

3 1761 11649100 2



















Government  
of Canada

Gouvernement  
du Canada

Government  
Publications

163

CA1

TB

- I566  
v.2

1a


# Info Source

## Sources of Federal Government Information 2003-2004

Volume 2  
(I to Z)

Canada





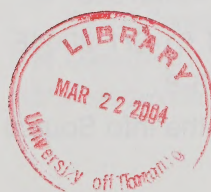
Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto

<https://archive.org/details/31761116491002>

# Info Source

## Sources of Federal Government Information 2003–2004

Volume 2  
(I to Z)



# Info Source

Sources of  
Federal Government  
Information  
2003-2004

© Her Majesty the Queen in Right of Canada, represented by the Minister of Public Works and Government Services Canada, 2003.

Catalogue No. BT 51-3/1-2004E

ISBN 0-660-19176-8

Also available on the Info Source Web site at the following address:  
[infosource.gc.ca](http://infosource.gc.ca)



# Table of Contents

Introduction .....	1
ATIP Coordinators .....	16
Standard Program Records .....	32
Index of Standard Banks .....	34

## Chapters

75 Immigration and Refugee Board .....	35
76 Indian and Northern Affairs Canada .....	43
77 Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada .....	64
78 Industry Canada .....	68
79 Infrastructure Canada .....	109
80 International Centre for Human Rights and Democratic Development .....	111
81 International Development Research Centre .....	112
82 Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated, The .....	115
83 Laurentian Pilotage Authority Canada .....	119
84 Law Commission of Canada .....	121
85 Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board .....	123
86 Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board .....	124
87 Military Police Complaints Commission ..	126
88 Montreal Port Authority .....	129
89 Nanaimo Port Authority .....	134
90 National Archives of Canada .....	136
91 National Arts Centre .....	144
92 National Battlefields Commission (The) ..	146
93 National Capital Commission .....	148
94 National Defence .....	158
95 National Energy Board .....	193
96 National Farm Products Council .....	203
97 National Film Board of Canada .....	206
98 National Gallery of Canada .....	210
99 National Library of Canada .....	214

100 National Parole Board .....	226
101 National Research Council Canada .....	232
102 National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy .....	253
103 Natural Resources Canada .....	255
104 Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada .....	286
105 Northern Pipeline Agency Canada .....	296
106 North Fraser Port Authority .....	300
107 Northwest Territories Water Board .....	303
108 Office of the Auditor General of Canada .....	304
109 Office of the Chief Electoral Officer .....	307
110 Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages .....	313
111 Office of the Correctional Investigator ..	316
112 Office of the Inspector General of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service ..	318
113 Office of the Ombudsman, National Defence and Canadian Forces .....	320
114 Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada .....	323
115 Pacific Pilotage Authority Canada .....	327
116 Parks Canada Agency .....	329
117 Patented Medicine Prices Review Board .....	337
118 Pension Appeals Board .....	340
119 Port Alberni Port Authority .....	342
120 Prince Rupert Port Authority .....	344
121 Privy Council Office .....	346
122 Public Service Commission of Canada ..	353
123 Public Service Integrity Office .....	365
124 Public Service Staff Relations Board ..	368
125 Public Works and Government Services Canada .....	373
126 Quebec Port Authority .....	401
127 Royal Canadian Mint .....	404

128	Royal Canadian Mounted Police . . . . .	409
129	Royal Canadian Mounted Police External Review Committee . . . . .	427
130	Saguenay Port Authority . . . . .	430
131	Sahtu Land and Water Board . . . . .	433
132	Sahtu Land Use Planning Board . . . . .	434
133	Saint John Port Authority . . . . .	436
134	Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd. . . . .	439
135	Security Intelligence Review Committee . . . . .	443
136	Sept-Îles Port Authority . . . . .	446
137	Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada . . . . .	449
138	Solicitor General Canada . . . . .	459
139	Standards Council of Canada . . . . .	467
140	Statistics Canada . . . . .	471
141	Status of Women Canada . . . . .	520
142	St. John's Port Authority . . . . .	524
143	Telefilm Canada . . . . .	526
144	Thunder Bay Port Authority . . . . .	529
145	Toronto Port Authority . . . . .	531
146	Transportation Safety Board of Canada . . . . .	537
147	Transport Canada . . . . .	543
148	Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat . . . . .	575
149	Trois-Rivières Port Authority . . . . .	606
150	Vancouver Port Authority . . . . .	609
151	Veterans Affairs Canada . . . . .	613
152	Western Economic Diversification Canada . . . . .	631
153	Windsor Port Authority . . . . .	638
154	Yukon Surface Rights Board . . . . .	639

## A. Introduction

**Note:** This introduction to **Info Source** is in large print to assist persons with visual disabilities.

**Info Source: Sources of Federal Government Information** will make it fast and easy for you to find out about the Government of Canada, its organization and its information holdings. It will help you determine where you should go, write or call to make government enquiries, and is likely to be the first and only step you'll need to take to locate the source of the information you want.

This book is also key to learning how to exercise your rights under two Canadian laws - the **Access to Information Act** and the **Privacy Act**. See the section entitled "How to apply" to learn how to request information in accordance with these acts.

First, however, it is helpful for you to understand the basic differences between the **Access to Information Act** and the **Privacy Act**. The information accessible under each **Act** is different and there are different procedures to obtain it. The following pages describe the essential details.

## B. Inside Info Source

This **Info Source** book has three main components:

### Table of Contents

The Table of Contents is organized alphabetically by the commonly used name of the department or agency, such as Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada or Health Canada, rather than by their legal titles, Department of Agriculture and Agri-Food or Department of Health.

### Introduction

The Introduction includes:

- information about the terms used throughout the book, some essential points about the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and directions on how to locate information by using Info Source or by making a formal request under either Act;
- a summary of the roles and responsibilities of the federal government institutions that are either responsible for the production of Info Source or are responsible for the provision of input to the Info Source publications;



- a listing of Access to Information and Privacy Coordinators, which is organized in the same order as the Table of Contents, gives you the address and telephone number of all Access to Information and Privacy offices; and
- the description of the Standard Program Records — see definition under “Useful Terms” below.

## Chapters

There is one chapter for each federal government department or agency subject to the ***Access to Information Act*** and the ***Privacy Act***, or to the ***Privacy Act*** only. Except for the institutions subject to the ***Privacy Act*** only, each chapter contains:

**General Information** about the institution, including:

- Background
- Responsibilities
- Legislation
- Organization

**Information Holdings** including:

- Program Records
- Standard Program Records
- Personal Information Banks
- Classes of Personal Information
- Manuals

**Additional Information** including:

- Address of a central information source, as well as regional addresses, if any
- Reading Room(s)

## C. Useful terms

**Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator:** Each federal government department or agency has an Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator. The Coordinators' offices are staffed by people who can answer questions and help you identify the records you wish to see.

The Coordinators may be contacted in person, by telephone, by letter or through the completion of the Access to Information and/or Privacy Request form. If you send a completed Access Request form or letter, include as much information as you can to help the staff locate the records you want and send you a reply as soon as possible.

**Administrative Purpose:** The use of personal information in a decision making process that directly affects that individual.

**Bank Number:** (See "Program Record Number or Bank Number" below.)

**Classes of Personal Information:** Other personal information not used administratively or not retrievable by personal identifier, for instance unsolicited opinions, complaints or correspondence, is described under "Classes of Personal Information". This category was included to ensure that government departments and agencies account for all personal information that they hold.

**Data Matching:** An activity that involves comparing personal data obtained from a variety of sources, including personal information banks, for the purpose of making decisions about the individuals to whom the data pertains.

**Information Life Cycle:** The life cycle of information encompasses the stages of the planning, collection, creation, receipt, and capture of information; its organization, retrieval, use, accessibility, dissemination and transmission; its storage, maintenance, and protection; and its disposition and preservation.

**Manuals:** The manuals listed under this title contain the directives, instructions, guidelines or procedures that are used by the employees of a department or agency to carry out its operations, activities or programs.

**Multi-Institutional Disposition Authority (MIDA):** A MIDA is a Records Disposition Authority granted by the National Archivist to government institutions on a multi-institutional basis, which relates to records managed by all or a multiple number of government institutions, and which allows the institutions

empowered to use the authority to dispose of records under certain terms and conditions. The Multi-Institutional Disposition Authorities are designed to eliminate the need for government institutions individually to prepare submissions for and negotiate agreements with the National Archivist for records that have similar administrative or operational status.

There are currently three categories of MIDA. They are:

### **1. Transitory Records**

- The Authority for the Destruction of Transitory Records

### **2. Common Administrative Records**

[http://www.archives.ca/06/0610\\_e.html](http://www.archives.ca/06/0610_e.html)

- General Administrative Function (Authority No. 98/001)
- Real Property Management Function (Authority No. 2001/002)
- Material Management Function (Authority No. 99/003)
- Comptrollership Function (Authority 99/004)
- Human Resources Management Function (Authority No. 98/005)

### **3. Common Operational and Medium-Specific Records**

- Institutional Records in the Office of a Minister (Authority No. 96/021)
- Records of Deputy Heads of Government Institutions (Authority No. 96/022)
- Electronic Imaging Systems (Authority No. 96/023)
- Poster-Creating Areas of Government Institutions (Authority No. 96/024)
- Audio-Visual Records Stored on Behalf of Client Departments (Authority No. 2001/004)

Questions concerning the application or interpretation of the Multi-Institutional Disposition Authorities may be addressed to the Information Management Centre of the National Archives of Canada (NA) at (613) 944-IMGI (4644) or by e-mailing [imgi@archives.ca](mailto:imgi@archives.ca)



**Personal Information Banks:** Personal Information Banks provide a summary of the type of information about individuals that is held by federal departments and agencies. The **Privacy Act** requires that Personal Information Banks include all personal information that is organized and retrievable by a person's name or by an identifying number, symbol or other particular assigned only to that person. Personal Information Banks must also include personal information that has been or is being used, or is available for use for an administrative purpose.

There are four types of Personal Information Banks (PIB), but this publication contains only one of the types of PIBs, a Particular Bank that describes personal information about members of the general public, contained in the records of the particular institution declaring that PIB. In addition, this type of Personal Information Bank may describe personal information about members of the general public and federal employees (current and former).

These Personal Information banks are identified with the unique identifier "PPU".

The other three types of Personal Information Banks (PIB) relate to current and former Government of Canada employees and these PIBs are contained the complementary volume to this publication — **Info Source: Sources of Federal Employee Information**. This book is available in the office of the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator at each federal government department or agency, federal government personnel offices and federal libraries.

The Personal Information Banks contained within **Info Source: Sources of Federal Employee Information** are as follows:

**Standard Banks:** There are 23 Standard Personal Information Banks that describe the information that may be contained in the common administrative records that many government institutions maintain about their employees. Institutions may require several or all of these banks to describe the personal information contained within their records. The Standard Banks describe information about pay and benefits, training and development, performance, etc.

Standard PIBs are identified with the unique identifier "PSE" as part of the bank number contained within the PIB.

**Central Banks:** These records and their related banks are maintained by central agencies such as the Public Service Commission, Public Works and Government Services Canada, and the Treasury Board of Canada

Secretariat. They describe information about employees from all or several government institutions.

Central Banks are identified with the unique identifier “PCE” as part of the bank number contained within the PIB.

**Particular Banks:** Particular Banks describe personal information about employees that is specific to the requirements of each department or agency and is held within their record keeping systems.

Particular information banks are identified with the unique identifier “PPE” as part of the bank number contained within the PIB.

**Program Records:** The Program Records provide pointers to program information held by each federal government department or agency within their record keeping system. The Program Record descriptions identify the subject areas covered by these programs.

**Program Record Number or Bank Number:** This unique identifying number located at the end of each Program Record or Personal Information Bank helps the Access to Information and Privacy office to locate the information requested. This number is assigned by each institution as a finding tool to access the information contained in their records.

**Reading Room:** The ***Access to Information Act*** requires all government institutions to provide facilities where their manuals can be reviewed. The location of one or more reading rooms is provided under this heading.

**Records Disposition Authority:** In accordance with the provisions of the National Archives of Canada Act, a Records Disposition Authority is the instrument that the National Archivist issues to enable government institutions to dispose of records which no longer have operational utility, either by permitting their destruction, by requiring their transfer to the National Archives or by agreeing to their alienation from the control of the Government of Canada.

Accountability regarding the decision to destroy records and the timing of records destruction rests with individual government institutions. Records Disposition Authorities are normally applied when records are no longer required to support the business functions, operations and activities of the organization.

**Retention Guidelines:** Government institutions are responsible for ensuring that all information/records are managed within an established life cycle. The retention guidelines provide a timetable for the length of time institutional

information/records are maintained within the institution, when the information/records are no longer required to meet operational, legal or other requirements, and when the Records Disposition Authorities can be applied to the information/record holdings for final disposition.

It is incumbent upon each government institution to understand and apply any legislation regarding the retention of information and more specifically, its own legislation. Each government institution is therefore required to determine the appropriate retention periods for its records, including those common administration records covered by a MIDA. The National Archives of Canada does provide guidelines on retention periods for common administrative records on their Internet site at [www.archives.ca](http://www.archives.ca).

**Standard Program Records:** Many departments and agencies use Standard Program Records to list information on administrative subject areas which are common to many institutions, for example Accounts and Accounting, Budgets, Buildings, etc.

## D. Roles and Responsibilities

### Treasury Board

In accordance with the ***Access to Information Act***, Treasury Board is responsible for the annual creation and dissemination of a publication that provides a description of government organizations, program responsibilities and classes of records with sufficient clarity and detail to enable the public to exercise its rights under the ***Access to Information Act***.

Treasury Board is also responsible for the annual publication of an index of personal information that will both serve to keep the public informed of how the government handles personal information, as well as facilitating the public's ability to exercise its rights under the ***Privacy Act***. Treasury Board Secretariat fulfils these requirements through the annual publication of **Info Source** that is comprised of the following publications:

#### Sources of Federal Government Information

This publication describes the organization and its information holdings

#### Sources of Federal Employee Information

This publication lists the personal information banks containing information related to federal employees



## Directory of Federal Government Enquiry Points

This publication contains contact information for federal departments and agencies

## Access to Information Act and Privacy Bulletin

This publication contains summaries of federal court cases and statistics of requests made under the ATIA and PA.

**Info Source** is distributed to libraries, municipal offices and federal government offices across Canada.

## National Archives of Canada

Under the National Archives of Canada Act (1987), the National Archives is charged with various responsibilities regarding the disposition of information created by federal institutions in support of public policy, administration of government and program delivery. These responsibilities include the authorization of records destruction by government institutions and the preservation of records for their historical or archival importance.

Through the Government Records Disposition Program, the National Archivist issues **Records Disposition Authorities** (RDA) to enable government institutions to dispose of records which no longer have operational value, either by permitting their destruction (at the discretion of institutions), by requiring their transfer to the National Archives of Canada, or by agreeing to their alienation from the control of the Government of Canada.

Questions concerning the application or interpretation of the Multi-Institutional Disposition Authorities may be addressed to the Information Management Centre of the National Archives of Canada (NA) at (613) 944-IMGI (4644) or by e-mailing [imgi@archives.ca](mailto:imgi@archives.ca)

## Individual Institutions

Government institutions are required to provide descriptions of their organization and information holdings to Treasury Board Secretariat on an annual basis. These descriptions are utilized in the production of the publications required by the **Access to Information Act** and **Privacy Act**. Consequently, each department and agency is responsible for the information it submits.

Government institutions are also responsible for ensuring that all information/records are managed within an established life cycle. It is incumbent upon each government institution to understand and apply any legislation

regarding the retention of information and more specifically, its own legislation. Each government institution is therefore required to determine the appropriate retention periods for its records, including those common administrative records covered by a MIDA.

## E. Access to Information Act

The **Access to Information Act** gives Canadian citizens as well as people and corporations present in Canada the right to have access to federal government records that are not of a personal nature. The **Act** complements but does not replace other procedures for obtaining government information. It is not intended to limit in any way the access to government information that is normally available to the public upon request.

### Wide range of information

You can ask for information, no matter what form it is in, including letters, memos, reports, photographs, films, microfilms and computerized data. This **Info Source** book has been designed to help you pinpoint the department or agency where the information is held and assists you in obtaining it.

### Using the Access to Information Act

Some information may be exempt or excluded under the **Act**.

**Exemptions:** Exemptions protect certain types of information that could cause harm if released. For example, some information on national security, law enforcement or trade secrets falls into this category.

**Exclusions:** The **Access to Information Act** does not apply to public information that is already available, such as publications and material in libraries and museums. It also excludes material such as Cabinet documents.

**Note:** Of course, the **Act** cannot give you access to records that are not controlled by the federal government, such as those maintained by provincial or municipal governments or by private organizations such as commercial banks and credit bureaus. Most provincial governments have legislation similar to the **Access to Information Act**. Consult the provincial government listings in the blue pages of your local telephone book.

## How to apply

Once you have decided to make a formal request under the **Access to Information Act**, there are certain simple procedures to follow:

Consult **Info Source** to find the appropriate department or agency.

- Obtain an **Access to Information Request Form** from any location where **Info Source** is available (including the Web Site: [www.tbs-sct.gc.ca/tbsf-fsct\\_e.html](http://www.tbs-sct.gc.ca/tbsf-fsct_e.html)).
- If it is not convenient for you to fill in a form, you may send a letter, mentioning the **Act** (see details below).
- Enclose the application fee (see details below).
- Send the form or the letter to the Access to Information Coordinator at the appropriate department or agency.

If you decide to submit a letter, you must state clearly that you are requesting information under the **Access to Information Act**, and include the following:

- name of the government department or agency you believe has the information you want;
- description (be as specific as possible) of the records you want to see;
- preferred method of seeing the records (e.g. do you want to receive photocopies of the original documents or see the originals in the government office where they are located?);
- your name, street, address, city or town, province or territory, postal code, telephone number(s) and your signature;
- date of your request;
- application fee.

## Fees and costs

An application fee of \$5 (subject to change) applies and additional costs may be charged for each request. You will be notified in advance if there are additional costs and you may be asked to make a deposit. Cheques and money orders are payable to the Receiver General of Canada (unless otherwise stated).

## Turnaround time

Government departments must acknowledge your request within 30 days under the **Access to Information Act**. However, in special cases, they may need more time to process your request. If you feel it's taking too long, you can submit a complaint to the Office of the Information Commissioner.

### Information Commissioner

The Information Commissioner investigates formal complaints from members of the public arising from the **Access to Information Act**. If you have a complaint about the denial of access to information, fees charged for access, the time taken to respond to requests, refusal to give access in the official language requested, **Info Source** publications and other matters that relate to requesting or obtaining access to records, you may contact:

### Office of the Information Commissioner

Place de Ville, 22<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Tower B  
 112 Kent Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1H3

General Enquiries . . . . .	(613) 995-2410
Fax . . . . .	(613) 947-7294
Toll-free . . . . .	1-800-267-0441
TTY . . . . .	(613) 992-9190
Web Site . . . . .	<a href="http://www.infocom.gc.ca">www.infocom.gc.ca</a>

When the Information Commissioner’s investigation is completed, an individual who is of the opinion that they have not been given access to all information which they are entitled to receive has the right to apply to the Federal Court - Trial Division for a review of the matter.

## F. Privacy Act

In its day-to-day operations, federal government departments and agencies collect personal information from almost all Canadians. The **Privacy Act** gives Canadian citizens and people present in Canada the right to have access to information that is held about them by the federal government. It also protects against unauthorized disclosure of that personal information. In addition, it strictly controls how the government will collect, use, store, disclose and dispose of any personal information.

### Most information is available when you ask

Because much of your personal information is available to you informally at your request, this **Info Source** book has been designed to help you pinpoint the department or agency where the information is held and assist you in obtaining it.

### Types of personal information held

You probably already know about many of the programs and operations of the government that use personal information such as income tax at Canada



Customs and Revenue Agency, citizenship at Citizenship and Immigration Canada and the Employment Insurance program at Human Resources Development Canada.

**Note:** The **Privacy Act** does not control nor give you access to records that are not held by the federal government, such as those maintained by provincial or municipal governments or by private organizations such as commercial banks and credit bureaus. Most provincial governments have legislation similar to the **Privacy Act**. Consult the provincial government listings in the blue pages of your local telephone book.

### **Some personal information is confidential**

The federal government must keep some personal information confidential under the **Privacy Act**, much of which relates to other people, national security or law enforcement.

### **How to apply**

When you have decided to make a formal request under the **Privacy Act**, there are certain procedures to follow. Remember, you will find what you are looking for faster if you already have a good idea of which department or agency has the information you want.

- Obtain a **Personal Information Request Form** at any location where **Info Source** is available (including the Web Site: [www.tbs-sct.gc.ca/tbsf-fsct\\_e.html](http://www.tbs-sct.gc.ca/tbsf-fsct_e.html)).
- Fill out the form and identify yourself in such a way that the government can verify who you are, i.e. that it is you, and not someone else, asking for your information. The more precise the information you provide, the faster your request can be answered.
- **Send the form to the Privacy Coordinator of the appropriate department or agency.**
- There is no charge to apply for information under the **Privacy Act**.

### **To change the information**

If you believe the information that a federal institution has on file about you is untrue or misleading, you can ask to have it corrected. Even if the department or agency does not agree to change this information, it must make a note that you have asked for the change and attach it to the file.

## Safeguarding personal information

The protection of your personal information and privacy is also a very important purpose of the **Privacy Act**. The **Act** states how and when the government can collect, store and dispose of personal information. It also covers specifically why and how the information can be used or given out, as well as who can use or receive it.

## Giving out information

The government can only disclose your information to someone else with your consent or when one or more of the criteria in the **Privacy Act** are met, such as to comply with a subpoena.

## Turnaround time

Under the law, all or most of the information you ask for should be disclosed within 30 days of receiving the request. If a time extension is required, you will be notified within the first 30 days and told why up to another 30 days may be needed.

## Privacy Commissioner

The Privacy Commissioner is a representative of the people with the power to look into complaints of improper collection, use, storage, disclosure or disposal of personal information. The Privacy Commissioner can also help if you are dissatisfied with the results of your formal application or the time it has taken to obtain your personal information.

When the Privacy Commissioner's investigation is completed, an individual who is of the opinion that they have not been given access to all of their personal information to which they are entitled, has the right to apply to the Federal Court - Trial Division for a review of the matter.

You can write or call the Privacy Commissioner's office at:

## Office of the Privacy Commissioner

Place de Ville, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Tower B  
112 Kent Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 1H3

General Enquiries .....	(613) 995-8210
Fax .....	(613) 947-6850
Toll-free .....	1-800-282-1376
TTY .....	(613) 992-9190
Web Site .....	<a href="http://www.privcom.gc.ca">www.privcom.gc.ca</a>

## G. Using Info Source quickly and effectively

### Determine the correct chapter

Turn to the chapter of the department or agency you think has the information, and check the Program Records and the Personal Information Banks.

If you are unsure about the correct department or agency, a telephone call or letter to any Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator's office should provide the answer.

### For persons with disabilities

Individuals who are unable to exercise their rights using regular procedures may obtain further assistance from any Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator's office.

## H. Where to obtain Info Source

For more information about **Info Source**, the **Access to Information Act** or the **Privacy Act**, you may contact:

### Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat

L'Esplanade Laurier, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor, East Tower

140 O'Connor Street, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R5

General Enquiries .....	(613) 957-2400
Publications .....	(613) 995-2855
Library .....	(613) 996-5494
Fax .....	(613) 996-0518
TTY .....	(613) 957-9090
Web Site .....	<a href="http://www.tbs-sct.gc.ca">www.tbs-sct.gc.ca</a>

If you would like a copy of the **Directory of Federal Government Enquiry Points** or the **Access to Information Act and Privacy Bulletin**, please contact:

### Treasury Board Distribution Centre

L'Esplanade Laurier, Room P-140, Level P-1W

300 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R5

Telephone .....	(613) 995-2855
Fax .....	(613) 996-0518
E-Mail .....	<a href="mailto:Services-Publications@tbs-sct.gc.ca">Services-Publications@tbs-sct.gc.ca</a>

If you would like to purchase a copy of **Sources of Federal Government Information** or **Sources of Federal Employee Information**, please contact:

**Canadian Government Publishing – Communication Canada**  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0S9

Telephone ..... (819) 956-4800  
Fax ..... (819) 994-1498  
Toll-free ..... 1-800-635-7943  
Web Site ..... [www.communication.gc.ca/publications/publications\\_e.html](http://www.communication.gc.ca/publications/publications_e.html)

**Info Source** is also available on the Internet at: [infosource.gc.ca](http://infosource.gc.ca)

**Note:** *Access to Information Act* and *Privacy Act* requests must be addressed to the appropriate institutions, at the addresses listed in the pages that follow.



## Access to Information and Privacy Coordinators

### **Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada**

Danielle Jacques  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Room 255, Sir John Carling Building  
930 Carling Avenue  
Ottawa ON K1A 0C5

Tel: (613) 759-7083  
Fax: (613) 759-6547

### **Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency**

Claudia Gaudet  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 6051  
3rd Floor Blue Cross Centre  
644 Main Street  
Moncton NB E1C 9J8

Tel: (506) 851-3845  
1 800 561-7862  
Fax: (506) 851-7403

### **Atlantic Pilotage Authority Canada**

Bonnie Jollymore  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Cogswell Tower, Suite 910  
2000 Barrington Street  
Halifax NS B3J 3K1

Tel: (902) 426-2551  
Fax: (902) 426-7333

### **Bank of Canada**

Colleen Leighton  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
4th Floor, West Tower  
234 Wellington Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0G9

Tel: (613) 782-7104  
Fax: (613) 782-7317

### **Belledune Port Authority**

Luc Forcier  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
112 Shannon Drive  
Belledune NB E8G 2W2

Tel: (506) 522-1202  
Fax: (506) 522-0803

### **Blue Water Bridge Authority**

Mary Teft  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
1 Bridge Street  
Point Edward ON N7V 4J5

Tel: (519) 336-2720  
Fax: (519) 336-7622

### **British Columbia Treaty Commission**

Chief Commissioner  
Suite 203  
1155 West Pender Street  
Vancouver BC V6E 2P4

Tel: (604) 482-9200  
Fax: (604) 482-9222

### **Business Development Bank of Canada**

Robert D. Annett  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Suite 400  
5 Place Ville-Marie  
Montreal QC H3B 5E7

Tel: (514) 283-3554  
Fax: (514) 283-9731

### **Canada Council for the Arts**

Irène Boilard  
Access Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 1047  
350 Albert Street, 9th Floor  
Ottawa ON K1P 5V8

Tel: (613) 566-4414 Ext 4261  
Fax: (613) 566-4430

**Canada Customs and Revenue Agency**

Peter Hull

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

11th Floor Albion Tower

25 Nicholas Street

Ottawa ON K1A 0L5

Tel: (613) 957-8821

Fax: (613) 941-9395

**Canada Deposit Insurance Corporation**

Claudia Morrow

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

50 O'Connor Street, 17th Floor

Ottawa ON K1P 5W5

Tel: (613) 947-0268

Fax: (613) 947-6055

**Canada Economic Development for Quebec Regions**

Andrée Narbonne

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

P.O. Box 247

800 Victoria Square, Suite 3800

Montreal QC H4Z 1E8

Tel: (514) 283-8418

Fax: (514) 283-9679

**Canada Industrial Relations Board**

Christine Brûlé-Charron

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

4th Floor West

240 Sparks Street

Ottawa ON K1A 0X8

Tel: (613) 947-5421

Fax: (613) 947-5407

**Canada Lands Company Limited**

Fiorina Guido

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Suite 1500

200 King Street West

Toronto ON M5H 3T4

Tel: (416) 952-6194

Fax: (416) 952-6200

**Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation**

D. V. Tyler

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

700 Montreal Road

Ottawa ON K1A 0P7

Tel: (613) 748-2892

Fax: (613) 748-4098

**Canada-Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board**

Jim Doyle

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

5th Floor TD Place

140 Water Street

St. John's NL A1C 6H6

Tel: (709) 778-1464

Fax: (709) 778-1473

**Canada-Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Board**

Michael S. McPhee

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

6th Floor TD Centre

1791 Barrington Street

Halifax NS B3J 3K9

Tel: (902) 422-5588

Fax: (902) 422-1799

**Canada Post Corporation**

Richard A. Sharp

Privacy Coordinator

Suite N0643

2701 Riverside Drive

Ottawa ON K1A 0B1

Tel: (613) 734-6871

Fax: (613) 734-7329

**Canada Science and Technology Museum Corporation**

Ian MacLeod

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

P.O. Box 9724 Station T

2380 Lancaster Road

Ottawa ON K1G 5A3

Tel: (613) 991-6390

Fax: (613) 998-7759

**Canadian Air Transport Security Authority**

Renée Fairweather

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

99 Bank Street, 13th floor

Ottawa ON K1P 6B9

Tel: (613) 998-4527

Fax: (613) 991-6726

**Canadian Artists and Producers Professional Relations Tribunal**

Josée Dubois

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

1st Floor West

240 Sparks Street

Ottawa ON K1A 1A1

Tel: (613) 996-4053

Fax: (613) 947-4125

**Canadian Centre for Management Development**

Lisa Robinson

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

373 Sussex Drive

Ottawa ON K1N 6Z2

Tel: (613) 947-3573

Fax: (613) 943-1038

**Canadian Centre for Occupational Health and Safety**

Bonnie Easterbrook

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

250 Main Street East

Hamilton ON L8N 1H6

Tel: (905) 572-2981 Ext 4401

Fax: (905) 572-2206

**Canadian Commercial Corporation**

Sharon Fleming

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

50 O'Connor Street, Suite 1100

Ottawa ON K1A 0S6

Tel: (613) 943-0953

Fax: (613) 995-2121

**Canadian Cultural Property Export Review Board**

Catherine Jensen

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

15 Eddy Street, 3rd Floor

Gatineau QC K1A 0M5

Tel: (819) 997-8933

Fax: (819) 997-7757

**Canadian Dairy Commission**

Chantal Paul

Access to Information &amp; Privacy Coordinator

Building 55 NCC Driveway

Central Experimental Farm

960 Carling Avenue

Ottawa ON K1A 0Z2

Tel: (613) 792-2040

Fax: (613) 792-2009

**Canadian Environmental Assessment Agency**

Ann Amyot

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Room 905

200 Sacré-Coeur Boulevard

Gatineau QC K1A 0H3

Tel: (819) 953-8351

Fax: (819) 953-2891

**Canad Firearms Centre**

James Deacon

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

50 O'Connor Street, 10th Floor

Ottawa, ON K1A 1M6

Tel: (613) 952-5082

Fax: (613) 954-9426

**Canadian Food Inspection Agency**

Debbie Taylor

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Room 2323E

59 Camelot Drive

Ottawa ON K1A 0Y9

Tel: (613) 225-2342 Ext 4728

Fax: (613) 228-6639

**Canadian Forces Grievance Board**

Martine Pelletier

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

60 Queen Street, 8th Floor

Ottawa ON K1P 5Y7

Tel: (613) 992-7615

Fax: (613) 996-6491

**Canadian Grain Commission**

Danielle Jacques

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Sir John Carling Building, Room 255

930 Carling Avenue

Ottawa ON K1A 0C5

Tel: (613) 759-7083

Fax: (613) 759-6547

**Canadian Heritage**

E.W. Aumand

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

25 Eddy Street, 3rd Floor

Gatineau QC K1A 0M5

Tel: (819) 997-2894

Fax: (819) 953-9524

**Canadian Human Rights Commission**

Lucie Veillette

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

8th Floor, Canada Place

344 Slater Street

Ottawa ON K1A 1E1

Tel: (613) 943-9505

Fax: (613) 941-6810

**Canadian Human Rights Tribunal**

Greg Miller

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

900 - 473 Albert Street

Ottawa ON K1A 1J4

Tel: (613) 995-1707

Fax: (613) 995-3484

**Canadian Institutes of Health Research**

Guy D'Aloisio

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

410 Laurier Avenue West, 9th Floor

Address Locator 4209A

Ottawa ON K1A 0W9

Tel: (613) 954-1946

Fax: (613) 954-1800

**Canadian International Development Agency**

Andrée Potvin

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

12th Floor, Place du Centre

200 Promenade du Portage

Gatineau QC K1A 0G4

Tel: (819) 997-0846

Fax: (819) 953-3352

**Canadian International Trade Tribunal**

Susanne Grimes

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

333 Laurier Avenue West

Ottawa ON K1A 0G7

Tel: (613) 993-4717

Fax: (613) 998-1322

**Canadian Museum of Civilization Corporation**

Mark O'Neill

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

100 Laurier Street

Gatineau QC J8X 4H2

Tel: (819) 776-7115

Fax: (819) 776-7196

**Canadian Museum of Nature**

Greg Smith

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

P.O. Box 3443 Station D

Ottawa ON K1P 6P4

Tel: (613) 566-4214

Fax: (613) 364-4021



**Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission**

Philip Dubuc

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 P.O. Box 1046 Station B  
 280 Slater Street  
 Ottawa ON K1P 5S9

Tel: (613) 947-3709

Fax: (613) 995-5086

**Canadian Polar Commission**

John Bennett

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Constitution Square, Suite 1710  
 360 Albert Street  
 Ottawa ON K1R 7X7

Tel: (613) 943-0716

Fax: (613) 943-8607

**Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission**

Sylvie Locas

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Les Terrasses de la Chaudière  
 1 Promenade du Portage, 5th Floor  
 Gatineau QC K1A 0N2

Tel: (819) 997-4274

Fax: (819) 994-0218

**Canadian Security Intelligence Service**

Laurent Duguay

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 P.O. Box 9732 Station T  
 Ottawa ON K1G 4G4

Tel: (613) 231-0506

Fax: (613) 231-0672

**Canadian Space Agency**

Danielle Bourgie

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 6767, route de l' Aéroport  
 Saint-Hubert QC J3Y 8Y9

Tel: (450) 926-4866

Fax: (450) 926-4878

**Canadian Tourism Commission**

Paula Brennan

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 55 Metcalfe Street, Suite 600  
 Ottawa ON K1P 6L5

Tel: (613) 946-1369

Fax: (613) 560-2923

**Canadian Transportation Agency**

John Parkman

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Jules Léger Building  
 15 Eddy Street  
 Gatineau QC K1A 0N9

Tel: (819) 994-2564

Fax: (819) 997-6727

**Canadian Wheat Board**

Deborah Harri

Privacy Coordinator  
 423 Main Street  
 P.O. Box 816, Station Main  
 Winnipeg MB R3C 2P5

Tel: (204) 983-1752

Fax: (204) 984-7815

**Citizenship and Immigration Canada**

Diane Burrows

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Naron Building  
 360 Laurier Avenue West, 10th Floor  
 Ottawa ON K1A 1L1

Tel: (613) 957-6512

Fax: (613) 957-6517

**Commission for Public Complaints Against the Royal Canadian Mounted Police**

Kay R. Baxter

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 60 Queen Street, 3rd Floor  
 P.O. Box 3423, Station D  
 Ottawa ON K1P 6L4

Tel: (613) 952-8040

Fax: (613) 952-8045

**Communication Canada**

Joan Mann  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
350 Albert Street, 5th Floor  
Ottawa ON K1A 1M4

Tel: (613) 943-1886  
Fax: (613) 993-9991

**Copyright Board Canada**

Ivy Lai  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
56 Sparks Street, Suite 800  
Ottawa ON K1A 0C9

Tel: (613) 952-8628  
Fax: (613) 946-4451

**Correctional Service of Canada**

Mike Johnston  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa ON K1A 0P9

Tel: (613) 943-5054  
Fax: (613) 995-4412

**Defence Construction Canada**

Danielle Richer  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
17th Floor Tower B Place de Ville  
112 Kent Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0K3

Tel: (613) 998-9534  
Fax: (613) 998-1218

**Department of Finance Canada**

Cynthia Richardson  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
21st Floor East Tower L'Esplanade Laurier  
140 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0G5

Tel: (613) 992-6923  
Fax: (613) 947-8331

**Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade**

Jocelyne Sabourin  
Access to Information & Privacy Coordinator  
Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa ON K1A 0G2

Tel: (613) 992-1487  
Fax: (613) 995-0116

**Department of Justice Canada**

Kerri Clark  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
1st Floor  
284 Wellington Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0H8

Tel: (613) 954-0617  
Fax: (613) 957-2303

**Environment Canada**

Helen Ryan  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Room 2701  
10 Wellington Street  
Gatineau QC K1A 0H3

Tel: (819) 953-2743  
Fax: (819) 997-3653

**Export Development Canada**

Serge Picard  
Privacy Coordinator  
7th Floor  
151 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 1K3

Tel: (613) 598-2899  
Fax: (613) 598-3113

**Farm Credit Canada**

Veronica Bosche  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 4320  
1800 Hamilton Street  
Regina SK S4P 4L3

Tel: (306) 780-8668  
Fax: (306) 780-6704

**Federal Bridge Corporation Limited**

Norman B. Willans  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
55 Metcalfe Street, Suite 1210  
Ottawa ON K1P 6L5

Tel: (613) 993-5345  
Fax: (613) 993-6945

**Financial Consumer Agency of Canada**

Jean-Pierre Giroux  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Enterprise Building, 6th Floor  
427 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa ON K1R 1B9

Tel: (613) 941-1424  
Fax: (613) 941-1436

**Financial Transaction and Reports Analysis  
Centre of Canada**

Joanna Leslie  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
234 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa ON K1P 1H7

Tel: (613) 943-1347  
Fax: (613) 943-7931

**Fisheries and Oceans Canada**

Gary Lacey  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
8th Floor  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0E6

Tel: (613) 993-2937  
Fax: (613) 998-1173

**Fraser River Port Authority**

Sarb Dhut  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Suite 500  
713 Columbia Street  
New Westminster BC V3M 1B2

Tel: (604) 524-6655  
Fax: (604) 524-1127

**Freshwater Fish Marketing Corporation**

Bruce Syme  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
1199 Plessis Road  
Winnipeg MB R2C 3L4

Tel: (204) 983-6461  
Fax: (204) 983-6497

**Great Lakes Pilotage Authority Canada**

Christine Doherty  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
202 Pitt Street  
P.O. Box 95  
Cornwall ON K6H 5R9

Tel: (613) 933-2991 Ext 208  
Fax: (613) 932-3793

**Gwich'in Land and Water Board**

Robert Alexie  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 2018  
Inuvik NT X0E 0T0

Tel: (867) 777-7961  
Fax: (867) 777-7970

**Gwich'in Land Use Planning Board**

Susan McKenzie  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 2478  
Inuvik NT X0E 0T0

Tel: (867) 777-7936  
Fax: (867) 777-7970

**Halifax Port Authority**

Joan Macleod  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Ocean Terminals  
1215 Marginal Road  
P.O. Box 336  
Halifax NS B3J 2P6

Tel: (902) 426-6536  
Fax: (902) 426-7335

**Hamilton Port Authority**

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
605 James Street North  
Hamilton ON L8L 1K1

Tel: (905) 525-4330

Fax: (905) 528-6282

**Hazardous Materials Information Review Commission**

Josée Potvin

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
427 Laurier Avenue West, Room 717  
Ottawa ON K1A 1M3

Tel: (613) 993-4429

Fax: (613) 993-5016

**Health Canada**

Gisèle Albrough

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
A.L. 1912C1

12th Floor – Jeanne Mance Building

Tunney's Pasture

Ottawa ON K1A 0K9

Tel: (613) 954-1690

Fax: (613) 941-4541

**Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada**

Michel Audy

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

5th Floor, Jules Léger Building

Les Terrasses de la Chaudière

25 Eddy Street

Gatineau QC K1A 0M5

Tel: (819) 997-0129

Fax: (819) 953-4909

**Human Resources Development Canada**

Jean Dupont

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Phase IV, 1st Floor

140 Promenade du Portage

Gatineau QC K1A 0J9

Tel: (819) 994-0416

Fax: (819) 953-0659

**Immigration and Refugee Board**

Sergio Poggione

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

14th Floor

344 Slater Street

Ottawa ON K1A 0K1

Tel: (613) 995-3514

Fax: (613) 996-9305

**Indian and Northern Affairs Canada**

Marie Dauray Chartrand

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Les Terrasses de la Chaudière, Room 517

10 Wellington Street

Gatineau QC K1A 0H4

Tel: (819) 953-2049

Fax: (819) 953-5492

**Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada**

Margaret Kirkland

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

Room 341

90 Sparks Street

Ottawa ON K1A 0H4

Tel: (613) 947-4148

Fax: (613) 996-2808

**Industry Canada**

Kimberly Eadie

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

11th Floor

255 Albert Street

Ottawa ON K1A 0H5

Tel: (613) 952-5766

Fax: (613) 941-3085

**Infrastructure Canada**

Carole Larocque

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator

90 Sparks Street, Suite 605

Ottawa ON K1P 5B4

Tel: (613) 946-4980

Fax: (613) 948-2965



**International Centre for Human Rights and Democratic Development**

Anne-Marie Lavoie  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Suite 1100  
1001 de Maisonneuve East  
Montreal QC H2L 4P9

Tel: (514) 283-6073  
Fax: (514) 283-3792

**International Development Research Centre**

Diane Ryerson  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 8500  
250 Albert Street  
Ottawa ON K1G 3H9

Tel: (613) 236-6163 Ext 2112  
Fax: (613) 235-6391

**Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated, The**

Sylvie Lefebvre  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Suite 600, West Tower  
1111 St-Charles Street West  
Longueuil QC J4K 5G4

Tel: (450) 651-8771 Ext 229  
Fax: (450) 651-3249

**Laurentian Pilotage Authority Canada**

Nicole Sabourin  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
715 Victoria Square, 6th Floor  
Montreal QC H2Y 2H7

Tel: (514) 283-6320 Ext 213  
Fax: (514) 496-2409

**Law Commission of Canada**

Jocelyne Geoffroy  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Trebla Building, 11th Floor  
473 Albert Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0H8

Tel: (613) 946-8979  
Fax: (613) 946-8988

**Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board**

Roland Semjanovs  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 938  
Yellowknife NT X1A 2N7

Tel: (867) 766-7051  
Fax: (867) 766-7074

**Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board**

Wanda Anderson  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 2130  
Yellowknife NT X1A 2P6

Tel: (867) 669-0506  
Fax: (867) 873-6610

**Military Police Complaints Commission**

Muguette Vernier  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
10th Floor  
270 Albert Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 5G8

Tel: (613) 947-5904  
Fax: (613) 947-5713

**Montreal Port Authority**

Sylvie Vachon  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Wing No. 1, Port of Montreal Building  
Cit  du Havre  
Montreal QC H3C 3R5

Tel: (514) 283-2735  
Fax: (514) 496-9121

**Nanaimo Port Authority**

Bill Mills  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
104 Front Street  
P.O. Box 131  
Nanaimo BC V9R 5K4

Tel: (250) 753-4146  
Fax: (250) 753-4899

**National Archives of Canada**

Julie Attallah

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Room 350  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N3

Tel: (613) 995-5493

Fax: (613) 992-9350

**National Arts Centre**

Debbie Collins

Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 1534, Station B  
Ottawa ON K1P 5W1

Tel: (613) 947-7000 Ext 518

Fax: (613) 943-1402

**National Battlefields Commission**

Michel Leullier

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
390 de Bernières Avenue  
Quebec QC G1R 2L7

Tel: (418) 648-3506

Fax: (418) 648-3638

**National Capital Commission**

Gilles Gagnery

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
202 - 40 Elgin Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 1C7

Tel: (613) 239-5198

Fax: (613) 239-5361

**National Defence**

Judith Mooney

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
8th Floor North Tower  
101 Colonel By Drive  
Ottawa ON K1A 0K2

Tel: (613) 945-0874

Fax: (613) 995-5777

**National Energy Board**

Michel Mantha

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
444 - 7th Avenue S.W.  
Calgary AB T2P 0X8

Tel: (403) 299-2714

Fax: (403) 292-5503

**National Farm Products Council**

Danielle Jacques

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
930 Carling Avenue, Room 255  
Ottawa ON K1A 0C5

Tel: (613) 759-7083

Fax: (613) 759-6547

**National Film Board of Canada**

Geneviève Cousineau

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
3155 Côte de Liesse Road  
St-Laurent QC H4N 2N4

Tel: (514) 283-9028

Fax: (514) 496-1646

**National Gallery of Canada**

Frances J. Cameron

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
380 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa ON K1N 9N4

Tel: (613) 990-1928

Fax: (613) 993-9163

**National Library of Canada**

Fay Hjartarson

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N4

Tel: (613) 947-5887

Fax: (613) 996-3573

**National Parole Board**

John Vandoremalen  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
410 Laurier Avenue West, 7th Floor  
Ottawa ON K1A 0R1

Tel: (613) 954-6547  
Fax: (613) 957-3241

**National Research Council Canada**

Huguette Brunet  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Building M-58, Room W314  
Montreal Road Campus  
Ottawa ON K1A 0R6

Tel: (613) 990-6111  
Fax: (613) 991-0398

**National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy**

Angela Kuhn  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
344 Slater Street, Suite 200  
Ottawa ON K1R 7Y3

Tel: (613) 943-2055  
Fax: (613) 992-7385

**Natural Resources Canada**

Jean Boulais  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
580 Booth Street, 11th Floor  
Ottawa ON K1A 0E4

Tel: (613) 995-1305  
Fax: (613) 995-0693

**Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada**

Victor Wallwork  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
350 Albert Street, 13th Floor  
Ottawa ON K1A 1H5

Tel: (613) 995-6214  
Fax: (613) 943-1222

**Northern Pipeline Agency Canada**

Kris Panday  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa ON K1A 0G2

Tel: (613) 944-0358  
Fax: (613) 944-8493

**North Fraser Port Authority**

Krita Henderson  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
7911 Grauer Road  
Richmond BC V7B 1N4

Tel: (604) 273-1866  
Fax: (604) 273-3772

**Northwest Territories Water Board**

Vicki Losier  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Goga Cho Building, 2nd Floor  
P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife NT X1A 2R3

Tel: (867) 669-2772  
Fax: (867) 669-2719

**Nunavut Water Board**

Marie Dauray Chartrand  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière  
10 Wellington Street, Room 517  
Gatineau QC K1A 0H4

Tel: (819) 953-2049  
Fax: (819) 953-5492

**Office of the Auditor General of Canada**

Beth Stewart  
Privacy Coordinator  
240 Sparks Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0G6

Tel: (613) 995-3708  
Fax: (613) 947-9556

**Office of the Chief Electoral Officer**

Diane Davidson  
Privacy Coordinator  
257 Slater Street, Room 9-106  
Ottawa ON K1A 0M6

Tel: (613) 990-5596  
Fax: (613) 993-5880

**Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages**

Louise Dubé  
Privacy Coordinator  
3rd Floor  
344 Slater Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0T8

Tel: (613) 996-0537  
Fax: (613) 993-5082

**Office of the Correctional Investigator**

Todd Sloan  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
275 Slater Street, Room 402  
Ottawa ON K1P 5H9

Tel: (613) 990-2690  
Fax: (613) 990-9091

**Office of the Inspector General of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service**

Annie Bédard  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
340 Laurier Avenue West, 11th Floor  
Ottawa ON K1A 0P8

Tel: (613) 990-2729  
Fax: (613) 990-8303

**Office of the Ombudsman National Defence and Canadian Forces**

Mary McFadyen  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
12th Floor  
100 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 5M1

Tel: (613) 996-8068  
Fax: (613) 996-6730

**Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada**

Luc Morin  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
15th Floor  
255 Albert Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0H2

Tel: (613) 990-7495  
Fax: (613) 952-5031

**Pacific Pilotage Authority Canada**

Bruce Chadwick  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
1000 - 1130 West Pender Street  
Vancouver BC V6E 4A4

Tel: (604) 666-6771  
Fax: (604) 666-1647

**Parks Canada Agency**

E.W. Aumand  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
25 Eddy Street, 3rd Floor  
Station 57  
Gatineau QC K1A 0M5

Tel: (819) 997-2894  
Fax: (819) 953-9524

**Patented Medicines Prices Review Board**

Sylvie Dupont  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Standard Life Centre  
333 Laurier Avenue West, Suite 1400  
P.O. Box L40  
Ottawa ON K1P 1C1

Tel: (613) 954-8299  
Fax: (613) 952-7626

**Pensions Appeal Board**

Mina McNamee  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 8567, Station T  
Ottawa ON K1G 3H9

Tel: (613) 995-0612  
Fax: (613) 995-6834



**Port Alberni Port Authority**

Linda Kelsall

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 2750 Harbour Road  
 Port Alberni BC V9Y 7X2

Tel: (250) 723-5312  
 Fax: (250) 723-1114

**Prince Rupert Port Authority**

Joe Rektor

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 200 – 215 Cow Bay Road  
 Prince Rupert BC V8J 1A2

Tel: (250) 627-8899  
 Fax: (250) 627-8980

**Privy Council Office**

Ciineas Boyle

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Room 400 Blackburn Building  
 85 Sparks Street  
 Ottawa ON K1A 0A3

Tel: (613) 957-5210  
 Fax: (613) 991-4706

**Public Service Commission of Canada**

Bernard Miquelon

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 L'Esplanade Laurier, West Tower  
 300 Laurier Avenue West, Room 1979  
 Ottawa ON K1A 0M7

Tel: (613) 995-5316  
 Fax: (613) 992-7519

**Public Service Integrity Office**

Pierre Martel

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Suite 605  
 60 Queen Street  
 Ottawa ON K1P 5Y7

Tel: (613) 941-6304  
 Fax: (613) 941-6535

**Public Service Staff Relations Board**

Etienne Perras

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 6th Floor West Tower C.D. Howe Building  
 P.O. Box 1525 Station B  
 240 Sparks Street  
 Ottawa ON K1P 5V2

Tel: (613) 990-1757  
 Fax: (613) 990-1849

**Public Works and Government Services Canada**

Anita Lloyd

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Room 5C1 Phase III Place du Portage  
 11 Laurier Street  
 Gatineau QC K1A 0S5

Tel: (819) 956-1816  
 Fax: (819) 994-2119

**Quebec Port Authority**

Pascal Raby

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 P.O. 2268  
 150 Dalhousie Street  
 Quebec QC G1K 7P7

Tel: (418) 648-3640  
 Fax: (418) 648-4186

**Royal Canadian Mint**

Marguerite Nadeau

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 320 Sussex Drive  
 Ottawa ON K1A 0G8

Tel: (613) 993-1732  
 Fax: (613) 990-4665

**Royal Canadian Mounted Police**

Superintendent Christian Picard

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 1200 Vanier Parkway  
 Ottawa ON K1A 0R2

Tel: (613) 993-5162  
 Fax: (613) 993-5080

### **Royal Canadian Mounted Police External Review Committee**

Norman Sabourin  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 1159, Station B  
Ottawa ON K1P 5R2

Tel: (613) 998-2134  
Fax: (613) 990-8969

### **Saguenay Port Authority**

Pierre Paquin  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
6600 Terminal Road  
Ville de La Baie QC G7B 3N9

Tel: (418) 697-0250  
Fax: (418) 697-0243

### **Sahtu Land and Water Board**

Larry Wallace  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 1  
Fort Good Hope NT X0E 0H0

Tel: (867) 598-2413  
Fax: (867) 598-2325

### **Sahtu Land Use Planning Board**

Raymond Taniton  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 235  
Fort Good Hope NT X0E 0H0

Tel: (867) 598-2055  
Fax: (867) 598-2545

### **Saint John Port Authority**

Pam Flemming  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
5th Floor  
133 Prince William Street  
Saint John NB E2L 2B5

Tel: (506) 636-4982  
Fax: (506) 636-4443

### **St. John's Port Authority**

Sean Hanrahan  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
P.O. Box 6178  
1 Water Street  
St. John's NL A1C 5X8  
Tel: (709) 738-4780  
Fax: (709) 738-4784

### **Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd.**

Norman B. Willans  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Suite 1210  
55 Metcalfe Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 6L5

Tel: (613) 993-5345  
Fax: (613) 993-6945

### **Security Intelligence Review Committee**

Marian McGrath  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
4th Floor, Jackson Building  
P.O. Box 2430 Station D  
122 Bank Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 5W5

Tel: (613) 990-8441  
Fax: (613) 990-5230

### **Sept-Îles Port Authority**

Diane Morin  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
1 Quai Mgr-Blanche  
Sept-Îles QC G4R 5P3

Tel: (418) 961-1227  
Fax: (418) 962-4445

### **Social Science and Humanities Research Council of Canada**

Ruth Marfurt  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Room 1192  
350 Albert Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 6G4

Tel: (613) 992-0562  
Fax: (613) 947-4010

**Solicitor General Canada**

Duncan Roberts  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa ON K1A 0P8

Tel: (613) 991-2931  
Fax: (613) 990-9077

**Standards Council of Canada**

Pilar Castro  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Suite 200  
270 Albert Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 6N7

Tel: (613) 238-3222 Ext 405  
Fax: (613) 569-7808

**Statistics Canada**

Pamela White  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
R.H. Coats Building  
25th Floor, Section B  
Ottawa ON K1A 0T6

Tel: (613) 951-3255  
Fax: (613) 951-3825

**Status of Women Canada**

Hélène Archambault  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
10th Floor  
123 Slater Street  
Ottawa ON K1P 1H9

Tel: (613) 947-9239  
Fax: (613) 957-3359

**Telefilm Canada**

Stéphane Odesse  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
360 Saint-Jacques Street, Suite 700  
Montreal QC H2Y 4A9

Tel: (514) 283-6363 Ext 2130  
Fax: (514) 283-8212

**Thunder Bay Port Authority**

Tim V. Heney  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
100 Main Street  
Thunder Bay ON P7B 6R9

Tel: (807) 346-7387  
Fax: (807) 345-9058

**Toronto Port Authority**

Lisa Raitt  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
60 Harbour Street  
Toronto ON M5J 1B7

Tel: (416) 863-2016  
Fax: (416) 863-4830

**Transport Canada**

Kathy Wesley  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
26th Floor, Tower C, Place de Ville  
330 Sparks Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0N5

Tel: (613) 993-6162  
Fax: (613) 991-6594

**Transportation Safety Board of Canada**

Tonette Allen  
Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
4th Floor  
200 Promenade du Portage  
Gatineau QC K1A 1K8

Tel: (819) 994-0385  
Fax: (819) 953-2160

**Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat**

Denise Brennan  
A/Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Communications and Executive Services  
8th Floor, East Tower, L'Esplanade Laurier  
140 O'Connor Street  
Ottawa ON K1A 0R5

Tel: (613) 957-0164  
Fax: (613) 946-6256

**Trois-Rivières Port Authority**

Roger Marceau  
 Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Finance and Administration  
 Suite 300  
 1545 du Fleuve Street  
 Trois-Rivières QC G9A 5K2

Tel: (819) 378-2887 Ext 26  
 Fax: (819) 378-2487

**Vancouver Port Authority**

Wendy Petruk  
 Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 1900 Granville Square  
 200 Granville Street  
 Vancouver BC V6C 2P9

Tel: (604) 665-9054  
 Fax: (604) 665-9062

**Veterans Affairs Canada**

Barry Johnston  
 Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 P.O. Box 7700  
 Charlottetown PE C1A 8M9

Tel: (902) 566-8228  
 Fax: (902) 368-0496

**Western Economic Diversification Canada**

Tim Earle  
 Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Suite 1500, Canada Place  
 9700 Jasper Avenue  
 Edmonton AB T5J 4H7

Tel: (780) 495-3194  
 Fax: (780) 495-7618

**Windsor Port Authority**

David Cree  
 Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Suite 502  
 251 Goyeau Street  
 Windsor ON N9A 6V2

Tel: (519) 258-5741  
 Fax: (519) 258-5905

**Yukon Surface Rights Board**

Ian C. Pumphrey  
 Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 P.O. Box 31201  
 Whitehorse YT Y1A 5P7

Tel: (867) 667-7695  
 Fax: (867) 668-5892

# Standard Program Records

This section describes the subject matter of certain records which are common to most federal departments and agencies, such as personnel records, financial records, purchasing and property control records, materiel management and central services. Individuals seeking access to the Standard Program Records of a particular institution should forward their access requests to the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator at the address given in the previous pages.

## Accounts and Accounting

**Description:** Accounts and accounting generally; cash accounts; accounts payable; accounts receivable; and standing advances. **Program Record Number:** 915

## Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Acts and legislation - general, departmental, federal, foreign and provincial. **Program Record Number:** 902

## Administration

**Description:** Administration generally; accidents generally; motor vehicle accidents; agreements; appreciation; complaints and enquiries; associations, clubs and societies; audit, review and evaluation; badges, emblems and flags; bilingualism and biculturalism; cafeterias and eating facilities; campaigns and canvassing; ceremonies and celebrations; circulars, directives and orders; committees; conferences, meetings and symposia; corporations, companies and firms; emergency measures; inventions, patents and copyrights; licences and permits; parliamentary matters; plans and programs; reports and statistics; visits and tours. **Program Record Number:** 901

## Administration and Management Services

**Description:** Administrative and management services generally; correspondence management; duplication services; electronic data processing; electronic networks; forms management; information services; legal services; library services; mail, messenger and postal services; management services; records management; security services; telecommunications; travel and transportation services; secretarial, typing and word processing services; translation services. **Program Record Number:** 903

## Audits

**Description:** Auditor General reports and internal audit reports. **Program Record Number:** 916

## Budgets

**Description:** Budgets generally; estimates and supplementary estimates; and program forecasts.

**Program Record Number:** 917

## Buildings

**Description:** Buildings generally; acquisition; alterations and repairs; construction; contracts; damages; disposal; fire and fire prevention; and maintenance. **Program Record Number:** 906

## Buildings and Properties

**Description:** Buildings and properties generally; accommodation; accounting and inventories; planning and requirements; reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** 905

## Classification of Positions

**Description:** Classification generally; audits; category and group; individual positions; and standards. **Program Record Number:** 919

## Co-operation and Liaison

**Description:** Co-operation and liaison generally and at the federal, international, provincial, university, college and school levels. **Program Record Number:** 904

## Employment and Staffing

**Description:** Employment and staffing generally; applications; casual and term employees; competitions; programs recruitment; requests for staffing action; and summer students. **Program Record Number:** 920

## Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Equipment and supplies generally; accountability and inventories; catalogues; clothing; disposal and surplus; food; forms; fuels; laboratory; loans; maintenance and repairs; price lists and stationery. **Program Record Number:** 909

## Finance

**Description:** Finance generally; agreements and arrangements; allotments and transfers; allowances; banks and banking; cheques; claims; contracts; currency; encumbrances; expenditures; fees; funds; revolving funds and working capital advances; grants; signing authorities; taxes and travel allowances; and expenses. **Program Record Number:** 914

## Furniture and Furnishings

**Description:** Furniture and furnishings generally; beds and bedding; chesterfields and sofas; drapes; filing cabinets; household and office furniture and furnishings; and pictures. **Program Record Number:** 910

## Human Resources

**Description:** Human resources generally; career management; inventories; performance appraisal; reports and statistics; requirements and utilization. **Program Record Number:** 921



## **Lands**

**Description:** Lands - general; acquisition; concessions; development; disposal; fencing; flood control; landscaping parking areas; roads; streets and sidewalks.

**Program Record Number:** 907

## **Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare**

**Description:** Occupational health, safety and welfare generally; counselling; health units; medical examinations; nursing services; recreation and sports; and surveys.

**Program Record Number:** 922

## **Office Appliances**

**Description:** Office appliances generally; calculators; data processing hardware; duplicating equipment; photographic and microfilming equipment; recorders and typewriters. **Program Record Number:** 911

## **Official Languages**

**Description:** Official languages generally; identification and designation of bilingual positions; language requirements program; recruitment; and replacements.

**Program Record Number:** 923

## **Pensions and Insurance**

**Description:** Pensions and insurance generally; superannuation plans; Canada Pension Plan; Quebec Pension Plan; reciprocal agreements; federal, provincial and private hospital and medical insurance plans; death benefit plan; disability insurance and unemployment insurance plan. **Program Record Number:** 924

## **Personnel**

**Description:** Personnel - general; accidents and injuries; appointments; attendance; awards and honours; Corps of Commissionaires; positions and levels; hours of work and overtime; leave and holidays; promotions and reclassifications; regulations and directives; reports and statistics; retirements; and separations. **Program**

**Record Number:** 918

## **Procurement**

**Description:** Procurement generally; contracts; local purchase orders; procedures and regulations; requisitions; standing offer agreements. **Program**

**Record Number:** 912

## **Salaries and Wages**

**Description:** Salaries and wages generally; acting pay; deductions; pay rates; pay system; performance and senior merit pay; regulations; salary revisions; and severance pay. **Program Record Number:** 925

## **Staff Relations**

**Description:** Staff relations generally; adjudication; bargaining agents; collective agreements and interpretations; discipline; grievances; managerial and confidential exclusions; and union relations. **Program**

**Record Number:** 926

## **Training and Development**

**Description:** Training and development generally; attendance; course content; course evaluations; individual courses; language training; nominations; plans; schedules and directives; and types of courses.

**Program Record Number:** 927

## **Utilities**

**Description:** Utilities - general; air conditioning; electric power; water and sewage; garbage disposal; gas and oil; heating; lighting; plumbing and ventilation. **Program**

**Record Number:** 908

## **Vehicles**

**Description:** Vehicles generally; air, land and water vehicles; insurance; maintenance and repairs; operating standards; registration and licences. **Program Record**

**Number:** 913

## Index of Standard Banks

Bank Number	Title of Bank
PRN 901	Administration
PRN 902	Acts and Legislation
PRN 903	Administration and Management Services
PRN 904	Co-operation and Liaison
PRN 905	Buildings and Properties
PRN 906	Buildings
PRN 907	Lands
PRN 908	Utilities
PRN 909	Equipment and Supplies
PRN 910	Furniture and Furnishings
PRN 911	Office Appliances
PRN 912	Procurement
PRN 913	Vehicles
PRN 914	Finance
PRN 915	Accounts and Accounting
PRN 916	Audits
PRN 917	Budgets
PRN 918	Personnel
PRN 919	Classification of Positions
PRN 920	Employment and Staffing
PRN 921	Human Resources
PRN 922	Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare
PRN 923	Official Languages
PRN 924	Pensions and Insurance
PRN 925	Salaries and Wages
PRN 926	Staff Relations
PRN 927	Training and Development

# Immigration and Refugee Board

## Chapter 75

### General Information

#### Background

The IRB is an independent tribunal established by the Parliament of Canada. It is Canada's largest independent administrative tribunal. Its mission, on behalf of Canadians, is to make well-reasoned decisions on immigration and refugee matters, efficiently, fairly and in accordance with the law.

#### Responsibilities

Decision making is carried out by three divisions whose functions are quite distinct: the Immigration Division (ID), the Immigration Appeal Division (IAD) and the Refugee Protection Division (RPD).

#### Legislation

- Immigration Division Rules, SOR/2002-229
- Refugee Protection Division Rules, SOR/2002-228
- Immigration Appeal Division Rules, SOR/2002-230
- Immigration and Refugee Protection Act, R.S.C. 2001, c.27
- Immigration and Refugee Protection Regulations, 2002, SOR/2002-227

#### Organization

##### Immigration Division

The Immigration Division conducts admissibility hearings for people believed to be inadmissible to, or removable from, Canada. It also conducts detention reviews for people detained by CIC for Immigration purposes.

##### Refugee Protection Division

The Refugee Protection Division deals exclusively with claims to Convention refugee status and refugee protection. It is an independent, quasi-judicial tribunal that hears refugee protection claims within Canada. The Division is responsible for determining claims fairly and expeditiously, so that Canada can offer protection to Convention refugees.

##### Immigration Appeal Division

The Immigration Appeal Division hears appeals by Canadian citizen or permanent resident sponsors against the refusal of an application for permanent residence

made by a close family member; appeals from removal orders issued against permanent residents, permanent resident visa holders, or protected persons (which includes Convention refugees) and appeals by permanent residents determined outside of Canada by an officer of Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) not to have fulfilled their residency obligation. It also hears a small number of appeals made by the Minister of Citizenship and Immigration against decisions of the Immigration Division to grant admission or not order removal.

#### Legal Services

The Legal Services Branch is responsible for providing a full range of legal and policy advice to the IRB executive, management, decision-makers and personnel in an efficient and professional manner. Legal Services manages all litigation on behalf of the Board. Legal Services participates in appeals and applications before the higher courts as interveners in appropriate cases. Legal Services is responsible for drafting all the legal reference papers. Legal Services coordinates the Board's regulatory initiatives, including drafting the Rules of practice and procedure of the Board's three Divisions. Legal Services plays an active role in the training of Board decision-makers and staff. Legal Services produces a publication, *ReFlex*, which contains digests of decisions of the Board and maintains electronic reference material for decision-makers and staff in Intranet, and for the wider public on the Board's internet site.

#### Executive Secretariat Branch

The Executive Secretariat is responsible for the following Directorates:

##### Access to Information and Privacy Directorate

The ATIP Directorate administers the responsibility for the administration of the Board's access to information and privacy requirements, in accordance with the principles of open government and the protection of the privacy of the individual.

##### Communications Directorate

The Directorate provides communications advice, planning and support for all communications activities undertaken by the Board, including media relations, issue management, speeches, publications, public environment analysis, and information for the public. The Directorate coordinates writing services for senior management correspondence, briefing material and the production of corporate documents.

## Secretariat Services Directorate

The Directorate provides strategic advice and support to the Ministerial Advisory Committee on the screening of members of the IRB and Citizenship Judges, as well as to senior management of the IRB concerning GIC issues. Secretariat Services also manages the relationship with the Minister's Office, the Privy Council Office and the Office of the Ethics Counsellor. It also provides executive support services to the Office of the Chairperson of the IRB.

## Editing and Translation Services Directorate

The Directorate manages the editing and translation services for the IRB, both for headquarters and the regions. This includes establishing quality standards and guidelines and providing editing and translation in both official languages, as well as multilingual translation services. The Directorate is also responsible for coordinating interpretation services, other than those for hearings, for the IRB.

## Corporate Services Branch

The Corporate Services Branch is responsible for the following Directorates:

### Improved Management Practices Office Directorate

In order to meet Treasury Board's requirement to implement a change-management agenda and modern comptrollership, the Improved Management Practices Office (IMPO) is responsible for coordinating and implementing an integrated management approach, bringing all of the improved management efforts and initiatives into one centrally focused and integrated action plan.

The IMPO directs the development of the Immigration and Refugee Board's modern comptrollership initiative, including integrating financial and business information, risk management and controls, internal audit and program evaluation, and values and ethics.

The Director is the IRB's "Senior Officer" within the scope of the government-wide "Policy on Internal Disclosure of Information Concerning Wrongdoing in the Workplace". In matters relating to this policy, the Director reports directly to the Chairperson.

## Corporate Management Directorate

### Finance

Finance is responsible for providing strategic advice and support to senior management on financial management matters including business and financial planning, policy interpretation, and cost accounting. It also develops and implements financial policies and procedures, manages

the accounting operations, and is responsible for ensuring the integrity of IRB's financial systems.

Finance administers expenditure management within the IRB and prepares reports for internal and external purposes. It is the liaison with central agencies, including the Treasury Board Secretariat, the Receiver General and the Auditor General of Canada on financial policy, regulation, reporting and funding issues.

### Administration

Administration is responsible for the planning, management, direction and delivery of national administrative services including the development of policies and procedures and specialist advisory services in the areas of accommodation, telecommunications, procurement and contracting, forms analysis and design, security, occupational health and safety. Administration also manages the monitoring and reporting for all administrative policies, procedures and systems to ensure compliance throughout the Board. Administration liaises with PWGSC (on accommodation matters and the management of the Board's space envelope, as well as contracting and procurement activities) and the RCMP, TBS and CSIS on security matters.

### Recorded Information Management

Recorded Information Management (RIM) is the custodian of all the IRB's recorded information in paper, electronic, audio, video, and other formats. RIM strives to preserve the IRB's corporate memory and promote its usage through the application of effective management practices to the Board's information holdings that facilitate quick and effective access to this information for the benefits of IRB members and staff.

### Information Systems

Information Systems (IS) provides an umbrella of technical services to the IRB on a local (Ottawa) and national basis. Along with conducting the majority of the Board's IT acquisitions, IS is responsible for supporting all IRB computers and servers, maintaining the network and telecommunication services, issuing IT policies and procedures and for all the aspects of IT security. IS is also responsible for the development, acquisition, testing and maintenance of automated systems in support of the Board's requirements, which includes the evaluation of new technological tools and approaches, and interdepartmental interfaces. In pursuit of these objectives, IS maintains relationships with various Central Agencies, including PWGSC, RCMP, CSE, and the TBS.

### National Capital Region (NCR) Finance and Administration Services

The NCR, Finance and Administration Services Unit provides the following services to the National Capital Region and the Ottawa/Atlantic District offices: Accommodation (facilities management, parking, access



passes, board-room reservations), Telecommunications (installations, voice mail, calling cards, line features), Security, Occupational Health & Safety, Financial (accounts payable, commitment, travel, reconciliation, relocation, reporting, banking), Contracting, Procurement, Cheque Distribution (salary and supplementary cheques, traveller's cheques), Printing, Stock-room supply, Forms Management (inventory and distribution), Mail and Courier.

## Human Resources Directorate

The Directorate provides Human Resources direction, services and strategic advice to support the Board's programs, activities and initiatives. Human Resources services are delivered to Public Service employees and members across the Board, through four regional human resources offices. Services are provided in the areas of staffing and recruitment, employment equity/diversity, official languages, strategic human resources planning, human resources information systems, classification and organizational design, strategic workforce development, employee relations and compensation.

## Policy, Planning and Research Branch

The Policy, Planning and Research Branch (PPR) is responsible for providing advice on strategic, policy and operational issues to the Chairperson and the Executive Director. It is accountable for developing and promoting the IRB's corporate policy positions with IRB's division heads, regional directors and with officials of PCO, CIC and other public, private and non-governmental organizations involved in the immigration and refugee portfolio. It provides functional expertise and oversight for the IRB national programs and operations and directs an international renowned research program.. This is achieved through the development of policies, tribunal procedures, service standards, performance measures, and monitoring systems, as well as through the strategic planning of operational resource utilization, that supports fair, efficient, and well-reasoned decision making in a consistent fashion across the country. The Research Program exists to meet the information requirements of those involved in Canada's refugee protection determination system. The Program produces and makes publicly available, current and reliable information related to human rights, refugee and migration issues by providing documentation that supports fair refugee protection determination. The Research Program also acts as an educational resource for organizations and individuals interested in these issues. Since November 1995, the Research Program has also been mandated to process research directives of a claim or claimant-specific nature in accordance with the instructions for the Acquisition and Disclosure of Information for Proceedings in the Refugee Division.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Immigration Division Operation – Members' Schedules

**Description:** Link many variables including availability of facilities, counsel, interpreter, calendar errata and members assigned. **Topics:** Hearings scheduled.

**Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order.

**Program Record Number:** IRB INF 155

#### Immigration Division Operation – Member Statistics

**Description:** Numbers of hearings scheduled and completed, decisions, participants and office statistics.

**Topics:** Status, workload. **Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 160

#### Immigration Division Operation – Immigration Tracking System

**Description:** Information is tracked on the application of person concerned. Administrative data is also recorded on each case. **Topics:** Person concerned information.

**Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order.

**Program Record Number:** IRB INF 165

#### Immigration Appeals Process

**Description:** Information on the conduct of hearings into appeals and related matters before the Immigration Appeal Division of the Board. **Topics:** Practices and procedures for operational staff; practices and procedures for interpreters; standard forms and orders. **Access:** Records arranged in alphabetical order. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 025

#### Communications Information

**Description:** Information given on the functions and responsibilities of the Board, refugee protection questions and migration matters. **Topics:** Press releases; videotapes; brochures; annual reports and speeches.

**Access:** Records arranged in alphabetical order.

**Program Record Number:** IRB COM 055

#### Refugee Protection Claims

**Description:** The record of personal, individual claims to refugee protection status made before the Board's Refugee Protection Division. **Topics:** Information, evidence, exhibits, arguments and submissions upon which the Board makes its decisions; system for scheduling and tracking cases and reporting statistics.

**Access:** Records arranged by individual. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 015



## Refugee Protection Division Positive Decisions Infobase

**Description:** Indexed digests of selected reasons for positive decisions from the Refugee Protection Division of the Board in application of its Policy on Reasons for Positive Decisions. **Topics:** Abstracts of Refugee Protection Division decisions and reasons with keywords. **Access:** File number, keywords, etc. through SHARENet. **Program Record Number:** IRB CRD 150

## Detention – Immigration Division

**Description:** Information on guidelines and procedures with respect to provisions pertaining to detention. **Topics:** Correspondence and other documents relating to policies and procedures on the various statutory provisions pertaining to detention; the Chairperson's Guidelines on Detention; jurisdiction of member to review detention; form and content of bonds, terms and conditions, retaking into custody and legislative requirements for periodic review of detention. **Access:** Records arranged by alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB ADJ 120

## Immigration Appeal Division Case Files

**Description:** The record of individual appeals; this also includes applications for refugee protection status redetermination made before January 1, 1989, to the former Immigration Appeal Board. **Topics:** Information, evidence, exhibits, arguments and submissions upon which the Board makes its decisions. **Access:** Records arranged by individual. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 005

## Admissibility Hearings – Immigration Division

**Description:** Guidelines and procedures with respect to conducting admissibility hearings, presentation of evidence and decisions under the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act and Regulations. **Topics:** Correspondence and other documents relating to policies and procedures with respect to conducting personal, individual admissibility hearings, presentation of evidence and decisions under the Act and Regulations; correspondence and other documents relating to procedures concerning the adjournment and resumption of admissibility hearings, the nature and form of evidence at admissibility hearings, the appointment of representatives pursuant to of the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act and their role at admissibility hearings; correspondence and other documents relating to substantive and procedural issues concerning a member's jurisdiction; permanent resident issues and ordering the removal of persons found at admissibility hearings to be in violation of the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act. **Access:** Records arranged by alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB ADJ 125

## Interpreter Data

**Description:** Records of interpreters who may be contracted by the Board to assist in hearings before the Refugee Protection Division, the Immigration Appeals Division and the Immigration Division. **Topics:** Personal Information needed for the purposes of contracting interpreters. **Access:** Records arranged by name of individual interpreter. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 110

## Legal Information

**Description:** Advice to the client IRB Branches and Divisions on the application of the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act, its subordinate legislation, and related legislation; interpretation of decisions of the Federal Court and Supreme Court, and of decisions on general administrative law and Charter law issues; advice on legal aspects of operations, policy and personnel matters; training materials for IRB Members and employees on substantive and procedural legal issues. **Topics:** Acts of Parliament; subordinate legislation; hearings, inquiries, detentions and other proceedings; federal tribunals; administrative law; interpretation of decisions of the IRB and of the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Program Record Number:** IRB LEG 045

## Legislation and Application – Immigration Division

**Description:** Information on the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act and Regulations and related legislation, and on Immigration Division functions and activities. **Topics:** General correspondence and other documents relating to the Act and Regulations and related legislation, and to Immigration Division policy, functions and activities; correspondence and other documents relating to various legislation which may impact on Immigration policies and procedures, including the effect of the Charter on the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act; correspondence and other documents relating to natural justice, bias, fairness, the role of the member; correspondence and other documents relating to appeals and appeals procedure to the Supreme Court of Canada, the Federal Court and the Immigration Appeal Division. **Access:** Records are arranged by alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB ADJ 130

## RefLex (publication)

**Description:** Information on jurisprudence of the IRB. **Topics:** RefLex contains digests of significant decisions of the IRB's three Divisions. **Access:** IRB web site and public access computer in Documentation Centres by random access. **Program Record Number:** IRB LEG 145

## Refugee Protection Determination Process

**Description:** Information on the refugee protection determination process that is carried out before the Refugee Division of the Board. **Topics:** Practices and procedures for hearing room administration including

expedited process monitoring reports focussing on the review of Refugee Protection Officers (RPO) reports and recording of interviews; practices and procedures for interpreters and RPO; practices and procedures related to preparing cases for hearings; orders, decisions and reasons; detained persons; transcripts. **Access:** Records arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** IRB OPS 020

#### Refugee Protection Division Reasons for Decisions

**Description:** Selected reasons from the Refugee Protection Division of the Board. **Topics:** Refugee Protection Division decisions and reasons. **Access:** Records arranged in numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 060

#### Refugee Protection Operations – Backlog Hearings

**Description:** Information is recorded on hearing schedules, claimants and assigned Member. **Topics:** Refugee Personal data, Country data and results. **Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 115

#### Refugee Protection Operations – Member Tracking

**Description:** A calendar of members' appointments and the progress of assigned reasons. **Topics:** Status of reasons. **Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 075

#### Refugee Protection Operations – Schedules

**Description:** Links many variables including availability of facilities, counsel, interpreters, calendar errata and members assigned. **Topics:** Hearing Schedules and Status. **Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 070

#### Refugee Protection Operations – Statistics

**Description:** Numbers of hearings scheduled and completed, duration, continuations, adjournments, decisions, and participants. **Topics:** Country, Status, Workload, Reasons. **Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 080

#### Refugee Protection Operations – System to Track Appellants and Refugees (STAR)

**Description:** Information is tracked on the applications of refugees, persons in need of protection and appellants. Administrative data is also recorded on each case. **Topics:** Refugee, persons in need of protection and appellant information. **Access:** Records arranged in alpha-numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 065

#### Research – Claim Specific Information

**Description:** Specific information from Canadian and/or foreign sources related to an individual and/or to a

specific claim, generally for use in one hearing. This information is not placed in the public domain. **Topics:** Ministers' information, status of individuals in third countries, verification of membership in political and religious organizations; other. **Access:** Files arranged in numerical order. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 135

#### Research – General Country of Origin Information

**Description:** Canadian-compiled information on the human rights conditions in the country of origin of refugee claimants. **Topics:** Country profiles, Question and Answer series; issue papers, responses to requests for information. **Access:** Records arranged in alphabetical and numeric order; from 1995 onwards, reports available on IRB web site. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 050

#### Research – Refugee Bibliographic Records

**Description:** A computerized record of documents held in Resource Centre and Regional Documentation Centres with refugee research value. **Topics:** Author, Date, Abstracts, Location, Publisher, Dates, Edition. **Access:** Records arranged by alphabetic and numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB INF 090

#### Specific Information Research Unit Tracking System

**Description:** Claimant-specific files in an automated form from the Specific Information Research Unit of the Policy, Planning and Research Branch. **Topics:** Research directives seeking claimant-specific information for use in the hearing. **Access:** Records arranged in numeric order. **Program Record Number:** IRB DOC 140

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

Furniture and Furnishings  
 Human Resources  
 Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare  
 Office Appliances  
 Official Languages  
 Pensions and Insurance  
 Personnel  
 Procurement  
 Salaries and Wages  
 Staff Relations  
 Training and Development

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts, replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, other individuals who have made requests under the Acts. **Purpose:** The bank is used to process requests of access to information and privacy and report the total number of requests processed. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for two years following the last administrative action. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 005096 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 150

### Immigration Division Case Files

**Description:** The files contain documents presented at an admissibility hearing, conference or detention review; or filed in making an application or motion, so that both the person concerned and representative of the Immigration Department have knowledge of the information. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information, recorded by name and file number, relates to the individual's file when a member is called upon to conduct either an admissibility hearing or a detention review. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information used in the conduct of admissibility hearings and detention reviews pursuant to the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act, the Regulations and the Immigration Division Rules. The material on file, which is added at the proceeding, is used by the member in making the decision on the allegations that were raised at the proceeding. **Consistent Uses:** It may be shared for internal audit purposes. This information may be shared with Citizenship and Immigration Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The proposed retention period for standard case files is ten years after the conclusion of the proceeding. **RDA Number:** 96/037 **Related to PR#:** IRB ADJ 120/125/130/155/160/165 **TBS Registration:** 003312 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 140

### Refugee Protection Division Records

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to the processing of any action before the Refugee Protection Division of the Board, including all of the papers, submissions, evidence and documents provided by the parties to the action before, during and after the hearing. Decisions of the Division, reasons for decisions, notices of any proceeding before a higher court and decisions of higher courts also form part of the record. **Class of Individuals:** Persons whose claim to Refugee protection status has been referred to the Refugee Protection Division. **Purpose:** This bank contains, in hardcopy and by audio tape recordings, the documentation and proceedings before the Refugee Protection Division of the Board. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to schedule and track cases before the Refugee Protection Division, and to report statistics on cases being processed by the Refugee Division. Selected information is shared with Citizenship and Immigration Canada, Canadian Security Intelligence Service, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, provincial and municipal police forces and Corrections Canada. A Board policy on the acquisition of claimant specific information has been implemented. Personal information is used not only to determine the refugee claim of the person concerned, but may be used, when reasonable, to determine the refugee claim(s) of any other person(s) concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Upon approval of retention schedule the standard case file is maintained in the regional office where the case is heard for six months after the final action is taken; it is then transferred to the National Archives of Canada, where it is retained for a further twenty years. **RDA Number:** 96/037 **Related to PR#:** IRB OPS 015/065/070/080/140 **TBS Registration:** 003971 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 115

### RPD Reasons for Decisions

**Description:** The records contain selected reasons for decisions from the Refugee Protection Division of the Board. **Class of Individuals:** Persons whose claim to refugee protection status has been referred to the Refugee Protection Division. **Purpose:** To provide precedent cases from the Refugee Protection Division of the Board. **Consistent Uses:** Tracking precedent cases from the Refugee Protection Division available through the Board's Regional Documentation Centres. Selected sanitized decisions are available through QuickLaw (Q.L.) **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Upon approval of retention schedules the standard reasons for decisions are maintained at the Board for three years after the decision date, then referred to the National Archives of Canada to be retained for a further twenty years. **RDA Number:** 96/037 **Related to PR#:** IRB DOC 060 **TBS Registration:** 002786 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 120

### Immigration Appeal Board (IAB) Records

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to the processing of any action before the former



Immigration Appeal Board, including all the papers, submissions, evidence and exhibits provided by the parties to the action before, during and after the hearing. Decisions of the Board, the reasons for the decisions, notices of any proceeding before a higher court and decisions of higher courts also form part of the record.

**Class of Individuals:** Permanent residents of Canada, Refugees or persons lawfully in possession of a valid returning resident permit, who have been ordered deported; persons holding a valid visa who are refused entry into Canada; Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have sponsored an application for permanent residence in Canada of a relative, after that application is refused; persons who filed applications for redetermination to the former Immigration Appeal Board.

**Purpose:** This bank records, in hardcopy and by audio tape recordings, the proceedings before the former Immigration Appeal Board of Canada. **Consistent Uses:**

Information from Citizenship and Immigration Canada (C&I) was used in the Immigration Appeal Board proceedings.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Upon approval of retention schedules the standard case file is maintained in the regional office where the case is heard for six months after the final action is taken; it is then transferred to the National Archives of Canada, where it is retained for a further ten years. **RDA**

**Number:** 96/037 **Related to PR#:** IRB OPS 005 **TBS Registration:** 002340 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 105

### Immigration Appeal Division (IAD) Records

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to the processing of any action before the Immigration Appeal Division of the Board, including all the papers, submissions, evidence and exhibits provided by the parties to the appeal before, during and after the hearing. Decisions of the Division, the reasons for the decisions, notices of any proceeding before a higher court and decisions of higher courts also form part of the record.

**Class of Individuals:** Permanent residents of Canada, Refugees and protected persons, and persons holding a valid permanent resident visa who have been ordered removed from Canada; Canadian citizens and permanent residents who have sponsored an application for permanent residence in Canada of a close family member, after that application is refused; Permanent residents of Canada who have been determined outside of Canada by an officer of Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) not to have fulfilled their residency obligation.

**Purpose:** This bank records, in hardcopy and by audio tape recordings, the proceedings before the Immigration Appeal Division of the Board. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to schedule and track cases before the Immigration Appeal Division and to report statistics on cases being processed by the Immigration Appeal Division. Information is shared with Citizenship and Immigration Canada and with provincial and municipal police forces. Information from Citizenship and Immigration Canada is used in the Immigration Appeal Division proceedings. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Upon approval of the retention schedules the standard case file is maintained in the regional office where the case is heard for six months after the final action is taken; it is then transferred to the National Archives of Canada, where it is retained for a further ten years. **RDA Number:** 96/037 **Related to PR#:** IRB OPS 025 **TBS Registration:** 002341 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 110

### Interpreter Data

**Description:** The records contain all the documentation related to interpreters who may be contracted by the Board to assist in hearings before the Refugee Protection Division, the Immigration Appeal Division and the Immigration Division. The records include personal employment background information and may include the results of the Board's language test for interpreters.

**Class of Individuals:** Persons who may be contracted to provide interpreter services to the Board. **Purpose:**

This bank records personal information needed for the purposes of contracting interpreters. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to maintain records of interpreters who may be contracted to provide interpreter services to the Board. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Interpreter files are maintained in the regional offices where interpreters have submitted documentation for a minimum of two years after the last administrative action.

**RDA Number:** 98/005 **Related to PR#:** IRB OPS 110 **TBS Registration:** 002952 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 125

### Research Directives – Claim and Claimant-Specific Information

**Description:** Claimant-related information, for example, names, dates and places of birth; nationality; political and religious affiliation; validity of travel documents bearing claimants' names, from Canadian and foreign sources.

**Class of Individuals:** Persons who claim to be Refugees or Protected Persons and who have been referred to the Refugee Protection Division. **Purpose:** To confirm claimants' religious and/or political status, nationality, residency in third countries for use in Refugee Protection Division hearings. **Consistent Uses:** Disclosure of personal information to Citizenship and Immigration (MOU), R.C.M.P., foreign government and agencies and UNHCR, to identify the subject of the Member's research directive in order to facilitate the required research (Immigration and Refugee Protection Act). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Currently under review. **RDA Number:** **Related to PR#:** IRB DOC 135 **TBS Registration:** 003925 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 145

### Unsolicited Résumés and Applications (Regular Positions)

**Description:** Unsolicited résumés and applications including letters of reference and second language exams. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this data bank

is to identify potential employees for the Board.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Unsolicited résumés are retained in an inventory for 6 months. They are then purged and destroyed in classified waste. If they have been considered in any staffing action the resumé or application must be retained for two years. **RDA**

**Number:** 98/005 **Related to PR#:** IRB ADM 920 **TBS**

**Registration:** 003179 **Bank Number:** IRB PPU 130

## Manuals

- “ATS” (Adjudication Tracking System) User Manual
- “STAR” (System for Tracking Appeals and Refugees) User Manual
- Immigration Division Procedures Manual
- Backlog Subdivision Procedures
- Briefing Book for Members
- RPD: Case Processing Manuals
- RPD Member's Handbook
- Policy and Procedures for Security Screening
- IAD Procedures Manual
- Instructions for the Acquisition and Disclosure of Information
- Instructions Governing Extra-Hearing Communication Between Members of the Refugee Division and Refugee Claim Officers and Between Members of the Refugee Division and other Employees of the Board
- Operational Policies
- Oral Reasons Reference Manual
- Personnel Manual
- Procedures Manual for Refugee Protection Officers
- Quick Reference Book for RPOs
- RPO Training Manual
- STAR Report Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Immigration and Refugee Board, its programs and functions, may be directed to:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Immigration and Refugee Board  
344 Slater Street, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K1

Tel.: (613) 995-3514

## Reading Rooms

The Board's Documentation Centres have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. Their addresses are:

### Alberta

9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Fording Place  
205-9<sup>th</sup> Avenue S.E.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 0R3

308 Highfield Place  
10010-106 Street  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 3L2

### Manitoba

391 York Avenue, Suite 220  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0P4

### British Columbia

Library Square  
300 Georgia Street West  
Suite 1600  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 6C9

### Headquarters

344 Slater Street  
11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K1

### Ontario

74 Victoria Street  
Suite 400  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5C 3C7

### Quebec

1<sup>st</sup> Floor, East Tower  
Guy Favreau Complex  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4



# Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

## Chapter 76

### General Information

### Background

The department was established under section 15 of the Government Organization Act, 1966, now the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Act (RSC 1985 c. I-6, as amended). The department is an amalgamation of the responsibilities of the then Department of Northern Affairs and Natural Resources, and the then Department of Citizenship and Immigration pertaining to Indian people in Canada.

### Responsibilities

The federal government's legislative responsibilities for Indians and Inuit derive from section 91 (24) of the Constitution Act (1867), formerly called the B.N.A. Act which gives the federal government the exclusive authority to pass laws relating to "Indians, authority, the Indian Act, which remains the major expression of federal jurisdiction in this area, was passed and a series of treaties was concluded between Canada and various Indian bands across the country. Federal jurisdiction for Indian peoples under the Constitution Act was subsequently (in 1939) interpreted by the courts to apply to Inuit as well.

Within this legislative framework, the department has a number of interlocking responsibilities and objectives. The department's principal emphasis is on pursuing initiatives to assist First Nation communities to overcome obstacles to their development and to help them marshal the human and physical resources necessary to build and sustain viable communities. Particular focus will be on: negotiating First Nation governance; settling land claims; supporting the development of communities to improve on-reserve economic opportunities and living conditions; achieving the transfer of provincial-type responsibilities to the territorial governments; and promoting northern environmental awareness and sustainable development. Increasingly, the department is devolving its powers and responsibilities to the First Nation peoples and territorial governments directly concerned.

### Legislation

- An Act respecting the Songhees Indian Reserve
- An Act to Amend the Nunavut Act and the Constitution Act 1867
- An Act to confirm an Agreement between the Government of Canada and the Government of the Province of New Brunswick respecting Indian Reserves
- An Act to confirm an Agreement between the Government of Canada and the Government of the Province of Nova Scotia respecting Indian Reserves
- Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act
- British Columbia Indian Cut-Off Lands Settlement Act
- British Columbia Indian Lands Settlement Act
- British Columbia Indian Reserves Mineral Resources Act
- British Columbia Treaty Commission Act
- Canada Lands Surveys Act, (Part III)
- Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act
- Canada Petroleum Resources Act
- Canada-Yukon Oil and Gas Accord Implementation Act
- Canadian Polar Commission Act
- Claims Settlement (Alberta & Saskatchewan) Implementation Act
- Condominium Ordinance Validation Act
- Cree-Naskapi (of Quebec) Act
- Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development Act
- Dominion Water Power Act
- Federal Real Property Act
- First Nations Land Management Act
- Fort Nelson Indian Reserve Minerals Revenue Sharing Act
- Grassy Narrows and Islington Indian Band Mercury Pollution Claims Settlement Act
- Gwich'in Land Claim Settlement Act
- Indian (Soldier Settlement) Act
- Indian Act
- Indian Lands Agreement (1986) Act
- Indian Lands, (Settlement of Differences) Act (B.C.)
- Indian Oil and Gas Act
- James Bay and Northern Quebec Native Claims Settlement Act
- Kanesatake Interim Land Base Governance Act
- Land Titles Act
- Land Titles Repeal Act
- MacKenzie Valley Resource Management Act
- Manitoba Claim Settlements Implementation Act
- Alberta Natural Resources Act
- An Act for the settlement of certain questions between the Governments of Canada and Ontario respecting Indian Reserve Lands Act
- An Act respecting the Caughnawaga Indian Reserve and to amend the Indian Act

- Manitoba Natural Resources Act
- Manitoba Supplementary Provisions Act
- Mi'kmaq Education Act
- Natural Resources Transfer (School Lands) Amendment Act
- Nelson House First Nation Flooded Land Act
- Nisga'a Final Agreement Act
- Northern Canada Power Commission (Share Issuance and Sale Authorization) Act
- Northern Canada Power Commission (Yukon Assets Disposal) Authorization Act
- Northwest Territories Act
- Northwest Territories Water Act
- Nunavut Act
- Nunavut Land Claims Agreement Act
- Nunavut Waters and the Nunavut Surface Rights Tribunal Act
- Pictou Landing Indian Band Agreement Act
- Railway Belt Act
- Railway Belt and Peace River Block Act
- Railway Belt Water Act
- St. Peter's Indian Reserve Act
- St. Regis Islands Act
- Sahtu Dene and Metis Land Claim Settlement Act
- Saskatchewan Natural Resources Act
- Saskatchewan Treaty Land Entitlement Act
- Sechelt Indian Band Self-Government Act
- Split Lake Cree First Nation Flooded Land Act
- Territorial Lands Act
- Western Arctic (Inuvialuit) Claims Settlement Act
- York Factory First Nation Flooded Land Act
- Yukon Act
- Yukon First Nations Land Claims Settlement Act
- Yukon First Nations Self-Government Act
- Yukon Surface Rights Board Act

## Organization

### Administration Program

#### Corporate Services

Responsible for integrated management processes of the department covering financial administration and management; framework for funding arrangements with First Nations; security and emergency preparedness; contracts and administration; informatics and information management; the internal audit and evaluation of departmental programs; and the human resources function.

#### Office of the Corporate Secretariat

Serves as a central link on such items as ministerial and executive correspondence, briefings, parliamentary relations, appointments, protocol and requests made under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

### Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

#### Claims and Indian Government Sector

Responsible for managing the negotiation and settlement of comprehensive, specific and special claims with respect to Aboriginal rights; lawful obligations of other types, or on other grounds; managing and conducting self-government negotiations in accordance with approved mandates, and providing support to negotiations being conducted by Regions; has federal lead for developing the self-government policy framework to guide negotiations, managing the federal approval process for mandates and agreements; coordinating reporting on Gathering Strength theme of strengthening Aboriginal governance; and taking the lead in putting in place the Gathering Strength theme of a new fiscal relationship, including the development and implementation of appropriate fiscal relations policies and practices that complement policies on governance (under both the Indian Act and self-government regimes). It is involved in negotiations, research, policy development, funding support, and planning for and coordinating the implementation of any settlement or self-government agreement reached.

#### Economic Development and Special Initiatives

Responsible for providing support to the overall objectives of Gathering Strength and focuses primarily on supporting strong communities, people and economies. It is responsible for developing the legal and Institutional Framework to support the First Nation real property tax, bond financing and Statistical management regime. It is responsible for developing policy and program frameworks to assist First nations in meeting economic development needs, and for economic initiatives including the Procurement Strategy for Aboriginal Business; community economic development programs; business support programs; and economic partnership initiatives with the private sector, provinces, Aboriginal economic development organizations and other governments. Responsible for framework for funding arrangements with First Nations; allegations and complaints.

#### Lands and Trust Services

Works to fulfil the fiduciary and statutory obligations of the Government of Canada in matters respecting Indians and the lands reserved for Indians in relation to lands, oil and gas, natural resources, revenues and trusts. It exists to protect and administer reserve lands and their resources; to administer the trust funds of bands and the estates of certain individual Indians; to administer the estates of deceased Indians who ordinarily live on reserve; to

determine the entitlement of persons to Indian status and band membership and maintain the Indian Register and departmentally administered band lists; and to administer the elections of band councils, the passage of bylaws, and the Crown's treaty obligations. It also exists to assist First Nations in addressing environmental concerns affecting the health and safety, economic and social well-being of Indian people.

## Policy and Strategic Direction

Responsible for coordinating and integrating departmental priorities; for managing the related policy analysis and development, strategic research, and legislative initiatives; for managing the government's commitment to seek the advice of Treaty First Nations on how to achieve a mutually acceptable process to interpret the treaties in contemporary terms; for the development and implementation of a departmental policy on gender equality analysis and to provide a departmental focal point for Aboriginal women's issues; it also manages departmental-level relations with First Nations and Inuit organizations, other federal departments, the province and territories, foreign governments and international organizations. Responsible for the strategic management of Aboriginal and other litigation where DIAND is the lead department, and for the test case funding program.

## Socio-Economic Policy Program

Responsible for developing policy and program frameworks in the areas of First Nations social development, education, housing and infrastructure. Funding is currently provided for the following programs: social assistance, First Nation Child and Family Services, Adult Care, Family Violence Prevention, Disability Initiative, First Nation and Inuit Youth Employment Strategy Program, National Child Benefit Reinvestment, Cultural Education Centre, Elementary and Secondary Education, Post-Secondary Education, Housing and infrastructure.

## Northern Affairs Program

The Program is responsible for managing land, water and non-renewable resources in the Northwest Territory and Nunavut (established April 1, 1999), assisting northerners with political, economic and social development; participating in the negotiation of land claims settlements; coordinating the federal government's activities in the North; providing support for federal policy and activities in circumpolar affairs; ensuring that the quality of the Arctic environment is maintained; fostering knowledge of the North through scientific investigation and technological development.

## Regional Organizations

The regional offices are responsible for implementing departmental programs and policies. They are directly involved in funding First Nations and First Nations

institutions, and negotiating and implementing sectoral self-government agreements and other intergovernmental arrangements. They also manage the delivery of residual education, social development and economic development services which have not yet been taken over by the First Nations. Regional staff work closely with the local client groups, their representatives, and representatives of provincial/territorial governments.

In addition, Northwest Territories and Nunavut regional officials are responsible for the management of minerals, water, the majority of lands and forests. They also have responsibilities for environmental assessment of proposals for the use of these resources. These environmental assessments are carried out in conjunction with resource management functions. The Nunavut Regional Office also provides support for the negotiation and implementation of the Nunavut Land Claim Agreement.

The Yukon Regional Office, for the new 10 years, will continue new remediation at a number of sites identified in the Devolution Transfer Agreement through the Waste and Contaminants office and the new Type II Mine Sites Project office. The Development Assessment Process (DAP) unit will work to implement the new Yukon environmental Socio-economic Assessment Act (YESSA), which came into force on May 13, 2003. The YESSA is a made-in Yukon process for assessing the potential impacts of proposed development activities.

Indian Oil and Gas Canada, located in Calgary, Alberta, is responsible for the management of the oil and gas rights on Indian reserve lands across Canada which are south of the 60<sup>th</sup> parallel.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Administration Program

##### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information relating to the operation of the Access to Information and Privacy Unit. **Topics:** Access to Information and Privacy — general; Info Source and Bulletins; acts and legislation; committees; federal information collection, directives and procedures, Personal information Index and Bulletins; requests — formal requests, informal requests, consultations from other government departments; reports. **Program Record Number:** INA DSS 369

#### Automated Real Property Management System

**Description:** Computerized records of base-level information on real property assets for which the department is the custodian. **Topics:** Information on land, structures, environmental aspects, accessibility, security



and heritage designation. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 080

### Audit and Evaluation

**Description:** Audit — The Departmental Audit and Evaluation Branch (DAEB) provides objective and informative services to departmental senior management in order to improve the accountability of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs for spending wisely and achieving concrete and measurable results. These services include: independent internal audits, evidence-based program evaluations, integrated risk management advice and various other management advisory services.

**Topics:** Audit — internal audit reports of departmental activities; Evaluation — evaluation reports of existing or proposed programs; Review — review reports of a broad issue or subject area. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 400

### Band Management and Funds

**Description:** Band local services; legal opinions; Orders-in-Council; Cabinet documents, Treasury Board submissions; association support and community-based planning. **Topics:** Policy; eligibility; program descriptions; terms and conditions; funding formula/criteria; administrations; and operational guidelines. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 403

### Cultures and Customs

**Description:** The cultures and customs of Inuit people are outlined. **Topics:** Arts and crafts — production, trademarks, Inuit artists' biographies. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 171

### Cultural Contributions

**Description:** Contributions to Inuit organizations and individuals for the advancement of the Inuit culture. **Topics:** Exhibit opening and catalogues; arts and crafts; study tours and workshops; arts; music; theater; dance; films; literature; languages; newspapers; anthropological, sociological studies and tours. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 044

### Children's Programs

**Description:** Children's Programs aims to ensure that First Nations children receive the best possible opportunity to fully develop their potential as healthy, active and contributing members of First Nations communities. Records are kept on the expenditure of national Child Benefit (NCB) reinvestment dollars, number and type of programs undertaken by communities, impact (anecdotal) of programs, number of families and children benefitting from the NCB reinvestment programs. **Topics:** Child/day care; child nutrition; early child development; employment and training opportunities; and other (i.e. youth development, traditional/cultural teachings). **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 083

### Data Development and Performance Measurement

**Description:** Information is kept on the activities (meeting minutes) of the First Nations Data Statistics Technical Table Performance Measurement Frameworks for First Nations Social Programs, Indicator and Benchmark development as well as Comprehensive Community Planning Models and the Sustainable Development Strategy, research and discussion papers. **Topics:** Data sharing protocols, capacity development with regard to data collection and analysis, info-structure needs with regard to First Nations, First Nations centered indicator and performance measurement frameworks. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 084

### Emergency Management to First Nations Communities

**Description:** Information related to the Office of Critical Infrastructure and Emergency Preparedness (OCIEP), departmental Forest Fire Suppression Program, emergency preparedness and Search and Recovery based on compassionate grounds. **Topics:** Request for reimbursement of expenses for search and recovery activities based on compassionate grounds and Forest Fire Suppression. Emergency Preparedness and Forest Fire Suppression agreements with provinces. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 090

### Fixed Assets Module

**Description:** Information on moveable assets used within the department. **Topics:** Information on the cost, date of purchase, serial number, location and custodian. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 081

### Information Management

**Description:** Includes files and reports produced during projects to assess, develop or integrate management practices, processes and systems. **Topics:** Management practices; management processes; management systems. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 376

### Justice Programs

**Description:** Information is kept on the various justice programs being delivered in First Nations communities, by other departments. **Topics:** Aboriginal Justice Strategy, Crime Prevention, Youth Justice, Aboriginal Policing, Aboriginal Corrections, Firearms, Gaming, etc. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 082

### Labour Force

**Description:** Records are kept on federal employment, training, literacy and adult basic education programs. **Topics:** Employment-related training and mobility; labour force development. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 071

### Management Development Training

**Description:** Provides support for management training and development of First Nations based on community identified concerns and needs. Provides resources to First Nations for the professional development and training of band administrators, managers and their staff. Provides funds for the development of their public service organizations to ensure suitable management development programs and courses are available.

**Topics:** Management support and advice, systems development, organizational development, and management training. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 399

### Non-Registered On-Reserve Population

**Description:** Statistical information concerning the non-registered population residing on Indian reserves, designated lands and surrendered lands. **Topics:** Profiles of First Nation's communities. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 204

### Northern Expenditure System

**Description:** Expenditure and full-time equivalents (FTEs) data on programs and activities inn, or for, the North of 60o by 26 federal departments and agencies and the three territorial governments. **Topics:** Summary data on expenditures and FTEs are published annually in the Northern Expenditures publication. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 085

### Records Management

**Description:** Information relating to the management of corporate records. **Topics:** File classification system, essential records, records information management system, retention and disposition, management of government information holdings. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 700

### Security files

**Description:** Records related to employee identification, building security, security incidents, security violations and security investigations that contain personal information.

**Topics:** Identification card applications, building access register, security investigation reports, security incident reports, authority for removal and access restriction.

**Program Record Number:** INA CSS 101

### Security Screening Records

**Description:** Records related to the security screening of departmental employees and contractors (employed by the department) as required under the Government Security Policy. **Topics:** Reliability checks, security clearances, name checks, credit checks, criminal records, security questionnaires, fingerprints which contain personal information. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 201

### Services and Goods Contracts

**Description:** Information is included on service and goods contracts and the selection of suppliers. **Topics:** Includes all aspects of service and goods contracts; including temporary help services; requests for proposals; contract awards and amendments. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 366

### Socio-demographic Statistics and Research

**Description:** Information on the demographic and social conditions of registered Indians, Inuit and northerners.

**Topics:** Population projections; social conditions; economic conditions; enrollment projections; community profiles. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 372

### Socio-economic and Financial Data

**Description:** Collection, compilation and statistical interpretation of socio-economic and public finance data for the Northwest Territories and Yukon. **Topics:** Data are published annually in Northern Indicators just as for Northern Expenditures and every five years, following the Census in Northern Census Highlights. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 271

### Threat and Risk Assessment Files

**Description:** Records related to the assessment of the threat and risk to departmental programs, offices and facilities as required under the Government Security Policy. **Topics:** Threat and risk assessment reports, and remedial security measures and safeguards. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 301

### Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

#### Aboriginal Workforce Participation Initiative

**Description:** Records are kept on the implementation of the Initiative which aims to increase the participation of Aboriginal peoples in the Canadian labour market by raising awareness, building employers' capacity and networking. **Topics:** Aboriginal workforce participation and/or Aboriginal employment. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 085

#### Business Development Resource Access Negotiation Program

**Description:** Records are kept on the financial support provided to Indians and Inuit through business programs for the creation and expansion of businesses as well as funding provided to support regional partnerships for economic development opportunities benefitting First Nations and Inuit Communities. **Topics:** Indian Economic Development Fund direct and guaranteed loans; Opportunity fund; Resources Acquisition Initiative, Resource Partnerships Program, Regional Partnership Fund, Major Business Projects Program. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 066



### Capital Facilities and Maintenance

**Description:** Assistance to on-reserve First Nations for the planning, design, construction and operation and maintenance of basic infrastructure and capital facilities. This includes, water and sewer, roads, electrification, fire protection services, schools and community buildings. Databases include the Capital Asset Inventory System (CAIS) and the Asset Condition Reporting System (ACRS). Related policies and level of service standards can be found on the departmental Website. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 087

### Claims and Indian Government Implementation

**Description:** Records are kept relating to the development and negotiation of implementation plans and the monitoring of implementation activities for comprehensive land claim agreements and self-government agreements. **Topics:** Implementation plans; negotiations; funding arrangements; implementation issues; implementation-related legislation; policy positions and advice; boards and committees; federal obligations tracking; annual reports on implementation; financial tracking; research projects, studies and contracts; planning process; monitoring process; correspondence; briefings. **Program Record Number:** INA CIG 226

### Communications

**Description:** Public (including media), interprogram, interdepartmental, intergovernmental information and briefing materials; communications planning, evaluation, polling, strategy development and programming. **Topics:** Communications plans, policies, studies, evaluation, programs, meetings and contracts; publications; videos, exhibits, government/departmental communications guidelines, services, requirements; special communications events; media evaluations; polls; public, media and government requests for information; communications planning for Cabinet; information on departmental mandates, objectives, programs and activities. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 381

### Community Economic Development

**Description:** Records are kept on the expenditure of funds and results achieved with respect to the delivery of economic development programs and services by First Nations, Inuit, and Innu community economic development organizations. **Topics:** Opportunity Fund, Resource Acquisition Initiative, Federal Provincial Territorial Partnership Initiatives, CESO Aboriginal Services, Council for Advancement of Native Development Officers and Community Economic Development Program. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 081

### Comprehensive Claims

**Description:** Records relating to undertaking and supporting research and public education related to the claims settlement process, and comprehensive claims

negotiations. **Topics:** Research projects; studies; research and advice on particular claims situations; claims issues and negotiations; policy positions; the claim process; the eligibility of groups submitting claims; obligations; claim benefits; precedents; the hiring of consultants to conduct various services related to Native comprehensive claims. **Program Record Number:** INA CIG 016

### Economic Policy

**Description:** Records are kept on surveys, studies, statistical data, research policy frameworks and strategies designed to advance economic development in First Nations and Inuit communities. **Topics:** Employment trends, income, businesses and co-operatives, traditional, access to lands and resources, business and market development, access to capital, infrastructure economic partnerships. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 086

### Education

**Description:** Information maintained for the coordination of programs relevant to the education of First Nation and Inuit students. **Topics:** Funding programs related to elementary, secondary and post-secondary education and cultural/educational centres; research projects; studies; policy positions; evaluations. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 041

### Environmental Impacts

**Description:** Records are kept relating to the Contaminated Sites Management Program on reserve lands, the Indian Environmental Assistance Fund (IEAF) and the Environmental Capacity Development Initiative (ECDI). Associated data system is the Environmental Stewardship Strategy Information Management System (ESSIMS), a web-based relational data management system. **Topics:** Identification, assessment and remediation of environmental issues and associated costs through contributions, contribution funds toward First Nation's representation and intervention in environmental panel hearings, and funding for the provision of training programs on environmental issues. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 131

### Environmental Management System

**Description:** Information is included on the overall system for the management of environmental issues such as procedures, practices, responsibilities, processes and resources for developing, implementing, achieving, reviewing and maintaining the environmental policy related to departmental operations. **Topics:** Includes procurement, fleet management, waste management, land use and facilities management, energy efficiency and water conservation. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 601

### Family Violence Prevention Program Initiative

**Description:** Records of funding to bands for Family Violence Prevention Projects and operation and management funding to Shelters for battered women.

**Topics:** Information pertaining to funding of Family Violence Prevention Projects and Shelters. **Program**

**Record Number:** INA SEP 402

### First Nation Land Management Initiative

**Description:** Information concerning the Framework Agreement on First Nation Land Management Act (FNLMA) implementation, transfer process and requirements relating to the devolution of authority over land management and resources to signatory First Nations. **Topics:** Documents related to correspondence with First Nations, presentations, First Nations' land codes, First Nations' Individual Agreement, and other issues such as: registry regulations, environment, surveys, legislative amendments to the FNLMA and the Framework Agreement and litigation. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 100

### First Nations and Inuit Veterans

**Description:** Veterans Land Act (Records relating to DIAND's involvement in veterans issues as it pertains to its past role in administering benefits, pursuant to the VLA) and, its support to commemorate First Nations veterans' contributions to support Canada during the wars and to address First Nations veterans' grievances.

**Topics:** VLA, National Round Table on First Nations' veterans, funding agreements with veterans' organizations, conferences, committees, meetings, policy advice, correspondence, briefing notes, studies, reports, communications, public education, commemorative activities. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 060

### First Nations and Inuit Youth Employment Strategy

**Description:** Records are kept on the implementation and results achieved under the Strategy's four programs, including numbers of participants, program guidelines, annual reports, promotional material, conference reports and resource materials. **Topics:** First Nations and Inuit Student Summer Employment Opportunities, First Nations and Inuit Youth Work Experience Program, First Nations and Inuit Science and Technology Program, and First Nations and Inuit Career Promotion and Awareness Program. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 005

### First Nations Component of the Infrastructure Canada Program

**Description:** The First Nations Component of the Infrastructure Canada Program provides additional funding to First Nations communities who need improvements to their physical infrastructure, such as better roads, water and sewer services. **Topics:** Enhance community infrastructure, improve quality of life and environment, support long-term economic growth, build 21<sup>st</sup> century infrastructure by using the best technologies,

new approaches and best practices. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 006

### First Nations Water Management Strategy (FNWMS)

**Description:** Records relating to water and wastewater services pertaining to the development of First nations water management strategy. **Topics:** National assessment of Water and Wastewater systems in First Nation communities, Roles and responsibilities regarding water and wastewater services on reserve, Training and certification of operators, issues and challenges, Classification of Waste and Wastewater Facilities.

**Program Record Number:** INA SEP 403

### Fiscal Policy

**Description:** Records relating to fiscal transfer programs in Canada and some other countries; description and analyses to new fiscal relationships involving Canada, Aboriginal groups, provinces and territories; and, to the status of discussions and/or negotiations or processes related to developing new fiscal relations in the context of both the current legislative framework and future self-government arrangements. **Topics:** Federal and DIAND policies and programs; fiscal relations policies and issues; fiscal relations negotiation tables; taxation issues, administrative, financial and personnel matters; workshops, meetings, conferences; studies (public sources, para-public institutions, academic sources).

**Program Record Number:** INA CIG 001

### Gender Equality

**Description:** Records relating to gender equality analysis as it pertains to the development and implementation of DIAND's gender equality analysis policy and, its role in promoting DIAND's policy to other government departments as well as outside the Government. **Topics:** DIAND's Gender Equality Analysis Policy, DIAND's Gender Equality Guide, national and international conferences, National Aboriginal Women organizations, funding agreements, committees, meetings, presentations, policy advice, correspondence, briefing notes, studies, reports, communications, training tools. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 434

### Housing

**Description:** Housing assistance for First Nations. **Topics:** House maintenance and insurance, provision of ministerial loan guarantee for housing, renovations, construction, training and integration with related programs such as economic development and community infrastructure. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 404

### Indian Government Support

**Description:** Programs aim to strengthen the capacity of First Nations administrative institutions. **Topics:** Information pertaining to Band Support Funding (BSF; including the Indian and Inuit Career Development

Program), Tribal Council Funding (TCF, Band Advisory Services (BAS), Band Employee Benefits (BEB) and Indian and Inuit Management Development (IIMD). **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 401

### Intergovernmental Relations

**Description:** Records relating to federal-provincial-territorial-Aboriginal relations at a national and strategic level and to departmental relations with national Aboriginal organizations. **Topics:** Aboriginal participation in multilateral meeting; federal-provincial-territorial-Aboriginal meetings of Ministers responsible for Aboriginal Affairs and national Aboriginal leaders, departmental implementation of national federal-provincial-territorial policies, national Aboriginal associations, partnership frameworks with national Aboriginal organizations; committees, meetings, policy advice, correspondence, briefing notes. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 500

### Indian Act Alternative

**Description:** Records relating to the financial and technical support provided to various Chiefs' Working Groups in their pursuit of alternative legislation to the Indian Act. **Topics:** Land management, forestry and governance. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 394

### Indian Lands Registry

**Description:** Contains information and documentation pertaining to the management, surveys and the establishment of Indian Reserves across Canada. **Topics:** Agreements, individual land holdings, leases, permits, right-of-ways, surveys and other interests granted in Indian reserve, designated or surrendered lands. The Indian Lands Registry System is the authoritative source for reserve names. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 111

### Indian Registration and Band Membership

**Description:** Records relating to the determination of entitlement to registration and band membership, transfer of control of band membership to Indian bands, the amalgamation of two or more Indian bands to form a single band, the division of existing bands into two or more bands, and the constitution of new bands from registered Indians and/or members of existing bands. **Topics:** Subjects include entitlement of individuals to registration and band membership, adoptions, protests, births, marriages, divorces, deaths, transfers between bands, band membership rules and records access requests. **Note:** The name of the band concerned should be included with each request. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 121

### International

**Description:** Records relating to Aboriginal issues in international fora, primarily developments on human rights, environment, trade issues, United Nations organizations, and the International Year and the

International Decade of the World's Indigenous People.

**Topics:** Multilateral and international organizations, human rights conventions, international conferences, developments in other countries, traditional knowledge, sustainable development, visits to and from Canada, international communications, and the International Year and the International Decade of the World's Indigenous People. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 395

### Implementation of the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement (JBNQA) and the Northeastern Quebec Agreement (NEQA), Implementation Agreement

**Description:** Information concerning the James Bay and Northern Quebec Agreement, the Northeastern Quebec Agreement, the implementation agreements concerning the Inuit governments and the administration of lands.

**Topics:** Land regime, local government, health and social services, education, administration of justice, police, environment, hunting, fishing and trapping, compensation, legal entities, economic and social development and Income Security Program. **Program Record Number:** INA CIG 011

### Legislation, Policy and Program Development Information

**Description:** Resource data and relevant federal, provincial and private sector program and policy information which might affect or influence the administration and management of natural resources on Indian lands. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 106

### Legislation: Institutional Development

**Description:** Information on the creation of the First Nations Tax Commission, First Nations Finance Authority, First Nations Financial Management Board and First Nations Statistics. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 100

### Litigation Management and Resolution Branch

**Description:** Information on specific issues related to litigation involving or of interest to the department, and files related to the Aboriginal Healing Foundation, an independent Aboriginally-operated non-profit corporation, under the responsibility of the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs. **Topics:** Documents related to litigation; research reports; policy and legal positions, litigation management and resolution processes; test case funding; case summaries; court rulings. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 393

### Manitoba Northern Flood Agreement

**Description:** Advice and assistance to Manitoba First Nations on the Northern Flood Agreement and related developments of the Churchill Nelson Rivers Diversion Project. **Topics:** Flood and water control; resource development impacts, negotiations. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 136



### National Child Benefit (NCB) Reinvestment Program

**Description:** Information related to the range of programs and services that have been developed by First Nations communities for low income families and children.

**Topics:** Number of families and children who benefitted from NCB reinvestment programs, types of reinvestment programs, program funding. **Program Record Number:** INA CSS 940

### Oil and Gas

**Description:** Oil and gas resources on Indian reserve lands. **Topics:** All matters relating to the inventory, control, development and management of oil and gas.

**Program Record Number:** INA LTS 096.

### Policy

**Description:** Coordination of operational and policy issues pertaining to Indian Moneys (per capita distributions, incompetents, monors), estates, band elections, election appeals, removals from office, resignations from office, orders bringing First Nations under the application of the election provisions of the Indian Act, orders removing from the applications of the election provisions of the Indian Act, by-law reviews, by-law disallowances, by-law enforcement, Indian Band Lists, band membership and registration. **Topics:** Indian Act Revision and First Nation government legislation.

**Program Record Number:** INA LTS 126

### Procurement Strategy for Aboriginal Business

**Description:** Records relating to the implementation of the Procurement Strategy for Aboriginal Business (PSAB), which aims to increase the number of Aboriginal suppliers bidding for, and winning, federal government contracts.

**Topics:** Communications, advocacy, supplier development, and sector studies. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 132

### Registration of Petroleum Storage Tanks

**Description:** Information is included on aboveground and underground storage tank systems registered with DIAND in accordance with Schedule I of the Registration of Storage Tank Systems for Petroleum Products on Federal Lands. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 602

### Resource Development

**Description:** Renewable and non-renewable resource development activities on and off reserve. **Topics:** Mineral inventories, contribution funding for resource development initiatives, resource development policies and procedures.

**Program Record Number:** INA LTS 076

### Self-Government Policy

**Description:** Records relating to the inherent right of Aboriginal self-government, status of negotiations with respect to such issues as lands and resources, legal status and capacity, governance e.g. structures and

procedures of government, membership, financial arrangements, application of the Indian Act, infrastructure, education, social and welfare services, justice, taxation, health, wildlife management, agriculture, environment, succession, culture, traffic and transportation; implementation plans, policy development; and, process and machinery for implementation of the inherent right of Aboriginal self-government. **Topics:** Committees, procedures, and meetings (Federal Steering Committee on Self-Government and Comprehensive Claims, Mandating Committee on Self-Government), policy guidelines, policy advice, self-government proposals, assessments and responses, negotiation reports, conferences and workshops, contracts and funding, legal advice, correspondence, briefing notes, and budgets. **Program Record Number:** INA CIG 006

### Social Development

**Description:** Records covering subjects related to 1. Social Assistance - Records on on-reserve social assistance programs. 2. Social Support Services - Records covering subjects related to child and family services, adult care, and family violence. 3. Income Security. **Program Record Number:** INA SEP 046

### Specific Claims

**Description:** Process for the analysis, negotiation and settlement of grievances that do not meet the criteria of the comprehensive or specific claims programs. Assessment of comprehensive claims submissions

**Topics:** Information on the analysis and negotiation of special claims; research projects; research services and information on claims or special historical situations.

**Program Record Number:** INA CIG 392

### Specific Claims

**Description:** Information records are kept on the specific claims process and negotiations and outcomes. **Topics:** Claims-related research and negotiations; policy positions; compensation of claims; the specific claims process.

**Program Record Number:** INA CIG 141

### Statistics and Reference Documents

**Description:** Statistics and information on the history of the Canadian Indian. **Topics:** Statistical information; in-house reports; unpublished research documents and papers; policy statements; procedures and guidelines; Orders-in-Council; Treasury Board minutes and circulars; program delegations of authority relating to the Indian and Inuit Affairs Program and annual reports. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 109

### Taxation

**Description:** Minimal records are kept by Band governance on property taxation bylaws adopted by First Nations. **Topics:** All matters relating to property taxation on reserve lands are dealt by the Indian Taxation Advisory Board (ITAB). **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 091

### Transfer Payments

**Description:** Authorities, policies, generic funding arrangements, reporting guides and technology used to flow approved funds for the benefits of Indian/Inuit/Innu communities and to secure accountability. **Topics:** Funding Arrangements and Recipient Audits. **Program Record Number:** INA EDS 398

### Treaty Land Entitlement

**Description:** Information on Treaty Land Entitlement issues, claims and specific processes. **Topics:** Saskatchewan Framework Agreement, Manitoba Framework Agreement, policy positions, third party interests. **Program Record Number:** INA CIG 600

### Treaty Payments

**Description:** Information on the provision of annual treaty annuity payments, hunting and fishing allowances and triennial clothing as provided for in the eleven numbered and two Robinson treaties. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 999

### Treaty Policy Directorate

**Description:** The Directorate serves as a centre of expertise for understanding of historic treaties with Indians, and works to affirm the importance of the treaty relationship and to build and develop bridges between the historic treaties and modern relationships. We conduct research, discuss treaty issues with First Nations, to achieve common understandings, provide information and advice to federal departments, promote public understanding of historic treaty issues and develop policy. **Topics:** Exploratory Treaty Discussions; Office of the Treaty Commissioner in Saskatchewan; Treaty Issues and Claims; Historic Treaty-Related Litigation and Legal issues; Individual Treaty Files. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 855

### Trust Moneys and Estates

**Description:** Records are kept on moneys held in the Consolidated Revenue Fund on behalf of Indian Bands and certain individuals. **Topics:** Trust accounting information, per capita distributions, moneys of minors, mental incompetents, adoptees, deceased Indians and missing persons. **Program Record Number:** INA LTS 300

### Women's Issues

**Description:** Records relating to the Women's Issues and Gender Equality Directorate as it provides a focal point on First Nations women's issues within the department and, an advocate across the Government. **Topics:** First Nations women's rights, socio-economic issues, national conferences, women organizations, funding agreements, committees, meetings, policy advice, correspondence, briefing notes, studies, reports, communications, public education, commemorative activities, Special

Representative on the protection of First Nations women's rights. **Program Record Number:** INA PSD 955

## Northern Affairs Program

### Advisory Committee on Northern Development

**Description:** The support of the Advisory Committee on Northern Development. **Topics:** Sub-committees on communications, science and technology, transportation, finances, employment of Native northerners, northern training programs, agendas, minutes. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 156

### Circumpolar

**Description:** Promotion and coordination of circumpolar cooperation, and information pertaining to developments in the circumpolar regions. **Topics:** Arctic Council, Arctic Monitoring and Assessment Programme, circumpolar policy, Canada-Russia co-operation, Canada-Greenland co-operation, Indigenous issues, economic development, environmental co-operation **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 396

### Devolution and Major Programs

**Description:** Records pertaining to the devolution of health services in the territories. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 203

### Economic Development

**Description:** Records contained outline the planning and development of programs to encourage economic development in the north. **Topics:** Agriculture; northern businesses and co-operatives; employment and labour; fishing; forestry; industrial development funds, loans; recreation and tourism; taxation and royalties; energy regulation, distribution and consumption; population growth and structure; northern native employment and relocation, and the social aspects of employment. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 266

### Education

**Description:** Educational programs designed to raise the educational level of the Native people of the North. **Topics:** Adult education — educational assistance; special and vocational training; language training; teachers and teaching; counseling and guidance; facilities and transportation. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 181

### Employment

**Description:** The information includes work force information on northern projects; employers; and socio-economic aspects of northern development. **Topics:** Employment and recruiting; counseling; unions; studies, surveys, reports and statistics; memoranda of understanding. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 276



## Environmental Studies Revolving Fund (ESRF) Studies

**Description:** Records relating to the Environmental Studies Revolving Fund (ESRF) Studies. **Topics:** Physical environmental effects on oil and gas activities; the interaction of such activities with living organisms on the land, in the sea and in the air; the research and development necessary to bring mitigating technologies into effect; the development of long-term biological monitoring; the socio-economic effects of oil and gas activities in terms of employment, training; waves; sea; bottom ice; scour; oil spill research and countermeasures; social issues North; social issues South; effect monitoring; icebergs; bottom sediment transport. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 241

## Exploration and Geological Services

**Description:** Production and dissemination of geological information for the Northwest Territories. **Topics:** Published maps and reports, open-file maps and reports, including those submitted for representation work requirements. Also, specialized libraries for air photos and drill cores. **Access:** Filed by locality, name and owner of mineral property; publication title, author and publisher. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 296

## Federal-Territorial Agreements and Arrangements

**Description:** Agreements and arrangements with the Yukon, Nunavut and Northwest Territories. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 166

## Hospital and Physician Services

**Description:** Administer financial contribution agreements to reimburse the Government of the Northwest Territories and the Nunavut Government for a portion of the territorial governments costs to provide hospital services and physician services to Status Indians and Inuit residing in the respective territory. **Topics:** Memorandum of Agreement - Hospital and Physician Services. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 180

## International Affairs and Relations

**Description:** International affairs and relations with foreign countries. **Topics:** Arctic and Antarctic science co-operation; human rights; marine science; economic development; environmental co-operation. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 191

## Land Use Planning in the North

**Description:** Land use plans will be developed in the coming years pursuant to a number of northern land claim agreements. **Topics:** Structure and organization; northern land use planning publication; planning appraisals; plan implementation; government/Native/industry liaison; agreements, commissions; planning areas. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 261

## Lands

**Description:** The protection, conservation, management and administration of territorial lands under the control of the department are described. **Topics:** Territorial lands, legislation, land use — operations, Arctic land use, planning, inventory; surveys, mapping; reservations; roads, highways; airports, airstrips; recreation, parks; game preserves, sanctuaries, International Biological Program ecological sites; transfers; claims, Indian reserves; pipelines; railways; electric power development; transmission lines; communication facilities; sub-surface rights; studies, assessments; granular materials; waste collection; agriculture; town sites, settlements; group/guard (land identifiers); trespass, Northern Land Use Planning; Ports, Harbours. **Note:** Claims arranged by individual claims. Arctic land use projects arranged by project name. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 246

## Major Non-renewable Resource Development Projects

**Description:** Files on the coordination of government activities relating to the assessment and, as appropriate, the implementation of major industrial projects to develop northern non-renewable resources. **Topics:** Oil and gas; mining and other individual development projects. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 311

## Mineral Policy

**Description:** Information on the development of policies to encourage exploration and orderly development of resources in Northern Canada. **Topics:** Northern Mineral Policy; Native issues; regulatory review; fiscal regime; mineral tax incentives; mineral potential; project assessment and project monitoring; further processing and smelter feasibility studies. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 281

## Mining

**Description:** The filing and recording of mineral rights in the North are outlined. **Topics:** Claims; coal; companies; exploration; exports; geology; inspections; maps and charts; prospecting and prospectors; quartz mining; recorders and agents; regulations; research, studies and surveys, reports and statistics; mining leases; territorial coal exploratory licences; mineral production royalties; technical exploratory work reports. (Published up-to-date claim reference maps displaying this information are available to the public for this purpose at nominal cost. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 286

## Northern Air Stage Program (Food Mail Program)

**Description:** The administration of the funding provided to Canada Post Corporation to subsidize the shipment of perishable food and other essential items to isolated northern communities. **Topics:** Agreement between DIAND and Canada Post Corporation; public consultations; food price surveys; northern food baskets; nutrition surveys; food security; air stage volumes,

revenues and costs; socio-economic conditions in isolated communities. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 397

### Northern Political Development

**Description:** Records pertaining to political and constitutional development in the territories outlined.  
**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 202

### Northern Regulatory Review

**Description:** Reports, articles and correspondence about regulatory and approval processes North of 60 degrees.  
**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 321

### Northwest Territories Constitutional Development

**Description:** Records relating to the development of a new constitution in the Northwest Territories. **Topics:** Constitutional Development Steering Committee, Constitutional Working Group, public consultations on new constitution, "Partners in a New Beginning", "Common Ground", Aboriginal Summit, Northwest Territories' Political Accord, federal funding support.  
**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 501

### Nunavut Implementation

**Description:** Records relating to the creation of the Nunavut Territory and government of April 1, 1999.  
**Topics:** Human Resources Planning and Development for Nunavut, training, Inuit employment plans, infrastructure development, costs estimates, reports, surveys and studies of Nunavut Implementation, legislation, heraldy, information technology, celebrations, federal coordination, Interim Commissioner's role and responsibilities, minutes of meetings, Statutes Revision, Nunavut Implementation Commission, Partnering Arrangement with Nunavut Tunngavik Incorporated, Commissioner of Nunavut, DIAND Nunavut Regional Office staffing and infrastructure, Resource management shared service agreements.  
**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 140

### Oil and Gas Lands

**Description:** Information on the control, development and management of oil and gas lands in the North.  
**Topics:** Norman Wells Proven Area Agreement; various oil and gas companies; standard data on expenditures and revenues; oil and gas policy in the North; project files; benefits plans and annual benefits report. Registry of Petroleum Exploration production and related rights; prospectus of Northern Petroleum geology; Northern Oil and Gas Bulletins and annual reports. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 306

### Pipelines

**Description:** The use of pipelines or tankers in the transportation of oil and gas. **Topics:** Pipeline proposals; Polar Gas Project; Arctic Pilot Project; Norman Wells

Project; Esso Beaufort Oil Pipeline. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 201

### Policy Development

**Description:** These records contain policy analysis and development. **Topics:** General range of policy issues relating to the federal responsibility in the North. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 146

### Roads

**Description:** Outlining and management of a new roads policy in the two territories, taking into account economic, environmental and social impacts. **Topics:** Environmental studies; socio-economic considerations; incentives programs; finance; planning, design and construction; alternative modes of transportation and the transfer of inter and intra territorial roads responsibilities to the two territorial governments in the 1980's and early 1990's.  
**Access:** Arranged by road or highway title and subdivided according to construction sub-activity or consideration. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 301

### Scientific Training Grants

**Description:** All applications made since 1963 by the various Canadian universities in the Northern Scientific Training Grants Program. **Topics:** Training grants; Northern research. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 211

### Territorial Government Administration

**Description:** Plans and policies for the development of the Northwest Territories and Nunavut governments.  
**Topics:** Councils of the Northwest Territories and Nunavut — debates, elections, members, rules, territorial ordinances, legislative programs, devolution, division of Northwest Territories, Nunavut, and constitutional development. **Note:** Public ordinances arranged by individual ordinance. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 161

### Water Resources

**Description:** Control, development and management of water resources in the North are included. **Topics:** Hydro power; hydrometric network; meteorological and water quality networks; licences; regulations; studies and surveys. **Access:** Licences arranged by location.  
**Program Record Number:** INA NAP 251

### Wildlife

**Description:** Animals — diseases, furs, hides, hunting, hunting licences and permits, predator control, preserves and sanctuaries, traps and trapping, regulations, studies and surveys; birds — diseases, licences, traps, regulations, studies and surveys; fish — culture, diseases, licences, regulations, studies and surveys, reports; insects. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 236-

## Yukon Northern Affairs Program Devolution

**Description:** Files pertaining to the devolution of administration and control of most public land and mineral rights in respect of waters to the Yukon Government, including responsibilities transferred, human resources, NAP properties, assets and contracts, forest resources, fire suppression, environmental matters and financial transfers. **Topics:** Yukon Northern Affairs Program Devolution Transfer Agreement. **Program Record Number:** INA NAP 110

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Finance

### Human Resources

## Personal Information Banks

### Administration Program

#### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests for access to information under the Access to Information Act, or the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. This bank also contains requests submitted by third parties seeking disclosure of personal information under the categories of permissible disclosures to third parties outlined in subsection 8(2) of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply, under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act, for access to information; or third parties requesting access to information about other individuals. **Purpose:** The information is used to process access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requesters; and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained a minimum of two years after the last administrative action. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** INA DSS 376 **TBS Registration:** 002539 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 186

#### Consulting, Professional and Other Services Inventory

**Description:** This bank is a list of firms and individuals from whom consulting, professional and other services may be obtained. The inventory contains the names of firms or individuals, as well as the field of expertise and type of service they offer. **Class of Individuals:** Firms and individual consultants. **Purpose:** The inventory is consulted by departmental managers when a need arises for consulting, professional or other services from the private sector. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records are retained for five years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA CSS 366 **TBS Registration:** 002538 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 181

#### Elementary/Secondary Data (Nominal Roll)

**Description:** This bank contains demographic, general and personal information on students. **Class of Individuals:** Elementary and secondary registered Indian students resident on reserve and attending First Nations, provincial or federal schools. **Purpose:** The purpose of the Nominal Roll system is to provide educational statistics of a non-financial nature. Information is used for obtaining funding for elementary and secondary education and educational programs to First Nations, as justification for the expenditure of capital funds to derive indicators of program achievement. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used as a source for education statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records will be retained for 30 years then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for permanent retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA PSD 041 **TBS Registration:** 005324 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 045

#### Indian Artists Files

**Description:** This bank consists of files in the Indian Art Centre relating to artists' biographies, information on exhibitions, the artists and their work. **Class of Individuals:** Indian and Metis artists and artisans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information on Indian and Metis artists and artisans in order to enhance the understanding of the art in general and in particular, the department of Indian and Northern Affairs' National Indian art collection. **Consistent Uses:** The information is available to art curators and researchers of Indian art. In addition, the Indian Art Centre has visual documentation on slides and photos of the art. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are maintained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 002540 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 200

#### Indian Economic Development Fund (Direct and Guaranteed Loans)

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information on Indians, as defined in the Indian Act, or regarding other persons who qualify for financial assistance under the Indian Economic Development Fund. As of April 1, 1990, direct loans to incorporated businesses are no longer made by DIAND. Guarantees are made to Indian individual proprietors. **Class of Individuals:** Indians, as defined in the Indian Act, or other persons who qualify for financial assistance under the Indian Economic Development Fund. **Purpose:** The information is used for the control and evaluation of transactions under the Indian Economic Development Fund. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention**



**and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after the date that each case file is closed and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA PSD 066 **TBS Registration:** 002519 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 075

#### Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains a copy of access request for disclosure to federal investigative bodies, forwarded by investigative bodies as listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act to DIAND under section 8(2)(e) of the same Act. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and gives particulars related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Persons being investigated by federal law investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to verify the conditions of disclosure to federal law enforcement bodies which are met under section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner as required by the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for a minimum of two years after the last administrative action and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 85/001 **TBS Registration:** 001739 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 195

#### Inuit Artists Files

**Description:** This bank contains information and files relating to artists' biographies, information on exhibitions, the artists and their work. **Class of Individuals:** Inuit artists and artisans. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information on Inuit artists in order to enhance the understanding of Inuit art in general and in particular, the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs' Inuit Art Collection. **Consistent Uses:** The information is available to art curators and researchers of Inuit art. In addition, the Inuit Art Centre has visual documentation on slides and photos of the art of Inuit artists and artisans. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 002531 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 146

#### Inuit Loan Fund

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information about individual applicants. Records in the bank relate exclusively to the Inuit. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information relates to Inuit individuals, groups, companies and corporations (including co-operatives) applying for a loan from the Inuit Loan Fund. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record applications for loans from the Inuit Loan Fund. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after the repayment of the loan and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA NAP 226 **TBS Registration:** 002528 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 136

#### Non-Registered On-Reserve Population

**Description:** This bank contains personal information related to non-registered individuals ordinarily residing on Indian reserves, designated lands and surrendered lands. The personal information includes names, dates of birth, gender. **Class of Individuals:** Non-Registered individuals who normally reside on Indian reserves, designated lands and surrendered lands. **Purpose:** The purpose of the information in this bank is to identify individuals residing on Indian reserves, designated lands and surrendered lands. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for statistical purposes within the department for projecting population growth. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for permanent retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005327 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 015

#### Post-secondary Education Data

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on students related to academic program of study. **Class of Individuals:** Registered Indian, Inuit students attending post-secondary institutions and whose studies are funded directly or indirectly by the department. **Purpose:** This information is used for statistical reporting and program evaluation. Validation of information against other departmental data sources. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are maintained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA ISP 041 **TBS Registration:** 005325 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 050

#### Records of Allegation and Complaint System (RACS)

**Description:** This bank contains details on allegations and complaints received by the department from individuals across Canada. This database provides details on the date the information came to the department, personal information on the individual from whom the information was received, details on action taken, etc. **Class of Individuals:** It may contain general information about First Nations as well as personal information about specific First Nation individuals against whom the allegation or complaint may have been directed. **Purpose:** The information is used to report to Parliament on the progress being made, by the department in managing allegations and complaints which are forwarded to Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. Additionally, the information is used for statistical analysis and the identification of any emerging trends in order that corrective action might be taken, where warranted. **Consistent Uses:** The bank will be used to provide annual statistics to be published in the INAC Departmental Performance Report. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 5 years after the file is closed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 004454 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 151

### Security Services Information System

**Description:** This bank contains information on security clearances, reliability checks, keys, locks, identification cards and building passes. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the department and contractors employed by the department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record security data/information (e.g. security clearance, identification card, keys, combination, building passes) on employees and contractors employed by the department in order to provide and maintain related security services for the department. **Consistent Uses:** The information is available to departmental security officers, and limited use by departmental records office and human resources officials (e.g. read only access). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept until the security clearance or reliability check expires plus two years, and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 004455 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 196

### Indian and Inuit Affairs Program

#### Adult Care

**Description:** The bank contains information on numbers of eligible on reserve Indian adults receiving services and for whom the department accepts financial responsibility. **Class of Individuals:** This information related to Indian adults on reserve eligible for Adult Care Services. **Purpose:** To record information on numbers of persons receiving care and support either at home or in an institution and to assist in planning, allocating budgets and monitoring services provided to registered Indian adults. **Consistent Uses:** Statistical purposes within the department for measuring performance indicators and updating ongoing policy papers. Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA SEP 031 **TBS Registration:** 002715 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 215

#### Applicant Inventory for Boards and Committees

**Description:** Inventory contains resumes and applications. **Class of Individuals:** Persons applying for or being appointed to positions on boards, committees and councils established pursuant to comprehensive land claim agreements. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of applications from individuals seeking to be board members. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used by the department to select candidates for similar boards, committees or councils. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years and are then destroyed. **Note:** Inventory is held at Headquarters. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA CIB 016 **TBS Registration:** 003431 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 010

### Band Trust Funds and Trust Fund Suspense Accounts

**Description:** This bank contains financial information on Indian monies held in the Consolidated Revenue Fund to the credit of the Indian bands, and in Trust Fund Suspense accounts, pending credit to a specific account. **Class of Individuals:** Indian Bands. **Purpose:** This bank is maintained in the Trust Fund Management System and records financial transactions made on behalf of bands as well as transactions in the Trust Fund Suspense accounts. This bank is used to monitor and evaluate the activities within Bands and Suspense accounts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for thirty years from date of issuance and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for an indefinite retention period. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 300 **TBS Registration:** 002525 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 120

### Child and Family Services

**Description:** The bank contains financial data related to services provided to Indian children and their families for whom the department accepts financial responsibility. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to Indian children and their families resident on reserve. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information on Child and Family Services and other social services to assist in planning, allocating budgets and monitoring services provided to registered Indian children, by provincial/territorial governments or accredited agencies. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for statistical purposes within the department for measuring performance indicators and updating ongoing policy papers. Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA PSD 031 **TBS Registration:** 002714 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 210

### Farm Credit Corporation Guaranteed Loans

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information on Indians eligible for Farm Credit Corporation loans guaranteed by the department of Indian and Northern Affairs. Effective November 14, 1989, the department has terminated the 1969 Agreement with FCC. **Class of Individuals:** Indians, as defined in the Indian Act, engaged in on- reserve agricultural activities. **Purpose:** The information is used for the control and evaluation of loan activity with respect to the Farm Credit Corporation loans guaranteed by the department. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after the last administrative action on a loan and all HQ defaulted FCC loan files are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA PSD 081 **TBS Registration:** 002520 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 085



### Indian and Inuit Off-Reserve Housing Assistance Program

**Description:** This bank contains personal and financial information on registered Indians who received loans from the department. This program was discontinued in 1985.

**Class of Individuals:** Indians and Inuit participating in the Off-Reserve Housing Assistance Program. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish a record of Indian off-reserve and Inuit housing and to administer the loans within the terms and conditions of the program.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS**

**Registration:** 002508 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 005

### Indian Community Human Resource Strategy (ICHRS)

**Description:** Contains personal and financial information on Indians and Inuit who undertook training under components of the ICHRS Program. Information is collected at the regional level only. **Class of Individuals:** Indians and Inuit who qualify for financial assistance under the ICHRS Program. **Purpose:** Information is used for the control and evaluation of fund transactions under the Program. Records are restricted to Native people and used to monitor individuals' progress and for evaluation purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records are retained for six fiscal years after the date that each case file is closed and transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **Note:** This program has been subsumed by the Community Economic Development Program: INA PSD 081. These records are retained for six fiscal years after the date that each case file is closed and transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 002719 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 235

### Indian Estates

**Description:** This bank contains personal information related to the estates of deceased Indians. **Class of Individuals:** Deceased Indians who were ordinarily resident on reserve during their lifetime. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish official records of Indian estates. The bank is used in the administration and settlement of Indian estates. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after files are closed and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 300 **TBS Registration:** 002523 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 105

### Indian Genealogy

**Description:** Records treaty payments made to Indians and some per capita distributions of band funds. Depending upon the treaty the earliest records available will range from 1850 to the early 1900's. As well, the bank

contains census lists for the 1920's and 1930's for a number of bands in British Columbia. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to all persons who are/were treaty Indians as well as some persons who are/were members of non-treaty bands. **Purpose:** The treaty and per capita distribution pay lists were compiled to record proof of payments to individuals. The census lists were compiled to record the members of the bands. **Consistent Uses:** Support the compilation of genealogies; permit the production of lists of past band chiefs and councillors; assist federal and provincial governments and individuals on the establishment of ages for purposes such as the procurement of old age security payments, delayed birth registration and passports; support litigation and claims research; provide proof of Indian ancestry; and assist in the identification of heirs to deceased estates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for thirty years from date of payment and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 121 **TBS Registration:** 002716 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 220

### Indian Lands Registry

**Description:** This bank contains instruments and documents which grant or change interests in Indian reserves, designated and surrendered lands, including information about title or status of lands. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals with interests in Indian reserves designated and surrendered lands. **Purpose:** The information provides a permanent record of all transactions affecting Indian lands, as required by sections 21 and 55 of the Indian Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained indefinitely by the department. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 111 **TBS Registration:** 002521 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 090

### Indian Register and Departmentally Administered Band Lists

**Description:** This bank consists of the Indian Register and departmentally-administered Band lists and files pertaining to applications for registration. **Class of Individuals:** Registered Indians and Indian band members (for those bands which have departmentally-administered Band Lists), and individuals who have applied for registration under the Indian Act. **Purpose:** As required by the Indian Act, the purpose of the information in this bank is to maintain an official centralized records of all persons who are members of bands (for those bands with departmentally-administered Band Lists). This information is used for the purposes of verifying the eligibility of individuals to rights accorded to Registered Indians under federal legislation (such as the right to tax exemption on personal property situated on a reserve under the Indian Act and the right to enter and remain in Canada under the immigration Act) and to rights under treaties; and, to verify entitlement to federal programs and services provided to Registered Indians

(such as services to on-reserve residents by Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC), post secondary education assistance provided to eligible candidates by INAC and certain non-insured health benefits and services provided by Health Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank may be used in very limited circumstances by provincial governments for the purposes of administering the law, the applicability of which depends upon whether individuals are registered as Indians or not. Memoranda of Agreement have been entered into by the Departments of Social Services in Saskatchewan and Alberta and INAC permitting those provincial departments to receive provincial listings of Registered Indians to ensure the proper administration of social assistance and social services programs under provincial legislation. A Memorandum of Agreement has been entered into by the Métis Lands Settlement Registry in Alberta and INAC permitting the Métis Lands Settlement Registry to receive, upon request, confirmation as to whether specific individuals are listed in the Indian Register for the purpose of administering or enforcing the Métis Settlements Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RD Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005326 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 110

#### Individual Trust Fund Accounts

**Description:** This bank contains information concerning financial accounts maintained on behalf of estates of deceased Indians, Indian minors, missing or absent heirs, mentally incompetent Indians, and Indian children adopted by non-Indians, as recorded in the Trust Fund Management System. **Class of Individuals:** Eligible Indians. **Purpose:** This bank keeps a record of funds held in trust in the Consolidated Revenue Fund for individual Indians until such time as they have the capacity to receive them or until such time as the estate of a deceased Indian has been distributed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for thirty years from date of issuance and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for an indefinite retention period. **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 300 **TBS Registration:** 002526 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 125

#### Inuit Culture and Linguistics Evaluation Study

**Description:** This bank is comprised of two sections: (a) Inuktitut language promotion, containing information on all of the 11 Canadian organizations involved in Inuktitut language promotion; and (b) Inuktitut magazine, containing information on the receipt, use and acceptance of the magazine in Inuit households. The bank contains data on the magazine's content, orthographies, language preference, and the age, education level and area of employment of persons interviewed. **Class of Individuals:** Members of Canadian organizations involved in Inuktitut language development, as well as Inuit, and other persons interviewed. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to identify any gaps or duplication of efforts in order to

determine the department's future role in the area of Inuktitut language development. This information is also used to evaluate the effectiveness of Inuktitut magazine.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RD Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA PSD 381 **TBS Registration:** 002537 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 175

#### Inuit Cultural Grants Program

**Description:** This bank contains information on Inuit individuals and organizations applying for cultural grants. Information recorded is limited to project descriptions. Records in the bank relate exclusively to the Inuit. **Class of Individuals:** Inuit individuals and organizations applying for cultural grants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record information relating to grants for the promotion of Inuit culture. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years after the completion of the cultural project and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RD Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA NAP 196 **TBS Registration:** 002530 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 145

#### Netlands

**Description:** This bank contains lease and permit information for reserve lands leased or permitted to third parties by the department. **Class of Individuals:** Indians and bands who wish to lease or permit their land and individuals or companies who lease or permit the land. **Purpose:** The information is used for real property management as required to fulfil the department's responsibilities under the Indian Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for five years after the lease expires, then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RD Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LRT 111 **TBS Registration:** 002522 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 096

#### On-Reserve Housing Program

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on subsidies and loan details for which a Ministerial Guarantee has been provided. Recipients: As defined in the Order in Council P.C. 1999-2000, dated November 4, 1999. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to establish records of loans for housing, from Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation (CMHC) or NHA approved lender to an applicant living on land as defined in the terms and conditions approved by the Order in Council P.C. 1999-2000, dated November 4, 1999. Loans are then monitored and administered under the terms of the Ministerial Guarantee. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RD Number:** TBD

**Related to PR#:** INA PSD 404 **TBS Registration:** 002509 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 011

### Per Capita Distributions

**Description:** Contains personal and financial information concerning per capita distribution payments made to Indians in accordance with those sections of the Indian Act and Regulations and departmental policies, and directives which are related to Indian monies. **Class of Individuals:** Personal information relates to each individual registered band member within the limits of legislation. **Purpose:** This bank is a record of payment made, or in arrears, to eligible Indians within the limits of legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years then transferred to National Archives of Canada for permanent retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 300 **TBS Registration:** 002718 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 230

### Social Assistance

**Description:** Contains personal and financial information on eligible recipients and/or dependents of social assistance benefits. **Class of Individuals:** This personal information relates to Indians and Inuit receiving social assistance benefits and certain categories of non-status recipients on-reserve and off-reserve. **Purpose:** To record operational and accounting information pertaining to social assistance and services. The bank is used to regulate, monitor, and evaluate the program, to assist in budgeting and to provide input information to other departmental programs. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for statistical purposes within the department for measuring performance indicators and updating ongoing policy papers. Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA PSD 046 **TBS Registration:** 002713 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 240

### Survey Data for Program Evaluations

**Description:** This bank contains socio-demographic characteristics, attitudes and opinions of the department's clientele, as well as data on how the clientele has used and plans to use departmental and other related federal programs. **Class of Individuals:** Relates to the Indian and Inuit population of Canada and to other Native and Northern population segments. **Purpose:** This information will serve to evaluate departmental programs and Northern population segments. **Consistent Uses:** The survey data could be used by the programs concerned to analyze the program's conception and expectations with respect to the request for service and to undertake statistical work having a direct link with the activities of the department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years, then

transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 002666 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 205

### Treaty Payment System

**Description:** This bank contains information concerning annual treaty payments owed to treaty individuals by the department in accordance with the treaties concluded between Canada and various Indian bands as recorded in the Treaty Payment System. **Class of Individuals:** Persons registered under the Indian Act with First Nations who signed treaties. **Purpose:** This bank keeps a record of eligible recipients, their registration number, monies owed (current and arrears) and payments made. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for 30 years then transferred to National Archives Canada. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA LTS 999 **TBS Registration:** 004259 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 009

### Northern Affairs Program

#### Nunavut Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on Inuit attending training programs. It includes their names, addresses, telephone numbers, age of individuals, sex, marital status, education, social insurance number, ethnic origin. **Class of Individuals:** Inuit students attending training programs and whose studies are funded directly or indirectly by the department. **Purpose:** The information is issued to monitor and control the provision of training of Inuit for jobs in the Nunavut Government to April 2000. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 5 years from end of training, then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 003921 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 020

#### On-the-Job Training

**Description:** This bank contains information on the training period, the individual's monthly allowances, and a monthly evaluation by the training agency. **Class of Individuals:** Northern Native people. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain training agreements between Northern Natives and training agencies. Records in the bank are restricted to Northern Native people and are used to monitor each individual's progress. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA NAP 276 **TBS Registration:** 002536 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 170

#### Prospectors' Assistance

**Description:** This bank contains information about applicants, supplied according to the Prospectors' Assistance Program Regulations. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying for Prospectors' Assistance Program. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record and



maintain applications for Prospectors' Assistance Program. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to monitor the Prospectors' Assistance Program.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after each case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA NAP 286 **TBS Registration:** 002533 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 155

### Small Business Loan Fund

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals applying for or receiving funds. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals applying for or receiving funds.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records relating to small business loans in the Yukon Territory. It is also used to monitor the repayment of loans by individuals. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of information with other organizations, including data matching.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 fiscal years after repayment of the loan and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **Related to PR#:** INA NAP 226 **TBS Registration:** 002529 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 140

### Territorial Lands and Land Use Records

**Description:** This bank contains the Application for Federal Crown Land form and supporting documentation and is held in the regional office. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who submit an Application for Federal Crown Land. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of transactions dealing with surface interests to federal Crown lands. **Consistent Uses:** It is used to register and monitor the administration of the sale, leasing or other disposition of territorial lands and land use activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** INA NAP 246 **TBS Registration:** 002532 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 150

### Transfer Payments

**Description:** Financial information related to funding agreements and the processing of payments for grants to individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Aboriginals. **Purpose:** Processing of payments for grants to individuals.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used solely for the purpose of processing payments for grants to individuals.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005291 **Bank Number:** INA PPU 300

## Manuals

- A Guide for Electoral Officers
- Administration Manual
- Adoption Officers Manual

- Approval and Management of Ministerial Loan Guarantees for Housing
- Band Administration Regulations
- Band Classification Manual
- Band Code Implementation Manual
- Band Governance By-Law Manual
- Band Governance Management Systems - Elections
- Band Governance Management Systems - By-law
- Capital Management Procedures Manual (Manitoba)
- Communications Products, Practices and Procedures Manual
- Delivery of Technical Services — Departmental Directive
- Economic Development Programs Operating Manual
- Entitlement Officers Manual
- Environmental Screening Guidelines
- ESRF Guidelines for Applications for Payment
- ESRF Guidelines for Levies
- ESRF Guidelines for Study Proposals
- Estates Reporting System User Guide
- File Classification Manual
- First Nations and Inuit Summer Student Career Placement Program Guidelines
- First Nations Component of the Infrastructure Canada Program - Terms and Conditions
- First Nations National Reporting Guide (1999-2000)
- First Nations and Inuit Youth Work Experience Program Guidelines
- First Nations Schools Co-operative Education Program Guidelines
- Gender Equality Analysis Policy
- Guidelines for Funding under the Resource Partnerships Program
- How Population Data Can Benefit Your First Nation
- How to Prepare a Specific Claim
- Human Resources Manual
- Indian Economic Development Fund-Direct Loan Operating Manual
- Indian Moneys Directive — 1A: Administration of Moneys Belonging to Indian Minors
- Indian Oil and Gas Canada Reporting Guidelines
- Indian Programs Manual
- Indian Registration Manual for Data Entry
- Indian Registry Reporting Manual
- Information Management Strategic Vision
- Land Management Manual
- Lands Registry Guide
- Managing Funding Arrangements, Volume 1.1 and 1.2, DIAND's Accountability Framework
- Manual for the Administration of Band Moneys



- Ministerial Correspondence, Briefings and Parliamentary Affairs Manual
- National Assessment of Water and Wastewater Systems in First Nations Communities (Summary Report)
- National Standards for Child Welfare
- National Standards for the Social Assistance Program
- Negotiation Preparedness Initiative
- Non-Registered On-Reserve Population (NRORP) Data Handbook
- Northern Scientific Training Program: Chairperson Manual
- Northern Scientific Training Program: Student's Manual
- On Reserve Services Handbook
- On-Reserve Housing Operating
- Outstanding Business - A Native Claims Policy
- Policy Manual on Indian Registration
- Preparation of Treasury Board Capital Submissions
- Program Directive — Chapter 5 (Social Development)
- Program Directive — Chapter 7 (Band Management)
- Program Directive — Social Assistance On-Site Compliance Review Process
- Public Information Status Report
- Selection and Review Guidelines for Federal Negotiators Appointed Pursuant to Exceptional Contracting Limits Authority
- Social Development Policy and Procedures Manual
- Specific Claims Branch: Process Manual
- Tendering Policy on Federally Funded Capital Projects for First Nations on Reserve
- Terms and Conditions for Contribution Agreements
- Terms and Conditions for Ministerial Loan Guarantees as defined in the P.C. 1999-2000, November 4, 2000
- Terms and Conditions on Housing Regulations — P.C. 1981-810
- Terms and Conditions Respecting the Housing of Individual Indians on Reserves — P.C. 1980-2753
- The Use of Spokespersons at Indian and Northern Affairs Canada: Policy and Practice
- The Administration of Property Belonging to Mentally Incompetent Indians
- Year-end Reporting Handbook for First Nations, Tribal Councils and First Nations Political Organizations – November 2002

The department encourages requesters to utilize the present lines of communication and to request personal information through informal channels. The intent is to make available as much information as possible through informal channels. Therefore enquiries for personal information should be made directly, where possible, to the departmental office having control of the record(s) concerned. For further information contact the departmental coordinator or our regional offices.

### Headquarters

Terrasses de la Chaudière  
10 Wellington, North Tower  
Gatineau, Quebec

Postal Address:  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H4

Tel.: 1-800-567-9604  
Fax: 1-866-817-3977

TTY: 1-866-553-0554  
E-Mail: [infopubs@inac-ainc.gc.ca](mailto:infopubs@inac-ainc.gc.ca)

### Atlantic

40 Havelock Street  
P.O. Box 160  
Amherst, Nova Scotia  
B4H 3Z3

Tel.: (902) 661-6200  
Fax: (902) 661-6237

### Quebec

Suite 400-320 St. Joseph Street East  
Québec, Quebec  
G1K 9J2

Tel.: (418) 648-7551  
Fax: (418) 648-2266

### Ontario

Sir Arthur Meighen Building, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
25 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M2

Tel.: (416) 973-6234  
Fax: (416) 954-6329

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

**Manitoba**

Room 1100  
275 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 3A3

Tel.: (204) 983-4928  
Fax: (204) 983-7820

**Saskatchewan**

Room 200  
1 Nations Way  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4S 7K5

Tel.: (306) 780-5945  
Fax: (306) 780-5733

**Alberta**

630 Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4G2

Tel.: (780) 495-2773  
Fax: (780) 495-4088

Indian Oil and Gas Canada  
Suite 100  
9911 Chula Boulevard  
Tsuu T'ina (Sarcee), Alberta  
T2W 6H6

Tel.: (403) 292-5625  
Fax: (403) 292-5618

**British Columbia**

Suite 600-1138 Melville Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4S3

Tel.: (604) 775-5100  
Fax: (604) 775-7149

**Yukon**

Suite 300  
300 Main Street  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 2B5

Tel.: (867) 667-3838  
Fax: (867) 667-3801

**Nunavut**

P.O. Box 2200  
Iqaluit, Nunavut  
X0A 0H0

Tel.: (867) 975-4500  
Fax: (867) 975-4560

**Northwest Territories Region**

P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2R3

Tel.: (867) 669-2500  
Fax: (867) 669-2709

**Reading Room**

As required under the Access to Information Act, the library of this institution has been designated as public reading room: The address is:

Room 1400  
Les Terrasses de la Chaudière  
10 Wellington Street  
Hull, Quebec

Tel.: (819) 997-0811

# Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada

## Chapter 77

### General Information

#### Background

The department of Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada was created by Order-In-Council P.C. 2001-994 on June 4, 2001. At the same time an order was executed, pursuant to section 77(2) of the Access to Information Act, to amend Schedule I of the Act to include this department. Another order was executed, pursuant to section 77(2) of the Privacy Act, to amend the Schedule of that Act. The Heads of Government Institutions Designation Order was amended accordingly. Prior to June 4, 2001, this Department was known as the Residential Schools Unit and was part of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the department of Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada (IRSRC) is to address and resolve issues arising from the legacy of Indian residential schools. As part of the process, we are committed to strengthening partnerships within government and with Aboriginal people, religious denominations, and other citizens. We work with Aboriginal people and other Canadians in initiatives that explore and acknowledge our history; build programs and projects which address the needs of people today; and strengthen our future.

#### Legislation

- Indian Act
- Public Service Rearrangement and Transfer of Duties Act

#### Organization

##### Deputy Minister's Office

The Office provides essential support services to the Deputy Minister. It ensures appropriate communication and liaison on policy and operational issues between the Deputy Minister and the Minister's Office, the Department and other government departments and agencies.

##### Policy, Planning and Corporate Services

The office oversees Corporate Services, Policy and Communications, and Litigation Services Sectors.

##### Corporate Services

Responsible for finance and administration; records management, security, Information Technology and Systems Management, human resources services; and Access to Information and Privacy.

##### Policy and Communications Sector

Provides strategic and statistical advice to senior management on departmental negotiations and the resolution of cases; carries out consultations with the public and survivor groups in support of general healing initiatives; maintains links between the department and Parliament, central agencies, other departments and levels of government; and develops internal and external communications strategies to transmit the department's messages that support ongoing programs.

##### Operations

The office oversees the following sectors: Resolution East, Resolution West, National Research and Analysis, and Adjudication Secretariat.

##### Resolution East

Resolution East, located in Ottawa, is responsible for managing the federal government's response to the legacy of Indian residential schools for Saskatchewan and eastward. The Program is responsible for resolving litigation claims out of court in an expedited and sensitive manner. The Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) is an on-going process allowing former students, the federal government and church organizations to move away from the court and work together to build a process for resolving claims.

##### Resolution West

Resolution West, located in Vancouver, is responsible for managing the federal government's response to the legacy of Indian residential schools for British Columbia, Alberta, Yukon, NWT and Nunavut. The Program is responsible for resolving litigation claims out of court in an expedited and sensitive manner. The Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) is also used to help resolve claims. National Research & Analysis

The National Research and Analysis Directorate, located in Ottawa, is responsible for managing the Department's national research program in support of litigation and Alternate Dispute Resolution claims and the work being carried out by the Department's Resolution East and West Directorates. It is also responsible for managing the

Department's statistics and statistical analysis activities related to the legacy of the Indian school system and the national inventory of all alleged abuse cases. In addition, it is responsible for managing the intake function of the Alternate Dispute Resolution process.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Administration Program

##### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information relating to the operation of the Access to Information and Privacy Unit. **Topics:** Access to Information and Privacy - general; Info Source and Bulletins; acts and legislation; committees; federal information collection, directives and procedures, Personal Information Index and Bulletins; requests - formal requests, informal requests, consultations from other government departments; reports. **Program Record Number:** IRS ATIP 005

#### Records Management

**Description:** Information relating to the management of corporate records. **Topics:** File classification system, essential records, records information management system, retention and disposition, management of government information holdings. **Program Record Number:** IRS A3740

#### Litigation Management and Resolution

**Description:** Information on specific issues related to litigation involving the department. **Topics:** Documents related to litigation; research reports; policy and legal positions, litigation management and resolution processes; statistical purposes; case summaries; court rulings. **Program Record Number:** IRS E5442

#### National Document Collections

**Description:** Records gathered from government sources that demonstrate federal government policy regarding Indian residential schools or the application of those policies. These documents have been collected for schools across the country in order to centralise in one place the policy-level documents relating to issues connected to Indian residential schools. **Topics:** Contains policy documents on a wide array of residential school-related issues such as education, health, nutrition, culture and language. Includes responses to incidents of physical and sexual abuse at Indian residential schools across the country and government-source records relating to Anglican, Catholic, Presbyterian and United Church activity at Residential schools across Canada. **Program Record Number:** IRS E5442

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of the contents.

#### Acts and Legislation

##### Administration

##### Administration and Management Services

##### Classification of Positions

##### Finance

##### Personnel

##### Training and Development

### Personal Information Banks

#### IRSRC Litigation Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains Litigation Committee Records. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have made a claim against the government of Canada regarding their experience at a former Indian residential school. **Purpose:** This bank exists to maintain a record of the IRSRC Litigation Committee decisions. **Consistent Uses:** Information is maintained for audit purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** IRS E5442 **TBS Registration:** 005373 **Bank Number:** IRS PPU 010

#### IRSRC Settlement Mandates

**Description:** Approved mandates to settle validated claims of former students who have made a claim against the government regarding their experience at a former Indian residential school in Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Claimants seeking compensation involving attendance at Indian residential schools in Canada. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of all settlement mandates approved by the IRSRC Litigation Committee in spreadsheet format. The information is used to identify the date of the mandate approval, the region, school and church denomination, date of school attendance, apportionment and confirmation of settlement. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal financial and operational verification purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005374 **Bank Number:** IRS PPU 020

#### IRSRC Settlements

**Description:** Settlement information may include the region, school attended and dates attended, date statement of claim filed, church denomination, date of settlement, apportionment, settlement award and the settlement mandate. **Class of Individuals:** Individual and/or group claim settlements. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of all settlements reached with individuals or



groups of claimants. **Consistent Uses:** Information may be used for internal financial and operational verification purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standard:** To be established. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005375 **Bank Number:** IRS PPU 030

### Litigation Management Database

**Description:** The Litigation Management Database (LMDB) holds information contained within the litigation and Alternative Dispute Resolution (ADR) files. It contains all pertinent information in the pleadings filed by the claimant's counsel and by counsel for the Attorney General of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** The information pertains to individuals who have filed civil suits against the government for their experiences at Indian residential schools. **Purpose:** The database compiles all information pertaining to the legal claims and provides a consistent overview of the cases that allows Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada (IRSRC) to analyse trends on a national level. **Consistent Uses:** Used by staff of the IRSRC and by DOJ litigators to provide consistent information for case managers across the country. Currently, the database is used primarily by project managers to assist in managing their caseload. Also used by the Policy and Communications Group to provide statistical data for use in negotiating with the different church organizations and for responding to media requests, and to track demographic information to assist in the historical research of the claims. **Retention and Disposal Standard:** To be established. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** IRS E5440 **TBS Registration:** 005376 **Bank Number:** IRS PPU 040

### Research Document Collections

**Description:** Records gathered from federal government sources pertaining to Indian residential schools in response to claims brought against the Crown. It contains information on specific school research related to Indian residential schools located in British Columbia, Alberta, the Yukon, NWT and Nunavut as well as general history of residential schools; in addition, research associated with specific litigation against the federal Crown pertaining to the above-noted provinces and territories. **Class of Individuals:** Claimants seeking compensation concerning their experiences at Indian residential schools in Canada. **Purpose:** The documents are collected to research and validate the claims brought against the government. They consist of photocopies of documents held in original form at various federal government repositories. **Consistent Uses:** The information used by staff of the IRSRC and by DOJ litigators. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** IRS A3740 **TBS Registration:** 005377 **Bank Number:** IRS PPU 050

## Administration Program

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests for access to information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply formally under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act or who apply informally for access to information held by this department. **Purpose:** The information is used to process requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requesters; and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** IRS ATIP 005 **TBS Registration:** 005378 **Bank Number:** IRS PPU 060

## Manuals

- Access to Information and Privacy Annual Report
- Administration Manual
- File Classification Manual
- Manual for Project Managers
- Ministerial Correspondence, Briefings and Parliamentary Affairs Manual
- Operational Policy Guidelines
- Protocol Manual for the LMDB
- Research Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The department encourages requesters to utilize the present lines of communications and to request information through informal channels. Information is available on our website at <http://www.irs-rqpi.gc.ca>. The intent is to make available as much information as possible through informal channels.

However, requests on personal information contact the departmental Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator at (613) 947-4148.

Formal requests under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act should be sent to the Coordinator, Access to Information and Privacy, at the Headquarters address (below).

Addresses and general inquiry numbers for the  
Department:

### **Headquarters**

Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada  
90 Sparks Street  
Room 341  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H4

General inquiry:

Tel: (613) 996-2686  
Fax: (613) 996-2808

### **Regional Office**

Indian Residential Schools Resolution Canada  
400-1138 Melville Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4S3

General inquiry:

Tel: (604) 775-6400  
Fax: (604) 775-5317

# Industry Canada

## Chapter 78

### General Information

#### Background

Industry Canada promotes the growth of a strong, dynamic Canadian economy and helps Canadians take advantage of the opportunities offered by the global, knowledge-based economy.

#### Responsibilities

Industry Canada's mandate is to help make Canadians more productive and competitive in the global, knowledge-based economy. The department's policies, programs and services help create an economy that: provides more and better-paying jobs for Canadians; supports stronger business growth through continued improvements in productivity and innovation performance; and gives consumers, businesses and investors confidence that the marketplace is fair, efficient and competitive.

To reach its clients, Industry Canada collaborates extensively with partners at all levels of government and the private sector, and has become a leader in providing leading-edge service products such as the Canada Business Service Centres, and Internet services such as Strategis (<http://strategis.gc.ca>) and ExportSource (<http://exportsource.gc.ca>). These provide businesses and individuals with strategic information services 24 hours a day, seven days a week. For clients who prefer personal contact with the department, Industry Canada has regional offices, as well as local service points located in 50 communities.

The department's efforts are concentrated on five strategic micro economic objectives in order to build the competitive advantage Canada needs for long-term economic growth:

- improving Canada's innovation performance;
- making Canada the most connected nation in the world;
- building a fair, efficient and competitive marketplace;
- improving conditions for investments; and
- increasing Canada's share of global trade.

The Minister of Industry is responsible for 15 federal departments and agencies that make up the Industry Portfolio. These organizations are uniquely positioned to further the government's goal of building a knowledge-based economy in all regions of Canada and

to advance the government's jobs and growth agenda. The Industry Portfolio includes:

- Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency
- Business Development Bank of Canada
- Canada Economic Development for Quebec Regions
- Canadian Space Agency
- Competition Tribunal
- Copyright Board Canada
- Enterprise Cape Breton Corporation
- Industry Canada
- National Research Council of Canada
- Natural Science and Engineering Research Council
- Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council
- Standards Council of Canada
- Statistics Canada
- Western Economic Diversification Canada

#### Legislation

- Agreement on Internal Trade Implementation Act, S.C. 1996, c. 17
- Agricultural and Rural Development Act, R.S. 1985, c. A-3
- Atlantic Fisheries Restructuring Act, R.S. 1985, c. A-14 (in respect of certain companies)
- Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act, R.S., 1985, c. B-3
- Bills of Exchange Act, R.S. 1985, c. B-4 (Part V: Consumer Bills and Notes)
- Boards of Trade Act, R.S., 1985, c. B-6
- British Columbia Telephone Company Act, S.C. 1916, c. 66 (private act)
- Business Development Bank of Canada Act, S.C. 1995, c. 28
- Canada Business Corporations Act, R.S., 1985, c. C-44
- Canada Cooperatives Act, S.C. 1998, c. 1
- Canada Corporations Act, R.S.C., 1970, c. C-32
- Canada Foundation for Innovation: Parts I and XI of the Budget Implementation Act, 1997, S.C. 1997, c. 26
- Canada Small Business Financing Act, S.C. 1998, c. 36
- Canadian Space Agency Act, S.C. 1990, c.13
- Civil International Space Station Agreement, S.C. 1999, c. 35
- Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act, R.S., 1985, c. C-36

- Competition Act, R.S., 1985, c. C-34
- Competition Tribunal Act, R.S., 1985, c. 19 (2<sup>nd</sup> Supp.)
- Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act, R.S., 1985, c. C-38
- Copyright Act, R.S., 1985, c. C-42
- Corporations and Labour Unions Returns Act, R.S. 1985, c. C-43
- Department of Industry Act, S.C. 1995, c. 1
- Electricity and Gas Inspection Act, R.S., 1985, c. E-4
- Employment Support Act, S.C. 1970-71-72, c. 56
- Government Corporations Operation Act, R.S. 1985, C. G-4
- Industrial and Regional Development Act, R.S. 1985, c. 1-8
- Industrial Design Act, R.S., 1985, c. I-9
- Integrated Circuit Topography Act, S.C. 1990, c. 37
- Investment Canada Act, R.S., 1985, c. 28 (1<sup>st</sup> Supp.)
- Lobbyists Registration Act, R.S., 1985, c. 44 (4<sup>th</sup> Supp.)
- National Research Council Act, R.S., 1985, c. N-15
- Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council Act, R.S., 1985, c. N-21
- Patent Act, R.S., 1985, c. P-4
- Pension Fund Societies Act, R.S. 1985, c. P-8 (ss. 4, 6 and 7)
- Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act, S.C. 2000, c. 5
- Precious Metals Marking Act, R.S., 1985, c. P-19
- Public Documents Act, R.S. 1985, c. P-28
- Public Officers Act, R.S. 1985, c. P-31
- Public Servants Inventions Act, R.S., 1985, c. P-32
- Radiocommunication Act, R.S., 1985, c. R-2
- Regional Development Incentives Act, R.S. 1970, c. R-3
- Seals Act, R.S. 1985, c. S-6
- Small Business Investment Grants Acts, S.C. 1980-81-82-83, c. 147
- Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council Act, R.S., 1985, ch. S-12
- Special Areas Act, R.S. 1985, c. S-14 (Ontario and Quebec)
- Standards Council of Canada Act, R.S., 1985, c. S-16
- Statistics Act, R.S. 1985 c. S-19
- Telecommunications Act, S.C. 1993, c. 38
- Teleglobe Canada Reorganization and Divestiture Act, S.C. 1987, c. 12 (specified functions)
- Telesat Canada Reorganization and Divestiture Act, S.C. 1991, c. 52 (policy role)
- Textile Labelling Act, R.S., 1985, c. T-10

- Timber Marking Act, R.S. 1985, c. T-11
- Trade Unions Act, R.S. 1985, c. T-14
- Trade-marks Act, R.S., 1985, c. T-13
- Weights and Measures Act, R.S., 1985, c. W-6
- Winding-up and Restructuring Act, R.S., 1985, c. W-11 (Part I only)

## Organization

### Audit and Evaluation (EAB)

Conducts internal audits and evaluations consistent with Departmental and Central agency policies.

### Chief Information Officer (CIO)

The Chief Information Officer is accountable to the Deputy Minister and the Industry Canada Management Committee for the effective and efficient management of strategic information and informatics within Industry Canada. A major responsibility of the CIO is the planning, coordination and delivery of Industry Canada's strategy to put the departmental key services on line through Strategis, Canada's largest business Web site at <http://\strategis.gc.ca>. Specifically, the CIO manages the department's informatics resources including the high capacity national wide area network; operates Industry Canada's library and information products; manages the electronic publishing process and development of custom information products; manages the Department's national efforts in the network of Canada Business Services Centres; establishes and implements marketing strategies to promote the use of strategic business information; and undertakes systematic client feedback assessments.

The CIO also manages the BusinessGateway.ca, the Government of Canada's portal site for Canadian Business. This function includes managing an intra-departmental partnership, technical housing and maintenance of the site, the provision of client support services and developing site content through client — feedback mechanisms, partnerships with other levels of government and the private sector.

### Canada Business Service Centres (CBSCs)

The Canada Business Service Centres (CBSCs) are the gateway to government information for business providing a wide range of information on government services, programs and regulations. The CBSCs answer client questions about starting a new business or improving an existing one. Services are available by telephone, fax, mail, E-mail, on the Web and in person. Currently there are thirteen CBSCs - one in every province, the Northwest Territories, Yukon and Nunavut. The CBSCs also have regional access arrangements with existing business service organizations in many communities across Canada. The CBSC initiative is a cooperative arrangement among 37 federal departments and



agencies, provincial governments and, in some cases the private sector. A National Secretariat, located in Ottawa, is responsible for supporting the CBSCs and maintaining the technical network, web site, information databases, and products. Also see the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency (ACOA), Canada Economic Development for Quebec Regions, and Western Economic Diversification (WED) for listings on CBSCs.

## Communications and Marketing Branch (CMB)

The Communications and Marketing Branch plays a pivotal role in ensuring that the Canadian public, departmental clients and employees, receives information about Industry Canada's policies, programs and services.

Services provided by the Branch include communications research and public environmental analysis; communications planning and advice to the Minister and senior management on communicating Ministerial and departmental priorities, policy development, and program planning and implementation; media relations; and the coordination, production and distribution of speeches, news releases, publications and multimedia materials. Through the Industry Canada Corporate web site ([www.ic.gc.ca](http://www.ic.gc.ca)) the Branch provides current information on departmental activities, as well as links to the Industry Portfolio's various resources. The Branch is also responsible for handling enquiries from the public.

## Communications Research Centre (CRC)

Communication Research Centre Canada (CRC) has been dedicated to advanced communications R&D for over 30 years. Its research provides a technical basis for the development of regulations and standards in support of public policy. Key research areas include: radio sciences; terrestrial wireless; broadcast technologies; satellite communications; broadband network systems; and microelectronic and optical technologies. CRC has a strong tradition of technology transfer to industry and has been responsible for the creation of more than 60 companies. It operates an Innovation Centre to provide high-tech startups with access to its technologies, research expertise and unique laboratories.

## Competition Bureau (CB)

The Competition Bureau promotes competition and efficiency in the Canadian economy through the administration of the Competition Act concentrating on a balance between enforcement activities and compliance programs, public awareness and submissions on regulatory matters. The Bureau also promotes a fair and efficient marketplace through the administration of the Textile Labelling Act, the Precious Metals Marking Act,

and the Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act emphasizing a compliance approach by working with business to predict and prevent problems from occurring. The Commissioner of Competition, the head of the Competition Bureau, is a statutory appointment under the Competition Act with the responsibility of administering and enforcing the Competition Act and the other Acts cited above. The Competition Bureau consists of six branches, four of which are responsible for the enforcement of the Acts. A unit has also been established for the purpose of co-ordinating possible amendments to the Competition Act.

### Civil Matters Branch

Responsible for administering the reviewable section of the Competition Act (excluding mergers). The Civil Matters Branch is also responsible for the Commissioner's regulatory representations before Boards, Commissions and other Tribunals.

### Compliance and Operations Branch

This Branch is comprised of two directorates, plus a Communications Unit and an Informatics Centre:

#### Compliance and Coordination Directorate

Assists in the development and dissemination of Bureau policies and procedures; provides research assistance to the enforcement branches; provides preliminary assessment or referrals of complaints and information requests received through its Information Centre, and develops and coordinates internal operational training for Bureau staff.

#### Communications Unit

Provides strategic advice on all internal and external communications issues, coordinates Bureau publications and manages media relations.

#### Management Policy and Services Directorate

Responsible for Bureau strategic, operational, and resource planning and reporting; operational review; and administrative and personnel services.

#### COMPASS Information Management Centre

Responsible for information systems and support within the Bureau.

### Criminal Matters Branch

Responsible for administering the criminal provisions of the Competition Act (excluding misleading advertising and deceptive marketing practices).

### Economic and International Affairs Branch

Provides economic, policy and strategic analysis and advice to the Commissioner and other units of the Bureau dealing with enforcement and policy issues. The

Directorate also participates in departmental and interdepartmental development of government policies and legislation with relevance to the Competition Act, and is responsible for Canada's participation in and contribution to the work of international organizations such as the Organization for Economic Development and United Nations Conference on Trade and Development in the field of competition policy.

### **Fair Business Practices Branch**

Responsible for enforcing the misleading advertising and deceptive marketing practices provisions of the Competition Act and for administering the Textile Labelling Act, the Precious Metals Marking Act, and the Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act, as well as the guidelines concerning the Care Labelling of Textiles, the Marketing of diamonds, Coloured Gemstones and Pearls, and Environmental Labelling and Advertising.

### **Mergers Branch**

Responsible for the administration of the merger provisions of the Competition Act (including the notifiable transaction requirements) in all sectors of the Canadian economy.

### **Comptroller's Branch (FIN)**

Provides advice to the Deputy Minister and provides functional direction and advice to managers on comptrollership, covering both financial and non-financial matters. The branch is responsible for maintaining a financial management framework within the department and reports periodically to the Deputy Minister and the Comptroller General in compliance with government-wide standards. Operationally, the Comptroller's Branch provides corporate planning and reporting including performance management coordination, establishes and manages systems, processes and procedures for financial and material management. The Branch is also responsible for the overall liaison on these matters with Treasury Board Secretariat, the Deputy Comptroller General, and PWGSC.

### **Human Resources Branch (HRB)**

The Human Resources Branch provides strategic information, advice and operational services to the department on corporate management and succession planning strategies, relationships with unions, demographic profiling, research and analysis, indicators of the health of the organization, strategic infrastructure for training, rejuvenation and revitalization program strategies. Operationally, it provides decentralized, comprehensive and timely advice, guidance and assistance to departmental management and employees on classification, staffing and researching, official languages, employment adjustment, labour management, employee

equity, training and development, awards and recognition, career planning, compensation and benefits.

### **Industry Portfolio Office (IPO)**

The Industry Portfolio Office (IPO) provides executive secretariat support to the Minister, Deputy Minister and Associate Deputy Minister of Industry as it relates to their broad Industry Portfolio coordination responsibilities.

The fifteen Industry Portfolio members are: Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency; Business Development Bank of Canada; Canadian Space Agency; Competition Tribunal; Copyright Board Canada; Canada Economic Development for Quebec Regions; Canadian Tourism Commission; Enterprise Cape Breton Corporation; Industry Canada; National Research Council Canada; Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada; Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada; Standards Council of Canada; Statistics Canada; and Western Economic Diversification Canada.

### **Industry and Science Policy (ISP)**

The Industry and Science Policy Sector is responsible for leading development of industry, science, international business and economic framework policy in the Department, and for influencing policies of other government departments in order to enhance the business climate and to promote Canada's industrial competitiveness and scientific excellence.

### **Corporate Governance Branch**

Responsible for all research and policy development activities which lead to legislative reform of corporate law, intellectual property law and regulatory and standards policy in the department. The Branch develops and directs research activities, and participates in international and intergovernmental negotiations.

To enhance competitiveness, manage Industry Canada's contribution to the development and implementation of corporate governance policy initiatives respecting regulations, standards and issues concerning harmonization and business framework legislation under the jurisdiction of Industry Canada.

### **Innovation Policy Branch**

The Innovation Policy Branch formulates the federal government's science, technology and innovation policies to ensure that these policies support business growth through research and innovation and lead the shift to a knowledge-based economy. Three directorates carry out these policies: Science and Technology Strategy, whose main focus is government science; Knowledge Infrastructure, who liaise with the university community and the federal granting councils; and Marketplace

Innovation, whose focus is Canadian firms and international collaboration. The Branch also serves as secretariat for the Council of Science and Technology Advisors (CSTA).

### **Intergovernmental Relations and Outreach**

The Intergovernmental Relations and Outreach (IRO) Branch supports and furthers the sector and the department's policy agenda by identifying, facilitating and coordinating consultation opportunities, including outreach activities, with key departmental clients, stakeholders as well as provincial and territorial colleagues. It is responsible for monitoring provincial government developments impacting on the agenda of Industry Canada and for developing strategies for the effective management of federal-provincial relations within the department. The Branch also negotiates, with provinces, actions necessary to deepen the commitment for barrier-free domestic trade either through a strengthened Agreement on Internal Trade or complementary instruments.

### **International Business Branch**

International Business Branch (IBB) is responsible for policy analysis and coordination for Industry Canada's international business policies and strategies. IBB undertakes policy and industrial impact analysis, and participates in negotiations for international trade and investment, including services and provides strategic information to Canadian business through Strategis and other means. IBB is also responsible for high-level trade missions; a variety of international industrial cooperation agreements; and is the departmental focal point for APEC.

### **Investment Review Division**

Responsible for identifying potentially reviewable foreign direct investment transactions; reviewing and assessing investment proposals to determine net benefit to Canada; and ensuring that formal plans and undertakings given by investors are carried out.

### **Management & Administrative Services**

The Management and Administrative Services Unit provides centralized corporate support services to the Industry and Science Policy Sector.

### **Micro-Economic Policy Analysis Branch**

The Branch is Industry Canada's centre of excellence in micro-economic analysis and responsible for providing the fundamental economic research and analysis underpinning the policy development process of the department. Collaborating with leading experts, the Branch provides leadership in the provision of both current economic analysis and strategic information on issues relating to micro-economic policy, marketplace rules and services and industry sector development. In

addition to organizing a number of conferences, workshops, seminars, distinguished speaker series and consultations with the private sector, the academic community and other levels of government, the branch runs a nationally recognized research publications program, both of which serve to convey timely information and facilitate an informed public debate on economic policy issues. The branch also publishes a number of regular reports, including the Monthly Economic Indicators and the Micro-Economic Monitor, and is responsible for maintenance of the Economic Information Source - a value-added database service which is accessible by all Industry Canada employees.

### **Small Business Policy Branch**

The Small Business Policy Branch is responsible for maintaining a strategic overview of Canadian small business, across regions and industrial sectors, including assessing gaps and weaknesses in the marketplace, and advising on government policy and programs. Main activities focus on providing policy direction and advice in the following areas: access to financing; business management skills; E-business; self-employment; business climate policy; and business information products. The Branch also provides advice in the development of a coherent long term government small business agenda. To achieve its mandate, the Branch works in partnership with other government organizations and with key private sector organizations (e.g., CFIB, CCC, CMA, CBA, etc.)

### **Strategic Policy**

The Branch is responsible for strategic policy leadership, both within Industry Canada and interdepartmentally, with respect to the micro-economic policy agenda. Specific functions include: development of the micro-economic framework agenda including key policy initiatives; advice on horizontal policy issues such as youth, skills, rural and sustainable development; industrial policy analysis and integration; analysis and advocacy with respect to economic framework policies; strategic planning and priority setting; managing departmental relations with the OECD and G-7 on policy issues; managing the planning function within the Industry and Science Policy sector; the departmental policy development process, management of the Cabinet briefing process in the department and coordination and advice on the department's support to the Minister in Parliament.

### **The Advisory Council on Science and Technology Secretariat (ACST)**

The Secretariat provides policy advice, coordination and administrative services to the Prime Minister's Advisory Council on Science and Technology (ACST). It is responsible for: planning and coordinating meetings and activities; providing policy analysis and research assistance; facilitating communications and linkages



among advisory bodies, various levels of governments and the S&T community.

## Industry Sector (IND)

The Industry Sector (IS) is a key delivery agent for the Department's five strategic objectives and two Departmental priorities. The role of IS is to help Canadian businesses and industries grow and create jobs — in a sustainable way — through innovation, investment and trade backed by modern connectedness and marketplace infrastructure. IS is organized along the lines of the business sectors it represents. There are six Sector Branches covering most of Canada's industrial groups, and two staff Branches supporting these six, as well as the broader corporate agenda.

## Aerospace and Automotive Branch (AAB)

AAB seeks to foster the growth of the aerospace, automotive and defence sectors by improving their innovation, investment and trade performance.

In 2002-2003, AAB will work to develop and influence public policies and partnerships with Canadian industries in the aerospace, automotive and defence sectors. AAB will focus on analyzing sector competitiveness; optimizing trade opportunities; targeting investment opportunities; developing analysis and information products; developing innovation strategies; and effectively delivering the Industrial Regional Benefits program.

## Canadian Biotechnology Secretariat

The Canadian Biotechnology Secretariat oversees the implementation of the Canadian Biotechnology Strategy. Under this strategy, the Secretariat supports the Canadian Biotechnology Advisory Committee (CBAC) and the new interdepartmental coordinating structures. The Executive Director reports to the Assistant Deputy Minister, Industry Sector, Industry Canada and the Associate Deputy Minister Health Protection Branch, Health Canada.

The Secretariat includes a new policy framework, a broad-based advisory committee, strengthened interdepartmental management and a ten-point work plan that is being developed with interested partners. CBAC, an independent, expert panel, advises ministers on the ethical, social, economic, scientific, regulatory, environmental and health aspects of biotechnology. It also provides Canadians with an ongoing forum to voice their opinions and participate in an open and transparent dialogue on biotechnology issues. A team of seven ministers (Agriculture and Agri-Food, Environment, Fisheries and Oceans, International Trade, Industry, Health, Natural Resources), coordinated by the Industry Minister, oversees the strategy and addresses issues that cut across the mandates of various federal department agencies.

## Corporate Services Branch (CBS)

SCCCSB provides corporate and specialized services and products to support the ADM's and the Sector's functions in the following areas: executive briefings, strategic policy advice; correspondence and secretariat services; business planning; program policy and management; emergency planning; communications and marketing; electronic information products; industry skills; finance and administration; and organizational development.

In 2002-2003, CSB will continue to deliver its corporate services and will make extra effort to support the Innovation and Skills Agendas.

## Environmental Affairs Branch (EAB)

EAB promotes the growth of a dynamic and innovative economy and environment industry that will contribute to Sustainable Development, business growth, increased productivity, job creation and confidence in a fair and efficient marketplace.

In 2002-2003, EAB will focus on coordinating IS input to environmental initiatives affecting the Sector, building expertise on environmental issues within other Sector branches, and managing policy files, such as climate change, with broad industrial impacts.

## Energy and Marine Branch (EMB)

EMB works with the shipbuilding and industrial marine sector, the energy equipment and service sector and other stakeholders through support activities including trade promotion and trade policy, investment attraction, skills, innovation, sustainable development and connectedness.

In 2002-2003, EMB will endeavour to build a cohesive and strategic approach to meeting IS objectives. The activities related to the energy and marine sectors will be refocused and strengthened through a Shipbuilding and Industrial Marine Policy Framework, enhanced policy and analysis capability, and improved effectiveness in promoting industrial development related to energy.

## Industrial Analysis Centre

IAC works with other branches and other internal and external stakeholders to enhance our industrial/sectoral and strategic analysis capability.

IAC provides economic analysis and advice in support of the SOs and policy agendas of IS, IC and the Government directing analysis to three priority areas: North American linkages, innovation and sustainable development.

In 2002-2003, IAC will improve IS' contribution to and awareness of industrial/sectoral analyses of: a) forces shaping Canada's economy; b) SO and policy agendas of



IC and the Government and; c) the knowledge based economy.

### **International Business Opportunities Centre**

International Business Opportunities Centre matches Canadian companies, particularly small and medium-sized enterprises, with export leads generated by Canadian trade officers around the world. Operated jointly by Industry Canada and the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade (DFAIT), the Centre works on a case-by-case basis to provide a useful, accurate and timely response to foreign buyers. Using search tools such as DFAIT's WIN Exports and Industry Canada's Canadian Company Capabilities (Strategis) databases as well as a broad network of other sources, the Centre contacts Canadian companies to advise them of product or service-specific inquiries from foreign buyers. To view a sample of daily international business opportunities, and to receive international business leads directly by way of e-mail, visit [www.iboc.gc.ca](http://www.iboc.gc.ca)

### **Life Sciences Branch (LSB)**

LSB advances the economic growth and competitiveness of the Canadian Biotechnology and health industries in the areas of medical devices, telehealth, pharmaceuticals, bio-pharmaceuticals, contract research and clinical trials.

In 2002-2003, LSB will pursue specific actions to address impediments to growth for biotechnology and strategic economic concerns based on Pathways to Growth: Opportunities in Biotechnology. Initiatives designed to significantly contribute to the Economic Growth Strategy will also be undertaken as will the management of relationships with Genome Canada and policy issues such as Biosafety Protocol and Genetically Modified food.

### **Manufacturing Industries Branch (MIB)**

MIB is responsible for a diverse group of industrial, consumer and enabling technology sectors.

In 2002-2003, MIB will focus on the SO's of Innovation (advanced materials and manufacturing technologies); Connectedness (deployment and diffusion of e-business); Trade (plastics, building products and the farm equipment sector) and; Investment (chemicals and light metals). MIB will also focus on the Priority Areas of Skills (Human Resources Councils for manufacturers and initiatives in advanced management techniques and skills) and Sustainable Development (climate change action).

### **Service Industries Branch (SIB)**

SIB seeks to increase the competitiveness of Canada's service industries through client-focussed delivery of innovative information products, services and policies.

In 2002-2003, SIB will focus on: policy making intelligence for developing the knowledge-based

economy; Sustainable Cities; Trade Team Canada efforts in acquiring priority markets projects; helping establish a Canadian Development Finance Institute; evergreening SourceCan; technology roadmaps for intelligent buildings, logistics and language industries; and increased use of Public Private Partnerships to help Canadian firms win more world infrastructure and capital projects.

### **Information and Privacy Rights Administration (ATI)**

Oversees the administration and policy development of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act as related to the Department. It processes formal requests, advises senior management on the administration of the legislation and the disposition of cases, and promotes awareness of the legislation within the Department.

### **Investment Partnerships Canada (IPC)**

Investment Partnerships Canada (IPC), a joint venture between Industry Canada and the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, undertakes research and analysis to target investment prospects, and develops and manages investment campaigns directed at selected multinational enterprises in key strategic sectors.

IPC also provides one-stop servicing of the investment interests of client companies and other major investors. IPC has been mandated to act as the federal government's focal point in partnership ventures with sector branches, other departments, and posts abroad.

For more information, please call our general inquiries number at 1 (613) 941-3356.

### **Office of Consumer Affairs (OCA)**

The Office of Consumer Affairs (OCA) works to promote a fair and efficient marketplace for Canadian consumers, and to protect the consumer interest. The Office helps consumers obtain credible marketplace information; provides analysis of key policy issues from the consumer perspective; and works with governments, business and consumer groups to improve Canada's system of consumer protection.

### **Office of the Corporate Secretary (OCS)**

The Office of the Corporate Secretary (OCS) provides executive support to the offices of the Minister, Secretaries of State, Deputy Minister and Associate Deputy Minister. It provides timely and quality service to ensure executive clients are effectively supported in all their briefing, correspondence and parliamentary affairs requirements. OCS supports departmental management committee activities and the day-to-day operations of executive offices. OCS has four primary business lines:

## **Executive Briefings and Appointments**

OCS coordinates the preparation and provision of executive briefing materials. It supports the office of the Minister in managing the process for governor-in-Council and Ministerial appointments under the Industry portfolio and coordinates the provision of departmental advice on appointments.

## **Parliamentary Affairs**

OCS coordinates departmental activities to support the Minister in daily Question Period and in parliamentary relations. It also ensures that Executives are supported for appearances before parliamentary committees.

## **Executive Correspondence**

OCS manages the departmental correspondence process for the Minister, two secretaries of State, Deputy Minister and Associate Deputy Minister. It establishes and administers procedures, provides editing and quality control services, manages the flow and storage of documents, produces reports and maintains the electronic system database.

## **Executive Services**

OCS supports the day-to-day operations of executive offices by providing administrative, financial and informatics services. It also manages Industry Canada's conference planning and official hospitality.

## **Office of the Ethics Counsellor (OEC)**

The Ethics Counsellor administers the Prime Minister's Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code for Public Office Holders as it applies to ministers, secretaries of state, parliamentary secretaries, full-time Governor in Council appointees and ministerial staff. The Ethics Counsellor maintains a registry of public declarations and provides guidance on conflict of interest and other ethical issues to departments, agencies, other governments and individuals on request. The Ethics Counsellor is available to the Prime Minister to investigate allegations of impropriety against Ministers and senior officials.

The Registrar Lobbyists Registration of the Office of the Ethics Counsellor administers the Lobbyists Registration Act by registering paid lobbyists and maintaining a public registry. Lobbyists are required to disclose information on their activities, and the Registrar has formal powers to issue interpretation bulletins. The Branch also provides guidance to potential lobbyists and information on lobbyists to federal officials and the general public. The Registrar produces an annual report for Parliament.

Under the Lobbyists Registration Act, the Ethics Counsellor is responsible for the administration of a Lobbyists' Code of Conduct. The Ethics Counsellor is required to investigate alleged breaches to the Code, and prepare reports on them for Parliament. The Ethics

Counsellor also prepares an annual report on these responsibilities for Parliament.

## **Operations Sector (OPS)**

The Operations Sector is Industry Canada's service delivery arm with 2400 employees providing services in over 50 Canadian communities. It serves the business community with a full range of information and intelligence on trade, investment and technology opportunities; through the marketplace component, it contributes to a framework for the orderly conduct of business and the development of new technologies and promotes an environment that will improve the competitiveness of Canadian industry and fair market practices.

Branches that make up the Sector include: Aboriginal Business Canada, Canadian Intellectual Property Office, Corporations, FedNor, Measurement Canada, Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy, Programs and Services, Regional Offices, Strategic Planning and Corporate Services, and Trade and Operations Branch.

## **Aboriginal Business Canada (ABC)**

Aboriginal Business Canada promotes the growth of Aboriginal businesses in Canada, and helps integrate them into the national and international economies. The program provides a range of services, support, and information to Canadian Indian, Métis, and Inuit entrepreneurs and business organizations. This support includes advice and counselling by business development officers; business planning assistance; management training and networking opportunities, and direct financial assistance to Aboriginal companies in the form of contributions or loan insurance. Strategic priorities have been established for: trade and market expansion (including Aboriginal tourism), innovation, Aboriginal youth entrepreneurship, and strengthening Aboriginal financial and business organizations, in particular the network of Aboriginal Capital Corporations.

Aboriginal Business Canada benefits from the direct involvement of the National Aboriginal Economic Development Board. This Board sets program policy, and provides strategic direction, contributing to the advancement of the program's specific strategic priorities. In some cases, the Board reviews and recommends proposals to be supported. Membership is made up primarily of Aboriginal entrepreneurs and individuals with backgrounds in business and economic development.

## **Canadian Intellectual Property Office (CIP)**

The Canadian Intellectual Property Office (CIPO) is responsible for granting and registering intellectual property rights in Canada and for ensuring that the information acquired, in exchange for such rights, is made available to the public. The development, management and exploitation of intellectual property is important to

Canada's economic development and international competitiveness. CIPO's role is to ensure that intellectual property contributes to an acceleration of Canada's economic development and that the benefits of the intellectual property system accrue to Canadians.

### **Corporations Directorate (COR)**

Corporations Directorate administers the Canada Business Corporations Act (CBCA), the Canada Cooperatives Act, the Canada Corporations Act, and several other statutes, through the examination of applications for federal incorporation, continuance, amalgamation and dissolution of corporations; the management of a database on federal corporations and the collection, assessment and verification of information made available to the public. It issues exemptions from certain requirements of the CBCA and monitors and enforces compliance with various statutory requirements. As of April 1, 1995, the Corporations Directorate assumed responsibility for the Registration Division. The Office of the Registrar General within the Registration Division is the guardian of the Great Seal of Canada. Documents are issued under the Formal Documents Regulations, the Public Officers Act and the Seals Act (Commissions, Proclamations, etc.). The Division accepts and retains on file railroad deposits under Sections 104 and 105 of the Canada Transportation Act.

### **FedNor (FED)**

FedNor is the Federal Economic Development Initiative for Northern Ontario. Its mission is to promote economic growth, diversification, job creation and sustainable, self-reliant communities in Northern Ontario by working with community partners and other organizations to improve small business access to capital, information and markets.

In support of its mission, FedNor directs its efforts toward planning, developing and implementing innovative strategies designed to meet the needs of Northern Ontario. In addition, FedNor continues to maintain responsibility for delivery of the Community Futures Program throughout northern and rural southern Ontario. FedNor also remains positioned to continue to assist northern Ontario and rural southern Ontario in a manner that responds to the expressed needs of its stakeholders by providing a coordinated approach to economic development.

FedNor supports Industry Canada's strategic priorities of improving conditions for investment in the Canadian economy, of contributing to Canada becoming the most connected nation in the world, of improving Canada's innovation performance and the transition to the knowledge-based economy, of working with Canadian companies to increase Canada's share of global trade, of building a fair, efficient and competitive marketplace for business and consumers.

Ontario's 52 Community Futures Development Corporations (CFDCs) are governed by volunteers in partnership with FedNor, to help develop and diversify the local economy through community strategic planning, business counselling and investment in small business.

Through its community and business partnerships and networking within the region, and between the region and elsewhere; FedNor, through its offices in Sudbury, Sault Ste-Marie and Thunder Bay, ensures a strong Northern Ontario voice in national affairs.

### **Measurement Canada (MC)**

Measurement Canada administers and enforces the Electricity and Gas Inspection Act and the Weights and Measures Act. The mission of the Agency is to ensure equity and accuracy, where goods and services are bought and sold on the basis of measurement, in order to contribute to a fair and competitive marketplace for Canadians.

Direct services provided by Measurement Canada include: calibration and certification of measurement standards; compliance assurance; device approval; marketplace surveillance; dispute investigation and accreditation. Other services and activities provided include: policy and legislative development and client services, including responding to complaints and enquiries.

### **Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy (OSB)**

The Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy supervises the administration of the Canadian bankruptcy and insolvency process. It maintains a public record of bankruptcies and receiverships, as well as consumer and commercial proposals, which enable individual debtors and viable businesses to reorganize their financial affairs and possibly avoid bankruptcy. It is responsible for the licensing, monitoring and disciplining of private sector trustees. The office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy also helps maintain a sound and modern legislative framework, which promotes fair treatment of creditors and debtors and acts to deter abuses, and ensures public access to relevant insolvency data.

### **Programs and Services Branch (PSB)**

The Programs And Services Branch is responsible for the administration of the Small Business Loans Act (SBLA) and the Canada Small Business Financing Act (CSBFA), pursuant to which lenders in the private sector are encouraged to make term loans to small businesses, to finance specified fixed assets for new or expanded operations. Responsibility includes registration of loans made by lenders, auditing and adjusting of lender's claim for loss and interpretation of the program's legislation (Act and Regulations). The Branch also serves as the department's focal point for direction and coordination of



all Industry Canada's financial assistance programs and business services' activities. These include program design and program policy development and interpretation. The Branch is responsible for providing secretariat services and related administrative support to the Programs and Services Board which serves as a forum for senior departmental officials to provide corporate direction in the selection, design, implementation and performance monitoring of financial assistance programs and business services originating from the various sectors of the department. It acts as a focal point for the Environmental Assessment function throughout the department and is responsible to ensure departmental compliance with the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act. It is also mandated to protect Crown interests through recovery action on defaulted loans, loan guarantees and contributions related to all departmental programs.

### **Regional Offices (OPS)**

Industry Canada has regional and district offices across Canada. They deliver a wide range of Industry Canada programs and services to foster a fair and competitive marketplace. The regional offices also bring a national perspective to the development of micro-economic policy and the enhancement of national objectives by reflecting regional realities. The regional offices support international business development through the International Trade Centres (ITC) by helping firms to become export-ready and to be knowledgeable about markets and competitive opportunities. They also work closely with their portfolio partners, such as the Regional Agencies, the Business Development Bank of Canada (BDC), National Research Centre of Canada (NCR)/Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP) and other federal departments and agencies at the regional level as well as with the provinces and with the municipalities to offer business intelligence services through the Canada Business Services Centres (CBSC).

### **Strategic Planning and Corporate Development Branch (OPS)**

The Strategic Planning and Corporate Development Branch directly supports the Assistant Deputy Minister (ADM), Operations Sector. On behalf of the ADM, the Branch provides analysis and advice on major operational policy issues facing the Sector, develops the Sector's strategic direction, objectives, performance measurement and accountability accords. The Branch plays a key role in improving service strategies and providing integration amongst the Sector's business units, and across the department's Marketplace Services, on emerging service delivery and corporate governance issues. In addition, the Branch is responsible for the management of central services, which are comprised of financial services, human resources management and organizational development for the Operations Sector, and the management of facilities (leased and owned properties),

moveable assets, records and mail and telecommunications facilities for Industry Canada.

### **Trade and Operations Branch (OPS)**

This Branch comprises the Trade Integration Directorate (TID), the Operations Directorate, Facilities Management and the Management Consulting Centre.

TID plays a key role in developing strong Team Canada Inc (TCI) partnerships across the federal government and the regions. TID serves as a focal point for International Business Development (IBD) within the Department and promotes and integrates a range of departmental IBD-related initiatives. TCI's key access points are through the national Export Information Service toll-free number (1-888-811-1119) and the ExportSource.ca Internet site, which enable business clients to access helpful information through links to the federal TCI partners.

The Operations Directorate provides timely briefings, national program and special Departmental and Sectoral project/initiative coordination and delivery, information dissemination, and other management support services to Regional Offices, to the Minister and Secretary of State and to senior officials (e.g., the ADM Operations, the DM and Associate DM) of the Department. The Operations Directorate is also responsible for national program delivery of Section 41 of the Official Languages Act (S41) in the Department.

Facilities Management is responsible for the management of facilities (leased and owned properties), moveable assets and telecommunications for Industry Canada, as well as occupational health and safety activities and environmental stewardship initiatives for the department.

The Management Consulting Centre provides consulting services on a broad range of issues within Industry Canada on a cost-recovery basis.

### **Spectrum, Information Technologies and Telecommunications Sector (SIT)**

The objective of this sector is to facilitate the development and use of information and communication technologies, systems and services that serve the economic and social needs of all Canadians. This responsibility includes formulating telecommunications and information policies, which provide an encouraging and predictable environment for investment and innovation; providing a competent base of expertise in technical and strategic issues in the area of systems interconnection goods and related telecommunications and information technology standards; ensuring the availability and use of communications and information goods and services to all Canadians; improving the international competitiveness of Canada's information and communication technologies industry; accelerating Canadians connection to, competence on, and development of content on the



Information Highway through programs such as SchoolNet, Community Access Program, Computers for Schools Program, Digital Collections Program and various Youth Employment Strategy Programs; enhancing the competitiveness of the information and communications industries through the delivery of innovation, trade support, investment promotion and policy advocacy programs; developing policies aimed at achieving Canadian interests in multilateral communications organizations such as the International Telecommunications Union (ITU) and the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD); managing the department's bilateral telecommunications relationships; and, achieving international R&D cooperation and technical marketing. The Sector also strives to ensure the accommodation of as many users of the radio frequency spectrum as possible with a minimum of interference; promotes the development and growth of radio; manages spectrum use by Canadian broadcasters, operators and radio licence holders; and, protects Canada's rights and interests regarding spectrum use through international agreements and regulations.

### **Electronic Commerce Branch**

Electronic commerce is a key component of the Government's Connectedness Agenda. The Branch is coordinating the development of a comprehensive strategy for electronic commerce in Canada. The goal is to provide the proper environment and the level of support necessary for investment in e-commerce, and for its rapid diffusion throughout the economy in order to maximize its contribution to industrial competitiveness and productivity. It is working with the private sector, consumer and public interest organizations, the provinces and territories, other federal government departments and agencies on a policy framework to build trust, clarify rules and position Canada so that we can maximize the social and economic benefits derived from electronic commerce.

The Branch is working in three areas. First, it is maintaining domestic and policy leadership favourable to the conduct of e-commerce. An intensive communications and consultation initiative is underway, over the three year implementation period, to ensure Canadian industry fully understands the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act and its implications for their businesses. The Branch is also engaged in consultations to encourage the development of an economy-wide framework for electronic authentication and certification to ensure secure electronic transactions and the compatibility of electronic business processes. The Branch participates in international policy development and coordination activity on privacy, authentication, cryptography (through the Wassenaar Arrangement), the security of electronic commerce (through the G8 Lyon Group and Council of Europe) and trade issues relating to organizations such as the OECD, APEC, WTO, FTAA, G8 and GBDe. A key issue for this coming year is to ensure that our developing country

trade partners fully benefit from the adoption and use of electronic commerce as a means of narrowing the "digital divide".

Second, the branch is working to accelerate the rapid adoption and use of e-business by Canadian industry and individuals. Its activities include support for private sector-led initiatives such as the Canadian E-Business Opportunities Roundtable, as well as the development of sectoral and regional initiatives in cooperation with government partners. Efforts are focused on establishing Canada's e-brand domestically and internationally, accelerating the e-business transformation of existing business, fostering e-business creation and growth, expanding the e-business talent pool, making government on-line a priority for all governments in Canada, and building on Canada's leadership in international Internet policy development.

Third, the Branch is encouraging innovation in approaches to the development of e-commerce technology and applications. Its activities are focused on bringing together the efforts of academic researchers, business and government as part of a comprehensive, co-ordinated and multi-disciplinary research strategy for e-commerce and the new economy.

### **SITT Sector Strategic Policy and Planning**

The directorate provides sector strategic planning and coordination services including the framework and policy for connectedness. Activities include the coordination of federal-provincial-territorial initiatives related to the information highway, the coordination of statistical and research plans, the preparation of sector strategic plans, and the management of sector financial resources and administrative services, including ATIP.

### **Information and Communications Technologies Branch**

The Information and Communications Technologies Branch is committed to improving the competitiveness of the Canadian ICT industry, including the disability support industry, through its business analysis, trade, policy advocacy, technology and investment activities. The ICT Branch is responsible for:

- delivering the CANARIE and PRECARN programs;
- leading the government role on CANARIE, Canada's advanced Internet development organization;
- developing strategies and implementing promotional programs to attract and retain value-added multinational enterprise (MNE) activities in Canada;
- supporting industry associations in their work in fields such as quality, standards, international marketing and strategic alliances for the ICT industry;

- promoting Canadian interests in multilateral and bilateral telecommunications trade development and assisting Canadian ICT industries to access export markets and foreign technology;
- developing information products and services to improve access by SMEs to market and business intelligence. This includes market studies, directories of company capabilities, industry surveys and statistics located on the Strategis and ICT Team Canada websites.

### **Information Highway Applications Branch**

The Information Highway Applications Branch works toward connecting Canadians to, and development of content on the Information Highway through programs such as SchoolNet; Community Access Program; Computers for Schools Program; Canada's Digital Collections Program; SchoolNet First Nations Program; SchoolNet Grassroots Program; Office of International Partnerships; SkillNet.ca; Volnet; Smart Communities; and various Youth Employment Strategy Programs. These various programs also foster the innovation and information technology skills needed for a knowledge-based economy; encourage the development of multimedia learnware applications and the development of a Canadian multi-media learnware industry and foster the expansion of community networks.

### **Radiocommunication and Broadcasting Regulatory Branch**

Under the authority of the Radiocommunication and Broadcasting Acts, the Radiocommunication and Broadcasting Regulatory Branch develops spectrum management regulatory and operational policies and procedures. The Branch also plans, authorizes and manages radio spectrum use by Canadian operators and radio licence holders, and certifies broadcasting facilities. Its principal activities include: pursuing and protecting Canadian regulatory interests in the International Telecommunication Union and other bilateral or multilateral fora where International regulations, allocations, standards and planning methods are developed; drafting legislation and regulations required for the spectrum management program; licensing the operation of radio facilities using the most appropriate licensing process (first-come, first-served, comparative or auction) including mobile radio systems, satellites, microwave relay stations etc.; certifying broadcasting facilities (CATV, television, AM and FM); technical evaluation and exchange of international notifications of TV, AM, FM, DTV, MDS and DRB assignments under bilateral or lateral agreements; coordinating enforcement with respect to non-compliance, for example, illegal broadcasting stations and the use of illegally modified (chipped) satellite decoders; developing and promulgating all operational policies and procedures; operating, maintaining and updating the automated spectrum management system (SMS) and the Broadcasting and Cable Database System used by all departmental

spectrum field offices; conducting examinations for radio operators, and; planning for the continuity of telecommunications in the event of a national emergency, including catastrophic earthquakes.

### **Spectrum Engineering Branch**

The Spectrum Engineering Branch performs the engineering studies required for rational communications policy and the accommodation of new technologies. It is responsible for all engineering issues required for the effective and efficient delivery of the spectrum management program, the Terminal Attachment Program, as well as the technical planning and regulation of all broadcasting facilities in Canada. It is also responsible for engineering aspects of the national and international negotiations and legal arrangements needed to ensure the orderly introduction of new telecommunications technology and evolution of the Canadian telecommunications system. Its main activity is to conduct all engineering studies required as a basis for: the international negotiation of spectrum allocations; the development of domestic policy for the exploitation of those allocations; international and domestic spectrum sharing agreements and, finally; the corpus of engineering plans, standards, specifications and procedures necessary for the assignment of interference-free frequencies to Canadian radio services and assurance of the continuing quality of the spectrum and the Canadian telecommunication system. Ancillary services are provided through: the development of automated tools for spectrum management; the promotion of spectrum management technology to Canadian industry for export; the provision of laboratory and test facilities to support the Branch's engineering analysis and certification obligations; ensuring the maintenance and staging of spectrum surveillance vehicles and Integrated Spectrum Observation Centre (ISOC) equipment; providing engineering support to regional spectrum offices and; under an IC/DND MOU, the performance of the spectrum management engineering functions required to ensure the compatible accommodation, in Canada, of the radio facilities of the Department of National Defence and its military allies. In short, the Branch is responsible for all engineering aspects of the implementation of the Radiocommunication, Telecommunication, and Broadcasting Acts with the primary objective of fostering electromagnetic and regulatory environments, both domestic and international, in which Canada's multi-billion dollar telecommunications service and manufacturing industries will continue to prosper. A fundamental aspect of this work is that the Branch provides Canada's primary technical interface with all of the responsible international bodies in the field, such as: the International Telecommunication Union, (ITU) and its radio and telecommunications arms (ITU-R and ITU-T), the International Special Committee on Radio Interference (CISPR), and a broad range of other regional, multinational and binational affiliations. It is also the focus for the technical negotiations for mutual recognition

agreements with other countries and world regions and implementation of telecommunication aspects of Free Trade Agreements such as NAFTA and CCFTA to facilitate international trade in telecommunications products.

### Telecommunications Policy Branch

The Telecommunications Policy Branch formulates policies, recommendations, regulations and legislation governing and promoting the orderly development and efficient operation and competitiveness of the telecommunications facilities and services required by Canadians for national and international communications, including the present and future use of the radio frequency spectrum and use of geostationary orbits. The Branch develops policy proposals related to the structure of the industry providing telecommunications services; develops policy proposals fostering the orderly development and use of Canadian national and international telecommunications facilities and networks, including radio licensing policies and technical standards; assumes policy development, coordination and representational functions in multilateral and bilateral telecommunications negotiations; develops business and regulatory policy proposals affecting the telecommunications industry, new media and the Internet including regulatory reform proposals, and develops analysis and recommendations respecting the possible review by the Governor in Council of regulatory decisions.

### Technology Partnerships Canada (TPC)

Technology Partnerships Canada (TPC) is a technology investment fund established to contribute to the achievement of Canada's objectives: increasing economic growth, creating jobs and wealth, and supporting sustainable development.

TPC makes strategic investments in research, development and innovation in order to encourage private sector investments, and to maintain and grow the technology base and technological capabilities of Canadian industry.

Eligible activities for TPC funding include:

- Industrial research,
- Pre-competitive development, and
- Studies.

TPC supports research, development and innovation in:

- Enabling technologies such as advanced manufacturing and processing technologies, advanced materials processes and applications, and applications of biotechnology and of selected information technologies.

- Environmental technologies that contribute to the achievement of sustainable development or have significant environmental benefits. It involves projects in priority areas such as the development of sustainable alternatives, as well as pollution prevention, abatement, and remediation.
- Aerospace and defence projects for the development and application of technologies essential to these sectors. Included are projects that sustain and expand technological capacity and capability, as well as defence conversion projects.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Aboriginal Business Canada

**Description:** Aboriginal Business Canada provides a range of support and services to Aboriginal businesses across Canada. The program focuses on four strategic priority areas for support: trade and market expansion, including Aboriginal tourism, innovation, youth entrepreneurship, and strengthened Aboriginal business and financial institutions. **Topics:** All components of the Aboriginal Business Development Program; Special Agricultural & Rural Development; Native Economic Development. **Program Record Number:** IC ABC 005

#### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Records relating to the administration of the access to information and privacy legislation, information collection and public opinion research, information management practices and inventories of information holdings. **Topics:** Policy; procedures; reports; studies; audits; legal advice; training; surveys; personal information banks and classes; disclosures to investigative bodies; Info Source; delegation of authority; consultations; requests; complaints and correspondence. **Access:** Information is filed by subject. Individual requests are filed by name and sequential number by fiscal year. **Storage Medium:** Paper file and EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC ATI 175

#### Accreditation

**Description:** Information on the Accreditation Program. **Topics:** Accreditation, electricity and gas, weights and measures, verifiers, manufacturers, contractors (utilities), service organizations, accredited, factory initial inspections, accreditation standard, International Organization for Standardization (ISO), quality assurance criteria, administrative requirements, initial transition period, manual review procedure, audit procedure, enforcement policy. **Access:** Internet. **Program Record Number:** IC MC 200



### Advanced Devices and Reliability

**Description:** Information pertaining to research and development of new microelectronic devices and circuits, particularly those based on compound semiconductor materials such as gallium arsenide (GAAs), and the evaluation of these materials in regard to their suitability for device and circuit fabrication. **Topics:** Device and circuit fabrication processes and evaluations; GAAs high-speed logic optoelectronic devices and circuits for data processing; and broadband switching applications. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 800

### Behavioural Research

**Description:** This bank contains reports, studies, field trial evaluations, surveys and interviews involving individual reactions, views and opinions related to the intellectual, creative and productive capabilities of human beings in information communication and related processes, especially human perceptual and cognitive processes, human behaviour, and the interaction between people and communications technology. The reports themselves, published or unpublished, reflect collective human behaviour and not personal information about an individual. Personal information may be obtained in the process of preparing a report to establish the identity and credibility of the source. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the report involved. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 805

### Broadcast Engineering Database

**Description:** This bank contains technical and administrative information related to broadcasting certificates. The information is used in the issue, renewal and amendment of certificates under the Radiocommunications Act and in providing technical certification to the Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) to permit the issue of broadcast licenses under the Broadcasting Act. It is also used in meeting the technical criteria in bilateral agreements with the U.S.A. and agreements administered by the International Telecommunications Union (ITU). Some of this information is shared with: the Department of Transport to ensure that transmission of FM broadcasting stations do not interfere with aircraft communications; Energy, Mines and Resources Canada in preparing topographical maps; CRTC; Federal Communications Commission of the U.S.A. (FCC) related to the above agreements. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 810

### Broadcast Technologies Research and Development

**Description:** Information on research and development in broadcasting and related technologies, systems and services. **Topics:** Television; sound (radio); datacasting; imagery; video and film generation; interactive home-services; behavioural research; broadcast

standards and networks. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 815

### Cable Television Database

**Description:** This bank contains technical and administrative information related to broadcasting certificates for cable television distribution systems. The information is used in the issue, renewal and amendment of certificates under the Radiocommunications Act and in providing technical certification to the Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC) to permit the issue of licenses under the Broadcasting Act. Parts of this information are shared with: the Department of Transport to ensure that transmission towers do not interfere with aircraft communications and navigation, and with the CRTC. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 820

### Canada Awards for Business Excellence

**Description:** Covers subjects relating to Canada Awards for Business Excellence. **Topics:** Dealings with businesses, industries and individuals, relating to specific categories of Canada Awards for Business Excellence, finalists and winners in each category; presentation ceremony events such as public relations, invitations, banquet, entertainment; promotion such as mailing list, advertising, entry kits, entry solicitations, flyers, pins, buttons, posters; proposals such as reports, bids, etc. from consultants who want to participate in the adjudication and events and networks of centres of excellence. **Program Record Number:** IC OPS 600

### Communications Application Research

**Description:** Information on the development, implementation, testing and marketing of new or improved communications and information technology products and services to meet the requirements of industry, governments and special needs groups such as people with disabilities, aboriginal peoples, seniors and those in remote locations. This involves project management resulting from the application of policy and R & D developed by the Department and its partners. **Topics:** Social and informatics applications, disabilities, native syllabics, database industry. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 825

### Competition

**Description:** Information on enquiries, complaints, legal proceedings and prosecutions under the Competition Act. **Topics:** Program of compliance; international agreements; co-operation and liaison; enquiries and investigations; exports; imports; investments; textiles labelling; merchandising; mergers and pre-notifications; monopolies; price fixing; research; sales; services; tariffs; trade marks; transportation; warranties; guaranties. Industries: agricultural and retail services, fishing and trapping; logging and forestry; mining; manufacturing; construction; transportation and storage; communications



and other utilities; wholesale and retail trade; finance and insurance; real estate and operating insurance agents; business services; government services; educational services; health and social services; accommodation; food and beverage services. **Access:** Case files are arranged under the 18 major groups of the standard industrial classification system. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, magnetic tape. **Program Record Number:** IC CB 075

### Components and Subsystems

**Description:** Information pertaining to research and development on the design, testing and application of GAAS monolithic microwave integrated circuits (MMIC), miniature hybrid microwave integrated circuits (MHMIC), components for use in the EHF frequency band, and the design and application of silicon very large scale integrated circuits (VLSI). **Topics:** MMIC components and devices; EHF MHMIC components; high speed digital components; and phased array antennas (for communications, radar and microwave landing system application). **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 830

### Conflict of Interest

**Description:** Information on conflict of interest provisions. **Topics:** Reports and appointments; correspondence with federal government departments, agencies, councils and commission; conflict of interest measures such as trust arrangements and guidelines for Ministers, their exempt staff, Parliamentary Secretaries, and full-time Governor in Council appointees; co-operation and liaison with provincial and international ethics agencies; complaints and enquiries. **Program Record Number:** IC OEC 250

### Consumer Affairs

**Description:** Information on consumer issues, policy, marketplace trends and grants and contributions to consumer groups. **Topics:** Applications for funding. **Program Record Number:** IC OCA 550

### Consumer Products — General

**Description:** Information on regulations, company liaison, complaints and enquiries, reference materials, sampling and testing, and enforcement concerning specific products. **Topics:** Alarm and protective devices; artist supplies and stationery; appliances; automotive; entertainment; furnishings; furniture care supplies; garden and yard equipment; home fuels; home structures and building material; insulation; housewares; infant and children's products; maintenance products; paper products and containers; personal use items; recreation equipment; sports and protective equipment; textiles; tobacco; tools and workshop equipment; toys; compliance. Complaints analysis — established to analyse product — related complaints by the Branch. **Access:** Files are arranged by product. **Storage Medium:** EDP System. **Program Record Number:** IC OCA 555

### Consumer Products — Packaging and Labelling

**Description:** This class covers information on regulations, interpretations and rulings, complaints and enquiries, correspondence, inspections, seizures, prosecutions, statistical data, sampling and testing concerning non-food products. The portion relating to agri-food and labelling has been transferred to the department of Agriculture Canada. **Topics:** Surveillance and liaison with Canadian General Standards Board. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with a case file arrangement for company enquiries by name. **Storage Medium:** A system on magnetic tape is used to evaluate the compliance of various commercial establishments with the different consumer protection laws. **Program Record Number:** IC OCA 560

### Consumer Products — Precious Metals and Fur Garment Marking

**Description:** This class covers information on regulations, interpretations and rulings, complaints and enquiries, correspondence, inspections, seizures, prosecutions, statistical data, sampling and testing concerning precious metal products and fur garments. **Topics:** Fur: garment marking, liaison, surveillance and enforcement; precious metals marking: liaison, surveillance and enforcement, foreign government marks, national mark, trade marks. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with a case file arrangement for company enquiries by name. **Storage Medium:** A system on magnetic tape is used to evaluate the compliance of various commercial establishments with the different consumer protection laws. **Program Record Number:** IC OCA 565

### Copyright, Integrated Circuit Topography and Industrial Design

**Description:** Information on copyright, integrated circuit topography and industrial design legislation. **Topics:** Copyright Act, Integrated Circuit Topography Act, Industrial Design Act; copyright, integrated circuit topography and industrial design case files; Timber Marking Act; registration and revision, enquiries, surveys, consultations with provinces, the private sector, and other departments; registration and enquiries about authors' and designers' works; applications for licenses. **Access:** Registration and files arranged by title with cases filed numerically by subject, registration number and owner name. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC OCA 570

### Corporations

**Description:** Information concerning incorporation of federal companies — contains data on federal corporations which are used for internal record keeping and information dissemination via the Canada Corporations Bulletin, telephone, mail, fax or internet. The master file also contains data used for the issuance of certificates of incorporation and corporate changes, and

for the administration of Directorate programs dealing with compliance enforcement activities. **Topics:** Applications, charters, financial statements, annual returns, enquiries, liaison with companies, enforcement and surveillance investigations; exemptions; take-over bids; boards of trade; corporations. **Access:** Files accessible by corporation name with a numeric case file arrangement.

**Storage Medium:** Microfiche and EDP systems.

**Program Record Number:** IC COR 200

### Departmental Programs

**Description:** Governmental programs carried out by the department and includes correspondence and material related to the initial contact with applicants, initial requests for information, investigations and analysis. **Topics:** Programs include: Acid Rain Abatement Program (ARAP); Canada Scholarships; PRECARN and CANARIE Grants & Contributions program; Computers for Schools; Environmental Technology Commercialization Program (ETCP); SchoolNet; Community Access Program; Defense Industry Productivity Program (DIPP); Technology Outreach Program (TOP); Program for Export Market Development (PEMD); Federal Economic Development Initiative in Northern Ontario (FedNor); Ontario Community Futures Program ; Small Business Loans Act (SBLA).

**Program Record Number:** IC OPS 605

### Economic Policy

**Description:** Information on economic and industrial policies; trade; financial institutions; the environment.

**Topics:** Federal-provincial relations; foreign; monetary; prices — indexes and surveys regional situation; regulations; taxes; unemployment; industries; Canada, distribution, industry, legislation and programs, prices and indexes, processing, retailing, United States; agreements on tariffs and trade, United Nations Committee on Trade and Development; tariffs — imports, quotas; trade — agreements, extra-territoriality. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 700

### Electricity and Gas

**Description:** Information on the electricity and gas program. **Topics:** Electricity — approvals, imports and exports, statistics, inspection regulations and reports, calibrations, registration applications; gas — inspection regulations, approvals, calibrations, technical information, inspection reports, metric conversion standards and equipment, and registration applications. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC MC 205

### Emergency Telecommunications

**Description:** Information on emergency telecommunications planning in support of the Department's mandate summarized in Emergency Preparedness Act dated April 27, 1988 and Departmental Responsibilities for Emergency Preparedness dated May 1985. **Topics:** Emergency preparedness and crisis

management; interdepartmental, intergovernmental and international committees on civil emergency planning; emergency telecommunications programs and contingency plans; emergencies broadcast system and support by regions; NATO and U.S./Canada military and civil exercises. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 835

### Engineering

**Description:** This class of documents contains information on technical standards and procedures for radio equipment and systems, the development and implementation of radio frequency plans and frequency assignment criteria. It also contains the Terminal Attachment Program standards and procedures. **Topics:** Equipment type approval; technical methods, practices, procedures and standards; development and engineering. Spectrum management: assignment and licensing subsystems, research, special projects, pilot projects, spectrum surveillance system, automated systems development. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 840

### Industry Development

**Description:** Information on the development of Canadian products industries for Canadian and Foreign markets. **Topics:** Beverages; adhesives; petroleum and industrial chemical products; plastics; commercial services; consumer products — cultural products, leisure products, sporting goods; construction industry; defence industry; distribution services; electrical and electronics; communications equipment; environmental industry; fishing and trapping; food industries; forest industries — wood products, pulp and paper; furniture and fixtures — business and household products; information and communications technologies; leather and applied products; machinery; metals and minerals — iron, steel, non-ferrous; oil & gas, paper and allied products; retail trade; rubber products; scientific and professional industries; textile industries; tobacco products; transportation — air, marine, automotive, military, railway and street railway; wood industries — fabricated materials; framework policies; biotechnology. **Program Record Number:** IC IND 125

### Industry Structure and Services

**Description:** Policies relating to corporate relations and services in the telecommunications carriage industry. **Topics:** Legislation; competition; terms and conditions of service; terminal attachment. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 845

### International Comparative Policy

**Description:** Information on Canada's telecommunications and cultural relations with multilateral trade organizations as well as Canada's bilateral relations with the United States in the field of telecommunications to ensure the successful pursuit of Canada's bilateral interests, and the promotion of the Canadian communications trade and industry. Also, information,

studies, briefs and documentation on related cultural and communications policies in selected foreign countries.

**Topics:** Canada United States trade relations; spectrum coordination matters; cable and satellite retransmission rights; satellite services — direct broadcasting satellites (DBS); European Economic Community (EC); Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD); Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC); comparative policy analyses of Canadian communications policies versus those of other countries and regions. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 850

#### International Telecommunications & Coordination

**Description:** Development, analysis and the national integration of international telecommunications policy and strategic positions, the provision of advocacy and representational services to the department and government through promoting, negotiating and implementing privileged bilateral, and multilateral government-to-government cooperative and framework agreements, the development and elaboration of telecommunications trade policy, and the provision of authoritative advice and recommendations on issues and opportunities to support the realization of the corporate vision of increasing Canada's competitive advantage in the international fora. **Topics:** International telecommunications policy strategy and positions; Treaty-based inter-governmental organizations (e.g. ITU, CTO); Privileged bilateral relations; Emerging strategic markets; Multilateral and regional market liberalization (e.g. WTO, FTAA, APEC, TAFTA, EFTA); International policy and regulatory developments; WTO commitments; International fora of influence (e.g. OECD, CITEI, APEC, PTC, Francophonie); Global Information Society (GIS); Government/Industry consultative committees (e.g. ITU, CITEI, APEC, OECD); World radio, standardization and development conferences; International policy coordination; Gender issues and telecommunications (e.g. ITU, APEC). **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 855

#### International Telecommunications Union (ITU) Activities

**Description:** Information pertaining to Canada's involvement in the International Telecommunications Union activities in consultation, management, regulation, development, standards setting and technical assistance. **Topics:** Plenipotentiary Conferences, Council, Council Working Group on ITU Reform, world conferences on international telecommunications, the Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R); world and regional radiocommunication conferences, radio regulation board, radiocommunication assemblies, radiocommunication advisory group, national and international study groups; Telecommunications Standardization Sector (ITU-T); world telecommunication standardization assembly (every four years); national and international study group meetings, telecommunication standardization advisory group; Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D); telecommunications development conferences; national

and international study groups, and the telecommunication development advisory group, world and regional telecommunication development conferences. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 860

#### Investment Research and Policy — Research Projects

**Description:** Information and correspondence pertaining to specific research projects. **Topics:** General; Decimal studies and reports; joint venture projects; high tech studies; venture capital project; scanning model; health care industry in Canada; foreign investment, technology and economic growth; investment flows; strategic alliances; key company analysis; mergers and acquisitions; corporate taxation; Phoenix project; Canada's technological capabilities; Canadian investment to year 2000; portfolio investment project; Gleneagles research project; CDIA and Trims project; Canadian minority equity participation; world product mandate; Canada's fair share of international direct investment; Canada's leading companies; investment activity database; business roundtable discussions on international investment issues (Conference Board of Canada); multi-lateral investment agreement-Strategicon; multinationals and international competitiveness. Research series — Corporate Globalization through mergers and acquisitions; foreign investment, technology and economic growth; Canadian direct investment abroad; Multi-national enterprises in North America.

**Access:** By specific issue or project. **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 710

#### Investment Research and Policy — Working Papers

**Description:** Includes correspondence relating to the various working papers written for the Agency by research and policy. **Topics:** Working papers-general; Canadian Minority Equity Participation in Foreign Controlled Subsidiaries; Subsidiary Strategy in a Free Trade Environment; Formation and Operation of Joint Ventures in Canada; Trends and Traits of Canadian Joint Ventures; Business Implications of Globalization; International Investment; Canadian Developments in a Global Context; Opportunities and Challenges of North American Free Trade: A Canadian Perspective; A Multilateral Investment Accord: issues, models and options; International Investment and Competitiveness; Contribution of Investment and Savings to Productivity and Economic Growth in Canada; Business Performance Following a Takeover; Foreign Investment in Canada: Measurement and Definitions; Issues Surrounding Merger and Acquisition Activity in Canada and by Canadian Firms Abroad; Foreign Investment Protection Agreements: A Canadian Perspective; Extraterritoriality in the 1990s; Foreign Multinationals and Canada's International Competitiveness; Economic Integration in North America: Trends in Foreign Direct Investment. **Access:** By specific topic or title. **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 715



## Investment Review — Legal Opinions

**Description:** Contains information on ministerial opinions and related information concerning requests that the Minister determines whether he/she is satisfied that a delay in implementing an investment would result in undue hardship to the investor or would jeopardize the operations of the Canadian business that is the subject of an investment; Views and opinions on the applicability of the provisions of the Investment Canada Act, regulation and interpretation notes, in response to written requests submitted by one or more parties to an Investment and Ministerial opinions and related information as to whether or not an investor is a Canadian as defined in the Investment Canada Act. **Topics:** Status opinions — rules respecting control of entities; trusts; corporations deemed to be Canadian; equal ownership of a corporation; transitory provisions concerning Foreign opinion; Corporate reorganization; acquisition of control; joint ventures; partnerships; indirect acquisitions; oil and gas properties and mining properties; business and Canadian business; calculation of thresholds; step transaction; absolute rights. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicants who ask for an opinion (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign corporation). **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 720

## Legal Metrology

**Description:** Information on metering, specifications, symbols and standards, metric conversion, international measurement, international standards, and Canada's participation in international working groups and Canada's comments and votes. Programs include Organisation internationale de métrologie légale. **Topics:** Calibrations; liaison with associations, councils and international organizations; technical enquiries; metric conversion; misleading advertising and standards. **Program Record Number:** IC MC 210

## Lobbyists Registration

**Description:** Information concerning the registration of lobbyists. **Topics:** Lobbyist registration, information systems, forms, legislation, regulation, policies and procedures, and administration, studies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC OEC 255

## Marketing Practices

**Description:** Enquiries, complaints, investigations, legal proceedings, interpretations and correspondence on misleading advertising and deceptive marketing practices. **Topics:** Advertising enquiries; misleading advertising complaints (National, Pacific, Ontario, Quebec, Atlantic and headquarters); program of compliance; surveys and studies. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, company and individual name. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC CB 080

## Network Policy and Standards Management

**Description:** National policies related to the orderly development and implementation of telecommunications networks and standards, and management of the Canadian national effort in the CCITT or the ITU. **Topics:** Network development; standards policy; northern communications. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 865

## Notifications

**Description:** Information concerning the notification of investments by non-Canadians — a complete record of the notification of each non- Canadian investment, from the submission of a notice to the issuance of a receipt by the Agency. **Topics:** Notices in prescribed form; subsequent correspondence with investors; consultations with relevant provincial governments and federal departments concerning investments related to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity; statutory receipts; orders for the review of investments relating to Canada's cultural heritage or national identity. **Access:** Files arranged by non-Canadian investor (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign country). **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 725

## Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy

**Description:** Information on investigations, licensing, assets and liabilities, enquiries, discharges, legal actions, control and audits, enquiries on civil and common law, and correspondence on bankruptcies. **Topics:** Audits and auditing; student loans; examination; fraudulent bankruptcies; enquiries — civil law, common law; bonds and bonding; claims; conferences; liaison — foreign governments, provinces, etc.; costs and taxation; dividends; estates; fees and expenses; instruction bulletins; licences; offenses; petitions; projects; prosecutions; reports and statistics; trustees; investigation of bankruptcies; trustees-in-bankruptcy; bankruptcy estate control files; retired or rejected applications. **Access:** Trustee files are arranged by name of individual or corporation. **Storage Medium:** EDP system; contains insolvency data used by bankruptcy offices to publish bankruptcy notices. **Program Record Number:** IC OSB 275

## Optical Communications Technologies

**Description:** Information pertaining to research and development on optical communications and electrophotonics that have application in communications and informatics. **Topics:** Research on standards; field trials; optical computing and switching; optical and passive waveguides; military applications; fibre optics local networks. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 870

## Patents

**Description:** Information concerning inventive works. **Topics:** Applications, registrations, licensing, legal actions, studies, surveys, correspondence, regulation, complaints and enquiries, and research and technical



data; liaison with universities, associations, departments, foreign governments, provinces; information retrieval; court actions, legislation; agents; classification; public servants' inventions; technology. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with a large case system by applicant names.

**Storage Medium:** Paper file and EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC CIP 100

### Radio Communications Technologies

**Description:** Research and development in the area of radio communications technology, and the performance of radio communications equipment in its operating environment for military and civil applications. **Topics:** Radio communications technology; radio frequency environment, radio systems techniques; radio networks; military communications. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 875

### Radio Propagation

**Description:** Information on the transmission of radio waves in the very low-frequency (VLF) through the extra high-frequency (EHF) bands and the design and management of analog and digital communication systems for both civilian and military applications. **Topics:** VHF/UHF propagation studies, experiments and modelling; Space Shuttle/Waves in Space Plasmas project; VLF/LF/MF/HF studies and models; microwave propagation studies; wireless local area networks; UHF/VHF prediction Program and Topographic Database. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 880

### Regional Development

**Description:** Covers records related to the promotion of regional economic development. **Topics:** Economic development in areas of Canada where low incomes and slow economic growth are prevalent or where opportunities for productive employment are inadequate. Programs (description): Covers records relating to departmental assistance programs and includes such material as initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, financial statement review and program evaluation. The following programs are included: Federal Economic Development Initiative in Northern Ontario (FedNor); Various federal-provincial economic & regional development agreements (ERDA); Miscellaneous programs which expired but which may have a small number of projects still not completed. **Program Record Number:** IC OPS 610

### Registration

**Description:** Information on formal documents, regulations, studies, enquiries, correspondence with other federal and provincial government departments, certified copies, railway mortgages and letters patent of incorporation. **Topics:** Railway mortgages, proclamations. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** IC COR 205

### Review of Applications

**Description:** Information on the review of non-Canadian investment proposals — a complete record of the review of each non-Canadian investment proposal, from the submission of an application to the Minister's decision whether or not the investment is likely to be of net benefit to Canada; in the case of investments that the Minister has decided are likely to be of net benefit to Canada, a record of investor performance with respect to plans and undertakings. **Topics:** Application in prescribed form; certificates of receipt; subsequent correspondence with investors, including revised plans and undertakings; consultations with relevant provincial governments and federal departments; third-party representations; statutory documentation to the Minister; advice, including recommended courses of action to the Minister; results of monitoring the performance of investors' plans and undertakings, including the renegotiation of plans and undertakings that have not been fulfilled. **Access:** Files arranged by non-Canadian investor (individual, company, partnership, joint venture, government or agency of a foreign country). **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 730

### Satellite Communications

**Description:** Information on the research and development of communications and other space systems and subsystems. **Topics:** Space communications systems research; military satellite communications; search and rescue satellite (SARSAT); mobile satellite communications; communications signal processing; low-cost satellite telephony terminals. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 885

### Small Business Policy Branch

**Description:** The analysis of small business issues and development of policy and program options, advocacy of small business interests within the department and across the federal government and promotion of entrepreneurship and information on financing and sources of financing. **Program Record Number:** IC ISP 735

### Space and International Regulatory Activities

**Description:** This class of documents contains information on the application of Radiocommunication Act, the International Telecommunication Union Radio Regulations and Bilateral Agreements; the Authorization of space services, development and administration of procedures and regulations. **Topics:** Coordination and Notification of space and terrestrial systems; World Radiocommunications Conferences (Preparatory and Post Conference Activities); Regulations; Authorization of space services; Policies and Procedures, (Applications and Development); ITU-R (Radiocommunications Sector Activities). **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 890

### Spectrum Management Operations

**Description:** This class of documents contains information on the application of the Radiocommunications Act and the development and administration of regulations. **Topics:** Call signs; procedures; standards and practices; regulations; spectrum management. Computer system operation: data management, Assignment Licensing System (PIB 2004). Interference: complaints and suppressions; prosecutions for unauthorized installations; Radio Operator Certification Records. Frequencies: coordination, amateur, experimental, private and public commercial, radio telephone, ships; monitoring (spectrum surveillance). **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 900

### Student Connection Program

**Description:** The Student Connection Program (SCP) is an Industry Canada Initiative funded through the Youth Employment Strategy. SCP provided practical, cost-effective e-commerce and internet training to small and medium-sized business as well as internet training to seniors. Student Connection Program services are delivered by college and university students and recent graduates who gain valuable on-the-job technology and business experience. **Topics:** Internet training for SMEs; E-business presentations; internet training for seniors. **Program Record Number:** IC CIO 700

### Technology and Policy Planning

**Description:** Information about technological trends and priorities and the technical, economic, institutional, regulatory and social impacts of those key technologies. **Topics:** Technology assessment, research environment, telecommunications program design and assessment; artificial intelligence, new video technologies, electronic publishing, information technology; Vision 2000 Project. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 905

### Technology Partnerships Canada

**Description:** Information on Technology Partnerships Canada. **Topics:** Aerospace and Defence relating to product development, process development, technology development, production capability development, market feasibility studies and defence conversion; Enabling Technologies relating to advanced manufacturing and processing, applications of biotechnology, applications of advanced information technologies; Environmental Technologies relating to clean process technologies, waste reduction and recycling, aid and water pollution control, energy and water conservation and clean car technologies. **Access:** Files arranged numerically. **Program Record Number:** IC TPC 650

### Telecommunications Policy and Regulations

**Description:** Policies relating to the regulation of the telecommunications industry. **Topics:** Regulatory reform; regulatory policy and planning. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 910

### Telecommunications Engineering and Certification

**Description:** Information on research and development in computer/data communications and information technology. Particularly comprehensive data on Open Systems Interconnection and standards. Information is held in the form of reports, studies, national standards, international standards and standards committee working documents. **Topics:** Open Systems Interconnection, Integrated Services Digital Networks, Standards, Conformance Testing, Systems Architecture, Text and Office Systems. **Program Record Number:** IC SIT 915

### Textile Labelling

**Description:** Information on regulations, interpretations and rulings, complaints and enquiries, correspondence, company registration, inspections, seizures and prosecutions, sampling and testing of textile products. **Topics:** Textile labelling and legislation; liaison with the Canadian General Standards Board; Canada standards size program; care labelling program; liaison with other departments, provinces, boards, councils, industries, associations; identification numbers (CA); importation; laboratory compliance program; surveillance and enforcement; investigations; surveys; testwork; upholstered and stuffed articles; reference material. **Program Record Number:** IC CB 085

### Trade-Marks

**Description:** Information concerning trade-marks and their uses. **Topics:** Applications, registrations, licensing, regulation, correspondence and enquiries; trade-marks interpretations; abandonments; appeals, oppositions, registered users, trade-mark agents and examinations; appellation of origin. **Access:** Files arranged by subject with case filing by trade-marks. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC CIP 105

### Urea Formaldehyde Foam Insulation (UFFI)

**Description:** Information on regulations, grant applications, complaints, procedures and methods for testing, and related research. **Topics:** Federal government departments and agencies; federal-provincial relations — conferences, groups and associations; compensation and assistance; management information systems; claims; legal; medical; technical research; company enquiries; laboratory accreditation; bidders; contracts; removal devices and proposals; testing — pilot and main projects. **Access:** Case files are arranged by name and address of owner. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. Urea formaldehyde insulation system — established to control and monitor amount of money requested by homeowner and the amount spent to provide information on homeowners, contractors and statistical analysis; to provide information on what stage the homeowner is at in the program. **Program Record Number:** IC ATI 180

## Weights and Measures

**Description:** Information on the measurement of volumes, linear and cubic area, and mass. **Topics:** Linear and cubic area — approvals, calibrations, statistics; mass and volume — approval, calibration, technical information, metric conversion, tests and test methods; interpretations, specifications, prosecutions, standards, testing and iteration measurement. **Storage Medium:** EDP system. **Program Record Number:** IC MC 210

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accounts and Accounting

Acts and Legislation

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Buildings and Properties

Classification of Positions

Co-operation and Liaison

Employment and Staffing

Equipment and Supplies

Finance

Furniture and Furnishings

Human Resources

Lands

Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

Office Appliances

Official Languages

Pensions and Insurance

Personnel

Procurement

Salaries and Wages

Staff Relations

Training and Development

Utilities

Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Aboriginal Business Canada

**Description:** Covers records related to fostering business development among Canada's Aboriginal people through Aboriginal Business Canada. Includes such material as

initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, claims and payment, business performance review, and program evaluation. The following programs are included: Aboriginal Business Development; Native Economic Development Program; Special Agricultural & Rural Development Program; Aboriginal Capital Corporations. The types of information which the bank contains are: names, addresses, telephone numbers, gender (in some cases), and Aboriginal ancestry and other related data on program clients and other Aboriginal peoples interested in business development and entrepreneurship. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information relates to business clients, entrepreneurs and other Aboriginal people who have made application for financial assistance or have participated in a program-sponsored data collection exercise. **Purpose:** Information is collected for the purpose of determining eligibility, to assess the applicant's request for financial assistance, to review the data on applicants, and to assist in the development of new Aboriginal entrepreneurs in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose outlined in the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **Related to PR#:** IC ABC 005 **TBS Registration:** 003408 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 008

### Aboriginal Compensation

**Description:** This bank contains information related to the establishment of salary scales in conformity with national, provincial or regional benchmarks; the establishment of salary scale comparisons with similar financial entities; the fixing of acceptable variances between salary and cash incentives; resolving issues of long-term incentive compensation using industry norms and the establishment of allowable tolerances for turnover. **Class of Individuals:** The information in this bank relates to 171 employees working for the Aboriginal Capital Corporations across Canada. **Purpose:** The information will result in a report which can be used as a planning tool; also, allows for the design of programmes which can produce significant changes in overall performance. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank will be used as a management tool in filling management and clerical positions normally found in an Aboriginal Capital Corporation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **Related to PR#:** IC ABC 005 **TBS Registration:** 003354 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 055

### Aboriginal Digital Collections - Participant Information

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, telephone numbers, email addresses, age categories, gender, Aboriginal heritage and disabled. **Class of Individuals:** Youth who have or are currently participating in the Aboriginal Digital Collections program, including the pilot phase. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support management in the development of a program



evaluation and the measurement of the impact of the program on youth employment and skills development over the long-term. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered will be used by program management to track the youth and to survey them at a later date. Such longitudinal information is absolutely necessary, not only for the development of a program evaluation, but also for ongoing management purposes, as it will provide vital information on the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of the program. This will be necessary to guide management and in any potential changes in program direction which may be required over time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information will be retained for six years after the study or survey has ceased or been implemented. Before disposal the Public Archives of Canada will be consulted. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **TBS Registration:** 004174 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 081

### Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Requests

**Description:** This bank contains request submitted by individuals seeking access to information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; replies to such requests; and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals submitting requests for access to information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The information is used to process formal access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on access requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; to verify the identity of requesters; and for purposes of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 2 years after the last administrative action and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** IC ATI 175 **TBS Registration:** 001114 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 024

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves as a reference for any applications for employment submitted directly by individuals to any of the offices of the Federal Economic Development Coordinator (FEDC). These requests usually consist of a covering letter, curriculum vitae, and replies to such requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank is used by the FEDC offices to store applications for employment submitted by individuals seeking employment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for one year and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 001112 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 004

### Bankruptcy Detection/Investigation Files

**Description:** The content of this bank includes the name of the person being investigated, the initial complaint, the investigation order from the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to the RCMP, RCMP investigation reports, investigation

results, court decisions, and the fines or jail terms imposed. The name and the special investigation number are needed to access this information. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals in bankruptcy or involved in a bankruptcy. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to facilitate the monitoring of the relative propriety of all proceedings under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act both before and after the declaration of bankruptcy. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to monitor the progress, results and backlogs of investigations initiated by the personnel of the office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy and investigated by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police under the authority of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are kept open until the investigation is closed. Files are retained in the division offices indefinitely. **RDA Number:** M19/84 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 000122 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 035

### Call-Centre Information Bank

**Description:** The data bank contains telephone call reports from consumers wishing to obtain information on the products and services available from the Canadian Intellectual Property Office (CIPO). It includes information on: clients (e.g. identify, address, telephone number), the Information Officer, nature of the call, questions/needs of clients, and the information supplied by CIPO. **Class of Individuals:** Clients that contact CIPO by telephone to obtain information. **Purpose:** Assist Information Officers deliver quality enquiry services. **Consistent Uses:** Facilitate continuous service improvements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **TBS Registration:** 004045 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 079

### Canada Business Service Centres - Client Service System (CSS)

**Description:** Information in this data base includes: name, address, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, language of service, nature and phase of business, nature of the enquiry, what was done to serve the client. **Class of Individuals:** Clients (individuals and registered businesses (incorporated or not) who contact the Canada Business Service Centres in Ontario, North West Territories, Nunavut and Yukon to get business information. **Purpose:** This system is used to serve the clients of the Canada Business Service Centres by searching various sources of information to answer an enquiry (in-person, telephone and e-mail). Not every interaction requires complete client profile. Information is recorded only to the extent required to complete the service interaction. The system also produces a record of the service interaction for statistical reporting purposes which does not include personal information. The CSS is also used by CBCSCs managed by Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency (Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland and Labrador, New Brunswick), Western Economic Diversification Canada (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia), and Canada



Economic Development for Quebec Regions (Quebec). For statistical reporting purposes, only aggregate data is shared between these organizations and individual identifiers (i.e. personal information) are not used.

**Consistent Uses:** Only as described above. The data base is not share outside the CBSC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Will be retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 005295 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 091

#### Canada Business Service Centres National Web-services Information System

**Description:** The bank of information contains records of both public and private sector clients (individuals and individuals representing companies and associations) who have requested and received web-related information and referral services (such as the "Talk to Us!" web support service), from the Canada Business Service Centres. Information provided by individuals and included in the database may include contact name, address, telephone, fax, e-mail address, language, type of organization, length of time in business, nature of enquiry, service provided. Client satisfaction information provided on web-based feedback forms is also maintained but is not linked to any personal information volunteered during the session.

**Class of Individuals:** Recipients of web-related service from the Canada Business Service Centres. **Purpose:** Data from bank is used at an aggregated level to determine and analyze service impact, client profile, service demand and services provided by Canada Business Service Centre staff. Client satisfaction data is rolled-up to a summary level as input to service improvements. Information from this database will only be made available to Canada Business Service Centre personnel to help them respond to clients' requests for business information. Aggregate information is shared with partner organizations. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined above. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Will be retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004456 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 090

#### Canada/Quebec Subsidiary Agreement on Industrial Development

**Description:** This bank contains project applications of funding assistance under the Agreement. The applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentations; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation. **Class of Individuals:** Businesses submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** To retain a records of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Consistent Uses:** As outline in the purpose. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years, from the date of the last administrative action, after which they are transferred to

the National Archives of Canada for three years. **Note:** Transferred from Federal Office of Regional Development (Quebec) **TBS Registration:** 003558 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 065

#### Claims By and Against the Crown (Motor Vehicle Accidents)

**Description:** This bank contains police reports of accidents that occur between departmental employees and the general public, supervisor's reports of accidents, statements by departmental employees on the accidents, and Department of Justice decisions on liability. **Class of Individuals:** General public and employees. **Purpose:** To house all relevant data on accidents to determine liability and make settlements. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used for the purpose of analysis to determine common recurrent causes of accidents and initiate corrective training programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years in the five regional offices after settlement of claims. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 000120 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 031

#### Complaints and Enquiries Database

**Description:** Electronic data Bank contains information on individual complaints against businesses. Includes names, addresses and phone numbers of individual. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Monitoring consumer complaint activity; allows for constant referrals of handling of similar consumer complaints. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Perpetual maintenance as the files are electronic. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **Related to PR#:** IC OCA 555 **TBS Registration:** 001873 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 032

#### Complaints and Suppressions — Interference

**Description:** This bank contains records pertaining to the investigation of complaints and recommended actions for suppression of radio interference. Each file contains the complainant's name and address and the nature of the complaint. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information was obtained to document the manner in which complaints are handled and to provide management with information and technical statistics of radio interference complaints. **Consistent Uses:** Only the technical information is released to the Canadian Standards Association and Comité international de standardisation des perturbations de radio as per international arrangements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for 10 years (active for three and dormant for seven years). **TBS Registration:** 003385 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 020

#### Complaints under the Competition Act

**Description:** The bank contains records of complaints made by the general public concerning offences under the Competition Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The Competition Bureau receives and

records complaints as part of its administration and enforcement of the Competition Act, the Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act, the Textile Labelling Act and Precious Metals Marking Act. Complaints are examined and may be used to identify areas of concern which require further investigative activity. Accordingly, the Bureau does not issue a report on each complaint received but rather summarizes its activities in the Annual Report of the Commissioner of Competition. **Consistent Uses:** Specific investigation files may be disclosed to the Attorney General for the purpose of laying charges and to law enforcement agencies for carrying out investigations.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 15 years after case is closed and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 96/013 **Related to PR#:** IC CB 075 **TBS Registration:** 002709 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 034

### Copyright Name Index

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of the applicant, the title and nature of the work for which copyright has been registered, accessible as follows: 1) register books and/or microfilm — registration prior to 1938 2) microfilm — registrations between 1938-1974 3) index cards — registrations between 1974-1991 4) computer database — This bank contains names or titles of works and of other subject matter in which copyright subsists and the names and addresses of authors, performers, makers of sound recordings, broadcasters, owners of copyright, assignees of copyright and persons to whom an interest in copyright has been granted by a license from 1991 to date. **Class of Individuals:** Copyright applicants and registrants.

**Purpose:** This bank, established under the Copyright Act, provides public access to the copyright register by applicant name, by name of owner of the work, by title of the work, by file number and/or by registration number of the copyright. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

This information bank contains copyright registration from 1841 to date and is retained at headquarters indefinitely.

**RDA Number:** M14/79 **Related to PR#:** IC OCA 570 **TBS Registration:** 000127 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 044

### Departmental Boards, Advisory Committees, Task Forces, etc., Reporting to Industry Canada Minister

**Description:** This bank contains brief details of departmental boards, advisory committees, task forces, etc. Details on members of such groups are limited to: name, affiliation, address, telephone number, commencement and expiry dates of appointment. **Class of Individuals:** Members of above boards, committees, task forces, etc. **Purpose:** To advise the Minister of existing and forthcoming vacancies on departmental boards, advisory committees, task forces, etc. for which he has the responsibility to appoint replacements.

**Consistent Uses:** Results are used as described above. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for five years and then transferred to the National Archives of

Canada. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 001721 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 005

### Deposit Accounts

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to agents, companies and individuals who are regular users of CIPO services. **Class of Individuals:** Agents, companies and individuals. **Purpose:** This bank serves as an accounting record for those clients who wish to prepay for services provided by Canadian Intellectual Property Office. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to determine whether sufficient funds are available before a service is rendered. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are arranged in numerical order by account number, which is necessary to access this information. Records are retained for six years. **TBS Registration:** 003930 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 070

### Deposit Trust Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals who are regular users of departmental services. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank serves as an accounting record for those individuals who wish to prepay for services provided by the Department. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to determine whether sufficient funds are available before a service is rendered. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are arranged in numerical order by account number, which is necessary to access this information. Records are retained for six years at headquarters. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 000118 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 029

### Digital Collections User Survey

**Description:** This bank contains the names, telephone numbers, age, gender, education and e-mail addresses of a random sample of individuals who access the services available on the Digital Collections web site. **Class of Individuals:** Recipients of services from the Digital Collections web site. **Purpose:** Data from the bank is used to determine and analyze service impact, profile of clients and client satisfaction. The personal information will be used to correspond with individuals randomly chosen to win a small prize. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information will be retained for 2 years after the survey is administered and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **TBS Registration:** 004061 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 080

### Documentation Management System (GD0C)

**Description:** This software makes it possible to manage all activities related to radio frequency spectrum licence applications. The software is designed for different users involved in file processing. It is also used to manage files and to transfer files to other districts. This software program has been nationally deployed during the 1999-2000 fiscal year. **Class of Individuals:** The information

relates to applicants of radio station licences. **Purpose:** The information has been gathered in a way to manage the content of the files electronically. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 20 years (15 years for active files - 5 for dormant files). **RDA Number:** 79/002 **TBS Registration:** 004152 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 083

#### FedNor Youth Internship Program Survey

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, telephone numbers, gender, age and it identifies Francophone and/or Aboriginal participants. FedNor - Industry Canada will be maintaining and using the database exclusively. **Class of Individuals:** Youth who have or who are currently participating in FedNor's Youth Internship Program. **Purpose:** The Purpose of this bank is to support management in the development of a program evaluation framework and the measurement of the impact of the program on youth employment and skills development over the long term. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered will be used by program management to track the youth and survey them at a later date. Such longitudinal information is absolutely necessary, not only for the development of the framework and for the determination of the program's impacts, but also for ongoing management purposes. The information will help determine if FedNor is effectively delivering the program and to guide management in any potential changes which may be required over time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information will be retained for six years after the survey has been completed. Before disposal, the Public Archives of Canada will be consulted. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **TBS Registration:** 004248 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 088

#### Financial System

**Description:** This bank contains records of funds received or payments made under various sections of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act except those in the Name Search Financial System, namely the filing fees by practitioners, the levy from trustees, undistributed assets by trustees and unclaimed dividends by creditors. The information includes the estate number, the name of the estate and the amounts involved. The files are arranged by the estate number generated by the Registration System but can be queried by estate name and are maintained in the head office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals in bankruptcy, in receivership, or having filed a proposal. **Purpose:** The information is obtained pursuant to the legislative requirements of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act and the Financial Administration Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information is obtained pursuant to the legislative requirements of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act and the Financial Administration Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 003554 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 061

#### Industrial Design Name Index

**Description:** This bank contains industrial design registrations from 1861 to date. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals holding industrial design registrations.

**Purpose:** This bank, established under the Industrial Design Act, provides the public with access to the register. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are arranged alphabetically by name of applicant, and are retained in headquarters indefinitely. **RDA Number:** 2000/17 **Related to PR#:** IC CIP 100 **TBS Registration:** 002114 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 045

#### Industry and Technology Development (including Tourism)

**Description:** Covers records related to the promotion of internationally competitive Canadian industries with particular emphasis on the development and diffusion of key science and technological capabilities which enhance industrial competitiveness; also covers records related to the tourism industry in all parts of Canada. Covers records relating to departmental assistance programs and includes such material as initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, financial statement review and program evaluation. The following programs are included: Automotive Components Initiative Fishery Products Sector Campaign. The types of personal information which the bank contains are: names, addresses and telephone numbers of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information relates to individuals within the business community who have applied for financial assistance to undertake industrial development or tourism-related projects. **Purpose:** Information is collected for the purpose of determining eligibility and to assess the applicant's request for financial assistance. **Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose outlined in the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002948 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 011

#### Information File on Credit Card

**Description:** Contains information on Patent and Trade-mark agents, companies and individuals wishing to pay for CIPO (Canadian Intellectual Property Office) services by using regularly their credit card. Information maintained consists specifically of names, addresses, person contacts, phone numbers, names of credit card, credit card numbers and expiry dates. **Class of Individuals:** Patent and trade-mark agents, companies and individuals wishing to use regularly a credit card as a means of payment to cover for CIPO services (approximately 50 to 70 on the list). **Purpose:** Accounting reference data for those wishing to pay for CIPO services using regularly their credit card. Using this data bank limits the need for our clients to transmit their card number with every transaction. This limits the risk of misuse of a credit card number by any third party who may intercept a communication. Also, referring to this data bank permits a



secure and rapid use of faxes, E-mail and/or Internet to transmit a transaction. **Consistent Uses:** Used as a reference by employees having to process transactions. Also used as an audit trail authorizing us to process transactions using a specific credit card number.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data kept by alphabetical order of name of company, agent or individual. Data is updated following any client changes of circumstances. Lists are maintained as an audit trail to the transactions for the time the card is active with us. If a card was to become inactive, the related information would be disposed of after six years. **RDA Number:** 97/002 **TBS Registration:** 004042 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 077

#### Information Highway Applications Branch — Youth Employment Strategy Programs

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, telephone numbers, equity information, and rated experiences of program participants for the following Industry Canada Youth Employment Strategy Programs: Canada's Digital Collections, Community Access Program (CAP) Youth Employment Program, Computers for Schools Technical Work Experience Program, Information Highway, Science and Entrepreneurship Camps (ISE Camps) NetCorps Canada International, Notemakers Pilot Projects, SchoolNet Youth Employment Initiative, and SkillNet.ca. **Class of Individuals:** Youth and/or Contractors (for Canada's Digital Collections) who have or who are currently participating in Industry Canada's Youth Employment Strategy programs. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to evaluate the programs success and measure the impacts of the programs on youth employment and skills development over the long-term. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered will be used by program management to track the youth and to survey them at a later date. Such longitudinal information is absolutely necessary, for the determination of the program's impacts, but also for ongoing management purposes, as it will provide vital information on the efficiency and cost-effectiveness of the program. This will be necessary to guide management in any potential changes in program direction which may be required over time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information will be retained for five years after the study or survey has ceased or been implemented. Before disposal, consult Public Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 005068 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 067

#### Inquiries and Compliance Activities

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals and corporations which have filed a complaint or are the subject of an inquiry or a compliance activity under the Canada Business Corporations Act (CBCA), the Canada Cooperatives Act or the Canada Corporations Act (CCA). **Class of Individuals:** Shareholders, creditors, directors, officers or members of the corporation which have filed a complaint or who are the subject of an inquiry or a compliance activity. **Purpose:**

The information, usually gathered through written complaints or the review of public records and sometimes from other regulators, is usually used in the context of an inquiry or a compliance activity with respect to possible non-compliance with the CBCA or CCA. **Consistent Uses:** The information pertaining to the nature of the complaint, the identification of the complainant, the complainant's letter and also information obtained in the context of an inquiry or a compliance activity can be referred to other federal or provincial agencies (securities commissions, police authorities i.e., the RCMP, the Ontario Provincial Police, the Sûreté du Québec, etc.) and also, with the consent of the complainant, to the corporation or person being the object of a complaint or a compliance activity. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention period is 6 years and then sent to Archives. **Related to PR#:** IC COR 200 **TBS Registration:** 003304 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 050

#### Insider Trading Reports

**Description:** The bank contains the names and addresses of individuals, the corporation(s), the capacities in which the individual or corporation qualifies as an insider, and the designation, amount and control of securities of the corporation involved. Personal information is stored and referenced by corporate file. **Class of Individuals:** Insiders are normally directors, officers or significant shareholders. **Purpose:** The information is obtained to comply with the reporting requirements of the Canada Business Corporations Act. **Consistent Uses:** A summary of the collected information is published in the Canada Corporations Bulletin. Copies of reports filed are made available to the public upon request and at a fee. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for a minimum of six years. **RDA Number:** 95/001 **Related to PR#:** IC COR 200 **TBS Registration:** 001946 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 048

#### Insolvency Estate Control Files (formerly Bankruptcy Estate Control Files)

**Description:** Each file contains information relating to a bankruptcy, a proposal or a receivership. The documents include the assignment, the certificate of the official receiver appointing the trustee, the debtor's statement of affairs, the examination of the debtor by the official receiver, the minutes of the first meeting of creditors, estate bonds required by the official receiver, orders of the court, minutes of inspectors meetings, the statement of receipts and disbursements of the trustee or administrator and any correspondence relating to the estate. The files are arranged by estate number and are located in the field office where the proceedings have been filed. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals in bankruptcy, receivership or having filed a proposal. Individuals trustees, consumer proposal administrators and receivers. Individual creditors and inspectors. **Purpose:** These files contain information prescribed under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act in order for the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to properly



supervise the administration of all estates. **Consistent Uses:** The files are used as a source of information for the Registration System and for the ongoing supervision of the administration of estates, including sharing with the RCMP when there is an investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** the files are destroyed 15 years after the discharge of the practitioner. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 000124 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 038

#### Integrated Circuit Topography Name Index

**Description:** This bank contains integrated circuit topography registrations from 1993 to date. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals holding integrated circuit topography registrations. **Purpose:** This bank, established under the Integrated Circuit Topography Act, provides the public with access to the register. **Consistent Uses:** The purpose of this bank is to give access to the Integrated Circuit topography registration. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are arranged alphabetically by name of applicant, and are retained in headquarters indefinitely. **RDA Number:** 2000/17 **TBS Registration:** 004151 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 082

#### Inventor and Applicant Index

**Description:** This electronic database contains an inventory of inventors who have applied for patents under the patent program. Records in the bank contain the names of inventors and applicants, titles of inventions, application serial numbers and filing dates. These indexes are available for public inspection once the patent applications have been published. **Class of Individuals:** Patent applicants, inventors. **Purpose:** This electronic database constitutes a public inventory of inventors who have applied for patents. **Consistent Uses:** The database is used to search for relevant prior documents and corresponding applications for foreign patents when new applications are received. The individual's or applicant's name is required to access this information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This database will continue to be of operational use until such time as the program ceases to exist. **RDA Number:** 97/002 **Related to PR#:** IC CIP 100 **TBS Registration:** 002111 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 040

#### Inventor, Assignee and Patentee Index Cards

**Description:** This bank contains an inventory of names of individuals who have either invented, acquired by assignment, or been granted patents of inventions under the patent program. The information content includes names of inventors, assignees, or patentees; titles of the inventions; patent serial numbers and assignment registration numbers. Index cards cover the period from 1927 to date. **Class of Individuals:** Patentees. **Purpose:** This bank constitutes a complete inventory of names of individuals who have been granted patents under the patents program or have acquired patent by

assignment. **Consistent Uses:** The derivative use of this bank is to verify patent numbers of individuals.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained at headquarters for an indefinite period. **RDA Number:** M15/71 **Related to PR#:** IC CIP 100 **TBS Registration:** 000126 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 041

#### IRAP S&T Internships - Multimedia Participants

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, telephone numbers, gender, visible minority, disabled and Aboriginal. It is a joint initiative with the National Research Council Canada - Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP), but Industry will be maintaining and using the database exclusively. **Class of Individuals:** Youth who have or who are currently participating in the Multimedia component of the IRAP Science and Technology Internship Program with SMEs. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support management in the development of a program evaluation framework and the measurement of the impact of the program on youth employment and skills development over the long-term. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered will be used by program management to track the youth and to survey them at a later date. Such longitudinal information is absolutely necessary, not only for the development of the framework and for the determination of the program's impacts, but also for ongoing management purposes. This information will help determine if Industry Canada is effectively supporting the program and to guide management in any potential changes which may be required over time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information will be retained for three years after the study or survey has ceased or been implemented. Before disposal, the Public Archives of Canada will be consulted. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004043 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 076

#### Labour Force Tracking Surveys — 1977 and 1978

**Description:** This database contains information obtained as a result of two special surveys undertaken in the summers of 1977 and 1978. The surveys were designed to collect data on the employment history of individuals experiencing layoffs from declining sectors. The information collected includes data on the respondents' demographic characteristics, income, education and skill levels. The information is arranged by year of survey, with identification by social insurance number. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who experienced layoffs from selected employers, in selected communities across Canada. **Purpose:** The Labour Force Tracking Surveys were undertaken as a result of the Department's mandate to examine the labour adjustment problems which workers employed in declining sectors faced. The information gathered from the surveys has only been used for analytical and policy-making purposes, the drafting of statistical reports and econometric model development. Because of the historic nature of the data, it is no longer in active use, although there is continued interest in results of analysis. **Consistent Uses:** Since

the surveys were a joint project with the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission, aggregated data has been shared with that department for research purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for 10 years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 69/121 **TBS Registration:** 001109 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 002

### List of Trade-marks Agents

**Description:** Since 1954, the Trade-marks Branch has maintained a public list of trade-marks agents. This bank contains numbers, names, addresses, nationalities and dates, and is arranged alphabetically. **Class of Individuals:** Trade-mark agents. **Purpose:** This list serves to verify entry and provide addresses for correspondence. **Consistent Uses:** The bank serves as an official file of trade-mark agents. The agent's number or name is required to access this information.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** 2000/17 **Related to PR#:** IC CIP 105 **TBS Registration:** 000128 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 047

### Lobbyist Registry

**Description:** The database contains the names, addresses and telephone numbers of individuals carrying out lobbying activities, as well as the names and addresses of their Firms (Consultant lobbyists) and Employers (In-House (Corporate) and (Organization) lobbyists). It is also contains the various details on the subject-matter of their undertakings which they are required to report under the Lobbyists Registration Act.

**Class of Individuals:** Public, lobbyists. **Purpose:** The information is collected pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Lobbyists Registration Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** The information submitted pursuant to the Lobbyists Registration Act is maintained in a database accessible to everyone on the Industry Canada website

(<http://strategis.ic.gc.ca/lobbyist>). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be established. Personal information is retained for a minimum of two years. **Related to PR#:** IC OEC 255 **TBS Registration:** 002708 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 039

### Management & Administration

**Description:** Covers records related to miscellaneous programs which are now under the responsibility of Finance, Personnel and Administration. Covers records relating to departmental assistance programs and includes such material as initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, financial statement review and program evaluation. The types of personal information which the bank contains is: names, addresses and telephone numbers of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information relates to individuals within the business community who have applied for financial assistance. **Purpose:** Information is

collected for the purpose of determining eligibility and to assess the applicant's request for financial assistance.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose outlined in the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002951 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 010

### Media List Serve

**Description:** The database contains the names, e-mail addresses, telephone numbers and name of the company of registered users of the media list-serve. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have self-registered in order to receive news releases, media advisories and upcoming events notifications via E-mail according to the areas of interest that they specify. **Purpose:** The registration process allows users to receive information without having to visit the Web site. **Consistent Uses:** The information gathered is used to administer the list serve.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Will be retained as long as the individual is subscribed to the media list-serve. The record is deleted at the request of the individual or after it has been determined that the individual is no longer receiving the messages. There is no plan to terminate the list-serve and so there is no horizon to the retention of active subscriber information. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004233 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 087

### Ministerial Correspondence

**Description:** Correspondence received from external organizations and individuals including requests for information or assistance, complaints, opinions and submissions related to a broad range of policy issues pertaining to departmental activities. Incoming correspondence and replies are indexed by subject matter and date. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The information is maintained to ensure that ministerial replies are prepared in a timely and responsive fashion. **Consistent Uses:** Correspondence is transmitted to the sector with direct responsibility for the subject matter for reply. Other departmental offices may receive copies of the correspondence to ensure coordination and consistency in the preparation of responses. Correspondence may also be transmitted to other departments for reply if the subject matter falls within their jurisdiction. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Correspondence is retained during the term of a minister and the correspondence from the previous minister is retained for a six-month period. **TBS Registration:** 002706 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 028

### Name Search Financial System

**Description:** This bank includes the names and addresses of the clients of the Name Search Service. The information includes personal and business characteristics such as date of the search, name searched, amounts owed, alias and identification number of the clients as well

as their own reference number or code. The files are arranged by the client number generated by the system but can be queried by client's name. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individual clients of the Name Search Service. **Purpose:** The bank is used by the head office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to monitor and ensure payment of the prescribed fee of \$8 per name searched under Section 11.1 and Rule 120 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used by the head office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to monitor and ensure payment of the prescribed fee of \$8 per name searched under Section 11.1 and Rule 133 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The identification of the clients is kept as long as they remain registered with the Name Search Service. The transaction information is kept until at least satisfactory payment of the prescribed fee and then retain for six years. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 003553 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 062

#### Name Search System

**Description:** This bank is the master index of all proceedings under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act in Canada. The information content includes personal and business characteristics such as names and addresses, date and type of the proceedings, name of the insolvency practitioner and the dates of the bankrupt person's and the estate practitioner's discharges. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals in Bankruptcy, in receivership or having filed a proposal. **Purpose:** Section 11.1 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act requires the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to maintain a public record and to provide the information therein upon request and payment of the prescribed fee. Rule 133 sets the fee at \$8. The system is mainly used by credit granters and law firms to determine the solvency status of person applying for loans or involved in business transactions.

**Consistent Uses:** Section 11.1 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act requires the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to maintain a public record and to provide the information therein upon request and payment of the prescribed fee.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Rule 122 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act requires the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to keep the records for at least ten years after the discharge of the trustee, and, if the bankrupt has not received an absolute discharge within this period, until such time as the bankrupt is granted an absolute discharge, for ten years after the full performance of a proposal and for ten years after the filing of a receivership notice. The bank goes back to 1978 for bankruptcies and proposals and November 30, 1992 for receiverships when they were included in the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act. Files from 1923 to 1977 are held on microfiches of card files. All the information is located in the head office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy in Ottawa, and is also accessible via an on-line search facility on Industry Canada's Strategis website.

**RDA Number:** 78/005 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 003552 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 060

#### Network of Innovative Schools - Application Process

**Description:** The Bank for the Network of Innovative Schools contains names, home and school addresses, telephone and fax numbers, e-mail addresses and URLs.

**Class of Individuals:** This information is collected from applicants to the Network of Innovative Schools.

Applicants must be school principals. **Purpose:** This information is collected for identification purposes, in order to have contact information for schools who will form part of the Network. **Consistent Uses:** Contact information for schools selected as members of the Network may be shared publicly; however individuals' personal information would be solely for administrative purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Retention period of six years, then disposed. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **TBS Registration:** 004177 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 085

#### Notices of Directors of Corporations

**Description:** The bank records the identities of persons who became or ceased to be directors of boards of trade and corporations in accordance with the Canada Business Corporations Act, the Boards of Trade Act, the Canada Cooperatives Act and the Canada Corporations Act (Part II). Names and residential addresses of current directors are available to the public via the Corporations Directorate's database which is available on-line to the public through Industry Canada's Web site "Strategis". Copies of the database are available to the public through commercial electronic publishing firms and are also provided to interested federal and provincial institutions. Copies of notices filed are made available to the public upon request and at a fee. Other information is available through the corporation file. The bank also records any personal information obtained through the Corporate Name Information Form. **Class of Individuals:** Directors of corporations and incorporators. **Purpose:** The information is obtained in compliance with the reporting requirements of the Canada Business Corporations Act, the Canada Cooperatives Act, Boards of Trade Act and Canada Corporations Act. The information regarding directors of corporations is obtained in compliance with the reporting requirements of the Canada Business Corporations Act. The information obtained through the Corporate Name Information Form is to enable the Director appointed under the Canada Business Corporations Act, to make a name decision. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All records are retained for a minimum of six years. **RDA Number:** 95/001 **Related to PR#:** IC COR 200 **TBS Registration:** 001947 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 049

#### Patent Agent Records

**Description:** This bank, established under the patent program, contains histories of all persons registered to



practice before the Canadian Patent Office. Contents include application document, supported by such personal data as education and work experience, other qualifications, patent examination results, complaints and other related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Patent agents. **Purpose:** The bank is used to provide an official historical record of all registered patent agents.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are arranged in numerical order by registration number and are retained in the Department. They are kept for 10 years after last correspondence or failure to re-register. **RDA Number:** 97/002 **Related to PR#:** IC CIP 100 **TBS Registration:** 002113 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 043

#### Payments to Contractors — General

**Description:** This bank contains curricula vitae and agreements for individuals under contract. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals under contract. **Purpose:** This bank serves as a record of pay and benefits to individuals employed on a personal service contract. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used for post-audits by the Auditor General. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are arranged in numerical order and are retained for six years at headquarters. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 000119 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 030

#### Policy Development & Advocacy (including Small Business)

**Description:** Covers records related to policy development and coordination in support of departmental/government-wide functions in the areas of economic technology, industry, trade and small business policy development. Covers records relating to departmental assistance programs and includes such material as initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, financial statement review and program evaluation. The following program is included: Entrepreneurship Awareness Program, Canada Community Investment Plan and Small Business Loan Act. The types of personal information which the bank contains are: names, addresses and telephone numbers of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information relates to individuals within the business community who have applied for financial assistance to undertake eligible projects. **Purpose:** Information is collected for the purpose of program evaluation and determining eligibility and to assess the applicant's request for financial assistance. **Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose outlined in the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002949 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 014

#### Prime Minister's Awards for Teaching Excellence

**Description:** Covers nominations submissions for the Prime Minister's Awards for Teaching Excellence which include the following: supporting materials; signed nomination form with names; addresses; telephone numbers of nominated teacher's school and nominator; copy of teacher certification; and letters of support. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information relates to teachers and school administrators. **Purpose:** Information is collected for the purpose of awards presented to teachers of kindergarten to grade 12. **Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose outlined in the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years. **RDA Number:** 76/020 **TBS Registration:** 002915 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 001

#### Professional and Special Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Comptroller's Branch and various sectors and regional offices to record information on professional and special services contracts in compliance with the Financial Administration Act and Treasury Board and internal departmental directives. The files are normally arranged in alpha/numeric order. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals engaged in professional or special services contracts with the department through the National Capital Region and in the regions. **Purpose:** The bank is used to administer contracts, to make payments where required, to collect receivables, to perform accounting and administrative functions for the department, to facilitate the selection of consultants and to carry out auditing and evaluation. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined in the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 001102 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 071

#### Prosecutions — Illegal Radio Installations

**Description:** This bank holds records pertaining to prosecution for illegal radio installations. It contains the name and address of the individual or firm being prosecuted and the nature of the violation. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This information relates to persons being prosecuted for Radiocommunications Act offenses. Information is collected in order to obtain authority to initiate legal actions. **Consistent Uses:** The information is shared with police agencies for the purpose of Radiocommunications Act prosecutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for 10 years (active for five and dormant for five years). **TBS Registration:** 003386 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 022

#### Prosecutions under the Weights and Measures Act

**Description:** This bank contains information on establishments which have been prosecuted under the Weights and Measures Act. It includes information on the nature of the offence, charges laid, penalties or fines and



dispositions. **Class of Individuals:** The name and address of individuals who are sole owners of companies prosecuted under the Weights and Measures Act appear in the databank. **Purpose:** To assist departmental officials in tracking overdue fines and to provide statistics on the number and nature of offences. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined in the purpose of the bank.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for five years after the case has been closed and then destroyed.

**RDA Number:** 78/005 **TBS Registration:** 003931

**Bank Number:** IC PPU 069

### Radio Operator Certificate Bank

**Description:** This bank contains a listing by name of amateur and professional radio operators. It may contain date of birth, class of certificate, certificate number and the date of issuance of the certificate. **Class of**

**Individuals:** This information relates to radio operators.

**Purpose:** Information was obtained in order to establish eligibility for radio operator certificates and to maintain a list of amateur and professional radio operators holding certificates of proficiency for the appropriate type of service. Concerning amateur radio operators specifically, the intent was to establish and maintain a list of amateurs' certificate qualifications and call sign information, for public dissemination, sharing and reproduction by anyone, in order that all amateurs would be aware of the frequencies and emissions that amateurs with whom they may be in communication with, have been authorized to employ pursuant to the Radiocommunication Act. **Consistent Uses:** Part of this information is shared with Amateur organizations, for membership surveys and drives; publishers of the Radio Amateur Call Book (Canada and the U.S.) for the name, address and call sign for the purpose of pursuing activities related to amateur radio. Finally, the Department releases certain information concerning amateur radio operators because it wishes to: promote the orderly handling of volunteer emergency communications; adhere to its international commitments as a member of the International Telecommunications Union; and foster the efficient communication between all amateurs.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** For amateurs, files are retained two years after the licence is invalid, for professionals — 20 years (five active and fifteen dormant). Operators examination results are retained for five years (active for two and dormant for three). Radio Operator Certificates records are retained for 20 years (active for five and dormant for fifteen). **TBS Registration:** 003387

**Bank Number:** IC PPU 019

### Radio Station Licensing Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains non-broadcasting radio/spectrum licensing information, derived from applications submitted by applicants for radio/spectrum licences. It contains information such as radio frequencies, call signs, emissions, station location and personal data of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to holders of radio/spectrum licences.

**Purpose:** Information was obtained in order to license and control the use of all non-broadcasting radio station systems in Canada for the planning and management of the radio frequency spectrum. In particular, this bank is used in the frequency selection process for new or existing stations and in associated electromagnetic compatibility studies. It also provides information needed for the identification of sources of interstation interference, policy formulation, and frequency utilization study purposes. It is used extensively to carry out our coordination obligations as per the terms of cross-border sharing arrangements with the United States. The licensee and licence-fee-accounting information is used for the collection of annual licence renewal fees. In most cases, the information which appears on the face of radio/spectrum licences is available for release upon request. Information such as names and addresses of licensees, assigned radio frequencies, call signs, emissions, band width and power is provided to selected government bodies, persons or companies in connection with frequency coordination procedures for station or system planning, for reference or for similar purposes.

**Consistent Uses:** Part of this information is shared with the following organizations, agencies and government departments: Fisheries and Oceans Canada to enable them to invoice ship-to-shore services; the Canadian Coast Guard, to ascertain whether a vessel has a valid radio equipment licence prior to placing telephone calls or passing traffic; a call sign and or name is provided to the Search and Rescue Coordination Centre so that vessel/aircraft routes may be established to facilitate the location of lost vessels or aircraft; various agencies and organizations in Canada and the U.S. for coordination of frequencies and system parameters; law enforcement agencies for investigations relating to offenses under the Radiocommunications Act; organizations providing radio services to the public in order to establish that their clientele is licensed; equipment suppliers to facilitate the commissioning of their clients' communications systems; and Fisheries and Oceans Canada, National Defence and other organizations to provide information on privately operated non-directional navigation beacons in the interest of safety. <http://www.strategis.ic.gc.ca>

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retain for 30 years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 003388 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 021

### Recipients/Purchasers Assessment of Rap-O-Matics Video

**Description:** The bank of information contains respondent opinions on the Rap-O-Matics video. Personal information includes: age, sex, educational attainment, occupation, place of work, telephone number, city, province and postal code. **Class of Individuals:** The public's opinion are being sought. Recipient/Purchasers of the video are being interviewed.

**Purpose:** To provide Industry Canada officers with a knowledge base on the uses and users of the Rap-O-Matics video and discussion guide. To gain an

understanding of the effectiveness of promotions undertaken for the product. **Consistent Uses:** This bank of data is for internal use only. No matching activities are applicable. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The questionnaire and raw data will be kept for two years and destroyed thereafter. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 003213 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 016

### Regional Development

**Description:** Covers records related to the promotion of regional economic development. Covers records relating to departmental assistance programs and includes such material as initial contact, request for information, investigation and analysis, project monitoring, financial statement review and program evaluation. The following programs are included: Federal Economic Development Initiative for Northern Ontario (FEDNOR); Atlantic Enterprise Program; Industrial and Regional Development Program. The types of personal information which the bank contains are: names, addresses and telephone numbers of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information relates to individuals within the business community who have applied for financial assistance. **Purpose:** Information is collected for the purpose of determining eligibility and to assess the applicant's request for financial assistance. **Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years and transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002751 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 009

### Register of Patent Agents

**Description:** This bank includes the names of registered patent agents, their addresses and the number under which they are registered to practice before the Canadian Patent Office. **Class of Individuals:** Patent agents. **Purpose:** This bank was established to maintain a public record of all persons registered to practice before the Canadian Patent Office. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to maintain an up-to-date list of persons recognized as patent agents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are arranged in numerical order and retained in headquarters. They are kept for 10 years after last correspondence or failure to re-register. **RDA Number:** 97/002 **Related to PR#:** IC CIP 100 **TBS Registration:** 002112 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 042

### Registration System

**Description:** This bank includes all bankruptcies, proposals and receiverships filed under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act in Canada. The information content includes personal and business characteristics such as names and addresses, total assets and total liabilities, name of the insolvency practitioner, date of the first meeting of creditors, dates of the bankrupt person's and the estate practitioners' discharges and the total dividends paid to the creditors. The Social Insurance

Number is captured on behalf of Revenue Canada but is not accessible by the office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy. The files are arranged by the estate number generated by the system but can be queried by estate name and are entered through the 14 field offices of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy. The data is updated into the national base every 24 hours. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals in bankruptcy, in receivership or having filed a proposal. **Purpose:** This bank is used to facilitate the regulatory control of the insolvency processes and for trustee monitoring and audit purposes. Statistical reports are also run against the bank. **Consistent Uses:** Canada Customs and Revenue Agency, Taxation, receives part of the data to facilitate the treatment of income tax returns. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Currently from 1990. An historical bank exists that goes back to 1978 but is not loaded in the system. Disposal to be determined. **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 003550 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 058

### Security Investigations Records

**Description:** This bank contains reports of complaints and irregularities in relation to criminal or security matters. This bank may also contain personal information obtained on individuals during the course of an investigation conducted by the Security Services Directorate. This bank consists of investigation and occurrence reports, written statements, documentary exhibits and other related correspondence. Information in this bank may be maintained on paper documents and automated / electronic / magnetic form. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the Department, contractors dealing with the Department and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to investigate and determine the veracity of alleged criminal or statutory offences against the Department or by an employee. The purpose of this bank is also to record information on security violations and infractions. It may also be used as evidence in court, to monitor trends, to determine corrective measures, to evaluate effectiveness of safeguards and to share information with human resources and/or other government departments. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by departmental authorities to support decisions regarding disciplinary measures. In the case of a criminal investigation, records are made available to the RCMP or other recognized police force or investigative body. This information is also used for planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for five years after the last administrative action. National Archives is consulted for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004232 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 086

### Smart Communities Resource Exchange

**Description:** This Bank contains information pertaining to the email comments, questions and feedback from our web site users. Individual's actual names and contact

information are not collected, only email addresses as contained within the feedback and email messages.

**Class of Individuals:** General Public. **Purpose:** This bank will keep a record of user comments, questions and suggestions in relation to the continuing development and improvement of the web site. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be used to identify and improve various sections or services of the web site, as indicated by visitors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention period for the data is three years. The information is then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004445 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 089

### Strategis Client Tracking System

**Description:** The bank of information contains records of both public and private sector clients (individuals and individuals representing companies and associations) who have requested and received services related to the Strategis suite of information products and services. Information obtained from individuals and included in the data base includes contact name, address, telephone, fax, e-mail, language, service provided and comments on service. **Class of Individuals:** Recipients of services from Industry Canada's Strategis line of products and services. **Purpose:** Data from the bank is used to determine and analyze service impact: profile of clients, client satisfaction, response time, performance indicator and for other services requested by clients. The information will be used to conduct client surveys related to the use of the Strategis suite of products and services. At the client's request, information in this bank will be used to provide further information in the client's specified area of interest. Information from this database will be made available to Industry Canada personnel for purposes of improving Industry Canada's service to its clientele. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined in purpose of the bank. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for three years and transferred to National Archives for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 005155 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 066

### Strategis Registration Database

**Description:** The database contains the names, addresses and e-mail addresses of registered users of Strategis. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have self-registered in order to access those areas of Strategis which require registration. **Purpose:** The registration process allows users to access restricted or costed information on secured portions of Strategis, and makes it possible for them to use electronic commerce applications and participate in electronic discussion groups such as listservs and forums. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for 10 years and then destroyed. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined in the purpose of the bank. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004153 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 084

### Student Connection Program - Participant and Client Information

**Description:** This bank contains records of students participating in the Student Connection Program (SCP) and of public and private sector clients who have received internet and e-commerce services from SCP. Information obtained from students may include name, date of birth, address, phone, e-mail, school attending, field/year of study, languages spoken, equity information, date they entered the program and the date they exited the program. Information obtained from clients may include name, business name/industry sector, address, phone, fax, e-mail, preferred language and type of service received. **Class of Individuals:** Youths participating in the Student Connection Program and recipients of SCP services. **Purpose:** information collected is used for verification, statistical and evaluation purposes. Information may also be used to provide clients with further program and related sponsor material. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data may be retained for up to 7 years. **Consistent uses:** Information from this database will be used for the purposes of improving management and service of the program. **RDA Number:** 99/023 **Related to PR#:** IC CIO 700 **TBS Registration:** 005257 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 100

### Study on the causes of Personal Bankruptcy

**Description:** The information collected in the survey will have the following identifiers: name, address, telephone number, race, national or ethnic origin, colour, marital status of individual, education, employment history of the individual, information relating to the financial transactions in which the individual has been involved. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are in the process of filing a bankruptcy or proposal under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act, and individuals who have sought credit counselling. **Purpose:** To provide a better understanding of the causes of insolvency for use by the Office of Consumer Affairs in developing information products on personal finances and by the Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy for future legislative reforms. **Consistent Uses:** Used for legislative and regulatory development. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Will be retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 003961 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 072

### Survey of Scientists and Engineers to Identify Areas of Cooperation Between Canada and Japan

**Description:** This bank contains information on the innovation spectrum from basic research to applied research to risky development where Canada is in the best position to benefit from cooperation with Japan; and those areas where Canada has a critical mass or network of researchers to be able to absorb and utilize the results of cooperative research between Canada and Japan. **Class of Individuals:** Scientists and engineers. **Purpose:** The data collected will be used by Industry Canada in developing the framework for the implementation of a program of cooperation with Japan



that is consistent with the recommendations of the "Canada-Japan Complementarity Study", and to assist in the development of a basis for the Government of Canada's support of an initial set of cooperative activities with Japan. **Consistent Uses:** The information is to be used for the purpose previously outlined. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years and destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 002668 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 007

### Surveys — Business Representatives

**Description:** This bank contains business representatives' opinions on the need for activities falling under Industry Canada's mandate. In addition, the surveys provide information on the extent to which Industry Canada's operations affect the conduct of business in Canada and promote the existence of a competitive economy and integrity of the marketplace. The surveys are also intended to provide data on the costs and benefits to be derived from Industry Canada's different programs. **Class of Individuals:** Business people. **Purpose:** This bank was created to obtain information on the relevance of Industry Canada's Programs and the extent to which program objectives were achieved, as perceived by their various target groups. **Consistent Uses:** Related to the description above. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a minimum of two years. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **Related to PR#:** IC OCA 150 **TBS Registration:** 002120 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 051

### Surveys of Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy Clients Needs

**Description:** The information collected in the surveys will have the following identifiers: name, address, role or involvement in the bankruptcy system (i.e. trustee, debtor, creditor, name search client), language preference for future communications, phone number, Internet address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have either been involved in the bankruptcy and insolvency system (e.g. debtor, creditor, trustees) or those who use OSB services (e.g. potential lenders, name search clients). **Purpose:** To enable the OSB to improve its existing bankruptcy and insolvency registration and BIA compliance services to meet client needs. **Consistent Uses:** Used by OSB management to improve client service and communications with clients. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Will be retained and updated by future client surveys. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **TBS Registration:** 003972 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 073

### Technological Information Service Reports

**Description:** The data bank contains reports from technology searches carried out in the patent literature. It includes information on clients (e.g. identity, address, telephone number), technological areas investigated and patent documents that were found as a result of the search. **Class of Individuals:** All clients of the

Technological Information Service (TIS), usually businesses or government agencies. The TIS is only made available through recognized intermediaries.

**Purpose:** Assist in the execution and administration of the TIS, e.g. ensuring optimal client service delivery.

**Consistent Uses:** Facilitate continuous service improvements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for 10 years and transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 97/002 **TBS Registration:** 004044 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 078

### Technological Innovation Studies Program

**Description:** This bank is maintained by the Office of Industrial Innovation to record the applications received under the Technological Innovation Studies Program. This bank contains the curricula vitae of university professors who apply for grants to carry out studies, and information relating to research project proposals submitted by researchers. The files are arranged in alphabetical order with university affiliation. **Class of Individuals:** Academics and under-graduates. **Purpose:** The information is used to evaluate the qualifications of persons applying to carry out studies; to promote studies of interest to the Department in the field of the technological innovation process in Canada which will give background information used in the development of policies or programs; and to promote the development of a pool of experts in the area. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for six years, and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **TBS Registration:** 001111 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 003

### Telecommunications Engineering and Certification

**Description:** Information on memberships in national standards committees on telecommunications and information technology. Data bank also contains listings of organizations involved in standards development and exploitation in Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Members in national standards committee. **Purpose:** For use in dissemination of information on standards and administering national standards committees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for 10 years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 003389 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 023

### Testers of Communication Devices for Person with Disabilities

**Description:** This bank contains the names, telephone numbers and opinions of person with disabilities who have tested communications devices regarding the usefulness of the devices. **Class of Individuals:** Person with disabilities who have tested communications devices developed with the help of funding from the Industry Canada component of the National Strategy for the Integration of Persons with Disabilities. **Purpose:** To evaluate the benefits of the devices. **Consistent Uses:** To be used only as outlined in the purpose of the bank.



**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 003367 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 054

#### Timber Mark Name Index

**Description:** This bank contains registrations of all timber marks. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals holding timber mark registrations. **Purpose:** This bank, established under the Timber Marking Act, constitutes a public inventory of timber marks. This information bank is essentially historic since very few timber marks have been registered since 1975. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is arranged alphabetically by name and is retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** 2000/17 **Related to PR#:** IC OCA 570 **TBS Registration:** 002115 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 046

#### Tools for Managing Technology and Innovation

**Description:** The bank of information contains records of public and private sector individuals, entrepreneurs, associations, publishers and institutes who have acquired, researched, published and otherwise disseminated information on technology transfer methods and procedures. Data base includes contact name, organization, address, telephone, fax, Internet address, services provided and comments on services. **Class of Individuals:** Scientists, engineers, public servants, university professors and individuals within the business community who have expertise in various areas of technology transfer. **Purpose:** Reference source and book to maintain a list of individuals, associations and consultants having expertise in an appropriate type of service. **Consistent Uses:** The Information is used to ensure objectivity in responding to requests for assistance or knowledge in solving problems related to the transfer of technology, assessment of new technology and launching or planning new products. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for six years and then transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 89/023 **Related to PR#:** IC IC 540 **TBS Registration:** 003549 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 057

#### Trustee System

**Description:** This bank contains an electronic record of licensing information regarding individual and corporate trustees under the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act. Information concerns initial licence issuance, renewals, extensions or restrictions, licence removals, and the educational background and financial guarantors or each trustee. The bank also includes personal information on designated proposal administrators and receivers, namely name, addresses and employer. The files are arranged by trustee number and are maintained electronically in the head office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy. **Class of Individuals:** Bankruptcy trustees, proposal administrators, receivers. **Purpose:** The information is used to monitor trustee licensing, including the annual renewal of licenses. **Consistent Uses:** The information is

used to monitor trustee licensing, including the annual renewal of licenses. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Rule 122(1)(e)(d) of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act requires the Superintendent of Bankruptcy to keep a record of all licenses for at least 30 years after the designation ceases to be valid. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 003551 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 059

#### Trustees Files

**Description:** This bank contains a record of the initial issuance of a trustee license or consumer proposal administrator designation, the renewal and extension thereof, restrictions or any removal of designation. The information content of this bank includes the personal history of each trustee relating to education, financial portfolio, professional status, character enquiries made prior to the issuance of the license and any complaints and investigations against the individual. The files are kept in alphabetical order at the head office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy in Ottawa. **Class of Individuals:** Bankruptcy trustees and consumer proposal administrator. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide a repository for data used for the licensing of trustees in bankruptcies. Licenses are issued by the Superintendent of Bankruptcy who, under section 13 of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act, investigates into the character and qualifications of any applicant. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to assess the qualifications of all applicants, the maintenance in good standing of the designation and the renewal thereof. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 30 years after the designation is no longer valid. **RDA Number:** 78/005 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 000123 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 036

#### UFFI Application Request Files

**Description:** The computer files of this bank contain the names and addresses of individuals who have requested UFFI information bulletins or application forms. Files are maintained in surname sequence at headquarters in Ottawa, Ontario. The individual's name is required to access this information. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank was established under the UFFI Assistance Program and was used to send out UFFI assistance applications. The Program is no longer operating. **Consistent Uses:** No longer in use. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained at the Federal Records Centre. **RDA Number:** 89/027 **Related to PR#:** IC ATI 180 **TBS Registration:** 002107 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 025

#### UFFI Contractor File

**Description:** Each record of this branch contains the candidate's name, address, contractor identification number (if applicable) and information about whether or not the person has passed the registration test. The files are maintained in candidate number sequence as well as

surname sequence at headquarters in Ottawa, Ontario.

**Class of Individuals:** Registered contractors. **Purpose:**

This bank was established under the Contractor Registration Program and was used to supply Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation and UFFI homeowners with lists of registered contractors.

**Consistent Uses:** None. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** The files are retained at the Federal Records Centre. **RDA Number:** 89/027 **Related to PR#:** IC ATI 180 **TBS Registration:** 002108 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 026

#### UFFI Homeowner File

**Description:** This bank was established under the UFFI Assistance Program. The information includes personal and property data such as name, mailing and property address, foam installation information, as well as whether or not the home has been tested and who performed the test. **Class of Individuals:** Owners of UFFI registered dwellings. **Purpose:** This bank was used to administer the UFFI Assistance program and the files are maintained in identification number sequence. Either the individual's name or the identification number is needed to access this information. **Consistent Uses:** N/A. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained at the

Federal Records Centre. **RDA Number:** 89/027

**Related to PR#:** IC ATI 180 **TBS Registration:** 002109

**Bank Number:** IC PPU 027

#### Unclaimed Dividends/Undistributed Assets — Financial Files

**Description:** This bank contains records, namely remittance forms, of funds received or payments made under various sections of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act, such as filing fees, levy from trustees, undistributed assets and unclaimed dividends by creditors. The latter two are held in trust and are available to creditors providing appropriate identification. The files are maintained in estate number order, or by individuals creditors. **Class of Individuals:** Creditors with unclaimed assets. **Purpose:** The information is obtained pursuant to the legislative requirements of the Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act and the Financial Administrative Act.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used for the refund of unclaimed dividends to creditors. **Retention and**

**Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for six years after trustee discharge. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **Related to PR#:** IC OSB 275 **TBS Registration:** 002707 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 037

#### Unsolicited Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank maintains an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with the Department. The files include completed application forms, letters, and curricula vitae of persons seeking employment with the Department. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Department.

**Purpose:** The bank is used to review applications of

individuals requesting employment with the Department when positions become available. **Retention and**

**Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six months and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005

**TBS Registration:** 002559 **Bank Number:** IC PPU 052

## Classes of Personal Information

### Behavioural Research

This class contains reports, studies, field trial evaluations, surveys, and interviews involving individual reactions, views and opinions related to the intellectual, creative and productive capabilities of human beings in information communication and related processes, especially human perceptual and cognitive processes, human behaviour and the interaction between people and communications technology. The reports themselves, published or unpublished, reflect collective human behaviour and not personal information about an individual. Personal information may be obtained in the process of preparing a report, to establish the identity and credibility of the source. This information is not used for administrative purposes and is not arranged by or retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the report involved. The retention of information depends on the length of time it is needed for related research. It is active for the fiscal years in which the project is active; otherwise, it is active for the current fiscal year; thereafter it is inactive but retrievable for the next two years, after which it is transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

### Complaints, Investigations and Inquiries Class (Competition Bureau)

This class contains personal information relating to the administration and enforcement of the Combines Investigation Act, the Competition Act, Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act, Textile Labelling Act, and Precious Metals Marking Act. The material may relate to the legislation in general, or to any category of product or service. Most filing is done according to standard industrial classification coding; the key reference for retrieval purposes is the industry or company involved. There is limited cross-referencing to and recording of incoming correspondence which may contain personal information. (Such correspondence includes complaints and requests for information as well as information obtained from the Canadian Police Information Centre, U.S. Department of Justice and from O.E.C.D. anti-trust authorities.) Personal information held by the Bureau may be provided to federal or provincial departments and agencies to ensure a proper level of service to the person identified.

### Enterprise/Industrial Development and Assistance

The Department and its predecessor departments have administered a number of enterprise/industrial

development and assistance programs. These programs have been aimed at encouraging enterprise and industrial development in a wide variety of ways. Personal information may be collected in the course of these departmental activities. Programs and activities which may have involved the storage of personal information include the Program for Export Market Development, the Defence Industry Productivity Program, the Microelectronics and Systems Development Program, the Technology Outreach Program, the Sector Campaigns, including the Prosperity Initiative, the St. Lawrence River Environmental Technology Development Program, the Advance Manufacturing Technology Application Program, the Strategic Technologies Program, the Science Culture Program, the Pharmaceutical Industrial Development Assistance Program, the Credit Reinsurance Program, the Shipbuilding Industry Assistance Program, the Advanced Technology Program — Waterloo Centre for Process Development, the Small Business Investments Grants, the Government Procurement Projects, the Industry Energy Research and Development Program, the Major Crown Projects, Aboriginal Business Canada and its earlier programming, the Western Transportation Industrial Development Program, the FEDNOR Core Industrial Program, the Rural Small Business Program — FEDNOR, the FEDNOR Loan Insurance Program, the FEDNOR Tourism Program, and Grants and Contributions to non-profit organizations to promote economic cooperation and development.

Personal information may include particulars such as the names, addresses, social insurance numbers, financial interests, management capabilities, employment histories, remuneration, age, health, marital status and educational background of individuals. Such personal information is stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided such as the program area, the corporate/project name, the location of a facility and the approximate date of submission/award.

#### **General Development Agreements, Economic and Regional Development Agreements, Subsidiary Agreements and Related Initiatives**

The Department has collected data needed for the administration of subsidiary agreements entered into with the provinces, consistent with the terms and conditions of general development agreements previously signed with all provinces, except Prince Edward Island, and the new economic and regional development agreements entered into with the 10 provinces. The general development agreements, which expired on March 31, 1984, established the framework for development and identified development opportunities for implementation under subsidiary agreements. The economic and regional development agreements with the provinces, as well as the subsidiary agreements signed under the economic

development agreements with the Territories, provide a framework for co-operation and consultation on matters relating to economic development in each province and territory. As opportunities are identified, individual subsidiary agreements are formulated. These opportunities are normally unique to a province and, as a result, subsidiary agreements cover a broad range of specific programs.

Personal information may be stored in administering a number of subsidiary agreements. This information may include financial, employment, demographic and educational data on individuals. Such data, however, would be stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided such as the name of the project or program that may be related thereto and the approximate date of submission/award.

#### **Inquiries (Bureau of Consumer Affairs)**

This class contains inquiries concerning the following Acts, which are administered in whole or in part by the Department: Canada Agricultural Products Standards Act; Consumer Packaging and Labelling Act; Electricity and Gas Inspection Act; Food and Drugs Act; National Trade Mark and True Labelling Act; Precious Metals Marking Act; Textile Labelling Act; Weights and Measures Act. This class contains records on establishments that have been inspected with respect to the requirements or the legislation listed above. It contains inspection and incident reports, complaints, warning letters and other correspondence, and reports of prosecution. The names of individuals who are sole owners of companies appear in the files. These files are kept for several years in order to plan inspection visits and monitor the compliance level in relation to the regulatory requirements of the legislation administered by the Department.

#### **Mailing Lists (Bureau of Corporate Policy and Strategic Planning)**

This class of personal information contains the names and addresses of individuals who are on a mailing list to receive specific information or publications on departmental programs and activities. The lists are used by all bureaus to distribute departmental information and to respond to requests by individuals. The lists are updated on a continuing basis. The lists are maintained for a minimum of two years.

#### **Ministerial Correspondence**

This class of information contains correspondence addressed to the Minister, the Secretaries of State, the Deputy Minister and/or the Associate Deputy Minister from external organizations and individuals in the form of requests for information, complaints, opinions and other submissions related to a broad range of policy issues



pertaining to Industry Canada's activities, wherein some unsolicited personal information has been provided by the correspondent. This form of information would be retrievable only if specifics of name, date of communication and subject were to be provided; it is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. The retention periods of these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### **Other Programs and Agreements**

This class reflects other programs and agreements not specifically covered under the other classes. These other programs and agreements are aimed at resolving specific problems of a limited nature or in specifically defined areas of the country. For example, a 15-year development agreement, the Prince Edward Island (P.E.I.) Comprehensive Development Plan, was signed by Canada and P.E.I. in 1969, under the authority of the Fund for Rural Economic Development Act. The plan has allowed for the design and implementation of a broad range of programs to stimulate economic growth, create jobs and raise per capita income. In addition, under the Federal Development Strategy, the Department has been involved in providing further economic development activities in P.E.I.

Personal information may be stored in administering programs falling within this class. This information may include financial, employment, demographic and educational data on individuals. Such data, however, would be stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided, such as the name of the program concerned, the name of the specific project and the approximate date of submission/award.

### **Public Opinion Research**

This is a class of records generated by departmental officials who conducted public opinion research on a vast spectrum of topics related to the mandate and mission of the Department of Industry Canada. Retrievable records consist of data gathering instruments, such as, but not exclusively, questionnaires which may contain personal information that reveals the identification of the research subject. Data contained in this class of records are not used for administrative purposes. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the title of the research project in which they participated, the location and the date of the research, and any other data that may help to identify and locate the personal information they are seeking.

### **Technological Information Services Requests (Intellectual Property Directorate)**

This class includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of individual inventors and entrepreneurs who have submitted requests for technological information. Also included is background information relating to the requests, the purposes of the requests and the specific areas of interest. The purpose of this service is to provide a technology search to assist in the development of new or improved products and processes and to avoid duplication of research and development. Requests are received via intermediary agencies (such as provincial research councils), and files are maintained by agency, not by name of individual. Requests are retained for a minimum of two years.

### **Security Video Surveillance**

This class includes video surveillance tapes for close circuit television (CCTV) cameras located on the perimeters of or within departmental facilities. The cameras record the image of employees and visitors entering and exiting some of the department's facilities or movements within certain restricted areas of the department. Access to the videotapes is strictly controlled by the Departmental Security Officer. Video information that reveals evidence of illegal activity, employee misconduct or accidents may be disclosed to appropriate staff relations, enforcement or investigative bodies for further investigations, charges or disciplinary actions. The tapes are normally kept for a thirty day period and are then reused. In the case of video information used in the conduct of an investigation, the video evidence will be kept as long as required by law or until no longer required as evidence.

## **Manuals**

- A Guide to Copyrights (CIPO)
- A Guide to Industrial Designs (CIPO)
- A Guide to Integrated Circuit Topographies (CIPO)
- A Guide to Patents (CIPO)
- A Guide to Trade-Marks (CIPO)
- Aboriginal Business Canada Toolkit (Operations — ABC)
- ACC-LAB: Procedure for the Accreditation of Testing Laboratories by Industry Canada (SITT)
- Access to Information and Privacy Manual (ATIP)
- Administrative Support Manual (Comptroller)
- All About Bankruptcy Mediation (Bankruptcy)
- Applicants Guide Contributions Program 1999-2000: For Non-profit Consumer and Voluntary Organisations (Consumer Affairs)
- Broadcasting Circulars (BC) (SITT - Quebec Region)
- Broadcasting Equipment Standards Procedures (BESP) (SITT- All regions)



- Broadcasting Procedures and Rules (BPR) (SITT - All regions)
- Bulletin Manual — Legal Metrology (Measurement Canada)
- CA Identification Number Microfiche Index on Textile Dealers (Competition Bureau)
- Calibration and Certification Procedures (Measurement Canada)
- Canada Community Investment Plan (CCIP) - Policy & Procedures for Community Demonstration Projects (ISP)
- Canadian Industrial Design Procedures Manual (CIPO)
- Certification Procedure (CP-01) (SITT)
- Client Procedures Circulars (CPC) (SITT - Quebec Region)
- Code of Ethics for Bankruptcy Trustees (Bankruptcy)
- Communication of Confidential Information Under the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Conformity Assessment Procedures (SITT)
- Conformity Continuum Information Bulletin (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Connecting Canadians Community access program CyberCamp Handbook (SITT — Quebec Region)
- Connecting Canadians Graphic Standards Manual - April 1999 (Communications)
- Corporate Compliance Programs -1997 (Competition Bureau)
- Corporations Directorate Policies and Procedures Manual (Corporations)
- Criteria for the Accreditation of Organizations to Perform Inspections Pursuant to the Electricity and Gas Inspection Act and the Weights and Measures Act (Measurement Canada) "E"
- CS-03: Certification Specification for Terminal Equipment, Terminal Systems, Network Protection Devices, Connection Arrangements and Hearing Aids Compatibility (SITT)
- Dealing with debt: a consumer's guide (Bankruptcy)
- Deputy Minister's Directives — Volume I — Administration (Operations)
- Deputy Minister's Directives — Volume II — Human Resources (Operations)
- DEB-LAB: Procedure for the Designation of Testing Laboratories by Industry Canada (SITT)
- Diagnostic Review Service (DRS) Policy and Procedures Manual - June 1993
- Dictionary of Shapes and Terms Thereof
- Directives of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy (Bankruptcy)
- Fee and Service Standards Handbook (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Forest Industries Program — Policy and Administrative Directive (Industry Sector)
- Guide to the Canadian Care Labelling Program (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Industrial Designs Classification Manual (CIPO)
- Industrial Regional Benefits Guidelines (IRB) (Industry Sector)
- Industry Canada Graphic Standards Manual - 1997 (Communications)
- Industry Canada Guide to Advertising - April 1998 (Communications)
- Industry Canada Publishing Guide - 1997 (Communications)
- Industry Canada Style Guide for Writers and Editors - 1997 (Communications)
- Information Bulletin — Immunity Program under the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Information Bulletin No. 5 — Merger Enforcement Guidelines (Competition Bureau)
- Information Kit on Prenotification
- Information on the Application of the Telecommunications Apparatus Technical Assessment and Testing Fees Order Made under the Financial Administration Act (TRC-49) (SITT)
- Insolvency Bulletin (Bankruptcy)
- Insolvency Circulars (Bankruptcy)
- Inspection Procedures Manual
- Inspector's Handbook (Bankruptcy)
- Interpretation Guidelines — Notifiable Transactions under Part IX of the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Instruction Manual for Field Offices (Corporations)
- Intellectual Property Enforcement Guidelines (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Intellectual Property Policy (for the Communications Research Centre) (CRC)
- Interceptions of Private Communications and the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Internal Procedures Circulars (IPC) (SITT - Quebec Region)
- Interventions and Trustee Monitoring Programs (Bankruptcy)
- Manual of Directives for the Centralized Receipts and Disbursements System (CRDS) (Comptroller)
- Manual of Patent Office Practice (CIPO)
- Merger Enforcement Guidelines as Applied to a Bank Merger (Competition Bureau)
- Ministerial and Draft Ministerial Specifications Relating to the Design, Composition, Construction, Installation, Use and Performance of Weighing and Measuring Devices (Measurement Canada) "E"
- Misleading Advertising Bulletin (issued quarterly) (Competition Bureau)

- Misleading Advertising Guidelines - 1991 (Competition Bureau)
- Misleading Representations and Deceptive Marketing Practices: Choice of Criminal or Civil Track under the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Multi-Level Marketing and Pyramid Selling Provisions of the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Notifiable Transactions and Advance Ruling Certificates Under the Competition Act: Procedure Guide (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy Graphics Standards Manual (Bankruptcy)
- Office of the Superintendent of Bankruptcy Quality Service Brochure (Bankruptcy)
- Open Area Test Site (SITT)
- Ordinary Price Claims — Subsection 74.01(2) and 74.01(3) of the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Policy and Procedures: Contract for Services and Collaborative Research and Development Agreements (CRC)
- Predatory Pricing Enforcement Guidelines - 1992 (Competition Bureau)
- Price Discrimination Enforcement Guidelines - 1992 (Competition Bureau)
- Prime Minister's Award for Teaching Excellence — Guidelines and Nomination Forms (2001-2002) (SITT)
- Prime Minister's Award for Teaching Excellence — Exemplary Practices (1999-2000) (IHAB) (SITT)
- Principles and Guidelines for Environmental Labelling and Advertising - 1994 (Competition Bureau)
- Procedure to approve a Test Facility (SITT)
- Program of Compliance (Competition Bureau)
- Programs Policies Manual (Operations)
- Programs Procedures Manual (Operations)
- Promotional Contests — Section 74.06 of the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- PROV-ADSL: Provisional Requirements and Test Methods for ADSL Terminal Equipment (SITT)
- Provisional Specification for Sealant Oil used in Bell Provers (Measurement Canada) "E"
- Radio Equipment Certification Procedure (RSP-100) (SITT)
- Radio Equipment List (REL) (SITT)
- Radio Standards Procedures (RSP) (SITT - Quebec Region)
- Secretarial Procedures Manual (Human Resources)
- Small Business Loans Act Guidelines, September 1996
- Specifications and Provisional Specifications for the Design, Construction, Approval, Installation, Use, Verification and Reverification of Weighing and Measuring Devices (Measurement Canada) "E"
- Specifications for Approval of Type for Gas Meters and Auxiliary Devices (Measurement Canada)
- Specifications for Approval of Type of Electricity Meters, Instrument Transformers and Auxiliary Devices (Measurement Canada)
- Standard Drawing for Electricity Metering Installations (Measurement Canada)
- Statistical Sampling Plans for the Verification and Reverification of Electricity and Gas Meters (Measurement Canada)
- Strategic Alliances under the Competition Act - 1995 (Competition Bureau)
- Strategic Technologies Program — Biotechnology Component: Program Manual (Industry Sector)
- Telemarketing — Section 52.1 of the Competition Act (Competition Bureau) "E"
- Terminal Attachment Programme Approved Test Facilities (SITT)
- Terminal Equipment - Certification Procedure (CP01) (SITT)
- Terminal Equipment List (TEL) (SITT)
- Terrestrial Broadcasting agreements and arrangements (SITT) "E"
- The Corporations Directorate of Industry Canada — Personnel and Responsibilities (Corporations)
- Trade-marks Examination Manual (CIPO)
- Trade-marks Examination Wares and Services Manual (CIPO)
- Trustee Licensing Policy (Bankruptcy)
- Your Guide to Government of Canada Services and Support for Small Business (3<sup>rd</sup> edition) (IPO)

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The departmental library is the research centre of the Department. The library contains a wide variety of publications and reference works. These include books, periodicals, pamphlets, government documents, and items on microfilm or microfiche. The subject matter covered ranges from the fields of administration and management to those of trade and foreign relations. The library is open, for purposes of research to business people, members of the academic community at the graduate level or higher, and officials of Industry Canada and other federal government institutions. This facility is located at:

Industry Canada  
235 Queen Street  
3rd Floor West

Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H5

Tel.: (613) 954-2728

Industry Canada is committed to making its extensive information holdings and expertise accessible electronically. Corporate and media information such as news releases, speeches and general information on departmental policies, programs and activities are available on Industry Canada's Corporate Information Site at [www.ic.gc.ca](http://www.ic.gc.ca). This site also provides links to information resources within the department and from Industry Portfolio partners.

More information is available at:

General enquiries: (613) 947-7466  
Publications enquiries: (613) 947-7466  
Media enquiries: (613) 943-2502

**Halifax, Nova Scotia (serving New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland)**

Tel.: (902) 426-3458

**Montréal, Quebec**

Tel.: (514) 496-1797

**Toronto, Ontario**

Tel.: (416) 973-5000

**Vancouver, British Columbia (serving Yukon)**

Tel.: (604) 666-5000

**Winnipeg, Manitoba (serving Alberta, Saskatchewan and Northwest Territories)**

Tel.: (204) 983-5851

**Nova Scotia (serving New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland)**

Suite 1605, Maritime Centre  
1505 Barrington Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K5

50 Brown Avenue  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B3B 1X8

**Ontario**

Yonge-Richmond Centre  
151 Yonge Street, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5C 2W7

**Quebec**

Service Centre  
5 Place Ville-Marie, Room 7001  
Montréal, Quebec  
H3B 2G2

## Reading Room

The Department of Industry Canada has designated certain areas as public reading rooms under the Access to Information Act. Their addresses are:

**British Columbia (serving Yukon)**

2000—300 West Georgia Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 6E1

**Manitoba (serving Alberta, Saskatchewan, and the Northwest Territories )**

400 St. Mary Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4K5

# Infrastructure Canada

## Chapter 79

### General Information

#### Background

The Prime Minister of Canada announced the creation of Infrastructure Canada in August 2002, as a separate organization under Schedule 1.1 of the Financial Administration Act. Reporting to the Minister of Industry and Minister responsible for Infrastructure, this stand-alone organization was created as a focal point for Government of Canada leadership on infrastructure issues and programs.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of Infrastructure Canada is to coordinate and manage funding programs that support public infrastructure initiatives, and, in turn, various other governmental objectives, such as climate change and innovation; and to provide strategic advice and policy direction on related matters.

The department has wide-ranging functions, which include:

- Developing policy to set infrastructure priorities;
- Administering programs to invest in projects nationwide;
- Strengthening and sharing understanding of infrastructure issues (both inside and outside the Government of Canada) and ensuring that a more comprehensive and accurate knowledge foundation is in place to support informed, evidence-based policy and decision making; and
- Leveraging effective information management and technology to support the department's requirements and to meet the performance, due diligence and transparency requirements for the infrastructure programs.

#### Legislation

- Canada Strategic Infrastructure Canada Fund Act

#### Organization

Infrastructure Canada is mandated and coordinate funding programs that support public infrastructure initiatives, to provide strategic advice and policy direction on related matters and to apply knowledge gained through the life cycle of projects to promote innovative approaches that respond to the needs of individual communities.

#### Policy and Communications Branch

The Senior ADM, Policy and Communications is responsible for the Infrastructure Policy, Administration and Communications Business Line, including Policy and Priorities, Research, Corporate Services, Communication and Promotion, Executive Correspondence and Access to Information and Privacy.

#### Research

Basic research, stakeholder monitoring, international infrastructure issues, sectoral expertise (environment, climate change, transportation)

#### Policy and Priorities

Federal provincial negotiation, key stakeholder liaison, federal department and central agency liaison

#### Communications and Promotion

Development and implementation of communication strategies, outreach messaging, speeches, press releases and conferences, media monitoring and analysis, publishing and editing services, lead responsibility

Executive correspondence, editing and reviewing services, translation and tracking, ATIP enquiries

#### Corporate Services

Advisory and planning capacity in financial, human resources and administrative functions. Responsibility for internal audit and evaluation.

Contracted out support for transactional activity (accounting operations, financial system operation, contracting and procurement, compensation, staffing and classification, staff relations, etc.)

#### Program Operations Branch

The ADM, Program Operations, is responsible for the Infrastructure Investments and Information Business Line, including Project Operations, Project Consulting Services, Risk Management and Chief Information Office.

#### Intergovernmental Relations

Negotiation, development and implementation of contribution agreements funded through Infrastructure Canada. Oversight role through monitoring and reporting

#### Issues Management

Sectoral experts or 'project consultants' with functional oversight responsibilities for all projects and coordination of the work of the functional experts that would emanate from say Transport Canada.



Establishment of procedures and controls to identify and assess program and project risks.

## Office of the Chief Information Officer

Providing strategic direction and leadership in leveraging information management and information technology within Infrastructure Canada in support of departmental priorities.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### SIMSI Projects - Public Web Site

**Description:** Infrastructure Canada's site containing information on all approved and announced projects under the Infrastructure Canada Program. This site complements Infrastructure Canada's main site. The main purpose of this site is to allow the general public and interested parties to access detailed project information under the Infrastructure Canada Program.

**Topics:** Federal Infrastructure Canada Program applicant and project information. Provides the name of the applicant, description of the project, type of municipality, total eligible costs and the shareholder (federal, provincial, applicant, other) contributions towards project costs, as well as project milestones and benefits. **Program**

**Record Number:** INFC-SPR-005

#### Infrastructure Canada Web Site

**Description:** Infrastructure Canada's departmental web site containing information on all programs (Border Infrastructure Fund, Canada Strategic Infrastructure Fund, Infrastructure Canada Program and Municipal Rural Infrastructure Fund). The web site also contains news releases, agreements, publications and a gateway to infrastructure research. **Topics:** Border Infrastructure Fund, Canada Strategic Infrastructure Fund, Infrastructure Canada Program and Municipal Rural Infrastructure Fund, Media Centre, Publications, Infrastructure Research, SIMSI, Related Infrastructure Sites. **Program Record Number:** INFC-ICW-010

#### Shared Information Management System for Infrastructure (SIMSI)

**Description:** Is a shared web-based information management that contains information on thousands of projects under the Infrastructure Canada Program (ICP). Its main purpose is to allow project officers and other stakeholders from across the country to register, evaluate and track projects through their lifecycle using a customized system over the Internet. **Topics:** Federal Infrastructure Canada Program applicant and project information. Project modules include registration, assessment, decision, tracking, claims, due diligence,

closure, audit, environmental assessment, benefit and reporting. **Program Record Number:** INFC-SIM-015

## Manuals

## Additional Information

### Reading Room

Please see the Introduction to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information and Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the department and its programs and functions may be directed to:

#### General Enquiries

Infrastructure Canada  
Communications  
6th floor – 90 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5B4  
Telephone: (613) 948-1148  
Telephone toll free: 1 800 O-Canada (1 800 622-6232)  
Web site: [www.infrastructurecanada.gc.ca](http://www.infrastructurecanada.gc.ca)

# International Centre for Human Rights and Democratic Development

## Chapter 80

### General Information

Tel.: (514) 283-6073

Fax: (514) 283-3792

E-mail: [ichrdd@ichrdd.ca](mailto:ichrdd@ichrdd.ca)

Web Site: [www.ichrdd.ca](http://www.ichrdd.ca)

### Background

The International Centre for Human Rights and Democratic Development was established by an Act of the Parliament of Canada in 1988, and officially inaugurated in 1990. As of April 2000, the Centre is known as Rights & Democracy.

### Reading Room

1001 Maisonneuve Boulevard East  
Suite 1100  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2L 4P9

### Responsibilities

A Canadian institution with an international mandate, Rights & Democracy is an independent and non-partisan organization which initiates, encourages and supports the promotion, development and strengthening of democratic and human rights institutions and programmes as defined in the International Bill of Human Rights. Its mandate therefore covers civil, political, social, economic and cultural rights, as defined by the Universal Declaration and its two companion covenants.

### Legislation

- International Centre for Human Rights and Democratic Development Act

### Organization

The Centre is governed by a 13-member Board of Directors, named by the Governor General of Canada. Three members of the Board must be from developing countries.

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Centre and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Rights & Democracy  
International Centre for Human Rights and  
Democratic Development  
1001 Maisonneuve Boulevard East  
Suite 1100  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2L 4P9

# International Development Research Centre

## Chapter 81

### General Information

#### Background

The International Development Research Centre (IDRC) was established as a public corporation by the International Development Research Centre Act of 1970.

#### Responsibilities

IDRC initiates, encourages, supports, and conducts research into the problems of the developing regions of the world and into the means for applying and adapting scientific, technical, and other knowledge to the economic and social advancement of those regions. It supports research principally in three program areas: Social and Economic Equity; Environment and Natural Resource Management; and Information and Communication Technologies for Development. IDRC is financed by the Parliament of Canada; its policies, however, are set by an international Board of Governors.

#### Legislation

- General Bylaw of the IDRC
- International Development Research Centre Act, 1970

#### Organization

IDRC's headquarters are in Ottawa where it has an international staff. Regional offices in Asia (Singapore and New Delhi), East Africa (Nairobi), West Africa (Dakar), Latin America and the Caribbean (Montevideo) and the Middle East (Cairo) link Ottawa with developing-country researchers and policy makers, encourage and assist the development of research proposals, and monitor ongoing projects within their regions.

IDRC's 21-member Board of Governors is appointed by the Canadian government. Under the International Development Research Centre Act, the chairperson, vice-chairperson and nine other governors must be Canadian citizens; the other ten are non-Canadians.

The president of the Centre holds the rank of deputy minister and is responsible to Parliament through the minister designated for that purpose by the Governor in Council (currently the Minister of Foreign Affairs). A management committee composed of officers appointed by the Board of Governors assists the president in the Centre's operations.

#### Program and Partnership Branch (PPB)

The Program and Partnership Branch implements the Centre's program of research support, which is defined in terms of development issues and the knowledge required to address them.

#### Resources Branch (RB)

The Resources Branch provides administrative support to the Centre's activities.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Program Area: Social and Economic Equity

**Description:** Information on research and development on social and economic equity issues. **Topics:** Governance in Sub-Saharan Africa; social policy in Latin America and the Caribbean; peace building and reconstruction in Southern Africa, Central America and the Middle East; distributional and poverty impacts of macroeconomic and adjustment measures in Asia and Africa; support to developing countries in strengthening research and negotiating capacity on traditional trade issues in Southern Africa, South and Central America; promotion of competitiveness, growth and value-addition by micro- and small-scale enterprises to livelihoods in Africa and the Middle East. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 025

##### Program Area: Information and Communication Technologies for Development

**Description:** Information on research and development of the effective use of information and communication technologies (ICTs) to address the gap between the "information haves" in the North and "have nots" in the South. **Topics:** Applications of ICTs and knowledge access and transfer, use of networking technologies to improve communication, access to information and impact of research; empowering communities in sub-Saharan Africa to apply ICTs to their social and economic development. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 015

##### Program Area: Environment and Natural Resource Management

**Description:** Information on research and development on improving the quality of life of communities in Asia, Africa and Latin America and the Caribbean (LAC), through more equitable, sustainable and productive use of land and water resources. **Topics:** Food and water security in Africa; innovations that enhance local

livelihoods in highly degraded uplands and coastal areas in Asia; equitable and sustainable natural resources management strategies, including alternative forms of conflict resolution, in Latin America and the Caribbean; urban agriculture interventions to improve household food security, income generation, public health, and waste and land management in Africa; improving human health through better ecosystem management in Latin America, the Caribbean, Africa and the Middle East; sustainable use of biological resources to support needs and rights of small and subsistence farmers, rural women and indigenous peoples. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 020

#### African Technology Policy Studies Network

**Description:** Information on improving the quality of technology policy decision making and to strengthen the institutional capacity for management of technological development. **Topics:** Economic and social development, capacity building, science and technology, decision-making. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 035

#### Bellanet Initiative

**Description:** Information and communication technologies (ICT) to broaden collaboration and to increase participation and knowledge diffusion. **Topics:** Information sharing, program planning, program delivery, and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 040

#### Economy and Environment Program for Southeast Asia

**Description:** Information on the development and support of capacity building for conducting research on the economics of environmental management. **Topics:** Capacity building, environmental economics, environmental management. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 045

#### International Model Forest Network

**Description:** Information on the management, conservation, and sustainable development of forest resources. **Topics:** International network, model forests, and sustainable forest management. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 055

#### Research for International Tobacco Control

**Description:** Information on tobacco production and consumption research. **Topics:** Tobacco consumption and production, information sharing, policy making. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 060

#### Micronutrient Initiative

**Description:** Information on controlling and eliminating micronutrient malnutrition. **Topics:** Micronutrient malnutrition, iodine deficiency, vitamin A deficiency, and iron deficiency anaemia in women. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 065

#### Environmental Management Secretariat

**Description:** Information on collaborative efforts of donors, researchers and policy makers in Latin America and the Caribbean to increase the institutional base and resources devoted to environmental management.

**Topics:** Expanding capacity of governments to react; regional knowledge centre on urban environments.

**Program Record Number:** IDR PB 075

#### Secretariat for Institutional Support for Economic Research in Africa

**Description:** Information on institutional support for economic research in Africa. **Topics:** Economic research centres, capacity building, information sharing. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 080

#### International Network for Bamboo and Rattan

**Description:** Information and research on value and use of bamboo and rattan products. **Topics:** Appropriate technologies, ecological security, sustainable food security, bamboo-based agroforestry systems. **Program Record Number:** IDR PB 090

#### Research Information Management Services (RIMS)

##### External Databases

**Description:** The following databases can be accessed on-line or via the World-Wide Web: IDRIS (IDRC-supported projects); BIBLIO (listing of Library holdings); and IMAGES (slides related to IDRC projects). **Topics:** Research aspects of international development. **Program Record Number:** IDR CSB 005

##### Internal Databases

**Description:** IDRC maintains a number of databases related to the work of the Centre in supporting research activities to benefit developing countries. **Topics:** EPIK (IDRC's research activity management information system); IDB (institutions related to the work of IDRC); HIFI (finances); TRIPS (travel); TAPS (purchasing); EVIS (evaluations); PCR (project completion reports); and RIMS (records management). **Program Record Number:** IDR DSI 010

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Training and Awards - Program and Partnership Branch

**Description:** This database contains a record of all individuals (Canadian and non-Canadian) who have been granted an award or received support for training from the International Development Research Centre. The files include the names of applicants, personal information, occupational and professional background, proposed program of study, name and address of the supervisor, and third-party appraisals. The applicant's Social Insurance Number (SIN) is included for the purposes of



issuing a T4 form (Statement of Remuneration Paid). Limited information about family members, when needed for the administration of awards, may also be contained in the files. Data is kept both in paper files and in an electronic database called CENTRA (Centre Training and Research Awards database). **Class of Individuals:**

Canadian and non-Canadian students, researchers, and professionals having an interest in pursuing research or related work in the field of international development.

**Purpose:** The information is compiled to evaluate the merits of applicants who have requested funding, and to facilitate administration of funding granted to successful applicants. **Consistent Uses:** These files are used to monitor progress; maintain funding schedules; record final reports; and prepare final evaluations of results.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Subject to transfer to the National Archives of Canada six years after closure. Electronic data are retained indefinitely for reference purposes. **RDA Number:** 83/002 **TBS Registration:** 001151 **Bank Number:** IDR PPU 005

## Manuals

- Authorizations Manual
- Country Procedures Manual
- Management Policy Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For general information on IDRC, please contact:

Public Affairs  
International Development Research Centre  
P.O. Box 8500  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H9

Tel.: (613) 236-6163, ext. 2506  
Fax: (613) 238-7230

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the Centre's Library provides a public reading room. The library is located at:

8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
250 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated (The)

## Chapter 82

### General Information

#### Background

The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated was established under the Canada Business Corporations Act on November 3, 1978. Since then, the Corporation has assumed responsibility for the operation, maintenance and administration of the Jacques Cartier Bridge, the Champlain Bridge and a portion of the Bonaventure Expressway. This responsibility had previously been assumed by the National Harbours Board. Effective October 1, 1998, the Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated came under The Federal Bridge Corporation Limited and assumed responsibility for the operation, maintenance and administration of the federally-owned portion of the Honoré Mercier Bridge and the Melocheville Tunnel. On December 2, 1999, management for the Champlain Bridge Ice Control Structure was transferred to the Corporation.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated is to operate and maintain the Jacques Cartier and Champlain bridges, the federally-owned portion of the Honoré Mercier Bridge, a portion of the Bonaventure Expressway, the Melocheville Tunnel and the Champlain Bridge ice control structure by undertaking regular and major maintenance work while providing the public with a safe and efficient transit across the structures.

#### Legislation

- Canada Business Corporations Act
- Financial Administration Act
- The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Inc. Regulations SOR/98-568

#### Organization

The headquarters are in Longueuil, Quebec. The Corporation has a Board of Directors, a Management Committee, a Steering Committee for the Jacques-Cartier Bridge deck replacement project (2001-2002) and an Audit Committee. The Corporation's organizational structure consists of a General Manager and the following services: Engineering and Construction, Operations and Maintenance, Finance and Administration, Legal Affairs and Procurement.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### The Champlain and Jacques Cartier Bridges

**Description:** Information about the management, maintenance and administration of the Champlain Bridge, including a portion of the Bonaventure Expressway, and the Jacques Cartier Bridge. **Topics:** Land: acquisition, disposal, market value, leases, licences, various uses of land, maintenance. Bicycle paths, management and maintenance. Immovables: acquisition, disposal, rental, maintenance, security, damage. Major maintenance contracts. Regular maintenance contracts, such as lawn care, road sweeping, work teams, supervision of work teams, snow removal and salt, local paving repairs, replacement of guardrails, cleaning of expansion joints and structures. Operating contracts, such as pavement markings, vehicle towing and repairs, lane signals and lights, remote surveillance, police services. Professional service contracts, such as consulting, legal, communications, auditing, laboratory, informatics, office automation, publishing and graphic production services. Maintenance of structures and power sources: electricity and road preventive maintenance programs, structural inspection and verification, power supply. Road and public safety: remote surveillance, pedestrian access and bicycle paths, fences, road signs, tourism signs, advertising, lighting of structures and accesses, load limits, special traffic permits, speed limits, transport of hazardous materials, safety programs. Transport and traffic: traffic statistics, traffic forecasts, vehicle detection video system, roadwork planning, traffic control and management, reserved bus lanes (Champlain Bridge), roads and approaches. Environmental management: air, soil and groundwater pollution, visual and noise pollution, PCB and waste snow management. **Program Record Number:** JCCBI CHJ 001

##### Honoré Mercier Bridge

**Description:** Information about maintenance and traffic. **Topics:** Major and regular maintenance contracts such as labour crew. Professional service contracts, such as consulting, and traffic statistics. **Program Record Number:** JCCBI HM 002

##### Melocheville Tunnel

**Description:** Information about maintenance and licences. **Topics:** Major maintenance contracts, regular maintenance contracts, such as work teams and supervision of work teams, professional service contracts,

such as consulting and laboratories, and licences.

**Program Record Number:** JCCBI TM 003

### Champlain Bridge Ice Control Structure

**Description:** Information about maintenance, the bicycle path and new transportation technologies. **Topics:** Major maintenance contracts, security and bicycle path lighting, studies on the implementation of new transportation technologies (monorail/light rail transit). **Program Record Number:** JCCBI ES 004

## Personal Information Banks

### Accounts Payable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals; invoices for services rendered or products provided, detailing the amount owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, are filed by the names of the supplier and individuals. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of account. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts owing to firms or individuals for having provided a service or sold products to the Corporation or for the payment of travel advances and the reimbursement of travel expenses to Corporation employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention period for original accounts payable vouchers, together with supporting documentation, is seven years. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 000294 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 130

### Accounts Receivable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, details of the amounts owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the recovery or payment of monies owing to the Corporation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Seven years. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 000295 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 135

### Acquisition, Sale and Transfer of Land and Immovables

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the description of lands and immovables, appraisal reports for the acquisition, transfer or sale of lands and immovables. This bank contains offers to purchase or to sell, name and address of purchasers or vendors, authorization to buy or sell, the price of the transactions as well as a copy of the deed of sale or of purchase. The filing sequence is by transaction with the name of the purchaser or seller appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document

number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the sale or conveyance of land, together with any building that might be located thereon, to individuals or firms. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 30 years after sale of land or immovables provided 2 years have elapsed since the last activity on the file. Some files can be retained longer for administrative and legal purposes. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 004473 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 180

### Acquisition Contracts for supply of equipment and materials

**Description:** This bank contains an estimate of the total cost of the equipment, purchase requisitions and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a contract signed by the contractor and the Corporation, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number, with a brief description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for supply of materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for research purposes for future acquisition contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Acquisition contracts are retained for the life of the equipment plus seven years. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 00273 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 025

### Application for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains completed employment application forms, résumés, letters of reference and replies to applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to retain applications for employment. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions regarding the referral of candidates for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for one year from date of receipt. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 001602 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 181

### Claim, Accident Files

**Description:** This bank includes accident, investigation and claim reports, names and addresses of individuals or firms lodging claims or the names of persons involved in accidents. Access to this bank will require name, address and description of the reason for the claim or the accident. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information relating to claims by or against the Corporation, debts due to or owed by the Corporation for



damages or remuneration for losses suffered or incurred, motor vehicle accidents, equipment and property damages, fatalities and injuries occurring to individuals.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Accidents, fatalities, third-party injuries (other than staff), accident files-motor vehicles, claims/debts due to or against the Crown – five years after settlement based on a sampling criterion. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS**

**Registration:** 000293 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 125

#### Lease Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the property to be leased, requests for lease, name and address of person or firm leasing, appraisal report, establishment of amount of rental as well as a copy of the signed lease. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the lessee appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the leasing of land, buildings, office accommodation and parking facilities by the Corporation as lessee or lessor. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 30 years after expiry provided 2 years have elapsed since the last activity on the file. Some files can be retained longer for administrative and legal purposes. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 004472 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 175

#### Licences

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to licences, name and address of person or firm licensing, establishment of fees and a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the firm or individual appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the granting of licences to or by the Corporation for such privileges as drainage purposes, and powerline, pipeline and communication line crossing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 30 years after expiry provided 2 years have elapsed since the last activity on the file. Some files can be retained longer for administrative and legal purposes. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 004471 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 170

#### Major Maintenance Contracts (Construction, Repairs, Consulting)

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers,

analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a brief description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call for tenders and award of contracts for construction, repair and consulting work related to major projects. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contracts.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Legal documents – 20 years. Technical documents – 20 years. Meetings – 10 years. Financial documents – 10 years. General correspondence – five years. Some legal and technical documents essential for each contract are kept indefinitely for research purposes for future work. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 000298 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 150

#### Purchase Orders and Tender Files

**Description:** Files may contain requisitions for items, specifications or brochure describing the items, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tender submitted and documentation awarding the purchase order. Access to this bank will require name, address and purchase order number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future purchase requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Seven years. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 000297 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 145

#### Regular Maintenance, Operation and Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisitions and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a brief description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of regular maintenance contracts, such as lawn care, road sweeping, work teams, supervision of work teams, snow removal and salt, local paving repairs and replacement of guardrails, cleaning of expansion joints and structures. Operations contracts, such as road markings, vehicle towing and repairs, lane signals and lights, remote surveillance and police services. Professional service



contracts, such as consulting, legal services, communications, auditing, laboratory, informatics, office automation, publishing and graphic production services. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Legal documents – seven years. Technical documents – 20 years. Meetings – seven years. Financial documents – seven years. General correspondence – seven years. Some legal and technical documents essential to each contract are kept indefinitely for research purposes for future work. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 000299 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 155

### Suppliers' Files

**Description:** The bank contains letters of solicitation, names and addresses of firms or individuals and information or literature describing the services or products available from the suppliers. Access to this bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records on suppliers of services or products. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to select suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **RDA Number:** 98/027 **TBS Registration:** 000296 **Bank Number:** JCCBI PPU 140

## Classes of Personal Information

### Procurement Section

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Procurement Section, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described in this entry. Such personal information includes surplus assets files containing information on the disposal of surplus materiel and equipment, including the declaration of surplus assets, the location of assets, the names and addresses of purchasers and pertinent sales documentation, stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the surplus declaration number and a description of the surplus assets. The retention period for surplus assets files is five years after disposal.

### General Administrative Documentation

This class includes correspondence received from external organizations and individuals in the format of requests for information, complaints, comments and suggestions related to a broad range of issues pertaining to the Corporation. The personal information contained in this class normally includes the name and postal address of the enquirer, telephone number and/or e-mail address. This personal information is fragmented throughout the subject files and is normally retrievable only if precise details such as the name, subject and the date of correspondence are provided. The retention periods of

these classes of personal information depend on the record disposal schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Act Respecting Industrial Accidents and Occupational Diseases (Quebec)
- Cahier des charges et devis généraux (MTQ)
- Canadian Electrical Code
- Canada Labour Code
- Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code, sections 1 to 16 (CSA)
- Canadian Uniform Traffic Control Devices Manual
- Contract Administration for Project Managers Manual
- Guide de surveillance à l'usage des firmes de consultants mandatés pour la surveillance de travaux de construction, de réfection et d'entretien (PJCCI)
- Manuel de gérance à l'usage des firmes de consultants mandatés pour la gérance de travaux de construction, de réfection et d'entretien (PJCCI)
- Manuel d'inspection des structures (MTQ)
- National Building Code of Canada
- Normes du MTQ: conception routière, construction routière, ouvrages d'art, abords de route, signalisation routière, entretien, matériaux
- Quebec Highway Safety Code
- Recueil des méthodes d'essai laboratoire des chaussées (MTQ)

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For further information about the functions and responsibilities of The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated, please contact:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated  
1111 St Charles Street West, West Tower  
Suite 600  
Longueuil, Quebec  
J4K 5G4  
Tel.: (450) 651-8771  
Web Site: [www.jccbi.ca](http://www.jccbi.ca)

## Reading Room

The Jacques Cartier and Champlain Bridges Incorporated  
1111 St Charles Street West, West Tower  
Suite 600  
Longueuil, Quebec  
J4K 5G4

# Laurentian Pilotage Authority Canada

## Chapter 83

### General Information

#### Background

As a result of recommendations made by a Royal Commission on Pilotage in Canada, the Pilotage Act was assented to by Her Majesty and the Governor-in-Council and proclaimed in force February 1, 1972.

The Pilotage Act created four pilotage regions with specific authorities, thereby replacing a large number of local pilotage districts. The four Pilotage Authorities – Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific – are Crown corporations, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

The Laurentian Pilotage Authority, a Crown corporation, was established on June 30, 1971, and became effective as of February 1, 1972, governed by the Pilotage Act and Regulations. For the purpose of the Financial Administration Act, the Authority is a corporation specified in Schedule III, Part I of that Act.

#### Responsibilities

The objects of the Authority are to establish, operate, maintain and administer, in the interest of safety, an efficient pilotage service within the region.

#### Legislation

- Pilotage Act and Regulations, RSC, 1985, c. P-14
- Canada Shipping Act

#### Organization

##### Board of Directors

The Authority's board of directors is appointed by the Governor in Council, to a maximum of seven members.

##### Administration Branch

This Branch provides administrative and financial services as required to operate within accepted corporate business procedures.

##### Operations Branch

This Branch provides pilotage services by assignment, and dispatches qualified pilots to ships navigating within the Authority's region.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Pilotage Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of pilotage services within the Laurentian region. **Topics:** Dispatching records; pilotage licences; assignments; tariff charges; accident reports; collective agreements; international shipping affairs. **RDA Number:** 99/024L **Program Record Number:** LPA OPR 005

##### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the setting of tariffs for the provision of pilotage services; also conduct and results of negotiations concerning the setting of tariffs in various districts throughout the region, as well as results of National Transportation Agency hearings. **RDA Number:** 99/024L **Program Record Number:** LPA OPR 010

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Application for Employment File

**Description:** This bank contains completed application forms, letters and curricula vitae of persons interested in working for the Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This is to maintain a record of information relating to applications for employment received from the general public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention period for this bank is two (2) years and after is destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/024L **TBS Registration:** 003685 **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 025

##### Marine Incidents

**Description:** This file contains marine incidents reports and investigations and the name of persons involved in an incident. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is to maintain a record of information relating to marine incidents and investigations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The marine incidents files are retained five (5) years and then are sent to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 99/024L **TBS Registration:** 003688 **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 035

##### Board Members

**Description:** Section three of the Pilotage Act establishes the Authority and defines the composition of its membership. Information in this bank includes orders-in-council appointing them to the board, correspondence and travel expense claims. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public, pilots and

representatives of the shipping industry. **Purpose:** This bank is to maintain a record of information relating the members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five (5) years after the none renewal of the orders- in-council appointing and are transferred to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 003686 **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 027

### Register of Pilots and Apprentice Pilots

**Description:** This bank contains information on physical characteristics, licences, certificates and marine incidents of pilots and apprentice pilots bound by contract with the Authority and are obtained under the Pilotage Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank retains a register of certificates and qualifications required under the Pilotage Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank are retained in our office two (2) years from the date which the pilots or apprentice pilots cease to be employed and then are sent to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 003687 **Bank Number:** LPA PPU 030

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Authority, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks previously described in this entry. Such personal information includes identification cards, staffing, training, grievances, official languages, disciplinary measures, occupational safety and health, parking and travelling expenses. This information is store as part of the general subject files, the records of which are not normally retrievable by name of individual or other personal identifier. Specifics must be provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Authority and to whom it was addressed.

The personal information in these subject files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and is disposed of according to the appropriate subject records schedules.

## Manuals

- Accident Reports and Investigations
- Collective Agreements
- Dispatching Procedures
- Pilot Licence Register
- Service Contracts
- Working Rules

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Laurentian Pilotage Authority  
715 Victoria Square, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Y 2H7

Tel.: (514) 283-6320

E.mail : [apl@apl.gc.ca](mailto:apl@apl.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room The address is:

715 Victoria Square, 6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Montréal, Quebec

# Law Commission of Canada

## Chapter 84

### General Information

#### Background

The Law Commission of Canada (LCC) is an independent institution created by Parliament in May 1996 with the passage of the Law Commission of Canada Act. The Act came into force on April 21, 1997 and the Commission started its operations on July 1, 1997. The Commission meets the needs of Parliament for broadly-based and strategic advice on legal policy and law reform issues.

The work of the Commission is guided by a set of principles, emanating from the consultations conducted in establishing the Law Commission, and embedded in the preamble of the legislation. These principles include inclusiveness, a multidisciplinary approach, innovative practices and partnerships and networks.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of the Law Commission of Canada is to study and keep under systematic review, in a manner that reflects the concepts and institutions of the common law and civil law systems, the law of Canada and its effects, with a view to providing independent advice on improvements, modernization and reform that will ensure a just legal system that meets the changing needs of Canadian society and individuals in that society.

The Law Commission of Canada is responsible for the development of new approaches to, and new concepts of law, and the development of measures to make the legal system more efficient, economical, and accessible. The Commission will work towards the elimination of obsolescence and anomalies in the law. In addition, the Law Commission is mandated to stimulate critical debate in, and forge productive networks among academic and other communities.

In furtherance of its purpose, the Commission may undertake or sponsor studies and research, disseminate reports and other documents, organise conferences, seminars and other meetings and facilitate cooperation among governments and other organizations interested in justice and law.

#### Legislation

- Law Commission of Canada Act (proclaimed April 21, 1997)

#### Organization

The Law Commission of Canada reports to Parliament through the Minister of Justice and is designated as a departmental corporation.

#### Commissioners

The Commission is composed of five Commissioners appointed by the Governor-in-Council upon the recommendation of the Minister of Justice.

The President is a full-time Commissioner who resides in Ottawa and who acts as the Chief Executive Officer of the Commission. The other four Commissioners, including the Vice-President, serve on a part-time basis.

#### Advisory Council

The Commissioners are assisted by a volunteer Advisory Council, consisting of up to twenty-four Canadians chosen by the Commission. Advisory Council members are appointed for a three year term and may be reappointed.

As a group, the Advisory Council is to be broadly representative of the socio-economic and cultural diversity of Canada, to represent various disciplines and reflect knowledge of the common law and civil law systems. Its members need not be drawn from the legal professions.

#### Executive Director

The Executive Director is responsible for advising the President on all matters related to the LCC's mandate, and for providing leadership to staff. The Executive Director is also responsible for managing the Access to Information and Privacy function of LCC as well as ministerial liaison and parliamentary relations.

#### Research Directorate

The Research Directorate plays a leadership role in determining the Commission's research objectives, needs and priorities and in developing new partnerships and networks. The research work of the Commission is carried out mostly by outside experts such as contractors from the academic community and the private sector under the direction of the Director of Research.

#### Communications Directorate

The Communications Branch promotes the policies, programs and services of the Commission and ensures that the Commission is visible, accessible and accountable to the public that it services; it advises senior management on all issues relating to communications.



with the public and the media. The Directorate is also responsible for managing the Website [www.lcc.gc.ca](http://www.lcc.gc.ca).

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Advisory Council

**Description:** Information relating to the Law Commission of Canada Advisory Council, appointment of members, meetings, agenda, minutes and reports. **Program Record Number:** Submission with National Archives

#### Commissioners' Meetings

**Description:** Information on the establishment, organization, functions, agenda, minutes, reports, etc. and participation in conferences, meetings, symposia and seminars. **Program Record Number:** Submission with National Archives.

#### Partnerships

**Description:** Information on partnerships between the Law Commission and outside organizations. **Program Record Number:** Submission with National Archives

#### Research

**Description:** Information relating to the various research themes : Personal Relationships; Social Relationships; Economic Relationships and Governance Relationships. **Program Record Number:** Submission with National Archives

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Occupational Health and Safety

#### Official Languages

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Request for further information about the Law Commission of Canada may be obtained by contacting:

Law Commission of Canada  
473 Albert Street, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Canada  
K1A 0H8

Tel.: (613) 946-8980

Effective November 1, 2003, the Commission will be moving to:

222 Queen Street, 11th Floor  
Ottawa, Canada  
K1A 0H8

### Reading Room

Address same as above.

# Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board

## Chapter 85

### General Information

#### Background

The Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board is created by the Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA) as an independent board separate from government. This Act came into force on December 28, 1998.

#### Responsibilities

The MVRMA sets up this Board as the main body to undertake environmental assessments and environmental impact reviews in the Mackenzie Valley.

#### Legislation

- Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (Part V)
- Exemption List Regulations
- Preliminary Screening List Regulations

#### Organization

The Board is made up of seven individuals appointed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. These are part-time Board members and are supported by a staff of eight.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Board Records of Decision

**Description:** Public Registry - this contains correspondence and information from government departments; correspondence and information generated by Board staff; correspondence and information from companies undergoing environmental assessment. The public registry information is open to the public. **Program Record Number:** MVEIR BRD 005

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standards Records and a description of their contents.

#### Administration and Management Records

#### Manuals

- Operations and Administration Manual
- Interim Guidelines: Environmental Impact Assessment in the Mackenzie Valley

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Mackenzie Valley Environmental Impact Review Board  
Box 938  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2N7

Tel.: 1-867-766-7050  
Fax: 1-867-766-7074  
E-mail: [board@mveirb.nt.ca](mailto:board@mveirb.nt.ca)  
Web Site: [www.mveirb.nt.ca](http://www.mveirb.nt.ca)

# Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board

## Chapter 86

### General Information

#### Background

The Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board is a regulatory authority that has its origins from the land claim process in the Mackenzie Valley Settlement Area of the Northwest Territories and the Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act. The Mackenzie is defined by the area bounded in the north by the Inuvialuit Settlement Region, the east by Nunavut, in the west by the Yukon and in the south by NWT border, excluding Wood Buffalo National Park.

#### Responsibilities

The Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA) was proclaimed December 22, 1998, with the exception of Part 4. Part 4 was proclaimed on March 31, 2000. The Act empowers the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board to regulate the use of land and water and the deposition of waste by issuing, amending, renewing and suspending land use permits and water licences in areas of the Mackenzie Valley outside settled land claim areas; to deal with transboundary applications for land use permits or water licenses and to ensure a consistent application of the Act within the Mackenzie Valley. This authority extends to all crown, and private lands and all water. The MVRMA prescribes the Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations, the Northwest Territories Water Act/Regulations as the principal regulatory instruments for the Board to utilize.

#### Legislation

- Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act
- Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations
- Preliminary Screening Requirement Regulations
- Exemption List Regulations
- Regulations Amending the Territorial Land Use Regulations
- NWT Waters Act
- Northern Inland Waters Regulations

#### Organization

The Board is composed of 17 members including, apart from the chairperson, all members of the Sahtu Land and Water Board, all members of the Gwich'in Land and Water Board, three members appointed on the nomination of the First Nations in the areas outside settled land claim areas in the Mackenzie Valley, one

member appointed on the nomination of the GNWT and two members appointed on the nomination of the Federal Government.

The Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board's office is located in Yellowknife with an Executive Director, and a staff of 14.

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Budgets

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Office Appliances

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salary and Wages

#### Training and Development

#### Vehicles

#### Manuals

- Guide to the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (Draft)
- Guide to Land Use Applications to the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (Draft)
- Guide to Water Use Applications to the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (Draft)
- Information Requirements for a Development Application to the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (Draft)
- Rules for Public Hearings Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board (Draft), and
- Guidelines for Public Consultation (Draft)

## Additional Information

See the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

You may contact the Manager, Finance and Administration at the Mackenzie Valley Land and Water Board by one of the following means:

Mail: P.O. Box 2130  
4910 50 Avenue, 7<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2P6

Tel.: (867) 669-0506  
Fax: (867) 873-6610  
E-mail: [wanda@mvlwb.com](mailto:wanda@mvlwb.com)  
Web Site: [www.mvlwb.com](http://www.mvlwb.com)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a Public Registry reading area. Its address is:

7<sup>th</sup> Floor, YK Centre  
4910 50<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories



# Military Police Complaints Commission

## Chapter 87

### General Information

#### Background

In response to two Supreme Court of Canada rulings and to the reports from the Special Advisory Group on Military Justice and Investigation Services and the Commission of Inquiry into the Deployment of Canadian Forces to Somalia, the Minister of National Defence introduced legislation in the House of Commons to substantially modify the National Defence Act. These changes reflected the need to separate, on an institutional basis, the system's investigative, defence, prosecutorial and judicial functions. In addition, it clarified the roles and responsibilities of the principal players in the military justice system as well as the charge-laying functions of the military police and the authorities of police units.

#### Responsibilities

The Military Police Complaints Commission is a civilian oversight body external to, autonomous and independent of, the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces. The Commission carries out quasi-judicial functions pursuant to the powers conferred by the National Defence Act. This Act includes several provisions allowing the Commission exclusive jurisdiction to closely monitor the way in which the Canadian Forces Provost Marshal deals with conduct complaints. A complainant who is not satisfied with the handling of a complaint by the Provost Marshal may ask that the Commission review the complaint. The Commission has sole responsibility for dealing with complaints of interference in military police investigations.

In the public interest the Commission Chairperson may remove a conduct complaint from the jurisdiction of the Provost Marshal, request that the Commission investigate and, if warranted, hold a hearing into the conduct complaint or an interference complaint.

Following a review, investigation or hearing, the Commission Chairperson formulates recommendations in relation to the conduct of those who are subjects of the complaint. These recommendations are intended first and foremost to rectify the situations leading to complaints in order to prevent their recurrence. Should the reviewing authority to these recommendations (as mentioned in section 250.51 of the National Defence Act) choose either to take no action or take actions different from those recommended, the reviewing authority must justify such decisions. A final report is then prepared and submitted by the Chairperson.

The Commission fulfills its mandate by rendering the handling of complaints concerning the military police more transparent and accessible.

#### Legislation

- National Defence Act, Part IV "Complaints about or by Military Police", R.S.C. 1985, c. N-5, Part IV
- Complaints about the Conduct of Members of the Military Police Regulations, P.C. 1999-2065 (not published)
- Military Police Professional Code of Conduct, SOR/2000-14

#### Organization

The Commission consists of a Chairperson and not more than six other members to be appointed by the Governor in Council. The Chairperson is the Chief Executive Officer of the Commission and has supervision over and direction of the work of the Commission staff. The senior staff of the Commission consists of an Executive Director, a General Counsel, a Chief of Staff and Special Advisor to the Chairperson and a Director of Operations.

Military personnel and civilian employees of the Department of National Defence are not eligible to be members of the Commission.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Legal Services

###### Legal Matters

**Description:** Administration of legal matters and legal opinions. **Topics:** Legal Opinions. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files. **Program Record Number:** MPCC LEG 005

##### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Policy and guidelines on Access to Information and Privacy, and statistical and non-personal information provided by requesters in their access requests. **Topics:** Annual Report to Parliament; Delegation of Authority; Info Source; Training. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files. **Program Record Number:** MPCC LEG 010

## Communications

### Corporate Communications

**Description:** Activity reports; internal and external memoranda and communiqués; news releases and published material; management of the Commission's Web Site; communications plans, action plans and scenarios. **Topics:** Biographies; Communications Strategy Plan; Federal Identity Program (FIP); Translation and Editorial Services; Public Relations. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files, printed material. **Program Record Number:** MPCC COM 025

## Corporate Services

### Management Data

Development and management of the overall corporate services to the Complaints Commission, including procurement of goods & services, asset management, resource management, human resources, information management and information technology, corporate planning cycle, facilities management, security and occupational health and safety. **Description:** Computerized information systems of a financial, personnel, administration and operational performance measurement nature. **Topics:** Common Distributed Financial System (CDFS); Human Resources Information System (HRIS); Automated Material Management Information System (AMMIS), Foremost System. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files and electronic databases. **Program Record Number:** MPCC CS 030

### Security

**Description:** Policies, procedures and correspondence on the implementation and administration of the Commission's security program, including personnel, installations and information security. **Topics:** Access and ID Cards; Physical Security; Security Awareness; Threat and Risk Assessment; Security Clearances and Reliability Checks. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files. **Program Record Number:** MPCC CS 035

## Operations

### Complaints Review and Investigations

**Description:** Correspondence on the complaint handling process of the Commission. **Topics:** Complaint Route Charts. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files. **Program Record Number:** MPCC OPS 040

### Reports

**Description:** Preparation of interim and final reports of the Chairperson on reviews, investigations or hearings. **Topics:** Individual interim reports; Individual final reports. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files. **Program Record Number:** MPCC OPS 045

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

## Personal Information Banks

### Legal Services

#### Access to Information Requests

**Description:** Requests submitted by individuals wishing access to the Commission's program records, the responses to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** To provide a complete record of request activity pertaining to the Access to Information Act and report on the number of requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to respond to requests under the Access to Information Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** (submission to the National Archives of Canada). **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** MPCC LEG 010 **TBS Registration:** 005240 **Bank Number:** MPCC PPU 015

## Privacy Requests

**Description:** Access requests and correction and annotation request forms submitted by individuals wishing access to and correction or notation of their files, the responses to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** To provide a complete record of request activity pertaining to the Privacy Act and report on the number of requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to respond to requests under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** (submission to the National Archives of Canada). **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** MPCC LEG 010 **TBS Registration:** 005241 **Bank Number:** MPCC PPU 020

## Operations

### Complaints Review and Investigation of Cases

**Description:** Records on complaints and requests for review received by the Military Police Complaints Commission from the public and personnel of the Canadian Forces or National Defence concerning the conduct of members of the Military Police or interference in Military Police investigations. These records include letters from individuals, correspondence with complainants, subjects of complaints and witnesses familiar with the complaint and other facts relevant to an investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Complainants, members of the Military Police, witnesses and other parties to the complaint. **Purpose:** To record, inquire into and follow up on complaints regarding the conduct of members of the Military Police or regarding interference in Military Police investigations. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by the Commission to fulfill its mandate under part IV of the National Defence Act, "Complaints about or by Military Police". **Retention and Disposal Standards:** (submission to the National Archives of Canada). **RDA Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** MPCC OPS 040 **TBS Registration:** 005242 **Bank Number:** MPCC PPU 050

### Military Police Complaints Case Management System

**Description:** The Military Police Complaints Commission maintains a case management system to keep track of information about active cases and to generate reports on cases whether active or inactive. Each case is allocated a number, and the reporting allows users to have an overview of all cases and to make comparisons with specific cases. **Class of Individuals:** Complainants, members of the Military Police, witnesses and other parties to the complaint. **Purpose:** To record complaints regarding the conduct of members of the Military Police or regarding interference in Military Police investigations. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by the Commission to fulfill its mandate under Part IV of the National Defence Act, "Complaints about or by Military Police". **Retention and Disposal Standards:** (submission to the National Archives of Canada). **RDA**

**Number:** TBD **Related to PR#:** MPCC OPS 040 **TBS Registration:** 005243 **Bank Number:** MPCC PPU 055

## Classes of Personal Information

### Communications

Distribution mailing lists both on paper and computer disks, which include individuals, groups and media, who receive various publications from the Commission. This information is not retrievable by personal identifier.

## Manuals

- Subject Records Classification Manual (IMT)

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Commission and its various activities may be directed to:

Communications Manager  
270 Albert Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5G8

Tel.: (613) 947-5625  
Fax: (613) 947-5713

Requests for information under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act should be directed to:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
270 Albert Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5G8

Tel.: (613) 947-5904  
Fax: (613) 947-5713

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an office has been designated as a public reading room. This room is situated at:

270 Albert Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Montreal Port Authority

## Chapter 88

### General Information

#### Background

On March 1, 1999, pursuant to the new Canada Marine Act, the name and status of the Montreal Port Corporation were changed to the Montreal Port Authority (MPA). The transition from the Montreal Port Corporation is facilitated by the fact that the enterprise has already been operating in a commercial, efficient and profitable manner since at least its founding as a local port corporation in 1983 in accordance with the Canada Port Authorities Act, which had replaced the National Harbours Board Act of 1936, the Government Harbours and Piers Act and the Harbour Commissions Act of 1964.

#### Responsibilities

The MPA builds and maintains infrastructures leased to private stevedoring companies. It also directly operates a grain terminal, a passenger terminal and its own railway network with more than 100 kilometres of track providing transcontinental railways with direct access to almost every berth.

The MPA's mandate essentially is to facilitate domestic and international trade and thus contribute to the achievement of local, regional and national socio-economic objectives. Within its mandate and in respect of the environment, the MPA is committed to provide highly efficient facilities and services to its clients and increase and promote the competitive advantages of the Port of Montreal.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, 1999

#### Organization

The three levels of government each name an individual to the MPA Board of Directors. The federal transport minister, on the recommendation of the port users, nominates four other directors. All members of the MPA Board of Directors are from the Montreal area.

#### President and Chief Executive Officer

Defines the broad orientations of the enterprise, manages the objective and strategy setting exercise for the various Vice-Presidents; ensures that objectives are achieved and that the MPA's mission and mandate are respected and reports to the Board of Directors.

#### Vice-President, Legal Affairs and Secretary

Acts as corporate secretary for Executive Committee and Board of Director meetings; provides advice to Port's management on legal questions; takes charge of and monitors all legal files for the Port.

#### Vice-President, Marketing and Development

Maintains good relations with the maritime industry and business community with a view to knowing and satisfying current and future clientele; participates in the development of the enterprise's broad orientations and contributes to the achievement of its objectives.

#### Commercial Affairs

Plans and organizes promotional and marketing activities; gathers information of a strategic nature.

#### Communications

Creates and maintains excellent relations between the MPA and its stakeholders using various communication tools; supports marketing effort; provides advice to management about public affairs matters, communication and promotion strategies.

#### Economic Research and Analysis

Carries out various economic studies and cost analyses; monitors traffic, market trends and government bills; prepares traffic forecasts and co-ordinates in preparation of corporate plan; prepares annual rate file and analyses industry demands with respect to rates.

#### Vice-President, Operations and Harbour Master

Ensures that ships have secure access to wharves at all times; facilitates on and off loading of merchandise; carries out improvements and ensures that infrastructures are maintained; operates port rail network, grain terminal and passenger terminal; manages stores inventories; monitors environmental compliance and the security of individuals and property located on the premises.

#### Operations

Ensures ship access to port at all times; manages port rail network and links transcontinental rail lines to the terminals.



## Security and Fire Prevention

Ensures safety of port operations; ensures compliance with laws and regulations within the boundaries of the port; coordinates security and fire prevention activities; coordinates and plans security measures on the port territory.

## Grain Terminal

Operates grain terminal and responds to domestic and international grain business requirements; preserves the quality of grain handled and stored at our facilities; develops new markets.

## Technical Services

Plans, co-ordinates, manages and controls engineering and maintenance activities and projects so as to maintain and develop adequate port facilities that respond to established guidelines and environmental norms in order to optimize the return on MPA investments.

## Vice-President, Administration and Human Resources

Ensures MPA financial self-sufficiency by putting in place policies, procedures and administrative and financial controls; plans infrastructure improvements; co-ordinates business process reengineering activities and provides support to managers in reviewing their ways of doing things; optimizes information technology efficiency; maximizes efficiency of human resources by providing managers with the necessary human resource management tools and by ensuring that the work environment is conducive to individual professional development.

## Financial Services

Produces financial information; ensures accuracy of accounting records; co-ordinates budget preparation and follow-up activities; ensures that assets are safeguarded by taking inventories and by maintaining appropriate work methods; provides support for activities with appropriate internal controls; conducts financial analysis of special and investment projects; assesses and manages insurance portfolio; responsible for the purchase of materials, supplies, equipment and services.

## Information Technology

Plans, co-ordinates, manages and controls the MPA's management information systems and telecommunications activities; determines technological orientations; provides support required for maximizing these activities; manages filing systems, archives, messenger, receiving and reproduction.

## Property Service

Prepares the property master plan for all real estate assets, oversees the planning and development of port terminals and facilities, manages the various steps for land purchases and sales, negotiates and/or manages contracts with current or potential tenants.

## Human Resources

Negotiates and manages collective agreements; develops partnership with employees and their union representatives making it possible to achieve, within a harmonious, open and collaborative atmosphere, the objectives of the MPA; co-ordinates preventive and training activities with respect to health and safety in the workplace so that the MPA can provide all its employees with a work environment in which physical safety is assured at the lowest possible cost; structures personnel training and development in such a way as to meet the organization's needs and satisfy individual aspirations; ensures that human resource policies and programs as well as communications with employees contribute to the achievement of the organization's objectives.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### General Management & Legal Affairs and Secretariat

**Description:** The Canada Marine Act establishes a new environment and a new way of doing business for Canada's major ports. As a Canada Port Authority (CPA), the enterprise has the necessary tools to conduct its business affairs in a commercial, efficient and timely manner. No longer a part of the Canada Ports Corporation, it has much greater autonomy and flexibility to operate according to business principles and to make investment decisions to the port's overall benefit. **Topics:** Laws and regulations, associations and committees, meetings, legal affairs. **Program Record Number:** MPA LAS 005

#### Marketing and Development

**Description:** The marketing and development division is responsible for the following activities: market development, marketing and promotional affairs, economic research and analysis, communications, information, media relations, special events and advertising. **Topics:** Marketing, development, promotion, information services, economic studies, rates, statistics. **Program Record Number:** MPA MAD 010

#### Operations

**Description:** Construction and maintenance of the port's infrastructures and facilities are the responsibility of Operations. The MPA operates its own grain terminal,

passenger terminal, a railway network that serves practically all berths and its harbourmaster's department. It leases its other facilities to private enterprises specializing in the handling of merchandise. It provides services to its first-line customers – ocean carriers and stevedores – and it undertakes a variety of initiatives to increase and promote the competitive advantages of the Port of Montreal. **Topics:** Container terminals, dredging, engineering, grain silo, environment, navigation, passenger terminal, rail network, maintenance and repairs of port buildings and facilities, ships, water levels, merchandise handling, fire prevention. **Program Record Number:** MPA OPE 015

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their content.

### Accounts and Accounting

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Office Appliances

#### Official Languages

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Procurement

#### Utilities

#### Training and development

#### Vehicles

#### Salaries and Wages

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number

of request processed. **Consistent uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 005395 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 022

### Accidents and compensation

**Description:** This file includes accident reports and investigations and compensation requests, the names and addresses of the firms or individuals involved in an accident or who are claiming compensation. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file is used to conserve data on requests for compensation by or from the MPA. **Consistent Uses:** To authorize or determine amounts owing to or claimed by the MPA in the event of a loss or damage. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Accident files are transferred to MPA archives two years following the settlement of a request for compensation or acquittal. Claim files are transferred to MPA archives six years after the expiration of all measures. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004261 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 005

### Accounts payable and accounts receivable

**Description:** This file includes data on documents relating to purchases, sales and services such as the names, addresses and telephone numbers of suppliers and customers. The file may also contain data obtained at the time of making inquiries for the purpose of determining customer credit. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file is used to keep data on the settlement of supplier and customer accounts, the payment of advances and the reimbursement of MPA employee travelling expenses. **Consistent Uses:** Justification of amounts paid to or received from individuals or enterprises. Preparation of income and expense statements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are kept for six fiscal years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 004263 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 015

### Complaints, interventions and information requests

**Description:** This file contains the details of persons who make a complaint or submit comments to the MPA about any matter coming under its jurisdiction. It contains the names and addresses of the persons who submit a request or an observation. It may also contain petitions submitted by citizens' groups. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file is used to keep data about complaints, observations and requests made to the MPA. **Consistent Uses:** Follow-up on complaints and information requests and provide statistical information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are kept for one year and then transferred to MPA archives. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004267 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 035

### Employment applications

**Description:** This file contains employment applications, replies thereto and the curriculum vitae. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file is intended to conserve employment applications. **Consistent Uses:** Provide documentation and information used to fill positions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are kept for two years following expiry of the eligibility list or last administrative use, whichever is later and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 004265 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 025

### Legal files

**Description:** These files contain information about a number of legal questions affecting the MPA. It includes legal opinions, documents concerning lawsuits, seizures, collection files and other similar documents. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Data conserved in these files are used for the application of federal laws and MPA by-laws. They are intended to compile data on legal questions affecting MPA. **Consistent Uses:** Support action taken in settling lawsuits and any other legal matters, in conformity with federal laws and MPA by-laws. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are transferred to MPA archives six years after the expiration of any provision. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004266 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 030

### Permits, passes and pass cards

**Description:** This file contains requests for permits or pass cards and correspondence concerning vehicle parking on premises belonging to the MPA. It also contains requests for visits and permits to move about on port property. It contains the names and co-ordinates of those making the request. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file is used to keep data on requests for pass cards, visits and permits to move about or park. **Consistent Uses:** To follow-up on such requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are kept for two years after expiry and are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004268 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 040

### Real property

**Description:** This file includes data on properties that were expropriated, purchased, leased or granted, valuation reports, the names and addresses of the persons or companies, rent determinations, data on servitudes. It may also contain personal information about the owners of real property that the Port is considering acquiring; names, addresses, telephone numbers, photographs of the property, information about mortgages and other debts. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file contains information for the management of real estate leasing, sale, disposal and acquisition activities; to maintain an inventory of available facilities and real estate. **Consistent Uses:**

Support for leasing and real estate transactions.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are transferred to MPA archives three years after the sale, transfer, expiry of a lease or right for cause. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004262 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 010

### Service and purchase contracts

**Description:** This file may contain supply orders, estimates of project costs, including specifications, calls for tender, tenders received and contracts. It may contain information about individuals and enterprises providing goods or services or to whom contracts have been awarded. The file contains names and addresses, data taken from curriculum vitae accompanying service proposals. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This file is intended to keep information about persons or enterprises providing or supplying goods or services to the MPA or having a contract with it. In particular, the file contains data on calls for tender or the awarding of orders for purchases or supplies of merchandise, materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** Control payments for supplies or services received. They may be used as a reference for other acquisitions or contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for six years after the expiration or non-renewal thereof and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/006 **TBS Registration:** 004264 **Bank Number:** MPA PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

Personal information is also kept in the subject files. Thus, it is impossible to extract information using personal identification. Personal information that is maintained in this way consists of publication requests, reports, general information requests, information requests about the MPA. In general, such information can only be extracted if the characteristics of the subject are provided. Conservation of personal information in this way is controlled by means of subject files in which the documents are kept.

## Manuals

- Montreal Port Authority Letters Patent
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Port Authorities Operations Regulations

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

**Please note:** Requests made to the Montreal Port Authority under the Access to Information Act must be

accompanied by an application fee of \$5.00, made payable to the Montreal Port Authority.

Requests for further information about the port authority may be directed to:

Director of Communications  
Port of Montreal Building, Wing No. 1  
Cité du Havre  
Montréal, Quebec  
H3C 3R5

Tel.: (514) 283-7050  
Fax: (514) 283-0829  
E-mail: [info@port-montreal.com](mailto:info@port-montreal.com)

For access to press releases, statistics and publications :

Web Site : [www.port-montreal.com](http://www.port-montreal.com)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of Montreal Port Authority has been designated as a reading room. The address is :

Montreal Port Authority  
Port of Montreal Building  
Wing 1, Cite du Havre  
Montreal (Quebec)



# Nanaimo Port Authority

## Chapter 89

### General Information

#### Background

The Port of Nanaimo is the largest public cargo port on Vancouver Island and cargo activities have been undertaken here for over one hundred years. The Nanaimo Harbour Commission was created in 1961 and the port was continued as the Nanaimo Port Authority pursuant to the Canada Marine Act which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998. As a consequential amendment, the port authority was added to Schedule 1 of the Access to Information Act and the Schedule of the Privacy Act

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Port is to manage marine navigation and safety issues within port boundaries and develop marine-related businesses on the foreshore lands that it owns or manages. The mission of the Port is to provide leadership and maintain a marine infrastructure that: satisfies the needs of users; offers, in a commercially viable manner, the best terminal handling operations and services; encourages responsible and sustainable property development; provides for a high level of safety and environmental protection; and supports the achievement of local, regional and national socioeconomic objectives.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R.S.C. 1998, chapter C-10
- Letters Patent
- Management Regulations
- Operations Regulations

#### Organization

The President and Chief Executive Officer of the Nanaimo Port Authority is the head of the institution for the purposes of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts and exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Acts in question.

#### Finance and Administration

This department is responsible for general accounting, financial analysis, budget forecasts, preparing of financial reports and the five-year business plan, cash management, insurance, administering capital projects,

purchasing and supplies, computer systems, and human resources.

#### Harbour Operations

This department is responsible for marine traffic management within the harbour limits, allocation of berths, enforcement of regulations as a port authority as well as emergency planning.

#### Property

This department reviews and maintains awareness of land development opportunities, addresses property issues, administers leases, permits and licenses of tenants and activities along the Crown portion of the harbour.

#### Marketing

This department is responsible for business development, tariffs, customer relations, promotional affairs and advertising.

### Information Holdings

#### Harbour Operations

**Description:** Information relating to movement of traffic, vessels, seaplanes, safety, pollution, debris control, emergency planning. **Topics:** incidents, patrol operations, debris control, permits, marine emergency plan, aids to navigation. **Program Record Number:** NANPA HOP 005

#### Terminal Operations

**Description:** Information relating to storage and movement of cargo and leased facilities. **Topics:** shipping stats, billings. **Program Record Number:** NANPA TOP 010

#### Property

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of properties, leases and licences. **Topics:** title information, insurance, appraisals. **Program Record Number:** NANPA PRO 015

#### Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to advertising, customers, promotional events, media, community relations, and press releases. **Topics:** advertising, publications, media clippings, tariffs. **Program Record Number:** NANPA MKT 020

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Employment and Staffing

### Finance

### Human Resources

### Pensions and Insurance

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Port, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific information banks described above. Such personal information includes: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date the information was received by the Nanaimo Port Authority and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these types of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Board of Directors Manual
- Emergency Procedures Manual
- Policies and Procedures Manual
- Harbour Master's Practices and Procedures

Requests for further information about the Nanaimo Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Nanaimo Port Authority  
PO Box 131, 104 Front Street  
Nanaimo, British Columbia  
V9R 5K4

Tel: (250) 753-4146

Fax: (250) 753-4899

E-Mail: [info@npa.ca](mailto:info@npa.ca)

Web: [www.npa.ca](http://www.npa.ca)

## Reading Room

The Nanaimo Port Authority has designated a room on the premises at the above address as the public reading room.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

# National Archives of Canada

## Chapter 90

### General Information

#### Background

Since its beginnings in 1872, the National Archives of Canada has been preserving the collective memory of the Canadian people and the federal government. The dual role of the National Archives of Canada as both a national heritage institution and an administrative arm of the federal government was confirmed in accordance with legislation passed in 1987. The terms of the National Archives of Canada Act accords the National Archives of Canada four key responsibilities: to conserve and facilitate access to private and public records of national importance in all media, to be the permanent repository of records of government institutions and ministerial records, to facilitate the management of records of government institutions and ministerial records, and to encourage archival activities and the archival community.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of the National Archives of Canada consists of three basic activities: acquire, control and preserve federal government and private sector records of long term historical value; manage the preservation or disposition of recorded information that remains under the control of government institutions; provide access to the holdings of the National Archives of Canada and support the development of archives for the use, well-being and enjoyment of Canadians.

#### Legislation

- National Archives of Canada Act, S.C. 1987, c. 1.

#### Organization

##### Canadian Archives Branch

The Branch is responsible for the identification, selection, acquisition and description of archives of national significance in any media. The work of the Branch relates mostly, but not exclusively, to material acquired from private sources. The Branch consists of the Documentary Art and Photography Archives, Audio-Visual Division, the Economic and Governance Archives, the Political Archives, the Social and Cultural Archives, the Standards Centre, Intellectual Control Services and the Branch Office.

##### Client Services and Access Branch

The Branch provides reference services including research requests for information on private and government archival records and access to National Archives of Canada automated information systems; administers the Access to Information and Privacy Acts, and manages departmental communications, public programs, resource development and partnership initiatives. The Branch consists of the Researcher Services Division, the Access to Information and Privacy Division, the Online Services Division and the Communications and Public Programs Division.

##### Corporate Services Branch

This Branch offers personnel, financial and administrative services to the staff of both the National Archives and the National Library of Canada. The Corporate Services Branch includes the Accommodation and Security Services, the Human Resources Division, the Records Management Division, the Financial Management Division, and the Audit and Evaluation Division. The audit and evaluation function also reports to the SMO and is responsible for reviewing the implementation of Government wide programs, program evaluation services and internal audits.

##### Government Records Branch

The Branch facilitates the development and management of government records of archival and historical value. Its mandate includes acquiring, preserving and providing access to archival records for Canadians and Government Institutions, so as to promote accountability, history and heritage. The Director General of the Government Records Branch also oversees the management of the Regional Operations including the Federal Records Centres. The Centres economically store and protect records of continuing historical value, as well as other government departments' dormant and essential records, retrieve them when required, segregate archival and historical records designated by the National Archivist, and dispose of records in a timely and secure manner when they are no longer needed. They also hold back-up copies of computer records, and records essential, in the event of a disaster or emergency, to the operations of government. The Government Archives Division, Government Information Management Division, Electronic Records Development Project, Description and Control, Physical Control and the Federal Records Centres are integral parts of this Branch.

## Information Technology Services Branch

The Information Technology Services Branch develops, operates and maintains the computer and telecommunication systems which serve the National Library, National Archives, and the Canadian library, archival and information communities. Information Technology Services conducts research into library and archival applications of computer technologies, provides internet support services to the National Library and National Archives and provides systems support to both departments as well as to their clients in Canada and abroad.

## Office of the National Archivist

The National Archivist is ultimately responsible for all activities of the National Archives of Canada. As an active member of various national and international committees, the National Archivist is involved in numerous associations and councils on archives. In addition, the National Archivist also oversees the Portrait Gallery of Canada. The National Archivist is aided in his role by the Assistant Deputy Minister, Transformation.

## Preservation Branch

This Branch is responsible for the long-term preservation of all of the holdings of the National Archives of Canada, and for making them available to the staff and public through circulation, loans and copying. The activities of this Branch include the conservation of textual and visual records; the conservation of books and records; electronic archives preservation; the conservation of moving image and audio archives, conservation microfilming, photography and digital imaging, digital projects, as well as preservation management and circulation.

## Strategic Management Office

This Office provides corporate policy development and coordination, strategic planning and analysis in support of National Archives activities and manages the grants and contribution program

## Information Holdings

The information holdings of the National Archives of Canada are comprised of three main types of records: historical records (which are the most frequently requested records held at the National Archives), program records (records concerning the operations of the National Archives), and personal information banks (a summary of the type of information about individuals which is held by the National Archives of Canada).

## Historical Records

The information contained in Historical Records is not only limited to records produced and acquired from the government of Canada, and records of national significance produced and acquired from the private sector. The majority of government records are subject to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. The ATIP Acts do not apply to historical records which are acquired from the private sector such as private organizations, donors, or certain Crown Corporations. Access conditions for records acquired from the private sector are normally established by negotiation between the organization or donor and the National Archives of Canada.

## Records of the Federal Government of Canada in the National Archives of Canada

### 001 — Audio Visual Records

**Description:** The National Archives of Canada acquires and conserves moving images and sound; recordings of national historic significance, produced by government departments, agencies, film and broadcasting companies, corporations and individuals. Ranging from documentary to drama and from current affairs to popular entertainment material, the audiovisual collection encompasses more than 300,000 hours of film, video and sound recordings.

### 002 — Cartographic and Architectural Records

**Description:** The National Archives of Canada has a collection of over 2.5 million maps, charts, atlases, globes, architectural and engineering drawings, blueprints and plans. Cartographic holdings range from Ptolemy's atlas of 1490 to the most recent maps published by government and private industry. These records document numerous themes in Canadian history, including telecommunications, the exploration of the North and historical and current demographic movements. Architectural and engineering collections range from early plans of fortifications in Canada to blueprints for modern buildings of national significance.

### 003 — Photography and Documentary Art Records

#### Photography

**Description:** Numbering more than 23,000,000 items, the National Archives of Canada's photography collection includes daguerreotypes, ambrotypes, tintypes and other unique photographic objects. The bulk of the collections are black and white and colour negatives on paper, glass, celluloid and plastic bases. Photographic positives include single prints, photographic albums, contact sheets and transparencies, books with original photographs, and photographic postcards, dating from the 1840s to the present.



## Documentary Art

**Description:** The National Archives of Canada's collections of documentary art encompass a large variety of subjects relating to Canadian history and social development. The program covers work done in Canada by Canadians and others, as well as work done by Canadians abroad. With over 300,000 items, the holdings include original works of art on paper, canvas and other materials — including 80,000 caricatures and cartoons from the sixteenth century to the present and collections of stamps and a wide variety of materials related to the history of the Canadian postal system. Printed materials in the collection include original and reproduction prints, posters, postcards, greeting cards and photoprocess prints. Medals, political buttons, seals, heraldic devices and coats of arms, are also in the holdings.

## 004 — Textual Records

**Description:** Each year, the Government of Canada transfers millions of documents related to the business of government to the National Archives of Canada. The National Archives government holdings comprise over 100 kilometres of textual records which document all aspects of Canadian history from the eighteenth century to the present. The personnel records of approximately four million former military and public service employees are also held by the National Archives of Canada. In addition, there are thousands of related records such as wartime sailing lists, Royal Canadian Air Force Daily Routine Orders, pay sheets and medical records.

## Guides

To find out more about the historical records held at the National Archives of Canada, researchers are encouraged to examine a variety of sources readily available to them. They should consult directories and published guides to Canadian archives available at their local library, through the interlibrary loan system or the reference libraries maintained by major archives.

Many National Archives of Canada published finding aids can be consulted in major university and specialized libraries throughout the country.

Researchers should consult our site on the World Wide Web at [www.archives.ca](http://www.archives.ca) for current information about our services and holdings.

## Program Records

Canadian Archives Branch, Government Records Branch and Preservation Branch

## 001 — Acquisitions and Accessions — Audio-Visual

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of films, videos and sound recordings (including oral history interviews, radio programs, speeches, debates, war recordings, news broadcasts, news reports and bulletins)

of historical value for preservation, cataloguing and storage. **Topics:** Cataloguing; preservation; evaluations; appraisals of collections; purchases and donations; negotiations and agreements with the public and donors; exchanges with archival institutions. **Program Record Number:** NA FTS 035

## 002 — Acquisitions and Accessions — Cartographic and Architectural

**Description:** Information relating to the acquisition, organization, cataloguing and preservation of cartographic and architectural records including general maps of Canada and the world, maps printed in atlases and books, Federal and Provincial Canadian Map series, Foreign Maps, globes, atlases, aerial photographs, various architectural and engineering plans. **Topics:** Appraisals of collections; negotiations and agreements with donors and government departments; auctions and offers of maps. **Access:** The files are organized by subject, donor name or collection title. **Program Record Number:** NA NMC 055

## 003 — Acquisitions and Accessions — Manuscripts

**Description:** Information on private manuscripts and records to be selected, retained, organized and preserved by the National Archives of Canada. **Topics:** Record acquisitions; negotiations, evaluations and agreements with collectors, the public and donors; contacts for acquisition purposes; transfer of records procedures; organization, physical and intellectual control of manuscript collections. **Access:** The files are organized by subject, donor name or institution and collection title. **Program Record Number:** NA MAD 070

## 004 — Acquisition and Control — Government Records

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, selection, organization and conservation of textual government documents as permanent historical records. Information on the appraisal and acquisition of machine-readable data files of historical or long-term research value. **Topics:** Acquisition procedures and policies; transfer of records procedures; consultations and liaison with government departments, Crown corporations and other countries; records retention and disposal schedules; microfilming proposals from federal government institutions. **Program Record Number:** NA FAD 015

## 005 — Acquisitions, Research and Control — Documentary Art and Photography

**Description:** Information on the acquisition and organization of pictorial and iconographic records such as paintings, medals, drawings, posters, stamps and heraldry as well as photographic documents organized for preservation, cataloguing and storage. **Topics:** Evaluations, negotiations and agreements with photographers, members of the public and donors; biographies of historical and contemporary artists and

photographers; inventories; research and acquisition projects; contacts in the private sector; information on the nature, source and location of each collection; transfers; organization, storage and control of photographic records. **Access:** These files are arranged by subject, donor, collection, individual accession and by name.

**Program Record Number:** NA NPC 100

#### 006 — Cartographic and Audio Visual Archives

**Description:** General information on the functions of these sectors which includes acquisition procedures and policies, organization, cataloguing and preservation of records of historical value. **Topics:** Conditions on access to material; exchanges and agreements; loans; special projects; cataloguing. **Program Record Number:** NA FTS 030

#### 007 — Disposition of Information Holdings

**Description:** Information relating to the management of recorded information by means of legislation, policies, standards and practices. **Topics:** Include disposition schedules; guidelines; strategies for the preservation of historical records. **Program Record Number:** NA GRC 175

#### 008 — Documentary Art and Photography

**Description:** General information on Documentary Art/Photography which include acquisition procedures and policies, organization, cataloguing and preservation of records of historical value. **Topics:** Loans of pictures, colour transparencies and photographic documents; conditions on access to material; internal research projects; selection of material for exhibitions; exchanges and agreements; artist files by name. **Program Record Number:** NA NPC 099

#### 009 — Evaluation of Information Management Programs

**Description:** Information relating to the evaluation and effectiveness of information management programs in conformity with National Archives of Canada legislation and Treasury Board policy. **Topics:** Internal audit and evaluation guidelines; strategies for the sound management of government information. **Program Record Number:** NA GRC 185

#### 010 — General Operations

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, conservation and use of historical documents and on the records management function. **Topics:** Correspondence with the Minister, Treasury Board and other central agencies; publications; exhibitions; planning; evaluation and audit; operational training and Archival Descriptive Standards. **Program Record Number:** NA DAO 005

#### 011 — Government Archives

**Description:** Correspondence of a general nature related to Government Archives Division. **Topics:** Conditions on access to material; internal research and projects; development and implementation study (surveys and questionnaires) of the Electronic Data Project (EDP) hardware and software systems; conservation of holdings. **Program Record Number:** NA FAD 011

#### 012 — Manitoba Region Federal Records Centre - Inquiries on: Personnel Information Files

**Description:** Personnel information collected during the course of former civilian employees' terms in the Federal Public Service. **Topics:** Individuals' employment history with Federal departments; pension details (if available), as well as personal information. **Access:** These files are arranged by locator number. Personnel records for former Civil servants are retained for eighty years dating from the individual's birth date, after which most of them are destroyed. A few selected personnel files of former Civil Servants dating from 1885 have been retained. **Program Record Number:** NA NPR 170

#### 013 — National Capital Region Federal Records Centre - Inquiries on: Personnel Information Files

**Description:** Personnel information collected during the course of former military employees' terms of employment in the Canadian Armed Forces and the Federal Public Service. **Topics:** Individuals' employment history with the military units with which he or she served; pension details (if available), as well as personal information. **Access:** These files are arranged by locator number. **Program Record Number:** NA NPR 170

#### 014 — Preservation Branch — Inquiries on: Books and Records Conservation

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation and restoration services for rare books, manuscripts, maps, atlases, posters and other paper and leather bound archival material. **Topics:** Book, map, poster and paper records restoration; mass deacidification; conservation training program. **Program Record Number:** NA CON 205

#### 015 — Preservation Branch — Inquiries on: Photography Services

**Description:** Information relating to photographic and electrostatic reproductions of records held in the National Archives of Canada. **Topics:** Film preservation; photographic assignments; black and white and colour reproductions. **Program Record Number:** NA CON 195

#### 016 — Preservation Branch — Inquiries on: Prints and Drawings Conservation

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation and restoration services for pictorial and iconographic records such as art on paper, oil paintings, photographic records, medals. **Topics:** Include conservation methods and

studies for water colours, prints, photographs and medals. **Program Record Number:** NA CON 200

#### 017 — Preservation Branch — Inquiries on: Technical Operations (Audio-Visual)

**Description:** Information relating to the preservation of moving image and sound recording. **Topics:** Preservation standards; procedures and practices. **Program Record Number:** NA CON 215

#### 018 — Professional Development Services

**Description:** Information relating to courses, workshops, publications, audiovisual materials and other documentation on the principles and practices of managing recorded information. **Topics:** Education and training; communications. **Program Record Number:** NA GRC 180

#### 019 — Regional Operations — Inquiries on: Federal Records Centre Operations

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of safe and economical storage facilities for dormant and essential records, electronic media, personnel and personnel-related records of former civilian and military federal employees. **Topics:** Reference services and research inquiries; organization of holdings; disposition schedules; reboxing of holdings for preservation. **Program Record Number:** NA FRC 155

### Client Services and Access Branch

#### 020 — Researcher Services Division — Reference and Inquiries on: Architectural/Cartographic; Audio Visual; Documentary Art/Photography; Manuscripts

**Description:** Reference and research requests for information on records of historical value concerning the architectural/cartographic, audio-visual, documentary art/photography and manuscripts, inquiries and conditions of access to the holdings. **Topics:** General inquiries from individuals; organizations and government institutions; cataloguing; copyright and copying requests; requests for access to collections. **Access:** Varies according to medium; files may be arranged by subject, year, individual/donors, organizations/institutions and government departments. **Program Record Number:** NA RSD 050

#### 021 — Library and Documentation Services

**Description:** Reference and inquiries for information on the functions of the departmental library and its holdings. **Topics:** Archival studies and records management publications; documentation on Canadian art, films, and audiovisual heritage; journals of Canadian and international historical associations; general inquiries from individuals, organizations and government institutions; cataloguing; copyright and copying requests; requests for access to the library's holdings. **Program Record Number:** NA LDS 140

### Office of the National Archivist

#### 022 — Canadian Council of Archives (CCA)

**Description:** The CCA supports Canadian archival institutions through grants and contributions given annually by the National Archives of Canada. Information on minutes of meetings, agendas and terms of reference for the various committees of the Canadian Council of Archives. Also includes information on applications for funds for programs and projects submitted to the CCA through provincial/territorial archival councils by institutions. **Topics:** Committees; applications or funding. **Access:** The Committee files are arranged by subject. The applications for funding are arranged by province/territories and year. **Program Record Number:** NA PPB 146

#### 023 — Federal-Provincial-Territorial, National and International Liaison

**Description:** Information on participation in various departmental, provincial, territorial, national and international committees and organizations. **Topics:** Association of Canadian Archivists, Association des archivistes du Québec, Society of American Archivists, Royal Commonwealth Society, International Council on Archives/Management Board, Advisory Committee on Records, Archives Committee for Pan-American Institute of Geography and History. **Program Record Number:** NA PBR 010

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Co-operation and Liaison

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare



Office Appliances  
Official Languages  
Pensions and Insurance  
Personnel  
Procurement  
Salaries and Wages  
Staff Relations  
Training and Development  
Utilities  
Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Canadian Archives Branch and the Government Records Branch

#### 001 — Acquisition Records

**Description:** Contains research on potential archival acquisitions and correspondence with potential sources.  
**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have corresponded with the Archives concerning potential acquisitions.

**Purpose:** To develop acquisition priorities and values, to authenticate acquisitions and to trace archival collections.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** All of this information will be retained by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **RD Number:** 2001/027

**Related to PR#:** NA FAD 015 **TBS Registration:** 000549 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 025

#### 002 — Archival Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations; social insurance numbers (until replaced by an alternative personal identifier). The bank also holds examination results and certificates, and correspondence related to the participation of federal, provincial and municipal government employees, individuals from the private sector and other countries in archival courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial and municipal government employees as well as individuals from the private sector and other countries.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of archival courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. The information is used to approve and register the participation of individuals as well as to certify their achievement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years after the end of the course and are then destroyed. **RD Number:** 2001/027

**Related to PR#:** NA DAO 005 **TBS Registration:** 002336 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 045

#### 003 — Records Management Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations, examination results

and certificates and correspondence related to the participation of federal employees, employees of provincial and municipal governments, as well as individuals from the private sector and from other countries in records management courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal government employees, provincial and municipal government employees, individuals from the private sector and from other countries. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of records management courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. The information is used to approve and register the participation of individuals as well as to certify their achievement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after the end of the course and are then destroyed. **RD Number:** 2001/027 **Related to PR#:** NA DAO 005 **TBS Registration:** 002338 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 055

### Client Services and Access Branch

#### 004 — Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to departmental records and personal information pursuant to the Access to Information and the Privacy Acts, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exclusions or exemptions claimed, or on complaints handled may also be included.

**Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents, landed immigrants, or others authorized by Order-in-Council who have requested access to information held by the National Archives of Canada.

**Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to process requests under the access to Information Act and the Privacy Acts, and to report on the number and type of requests received annually, fees collected, administration costs and complaints handled. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RD Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 000548 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 020

#### 005 — Friends of the National Archives of Canada

**Description:** This bank contains information on donations and requests for public donations in search of support and promotion of the programs and activities which heighten awareness of the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** To maintain a mailing list of donors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 6 fiscal years and then destroyed. **RD Number:** 2001/027 **TBS Registration:** 003779 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 022

#### 006 — Request from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains copies of written requests for disclosure of personal information submitted to the National Archives of Canada, pursuant to



paragraph 8(2) of the Privacy Act, by federal investigative bodies listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Regulations. It also contains the responses and replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have had personal information about themselves disclosed to authorized federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** To record disclosures of personal information and to report to the Privacy Commissioner on these requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 000552 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 040

#### 007 — Research and Photocopy Applications

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who wish to use the National Archives of Canada's research facilities, collections and services. It includes the patron's barcode number, patron name, affiliation, address, telephone number, research topic, National Archives of Canada user card number and expiration date. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals whose research requires the use of the facilities, collections and services of the National Archives of Canada. **Purpose:** The bank was established to identify users of the National Archives of Canada's research facilities, collections and services, to prepare user cards, survey research use, compile statistics, create mailing lists and trace archival documents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for five years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/027 **TBS Registration:** 000550 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 030

#### 008 — Research Inquiries

**Description:** Contains requests for reference information received either in person, by telephone or through regular and electronic mail. It contains client's name, telephone number, affiliation, specific inquiry and the response. Address/fax are also noted, as required. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals or organizations whose research requires the use of National Archives of Canada's research facilities, collections and services. **Purpose:** To verify requests for information or financial charges, survey research use and opinion, and to provide additional archival references when appropriate. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Inquiries are destroyed after five years; some of this information will be retained by the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **RDA Number:** 2001/027 **Related to PR#:** NA RSD 050 **TBS Registration:** 000551 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 035

### Corporate Services Branch

#### 009 — Financial Administration Records

**Description:** Contains correspondence, pay and insurance information, equipment and materials information, training and travel information and personal

services contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals doing financial business with the National Archives of Canada or the National Library. **Purpose:** To provide information about financial transactions pertaining to all activities of the National Archives of Canada or the National Library. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 000545 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 005

### Preservation Branch

#### 010 — Conservation Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations, social insurance numbers (until replaced by an alternative personal identifier), and correspondence related to the participation of federal, provincial and municipal government employees in conservation training courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial and municipal government employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of conservation training courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. It is also used to approve and register the participation of individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years from the date of the end of the course and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/027 **Related to PR#:** NA DAO 005 **TBS Registration:** 002339 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 060

#### 011 — Micrographics Training

**Description:** This bank contains personal data including course applications and evaluations, examination results and certificates and correspondence related to the participation of federal, provincial and municipal government employees, as well as individuals from the private sector and from other countries in micrographic courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial and municipal government employees, as well as individuals from the private sector and from other countries. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of micrographics courses offered by the National Archives of Canada. It is also used to approve and register the participation of individuals as well as to certify their achievement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after the end of the course and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/027 **Related to PR#:** NA DAO 005 **TBS Registration:** 002337 **Bank Number:** NA PPU 050

### Manuals

Because of the wide range of manuals used by the National Archives of Canada to fulfil its functions, it is impractical to include a complete list of its holdings in this publication. The Department may, on request, provide a

list of existing manuals relating to a particular subject or activity.

- Cartographic and Audio Visual Archives Division Cataloguing Manual
- Corporate Control Manual
- Documentary Art and Photography Division Cataloguing Standards
- Documentary Art and Photography Division Descriptive and Subject Cataloguing
- Documentary Art and Photography Division Reference Service Procedure Manual
- Government Archives Division Procedure Manual
- Manuscript Division Procedures Manual
- Records Management: Organization and Procedures

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

National Archives of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N3

Access to Information and Privacy Division:  
Tel.: (613) 947-4090  
General Information: (613) 995-5138  
Military Personnel Records: (613) 995-5138  
Reference Services: (613) 992-3884  
Web Site: [www.archives.ca](http://www.archives.ca)

## Reading Room

The Department's Reading room has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

### National Capital Region

395 Wellington Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario

# National Arts Centre

## Chapter 91

**Note:** This institution is not subject to the Access to Information Act.

### General Information

**Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005090 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 050

### Background

Since the National Arts Centre belongs to all Canadians, it's essential that the NAC reach out to Canadians in every part of the country. Our goal is to make a difference in the performing arts throughout Canada by presenting on our stages five different disciplines: classic music, theatre, dance, opera and varieties in both official languages and encourage and support artists and artistic organizations across the country.

### Personal Information Banks

#### Mail Order Records

**Description:** This bank contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, credit card information, seat number and prices. **Class of Individuals:** Patrons of the NAC. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to keep record of mail order, group sales, student sales and telephone orders. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information on file is destroyed after a two year period. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005088 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 005

#### Subscriptions

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of subscriptions. It contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, credit card information, seat location and prices. **Class of Individuals:** Clients and subscribers of the NAC. **Purpose:** This bank is used to ensure proper seat allocation and determination of seats available for general sale. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on file is retained two years, updated or destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005089 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 010

#### Record of Parking Agreements

**Description:** This bank contains names, home and business addresses, telephone numbers and description of vehicles. **Class of Individuals:** General public and the employees of the NAC. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to maintain a record of parking agreements between the NAC, the general public, employees and organizations for parking privileges in the NAC garage. It is used for determining the number of parking spaces allocated on a monthly basis, and reconciliation of revenues. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 2 years and the destroyed. **RDA**

#### Applicants Bank

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of applicants for employment with the National Arts Centre. It includes applications for employment and resumes. **Purpose:** The information contained in this bank is used for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 2 years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005091 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 055

#### Staffing and Employment

**Description:** This bank contains such records as solicited and unsolicited job applications, job descriptions, salary ranges, screenings, checklists, competition posters, resumes of work experience and education, reference letters and checks, lists of candidates, interview notes and rating of the selection committee. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply for or are hired to fill temporary and permanent positions with the NAC. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support internal and external recruitment activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 2 years after last administrative use and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005092 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 060

#### Professional contracts services

**Description:** This bank contains information such as names, addresses, telephone numbers, curriculums vitae, references and areas of contractual interest. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information contained in this bank allows the NAC to choose individuals in order for them to provide contract services. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to store data on individuals contracted or that will be contracted by the NAC to provide professional services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is kept for a minimum of two years. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005259 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 070

#### "Live Rush" Program

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, e-mail addresses and basic personal information such as: age, gender and preferences for the shows about young audience. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to promote and manage young audience performances. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to maintain contact with young audiences and enlarge future subscribers, to

inform them about cultural, performing arts events.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS**

**Registration:** 005260 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 080

### Donations and contributions

**Description:** This bank contains personal information such as names and addresses of donors as well as financial information on donations and/or financial contributions. **Class of Individuals:** General public and private sector businesses and corporations. **Purpose:** To maintain financial information dealing with the issuance of income tax receipts. **Consistent Uses:** Pursuant to the Income Tax Act, documentation is used to support annual individual or corporate tax returns. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of 6 years. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005258 **Bank Number:** NAC PPU 065

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

For further information about the programs and activities of the NAC, please contact:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Human Resources Department  
National Arts Centre  
P.O. Box 1534, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W1



# National Battlefields Commission (The)

## Chapter 92

### General Information

#### Background

The National Battlefields Commission derives its mandate and powers from a 1908 Act of the Parliament of Canada, the Act respecting The National Battlefields at Quebec, 7-8 Edward VII, ch. 57, and its amendments.

Administratively, the Commission is designated as a departmental corporation and is listed in Schedule II of the Financial Administration Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Commission was established to acquire the historic battlefields of the city of Quebec and neighbouring communities, to create a national battlefields park and to conserve, develop these historic and urban parks.

The National Battlefields Commission administers the following sites: Battlefields Park (better known as the Plains of Abraham), with an area of about 101 hectares, commemorates the historic battle of 1759; Des Braves Park, with an area of about 6 hectares, marks the battle of 1760. Apart from these two parks, three major thoroughfares come within the Commission's jurisdiction, namely Des Braves Avenue, De Laune Avenue and De Bernières Avenue. The Commission also operates St Denis Terrace, east of the Citadel, and manages Martello Tower # 4, the Discovery Pavilion and the Louis S. St. Laurent Heritage House.

In extra of the maintenance, the conservation and the security, the Commission offers public services:

- the Interpretation Centre tells the story of the Plains of Abraham from the time of New France to the present day and presents in complement an temporary exhibition;
- an exhibition in the Martello Tower 1 on military engineering;
- the "Canada Odyssey" exhibit at the Discovery Pavilion;
- an exhibition of the career as a politician and lawyer of the former Canadian Prime Minister Louis S. St. Laurent at the Louis S. St. Laurent Heritage House;
- the Edwin-Bélanger Bandstand presents a program of shows with various music during the summer season;

- guided tours, commentated bus tour of the Park, period fare, animation on various thematic subjects for groups and school programs for primary and secondary level based on the teaching of natural and human sciences (the historic events);
- a garden, le Joan of Arc Garden and other floral planning.

The Commission also provides a number of sports and recreation facilities including football, soccer, baseball fields, in-line skating path, a running track, paths and cross-country ski trails.

#### Legislation

- The Act respecting The National Battlefields at Quebec
- Government Property Traffic Act

#### Organization

The Commission reports to Parliament through the Minister of Canadian Heritage, to whom the Chairman is directly accountable. It is governed by a board of seven Commissioners and a Secretary, all appointed by the Governor General in Council. The Provinces of Quebec and Ontario are entitled to appoint one representative each, by virtue of having contributed at least \$100,000 when the Commission was founded. The Secretary, who acts as Director General, is responsible for the day-to-day management of all of the Commission's activities.

The administration, which is composed of management and financial and personnel services.

The conservation, which includes preservation, maintenance and surveillance activities aimed at ensuring a safe, stable environment, reducing wear and tear and minimizing or preventing damage. Three services are involved: development, maintenance and surveillance and security.

The development of the site's historic, cultural, recreational and natural resources – which encompasses visitor reception, facilities and services, interpretation, public awareness, dissemination of information, exhibits, activities and opportunities for public participation, the production of music shows with various styles, advertisement and promotion of activities and services ensuring the visibility of the Commission and the federal government. Three services are involved: Client Services, Cultural and Technical Services and Communications.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Commission and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

The Secretary  
The National Battlefields Commission  
390, de Bernières Avenue  
Québec, Quebec  
G1R 2L7

Tel.: (418) 648-3506  
E-mail: [michel.leullier@ccbn-nbc.gc.ca](mailto:michel.leullier@ccbn-nbc.gc.ca)  
Web Site: [www.ccbn-nbc.gc.ca](http://www.ccbn-nbc.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

Facilities in Documentation Resources have been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

390, de Bernières Avenue  
Québec, Quebec

# National Capital Commission

## Chapter 93

### General Information

#### Background

The National Capital Commission (NCC) is a Crown Corporation created in 1958 to succeed the Federal District Commission (1927-1958) and the Ottawa Improvement Commission (1899-1927).

NCC's corporate mission is creating pride and unity through Canada's Capital Region.

#### Responsibilities

The National Capital Act of 1958, amended in 1988, gives the NCC the mandate to prepare plans for and assist in the development, conservation and improvement of the National Capital Region (NCR) in order that the nature and character of the seat of the Government of Canada may be in accordance with its national significance; and to organize, sponsor or promote such public activities and events in the NCR as will enrich the cultural and social fabric of Canada, taking into account the federal character of Canada, the equality of status of the official languages of Canada and the heritage of the people of Canada.

Furthermore, the NCC may coordinate the policies and programs of the Government of Canada respecting the organization, sponsorship or promotion by departments of public activities and events related to the NCR.

#### Legislation

- National Capital Act, R.S.C., 1985, c. N-4, as amended

#### Organization

##### Capital Planning and Real Asset Management

Capital Planning and Real Asset Management Branch develops long-range policies and plans for the physical development of federal lands in the Capital; manages and develops the NCC's assets which includes the design and construction of NCC rehabilitation projects; provides planning advice to federal departments and other levels of government; manages the NCC's Heritage programme; undertakes design, land use and land transaction reviews and grants approvals on behalf of the Crown; acquires and disposes of properties; manages the NCC portfolios of commercial real estate transactions and payments in

lieu of taxes; provides realty operations services; identifies development opportunities, including joint development ventures and delivers property development projects; provides design and construction services, such as engineering, architecture, landscaping architecture, urban design, and professional services in support of major capital development projects of the Commission.

##### Communications, Marketing and External Relations (CMER)

The Communications, Marketing and External Relations Branch plans, develops and carries out Canada's Capital Region public relations, media relations, marketing activities as well as NCC sponsored events and services. The Branch is also responsible for the development and implementation of the NCC's public consultation and community relations, sponsorship, merchandising, creative services and industrial design activities.

##### Executive Office

The Chairman heads a senior management team.

##### Human Resources

The objective of the Human Resources Branch is to provide innovative and simplified services, programs and strategies in the areas of organizational development and change management, human resources development, about relations and transactional operations which support managers in their efforts to: 1) retain and renew a motivated, skilled, competent and cost-effective workforce; 2) create and maintain through teamwork an open, safe, equitable and productive, working environment. Human Resources is now responsible for the Corporate Security Program and the Executive Director is the Departmental Security Officer (DSO).

##### National Programming

National Programming Branch focuses on Canada's Capital as a means of instilling pride and a sense of unity among Canadians. Through partnerships, the Branch manages, develops, stages and promotes celebrations, festivals and various other public activities such as Canada Day, Winterlude, Youth and Family Outreach Programs, Sound and Light Show on Parliament Hill, the Capital Infocentre and the Canada and the World Pavilion Program. It showcases and interprets Canadian symbols, values and achievements through a variety of public programs, and orients and informs visitors about the significance of the Capital Region and its national institutions, commemorations and events.

## Environment, Capital Lands and Parks (ECLP)

ECLP's mandate is to safeguard and preserve Capital assets and to provide visitors with "Green Capital" services and products. ECLP is in the business of land use management; asset lifecycle and maintenance management; natural resources and environmental management and environmental stewardship; law enforcement and public safety; visitor information, interpretation and recreational services and programs; support services to NCC and community events. In addition, ECLP has the responsibility for managing the six "Official Residences", the Canadiana Fund, the programming at the Mackenzie King Estate and the Management of food and service concessions on Urban Lands and in Gatineau Park. ECLP Branch is structured under the following portfolios: VP's Office; Planning and Branch Services; Urban Lands & Transportation; Environmental and Natural Resources including Greenbelt and Gatineau Park portfolios, Official Residences and Canadiana Fund.

## Corporate and Information Management Services (CIMS)

Corporate and Information Management Services (CIMS) Branch manages the NCC's corporate planning and information management services; information technologies and geomatics services; finance, procurement and facilities management services. The Vice-President is the corporation's Chief Information Officer (CIO) and the Chief Financial Officer (CFO). The Branch is responsible for strategic and corporate planning; management and security of information holdings; Access to Information Act and Privacy Act; library services, printing services, information technologies; engineering and cadastral surveys, mapping services and the provision of geographic information; materiel management; warehousing; financial services; procurement services; facilities management and fleet management.

## Corporate Audit, Research and Evaluation Branch

Establishes and delivers the audit, evaluation and research functions created to examine and evaluate the economy, efficiency and effectiveness of NCC's activities. Makes recommendations to management and the Corporate Audit and Evaluation Committee (CAEC) to improve the NCC's performance and the management of risks and internal controls to senior management and the CAEC. Coordinates and facilitates all audits conducted by external agencies. Provides strategic support, plans & carries out research & analysis and coordinates program evaluation to facilitate program development and delivery.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Branch Management Services (CPRAM)

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of integrated Branch management, financial management including Multi-Year Capital Construction Program (MYCCP), and systems services. **Topics:** Branch Resources Management; Strategic, Operations and Human Resources; Plans Development; Branch Memorandum of Understanding (MOU); Special Exams and Audit; Access to Information and Privacy; Performance Monitoring and Reporting; Issue Management; Operational Simplification and Branch Policies and Procedures Development and Analyses.

**Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files.

**Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-RD 000

#### Planning and Branch Services (ECLP)

**Description:** Information relating to the Planning and Branch Services Division which regroups the administrative, human resources and financial activities, operational support services (including Corporate Environmental Stewardship Services) and special projects to the Branch and corporate processes, as well as law enforcement, public safety and natural resources services on all NCC lands. **Topics:** ECLP Branch administration includes human resources; finance; program and performance evaluation; partnerships and revenue generation; corporate planning; policy and procedures and information systems development; Geographic Information System (GIS); Environmental Stewardship.

**Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files.

**Program Record Number:** NCC ECLP-BW 100

#### Capital Events

**Description:** Information relating to public events and programs of national and international significance in the National Capital Region; information relative to Production Services (logistics) and Volunteer Services. **Topics:** Canada Day Celebrations and Shows; NCC's Centennial; Millennium Celebrations; NCC's equipment loan program; Winterlude. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Site Plans, Slides, EDP and Photographs.

**Program Record Number:** NCC NP 100

#### Canadiana Fund

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadiana Fund which works closely with the Advisory Committee on the Official Residences, the National Capital Commission and Public Works and Government Services Canada, to enhance the interest in, and beauty of, the state areas of the official residences through donations of fine examples of historical furnishings, paintings and objects d'art or the funds needed to purchase them. Pieces are chosen that reflect Canada's heritage and artistic traditions, that have



historical associations or that compliment the architectural style of a residence. **Topics:** Rideau Hall, 24 Sussex Drive, Harrington Lake, Stornoway, The Farm (Kingsmere), 7 Rideau Gate and the Citadel. **Access:** By subject.

**Storage Medium:** Paper files, Photographs, and Slides.

**Program Record Number:** NCC ECLP-RD 300

### Capital Interpretation

**Description:** Information relating to providing programs which increase understanding, appreciation and respect for the role, functions, institutions, symbols, art, commemorations, heritage and national significance of the Capital. These programs include guided and self-guided interpretation and orientation, multi-media productions, exhibits, interpretation panels and publications. **Topics:** Parliament Hill Programming; Sound and Light Show; Discover the Hill programs; Info-tent; Christmas Lights Across Canada; Confederation Boulevard interpretation programs and publications; Interpretation in core area parks including: Major's Hill Park, Jacques Cartier Park and Leamy Lake Park; Canada and the World Pavilion; A Tulip Legacy; capital commemorations and public art. **Access:** By subject.

**Storage Medium:** Paper files, EDP, Photographs, Maps.

**Program Record Number:** NCC NP 500

### Commission Secretariat

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of the NCC's Board of Directors, and of the Corporate, Advisory and Management Committees, and protocol activities related to public events such as Canada Day, Christmas Lights Across Canada, Winterlude and many other NCC events. **Topics:** Minutes of Commission, Corporate, Executive Management and Advisory Committees and lists of topics examined; Members of the Commission and Committee Members; lists of guests; invitations and logistics (master of ceremony, notes, speeches, scenarios). **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files and Electronic Records.

**Program Record Number:** NCC EXEC-EX 300

### Communications

**Description:** Information relating to media information and services about the NCC and Canada's Capital Region. **Topics:** News releases; media relations; media inquiries. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files **Program Record Number:** NCC CMER-EX 200

### Corporate Audit, Research and Evaluation

**Description:** Information relating to the management and monitoring of corporate audit projects and the evaluation of the Commission's programs to assess performance against the NCC's mandate. **Topics:** Internal and External Audit Recommendations; Evaluation recommendations; Management Self Assessment and research studies and surveys. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC EXEC-EX 400, NCC EXEC-NP 782

### Design and Construction

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of engineering/construction management, architectural, landscape architecture and life cycle management services to create, rehabilitate, and preserve NCC's real assets, landmarks, natural features, infrastructure and industrial, private and commercial buildings. **Topics:** Bridges; Parkways; Roadways; Multi-Year Capital Construction Program (MYCCP); Capital Parks; Interpretive Media. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans, Drawings, and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-RD 200

### Design and Land Use

**Description:** Information relating to Design and Land Use Approvals for projects on federal lands in the NCR, for the use, disposal, lease or purchase of NCC lands, for plans for federal lands including Development and Area Plans and amendments, and the NCC's Heritage programme. **Topics:** Federal Land Use, Land Transaction and Design Review and Approvals; the interpretation and implementation of NCC plans, including the Plan for Canada's Capital, Greenbelt Master Plan and Parliamentary Precinct Area Plan; Heritage and Archaeology on NCC and other federal lands; planning, urban design and view protection policies in the NCR. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Drawings, Plans, Maps, Slides, Microform, EDP and Photographs. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-CP 200, NCC CPRAM-CP 400

### Environmental Services Programme

**Description:** Information relating to assessments of the environmental impact of NCC activities and initiatives involving NCC or federal lands and assets. As well as information relating to the NCC's compliance with relevant environmental laws, codes, policies, standards; federal environmental targets, standards and commitments and to the provision of opportunities and knowledge to NCC employees to ensure programs and activities are environmentally-sound. **Topics:** Environmental assessments and contaminated sites management. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans and Drawings, Slides and Photographs, and Electronic Records. **Program Record Number:** NCC ECLP-CP 220

### Executive Correspondence

**Description:** Information relating to the management of incoming and outgoing executive correspondence addressed to and by the Chairman, General Manager, and Chief of Staff. Correspondence Control Manager (CCM) system is utilized for document tracking. **Topics:** Various issues. **Access:** By name and subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files and automated data. **Program Record Number:** NCC EXEC-EX 020

### **Environmental and Natural Resources (includes Gatineau Park and Greenbelt)**

**Description:** Information relating to land and natural resource management and the management of activities and programs associated with the provision of services and facilities for public enjoyment in Gatineau Park and the Greenbelt. **Topics:** Land Maintenance; Land Use including Leases, Agreements, Permits, Permissions, Concessions, Licence of Occupation, Service and Partnership Agreements; Extensive Trails and Recreational Facilities; Natural Resources Management; Forestry; Agriculture; Interpretation and Animation; Facility Management; Furnishing and Fixture Management; Event Management; Snow and Ice Control; Building and Infrastructure Management and Land Maintenance.

**Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans and Drawings, Slides and Photographs, and Electronic Records. **Program Record Number:** NCC ECLP-GP 100, NCC ECLP-GB 100

### **Industrial Design and Environmental Graphics**

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of industrial design services in support of assets and NCC public programs and events. **Topics:** Parks, Interpretive Media, Environmental Graphics and Exhibit Design.

**Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper, Photographs and Slides. **Program Record Number:** NCC CMER-RD 200

### **Corporate Planning and Information Management Services (CPIMS)**

**Description:** Information relating to the the strategic and corporate planning process, development and implementation of policies, plans, systems and services for the management and security of the NCC's information holdings, corporate administrative policies and procedures, the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act and the provision of services for: document management, library, property damage claims, reproduction/printing, mail and couriers. **Topics:**

Corporate Strategies and Objectives, Environmental Scans, Corporate Strategic Initiatives, Strategic plans, Corporate Plans and Priorities, Corporate Reporting Process, Performance and Financial Reviews, Performance Measurement, Annual Report, Operational Plans, Corporate Information Inventory; Information Classification and Identification Systems; Retention and Disposition; Corporate Administrative Policies and Procedures (CAPP); Security of Information; Access to Information (ATI) Act; Privacy Act; Requests for Access to Information and Personal Information; Corporate Information Services; Mail and Courier Operations; Library Services; Printing Services. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, plans and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CIMS-SP 700

### **Information Technologies and Geomatics Services**

**Description:** Information relating to the development of technology strategies, policies, plans and activities to support the management of the NCC's Information Technology requirements, and information relating to the surveying, mapping and Geographic Information System (GIS) program to support the Commission's assets management, engineering, landscaping, construction, national programming and land transactions activities.

**Topics:** Information Technology (IT) Security; Information Systems Architecture; Data Administration; Database Management; Data Models; Corporate Systems Development and Applications Support; Micro Computer Support Services; Helpdesk; Networks; Client/Server Environment; Year 2000 Project; Web Technologies; Voice Communication and Messaging Systems; Computer Services; Technical Services; Technologies Facilities Management, Topographical Mapping and Digital Mapping, AutoCAD, Geographic Information Systems, Land Surveys, Legal Surveys of NCC Properties and Legal Descriptions of Lands, Current Title Records, Atlas of NCC Land Use, Aerial Photography. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper Files, Maps, Plans Drawings, Aerial and other Photographs, Digital files and various electronic media. **Program Record Number:** NCC CIMS-SP 600

### **Intergovernmental Relations**

**Description:** Information relating to consultations and co-ordination, with federal, provincial, regional and municipal governments. **Topics:** Co-ordination and Liaison on Land and Property matters, Construction, Maintenance and Renovation of Buildings, Grounds and Varied Structures, Programs Promoting National Understanding, Pride and Awareness of the Capital, Intergovernmental Committee and Program Co-ordination. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files. **Program Record Number:** NCC EXEC-EX 100

### **Legal Services**

**Description:** Information relating to legal matters, particularly litigation and commercial matters of the Commission. **Topics:** Legal aspects of land and commercial transactions; legal agreements; damage suits for and against the Commission; collection of accounts; statutory interpretation. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files. **Program Record Number:** NCC EXEC-LS 100

### **Merchandising**

**Description:** Information relating to the development of souvenirs to enhance the promotion and to generate revenue for major events and programs in the Capital by incorporating Canadian symbols that reflect Canadian pride. **Topics:** Public events, programs and locations such as Canada Day, Winterlude, Rideau Canal Skateway, Sunday Bikedays, and more. **Access:** By subject.

**Storage Medium:** Paper files. **Program Record Number:** NCC CMER-NP 600

### Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to the creation of an appreciation of the national significance of the Capital among Canadians, and stimulation of their interest in visiting the Capital. **Topics:** Capital Awareness Marketing; National Broadcasting; Event and Program Promotion; Advertising Sales; Publication and Audio/Video Management; Writing / Editing / Translation; Graphic Design; Production Coordination; Public Contact System; Distribution Services and Database Management and Marketing. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, computer databases, photographs and videos **Program Record Number:** NCC CMER-NP 700

### Official Residences

**Description:** Information relating to the management of the Official Residences' portfolio; the provision of property management, interior design, ceremonial support, greenhouse and grounds maintenance operations services for Canada's six Official Residences within the National Capital Region. **Topics:** Rideau Hall; Stornoway; 24 Sussex; Harrington Lake; Kingsmere (The Farm); 7 Rideau Gate. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans, Drawings, Photographs, Slides and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC ECLP-RD 400

### Payments in Lieu of Taxes (Formerly Official Residences and Payments in Lieu of Taxes)

**Description:** Information relating to the management of the payments in lieu of taxes for NCC properties. **Storage Medium:** Paper files and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-RD 610

### Planning

**Description:** Information relating to the development of long range plans for NCC and other federal lands in the National Capital Region, the preparation of transportation studies generally in collaboration with municipal governments, and the monitoring of and responses to municipal planning and development control activities affecting NCC lands. **Topics:** Plans for Canada's Capital; Capital Agenda 21; Gatineau Park, Greenbelt and Urban Lands (in preparation) Master Plans; Core Area (in preparation), Leamy Lake, Parkway, Sector Plans; Moore Farm Area Plan; Meech Creek Valley Plan; Confederation Heights Node Plan; LeBreton Flats Plan Implementation; Laramée-McConnell Project; Building Canada's Capital Region in the 21st Century; Strategic Transportation Initiative; Islands Strategic Plan (on hold); Sparks Street Mall Revitalization; Plan de développement intégré de la rivière des Outaouais; Interprovincial Transportation Concept Plan; National Interest Land Mass (NILM); City of Ottawa Zoning By-Law Review; Pedestrian Linkages Initiative; Ottawa River Corridor Study. **Access:** By

subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Drawings, Plans, Maps, Photographs and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-CP 100, CPRAM-CP 300

### Finance, Procurement and Facilities Management Services (FPFMS)

**Description:** Information relating to the management of moveable assets, materiel, fleet, warehousing and headquarters facilities; the administration of the Alternative Fuels Act, provisioning services, financial planning and reporting, financial services, financial management systems and procurement. **Topics:** Financial Planning, Supplementary Estimates, General Accounting and Financial Statements, Contract Administration, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, Revenue and Collection, Banking Operations, Financial Management Reports, Financial Plans and Budgets; Asset Management; Material Management and NCC Fleet; Headquarters Facilities Management; Alternative Fuels Act. **Access:** By subject and Supplier Name. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Microform and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CIMS-SP 300, NCC CIMS-SP 400

### Property Development and Planning

**Description:** Information relating to the development of the NCC's real assets; the management of private sector joint projects to generate revenue and produce Capital programming; provision of planning advice regarding municipal and regional Official Plans and zoning; the application of appropriate official Plan and zoning designations for the NCC's real assets; and, the implementation of the Core Area initiatives including LeBreton Flats development. **Topics:** Ground and head lease. Sussex/Mackenzie (Daly Site), 489 Sussex Drive, 12 Clarence Street, 22 Murray Street, 20 George Street, 131 Queen Street; acquisitions, disposal and exchanges. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, EDP, Maps, Plans and Drawings. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-RD 100

### Property Strategy and Leasing

**Description:** Information relating to the management of the NCC's rental property portfolio (i.e. commercial, residential, agricultural, recreational, institutional land leases) and the provision of property management, marketing and leasing services to other NCC portfolios (i.e. Gatineau Park, Greenbelt and Capital Urban Lands). **Topics:** Head Leases; Marketing and Leasing; Property Management and Maintenance; Utilities and Demolitions. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, EDP, Maps, Plans and Drawings. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-RD 500

### Real Estate Transactions

**Description:** Information relating to negotiation and completion of property transactions for the acquisition, disposal in order to generate revenue, expropriations or



exchange of properties, and the granting of easements and licences of occupation, encroachments and divestitures in support of the NCC's mandate. **Topics:** Diplomatic Missions Sites; Easements; Licences of Occupation; Exchanges; Expropriations; Acquisitions Disposals and Divestitures. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans, Drawings, Photographs and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC CPRAM-RD 600

### Security Services

**Description:** This area reports to the Human Resources Division. Security Services holds standard program records relating to security screening as well as information relating to security incidents. The SASS system is used to maintain security screening information on employees, students and contractors. The data gathered is name, address, and residential and employment history when required. **Topics:** Personnel Security Screening and Physical Security Program. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans, Drawings, Photographs and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC HR-SP 730

### Sponsorship

**Description:** Information relating to corporate sponsors and other private-sector groups maintained to interest them in participating in events, programs and services and thereby generating revenues for NCC activities. **Topics:** Winterlude, Canada Day, Canada and The World Pavilion, Sunday Bikedays and other sponsorship opportunities. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files. **Program Record Number:** NCC CMER-NP 600

### Youth and Outreach

**Description:** Information relating to the creation of an appreciation of the national significance of the Capital among Canadians, and provide opportunities for their involvement in Capital programs and events. **Topics:** Provincial / Territorial Linkages; Youth and Family Outreach; Electronic Capital Outreach; Capital Youth Programs; Future Trek; Adventure in Citizenship; Canada's Capital Tours; Capital Quiz; Database Management / Marketing. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, computer databases, photographs and videos. **Program Record Number:** NCC NP 700

### Urban Lands and Transportation (ULT)

**Description:** Information relating to the management of urban parks and urban lands, the transportation networks and corridors that provide visitors with access to the Capital, the management of core recreational facilities programs and services that provide visitors with a positive experience of the Capital. This portfolio is also responsible for the preservation and protection of the Capital's urban settings, the provision of maintenance operations (for NCC urban lands and most lands of federal departments)

and event support services through Maintenance Management Agreements with contracts with the private sector and agreements with local governments. **Topics:** Recreational Facility Management (Rideau Canal Skateway, Recreational Pathways, Picnic Grounds, Beaches, Concessions, Parkings) Building and Infrastructure Management, Horticulture and Grounds Maintenance, Snow and Ice Control, Floral Displays, Waste Management, Special Events and Support, Public Safety, Land Use Permits and Permissions, Work Entry Permits. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files, Maps, Plans and Drawings. **Program Record Number:** NCC ECLP-ULT 100

### Information and Orientation

**Description:** Information relating to documentation and orientation of visitors to the Capital Region and public programs which promote an understanding and appreciation of the national significance of the Capital, its institutions and attractions. **Topics:** NCC Capital Infocentre and Plaza; Contact Centre; Capital Infoguide; Front-line Visitor Services; Group Tours / Capital Reservations and Itineraries; National Capital Region Attractions and Institutions; Orientation and Wayfinding. **Access:** By Subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NCC NP 530

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accounts and Accounting

Acts and Legislation

Administration

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Classification of Positions

Employment and Staffing

Equipment and Supplies

Furniture and Furnishings

Human Resources

Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

Office Appliances

Official Languages

Pensions and Insurance

Procurement

Salaries and Wages

Staff Relations



## Training and Development

### Utilities

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the requests sent by individuals seeking access to information under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing.

**Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and to maintain a record of communication with the applicants. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to document the activities involved in the response to Access and Privacy requests and to provide statistical reports required under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years after last administrative action has been taken. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CIMS-SP 740 **TBS Registration:** 000801 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 010

### Camp Site and Hut-to-Hut Program Registration Records

**Description:** This bank contains the names of campers at Gatineau Park. It may also contain addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, credit card numbers and fees paid for the rental of the sites. This bank is managed by the contractor on a day-to-day basis. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to control the allocation of camp sites and to maintain a record of revenue.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to maintain mailing lists for future reservations, revenue accountability and future planning. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after expiry. **RDA Number:** 96/035 **Related to PR#:** NCC ECLP-GP 100, NCC ECLP-GB 100 **TBS Registration:** 002197 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 065

### Catalogue of Contractors

**Description:** This bank may contain brochures, summaries of past contracts, product catalogues, resumes, references and declared areas of contractual interest. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of professional and business persons who have offered their goods and services to the National Capital Commission. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank may be used to determine who will be asked to submit a proposal or quote for work or provide services when required. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CIMS-SP 400 **TBS Registration:** 000803 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 020

### Contracts

**Description:** Data may include terms of reference, specifications, contract documents, source lists, bid results, non-negotiable contract securities, performance reports and related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an accurate account of all contract activities. **Consistent Uses:** It is used as a basis for negotiations between the National Capital Commission and the contractors concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after completion of terms of contract. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CIMS-SP 400 **TBS Registration:** 000804 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 025

### Gatineau Park Skiing Permits

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, and possibly credit card numbers of all skiers who have purchased a season permit for cross-country skiing in Gatineau Park. This data bank is managed by the contractor on a day-to-day basis. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to manage a user-fee program for skiers in Gatineau Park. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to maintain a mailing list of skiers and to replace lost or stolen season permits. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after expiry. **RDA Number:** 96/035 **Related to PR#:** NCC ECLP-GP 100 **TBS Registration:** 003730 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 062

### Information Disclosures to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains copies of requests for disclosure of personal information submitted to the NCC under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by investigative bodies listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Regulations. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and particulars related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests have been received from investigative bodies under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The bank is used to record disclosures of personal information to federal law enforcement bodies under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information contained in this bank may be shared with federal investigative bodies such as the RCMP. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information in this bank is retained for a minimum of two years after completion of the request. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CIMS-SP 740 **TBS Registration:** 003985 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 077

### Property Damage Claims

**Description:** This bank may contain police reports, accident reports, witness reports, estimates, amounts

paid or received, releases and related particulars. **Class of Individuals:** General public/Insurance Companies/Other Government Agencies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records of vehicular and other accidents and incidents resulting in claims in favor of and against the Crown. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to determine liability and to negotiate settlements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after settlement of claims. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CIMS-SP 700 **TBS Registration:** 000802 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 015

### Permits, Permissions, and Licences

**Description:** This bank contains the names of individuals who have applied for, received or have been rejected a permit, permission or licence to use a property or other asset managed by the NCC. The permits, permissions and licences cover the following activities: scientific study permits, facility access permits, equipment rental permits, and construction permits. It may also contain addresses, telephone numbers, credit card numbers, and fees paid. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to control the allocation of the various NCC facilities, to maintain a record of revenue, and to restrict access where required. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to maintain a contact list for the purpose of future contact with the individuals, to control the distribution of permits, and to monitor activities on various NCC properties. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two year after expiry. **RDA Number:** 96/035 **Related to PR#:** NCC ECLP-GP 100 **TBS Registration:** 003649 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 063

### Property Management and Property Tenant Records

**Description:** This bank may contain the names of former, present tenants, the former address of a tenant, employment background, annual earnings and number of children. The files contain basic personal information on the owner or tenant of the property and all information pertaining to the leasing of the property, rental charges, payments, collection and credit reports and related correspondence. These records may contain the results of credit investigations of the tenants which were conducted to determine financial capability to rent/lease the property. Applications to rent NCC properties are placed on the appropriate property file. The documents are filed by property ID numbers and they include alphabetic references. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain an inventory of all National Capital Commission tenants and applicants for tenancy and to maintain a record of information relating to the management of NCC properties. **Consistent Uses:** It is used to identify past, present and prospective tenants of Commission properties. Some information may be disclosed for the purpose of collecting debts owed by tenants as a result of their tenancy. It is also used to assist in the administration of properties acquired on behalf of the

federal government. Some information may be disclosed to municipalities in which the properties are located for tax assessments and administration of the payments-in-lieu of taxes program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records on individuals are retained for two years after property is vacated. Collection records are retained for six fiscal years after accounts are settled. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CPRAM-RD 500 **TBS Registration:** 003020 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 051

### Property Transaction Records

**Description:** The files contain general correspondence, federal land use approvals (FLUA's) evaluation reports, environmental assessment reports, legal descriptions of property, agreements and basic data on the owner. Also included is documentation on closing and copies of approvals by Committees and by-laws. The records are organized by property parcel number with an alphabetical cross-reference system. Information is maintained in the form of paper records and database (Integrated Asset Management Information System). **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record the negotiations leading to property transactions. **Consistent Uses:** It is used to assist in the administration of policies on the acquisition, disposal, exchanges, and expropriation of properties in the National Capital Region on behalf of the federal government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained on-site two years and sent off-site to archives to await scheduling. **RDA Number:** 01/009 **Related to PR#:** NCC CPRAM-RD 600 **TBS Registration:** 000808 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 045

### Public Consultation Lists

**Description:** Records may contain names, addresses, telephone numbers of members of the public, associations, businesses and public officials on various public consultation initiatives involving the NCC. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank allows the NCC to provide interested members of the public with additional or follow-up information on various public consultation initiatives. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to communicate with people who have or could express an interest in specific NCC consultation activities or who may be interested in new NCC consultation initiatives. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years or when superseded. **RDA Number:** In progress for approval from National Archives. **Related to PR#:** NCC CMER-EX 200 **TBS Registration:** 003271 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 008

### Public Contact System (PCS)

**Description:** This bank contains the name, address, telephone number, type of contact, contact tracking data (such as date of contact and reason for contact). It lists individuals as well as organizations with which the NCC communicates in support of various programs. The lists

include, but are not restricted to, people from the following categories: Government/ Political, Community Groups, Associations, Special Interest Groups, General public, Volunteers, NCC Commissioners, Tenants Advisory Committee Members, Media, Sponsors, Land Developers, Contractors, Universities and Students. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank identifies individuals and organizations that have requested printed information from the NCC and that have been contacted in the past and may be contacted in the future. It is used as the single repository for accurate addresses and information relating to individuals.

**Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to store the address of and track contact with individuals and groups. It is used to provide addresses for the mailing of individual and/or mass correspondence such as press releases, annual reports and other program-related materials; and it supports communications via telephone. It may be used to track public opinion on various issues regarding the programming of the NCC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years or when superseded. **RDA Number:** In progress for approval from National Archives. **Related to PR#:** NCC CMER-NP 700 **TBS Registration:** 003920 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 076

#### Records of the Members of the Commission and of Committees

**Description:** Files may contain curricula vitae, letters of recommendation, photographs, Orders-in Council, general correspondence and a record of travel expenses and honoraria. **Class of Individuals:** Professional people. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all members of the Board of Directors and members of the various corporate and advisory committees within the Commission, and to maintain a record of the communications with these people. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to help identify personal skills, abilities and suitability of candidates to serve as members of committees. It is also used to help identify past members of the Board of Directors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of terms. **RDA Number:** 97/029 **Related to PR#:** NCC EXEC-EX 300 **TBS Registration:** 000800 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 005

#### Violation and Enforcement Records

**Description:** This bank identifies violators and may contain a description of material seized, identification of witnessing officer and any relevant details. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record particulars of the violation of laws and regulations applicable to NCC land and properties including Gatineau Park. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to facilitate the administration of justice within Commission-owned land and properties. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Case files are retained for twenty years, while the on-going master computer tape is retained for ten years. **RDA Number:** 96/035 **Related**

**to PR#:** NCC ECLP-BW 100 **TBS Registration:** 003018 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 060

#### Volunteer Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, telephone numbers, e-mail addresses, and basic personal information such as age, sex, and personal preferences of volunteers who have offered to assist in various capacities for NCC projects and events. Also to gather information about the origin of volunteers, we collect information about the country of birth and the date of arrival in Canada, if available. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of volunteers, their participation in events and their preferences for volunteer activities. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to select volunteers for suitable placement in support of NCC projects and events. The bank also may represent a mailing list which could be used to contact volunteers about other NCC activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years or when superseded. **RDA Number:** In progress for approval from National Archives. **Related to PR#:** NCC NP 510 **TBS Registration:** 002196 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 070

#### Youth Programs Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains information about students (7-12) and teachers, such as name, address, telephone number, age (when pertinent), school, subjects taught, grades taught, language of instruction, language spoken, student's riding and M.P. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to promote and manage youth and Outreach programs. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to maintain contact with schools, teachers and students to inform them of activities and changes in these programs. It is used as a mailing list to inform the individuals of other related programs, and to solicit their involvement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years or when superseded. **RDA Number:** In progress for approval from National Archives. **Related to PR#:** NCC NP 700 **TBS Registration:** 003022 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 071

#### Future Trek

**Description:** This bank is no longer in use. It contains the name, address (including e-mail), telephone number, age, date of birth, gender, citizenship, mother tongue, other languages spoken, race and disability (if any) of individuals who have applied to participate in the National Exchange Program, Future Trek. **Class of Individuals:** Canadians between the ages of 18 and 24. **Purpose:** This information was collected to select individuals to participate in the National Exchange Program, Future Trek. The selection criteria include: individuals between the ages of 18 and 24, provincial representation, an equal representation of men and women, individuals from different ethnic groups and people, individuals with disabilities and a representation of both anglophones and



francophones. **Consistent Uses:** The information collected was also used to keep applicants informed and updated on the Future Trek Program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years or when superseded. **RDA Number:** In progress for approval from National Archives. **Related to PR#:** NCC NP 700 **Bank Number:** NCC PPU 072

## Classes of Personal Information

The National Capital Commission as a whole is involved in activities which tend to generate public response in one form or another. As a result, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in specific NCC banks listed in this index.

Such personal information may consist of compliments, complaints, suggestions, opinions, proposals, agreements, permits and permissions and may include name, address, telephone number and, in some cases, marital status, age and employment.

This personal information is stored throughout the general subject files and is not normally retrievable by the name of an individual or other personal identifier. It can be located only if specific and sufficient details are provided concerning the event or activity of interest such as: acquisition, development, management, and disposal of properties; planning, construction, maintenance and operation of roads, bridges, parks, pathways and other works; joint projects with municipalities; construction and operation of concessions; grants and subsidies, historical sites and buildings; plans for federal elements in the National Capital Region; public, cultural and recreational activities; tours and services for visitors; promotion of national understanding and awareness of the national capital of Canada; violation of laws and regulations.

The personal information contained in these subject files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and is disposed of according to the appropriate subject records schedules.

## Manuals

- Commission By-law 93
- Corporate administrative policies and procedures
- Federal and provincial Acts and regulations including the National Capital Act, the National Capital Commission Traffic and Property Regulations, the Leamy Lake Navigation Channel Regulations and fish and games Acts for Ontario and for Quebec
- Internal manuals on design, signs, safety and maintenance
- Municipal codes and by-laws

## Additional Information

**Please note:** Requests made to the National Capital Commission under the Access to Information Act must be accompanied by a \$5.00 cheque or money order made payable to the National Capital Commission.

Requests for further information about the NCC and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Capital Infocentre  
40 Elgin Street  
5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 1C7

Corporate Information: (613) 239-5555  
Tourist Information: (613) 239-5000  
Toll-free: 1-800-465-1867  
Web Site: [www.capcan.ca](http://www.capcan.ca)

### Library

40 Elgin Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario

Tel.: (613) 239-5123

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. It is open from 09:00 to 16:00 hours Monday to Friday, holidays excepted. Its address is:

### Library

40 Elgin Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario



# National Defence

## Chapter 94

### General Information

#### Background

The Minister of National Defence has the control and management of the Canadian Forces and all matters relating to National Defence establishments and works for the defence of Canada. The Canadian Forces, besides forming part of National Defence Headquarters, are organized into seven major functional commands and one command with regional responsibilities. The Department is responsible for the administration of the Canadian Forces Superannuation Act, the Defence Services Pensions Continuation Act, the National Defence Act, and the Visiting Forces Act.

#### Responsibilities

The role and function of the Department of National Defence, and its principal component, the Canadian Forces, have historically been to ensure the security of Canada and to contribute to the maintenance of world peace.

Its basic roles and responsibilities are to supplement and support the civilian authorities in maintaining surveillance and preserving control over and security within the national territory of Canada and areas of Canadian jurisdiction, to assist civilian authorities in the event of emergency or disaster, to provide search and rescue services, and to contribute to national development. To enhance the security of Canada against military threat, the Department co-operates with the United States in the defence of North America, and co-operates in collective defence measures under the North Atlantic Treaty. The Department promotes international stability by contributing to peacekeeping activities in co-operation with other members of the international community, and by providing military training assistance to friendly nations. It controls, manages, and administers all activities of, and provides the services necessary to ensure adequate supply and technical support for, both the Department and the Canadian Forces. It also provides all levels of training for the Canadian Forces. Finally, the Department works to maintain and advance Canadian scientific and technological knowledge and analytical capability in the area of defence.

#### Legislation

- Aeronautics Act, R.S.C. 1970; for matters therein relating to defence; otherwise, the designated minister is the Minister of Transport

- Canadian Forces Superannuation Act, R.S.C.
- Defence Services Pension Continuation Act, R.S.C. 1970
- National Defence Act, R.S.C. 1970
- Visiting Forces Act, R.S.C. 1970

#### Organization

##### Deputy Minister of National Defence

The DM has primary responsibility for policy, resources and international defence relations.

The Deputy Minister of National Defence is appointed under the National Defence Act by order of the Governor-in-Council, on the advice of the Prime Minister. The Deputy provides the Minister with the broadest possible expert support in all of his or her responsibilities, short of partisan political activities, including consulting and informing Parliament and the Canadian public on defence issues. To this end, the Deputy advises the Minister on policy issues as well as on management concerns, and manages the Department on behalf of the Minister.

The Deputy plays the central role in formulating advice for the Minister on policy matters and on alternative means of achieving government objectives, as well as implementing effectively the government's policies and programs.

The Deputy is authorized in law to exercise on the Minister's behalf management and direction of the Department. In so doing, the Deputy is naturally subject to the Minister's direction. At the same time, the Deputy is required by law to observe financial, administrative and personnel management standards and practices established government-wide by the Treasury Board on behalf of the Ministry as a whole. The Deputy also exercises certain powers of personnel and financial management assigned by law or delegated directly by the Public Service Commission or the Treasury Board.

The Deputy is an important link for the Minister to the wider government machinery for policy development and decision-making. The Deputy participates in interdepartmental consultations as a contribution to coherent government. These interdepartmental activities also enable the Deputy to inform his or her Minister of initiatives of other departments which may affect the Minister's portfolio, and to advise the Minister (as the Minister chooses) on contributions the Minister may want to make to Cabinet or Cabinet committee discussions.

The Deputy therefore has a fundamental duty to support both the individual and collective responsibilities of the

Minister. In so doing, the Deputy is responsible in the first instance to the Minister. As part of the Deputy's participation in the collective management of the government, the Deputy is also responsible to the Prime Minister for responding to the policies of the Ministry as a whole and to the Treasury Board and the Public Service Commission. This includes appropriate interdepartmental consultations where other Ministerial responsibilities are concerned. In this capacity, the Deputy is required to inform the Secretary to the Cabinet of any significant matter affecting his or her Minister's responsibilities.

## Chief of the Defence Staff

The CDS has primary responsibility for command, control and administration of the Canadian Forces and military strategy, plans and requirements.

The CDS is appointed by the Governor-in-Council on the advice of the Prime Minister. The CDS also has a special relationship to the Governor General who, as the Queen's representative in Canada, exercises virtually all of her powers under the Constitution and, therefore, serves as Commander in Chief of the Canadian Forces. Thus there is in formal terms, though not in practice, a direct "line of command" from the Head of State through the CDS to all the officers who hold the Queen's Commission and, through them, to all members of the Canadian Forces.

The CDS is charged with the command, control and administration of the Canadian Forces and advises the Minister on all these matters - including military requirements, capabilities, options and the possible consequences of undertaking or failing to undertake various military activities. Whenever required, the Chief of the Defence Staff advises the Prime Minister and Cabinet directly on major military developments. The CDS is thus the senior military advisor to the Government as a whole.

The CDS implements government decisions involving the Canadian Forces by issuing appropriate orders and instructions. The CDS is accountable to the Minister for the conduct of CF activities, as well as for the condition of the Forces and their ability to fulfil the military commitments and obligations undertaken by the government. Web Site: <http://cds.mil.ca>

## Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff

The mission of the DCDS group is to excel in the conduct of contingency operations through Joint Force Planning, Generation, Enhancement and Development. Web Site: [http://dcds.mil.ca/default\\_e.asp](http://dcds.mil.ca/default_e.asp)

Chief of Staff J3 (COS J3) is responsible for the planning and coordination of the deployment, employment and re-deployment of Canadian Forces (CF) operations and exercises. Through the National Defence Command Centre, provides 24/7 Global Situational awareness to

Senior Departmental leaders and monitors the operations of the CF. This Division coordinates tasks and operations involving national defence plans for support to the RCMP and other government departments and, provides oversight, control and training for the Dwyer Hill Training Centre. COS J3 also conducts operations in support of Canada's obligations for Arms Control Verifications and the Open Skies Treaty.

Director General Joint Force Development (DGJFD) is responsible for the development of Joint Force Capabilities which include the CF Space Program, Plans Doctrine and Training, and the CF Nuclear, Biological, Chemical Defence Program.

Joint Operations Group (JOG) was formed to provide a Task Force Headquarters to the CF. It incorporates the command element and capability to deploy the Disaster Assistance Response Team (DART).

J2/Director General Intelligence (J2/DG Int) is responsible for intelligence activities at the Strategic and Operational level including the scientific technical intelligence program. This includes image collection and intelligence and Geomatics – the provision of global geospatial information in support of operations and safe navigation. This Division provides Meteorology and Oceanography support for the CF.

Director General Joint Force Development (DGJFD) provide support to joint operations through doctrine, plans, training and lessons learned and he is responsible for the development of joint and pan-CF capability in areas of nuclear biological chemical defence (NBCD), space, and Command & Control Communications & Computers and Intelligence Surveillance Reconnaissance (C4ISR) architecture. He is also responsible for enhancing joint interoperability with the US, NATO and other allies.

Director Protocol and Foreign Liaison (DPFL) Administers the Canadian Defence Attaché (CDA) Program, coordinates foreign defence and military VIP visits in Canada, provides protocol advice and guidance to senior staff, as well as directing the CF Foreign Service Attaché Program.

Director Group Management Services (DGMS) is responsible for the development and financial management of the Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff (DCDS) business plan. DGMS is considered the single point of entry to the DCDS Group for all administrative matters.

Canadian Forces Support Unit (COLORADO) (CFSU(C)) provides support to CF personnel assigned to NORAD in the United States.

Canadian Military Representative To The NATO Military Committee (CANMILREP) ensures that Canadian military

interests/capabilities are appropriately represented to the NATO Military Committee.

Canadian National Military Representative Shape (CA NMR SHAPE) is responsible for the activities of Canadian military personnel employed in NATO except those at NATO Headquarters and Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT).

Canadian Forces Support Unit (Europe) (CFSU(E)) provides administrative support services to CF personnel assigned to continental Europe.

Allied Command Atlantic (ACLANT) is responsible for the activities of CF personnel filling NATO positions in ACLANT.

Canadian Forces Defence Liaison Staff (Washington) (CDLS(W)) is responsible for the planning, coordination, and conduct of all activities related to the United States Defence Relations Program. CDLS(W) also provides administrative support to Department of National Defence (DND) military and civilian personnel serving in the United States and the Republic of Iceland in non-NORAD positions.

Canadian Forces Defence Liaison Staff (London) (CDLS(L)) provides liaison, representation, coordination and monitoring between DND/Canadian Forces and British Forces, Irish Defence Forces, defence industry and other appropriate agencies to support DND and CF activities.

## Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

The Mission of the VCDS Group is to coordinate and, when appropriate, direct the activity necessary to ensure that the Department of National Defence achieves its Defence and Support Objectives. Web Site: [www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/intro_e.asp)

## Chief Reserves And Cadets (C RES & Cadets)

To serve as a credible advisor to the CDS on all pan-reserve (Primary Reserve, Supplementary Reserve, Cadet Instructor Cadre, Canadian Rangers) matters, and to monitor these issues with particular emphasis on ensuring CF policies, procedures and programmes reflect the proper integration of Reserve Force capabilities and characteristics through consultation and advice. The Chief of Reserves and Cadets will also foster the Canadian Forces Liaison Council programme aimed at acquiring employer support for members of the Reserve Force in the civilian workplace. Additionally, C Res & Cdts will control and co-ordinate departmental support for the Cadet and Junior Canadian Rangers programmes. Web Site: [www.cadets.forces.gc.ca/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.cadets.forces.gc.ca/intro_e.asp)

## Rangers

The Canadian Rangers are part-time reservists who provide a military presence in remote, isolated and coastal communities of Canada. Formally established in 1947, Canadian Rangers are responsible for protecting Canada's sovereignty by reporting unusual activities or sightings, collecting local data of significance to the Canadian Forces, and conducting surveillance or sovereignty patrols as required. Web Site: [www.rangers.forces.gc.ca/](http://www.rangers.forces.gc.ca/)

## Vice Chief Of The Defence Staff Exec (VCDS Exec)

D NDHQ Sec and SA VCDS are responsible for coordinating a wide variety of corporate issues within the VCDS Group. D NDHQ Sec provides administrative support to several Executive Committees including the Defence Management Committee (DMC), Armed Forces Council (AFC), Non Public Property Board of Directors (NPP BOD), Military Police Advisory Committee (MPAC), and Daily Executive Meeting (DEM). Web Site: [www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/vcds-exec/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/vcds-exec/intro_e.asp)

## Director Safety General (D SAFE G)

The Directorate of General Safety will develop and administer a General Safety Program which meets the legislated requirements of the Canada Labour Code Part II and which provides guidance and direction to reduce accidents in order to add to the operational effectiveness of DND and the CF, minimize personal suffering and financial losses, and contribute to the morale and well-being of all personnel. Web Site: [www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/dsafeg/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/dsafeg/intro_e.asp)

## Director General Strategic Planning (DGSP)

DGSP Division supports the VCDS in providing the leadership and direction required to transform NDHQ into a highly capable, strategic-level HQ; and to ensure that overall Departmental strategic objectives are achieved. Web Site: [www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/dgsp/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/dgsp/intro_e.asp)

## Director General Strategic Change (DGSC)

Director General Strategic Change (DGSC) promotes the DND/CF change agenda by leading, facilitating, coordinating and monitoring strategic change initiatives. Web Site: [www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/dgsc/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/dgsc/intro_e.asp)

## Canadian Forces Provost Marshall (CFPM)

The CFPM is responsible for developing policies and plans to guide the management of security and military police resources of the Department. The CFPM is the Departmental Security Officer (designate), the Branch



Advisor for the Canadian Forces Security Branch, an active member of the Canadian Association of Chiefs of Police and the departmental member of the interdepartmental Security Advisory Committee. The CFPM exercises command and control over the National Investigation Service. Web Site: [www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/cfpm/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.vcds.forces.gc.ca/cfpm/intro_e.asp)

## Associate Deputy Minister of National Defence

The Associate Deputy Minister of National Defence is appointed under the National Defence Act by order of the Governor-in-Council, on the advice of the Prime Minister.

The Associate works closely with the Deputy Minister and Minister and contributes to the full range of issues within the mandate of the department as well as to the management and governance of the department. In particular, the Associate DM is responsible for the Office of Critical Infrastructure and Protection and Emergency Preparedness (OCIEPP).

The Associate DM has a key role in formulating advice for the Minister on policy matters as well as implementing effectively the government's policies and programs. The Associate represents the department on committees and more generally in building and maintaining relationships with other government departments, other governments and the private sector.

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Finance and Corporate Services

ADM(Fin CS) is the Senior Financial Officer of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces, and is charged with ensuring the integrity of the financial management and control framework. ADM(Fin CS) provides comptrollership guidance and the financial authorities framework and advice necessary to support the resource management process and ensures the provision of corporate management and support services. The responsibilities of the Finance and Corporate Services Group are divided into three main areas, which are: Comptrollership and Financial Processes, Corporate Management and Corporate Services. Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/admfincs/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.forces.gc.ca/admfincs/intro_e.asp)

## Comptrollership And Financial Processes

The Chief Of Finance is the Department's Senior Full-Time Financial Officer and Departmental Comptroller, and is charged with providing comptrollership guidance and the financial management framework and advice necessary to support the resource management process; and with ensuring high quality financial services to DND and the Canadian Forces.

Director Managerial Accounting And Comptrollership (DMAC) is responsible for providing financial advisory and support services for strategic financial planning; managerial accounting including costing services and financial decision support; and the development and monitoring of the comptrollership framework and comptrollership training requirements within the Department and the Canadian Forces.

Director Financial Operations (D Fin Ops) is responsible for financial input into international and domestic agreements and arrangements involving DND, including those relating to Foreign Military Training (FMT); financial advice and management of DND's annual financial contributions to NATO; cost recovery from and financial arrangements with the United Nations; and financial support to deployed military operations.

Director Budget (DB) is responsible for maintaining and reporting on the Departmental financial accounts of record and providing financial, economical and resource management advice.

Director Financial Policy And Procedures (DFPP) is charged with developing and implementing effective and appropriate financial management policy, accounting and internal control systems, and communicating these clearly at all levels in the form of departmental directives, regulations, and authorizations.

Director Accounts Processing, Pay And Pensions (DAPPP) is responsible for Military Pay systems, Canadian Forces Pension Plan administration including systems; and centralized accounting functions including a Central Departmental Accounting Office function for the National Capital Area.

Director Strategic Finance And Costing (DSFC) is responsible for providing strategic financial advice supported by expert costing analysis to senior management.

## Corporate Management

Director Access To Information And Privacy (DAIP) is mandated to administer all aspects of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act within the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces.

Director Management Policy Development (DMPD) is responsible for promulgating departmental management policies and for the effective management of submissions to higher authorities.

Minister's Correspondence Unit (MCU) is charged with producing professional, accurate and timely correspondence for the Minister of National Defence.



Director Information Systems (Finance and Corporate Services) (DIS(Fin CS)) oversees in-service technical support for networks and PCs in the Finance and Corporate Services Group. This organization provides Information Technology project direction and management, and in-service support and management of some Group-unique systems.

Canadian Forces Support Unit (OTTAWA) (CFSU(O)) is charged with providing support to all components of NDHQ as well as other assigned units within the National Capital Region, Canadian Foreign Attaches and designated overseas Missions through the provision of mandated personnel, technical and infrastructure support services.

Shared Support Services (SSS). The Corporate Support portion of this organization is charged with providing mail management and services, and records advisory and support service to NDHQ and CF components located within the National Capital Region. The Client Support portion provides general administrative support to all NDHQ clients located within the core building in the National Capital Region.

### **Assistant Deputy Minister – Human Resources (Civilian)**

The ADM (HR-Civ) is responsible for identifying issues of critical importance to civilian human resource management and developing strategic plans to ensure an effective and sustainable workforce. The ADM is also responsible for providing human resource monitoring, management advice and strategic guidance on civilian human resources matters affecting DND and CF objectives. Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/hr-civ/](http://www.forces.gc.ca/hr-civ/)

Chief Of Staff (COS): functions as the business manager and integrator for HR-Civ and is responsible for comptrollership, business planning, management and performance measurement and reporting, the co-ordination of HR-Civ corporate management issues such as ATIP, Parliamentary questions, and audits and evaluations. Information management and information technology services (IM/IT) include civilian Website design and technical support and maintenance, and manage IM/IT and administrative service agreements.

### **Director General Civilian Employment Strategy And Programmes (DGCESP)**

DGCESP is responsible for developing, implementing and monitoring HR policies and programs including Employment Equity, Employee Assistance Program, national awards and recognition program and policy. It provides advice and interpretation on civilian HR policies, programs and organizational support. It develops policy tools and provides advice on staffing and Workforce Adjustment. It tracks and analyze appeals, staffing

investigations and complaints. It develops and delivers staffing training programs and administers the National Redeployment Program. It also ensures that the Department has an expert executive group and ensures a solid management and career programs for employees and feeder groups. DGCESP is also responsible for the governance structure of the classification reform and the classification delivery programs within the Department. It provides an interpretation of Central Agency policies regarding classification implementation and redress for National Defence and Canadian Forces management and employees.

### **Director General - Employee Relations (DGER)**

DGER is responsible for policy development and advice on employee relations matters, including civilian discipline, compensation, pensions, collective bargaining, consultation, harassment, exclusions and designations, and strike management and contingency planning. This division is the final level of the departmental grievance procedure, as well as the final departmental level for National Joint Council grievances and is the delegated authority to deal with complaints under the Canadian Human Rights Act against the Department from employees and members of the public. DGER is also the point of contact representing departmental interests with central agencies, including the Treasury Board Secretariat and the Canadian Human Rights Commission.

### **Director General - Learning And Professional Development (DGLPD)**

DGLPD is responsible for developing, implementing and administering departmental strategies, policies, programmes and services in the area of learning and professional development for civilian employees in the Department of National Defence. DGLPD is also providing departmental managers with organizational development and change management expertise. DGLPD is also responsible for management development programs (ie, CAP and MTP).

### **Director General - Regional Civilian Human Resource Services (DGRCHRS)**

DGRCHRS provides leadership and support to operations through the DG's office and six civilian human resources service centres: Pacific, Prairies, Atlantic, Eastern, Ontario and NCR. The Division directly advises military and civilian partners and offers them human resources services which include: resourcing services (both recruitment and ASD support) organizational design and analysis; classification, compensation services and labour relations services (first and second level grievances). The Service Centres are also responsible for disability and occupational injury support, appeals of decisions of workers' compensation boards, and long-term service awards. We manage

career advisory and learning delivery support services to our client base. DGRCHRS also develops and implements human resource strategies to improve human resources management and the provision of services.

ADM HR (Civ) is responsible for civilian human resources management, policy and program for the Department of National Defence. Involved in issues and practices related to the management of a civilian workforce, the group maintains information holdings in the following areas.

Awards And Recognition Program - general guidance and advice on the management of the Awards and Recognition Program within DND.

Canadian Human Rights Act - Policy, guidelines, and general correspondence files on the relationship between the institutions created by the Canadian Human Rights Act and the Department of National Defence.

Civilian Employee Training - the management and direction of learning and professional development programs and services for civilian employees.

Civilian Employment Policies - General guidance on staffing, employment adjustment and Redeployment Program.

Civilian Executives Services - related to the provision of advice and services to the Executive Cadre of DND and management development programs.

Civilian Language Training - Information on civilian language training in the Department.

Civilian Personnel Services - Information on the administration of the Department's civilian personnel activities.

Competency-Based Management - Develops and maintains the Departmental CBM Framework (including tools). Provision of strategic direction, advice and project support to Groups and Commands implementing competency-based management into their HR applications.

Employee Assistance Program (EAP) - A peer referral service for employees, which helps them cope with problems that are affecting their personal and professional lives.

Well-Being – Programs and initiatives that support and are consistent with individual and organizational well-being as well as the strategic direction and vision of the department.

Employee Relations - Policy, guidelines, bulletins and general correspondence related to application and interpretation of collective agreements, exclusions and

designations, labour/management consultation, grievance procedure, collective bargaining, National Joint Council directives, relocation of civilian employees, compensation and benefits, foreign service relocation, travel and isolated posts.

Employment Equity - strategic direction and co-ordination in support of civilian Diversity and Employment Equity, Training, Workplace Accommodation and Diversity Advisory Groups.

Harassment - Policy, guidelines, development of training courses and general correspondence related to harassment and information related to the compilation of statistical data commencing in April 2002.

National Defence Civ News - a printed newsletter on civilian personnel matters.

Position Classification - files on job descriptions, organisational charts, rationales on job evaluation, on-site review reports, grievance reports, and job ratings.

The HR-CIV Source - an electronic newsletter on civilian personnel matters.

## **Assistant Deputy Minister – Human Resources (Military)**

The ADM(HR-Mil), as Departmental authority for military human resources, is the leader of the NDHQ Group that recruit, develops and maintains the most valuable resource of the Canadian Forces— its people. As senior resource manager for military personnel, the ADM(HR-Mil) provides the strategic direction, management and planning activities to ensure that the military HR System fully supports the operational requirements of the CF, meets member's expectations, complies with Government mandates and legislation, that societal expectations are reflected in CF human resource policy, plans and direction, and ensures that military HR aspects are fully considered by colleagues. As primary advisor to the CDS on personnel, he also coordinates NDHQ cross-boundary issues and resolves differences among the senior leadership, civilian and military alike. Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/site/hr/index\\_e.asp](http://www.forces.gc.ca/site/hr/index_e.asp)

## **Chief Of Staff Division**

COS ADM(HR-Mil) is responsible for the co-ordination of corporate Human Resource systems, services and programs and the maintenance of a productive HR working environment. Common support services include: HR information management, comptrollership, coordination and secretariat support. In addition, COS ADM(HR-Mil) is also responsible for: Canadian Forces Grievance Administration; Casualty Support and Administration; Strategic Human Resources, Quality of Life issues and the 1-800-DND-Help line.

## **Military Human Resources Policy And Planning Division (DGMHRPP)**

DGMHRPP is responsible for: policies and plans to recruit, train, and retain military personnel in the Canadian Forces; developing personnel policies and systems through which manpower requirements are identified; determining the occupational analysis requirements for the Canadian Forces; conducting HR research and evaluation; development of policies with regard to recruiting, selection, and individual training of members; development of military employment policies, including the integration of legislation on gender and employment equity in military programs; and military and civilian official languages policies, and formulating new directives on translation, language training and testing.

## **Military Careers Division (DGMC)**

DGMC is responsible for the control and management of the succession planning process, consistent with Canadian Forces Manning priorities and in accordance with established policies, for Regular Force personnel who have completed basic training. It includes the selection of military personnel for promotion, new terms of service, Professional Development and Educational Programs, and posting of military personnel. It manages the Canadian Forces release process, the Administrative Reviews of the careers of military members and the Administrative Inquiries related to career issues which include Ministerial Inquiries, Human Rights complaints and the Canadian Forces Grievance System.

## **Senior Appointments Directorate (DSA)**

DSA is responsible for the control and management of the succession planning process, consistent with Canadian Forces Manning priorities and in accordance with established policies, for Colonels and above. It includes the selection of military personnel for promotion, Professional Development and Educational Programs, posting of military personnel and administration of honorary military appointments. Web Site: [http://hr.ottawa-hull.mil.ca/dsa/engraph/home\\_e.asp](http://hr.ottawa-hull.mil.ca/dsa/engraph/home_e.asp)

## **Military Careers Directorate (D Mil C)**

DGMC is responsible for the control and management of the succession planning process, consistent with Canadian Forces Manning priorities and in accordance with established policies, for Lieutenant-Colonel and below. It includes the selection of military personnel for promotion and Professional Development, posting of military personnel and Administrative Reviews related to performance.

## **Military Careers Administration And Resource Management Directorate (DMCARM)**

DMCARM is responsible for the management of the Canadian Forces release process including the audit of Reserve Force Retirement Gratuity, the Administrative Reviews of the careers of military members, the Administrative Inquiries related to career issues, the Canadian Forces Personnel Appraisal System, the selection boards for promotions and new terms of service, and Educational Programs. It is responsible for the production of Officers' Commission Scripts and Chief Warrant Officers' Scrolls. It provides financial and administrative support to the DGMC.

## **Compensation And Benefits Division (DGCB)**

DGCB is responsible for supporting the DND/CF mission, role and operational requirements by developing and implementing affordable compensation policies that recognise the value of the work CF members do and the conditions/special circumstances of their employment in the CF.

## **Compensation And Benefits Administration Directorate (DCBA)**

DCBA is responsible for the development, implementation, monitoring and application of ministerial authorities, administering policies and programmes in areas of expense reimbursement (travel, relocation) cost of living benefits (PLD, CTA, FCA), other individual entitlements, Military Foreign Service Instructions, single quarters, Home Equity Programs, dependants' education and education allowances. In addition, DCBA is responsible for the coordination and quality control of grievances handled within the DGCB Grievance Cell.

## **Pay And Policy Development Directorate (DPPD)**

DPPD is responsible for the strategic advancement of Canadian Forces compensation policy, within the guidelines provided by Treasury Board, in such a way as to enhance the Forces' ability to attract, retain and motivate its most valuable resource - its members.

## **Pension And Social Programs Directorate (DPSP)**

DPSP is responsible for the development, implementation and monitoring of policy regarding: CF Superannuation Act; CF leave entitlements; dental care plan for CF dependants; Public Service Health Care Plan (PSHCP); death and disability compensation; and pension and retirement benefits.



## Pension Modernization Project (CFPMP)

On 29 May 01, the Minister of National Defence approved an initiative to modernize all pension arrangements for the CF. The CF Pension Modernization Project (CFPMP) will encompass initiatives currently in process as the Reserve Pension Project (RPP) initiated in March 2000, and the CF Superannuation Act Review Project (CFSARP) initiated in 1999. The project will also be responsive to the recommendations resulting from the Terms of Service Review and the Reserve Force Employment Project affecting future service in the CF.

The modernization of all pension arrangements for the CF will facilitate the following: assist in addressing recruiting and retention challenges; support HR goals required by the CF in the future; allow pension arrangements to be based on full-time or part-time employment in the CF; facilitate component transfers between the Regular and Reserve Force; and permit amendments to the CF Superannuation Act in response to changes in public service pensions resulting from the enactment of Bill C-78 in 1999.

## Canadian Forces Recruiting Group Division (CFRG)

Canadian Forces Recruiting Group is responsible for the planning, implementation and control of programs related to the production of military personnel. This responsibility includes the attraction, recruiting and selection of suitable individuals for enrolment in the Regular and Reserve components of the Canadian Forces and the training of newly enrolled Regular Force personnel to the basic military qualification level. Canadian Forces Recruiting Group is also responsible for the management of trainees in selected occupations until such time as they are considered employable and are assigned to their first operational post and for the selection of serving personnel for occupational transfers. In executing its responsibilities, Canadian Forces Recruiting Group implements, but does not formulate, policies related to the selection and production of military personnel. The responsibility for policy formulation rests with Director General Military Human Resources Policy and Plans. Web Site: [www.recruiting.forces.gc.ca](http://www.recruiting.forces.gc.ca)

## Canadian Forces Recruiting Group Headquarters (CFRG)

On behalf of the Commander, Canadian Forces Recruiting Group Headquarters is responsible for the translation of policy and production targets issued by National Defence Headquarters into tasks for subordinate units. Canadian Forces Recruiting Group Headquarters is also responsible for the management of programs related to the production of military personnel.

## Canadian Forces Recruiting Centres (CFRC)

Canadian Forces Recruiting Centres are responsible for the attraction, processing and enrolment of Regular Force applicants and for the processing of Reserve Force applicants. There are nine Recruiting Centres, which may be contacted through the above web site. The closest Recruiting Centre may be contacted by telephone at 1-800-856-8488.

## Canadian Forces Leadership And Recruit School (CFLRS)

The Canadian Forces Leadership and Recruit School is responsible for conducting Basic Military Qualification courses for newly enrolled non-commissioned members and for conducting Basic Officer Training Period courses for newly enrolled officers.

## Canadian Forces Medical Group (CFMG)

Comprised of the Medical and Dental services. It is responsible for the organization and administration of the Canadian Forces Health Services to conserve military manpower and provide medical/dental support for military operations. This includes the development, review, and evaluation of medical/dental policies, plans and programs relating to operational commitments; therapeutic medicine; preventive medicine; social development services; training and staffing of medical/dental, nursing and health care administrator officers, and medical/dental trades personnel; pharmaceutical and financial services; the design and maintenance of medical facilities; and the negotiation of medical/dental agreements with other government departments, civilian hospitals, and affiliated universities in support of Canadian Forces requirements.

## Dental Services Division (CFDS)

Responsible for formulating dental policies, plans, and programs to ensure the dental health of all members of the Canadian Forces and, in certain areas, their dependants and other civilians. This includes providing treatment, accommodation, equipment and supplies; preparing the budget; coordinating command and dental unit resource allocations for the provision of dental services; determining both the professional and technical training standards and requirements for dental personnel; maintaining liaison; and representing the Canadian Forces to dental services of other nations, federal and provincial dental associations, and educational agencies in Canada.

## Canadian Forces Personnel Support Agency (CFPSA)

The President and CEO of the CFPSA reports directly to the CDS for the development and service delivery of personnel support programs to enhance the morale and



efficiency of members, and to contribute to a healthy and happy military community. CFPSA comprises several components: Personnel Support Programs (PSP), CANEX (Canadian Forces Exchange) and SISIP (Service Income Security Insurance Program). PSP is responsible for a variety of programs designed to support the military community, including sports and fitness programs, family support programs, and programs to assist deployed forces. CANEX provides consumer shopping facilities on each base/wing/unit and SISIP offers life insurance and financial services to personnel. CFPSA customers include the Environmental Chiefs of Staff, Group Principals and base/wing/unit commanders, Regular and Reserve Force personnel, former military personnel, military families, veterans, DND public and non-public employees and others. Web Site: [www.CFPSA.com](http://www.CFPSA.com)

### **Chaplain General Division (Chap Gen)**

Responsible for upholding and fostering spiritual values and pastoral care of all Canadian Forces personnel and dependants. This includes the implementation of ecclesiastical and military policy as it affects the ministry of chaplains; administration of chapel-oriented programs that provide a comprehensive pastoral ministry; development of lay participation and leadership; administration of all religious activities, including those involving chaplain service with the reserves and cadets; and the maintenance of a close working relationship with the Canadian Council of Churches and other major religious organizations through the Interfaith Committee on Canadian Military Chaplaincy. Web Site: [www.dnd.ca/chapgen](http://www.dnd.ca/chapgen)

### **Canadian Defence Academy (CDA)**

Responsible for all common professional development. Through research and collaboration and within a coherent and integrated professional development structure, the Academy is responsible for ensuring academic rigour will be the hallmark of Canadian professional military education. The Royal Military College of Canada, the Canadian Forces College, the Canadian Forces Leadership Institute, The Canadian Military Journal, and various discrete Centres of Excellence constitute the framework that will enable the Canadian Defence Academy to lead the reform and transformation of the Canadian Forces professional standards and competencies.

### **Directorate History And Heritage (DHH)**

The mission of DHH is to develop & support all-encompassing history, music, honours & awards, dress and ceremonial policies that provide all members of the Defence team with strong core values, thus enhancing and reinforcing a sense of identity, military ethos and cohesion amongst the DND/CF community and adding

value to operational effectiveness. Web Site: [www.dnd.ca/hr/dhh](http://www.dnd.ca/hr/dhh)

### **Assistant Deputy Minister - Infrastructure Infrastructure and Environment Environment**

The ADM(IE) Group provides DND/CF with leadership, policy, planning, advice, oversight, support to operations and services in matters of military engineering, realty, environment, nuclear safety, and fire service. Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/admie/admiee.html](http://www.forces.gc.ca/admie/admiee.html)

### **Director General Environment (DGE)**

DGE provides the DND/CF with advice, oversight, policy planning, and programs in environmental protection and stewardship.

### **Director General Military Engineering/J3 Engineer (DGME/J3 ENGR)**

The Director General Military Engineering/J3 Engineers (DGME/J3 Engr) delivers construction service and technical support for Capability Components to provide fire and crash rescue, policy and planning, engineering and architectural policy and compliance monitoring, and engineering planning for CF operations.

### **Director General Nuclear Safety (DGNS)**

The Director General Nuclear Safety (DGNS) is the departmental regulatory authority for nuclear activities (including any activity involving ionizing radiation sources) conducted by the Department of National Defence (DND) and the Canadian Forces (CF) in Canada and abroad. DGNS is responsible for developing and promulgating nuclear and ionizing radiation safety policy and regulations, verifying compliance with them and providing expert advice on nuclear technology.

A major application of ionizing radiation sources is in military equipment used by units in the conduct of military operations as well as in research and development activities relevant to operations. In support of this, DGNS provides expert technical advice on a broad range of nuclear technologies used by the DND/CF.

DGNS staff assesses the performance of units and facilities with nuclear materials against legal requirements (as contained in the applicable Departmental Administrative Orders and Directives (DAODs) and Nuclear Safety Orders and Directives (NSODs), including the conditions in the DGNS issued operating permit.

### **Director General Realty Policy And Plans (DGRPP)**

DGRPP's mission is to clarify how realty assets can best support the operational requirements of DND/CF, to

develop the policies and plans to get there, and to report on the results.

## **Director Infrastructure And Environment Corporate Services (DIECS)**

DIECS is a service organization for ADM (IE) providing assistance in business planning, financial services, performance measurement, administrative and human resources support, information management resources, communication services, development and fielding of information systems for all levels of the Infrastructure and Environment community, official languages, language quality, and ethics co-ordination.

## **Canadian Forces Housing Agency (CFHA)**

The Canadian Forces Housing Agency was established as a provisional Special Operating Agency (SOA) of the Department of National Defence in October 1995.

The Agency's mandate is to operate and maintain the portfolio of approximately 18,000 military family housing units (married quarters) at Canadian Forces Bases and Wings across Canada. This includes allocating housing to Canadian Forces members and their families, carrying out maintenance and repairs, administering the rent system and managing the housing assets on behalf of the Department.

The Agency is headed by a Chief Executive Officer (CEO) who reports to the Deputy Minister of the Department of National Defence through the Assistant Deputy Minister Infrastructure and Environment (ADM(IE)). Four General Managers and a Comptroller support the CEO. Senior level advice is provided to CFHA through an Accommodation Board (AB). CFHA's Housing Agency Management Information System (HAMIS) manages information about the national portfolio of military married quarter units including occupancy information, planned maintenance and repairs, allocation of units and rent calculations.

## **Assistant Deputy Minister – Information Management**

The ADM (IM) is responsible to lead the planning, delivery and operation of information management assets and associated information technologies to support the missions, operations and administration of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces. The Group comprises the following four divisions: Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/img/indexe.htm](http://www.forces.gc.ca/img/indexe.htm)

## **Information Management Operations (DGIMO)**

Provides leadership to information management operations staff across Canada and internationally to

deliver effective and focused communications, information management, and signals intelligence services to all Department of National Defence/Canadian Forces operations to help achieve operational objectives.

## **Information Management Project Delivery (DGIMPD)**

Provides service excellence for both common and functional project management support throughout the project life cycle. Leads all capital information management projects, both applications and infrastructure. Oversees all Department of National Defence and Canadian Forces projects during development and implementation.

## **Information Management Strategic Directive (DGIMSD)**

Acts as a focal point for strategic IM issues for all sectors of the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces. DGIMSD is responsible for key elements of the Information Management (IM) Programme. This includes developing IM governance framework, the Defence IM Strategy, strategic IM plans, IM requirements and the enterprise architecture required for a cohesive IM Programme that meets the business and operational information requirements of the DND/CF. Coordinates Departmental IM policy, international and national interoperability for a and IM and Information operations doctrine and concepts.

## **Knowledge Management Innovations (DGKMI)**

Provides leadership with respect to knowledge management and technology innovations assessment for the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces. Studies and assesses future technology trends and their applicability to DND/CF operations. Develops information and knowledge management policies. Develops concepts and techniques to support knowledge and information structures, standards and practices. Provides functional support to business information services. Provides DND/CF education on knowledge and information management.

## **Assistant Deputy Minister – Materiel**

The Assistant Deputy Minister (Materiel) is responsible for ensuring effective materiel acquisition and logistics support to the Canadian Forces and the DND. This involves a major role in the planning and implementation of the Long-Term Capital Equipment Plan, the National Procurement Plan to sustain in-service equipment, and logistics planning and support operations in general. Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/inside/in\\_mat\\_e.htm](http://www.forces.gc.ca/inside/in_mat_e.htm)

## Chief Of Staff Material (COS (Mat))

The position of COS (Mat) is the designated alternate for the ADM (Mat) in his or her absence. The COS develops and evolves strategies, programs and policies concerning all internal management support services, the corporate coordination of services in support of the ADM's mandate and the requisite business management services.

## Director General Maritime Equipment Program Management (DGMEPM)

DGMEPM oversees naval force acquisition and materiel support.

Director General Land Equipment Program Management (DGLPEPM)

DGLPEPM delivers equipment programs and weapons systems support for land forces.

Director General Air Equipment Program Management (DGAPEPM)

DGAPEPM provides procurement, logistic and engineering support for Air Force equipment and weapon systems.

Director General Equipment Program Services (DGEPS)

DGEPS manages a broad range of common materiel and services such as ammunition, technical information and disposals.

Director General International And Industry Program (DGIIIP)

DGIIIP supports the development of the Canadian defence industry and promotes defence materiel interests internationally.

J4 Materiel/Director General Logistics (J4 Mat/DG Log)

J4 Mat/DG Log plans and coordinates logistics support for Canadian Forces' Operations. J4Mat/DG Log also provides technical staff advice to the Canadian Forces including: Supply, Transport, Food Services and Postal support systems.

Project Management Office Maritime Helicopter Project (PMO MHP)

PMO MHP spearheads the replacement of the CH124 Sea Kings with new Maritime Helicopters.

Director Of Major Service Delivery (DMSDP)

DMSDP provides functional expertise on major or complex service contracting.

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Policy

The ADM (Pol) is the principal source of defence policy advice and is responsible for: the analytical basis and policy options, as well as advice on and support in the formulation and execution of defence policy; advice and support in dealing with Cabinet and Parliament; advice and support on international defence relations; advice on managing issues bearing on national unity and relations with provincial governments; coordination of national policies and departmental relations with Foreign Affairs, the Privy Council Office, the Cabinet and Parliament; assistance in fostering and nurturing a national pool of expertise and interest in defence and international security issues; management of the Department's bilateral and multilateral defence and international security relations, including representation of Canada at UN, NATO and other meetings and on committees of those institutions; and management of the Military Training Assistance Program offered to Partnership for Peace nations and a number of developing countries. Web Site: [www.forces.gc.ca/admpol/index\\_e.htm](http://www.forces.gc.ca/admpol/index_e.htm)

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Public Affairs

The ADM (PA) is responsible for the management of all aspects of defence-related public affairs. This involves communicating and promoting understanding of defence policies, programs and activities to the public and internally to members of the Defence Team. Web Site: <http://dgpa-dgap.mil.ca/>

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Science and Technology

The ADM (S&T) mission is to facilitate and enhance the ability of decision makers to make informed decisions on defence policy, force generation, and procurement by providing expert scientific and technological (S&T) knowledge. ADM (S&T) will contribute to the success of military operations by pursuing Research and Development (R&D) activities that provide improved support, knowledge, protection, and response to potential threats, and enhance the preparedness of the Canadian Forces by assessing technology trends, threats and opportunities, and by exploiting emerging technologies.

ADM (S&T) will contribute to the creation and maintenance of a Canadian defence S&T industrial capability that is internationally competitive, by contracting-out to industry, by transferring technology to industry and by entering into partnerships in which cost and risk are shared, and conduct S&T projects for clients external to DND, in order to assist the Agency in developing and maintaining its defence-related technological capabilities. Web Site: [www.drdc-rddc.gc.ca/adm-response\\_e.html](http://www.drdc-rddc.gc.ca/adm-response_e.html)



## Chief of the Air Staff and Commander of Air Command

The Chief of the Air Staff (CAS) and Commander of Air Command reports directly to the Chief of the Defence Staff and advises him and the department on Air Force related activities. Air Command comprises 1 Canadian Air Division (1 CAD) including 13 Wings dispersed across Canada. As Chief of the Air Staff, he is assisted by members of the Air Staff located at National Defence Headquarters in Ottawa and by the Commander 1 CAD and his headquarters staff located in Winnipeg. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/index\\_e.htm](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/index_e.htm)

## Air Staff

The Directorate Of Air Staff Coordination (DAS COORD) coordinates Air Staff (AS) administrative and staffing activities, provides personnel, administrative, financial and IM/IT support to the AS, leads and supports the Air Reserve Flight Ottawa, Central Band and the Air Command Pipes and Drums, and administers the Canadian Air Force participation in the System of Cooperation Amongst the Air Forces of the Americas (SICOFAA) program.

The Directorate Of Air Comptrollership And Business Management (D AIR CBM) provides strategic business and financial management, support to the Air Force. D AIR CBM is also mandated to provide independent advice to senior management in three areas: Audits and Reviews; National Programs; and, Special Examinations. This directorate is also responsible for Business Planning and Performance Measurement and Performance Measurement Framework.

The Directorate Of Air Force Employment (D AIR FE) is responsible for the coordination of air forces employment with 1 CAD, the other environments, the planning staff, external agencies and foreign air forces.

The Directorate Of Flight Safety (DFS) aims to preserve the operational capability of the Air Force by leading a proactive flight safety program that minimizes the loss of aviation resources. Web Site: <http://www.airforce.forces.gc.ca/dfs/>

## The Directorate Of Air Public Affairs

(D AIR PA) is responsible for providing CAS with strategic level advice and policy coordination for all air force public affairs activities.

Director Air Contracted Force Generation (D Air CFG), reporting to the Assistant Chief of the Air Staff (ACAS), is responsible for strategic pilot production analysis, contract quality assurance, marketing, business and financial management, providing technical authority advice and support, Memorandum of Understanding (MOU)/Service Level Agreement (SLA) development and

negotiation roles for all NATO Flying Training in Canada (NFTC), Contracted Flying Training and Support (CFTS) pilot training and Goose Bay Foreign Military Training(FMT). This directorate reports to the Director General Air Force Development (DG Air FD).

The directorate of air strategic plans (D AIR SP) is responsible for the production of Air Force strategic assessments, guidance and coordination of strategic planning issues with other level one staffs. It also coordinates Air Force Research and Development activity, develops strategic level Air Force doctrine, provides representation to the Canadian Forces doctrine board and coordinates international Air Force to Air Force and aviation linkages. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Force Development (DG Air FD).

The Directorate Of Air Requirements (DAR) is responsible for the development and advancement of Air Force projects through the Defence Management System, and for Air Force capital project advice to senior Air Force leadership. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Force Development (DG Air FD).

The Directorate Of Air Programs (D AIR PROG) provides advice to the Chief of the Air Staff and other members of the Air Staff on the delivery of air capability in the near term (within 5 year timeframe) and influences centrally driven projects/programs to ensure air force requirements are met. The directorate works closely with both DAR in coordinating air force input to the capital program and D AIR SP in bridging the capability gap between the present and the future. The directorate is also involved in Change Management activities, which include Continuous Improvement and Alternative Service Delivery initiatives within the air force. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Force Development (DG Air FD).

The Directorate Of Air Staff Operational Research (DASOR) conducts strategic operational research and analysis in support of the Chief of the Air Staff by providing a scientific basis for assessing policy, plans and decisions. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Force Development (DG Air FD).

The Directorate Of Air Personnel Production Development (D AIR PPD) provides strategic advice to the Chief of the Air Staff on air force military occupations management and individual training, education, and professional development policy and production. The directorate also sustains air force capabilities and readiness to meet Defence Program tasks. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Personnel (DG Air Pers).

The Directorate Of Air Personnel Management And Services (D AIR PM&S) is responsible for providing strategic advice and guidance regarding CF and Air Force personnel policies. This includes career management issues, grievances, support and administration services.



This directorate reports to the Director General Air Personnel (DG Air Pers).

The Directorate Of Air Civilian Management Services (D AIR CM SVC) provides strategic direction for civilian personnel management in support of Air Force requirements. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Personnel (DG Air Pers).

The Directorate Of Air Reserves (D AIR RES) supports the Director General Air Reserves in the development of strategic direction for the Air Reserves and the coordination of pan-reserve and strategic Air Reserves issues. This directorate reports to the Director General Air Reserve (DG Air Res).

## 1 Canadian Air Division

1 Canadian Air Division (1CAD) serves as the central point of command and control for Canada's operational Air Force and including the provision of surveillance and defence forces to meet Canada's Commitments to NORAD. Thirteen Air Force Wings report operationally to 1 CAD HQ: Web Site: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/organization2\\_e.htm](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/organization2_e.htm)

1 Wing Kingston - is the headquarters of the Griffon helicopter and the centre of excellence for Tactical Aviation in Canada. It provides combat-ready, tactical aviation forces in support of the Army and Canadian Defence Policy anywhere in the world. Its six tactical helicopter and training squadrons are located at bases across the country. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/1wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/1wing/site/index_e.asp)

3 Wing Bagotville - is located in Quebec's Saguenay region. It provides general purpose, multi-role, combat capable CF-18 (Hornet) forces in support of domestic and international roles of Canada's Air Force such as the Gulf War. It also provides search and rescue missions. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.dnd.ca/3wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.dnd.ca/3wing/site/index_e.asp)

4 Wing Cold Lake - is the busiest fighter base in Canada. It provides general purpose, multi-role, combat capable CF-18 (Hornet) forces in support of Canada's domestic and international Air Force roles such as the Gulf War. Home of fighter pilot training for the Canadian Forces, 4 Wing attracts Top Gun crews from all over the world to our annual air combat exercise, Maple Flag. 4 Wing is also home to the NATO Flying Training in Canada (NFTC) Phase IV Tactical Fighter Training on the CT-155 Hawk. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.dnd.ca/4wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.dnd.ca/4wing/site/index_e.asp)

5 Wing Goose Bay - is the site of allied tactical flying training in Canada. It is home to permanent detachments from Britain's Royal Air Force, the German Luftwaffe, the Royal Netherlands Air Force and the Italian Aeronautica Militare. 5 Wing also serves as a NORAD CF-18 deployed

operating base and airfield and supports a mix of aviation activities, both military and civilian, in North-Eastern Canada. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.dnd.ca/5wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.dnd.ca/5wing/site/index_e.asp)

8 Wing Trenton - is the home of Canada's Air Mobility forces. From delivering supplies to the high Arctic, to providing strategic and tactical airlift of personnel and equipment in support of Canadian Forces operations around the world, 8 Wing responds to the needs of Canadians on a moment's notice. Also responsible for Canada's largest Search and Rescue region, comprising Central and Northern Canada, the Wing has rescued countless Canadians, often under the harshest geographic and climatic conditions. 8 Wing also hosts the Canadian Parachute Centre and the world famous Skyhawks army parachute demonstration team. Web Sites: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/8wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/8wing/site/index_e.asp)

9 WING GANDER - Is Home To The 103 Search And Rescue (SAR) Squadron, Providing Full-Time SAR services to Newfoundland and Labrador. When a call for help comes in, SAR crews at 9 Wing Gander are ready to head out in any direction from their base in Canada's most easterly province, Newfoundland. 9 Wing Gander also supports the coastal radar facility, which delivers timely and accurate radar information. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/9wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/9wing/site/index_e.asp)

12 Wing Shearwater - is the home of the CH-124 Sea King helicopter. 12 Wing is the sole provider of multipurpose shipborne helicopters, aircrew and air technicians that support Canada's Navy on both coasts. The Wing's operational squadrons, 443 (MH) Sqn in Victoria, B.C. and 423 (MH) Sqn in Shearwater, N.S. regularly deploy helicopter air detachments for both international and domestic operations. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/12wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/12wing/site/index_e.asp)

14 Wing Greenwood is nestled in the heart of Nova Scotia's beautiful Annapolis Valley. Flying the Aurora aircraft, Greenwood is a leader in developing and applying air power for airborne intelligence, surveillance, reconnaissance and control, and maritime rescue in global, joint/combined operations. Web Site: [http://www.airforce.forces.ca/14wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/14wing/site/index_e.asp)

15 Wing Moose Jaw - this Western Canadian Air Base is the site of the NATO Flying Training in Canada (NFTC) Program. Canadian and NATO Qualified Flying Instructors (QFIs) provide the flying training, with the industry team providing the aircraft maintenance and the simulator and classroom instruction. NFTC offers under-graduate pilot training to NATO and non-NATO pilots in a flexible, cost effective program using advanced glass cockpit training aircraft, the Raytheon Turboprop Trainer Aircraft T-6A, known in Canada as the 'Harvard II', and the BAE SYSTEMS 'Hawk 115', a two-seat, advanced jet training

aircraft. 15 Wing is also home to the Snowbirds, Canada's world famous air demonstration team. Web Sites:

[http://www.airforce.forces.ca/15wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/15wing/site/index_e.asp)

<http://www.snowbirds.dnd.ca>

16 Wing Borden - is the "Birthplace of the RCAF." The largest training Wing in the Canadian Forces, 16 Wing's schools offer air force technical training and professional development. The Canadian Forces School of Aerospace Technology and Engineering conducts apprentice level training for various trades, including Avionics, Aviation, Aircraft Structures and Imagery technicians. The Air Command Professional Development and Training Centre provides leadership and management training, broadens awareness of Air Force heritage and develops general service knowledge and professional attributes for Air Force Regular and Reserve Force Non-Commissioned Members. The School also offers the Junior Leader Air Environmental Course and the Primary Leadership Qualification course, the Sergeant Seminar and Senior Air Supervisor Course. The Canadian Forces School of Aerospace Control Operations offers range of basic and specialty courses such as airborne weapons, systems, ground control systems and radar, meteorology, radio telephony and procedures, air regulations and navigation orders, Aircraft performance characteristics, command and control directives governing the control of interceptor Aircraft as well as the states of alert. Web Site:

[http://www.airforce.forces.ca/16wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/16wing/site/index_e.asp)

17 Wing Winnipeg - is comprised of three squadrons and six schools (Canadian Forces School of Aerospace Studies, Canadian Forces Air Navigation School, Canadian Forces School of Meteorology, Canadian Forces School of Survival and Aeromedical Training, 3 Canadian Forces Flying Training School, and also provides support to the Central Flying School). Web Site:

[http://www.airforce.forces.ca/17wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/17wing/site/index_e.asp)

19 Wing Comox - is based on Vancouver Island. Its Aurora crews keep watch over the Pacific Ocean while its search and rescue teams regularly locate downed aircraft in some of Canada's roughest terrain. Web Site:

[http://www.airforce.forces.ca/19wing/site/index\\_e.asp](http://www.airforce.forces.ca/19wing/site/index_e.asp)

22 Wing North Bay - represents one of Canada's major contributions to the North American Aerospace Defence (NORAD) agreement. From its underground complex personnel from the Canadian Air Defence Sector watch over Canada's airspace 24 hours a day, using state-of-the-art sensors, computer and communications equipment.

## Canadian Norad Region (CANR)

CANR is one of three NORAD regions responsible for the surveillance and control of North American airspace.

From CANR HQ (co-located with 1 CAD HQ) in Winnipeg, the CANR Commander exercises operational control of NORAD-assigned Canadian Air Force aircraft, sensors and personnel. The Canadian Air Defence Sector (CADS) in North Bay monitors a network of resources to detect, intercept and, if necessary, engage any airborne threats to the safety and security of the continent. CANR assists law enforcement agencies in the conduct of their counter-drug mission.

In addition, CANR monitors internal aviation activity to protect against threats originating from within, or transiting through, Canadian airspace and periodically deploys aircraft and radars to strategic locations across the country.

## Chief of the Land Staff

The mission of the CLS is to generate and maintain combat capable, multi-purpose land forces to meet Canada's defence objectives. Web Site:

[armyonline.army.mil.ca/Common/Default.asp](http://armyonline.army.mil.ca/Common/Default.asp)

## Director general land staff (DGLS)

DGLS as "General Staff" must assist the commander in meeting his responsibilities for overall command. The mission of the COS and the LS Secretariat is to co-ordinate the work of the staff. The aim of the COS Home Page is to not only facilitate this co-ordination but to provide transparency to planning and the execution of our operations and training.

## Director Land Command And Information (DLCI)

Given the centrality of information management to the Commander, DLCI, with DLR and DAD support, will design, build, and integrate certain automated equipment components, and manage the other equipment components of command support (categorized as tools, communication and information management components) within the context of evolving Joint doctrine. Also, in co-ordination with other LS Directorates, will ensure the integration of all command support PLOTE (Personnel, Leadership, Organization, Training, Equipment, Doctrine) components for all LF Command levels and for both garrison and deployed tasks.

## Director Land Forces And Readiness (DLFR)

DLFR is the CLS's primary staff officer in force development and force operations.

## Director Land Forces Structure (DLFS)

DLFS is responsible for managing Army personnel and equipment establishments, Combat Service Support

policies, services and systems, and safety and environmental programs.

### **Director Land Personnel (DLP)**

DLP is accountable to develop, implement and monitor policies affecting Land Force (LF) personnel management, services and support programs to ensure that LFC has the necessary civilian and military personnel to meet its commitments in Canada and abroad.

### **Director Land Requirements (DLR)**

DLR provides operational direction for the acquisition and management of equipment to sustain a multi-purpose combat capable Army.

### **Director Land Reserve Management (DLRM)**

The DLRM directorate is responsible for the day to day management and co-ordination of all Army Reserve issues.

### **Director Land Strategy Planning (DLSP)**

The Army is in the process of refocusing a strategy that represents a balanced approach to prepare for the future while continuing to perform the tasks that Canadians expect today. This strategy has been developed in accordance with Departmental Strategy 2020 and will lead to changes that will be felt across the department. The role of DLSP is to co-ordinate the strategic planning of the Land Force.

### **Land Staff Comptroller (LS COMPT)**

The CLS Comptroller is the CLS's chief advisor with respect to financial resources and review service matters. He actively participates in and contributes to the corporate level management of the Army, ensuring sound stewardship of the LF resources and providing resource management advice in support of all activities contributing to the successful accomplishment of the LF mission.

### **Land Forces Atlantic Area (LFAA)**

LFAA, as part of the Army's geographical command structure is composed of both Regular and Reserve Force components. Its task is to provide operationally ready forces for various operations and tasks as assigned by the Commander Land Force Command. LFAA encompasses all Regular and Reserve Force organizations and infrastructure in the Atlantic Area.

### **Land Forces Central Area (LFCA)**

LFCA, as part of the Army's geographical command structure is composed of both Regular and Reserve Force

components. Its task is to provide operationally ready forces for various operations and tasks as assigned by the Commander Land Force Command. LFCA encompasses all Regular and Reserve Force organizations and infrastructure in Ontario (less 1 Canadian Division, 1 Canadian Signals Regiment and Thunder Bay District).

The LFCA operational mission is force generation; that is to provide trained forces and individuals to meet assigned tasks.

### **Land Force Doctrine And Training System (LFDTS)**

To plan and manage the intellectual development and training of the Army.

### **Land Forces Western Area (LFWA)**

LFWA was established on September 1st, 1991 to take command of all regular and reserve army units in Western Canada. LFWA is one of four army area commands. LFWA consists of three Reserve Brigade Groups, One Regular Mechanized Brigade Group, One Area Support Group and the Western Area Training Centre, CFB Suffield, Alberta.

LFWA's three Reserve Brigades, 38 Canadian Brigade Group, headquartered in Winnipeg, 39 Canadian Brigade Group, headquartered in Vancouver, and 41 Canadian Brigade Group, headquartered in Calgary, roughly correspond to the provinces they are headquartered in. 38 Canadian Brigade Group includes Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and the portion of Ontario west of Thunder Bay. The regular brigade, 1 Canadian Mechanized Brigade Group consists of the regular units in Winnipeg, Shilo, Manitoba, and Edmonton.

### **Land Forces Quebec Area (LFQA)**

LFQA, as part of the Army's geographical command structure is composed of both Regular and Reserve Force components. Its task is to provide operationally ready forces for various operations and tasks as assigned by the Commander Land Force Command. LFQA encompasses all Regular and Reserve Force organizations and infrastructure in the Quebec provincial territory.

### **Land Force Command Inspector (LFCI)**

Terms of Reference are under review as of 8 April 2002.

### **Chief of the Maritime Staff**

CMS is both the Commander of Maritime Command and a First Level Advisor to MND, CDS and DM. As a Commander, he is responsible for generating and maintaining operationally ready maritime forces, and for



exercising command of assigned forces when specifically tasked. In his capacity as a First Level Advisor, he provides advice on maritime force matters, on the development of force structure options and on the development of plans and taskings for CF operations.

Reporting to the Chief of Maritime Staff are the Commanders of Maritime Forces Atlantic, Maritime Forces Pacific, the Naval Reserve, the Assistant Chief of the Maritime Staff and the CF Maritime Warfare Centre.

Maritime Forces Atlantic (MARLANT) and Maritime Forces Pacific (MARPAF) are coastal commanders responsible to maintain and operate combat capable, multi-purpose maritime forces to meet our national and international defence commitments. The Naval Reserve (NAVRES) is responsible for providing the Navy with trained personnel for the manning of combat and support elements to meet Canada's defence objectives in time of peace, crisis and war with specialization in coastal defence, naval control of shipping and mine warfare."

The Canadian Forces Maritime Warfare Centre (CFMWC) is responsible to develop and teach doctrine and tactics, and to provide tactical products including effective Electronic Warfare (EW) libraries through the Naval Electronic Warfare Centre (NEWC) to support multi-purpose, combat-capable maritime forces in joint and combined operations, and analyze the effectiveness of maritime forces through operational test, evaluations and exercises.

## **Maritime Staff Headquarters**

### **Assistant Chief Of The Maritime Staff (ASST CMS)**

The Assistant CMS is accountable to CMS for the effective and efficient operation of Maritime Staff in achieving the stated CMS goals through decisive leadership and sponsoring innovation. He also provides advice to CMS on public affairs, overall naval resource management, business planning, change and risk management, and the successful implementation of projects in these areas.

### **Maritime Staff Chief Of Staff (MS CoS)**

The Chief of Staff reports to the Asst CMS and oversees / coordinates the high-level information management activities of the MS. Chief of Staff works closely with all MS DGs and Directors and Formation Chief of Staffs to ensure that CMS receives the required informational support in the performance of his duties as CMS and Commander MARCOM. The CoS is accountable for the following: co-ordination of all administrative issues to CMS from Maritime Staff in conjunction with the CMS Executive Secretary; co-ordination of all external L0 and L1 administrative requirements tasked to CMS; co-ordination of all CMS level administrative activities with L2 organizations and below; co-ordination all Navy to Navy Staff Talks; co-ordination of CMS requirements for all

Senior Executive Committees; and co-ordination of CMS requirements for the Permanent Joint Board on Defence.

### **Maritime Staff Management Team (MSMT)**

The Maritime Staff Management Team provides advice to the Assistant CMS on L1 Business Planning and Performance Management issues. Included in this function is the co-ordination of pan-Navy Business planning issues, the development and maintenance of pan-Navy performance measurement framework, and advice on pan-Navy management issues. The scope of responsibility of the Maritime Staff Management Team includes: assistance on an on-going basis to the CoS / Assistant CMS; co-ordination of CMS input to departmental documents such as RPP, CDS Annual Report, the Departmental Performance Report, and the Defence Plan; co-ordination and production of all aspects of the L1 maritime business planning process; and establishment, monitoring and assessment of a performance measurement approach to Level 1 business planning (congruent with the evolving Level 0 framework).

### **Maritime Staff Public Affairs (MSPA)**

Maritime Staff Public Affairs provides advice to CMS with regard to informing the Canadian public, including MARCOM military and civilian members, of the role, mandate, activities, priorities and benefits of the Canadian Navy / Maritime Force. MSPA manages the provision of high quality PA services in a manner that is accurate, complete, objective, timely, relevant, understandable, and open within the law. The scope of responsibility of Maritime Staff Public Affairs includes: providing advice and guidance to the CMS, Asst CMS and CoS on all aspects of Maritime Public Affairs; providing public affairs support to MARCOM and the Formations; development of MSPA human resource planning and professional development; developing and maintaining the Navy's web site; establishing and developing Corporate partnerships; providing PA support to Formations WRT HMC Ship visits and deployments; assisting warships and submarines in the maintenance of their namesake city relationship; and establishing and maintaining close working relationships with Canadian Maritime defence oriented opinion makers including academics.

### **Director General Maritime Force Development (DGMFD)**

The Director General Maritime Force Development is accountable for the development of the next Navy and the Navy after Next, including the strategic direction and capability concepts and requirements from an operational, doctrine, personnel and training, materiel support, and information management/technology perspective, to meet future capability requirements. DGMFD is also accountable for the CMS Strategic Capability Plan co-ordination, and project directorship of naval acquisitions projects.



### **Directorate Maritime Strategy (D MAR STRAT)**

The Director Maritime Strategy is accountable for the development of the medium and long-term strategic direction of the Maritime Force, and input to the development of the strategic direction of the Canadian Forces. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Strategy includes: development / production of conceptual documents detailing the anticipated maritime environment and the general capabilities required; analysis to determine what levels of operational capability will be required in the forecasted future maritime environment, including doctrine and joint-doctrine; and analysis to determine what levels of support capability will be required in the forecasted future maritime environment.

### **Directorate Maritime Requirements Sea (DMRS)**

The Director Maritime Requirements Sea is accountable for the development of operational equipment capability requirements for the Maritime Forces, and the project directorship for the acquisition of platform equipment and auxiliary vessels. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Requirements Sea includes: Operational Intelligence (ISR) policy and requirements; Equipment and auxiliary vessel requirements; Above Water Warfare requirements; Under Water Warfare requirements; Command, Control and Communications (C3) requirements; Research and Development requirements.

### **Directorate Maritime Support Capability Requirements (DMSCR)**

The Director Maritime Support Capability Requirements is accountable for the development of the personnel and training, logistics, maintenance, and realty requirements for the Maritime Forces and the project directorship for the acquisition of Maritime support capability in these areas. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Support Capability Requirements includes: personnel and training requirements; naval materiel acquisition & support (MA&S) requirements; logistics requirements; realty requirements, and project delivery of the LTCF.

### **Directorate Maritime Information Management Requirements (DMIMR)**

The Director Maritime Information Management Requirements is accountable for the development of the strategic command and control and information management / information technology requirements for the Maritime Forces, and the project directorship for future Naval IM/IT capability requirements. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Information Management Requirements includes: development of Naval IM and strategic shore-based C2 long-term plans; development and promulgation of Naval IM and C2 requirements; and co-ordination of the Naval IM and C2 program.

### **Director General Maritime Personnel And Readiness (DGMPR)**

The Director General Maritime Personnel and Readiness provides advice to CMS for the current mandated capability and readiness programs of the Canadian Navy, including operational planning and policy development from the personnel, training, capability and materiel support perspectives, and establishing and overseeing the Maritime Command Readiness and Sustainment Program.

### **Directorate Maritime Personnel (D Mar Pers)**

The Director Maritime Personnel provides advice and recommendations on the naval personnel management aspects of the current Maritime Force, and establishes, promulgates and oversees the policy development and management of naval personnel management programs. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Personnel includes: naval military personnel management; and naval military personnel policy.

### **Directorate Maritime Training And Education (DMTE)**

The Director Maritime Training and Education provides advice and recommendations on the naval individual training and education aspects of the current Maritime Force, and establishes, promulgates and oversees the policy development and management of naval individual training and education programmes. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Training and Education includes: naval individual training and education; and naval training support.

### **Directorate Maritime Civilian Personnel Requirements (DMCPR)**

Director Maritime Civilian Personnel Requirements provides advice on the civilian personnel management aspects of the current Maritime Force, and ensures that the public service requirements are adapted to the actual needs of the Maritime Command to meet current and future needs and the level of work. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Civilian Personnel Requirements includes: civilian personnel management; and civilian personnel policy.

### **Directorate Maritime Health Services (DMHS)**

The Director Maritime Health Services provides advice to the Commander on the Maritime health aspects of the current Maritime Forces, and establishes and promulgates policies and guidelines to safeguard the health of all Maritime Staff personnel. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Health Services includes: advice to the Commander Maritime Command on all aspects of operational medicine as it may apply to military operations in Maritime Command; advice to the Commander on the overall health and medical assessment of personnel of Maritime Command; and development of plans, policies and doctrine regarding the standardization of medical

equipment, procedures and training throughout the Command.

### **Director Maritime Materiel Support Policy And Readiness (DMMSPR)**

The Director Maritime Materiel Support, Policy and Readiness provides advice on the logistics, engineering and maintenance, realty, physical security and IM/IT in-service support aspects of the current Maritime Forces, including the establishment, promulgation and oversight of the policy development and implementation for the materiel readiness and sustainment programs. The scope of responsibility for the Director Maritime Materiel Support, Policy and Readiness is limited to current assets, programs and obligations in the areas of: engineering and maintenance support; logistical support; realty support; information management / information technology support; and physical security / provost marshal.

### **Director Maritime Policy Operations And Readiness (DMPOR)**

The Director Maritime Policy, Operations and Readiness provides advice on the operational readiness, policy and plans for the Maritime Forces and for the planning, conduct and monitoring (at the strategic level) of CF operations that have maritime aspects. DMPOR also establishes, promulgates and oversees the development of Maritime operational plans and policies. The scope of responsibility of the Director Maritime Policy, Operations and Readiness includes: co-ordination and development of national and international operational plans; co-ordination and oversight of combat readiness; co-ordination of combat support readiness and operations.

### **Maritime Staff Comptrollership And Support Services (MS Compt/SS)**

Maritime Staff Comptroller and Support Services provides advice on all aspects of comptrollership, financial operations and audit and review for the Maritime Forces, establishes, promulgates and oversees the development of Maritime financial plans and policies, and provides support services support to the Maritime Staff Headquarters. The scope of responsibility of the Maritime Staff Comptroller and Support Services includes: comptrollership support (pan-navy); financial management support (pan-Navy); review services support (pan-Navy); support services to the Maritime Staff; and support to the departmental financial functional chain (including Formation Regional Departmental Accounting Offices).

### **Chief Review Services Branch**

Chief Review Services (CRS) is responsible for the provision of internal audit and evaluation, fulfilling the requirements of government policies applicable to these respective functions. CRS is also responsible for liaison with the Office of the Auditor General (OAG), for the coordination of the Defence Ethics Program and conflict

of interest/post employment code responsibilities as well as for implementation of the Disclosure Policy. Web Site: [http://www.forces.gc.ca/crs/pages/home\\_e.html](http://www.forces.gc.ca/crs/pages/home_e.html)

### **Communications Security Establishment**

The Communications Security Establishment (CSE) is mandated to: acquire and provide foreign signals intelligence; provide advice, guidance and services to help ensure the protection of Government of Canada electronic information and information infrastructures; and provide technical and operational assistance to federal law enforcement and security agencies.

CSE was established in 1946 as the Communications Branch of the National Research Council, and was transferred to the Department of National Defence in 1975 by Order-in-Council. Web Site: [www.cse.dnd.ca/en/about\\_cse/about\\_cse.html](http://www.cse.dnd.ca/en/about_cse/about_cse.html)

### **Signals Intelligence (SIGINT)**

CSE collects foreign intelligence that can be used by the government for strategic warning, policy formulation, decision-making and day-to-day assessment of foreign capabilities and intentions.

### **Information Technology Security (ITS)**

CSE provides technical advice, guidance and services to the Government of Canada to maintain the security of its information and information infrastructures.

### **DND/CF Legal Advisor**

The DND/CF Legal Advisor provides legal services to the Department of National Defence (DND) and to the Canadian Forces (CF) in all areas of the law, except those related to military law, military discipline and the military justice system for which the Judge Advocate General (JAG) is responsible. Web Site: [http://cfla.mil.ca/Main/Main\\_e.asp](http://cfla.mil.ca/Main/Main_e.asp)

### **National Search and Rescue Secretariat**

The NSS was established in 1986 to support and promote the activities of the National SAR Program (NSP) as a means to achieve highly effective and economically responsible search and rescue programs throughout Canada.

The NSS coordinates central activities for the federal element of search and rescue, which includes the federal SAR delivery departments: Department of National Defence (DND), Department of Fisheries and Oceans/Canadian Coast Guard, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP), Canadian Heritage - Parks Canada, Transport Canada, and Environment Canada (Meteorological Service of Canada). Within the non-federal jurisdiction, the NSS works directly with provincial

Emergency Measures Organizations (EMOs) and police services to develop and standardize the quantity and quality of SAR services available to the provinces. Supporting these major federal and non-federal activities, the NSS provides a facility for conducting major studies and reviews, and it maintains an energetic client services communications organization which, amongst its many activities, publishes the quarterly SARCENE magazine, stages the annual SARCENE workshops, produces SAR prevention information, and maintains a Resource Centre (library) as a central source of information on SAR matters. The NSS also coordinates the Canadian contribution to the COSPAS-SARSAT satellite alerting system, and it monitors the standards and maintains the Canadian Beacon Registry for personal locator beacons (PLBs), emergency positioning indicator radio beacons (EPIRBs) and emergency locator transmitters (ELTs). Web Site: [www.nss.gc.ca/groundsar/index\\_e.html](http://www.nss.gc.ca/groundsar/index_e.html)

## Office of Critical Infrastructure Protection and Emergency Preparedness

The Office of Critical Infrastructure Protection and Emergency Preparedness (OCIEPEP) is a civilian organization operating within the Department of National Defence. Its mission is to enhance the safety and security of Canadians in their physical and cyber environment.

OCIEPEP is responsible for developing and implementing a comprehensive approach to protecting Canada's critical infrastructure. It will provide national leadership to help ensure the protection of this infrastructure, in both its physical and cyber dimensions regardless of the source of threats and vulnerabilities. It will also be the government's primary agency for ensuring national civil emergency preparedness to safeguard lives and reduce damage to property by fostering better preparedness for emergencies in Canada. This Office will continue to actively engage other federal departments; the provinces, territories and municipalities; as well as the private sector and other countries and organizations, in this important work. Web Site: [http://www.ociepep.gc.ca/home/index\\_e.asp](http://www.ociepep.gc.ca/home/index_e.asp)

The Assistant Deputy Minister of OCIEPEP provides advice and support to the Associate Deputy Minister of National Defence on policy and operational matters affecting the government's response to national emergencies in matters related to natural disasters, possible technological failures and threats to the nation's critical infrastructure.

The External Relations And Partnership Directorate is responsible for the establishment of creative and sustainable domestic and international partnerships to ensure better emergency preparedness and the protection of Canada's critical infrastructure.

The Operations Directorate leads in the preparation for, and response to, any significant incident or emergency,

including natural disasters and cyber attacks, and identifies and assesses critical infrastructure for its interdependencies and vulnerabilities.

The Policy And Public Affairs Directorate is responsible for developing policies and advising senior management and the Minister on matters linked to the Office's mandate. The directorate provides advice and support in four areas: Emergency Management Policy, Critical Infrastructure Policy, Strategic Policy and Public Affairs. This Directorate also develops communication plans and products related to critical infrastructure and emergency preparedness.

The Programs Directorate is responsible for the administration of three financial assistance programs (Joint Emergency Preparedness Program, Disaster Financial Assistance Arrangements and Workers' Compensation), major horizontal programs such as the National Critical Infrastructure Assurance Program, as well as allocation and reporting on Public Security Anti-Terrorism funding. It provides expert scientific advice for OCIEPEP strategies, policies, operations and programs. It also works in close partnership with the provincial and territorial governments to deliver a training and education program to emergency management practitioners.

Corporate Services plays a functional leadership and operational role in relation to financial management and accountability, information management and technology, human resources management and services, contracting and procurement, accommodation, security and business planning.

## Office of the Chief Military Judge

The Office of the Chief Military Judge is an independent unit of the Canadian Forces established in 1997. Its personnel include military judges, the Court Martial Administrator and the Deputy Court Martial Administrator, military and civilian court reporters and technical, financial, human resource and administrative support staff. Web Site: [http://www.dnd.ca/cmj/intro\\_e.asp](http://www.dnd.ca/cmj/intro_e.asp)

## Office of the Judge Advocate General

The JAG is the legal advisor to the Governor General, the Minister, the Department and the Canadian Forces in matters relating to military law. The JAG also provides oversight and superintendence of the administration of military justice in the Canadian Forces. Web Site: [http://www.forces.gc.ca/jag/main\\_e.asp](http://www.forces.gc.ca/jag/main_e.asp)



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Assistant Deputy Minister – Finance and Corporate Services

##### Automated Data Processing

**Description:** Information on automated data processing standards, base automated data processing program, logistic services, and systems applications. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 780

##### Finance and Accounting

**Description:** Files on the overall financial administration of the Department. **Topics:** Accounting; allotments; financial arrangements and agreement; costing; administration of pay and allowances; and write-offs. **Program Record Number:** DND FSB 765

##### Forecasts of Expenditures

**Description:** Information on government expenditures and the expenditure management system. **Topics:** Forecasts of expenditures for all defence services program activities. **Program Record Number:** DND DPB 130

##### Integrated Automatic Data Processing System

**Description:** Information on the system, and files on policy and planning. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 790

#### Management Information Systems (Design and Analysis)

**Description:** Automated management information systems. **Topics:** Automated data processing – general; Annual Automated Data Processing Report and Plan; the personnel management information system; the organization and management of management information systems; the technical services of management information systems; and analysis and design of management information systems. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 785

#### Management Services

**Description:** Information on management consulting services, projects and scales and standards program studies. **Topics:** Management consulting services project reports; scales and standards studies; and advisory services. **Access:** Fiscal year, file number, title of report, client. **Program Record Number:** DND MSD 775

#### Privacy Act

**Description:** Information on the Privacy Act with respect to present and former military personnel or civilian employees of the Department of National Defence.

**Topics:** Privacy Act – policy; information banks; statistical returns; complaints and investigations; and enquiries.

**Program Record Number:** DND PCA 610

#### Assistant Deputy Minister – Human Resources (Military)

##### Amenities – Canadian Forces

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces amenity programs. **Topics:** Policy; books, magazines, and newspapers; entertainment films; live shows; radio and television; spirits, wine and beer; and tobacco and cigarettes. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 390

##### Appointments

**Description:** Information dealing with military appointments. **Topics:** Senior appointments; aides-de-camp; commanders; colonel commandants; colonel of the regiment; and honorary. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 430

##### Appointments – Colonel Commandant

**Description:** Information on the appointment and activities of colonel commandants for branches of the Canadian Forces. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 220

##### Appointments – Colonel of the Regiment

**Description:** Information on the appointment and activities of colonels of the regiment of the Canadian Forces regiments. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 225

##### Badges and Insignia

**Description:** Information dealing with the badges and insignia of the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Badges and insignia for Canadian Forces; commands; units; branches; ranks; and qualification. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 410

##### Bands

**Description:** Information dealing with bands of the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Policy; music and songs; regimental marches and calls; organization; and participation in ceremonies. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 435

##### Battle Honours

**Description:** Information dealing with battle honours. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 415

##### Canadian Forces Exchange System (CANEX)

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces Exchange System. **Topics:** Organization and management; accounting and finance; communications; facilities; merchandising; operations; personnel; and



public support. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 385

#### Canadian Forces Personnel Newsletter

**Description:** Information on the production, distribution, and subjects in the newsletter. **Topics:** Dissemination of information on Canadian Forces personnel matters; letters to the editors; and production and distribution. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 615

#### Canadian Forces Physical Education and Recreation

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces physical education and recreation programs. **Topics:** Policy; physical education and recreation – sports; and sports competitions and championships – national and international. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 395

#### Canadian Human Rights Act

**Description:** Policy, guideline, and correspondence files on the relationship between the Canadian Human Rights Act and present and former military personnel or civilian employees of the Department of National Defence. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 605

#### Careers

**Description:** Information dealing with career matters of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Careers, officers; career development program, other ranks; and careers, men. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 520

#### Ceremonies, Celebrations

**Description:** Information dealing with participation, by the Department of National Defence, in ceremonies and celebrations. **Topics:** Ceremonies and celebrations; centennials; and observance of special days. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 420

#### Chaplain Services – Protestant

**Description:** Information on chapel and religious activities conducted for, or on behalf of, Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Protestant denominations; religious administrations; moral and religious training; chapel offerings; stewardship; and Sunday school mission project. **Program Record Number:** DND CGP 470

#### Chaplain Services – Roman Catholic

**Description:** Information on church and religious activities conducted for, or on behalf of, Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Chancery activities, religious services, religious training, parish organization and administration, pastoral activities, liturgy, religious education, vocations, moral issues, schools, chapels, ecclesiastical equipment, pilgrimages, ecclesiastical terms of reference command, base and officiating chaplains, ecclesiastical monthly reports, and ecumenism. **Program Record Number:** DND CRC 485

#### Chaplain Training – Protestant

**Description:** Information on training conducted to increase the effectiveness of chaplains and lay leaders in their ministry to Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Advanced chaplain courses; refresher courses; professional training including lay leadership and post-graduate studies; reserve chaplain courses; and junior and middle management courses. **Program Record Number:** DND CGP 475

#### Chaplain Training – Roman Catholic

**Description:** Information on the training of chaplains and seminarians to perform religious activities on behalf of Canadian Forces personnel and their dependants. **Topics:** Military training; indoctrination courses; special courses; orientation courses; and reserve officer training. **Program Record Number:** DND CRC 480

#### Colours, Flags

**Description:** Information dealing with colours and flags. **Topics:** Flags; pennants; colours; devices; and accessories. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 425

#### Dental Treatment Services

**Description:** Information on policy and statistics, and general information on provision of dental care in the Canadian Forces dental services. **Topics:** General policies; entitlement to dental treatment of military and civilian personnel; dental care delivery system; reports and returns; statistical analysis of treatment programs; research and development; and dental treatment accounts and costing. **Program Record Number:** DND DSD 505

#### Documentation and Records

**Description:** Information on the requirement for documentation and records for Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Records of service; documents; trade qualification records; statement of ordinary residence; release documentation; certificates; personal documents required for records and pension purposes; and unit employment records. **Access:** See also banks DND PPE 837 and DND PPE 838 in the Personal Information Index. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 630

#### Documentation and Records – Medical

**Description:** Information dealing with medical documentation and records, and their release. **Topics:** Medical dental records. **Access:** See also bank DND PPE 810 in the Personal Information Index. **Program Record Number:** DND SGB 490

#### Dress Instructions

**Description:** Information on dress regulations and clothing requirements in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Ceremonial; environmental; women personnel; design;

officers; other ranks; and special purpose. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 440

### Education of Children of Members of the Canadian Forces

**Description:** Information on the provision of education and facilities at the elementary and secondary levels within Canada and abroad. **Topics:** Overseas (schools); teachers' recruitment and nomination (overseas schools); financial; reports and statistics; non-resident school fees (Canada); and teachers' salaries (in Canada). **Program Record Number:** DND DEP 465

### Employment

**Description:** Information on the employment of personnel in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Military employment of personnel resources; and military reserves employment. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 565

### Engagement and Re-engagement

**Description:** Information dealing with engagement and re-engagement of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; extension of service; vested rights; and liability to serve. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 525

### Enrolment and Recruiting

**Description:** Information dealing with enrolment and recruiting within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Recruiting advertising; enrolment enquiries for Canadians, aliens, and officer applicants, and for regular officer training plan; enrolment applications for officer candidate training plan and for females. **Program Record Number:** DND RET 375

### Exchanges, Loans and Secondments

**Description:** Information on the administration of personnel exchanges, loans, and secondments. **Topics:** United Nations; Commonwealth nations; allied nations; and other government departments. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 570

### Financial Benefits – Pay and Allowances

**Description:** Information on policies and programs for military compensation, allowances, and personnel benefits, as related to comparable benefits available to the Public Service. **Topics:** Pension deductions; contributions and deferred pay; pay allotments and remittances; fines; forfeitures and deductions; transportation and travelling expenses; and miscellaneous entitlements and grants. **Program Record Number:** DND CBD 460

### Historical Matters

**Description:** Specific official and unit histories, access to documents, bilingualism, instructions to historians, printing and distribution, information on annual historical reports and diaries, and the production of official histories.

**Topics:** Land environment; air environment; and sea environment. **Program Record Number:** DND DMH 070

### Honours and Awards

**Description:** Information on honours and awards.

**Topics:** Honours; awards; citations; commendations; medals; and decorations. **Program Record Number:** DND DOC 445

### Industrial Relations and Compensation

**Description:** Information on military compensation and benefits in relation to comparable benefits available outside the military. **Program Record Number:** DND CBD 455

### Language Training

**Description:** Information on language training in the Department. **Program Record Number:** DND OLD 640

### Manpower

**Description:** Information on manpower programming. **Topics:** Strength and attrition forecasts – officer training plans; men; enrolment program; financial control program; computer support manning programs; ceilings; manpower requirements (civilian and military); and manning priorities. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 575

### Manpower Standards

**Description:** Policy guidance, procedures, and correspondence files dealing with manpower standards and establishment criteria. **Topics:** Manpower standards and establishment criteria. **Program Record Number:** DND OMD 165

### Medical Services

**Description:** Files contain more detailed expansion of the policy, guidelines and procedures as outlined in medical orders, plus correspondence on medical care and treatment. **Topics:** Medical plans and services; anatomy and physiology; medical care and attendance; bacteriology; blood and blood derivatives; cardiology; diseases and conditions; diseases and conditions – tuberculosis, venereal diseases; employment of civilian doctors and nurses; examinations and standards; hearing; human resources and military psychology; hygiene and sanitation; hygiene and sanitation – industrial, pest control; laboratory services; medicine; medicine – aviation, nuclear, bacteriological and chemical warfare, submarine, climatic, diving; nutrition; psychiatry; medical publications; radiation selection and protection; radiology; reports, returns and statistics; research; surgery; and vision. **Program Record Number:** DND SGB 495

### Medical, Dental and Veterinary Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Information on the cataloguing, purchasing, storage, disposal, and quality control of medical, dental,

and veterinary equipment and supplies. **Topics:** Medical, dental and veterinary equipment and supplies; drugs, biologicals, and official reagents; medicated cosmetics and toiletries; surgical dressing materials; medical and surgical instruments and supplies; dental instruments, equipment, and supplies; X-ray equipment and supplies – medical, dental, and veterinary; hospital furniture, equipment, utensils, and supplies; hospital and surgical clothing and textile special-purpose items; optician's instruments, equipment, and supplies; medical sets, kits, and outfits; instruments and laboratory equipment. **Program Record Number:** DND SGB 500

#### **Military History Document Collections**

**Description:** Information on almost all activities of the Canadian Forces from the early twentieth century to recent times. Beginning dates vary from the turn of the century to the Second World War. **Access:** Subject and accession number, source, author, or title. **Program Record Number:** DND DMH 075

#### **Non-Commissioned Members**

**Description:** Information on ranks and rank structure of the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Ranks, general; ranks, qualifying examinations; and rank structure. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 535

#### **Non-Public Funds – Canadian Forces**

**Description:** Information on Canadian Forces non-public funds. **Topics:** Canadian Forces central funds; benevolent – welfare – trust and assistance funds; and public support to non-public funds. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 400

#### **Officer Classification Structure**

**Description:** Information on the officer classification structure. **Topics:** Environment (land, sea, and air); revenues; and classification specifications. **Access:** Military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 560

#### **Officer Development**

**Description:** Information on officer development, education, training, and commissioning requirements. **Topics:** Officer professional development program; the granting of degrees; post commissioning – general; entry and initial training; staff courses – general; and staff college training requirements. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 365

#### **Officer Production**

**Description:** Information on the policies and procedures for the production of officers. **Topics:** Regular officer training plan; officer candidate training plan; and the admission of women to military colleges. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 350

#### **Official Languages**

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's official language plans. **Topics:** Official languages; civilian requirements; military requirements; and departmental official language plan. **Program Record Number:** DND OLD 635

#### **Personnel Dental Records**

**Description:** Dental fitness and treatment records. **Topics:** Assessment of dental fitness; condition on enrolment; record of dental conditions and past dental treatment; brief medical questionnaire. **Access:** Files arranged by name, rank and social insurance number. See also bank DND PPE 811 in the Personal Information Index. **Program Record Number:** DND DSD 510

#### **Personnel Insurance**

**Description:** Information on policies and procedures for hospital and medical benefits to dependants of military personnel. **Topics:** Hospital and medical; medicare; service income security insurance plan; etc. **Program Record Number:** DND CBD 450

#### **Personnel Management Information Systems**

**Description:** Information on the personnel management information systems. **Topics:** Policy; automated system design, development, evaluation, and modifications; sub-systems; system input; data elements and codes, military occupation and speciality qualifications; system output; quality control; personnel management and personnel-related information systems; training management information system; and long-term personnel information project. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 625

#### **Personnel Selection**

**Description:** Information on personnel selection policies and standards. **Topics:** Personnel selection policies and standards; research and development of standards for selection of personnel; second career assistance network; attitude surveys; leadership assessments; non-commissioned officer selection; and commissioning plans selection standards. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 355

#### **Personnel Studies**

**Description:** Studies on personnel development research. **Topics:** Various departmental studies on personnel (civilian and military) such as premature release, aircrew – future requirement (1976), and others. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 360

#### **Position Classification**

**Description:** Files on job descriptions, organizational charts, rationales on job evaluation, on-site review reports, grievance reports, and job ratings. **Program Record Number:** DND CLD 595



### Postings

**Description:** Information on postings and transfers of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; postings, officers; postings, other ranks; posting orders and instructions; and postings, temporary duty to courses. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 515

### Promotions

**Description:** Information on promotions of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Promotions, officers; and promotions, other ranks. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 530

### Qualifications

**Description:** Information on the qualifications of officers and other ranks. **Topics:** Qualifications; requirements; officers and other ranks. **Access:** Military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 580

### Releases

**Description:** Information on releases of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; officers; and other ranks. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 540

### Remustering of Tradesmen

**Description:** Information on the remustering of Canadian Forces personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 545

### Retirement

**Description:** Information on retirement of Canadian Forces personnel. **Topics:** Policy; premature retirement; and compulsory retirement. **Program Record Number:** DND CSA 550

### Service Personnel – Occupational Analysis

**Description:** Information on miscellaneous aspects of service personnel activities. **Topics:** Officers; and other ranks. **Access:** Military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 555

### Trade Evaluation and Structure

**Description:** Information on trade evaluation structure and specifications. **Access:** Files arranged by military occupation code (MOC) numbers. **Program Record Number:** DND MUD 585

### Training and Employment

**Description:** Files dealing with the training and employment of communications personnel in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Communications training, including security; electronic warfare; communications officer training and employment; and employment of communications personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND MCE 330

### Training – General

**Description:** Information on policy guidelines for coordinating training development activities in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Basic training; courses in-service; courses out-service; management training; post-graduate training; and training technology. **Program Record Number:** DND RET 370

### Welfare

**Description:** Information dealing with the Canadian Forces Welfare Program and Services. **Topics:** Financial counselling, and social work services. **Program Record Number:** DND PSB 405

### Assistant Deputy Minister – Human Resources (Civilian)

#### Canadian Human Rights Act

**Description:** Policy, guideline, and correspondence files on the relationship between the Canadian Human Rights Act and present and former military personnel or civilian employees of the Department of National Defence. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 605

#### Civilian Personnel – Employee Training

**Description:** General guidelines and correspondence files on civilian training within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Employee training and development; apprenticeship training; training agreements; annual training and development review reporting; and civilian training study. **Program Record Number:** DND RET 380

#### Civilian Personnel Services

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's civilian personnel activities. **Topics:** General information; general administration; financial administration; staffing; classification; compensation and benefits; staff relations; superannuation; human resources (planning and training); forms and records; career development; casual labour program; collective bargaining courses; industrial relations and compensation; management trainee program; and manpower. **Program Record Number:** DND CPS 600

#### Classification Revision Program

**Description:** General correspondence and document files on the classification audit program. **Topics:** The revision of classification standards and internal classification studies; the Classification Policy Manual; monthly classification activity reports; classification of civilian personnel positions in the Canadian Forces Europe; classification grievances; and the classification audit program. **Program Record Number:** DND CLD 590

#### National Defence Public Service Communiqué

**Description:** Information on the production, distribution, and subjects in the Communiqué. **Topics:** Dissemination



of information on civilian personnel matters; letters to the editor; and production and distribution. **Program Record Number:** DND PCA 620

### Official Languages

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's official language plans. **Topics:** Official languages; civilian requirements; military requirements; and departmental official language plan. **Program Record Number:** DND OLD 635

### Personnel Studies

**Description:** Studies on personnel development research. **Topics:** Various departmental studies on personnel (civilian and military) such as premature release, aircrew – future requirement (1976), and others. **Program Record Number:** DND PDB 360

### Position Classification

**Description:** Files on job descriptions, organizational charts, rationales on job evaluation, on-site review reports, grievance reports, and job ratings. **Program Record Number:** DND CLD 595

### Incentive Award Plan

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's incentive award plan. **Topics:** Suggestion, merit, long service, and outstanding achievement award programs. **Program Record Number:** DND ESD 045

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Materiel

### Ammunition and Explosives

**Description:** Information on ammunition and explosives of all calibers, land mines, torpedoes, missiles, pyrotechnics, demolition materials, fuses, design, modification, and storage. **Topics:** Design engineering; maintenance; storage; explosive safety; disposal; technical information; and ammunition restrictions. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 700

### Applied Research

**Description:** Information on applied research and technology base activities and projects. **Topics:** Military college grants; defence science contracting; surveillance and remote control sensing; and laser technology. **Program Record Number:** DND RDB 725

### Canadian Forces Mobile Support Equipment Safety Program

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Canadian Forces mobile support equipment safety program. **Topics:** Reports, returns and statistics; and competitions and awards. **Program Record Number:** DND TRD 690

## Communications – Electronics Systems and Equipment (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Correspondence, reports, scaling, and technical information on communications – electronics systems. **Topics:** Telephone and telegraph; teletype and facsimile; radio and television; radio navigation; intercommunication and public address; radar; underwater sound equipment; also components and connectors. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 660

### Construction Engineering

**Description:** Information on the acquisition, disposal, utilization, and management of real property or interest therein; design and construction of works projects; the maintenance of works and buildings; utilities services; and similar functions within the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Accommodation; airfields; construction and maintenance; fire prevention; grounds maintenance; heating systems; janitorial services; natural resources management; real property management; acquisition of works and buildings; lettings; disposal; research and development; sanitation services; and utilities. **Program Record Number:** DND CPB 710

### Environmental Protection and Pollution Control

**Description:** Information on environmental protection and pollution control within the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Air, solid waste disposal, and toxic hazardous waste disposal pollution control; and environmental assessment and review. **Program Record Number:** DND CPB 715

### Equipment and Supplies

**Description:** Correspondence files on various stages of acquisition, life of, and disposal of equipment and supplies. **Topics:** Cataloguing and identification; contract demands; disposal; initial provisioning; issues from and restocking; local purchases; packing, packaging and preservation; recovery, recuperation and salvaging; replacement program; sales, transfers and free issues; scales and tables – Canadian Forces scales; spare parts; stocktaking and inventories; storage and warehousing; supply and demand; and surplus and excess stores. **Program Record Number:** DND SUB 670

### Equipment and Supplies (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Information pertaining to equipment and supplies being considered for acquisition, in the course of acquisition, or in service within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Defects and failures; design and engineering changes; drawings and specifications; maintenance techniques; and modifications and alterations. **Access:** Subject, equipment name, contract number, catalogue number. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 645

## Equipment and Supplies – Military Assistance Program

**Description:** Information on the military assistance program. **Topics:** Policy; general; Turkish T33 aid program; and Portuguese aid program. **Access:** By country and subject. **Program Record Number:** DND RDP 760

## Equipment and Supplies – Research and Development

**Description:** Research and development information on equipment and supplies requested by the Department. **Topics:** Research requirements of the Canadian Forces; industrial research and development; and bilateral arrangements for research and development with other countries. **Program Record Number:** DND RDB 730

## Exports and Imports

**Description:** Information on Department of National Defence export permits. **Topics:** Policy; applications for export; intelligence and security implications; and reports of export permits. **Program Record Number:** DND RDP 750

## Food Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of food services in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** General; staff visits; and unit returns. **Program Record Number:** DND SUB 675

## Inventions and Patents

**Description:** Information on departmental policies on patent administration. **Topics:** Inventions and patents; inventions submitted to the Department; patent applications referred to the Department; patent opinions, validity and infringement; trade mark matters; copyright matters; design matters; and inventions arising from Department contracts. **Program Record Number:** DND RSD 740

## Logistics Operations

**Description:** Information on logistic contingency plans and procedures and coordination of logistics aspects of operations. **Topics:** Logistics operations – national and international, logistic policy and doctrine, and logistic systems evaluation. **Program Record Number:** DND RSD 745

## Machinery, Vehicles, Engines (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Correspondence, instructions and technical information on cataloguing and identification, defects, maintenance, repair, and overhaul, and supply and demand. **Topics:** Ship and boat propulsion components; deck machinery; passenger motor vehicles; trucks and truck tractors (wheeled), by type; trailers; combat, assault and tactical vehicles (tracked); engines by type and

application; and turbines by type and application.

**Access:** Class of main system and type. **Program**

**Record Number:** DND WEE 655

## Metric System

**Description:** Information on metric conversion at the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Politic; general **Program Record Number:** DND RDP 755

## Military Clothing and Personal Equipment

**Description:** Correspondence, reports, scaling, and technical information on military clothing and personal equipment. **Topics:** Flags and pennants; clothing – individual equipment and insignia; outerwear – men's, women's; clothing, special purpose; underwear – men's, women's; footwear – men's, women's; hosiery; and badges and insignia. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 665

## National Defence Publications – Production and Distribution

**Description:** Information on documentation and drawing services (including the design production and management of the Department's publications). **Program Record Number:** DND RSD 735

## Postal Services

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces postal service. **Topics:** Handling of mail; regulations; postal inspections; special arrangements; and financial operations. **Program Record Number:** DND TRD 685

## Technical Co-operation Program

**Description:** Information on co-operation in research and development with defence departments in Australia, New Zealand, Britain and the United States. **Topics:** Guided missiles; undersea warfare technology; electronic devices; military space research; nuclear weapons defence; and behavioral sciences. **Program Record Number:** DND RDB 720

## Transportation – General

**Description:** Information on the Department's transportation services. **Topics:** Material; personnel; programming and requirements; rates and tariffs; reports and returns; special flights; systems development; and vehicles. **Program Record Number:** DND TRD 680

## Weapons and Systems (Engineering and Maintenance)

**Description:** Correspondence, instructions, and technical descriptions on weapon systems and primary equipment platforms of maritime and air elements, and guns, missiles, and launchers for all environments. **Topics:** Guns by type; launchers; fire control systems; aircraft by type; ships by class and name; and guided missiles. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 650

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Policy

### Defence Programming

**Description:** Information on the planning, programming, budgeting, and managing of the defence services program. **Topics:** The control and identification of all defence activities. **Program Record Number:** DND DPB 125

### Establishment and Official Position List

**Description:** Policy guidance, procedures, and correspondence files dealing with Canadian Forces establishments and the civilian official position list. **Topics:** Canadian Forces establishments (monthly and quarterly establishment recapitulations); civilian official position list; on-site manpower evaluation reports. **Program Record Number:** DND OMD 160

### NATO

**Description:** Information on the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. **Topics:** NATO agreement; NATO committees; NATO defence measures and plans; NATO mutual aid; NATO organization and establishment; and NATO defence review. **Program Record Number:** DND PPB 145

### Organization

**Description:** Information on departmental organization structure and Canadian Forces Organization Orders. **Topics:** Organization policy and procedures; Canadian Forces Organization Orders; and unit identification codes. **Program Record Number:** DND OMD 155

### Policy Planning with External Agencies (Canadian and Foreign)

**Description:** Information on the integration of all external (international) operations conducted by government, and liaison with foreign agencies regarding UN operations. **Topics:** Integration of government external operations; United Nations; policy; peacekeeping; and International Peace Academy. **Program Record Number:** DND PPB 140

### Strategic Assessment

**Description:** The Department of National Defence strategic assessment files dealing with the study of international political, economic, and military events and trends. **Program Record Number:** DND PPB 135

## Assistant Deputy Minister – Public Affairs

### Exhibitions and Displays

**Description:** Information on Department and Canadian Forces participation in national and international exhibitions, air shows, mobile theatres, and Armed Forces Day. **Program Record Number:** DND ISD 060

### Information Services

**Description:** This class covers aspects of information and public affairs activities. **Topics:** Policy; biographies; news releases; press clippings; radio and television; films; photographs; information programs; media visits; ceremonies and celebrations; Armed Forces Day; and national and international public relations activities; as well as administration and general files. **Program Record Number:** DND ISD 065

## Chief of the Air Staff and Commander of Air Command

### Aircraft Accidents

**Description:** Correspondence relating to general policy concerning aircraft accidents, investigations, and summaries of accidents in the Canadian Forces and other countries, replies to requests by the public for information, and aircraft salvage and wreckage recovery. Files on each aircraft in the Canadian Forces inventory contain reports of accidents and incidents to that aircraft. **Topics:** Aircraft accidents – general; returns and summaries; aircraft of other countries; investigations; Canadian Forces and Transport Canada coordination; and salvage and wreckage recovery. **Program Record Number:** DND FSD 090

### Aircraft Flight Safety

**Description:** Correspondence dealing with general policy, guidelines, bulletins, posters, publications, awards, operational hazards and foreign object damage associated with flight safety. **Topics:** Statistics; industrial flight safety surveys; and bird hazards. **Program Record Number:** DND FSD 095

### Air Defence

**Description:** Information on air defence as it applies to North America. **Topics:** Movement of aircraft; detection and tracking; and deployment of aircraft. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 230

### Air Doctrine and Operations

**Description:** Information on various modes of employment of air vehicles in both the combat and support role. **Topics:** Aerial, tactical and reconnaissance operations; flying rates; ejection; bail-out and parachuting procedures; and doctrine development. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 235

### Air Regulations – Infractions

**Description:** Information on security identification zones, air regulations in general, and investigation of infractions. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 240

### Air Traffic Control

**Description:** Information on matters related to air traffic control, mainly on a day-to-day basis in a peacetime environment. **Topics:** Control of airways; zones; and



military flying areas. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 245

### Air Training

**Description:** Information on air training in general.

**Topics:** Training flights; flying boats; parachuting; aircrew; packer rigger; weapons instructor; and meteorology, air operational, search and rescue. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 290

### Air Weapons Safety

**Description:** Information on air weapons safety in general, as well as policy and investigations of accidents and incidents. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 250

### Flight Information

**Description:** Notices to airmen, danger and restricted areas, and annual air facility description. **Topics:** International Civil Aeronautical Organization; publications; and aeronautical charts. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 255

### Search and Rescue

**Description:** Information on virtually all aspects of search and rescue as it pertains to the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Aircraft; marine; missing persons; and mercy flights. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 275

### Chief of the Land Staff

#### Command and Control Systems – Land

**Description:** Information on development and user input to command and control system, development of operational concepts and organization for the land forces, and combat development in Canada. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 205

#### Instructional Material

**Description:** Instructional pamphlets, books, manuals, etc. resulting from the development of land doctrine. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 210

#### Land Environment

**Description:** Information on the British Army Training Conference (training in Canada) and British exercises in Canada. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 215

#### Land Mines

**Description:** Information on land mines and land mine warfare in the Canadian Forces and allied armies. **Topics:** Anti-tank mines; anti-personnel mines; off-route mines; scatterable mine systems; mine countermeasures; mine dispensing equipment; and mine detection. **Program Record Number:** DND MEO 315

### Organization (Army)

**Description:** Information on development of force structure and unit establishments. **Topics:** Units and formations. **Program Record Number:** DND LDO 200

### Chief of Maritime Staff

#### Auxiliary Fleet Administration

**Description:** Correspondence on the administration of the auxiliary fleet. **Topics:** General administration; docking and undocking reports; finance and accounting; replacement program; equipment; and personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 170

#### Command and Control – Sea

**Description:** Correspondence on the various maritime systems, generically called command and control systems, which are concerned with the collection, evaluation, display, and dissemination of tactical information to permit effective command of a force at sea. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 180

#### Maritime Collisions

**Description:** Correspondence and reports on collisions at sea. **Topics:** Groundings; berthing incidents; and mishaps. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 175

#### Maritime Defence

**Description:** Correspondence on maritime defence. **Topics:** Defence of ships; utilization of government-owned vessels during emergency or war; torpedo counter-measures; maritime forces deployment; maritime defence in the Arctic; security of Canadian ports, internal waters, and shipping. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 185

#### Maritime Operations

**Description:** Correspondence on maritime operations. **Topics:** Employment of maritime forces; ships' movement reporting system; naval gunfire support; operational readiness; and International Commission on North Atlantic Fisheries – fisheries patrols. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 190

#### Maritime Operations – Contingency

**Description:** Correspondence on maritime contingency operations. **Topics:** Civil direction of shipping; naval control of shipping; naval officer-in-charge organization; and fisheries emergency control organization. **Program Record Number:** DND MDO 195

#### Warfare – Anti-submarine

**Description:** Information on systems and techniques employed in anti-submarine warfare. **Topics:** Detection systems; and sound surveillance. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 280



## Chief Review Services Branch

### Auditing

**Description:** Correspondence on departmental auditing programs. **Topics:** Limited dividend housing; progress reports; special investigations; functional audit program; professional practices; and systems development reviews. **Program Record Number:** DND FSB 770

## Deputy Chief of the Defence Staff

### Canadian Forces Commitments to the United Nations

**Description:** Canadian Forces commitments to United Nations operations and plans. **Topics:** United Nations Truce Supervisory Organization; United Nations Forces in Cyprus; and United Nations Disengagement Observer Force. **Program Record Number:** DND MPO 305

### Communications and Electronics

**Description:** Information dealing with communications and electronics in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Air traffic control systems; air transportable system; automated data processing (ADP) system; electronic warfare; fixed communications; frequencies; fleet communications; navigation aids; and radar. **Program Record Number:** DND MCE 325

### Communications Equipment

**Description:** Correspondence and directives dealing with the procurement and distribution of certain electronics equipment. **Topics:** Communications security equipment and components; and electronic warfare equipment. **Program Record Number:** DND MCE 335

### Domestic Operational Plans

**Description:** Current national plans dealing with domestic emergencies of military or civil nature. **Topics:** Aid to other federal departments; aid to civil powers, armed assistance, etc; domestic emergency plans; emergency planning; and mobilization planning. **Program Record Number:** DND MPO 300

### Mapping and Charting

**Description:** Information on mapping and charting at the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Requirements; formal agreements; operational developments; and requests and issues. **Program Record Number:** DND MEO 310

### Meteorology

**Description:** Information on all aspects of meteorology in the Canadian Forces, mainly from an organizational and administrative point of view. **Topics:** Communications; publications; secondment of personnel; forecasting; and observing. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 260

## Military Engineering Training

**Description:** Information on military engineering training in the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** General; officers; civilians; field engineers; structures; mechanical; and fire prevention. **Program Record Number:** DND MEO 320

## Nuclear Weapons

**Description:** Information on policy and various administrative procedures and understandings that pertain to the control of nuclear weapons. **Topics:** Administration; accidents and incidents; field activities; safety; storage; and supplementary arrangements. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 265

## Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Defence

**Description:** Information on the Canadian Forces defence to nuclear, biological, and chemical threats as it relates to training and equipping the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Equipment; and nuclear, biological and chemical training. **Program Record Number:** DND MPO 295

## Operational Equipment Requirements – Air

**Description:** Information on various air-related equipment requirements including air vehicles, ground support equipment, and some ground installations. **Topics:** Tactical requirement; ground support; and training requirement. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 285

## Operational Research and Analysis

**Description:** Correspondence files on the preparation of programs, war game rules and techniques, concepts of operation, and strategic studies. **Topics:** Operational research – land, maritime, air; and research analysis of logistics, manpower, mathematics, and statistics (social, economic, and strategic. **Program Record Number:** DND ORA 150

## Overflights

**Description:** Information on overflights of Canada by aircraft of various nations under various circumstances; also overflights of other countries. **Program Record Number:** DND ADO 270

## Office of the Judge Advocate General

### Discipline – Courts Martial

**Description:** Information on the administration of Department of National Defence Courts Martial. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 035

## Legal Matters

**Description:** Information on settlements pertaining to legal matters. **Topics:** General; lease termination liability; citizenship; Department of National Defence personnel testifying as witnesses; military courts; civil courts; Broadcast Musical Industries Canada Ltd. performing right fees; liability for loss and damage; non-military use of

Canadian Forces trade marks, designs, titles, names, uniforms; application for incorporation; employment of civilian counsel – drivers of Department vehicles outside Canada; attendance at judicial proceedings; affidavits and statutory declarations; federal role in law enforcement in Canada; research projects, law, Judge Advocate General; and legal opinions, Judge Advocate General. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 015

### Municipal Taxes and Charges

**Description:** Information on the administration of Department of National Defence municipal taxes and charges. **Topics:** General correspondence on municipal taxes and charges. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 040

### Politics

**Description:** Information on elections in relation to Canadian Forces electors, public service electors, and dependent electors. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 025

### Treaties, Pacts and Agreements

**Description:** Information on the administration, by the Department of National Defence, of treaties, pacts and agreements. **Topics:** Treaties, pacts, agreements. **Program Record Number:** DND JAG 030

### Vice Chief of the Defence Staff

#### Accidents – Explosives

**Description:** Information on accidents and explosive hazards at the Department of National Defence. **Topics:** Accidents – explosives safety; shipboard magazines – explosive hazards; and accident reports. **Program Record Number:** DND WEE 695

#### Accident Prevention and Safety

**Description:** Information dealing with the administration of the Department's general safety program. **Topics:** Standards and precautions; and occupational health and safety. **Program Record Number:** DND GSD 100

#### Accident Prevention Training

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Department's general safety training program. **Topics:** Supervisor's safety; safety management; and management and occupational health training courses for military and Department civilian personnel. **Program Record Number:** DND GSD 110

#### Base Planning

**Description:** Information on base planning and development. **Topics:** Base closures; base consolidations; and base openings. **Program Record Number:** DND IPC 115

### Cadets

**Description:** Information on the administration, organization, and establishment of cadet corps and schools, cadet training courses, and cadet exchanges.

**Topics:** Cadets; and Cadets – Air, Army, Sea. **Program**

**Record Number:** DND RCD 340

### Intelligence

**Description:** Information dealing with intelligence information for the use of the Department. **Topics:** Intelligence requirements; briefing; production; facilities; studies; and publications, plans, and analyses. **Program Record Number:** DND MIS 080

### Reserves

**Description:** Information on the administration, training, doctrine for employment, operation, structure and development, and equipment acquisition for the Reserves. **Topics:** Reserves general administration; policy; and equipment policy for the Reserves. **Program Record Number:** DND RCD 345

### Request for use of National Defence Facilities

**Description:** Information on the civil use of Department of National Defence aerodromes. **Topics:** Requests; authorization; and coordination. **Program Record Number:** DND IPC 120

### Safety Standards

**Description:** Information on general safety standards and precautions. **Program Record Number:** DND GSD 105

### Security

**Description:** Information on security, education, and information within the Canadian Forces. **Topics:** Security in an emergency; internal security operations; security education (policy, bulletins, posters); briefings (by country); security information systems (research and development); physical safeguards; release of information (by country); technical security inspections; security of installations (bases/units); security of personnel training; and counter-intelligence. **Program Record Number:** DND MIS 085

### Personal Information Banks

#### Canadian Human Rights Act - Discrimination - Civilian

**Description:** This bank contains individual complaints and inquiries lodged under the provisions of the Canadian Human Rights Act (CHRA) - Part III. Records in this bank contain: details of complaints including the results of both departmental and Canadian Human Rights Commission investigations, related documents and correspondence, case analyses, and conciliation reports, terms of settlement and other information relating to the various stages of the complaints process, including tribunal and judicial processes. Records are accessible by providing: names of complainant and respondent, case file number

or other information identifying the specific record, including the unit location where the case was administered, the approximate date the case was administered. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to: members of the CF, civilian employees of DND and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to: record information necessary for dealing with complaints and inquiries lodged under the CHRA; to determine the appropriate action required to address and resolve a complaint or inquiry; support any subsequent disciplinary and/or administrative action taken in response to a complaint or inquiry. **Consistent Uses:** Where disciplinary action results from an investigation, information may be transferred to the Discipline Bank for DND civilian employees. The information in this bank may be used relatively to a grievance, harassment complaint, complaint to the Public Service Commission of Canada or any other form of complaint, inquiry or legal proceeding dealing with the same issues. The information may be used in the compilation of statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years after the last administrative action archived for three additional years and then destroyed with the consent of the National Archivist. The military Human Rights complaint files are with ADM (HR-Mil)/DMGIEE. **RDA Number:** to be determined. **TBS Registration:** 005345 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 036

#### Canadian Human Rights Act – Discrimination – Military

**Description:** This bank contains individual complaints and inquiries lodged under the provisions of the Canadian Human Rights Act - Part III. Records in this bank contain: details of complaints including the results of both departmental and Canadian Human Rights Commission investigations, case analyses, and conciliation reports and judicial processes. Records are accessible by providing: full name, the documented reasons for the complaint, and year of complaint. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to: members of the CF, civilian employees of DND, and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to: compile statistical data, process complaints to determine liability. **Consistent Uses:** Where applicable, the information may be used in the review and amendment of departmental policies and practices. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are converted to electronic media (CD-ROM) after all administrative actions are complete. Physical records are then destroyed and the CD-ROM retained indefinitely. File conversion to CD-ROM commenced in July 1998. Records of historical value have been retained, however records prior to May 1993 have been destroyed in accordance with A-AD-D11-001/AG-001 Records of Scheduling and Disposal Manual. Civilian Human Rights complaint files were turned over to ADM (HR-Civ)/DGER effective 15 January 2001. Maintaining civilian complaint statistics ceased as of that date. New civilian complaint within the purview of ADM (HR-Mil) dealing with civilian contractors, NPF employees, members of the public, etc.

are identified as Non-Military. **RDA Number:** to be determined. **Related to PR#:** DND PCA 605 **TBS Registration:** 000168 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 035

#### Communications Security Establishment Foreign Intelligence Files

**Description:** This bank contains personal information relating to sensitive aspects of Canada's international relations, security and defence. Exemption: This bank is designated by the Governor-in-Council as an exempt bank pursuant to section 18(1) and based on section 21 of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to advise the government regarding international affairs, security and defence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank may be held indefinitely. This bank cannot be accessed. **RDA Number:** to be determined. **Related to PR#:** DND MIS 080 **TBS Registration:** 002052 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 040

#### Complaints Against Military Police Members

**Description:** This computerized data bank contains data pertaining to Professional Standards investigations - personal and professional information on individuals who have been involved in complaints against or by the Military Police or its members. This data base includes information regarding the incident (actual complaint details), the identity of the involved persons (complainant, Military Police members, and all others – civilian and military), the allegations made, investigator/case files notes, milestone dates, follow up information, unit responses and re-open information. The data bank information is crossed referenced to hard copy DPM Case Files of the same number assigned. Hard copy Case Files include all information, documentation and/or material associated with the file. Records are accessible by providing: date of birth, date and location of complaint, full name and initials, full civic address, and service number or civilian (PRI) number. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to: members of the CF, civilian employees of DND, and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document public complaints made against or by members of the Military Police. **Consistent Uses:** The Deputy Provost Marshal Professional Standards and the Military Police Complaints Commission may use the information respectively to investigate complaints against the Military Police or its members. Information in this bank is also used for: research, planning, evaluation, press releases, and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of 5 years, after its last administrative use, at National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa. If the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada. If the record has not been designated as having archival or historical value, then the record shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** to be



determined. **Related to PR#:** DND MIS 085 **TBS Registration:** 004176 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 070

### Enrolment Bank - Applicants

**Description:** This bank contains all enrolment applications and documentation; and may contain photocopies of personal documents, including: citizenship certificates, birth certificates, educational transcripts, curriculum vitae, and records of decisions of acceptance or rejection. Records are accessible by providing: full name, identification number - either applicant number or service number (if unknown, home address at time of application and date of birth are required), the geographical location of the Recruiting Centre, and the year of the application. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to applicants for enrolment in the CF. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain records, for administrative and statistical purposes, of persons applying for service careers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Aircrew results Aptitude test results and Aircrew selection test results may be held temporarily in this bank; however these should be accessed through information bank DND/PPE 815. Crew results Test results and CREW survey statistics are provided to data bank DND PPE 815 and documentation relating to successful applicants is transferred to the appropriate Particular Employee (PE) bank on enrolment. Collection of SIN Social Insurance Numbers are collected and transferred to the Director Pay Services pursuant to the Income Tax Act and Canada Pension Plan Act. Unsuccessful applicants Records relating to unsuccessful applicants are destroyed after three calendar years. **RD Number:** to be determined. **Related to PR#:** DND RET 375 **TBS Registration:** 000166 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 025

### Military Police Audit Reports Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains professional standards audit and program evaluation reports. General compliance audit reports are conducted every three years at all Military Police units and include a comprehensive compliance audit of all policing duties performed at the units. Focussed audit reports are conducted on a required basis and normally consist of an examination of a specific policing incident. Program Evaluation Reports consist of a long-term research process involving the provision of a certain policing function. These audit reports include: the unit or policing function audited, identity of individuals interviewed in the conduct of the audit, documentary exhibits, auditor's working notes and recommendations and directions to improve provision of policing duties. These audit reports will be cross-referenced to Military Police Investigation Case files, if applicable. Records are accessible by providing: dates, organisation or police function audited, name, date of birth and service number or PRI number. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to members of the CF, civilian employees of DND and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document audit activities of the Canadian Forces Provost Marshal.

**Consistent Uses:** The Canadian Forces Provost Marshal, Deputy Provost Marshal Professional Standards and other senior commanders in the CF may use the information to assess the quality and if necessary make the requisite changes to improve the quality of policing duties within the CF. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of 5 years, after its last administrative use, at National Defence Headquarters, Ottawa. If the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada. If the record has not been designated as having archival or historical value, then the record shall be destroyed. **RD Number:** to be determined. **TBS Registration:** 005365 **Bank Number:** PPU 071

### National Search and Rescue Program Management Information System

**Description:** This bank consists of a body of machine-readable information obtained from various sources and concerning incidents that have occurred within Canada's area of responsibility since 1983, including: air, marine and ground search and rescue incidents, and medical evacuations and civil aid requests. Records are accessible by providing specific identifiers, such as: address, class of incident namely: air, marine, civil aid, medical evacuation, ground, humanitarian date of incident, location, name, sex, vessel name, and/or aircraft tail number. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to members of the general public who were the objects of a search and/or rescue. **Purpose:** The purpose of the NSP MIS is to: provide information required in the management of the National Search and Program. **Consistent Uses:** Data may be linked to other databases such as the DOT vessel and the aircraft registration data banks for data analysis. Data is used for administrative and statistical purposes. Identified sources of information include the: SARSTATS (1983-1987 DND), Aviation Safety Information System (ASIS 1988-91, Transportation Safety Board), Marine Casualty Information System (MCIS 1988-91, Transportation Safety Board), Occurrence Tracking Information System (OTIS Parks Canada, Canadian Heritage), Police Information Retrieval System (PIRS Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Solicitor General), Search and Rescue Information System (SARIS 1988-91, National Search and Rescue Secretariat), Ground Search and rescue Information System (SARIS GSARIS 1999, National Search and Rescue Secretariat), Search and Rescue Information System (SISAR Canadian Coast Guard, 1992-1997 Department of Fisheries and Oceans). The NSP MIS may include the: addresses, age, license numbers and qualifications of individuals involved in search and rescue incidents, names, sex, and vehicle ownership information. It may also include information such as: the conclusions drawn from the investigation of incidents, and certain operational information relating to each incident. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data are retained indefinitely at the National Search and Rescue Secretariat,



Ottawa. **RDA Number:** to be determined. **Related to PR#:** DND ADO 275 **TBS Registration:** 003886 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 050

#### Privacy Act

**Description:** Records in the bank consist of: access request and correction request forms submitted by individuals wishing access to and correction or notation of their files, the responses to such requests, and information related to their processing. Records are accessible by providing: full name, Personal Information Bank number, and year of request. **Class of**

**Individuals:** This bank applies to: members of the CF, civilian employees of DND, and the general public.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to: provide a complete record of request activity pertaining to the Privacy Act, and, report on the number of requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed after two calendar years. **RDA**

**Number:** 2000/014 **Related to PR#:** DND PCA 610 **TBS Registration:** 000167 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 030

#### Security Intelligence Records

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals and organizations whose activities may: have been suspected, on reasonable grounds, of constituting a threat to the security of DND/CF personnel, information or property at home or abroad. Such activities include: espionage, sabotage, subversion, terrorism, criminal or organized crime activity; and/or be detrimental to the interests of Canada and may result in a request to DND for assistance in maintaining public welfare or public order emergencies. The following individual information is held: age, case file serial number, citizenship and/or nationality, country of birth, marital status, name, address and/or telephone number, sex, and service number (1994). Records are accessible by providing: dates, organizations, events and geographical areas or locations, name, and initials and service number. **Class of**

**Individuals:** This bank applies to individuals suspected of, or involved, in: espionage, sabotage, subversion, and terrorist activities in Canada and abroad that constitute a threat to the security of DND/CF. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to: assess the threat posed to DND/CF security by organizations or individuals engaged in: espionage, sabotage, subversions, or terrorism; brief departmental authorities on situations that may result in a request for assistance in maintaining public welfare or public order emergencies, develop policy and provide advice in relation to provisions of the National Defence Act, Queen's Regulations and Orders, Security of Information Act and the Criminal Code of Canada regarding activities by individuals or groups that constitute a threat to the security of DND personnel, information or property; and formulate plans or other measures to counter, or respond to, threats to the security of this department during periods of peace and war. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank

may be disclosed to domestic law enforcement and government investigative or review authorities including, though not limited to, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP), the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS), Citizenship and Immigration Canada (CIC) and the Security Intelligence Review Committee (SIRC), in relation to activities constituting threats to the security of Canada or for the investigation or prosecution of an alleged contravention of the law. Information may be disclosed to foreign governments, law enforcement bodies, military forces and other authorities with respect to matters of national defence, national security or international affairs. Personal information concerning human sources and witnesses is used in the administration and management of these individuals. This information may be used by federal departmental security officers for security and reliability screening. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** The records in this bank are destroyed after three calendar years following the last administrative action, however, they may be retained for a longer period if deemed to have archival value or to be of historical value to the Department of National Defence. **RDA Number:** to be determined. **Related to PR#:** DND MIS 085 **TBS Registration:** 001968 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 060

#### Staffing Program

**Description:** This data bank contains records, commencing in 1989, relating to applicants for trades with Fleet Maintenance Facility Cape Scott (formerly known as Ship Repair Unit (A)). The bank consists of information taken from PSC 3000 (Application for Employment), and contains: applications, screening information, staffing board results, supporting documents, and trade tests results. Records are accessible by providing specific identifiers, such as: name, trade inventory and PRI. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to applicants for employment with the Public Service in the Ship Repair trades in Halifax. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with the Public Service Employment Regulations to provide for the maintenance of an inventory of applicants who applied for employment in the Public Service of Canada in the Fleet Maintenance Facility - Cape Scott, Maritime Forces Atlantic, Halifax, Nova Scotia. **Consistent Uses:** To identify candidates suitable for referral and appointments to positions in the ship repair trades at Fleet Maintenance Facility Cape Scott (Formerly known as the Ship Repair Unit (Atlantic)), to maintain an inventory of applicants who have applied for employment with the Public Service of Canada in the ship repair trades on Halifax, and to retrieve statistics related to the inventory and staff competitions.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records have been maintained since 1989 and are destroyed by shredding: 1) immediately following requested removal from the inventory, or 2) if file/application is not updated annually. **RDA Number:** to be determined. **TBS Registration:** 002764 **Bank Number:** DND PPU 065

## Manuals

Because of the wide range of manuals, regulations and orders used by the Department of National Defence to fulfil its functions, it is impractical to include a complete list of its holdings in this publication. The Department may, on request, provide a list of existing manuals relating to a particular subject or activity.

The bilingual publication entitled *Defence Canada* is published annually by the Department of National Defence. It is designed to provide an overview of current strategic considerations relative to defence planning, and to highlight departmental activities during the preceding year.

- Administration and Operation of Physical Education and Recreation Programs Manual
- Administrative and Staff Procedures (Volume 5)
- Army Ammunition Staff Tables
- Army Doctrine Manuals
- Army Field Force Equipment Tables
- Army Field Scales Manual
- Army Future Force Development Manual
- Army Logistics Guide
- Automated Data Processing Policies and Procedures Manual
- Canadian Forces Administrative Orders
- Canadian Forces Catalogue of Dental Supplies
- Canadian Forces Catalogue of Materiel
- Canadian Forces Construction Engineering Manual
- Canadian Forces Dental Orders
- Canadian Forces Dress Manual
- Canadian Forces Health Manual
- Canadian Forces Laboratory Manual
- Canadian Forces Manual of Officers' Classification Structure
- Canadian Forces Manual of Other Ranks Trade Structure
- Canadian Forces Medical Orders
- Canadian Forces Medical Service Catalogue of Medical Supplies
- Canadian Forces Mess Administration Manual
- Canadian Forces Pest Control Manual
- Canadian Forces Postal Services Manual
- Canadian Forces Procedures for the Acquisition of Capital Equipment Manual
- Chaplain Handbook (RC)
- Chaplain's Handbook
- Civilian Personnel Administrative Orders
- Construction Engineering Technical Orders
- Contemporary Hymn Book
- Cost Factors Manual
- Current National Operational Defence Plans
- Defence Program Management Systems Guidance Manual
- Department of National Defence Administrative and Staff Procedures Manual
- DND General Safety Precautions Manual
- DND General Safety Program Manual
- DND General Safety Standards Manual
- DND Manual of Internal Audit
- Drivers' Regulations Manual
- Engineers in Battle Manual
- Environmental Standards for Canadian Forces Medical Services
- Financial Administration Manual
- Flight Safety for the Canadian Forces Manual
- Helicopter Operating Instructions (Army)
- Land Forces Combat Development Committee – Study on Combat Communications (1986-1995) Manual
- Life Cycle Management System Guidance Manual
- Maintainability – Equipment Maintainability Requirements (Land) Manual
- Management of the Radio Frequency Spectrum Manual
- Manager's Classification Handbook
- Manual for the Identification of Language Requirements of Military Positions
- Manual of Department of National Defence Quality Assurance Management
- Manual of Management Consulting Services
- Manual of Personnel Evaluating and Reporting, Officers
- Manual of Personnel Evaluating and Reporting, Other Ranks
- Manual of Preventive Dentistry
- Manual of Recruiting
- Manuals dealing with the operation and maintenance of communications security equipment and the inventory control of communications security material
- Maritime Commander's Operational Planning Guidance Manual
- Maritime Force Development Guide Manual
- Maritime Strategy Study (1970-2000) Manual Land Doctrine and Operations
- Medical Assistant Manual, Vol. 1, Canadian Forces Medical Services
- Medical Standards for the Canadian Forces Manual
- Military Terminology – Part one: Military Lexicon; Part two: Military Glossary
- National Defence Frequency List Manual
- National Defence Headquarters Organization Book

- Nuclear, Biological and Chemical Training Manuals
- Occurrence Investigation Techniques Manual
- Official Languages Plan (Civilian)
- Official Languages Plan (Military)
- Official Position List
- Organization and Establishment Manuals
- Packaging and Preservation Manual
- Personnel Management Information System Manual
- Personnel Selection Services Manual
- Policy and Procedures Manual for Non-Public Funds Accounting
- Policy Manual Governing Operation of Personnel Support Programs in the Canadian Forces
- Policy Manual Governing the Operation of the Canadian Forces Exchange System
- Processing of Invoices Manual
- Provision of Services to Non-Defence Agencies Manual
- Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Cadets Organizations
- Queen's Regulations and Orders for the Canadian Forces
- Research and Development Manual
- Search and Rescue Orders and Procedures Manual
- Security Orders for the Canadian Forces Manual
- Snow and Ice Control Manual
- Supply Instructions Manual
- Supply Policy Manual
- The Transportation of Explosives and Other Dangerous Materials by Military Aircraft Manual
- Training, weapon, and equipment operator's manuals for the Navy Reserve, Militia Air Reserve, and the Communication Reserve Personnel Development
- Transportation Manual
- Unit Identification Code Manual
- Volume I – Concept and Policy
- Volume II – Establishment Policy and Procedures
- Volume III – Establishment Criteria
- Warehousing Manual
- Working Resources Manual

Director General  
Information, Liaison and Operations  
(DIS 3-2)  
National Defence Headquarters  
101 Colonel By Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0K2

Tel.: (613) 996-2353/2354

## Reading Room

A section of the Department's library at National Defence Headquarters has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. Its address is:

101 Colonel By Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario

Because of the security classification and the necessity to continually amend an unusually wide range of technical and training manuals, regulations and orders used by the Department of National Defence to fulfil its functions, it was found impractical to put all 90,000 publications on display. However, a complete list of its holdings is available in AIA Reading Room and the Department may, on request, provide for viewing a copy of existing manuals relating to a particular subject or activity, provided the material is releasable and sufficient time is allowed to retrieve the publication from the depot.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

# National Energy Board

## Chapter 95

### General Information

### Background

The National Energy Board (NEB) was created by the National Energy Board Act of 1959.

### Responsibilities

The Board's principal responsibilities under the National Energy Board Act are; regulate specific matters concerning oil, gas and electricity in the public interest (granting authorizations for the export of oil, natural gas, electricity and the construction of international and interprovincial pipelines and designated international power lines; setting of tolls and tariffs on pipelines under NEB jurisdiction); responsibilities under the Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act and certain provisions of the Canada Petroleum Resources Act now encompass the regulation of exploration for and the development and production of oil and gas on Frontier Lands in a manner that promotes safety of the worker, protection of the environment, and conservation of hydrocarbon resources; and to advise the Government on the development and use of energy resources (keeping under review the Canadian supply of all major energy commodities and the demand for Canadian energy in Canada and in export markets).

### Legislation

- Access to Information Act
- Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation Act
- Canada-Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Resources Accord Implementation Act
- Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act
- Canada Petroleum Resources Act
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Act
- Canada Labour Code Part II
- Canada-Newfoundland Oil and Gas Spills and Debris Liability Regulations
- Canada-Nova Scotia Oil and Gas Spills and Debris Liability Regulations
- Canada Oil and Gas Certificate of Fitness Regulations
- Canada Oil and Gas Diving Regulations
- Canada Oil and Gas Installations Regulations
- Canada Oil and Gas Geophysical Operations Regulations
- Canada Oil and Gas Production and Conservation Regulations
- Canada Oil and Gas Operations Regulations
- Comprehensive Study List Regulations
- Energy Administration Act
- Exclusion List Regulations
- Exemption List Regulations
- Federal Authorities Regulations
- Frontier Lands Petroleum Royalty Regulations
- Frontier Lands Registration Regulations
- Gas Pipeline Uniform Accounting Regulations
- Inclusion List Regulations
- Law List Regulations
- Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act
- Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations
- National Energy Board Act
- National Energy Board Act Part VI (Oil and Gas) Regulations
- National Energy Board Cost Recovery Regulations
- National Energy Board Electricity Regulations
- National Energy Board Export and Import Reporting Regulations
- National Energy Board Pipeline Crossing Regulations, Part I
- National Energy Board Pipeline Crossing Regulations, Part II
- National Energy Board Substituted Service Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Area Oil and Gas Operations Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Area Petroleum Diving Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Area Petroleum Geophysical Operations Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Area Petroleum Production and Conservation Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Area Registration Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Certificate of Fitness Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Drilling Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Installations Regulations
- Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Resource Revenue Fund Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Area Petroleum Diving Regulations



- Nova Scotia Offshore Area Petroleum Geophysical Operations Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Area Petroleum Production and Conservation Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Certificate of Fitness Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Drilling Regulations
- Nova Scotia Resources (Ventures) Limited Drilling Assistance Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Installations Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Revenue Account Regulations
- Nova Scotia Offshore Revenue Fiscal Equalization Offset Payments Regulations
- Nova Scotia Share of Offshore Revenue Interim Period Payment Regulations
- Nova Scotia Share of Offshore Sales Tax Payments Regulations
- Northern Pipeline Act
- Northern Pipeline Notice of Objection Regulations
- Oil Pipeline Uniform Accounting Regulations
- Oil Product Designation Regulations
- Oil and Gas Spills and Debris Liability Regulations
- Oil and Gas Occupational Safety and Health Regulations
- Onshore Pipeline Regulations, 1999
- Power Line Crossing Regulations
- Preliminary Screening Requirement Regulations
- Privacy Act
- Projects Outside Canada Environmental Assessment Regulations
- Regulations Respecting the Coordination by Federal Authorities of Environmental Assessment Procedures and Requirements
- Safety and Health Committees and Representatives Regulations
- Toll Information Regulations

## Organization

### Executive Office

#### Chief Operating Officer

The Chief Operating Officer is the Board's senior staff member. His responsibilities include the overall management of the Board, the acquisition and allocation of human and financial resources, the efficiency of Board activities and operations, leads the Board's Executive Team, and provides advice on matters deemed appropriate by the Chairman.

### Office of the Secretary

The Office of the Secretary receives all applications and submissions and co-ordinates their consideration by the Board. It advises on the scheduling of hearings, and makes all administrative arrangements for public hearings in Calgary and across Canada. It also administers the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act.

### Legal Services

Legal Services provides legal advice to the Board on all matters relating to the Board's powers and responsibilities, acts as Counsel for the Board at public hearings, and represents the Board in proceedings before the Federal and Supreme Courts of Canada.

### Business Units

#### Applications

The Unit assesses and processes applications for oil, gas and petroleum product pipeline transmission, and oil and natural gas exports from the time of an application's receipt through to the Board's decision. It is also responsible for financial surveillance and financial audits of companies under the Board's jurisdiction. It provides expertise in the areas of economics, engineering, environment and financial regulation.

#### Commodities

The Unit develops guidelines and regulations relating to Part VI of the National Energy Board Act. It is also responsible for reserves assessments, supply projections, market studies, maintenance of economic energy models, inter-commodity regulatory advice, industry monitoring, liaison with governments, industry and energy associations, and advice and information on natural gas, oil and related commodities, and electricity. As well, the unit assesses and processes applications for electricity exports and international and interprovincial electric power lines.

#### Corporate Services

The Unit manages the Board's human and financial resources. Its responsibilities include corporate policy and planning activities, material and facilities management, staffing, training, pay and benefits, procurement, inventory control, physical security, and union/management activities.

#### Information Management

The Unit provides expert advice on the treatment of information as a strategic resource. It is accountable for information production, exchange and storage at the Board. Its responsibilities include internal and external communications, library services, corporate records management, mail services, access to information, regulatory and hearing services, document production

services, Board-wide computer services and the Electronic Regulatory Filing initiative.

## Operations

The Unit is responsible for health, safety and environmental monitoring and enforcement, accident investigation, and emergency response. The unit develops guidelines and regulations related to the National Energy Board Act, the Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act, and the Canada Petroleum Resources Act. Its Frontier responsibilities involve regulation of geophysical and geological programs, information management, resource assessments, environmental aspects of applications, inspection, accident investigation, and advice to Indian and Northern Affairs Canada. The unit also provides engineering services to the Northern Pipeline Agency.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Accounting and Auditing

**Description:** Audit reports and correspondence of companies under the Board's jurisdiction. **Topics:** Annual reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 010

#### Allocation of Oil

**Description:** Correspondence between the Energy Supply Allocation Board and the Oil Branch of the National Energy Board on the allocation of oil resources in an emergency. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 195

#### Associations and Committees on Electric Power

**Description:** Information on liaison with power transmission companies, associations and conferences on electrical matters. **Note:** Some files have been transferred to the Historical Branch of the National Archives of Canada. **Topics:** Reports on, and agendas of, meetings and conferences; associations; power and transmission companies. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 170

#### Associations, Committees and Conferences on Energy Supply

**Description:** Information on applications and supporting documents for hearings held on the energy supply. **Note:** Copies of applications, interventions and transcripts of all hearings are held in the National Energy Board library. **Topics:** Supply data originating from energy supply and demand hearings. **Access:** Files arranged by year and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 280

#### Canadian Content in Energy Projects

**Description:** Information on Canadian content and industrial benefits of energy projects. **Topics:** Studies;

specific applications. **Access:** Files arranged by application. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 255

#### Canadian Electric Power Projects

**Description:** Information on Canadian electric power projects and studies; also generation of electric power and the transmission of extra-high voltage electric power. **Topics:** Electric power projects and studies – Churchill Falls, James Bay, Fundy Tidal Power Development study; power generation – power potential, load and supply, nuclear, technology for fuel cells, thermal coal-fueled and thermal gas-fueled. **Access:** Files arranged by project or study. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 155

#### Certificates, Licences and Orders

**Description:** Originals of all certificates, licences and orders issued by the Board. **Note:** See "Prefix Identification of Certificates, Licences, Orders and Permits" issued by the National Energy Board (internal reference memo listing document prefixes and references to legislation). **Topics:** Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity – oil and gas pipelines, electric power lines; licences for the export of oil, gas and electric power; safety orders; rates, tolls and tariffs; miscellaneous orders. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 095

#### Coal

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on coal. **Topics:** Forecasts; coal-gasification, liquefaction, reserves. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 320

#### Construction of International Electrical Power Lines

**Description:** Applications for certificates and supporting documents to construct or modify existing power lines. **Topics:** Policy; environmental guidelines; interventions filed by interested parties. **Access:** Files arranged by power company. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 160

#### Crude Oil Movements by Pipeline

**Description:** Correspondence on pipeline capability and the availability of crude oil; also nomination, by refinery, of crude oil requirements. **Topics:** Pipeline capability – pipeline traffic; nominations by companies for crude oil requirements; allocations of domestic crude, prior to June 1985. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 205

#### Crude Oil Statistics on Refinery Production

**Description:** Statistical information on the amount of crude oil received in refineries, the amount of crude processed by refineries each week, the monthly supply survey on Canadian oil products, monthly deliveries of crude oil and condensates under licence, and the amount of products exported each month. **Note:** Most of these statistics are supplied confidentially to the National Energy Board by individual companies. Information can therefore be released only as a combined total of all companies.

**Topics:** Canadian refinery receipt survey of crude oil; crude oil runs (amount of crude processed in refineries weekly or monthly); Canadian oil product monthly supply survey; oil product export return. **Access:** Files arranged by company. Storage Medium: Storage, computer disc or tapes. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 230

### Economic Benefits of Proposed Energy Projects

**Description:** Analyses of the economic viability of, and benefits from, projects. **Topics:** Viability analyses; cost-benefit – committees, studies, specific applications; licences, orders and exports. **Access:** Files arranged by application. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 260

### Economic Considerations in Setting Pipeline Tolls

**Description:** Information on the operations of pipeline companies and the economic considerations in setting tolls. **Topics:** Productivity and efficiency of pipeline companies; rates, tolls and tariffs; financial arrangements; certificates and orders. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 270

### Electric Power Failures

**Description:** Information on selected electric power interruptions. **Topics:** Hydro-Quebec power interruption on January 10, 1978; power interruption on the Maritime grid, November 14, 1978; Northeast power failure of 1965. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 175

### Energy Cost and Pricing

**Description:** Correspondence on costs and pricing of energy. **Topics:** Cost data; profitability data and studies; royalties. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 315

### Energy Supply and Demand Statistics

**Description:** Information on energy supply and demand and related data for all energy commodities. **Topics:** Information, liaison and data related to co-operation among various associations, committees; statistical energy inquiries; statistical reports and returns; supply and demand data for all energies; international data. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and committee. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 250

### Energy Supply, Surpluses and Reserves

**Description:** Information on the supply side of enquiry hearings, renewable energy, reserves and surpluses. **Topics:** Energy supply; renewable energy; reserves and surpluses – particular applicants; licences, orders and exports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 275

### Enquiry Hearings on the Canadian Oil Supply and Requirements

**Description:** Submissions of various oil companies and supporting data during public hearings in 1975, 1976 and

1978. **Topics:** Public hearings – Canadian oil supply requirements; submissions by companies on reserves and demand. **Access:** Files arranged by year of public hearing. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 220

### Environmental Aspects of Energy Development

**Description:** Correspondence on oil, gas and electric power development. **Topics:** Arctic hydrocarbon transportation systems; northern oil and gas pipelines; offshore oil and gas transportation; other agency reviews – Federal Environmental Assessment and Review Office (FEARO). **Access:** Files arranged by committee, project. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 030

### Environmental Assessment, Surveillance and Monitoring

**Description:** Published information on the environmental aspects of applications for certificates and orders to build a pipeline or power line, to commence construction, or to cross a pipeline by a facility over or under a pipeline, submitted by a company or by a private citizen; also documentation for interventions and appeals submitted by interested parties, surveillance and monitoring reports.

**Note:** Applications to build a pipeline, transcripts of hearings and reasons for decisions are held in the Board library. **Topics:** Applications for certificates and orders; environmental information submitted prior to construction of a pipeline or power line; applications to construct a compressor station, gas plant, meter station, pump station and terminal; crossing of a pipeline by a buried cable, overhead cable, road, ditch, building, parking lot, etc.; crossing of facility by a pipeline; appeals and interventions; environmental assessment of the effects of pipelines or power lines; environmental surveillance. **Access:** Files arranged by company and location of pipeline. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 055

### Environmental Associations and Committees

**Description:** Correspondence between the Board and various pipeline, industry, and environmental associations; information on liaison with various committees, conferences, oil and gas pipeline companies, and environmental agencies. **Topics:** Environmental regulatory matters; co-operation and liaison with oil and gas pipeline companies, interdepartmental committees on environmental matters. **Access:** Files arranged by association, committee, conference and pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 050

### Environmental Implications of Oil and Gas Pipeline Operations

**Description:** Correspondence on environmental aspects of operating pipelines and facilities including storage and processing facilities. **Topics:** Right-of-way conditions, gas plant emissions, tank farms, loading facilities, PCB and hazardous waste storage and disposal, etc. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 035



### Environmental Incidents or Emergencies

**Description:** Reports of environmental inspection of spills of oil, products or other substances and their impact on the environment. **Topics:** Leaks, breaks, spillage, environmental impact, clean-up, restoration. **Access:** Files arranged chronologically by incident and by pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 045

### Exchange Agreements on Crude Oil

**Description:** Information on the exchange agreements on offshore and mid-continent crude oil between Canadian and U.S. oil companies and related correspondence before June 1985. **Topics:** Control of International Oil Exchange; mid-continent exchange agreements; eastern Canada foreign exchange agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by Canadian and United States oil companies. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 225

### Exploration and Development

**Description:** Information on exploration for and development of hydrocarbon resources in Canada. **Topics:** Oil and gas discoveries and development – Western Canada and northern and offshore areas; petroleum industry activity. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 325

### Export Charge for Crude Oil and Oil Products

**Description:** Information on the policy, audit reports, applications for remission of or exemption from export charges and the monthly returns filed by exporting companies. **Topics:** Policy on the export charge; auditing of exporting companies; exemptions and remissions; Form 160, Oil Export Charge Return (monthly); determination of export charges. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 210

### Export Control of Crude Oil, Condensates and Products

**Description:** Information on policy, forms of licences and orders, applications for licences or orders to export crude oil, condensates and products. **Topics:** Policy; instructions to applicants; licence and order forms; Canadian requirements and availability for export; reports on export of crude oil and petroleum products since deregulation; proceedings of Export Panel. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 215

### Export Control of Gas Products

**Description:** Information on licences, orders and applications for the export of gas products; **Topics:** Policy; instructions to the applicants; forms of licences and orders; proceedings of the Gas Panel; applications for licences and orders; monitoring of export volumes and aggregated prices. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and

applicant company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 140

### Financial Reports

**Description:** Financial information on the oil and gas pipeline companies under the Board's jurisdiction; quarterly and annual financial reports. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 025

### Gas and Oil Storage

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on oil and gas storage projects. **Topics:** Province of Ontario; Home Oil Company – Strait of Canso Storage Project. **Access:** Files arranged by province and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 330

### Gas Processing and By-Products

**Description:** Published material on the extraction of by-products from natural gas and the production of synthetic natural gas. **Topics:** Ethylene and ethane; helium; sulphur; hydrogen; processing plants; synthetic natural gas. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 295

### Import and Export Gas Licences and Orders

**Description:** Applications and related correspondence for a licence to export or import natural gas or liquefied natural gas; interventions submitted by interested parties. **Topics:** Emergency orders to export natural gas and liquefied natural gas; licences and orders to export and import natural gas, liquefied natural gas and gas products; interventions; combined hearings (two or more companies applying jointly for a licence). **Access:** Files arranged by subject, company and year of application. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 135

### Inspection of Meters

**Description:** Reports by inspectors from Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada on inspections of export and import meters on international power lines. **Access:** Files arranged by power line certificate holder. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 165

### Inspection of Meters

**Description:** Reports by inspectors from Consumer and Corporate Affairs Canada on inspections of export and import meters on international pipelines. **Access:** Files arranged by meter station. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 081

### Lands and Routing

**Description:** Correspondence on land-use concerns; on complaints of landowners concerning pipeline construction; applications for plan, profile and book of reference approval; applications for right of entry; notices for land acquisition and applications to purchase or sell land, buildings, equipment, or to abandon pipelines. **Topics:** Complaints by landowners; plan, profile and book



of reference applications; notices for service, publication and public hearings; cost recovery; right-of-entry applications; land acquisition procedures; application to sell/acquire land and property; applications to abandon pipelines. **Access:** Files arranged by pipeline company for purchases, sales, leases, and abandonments; plan, profile and book of reference and right-of-entry applications. Complaints are filed by name of landowner, location and pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB ERW 040

### Legal Cases

**Description:** Decisions rendered by the courts that may affect the work of the Board. **Topics:** Administrative tribunals; American law; Bill of Rights; combines; Pipeline Act. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 120

### Legal Opinions

**Description:** Legal opinions prepared by the branch for the purpose of giving advice to the Board. **Topics:** Duties and powers of the Board under the National Energy Board Act; Board jurisdiction; requirements of natural justice; interpretation of legislation. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 110

### Liaison with United States on Oil Matters

**Description:** Correspondence with United States federal government and agencies on oil matters. **Topics:** Import and export of oil; offshore oil; pricing; pipeline tariffs; refineries; oil reserves; crude oil supply and demand; transportation by tanker; exchange agreements; import regulations; oil import statistics; turbine fuel; U.S. oil pipeline companies; refinery allocations; appeals and decisions; task force on oil imports; reports and returns on pipeline incidents and petroleum matters. **Access:** Files arranged by subject under the United States block of files. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 200

### Licences and Orders for the Export of Electricity

**Description:** Company applications and supporting data for a licence or order to export electricity for a specific period of time. **Topics:** Application to export electricity in an emergency; to Canadian utilities. **Access:** Files arranged by power company. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 150

### Litigation

**Description:** All documentation, legal opinions and working papers related to court cases with which the Board has been involved as a result of appeals of its decisions. **Topics:** Trial division; Federal Court of Appeal; Supreme Court of Canada; public hearings – reasons for decision; subpoenas. **Access:** Files arranged by type of cause. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 125

### Long-term Energy Demand

**Description:** Information on energy demand hearings, supply and demand forecasts, and demand and disposition projects. **Topics:** Total Energy Supply and Demand Inquiry; energy demand forecasts; demand and disposition. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 240

### Macro-economic Forecasts on the Canadian Economy

**Description:** Macro-economic forecasts on the Canadian economy and their relationship to energy forecasts. **Topics:** Statistical reports and returns; macro-economic forecasting model studies; committees, boards, commissions, etc. related to macro-economic forecasting. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and committee. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 245

### Minutes of Meetings

**Description:** Official minutes of all meetings of the Board and officially former panels of the Board. **Topics:** Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity – oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; licences and orders to export oil, natural gas and electricity; safety orders relating to pipelines; environmental matters with respect to oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; rates, tolls and tariffs of pipelines under Board jurisdiction, Energy Administration Act; Northern Pipeline Act; supply, demand, surplus of oil, gas and electric power. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 100

### National Oil Policy

**Description:** Correspondence on the national oil policy with various oil and pipeline companies, federal government departments and the National Energy Board. **Topics:** Policy; National Oil Policy Review, 1969; redefining the Ottawa Valley; imports and transfer – gasoline; control of movements across Ottawa Valley line; petrochemical industry – export and import; oil import and transfer program; crude oil price survey; oil import cost compensation program; deep water facilities; deregulation – June 1985. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 190

### Natural Gas Pricing and Marketing

**Description:** Correspondence on marketing and pricing of natural gas and gas products, and reports of revenue by gas or pipeline companies. **Topics:** Special market research; market value; propane and butanes pricing; revenue flowback by gas and pipeline companies; Energy Administration Act, Part III (Domestic Gas). **Access:** Files arranged by subject and gas or pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 130

### Nuclear Energy

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on nuclear energy. **Topics:** Heavy water; uranium; fusion. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 310

### Oil and Natural Gas Reserves

**Description:** Information on oil and gas pools, including raw data, Board assessments and published material on reservoir analysis techniques. **Topics:** Gas reserves; oil reserves; decline curve analysis; models and simulation; secondary and tertiary recovery. **Access:** Files arranged by pool; each contains information on reservoir parameters, historical performance and assessments made by the Board staff. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 290

### Oil Refining Capacity and Processing

**Description:** Correspondence with refineries and selected oil companies on their forward projections of oil refining capacity and processing. **Topics:** Ontario Refineries' Hearing, 1968; refining survey of Atlantic provinces and Quebec, Region 1 and 2; refining survey of central and eastern Canada, Region 1, 2 and 3; refining survey, Region 5; refining survey of British Columbia; processing and supply survey 1974-85, 1977-83 and 1979-85. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 235

### Oil, Natural Gas Liquids (NGL) and Natural Gas Production

**Description:** Information on historical and current production of hydrocarbons in Canada. **Topics:** Crude oil and equivalent; NGL; natural gas. **Access:** Files arranged by product and province. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 285

### Operation of Oil and Gas Pipelines

**Description:** Correspondence on the operation and maintenance of pipelines. **Topics:** Corrosion Control Program; letters patent; design factors; safety; signs and markers; schematic drawing of pipelines; sandblasting; line pipe specifications; high energy impact joining of line pipe; reversal of pipeline; negative salvage. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 065

### Parliamentary and Ministerial Enquiries

**Description:** Information on questions raised by Members of Parliament in the House of Commons and correspondence to the Minister that has been referred to the Board for preparation of a reply. **Topics:** Parliamentary enquiries – may cover, but are not limited to, queries on personnel, budgets, advertising, accommodations, equipment, person-years; correspondence to the Minister, usually on energy-related matters for which the Board is responsible – certification of interprovincial and international oil and gas pipelines, international electric power lines, exports of oil, gas and electricity, supply and demand of oil, gas and electricity; complaints against pipeline companies. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 105

### Pipeline Associations and Committees

**Description:** Correspondence between the Board and various pipeline, oil and gas, and standards associations;

also information on liaison with various committees, conferences and oil and gas pipeline companies. **Topics:** Associations dealing with pipelines and engineering matters; institutes for engineering and pipeline matters; committees of the Canadian Standards Association; Task Force on Pipelines; conference on engineering and pipelines; co-operation and liaison with oil and gas pipeline companies. **Access:** Files arranged by association, committee, conference and pipeline company. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 075

### Pipeline Construction

**Description:** Information on the application for certificates and orders to build a pipeline, to commence construction, leave to open a pipeline (commence operation), or to cross a pipeline by a facility over or under a pipeline, submitted by a company or by a private citizen; also documentation for interventions and appeals submitted by interested parties. **Note:** Applications to build a pipeline, transcripts of hearings and Reasons for Decisions are held in the Board library. **Topics:** Applications for certificates and orders; applications to construct a pipeline; applications to construct a compressor station, gas plant, meter station, pump station and terminal; crossing of a pipeline by a buried cable, overhead cable, road, ditch, building, parking lot, etc.; crossing of a facility by a pipeline; appeals and interventions; environmental assessment and effect on pipelines; routine facility inspection reports. **Access:** Files arranged by company and location of pipeline. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 080

### Pipeline Development Projects

**Description:** Correspondence on northern oil and gas development. **Topics:** Task Force on Northern Oil Development; gas Arctic systems; northern gas pipelines; northern gas transportation; Petro-Canada proposed Arctic power project; polar gas project. **Access:** Files arranged by task force committee. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 060

### Pipeline Incidents or Accidents

**Description:** Reports of leaks, breaks, dents and buckles of oil and gas pipelines, including property damage, injury or death of personnel. **Topics:** Leaks and breaks; dents and buckles; storage and use of lubricants; metallurgical investigations; repair program for the Sarnia-Montreal extension. **Access:** Files arranged by pipeline and location of the leak, break, dent or buckle. **Program Record Number:** NEB PEO 070

### Public Hearing Process – Applications to the National Energy Board and Reasons for Decision

**Description:** Copies of all applications made to the Board, exhibits and other public hearing documents and reasons for decision. **Note:** Copies of applications and the Board's reasons for decision are held in the library. **Topics:** Certificates of Public Convenience and Necessity

for construction and operation of oil and gas pipelines and electric power lines; licences for the export of oil, gas and electric power; rates, tolls and tariffs of pipeline companies under Board jurisdiction. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant, company and year. **Program Record Number:** NEB OOS 085

### Rates and Tolls

**Description:** Information on the applications and supporting documents for rates and tolls submitted by pipeline companies; also copies of interventions submitted by interested parties, and copies of gas company sales and purchase contracts. **Note:** Applications, transcripts and reasons for decision are held in the National Energy Board library. **Topics:** Rate applications; interventions; complaints and investigations; price surveillance; sales contracts; purchase contracts; rates for gas. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 005

### Renewable Energy

**Description:** Published material and correspondence on renewable energy. **Topics:** Biomass; geothermal; heat pumps; solar; tidal; wind; alcohol; peat. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 305

### Socio-economic Impact of Pipeline Projects

**Description:** Information on the regional economics of pipeline projects and their impact on socio-economic factors. **Topics:** International developments; socio-economic studies; socio-economic impacts of specific applications. **Access:** Files arranged by application. **Program Record Number:** NEB ECB 265

### Statistical Reports

**Description:** Statistical reports from provincial agencies and other private agencies on production, demand and forecasts. **Topics:** Long-term energy; energy demand; production statistics. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and province. **Program Record Number:** NEB ESB 300

### Statistics

**Description:** Statistical data on the export of electric power, supply and demand of electricity, forecasts, import of electricity. **Note:** Report on Ontario Hydro forecast of load and capacity is held in the Board library. **Topics:** Monthly reports by power companies on the export of electric power and energy; supply, demand and distribution forecasts; various reports compiled by Statistics Canada; Ontario Hydro's forecasts of power load capacity report; Canadian Electric Utilities: Analysis of Generation and Trends. **Access:** Files are arranged by company and forecast. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 185

### Statistics

**Description:** Statistical data on exports and imports of natural gas and gas products, and on supply and disposition of propane and butanes. **Note:** Certain statistics are provided by companies on a confidential basis and are available in aggregate form only. Statistics are held in the Board's library. **Topics:** Propane and butanes supply and disposition, export and import volumes and average prices of natural gas and gas products and authorized volumes. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 141

### Statutes and Regulations

**Description:** Working papers and other relevant material used by the branch in the preparation of amendments to statutes and regulations. **Topics:** National Energy Board Act and Regulations; Energy Administration Act; Northern Pipeline Act. **Program Record Number:** NEB LAW 115

### Traffic

**Description:** Applications and related correspondence for orders to obtain access to transportation services on interprovincial and international gas pipelines; complaints about discrimination. **Topics:** Interim orders to receive transport and deliver gas. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 142

### Uniform Accounting Regulations for Oil and Gas

**Description:** Correspondence between companies in Canada, the United States government and the National Energy Board on uniform accounting regulations. **Topics:** Uniform classification of accounts and document retention regulations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, and oil and gas company. **Program Record Number:** NEB FRB 020

### United States

**Description:** Information on liaison with American federal and state departments on mutual electric and atomic energy problems. **Topics:** Atomic Energy Commission; Acts and Regulations; uranium; nuclear electric power; Hanford Electric Generating Plant; geothermal energy; Jersey City Nuclear Power Project; U.S. Federal Power Commission; North American Electric Reliability Council; U.S. power – failures, projects, shortages, rates and statistics. **Program Record Number:** NEB EPB 180

### United States Regulatory Agencies for Natural Gas and Gas Products

**Description:** Correspondence between the National Energy Board and U.S. federal and state departments and agencies on natural gas and gas product matters. **Topics:** Acts and regulations for natural gas; export and imports of natural gas; pricing of natural gas; supply, demand and storage; synthetic natural gas; gas rates; natural gas survey. **Program Record Number:** NEB GAO 145



## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals, the Board's replies and information relating to their processing. **Class of**

**Individuals:** All who submitted access reports.

**Purpose:** To respond to requests for information, submitted under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** To retain access requests and their replies for future reference, and to report on the number of access requests received annually. Disclosure is on request, but if the request is for someone other than the individual who sent in the original access form, that individual's name and personal data elements are deleted from the reply. There is no linkage or matching.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for two years. **RDA Number:** 85-001 **Related to PR#:** NEB OOS 105 **TBS Registration:** 000751

**Bank Number:** NEB PPU 020

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains all applications received requesting employment with the National Energy Board. The files include completed application forms, letters and curriculum vitae of persons interested in working with the Board. Access to this bank requires a name and the year in which the application was submitted. **Class of**

**Individuals:** All applicants for employment. **Purpose:** For screening whenever openings become available.

**Consistent Uses:** To store employment applications for future reference. Disclosure is on request to the original applicant. Other enquirers are provided with statistics only. There is no linking or matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Documents are retained for one year. **RDA Number:** 85-001 **TBS Registration:** 000749 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 010

### Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains details of all contracts entered into by the National Energy Board (NEB) for the procurement of services, including personal services. The bank contains basic data such as education qualifications, work-related experience, termination dates, amount of fees paid, etc. Contracts awarded by the Department of Supply and Services on behalf of the Board are included. **Class of Individuals:** Those who have provided the Board with services under contract.

**Purpose:** To make a decision on the selection of the most suitable candidate to fill specific requirements.

**Consistent Uses:** To record, retain and monitor all contracts. These records are also used during the auditing function. Disclosure is on request. There is no linkage or matching. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** These files are retained for six years after completion and non-renewal of the contract. **RDA Number:** 85-001 **TBS Registration:** 000750 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 015

### Interventions and Letters of Comment

**Description:** This bank contains the interventions and letters of comment filed with the Board by companies, public interest groups, and individuals who have participated in the Board's regulatory proceedings. All such documents are public and form part of the record of proceeding. Documents may be retrieved by providing the name of the application to which the document relates and the name of the participant. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have participated in the regulatory proceedings of the National Energy Board. **Purpose:** For consideration of these submissions by the Board in arriving at quasi-judicial decisions on applications before it. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain a record of all interventions and letters of comment filed with the National Energy Board, relating to any applications.

Disclosure is on request because all these documents are public. There is no linkage or matching. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after the removal or abandonment of pipeline or international power line, or the authorization of the export of gas, oil or electricity to which the documents relate. On expiry of retention period, files are passed to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 85-001 **Related to PR#:** NEB OOS 085 **TBS Registration:** 000748 **Bank Number:** NEB PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

### Office of the Secretary Files

In the course of its programs and activities the National Energy Board may accumulate personal information which is not contained in the specific personal information banks listed in this entry. Such information may include an individual's name, address, telephone number, or opinion on a specific matter. These data are stored as part of the general subject files and the records are not normally retrievable by the name of the individual or other identifier.

Such personal information is provided by individuals in requesting publications, general information, funds for projects they are conducting, or in providing their comments or opinions on various topics.

To retrieve this type of personal information, the enquirer must state the specific subject matter of the correspondence, the name of the person, and the approximate date on which the correspondence was forwarded to the Board.

The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Environmental Operations Procedure Manual
- Environmental Surveillance Manual



- General Guidelines for Processing Hearing Applications
- Memorandum of Guidance, Re: Regulation of Group 2 Companies
- Pipeline Construction Inspection Manual, November 1984

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the National Energy Board, its functions and mandate, may be directed to:

National Energy Board

444 Seventh Avenue S.W.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2P 0X8

Tel.: (403) 292-4800  
1-800-899-1265

## Reading Room

The Board has designated a public reading room under the Access to Information Act. The reading room is located in the Board's Library at:

Ground Floor  
444 Seventh Avenue S.W.  
Calgary, Alberta

The hours are 09:00 to 16:00, Monday to Friday

# National Farm Products Council

## Chapter 96

### General Information

#### Background

The National Farm Products Marketing Council was established in 1972 under the Farm Products Marketing Agencies Act. This Act amended by Bill C-54 assented the 25<sup>th</sup> of February, 1993 is now called the Farm Products Agencies Act therefore the National Farm Products Council.

#### Responsibilities

The National Farm Products Council is responsible for supervising the Canadian marketing agencies established under the Farm Products Agencies Act. The Council works with these agencies, provincial governments and marketing boards to promote an efficient and competitive industry for the products concerned. It is charged with protecting the interests of producers, processors and consumers. The Council also administers the Agricultural Products Marketing Act.

#### Legislation

- Farm Products Marketing Agencies Act, 1972.  
Amended by Bill C-54 assented the 25<sup>th</sup> of February, 1993 now the Farm Products Agencies Act
- Agricultural Products Marketing Act, 1949

#### Organization

##### Executive Council

The Council is responsible for policy decisions and for the ultimate objectives and goals of the National Farm Products Council. All nine council members are appointed by Order-in- Council. Eight of the nine members are paid on a per diem basis for those days that they are called upon to work on Council business.

##### Operations

This section is responsible for the day to day monitoring of the agencies' operations and for reporting their findings to Council. The staff is also called upon to perform special tasks or studies regarding existing or possible new agencies which would provide analysis and documentation for Council's decisions.

#### Regulatory Affairs

This section is responsible for processing agency orders and regulations and for the administration of the Agricultural Products Marketing Act and the section also co-ordinates complain hearings and public hearings as required.

#### Communications

This section is responsible for media relations, the preparation and diffusion of Council's public information, and for the preparation and publication of annual reports and press releases.

#### Management Services

This section is responsible for records management, property management, material management, Access to Information and Privacy Legislation, general administration and for the financial, personnel and support functions for Council and its components.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Canadian Marketing Agencies

**Description:** Information on Canadian marketing agencies such as the Canadian Egg Marketing Agency, the Canadian Turkey Marketing Agency, the Chicken Farmers of Canada and the Canadian Broiler Hatching Egg Marketing Agency. Records are located at the National Farm Products Council. **Topics:** Provincial levies; information services; claims; hearings; licensing; penalties and offenses; producer quotas; cost of production; production surveys; programs; reports and statistics; prices; statutory orders and regulations; surplus egg removal; interprovincial and export trade; marketing agencies (organization, minutes of proceedings, administration, finances, etc.). **Storage Medium:** Recordings — council meetings and in-camera hearings. **Program Record Number:** FPM FPM 010

##### Marketing Operations

**Description:** Information on liaison with commodity producers' associations, provincial agricultural departments, provincial marketing boards and other councils on matters related to marketing operations. Records are located at the National Farm Products Council. **Topics:** Producer quota studies; guidelines for cost of production formulae; interprovincial and export

trade; statutory orders and regulations; reports and statistics; commodities —Poultry Eggs and Hatching Eggs (minutes of proceedings). **Program Record Number:** FPM FPM 005

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests Files

**Description:** This bank contains requests under the Access to Information Act, submitted by individuals or organizations to access records, the replies to such requests, and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals or organizations. **Purpose:** Records are compiled to process access requests, and for research and statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **Related to PR#:** FPM FPM 010 **TBS Registration:** 000477 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 015

### Applicants Inventory

**Description:** The purpose of this information bank is to maintain an inventory of candidates seeking employment with the National Farm Products Council. Applications come from within and outside the public service. The applications contain personal characteristics and histories describing the educational and working backgrounds of the applicants. Some applications also contain unsolicited performance appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants. **Purpose:** Records are maintained for general administration. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for administrative purposes only. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **Related to PR#:** FPM FPM 010 **TBS Registration:** 000479 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 025

### Expenditure Records

**Description:** This bank contains information to support payments made to the general public and government departments for the provision of goods and services to the Government of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** Private companies and government departments. **Purpose:** Supporting documentation for payment of accounts. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **Related to PR#:** FPM FPM 010 **TBS Registration:** 000480 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 030

### Financial Records

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to record program expenditures and revenues. It contains files on payments for travel and relocation, reimbursements for allowable charges and contractual agreements. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the Council. **Purpose:** Records are compiled for the control and administration

of the expenditures of the Council. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for accounting, reference and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **Related to PR#:** FPM FPM 010 **TBS Registration:** 000478 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 020

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank maintains a record of personal service contracts awarded. The bank is comprised of case files which contain the contracts, description of duties, length of service, remuneration, any other approved terms and conditions deemed necessary and any other related correspondence. It may also contain the curricula vitae and social insurance numbers of some individual contractors. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants. **Purpose:** Records are compiled for administration and financial reasons on all personal service contracts for proper control, accounting, substantiations and authority. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for the award of personal service contracts and their controls. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **Related to PR#:** FPM FPM 010 **TBS Registration:** 000475 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 005

### Private Sector Consultants

**Description:** This bank is a record of consultants and consulting firms from the private sector that have requested registration with the Council. The data bank contains individual and/or firm names, addresses and areas of specialization. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants. **Purpose:** Records are compiled for general administration. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for selection and awarding of personal service contracts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **Related to PR#:** FPM FPM 010 **TBS Registration:** 000476 **Bank Number:** FPM PPU 010

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various functions may be directed to:

Executive Director  
National Farm Products Council  
344 Slater Street  
Canada Building  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 7Y3

Tel.: (613) 995-6752

## Reading Room

An area on the premises of this institution has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

344 Slater Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Canada Building  
Ottawa, Ontario



# National Film Board of Canada

## Chapter 97

### General Information

#### Background

The National Film Board of Canada (NFB) was established by an Act of Parliament on May 2, 1939. It is presently governed by the National Film Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-8, as amended. The NFB reports to the Minister of Canadian Heritage. Its mandate is "...to produce and distribute films and other audiovisual works intended for Canadian audiences and foreign markets, in order to increase viewers' knowledge and understanding of the social and cultural realities of Canada..."

#### Responsibilities

In its most recent mission statement, the NFB expresses its mandate as follows: To produce and distribute distinctive, culturally diverse, challenging and relevant audiovisual works that provide Canada and the world a unique Canadian perspective.

Recent NFB productions include documentaries, animated shorts, CD-ROMs and interactive productions on-line. NFB videos can be purchased via the toll-free number 1-800-267-7710 or on line at the i-store on the NFB website at [www.nfb.ca](http://www.nfb.ca). The website includes the full catalogue of the NFB's productions as well as other information on its activities. NFB videos can also be obtained at the NFB's CineRobotheque in Montreal, the Mediatheque in Toronto or through public libraries in Canada. NFB productions are broadcast on television, can be seen at festivals and in theatres, are available in 48 partner-libraries, and are distributed in Canada and abroad directly by the NFB or through authorized distributors.

The NFB English and French Program Branches produce audiovisual works and are responsible for launching them to target audiences. NFB production centres are located in Vancouver, Edmonton, Winnipeg, Toronto, Quebec City, Montreal, Moncton and Halifax. There is a permanent creative staff in Montreal, though a large proportion of NFB productions are made by freelance filmmakers from across Canada. The NFB's average annual production is approximately 60 original audiovisual works and 40 versions or adaptations of existing productions.

#### Legislation

- National Film Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-8, as amended

### Organization

The Board of Trustees of the National Film Board is composed of the Government Film Commissioner, who is both the Chairperson and the Chief Executive Officer of the NFB, the Executive Director of Telefilm Canada, serving as an ex officio member, and six other members appointed by the Governor in Council.

The NFB is headed by the Government Film Commissioner, with the support of the Director General of the English Program Branch, the Director General of the French Program Branch, the Director General of Distribution, the Director of Technical Services, the Director General of Communications and Outreach Development, the Director of Planning, Evaluation and Audit, the Director of Administration, the Director of Human Resources, and the Secretary to the Board of Trustees.

The NFB's head office is in Ottawa, while its operational headquarters is located in Montreal.

The NFB is divided into nine major areas of responsibility:

#### Administration

This branch comprises Financial Operations, Accommodations, Material Resources and Information Technologies.

#### Board of Trustees Secretariat and Legal Affairs

In addition to acting as the Board of Trustees Secretariat, this branch is responsible for legal affairs, the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and the Rights Division.

#### Communications and Outreach Development

This branch handles internal and external communications, outreach development, public relations, corporate affairs, government relations, the management and conservation of the NFB film collection, the Cinematheque and Phototheque, the Reference Centre, Vaults, Archives and Records Management, the NFB Montreal Centre, the Toronto Mediatheque, the Festivals' office, the operation of a database on the NFB collection, the publication of the annual report and the development and operation of the Internet and intranet sites and research and development in terms of distribution technologies. This branch also provides reports on the

Official Languages Act and Multiculturalism Report within the institution.

## English Program

This branch manages the production and launch of English-language films, videos and new media products for audiences in Canada and abroad. It produces and co-produces mainly documentaries, animated shorts and interactive productions, out of studios located in Montreal, Halifax, Toronto, Winnipeg, Edmonton and Vancouver which cover all of Canada. English Program uses permanent, temporary and contractual staff.

## French Program

This branch manages the production and launch of French-language films, videos and new media products for audiences in Canada and abroad. It produces and co-produces mainly documentaries, animated shorts and interactive productions, out of studios located in Montreal, Quebec City, Moncton and Toronto which cover all of Canada. French Program uses permanent, temporary and contractual staff.

## Human Resources

This branch is responsible for human resources management, training, the employment equity program, the NFB conflict of interest and post-employment code and the negotiation of collective agreements with artists' and authors' associations.

## Distribution

This branch is responsible for marketing, distribution and sales activities for NFB productions in Canada and abroad, for the exploitation of the NFB Stock Shot Library, the 1 800 line and participation in major markets, in Canada and abroad. It has offices in Montreal, Paris and New York.

## Planning, Evaluation and Audit

This branch is responsible for strategic and operational planning of the institution as a whole, application of the program evaluation policy and internal audit.

## Technical Services

This branch provides the other branches and the private sector with technical knowledge and support in the form of film and video equipment rental services, electronic non-linear picture and sound editing and post-production services and facilities, digital imaging services and technical research pertaining to professional filmmaking and distribution. It also maintains a large sound effects library.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Board of Trustees

**Description:** Minutes of meetings, Order-in-Council appointments, legal files, information on rights and rights holders, contracts and licences. **Topics:** Relations with Board members, information on acquired rights and rights management, various legal topics. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB BOT 005

#### Collection Management

**Description:** Information on the use of the film conservation laboratory, on the collection, vaults, audiovisual references, stock shots, CineRobotheque, Mediatheque, Phototheque, archives, distributors, agents and partner libraries. **Topics:** Information on NFB works, on master material and duplication, on contracts, collective agreements, releases, correspondence. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, as it may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB COM 010

#### Communications

**Description:** Information on NFB communications with the public, NFB staff, media and government. **Topics:** Contacts with the news media; publication of press releases; brochures; annual report; Internet and intranet sites; presentations and submissions to regulatory bodies and Parliament; internal communications. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB COM 015

#### Festivals, Awards and Special Events

**Description:** Information on the various festivals, awards and film events in which the NFB participates. **Topics:** Selection of films; registration for the festival; information on filmmakers participating in the festival/film events; awards received. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB INT 010

#### Marketing and Distribution

**Description:** Information on the marketing and distribution of films, videos and multimedia products in Canada and abroad. **Topics:** television; institutional and consumer markets; publicity and press kits; promotional flyers and catalogues; client lists; private distributors; contracts; revenues. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB EFM 025

## Planning, Evaluation and Audit

**Description:** Planning. **Topics:** 2002-2003 Estimates (Part III – Report on Plans and Priorities); strategic planning; program evaluation; performance reports and internal audit reports. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB PEA 030

## Production

**Description:** Information on the production and co-production of films, videos and new media products by English and French Program production centres across Canada. **Topics:** scripts; budgets; research; contracts; financial statements; freelancers; cultural diversity and equity; Aboriginal program; assistance to independent filmmakers; rights. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB EFP 035

## Technical Research

**Description:** Information on testing and analysis of new materials and processes for professional filmmaking and distribution; video, audiovisual and digital technology; upgrading of existing equipment, monitoring and assessment of emerging technological developments. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB TRF 040

## Technical Services

**Description:** Information on the rental of equipment (camera, sound and lighting equipment); editing facilities; image post-production (visual effects) facilities; image post-production facilities; and sound post-production facilities. This branch occasionally provides services to the private sector when such services are non-existent or not available elsewhere. **Access:** A part of this information is meant for internal use only, may contain third-party and personal information. **Program Record Number:** NFB TSF 045

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

## Accounts and Accounting

## Administration

## Administration and Management Services

## Audits

## Budgets

## Buildings and Properties

## Classification of Positions

## Employment and Staffing

## Equipment and Supplies

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

## Official Languages

## Pensions and Insurance

## Personnel

## Procurement

## Salaries and Wages

## Staff Relations

## Training and Development

## Classes of Personal Information

## Applications for Employment

## Access to Information and Privacy Requests

## Complaints from the Canadian Human Rights Commission

## Complaints from the Commissioner of Official Languages

## Correspondence

## Film Projects

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the NFB has designated an area on the premises of two of its offices as public reading rooms. The addresses are:

Constitution Square  
360 Albert Street  
Suite 1560  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M9

or

3155 Côte de Liesse Road  
St-Laurent, Quebec  
H4N 2N4

Please direct requests for general information about the National Film Board of Canada to:

**General Enquiries – Ottawa:**

Tel.: (613) 992-3615

Fax: (613) 947-2537

**General Enquiries – Montreal:**

Tel.: (514) 283-9246

Fax: (613) 283-8971

Customer Service: 1-800-267-7710

Web Site: [www.nfb.ca](http://www.nfb.ca)

**Co-ordinator, Access to Information and Privacy:**

Tel.: (514) 283-9163

Fax: (514) 496-1646



# National Gallery of Canada

## Chapter 98

### General Information

#### Background

The National Gallery of Canada (NGC), a Crown corporation, was established in 1990 by the Museums Act.

#### Responsibilities

The corporate objectives of the National Gallery of Canada are to develop, maintain and make known, throughout Canada and internationally, a collection of works of art, historic and contemporary, with special but not exclusive reference to Canada, and to further knowledge, understanding and enjoyment of art in general among all Canadians.

#### Legislation

- The Museums Act, 1990

#### Organization

##### Director's Office, Deputy Director's Office, Administration and Finance

These provide overall guidance, direction and common services to the programs and operations of the National Gallery of Canada. Included in these common support services are administrative, financial, personnel, records, information and technology, bookstore, audit, facilities and security. Also it provides the secretariat for the Board of Trustees.

##### Collections and Research Branch

This Branch is responsible for the following operational areas: curatorial, registration, restoration and conservation, photography and a research library. The Branch develops a record of visual art, historic, modern and contemporary, situated that record within an international cultural context, and maintains documentary records on the condition and cultural and historical origins of the objects collected. Through the Library, the Branch provides a major study and teaching resource for Canadian and international artists, scholars and students, and interested members of the public.

##### Public Affairs Branch, Exhibitions and Installation Branch

These branches make the collection of more than 40,000 works of art and related knowledge accessible to national and international audiences through its displays of the permanent collections and special exhibitions, education services, publications, sales and media relations.

##### Canadian Museum of Contemporary Photography

An affiliate of the NGC since 1985, this museum undertakes a broad range of activities involving contemporary Canadian photographs and photographers. Its activities include acquisition and ordering of photographs, public programs, travelling exhibitions, loans, publications, educational programs, special exhibitions and national service.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Acquisition of Collections

**Description:** Information on the policy for the acquisition of works of art through purchases, gifts and donations; acquisition of historic Canadian art; offers of works of art that have been accepted and rejected; and examination reports for new acquisitions. **Topics:** Gifts proposed, approved and rejected; purchases — paintings, photographs, prints and drawings, sculptures; insurance; major acquisitions; preliminary correspondence with artists, collectors and dealers on acquisitions; correspondence with dealers, donors, collectors and artists; conservation; and examination reports. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGA 005

##### Artists' Files

**Description:** Information on artists — biographies, exhibitions and places where they have exhibited their works; and correspondence. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGH 140

##### Conservation

**Description:** Information on the conservation and preservation of artifacts, including prevention of deterioration through care and maintenance, suitable physical environment for storage and correct handling and packaging procedures for transportation. **Topics:** Conservation of works of art — National Gallery collection; examinations, inspections, restorations, analysis of pigments, varnish and lacquer; damages to

paintings and works of art on loan; architectural conservation; L'Assemblée nationale du Québec; conservation procedures for sculptures, paper-deacidification, thermo paper, ageing; and safety of prints and drawings. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGI 160

### Exhibitions, Expositions and Fairs

**Description:** Information on: permanent, travelling and special exhibitions; policy, exhibit planning and proposed exhibitions; Ottawa exhibitions; correspondence with lenders and inter-office correspondence dealing with the planning of exhibitions and catalogues; international and travelling exhibitions between 1959 and the present; exhibitions of prints and drawings; and aspects of exhibiting, exhibit planning and proposed exhibitions.

**Topics:** Schedules of exhibition programs; extension services; proposed exhibitions; publicity and advertising; invitations; special exhibitions; offers and suggestions for exhibitions; exhibitions in Canada and foreign countries; National Gallery involvement in exhibitions organized by other organizations; proposed exhibitions refused; in-house collection-generated exhibitions; lighting for exhibitions in galleries; schedules of exhibition programs.

**Program Record Number:** NGC NGB 020

### Loans

**Description:** Information on: incoming and outgoing loans for exhibitions, government residences, ministers' offices; loans of National Gallery works of art to government departments and museums, universities and institutions in Canada and abroad. **Topics:** Policy; loans approved and rejected to museums and galleries around the world; loans to government; restricted loans list; general correspondence and policy; Canadian loans — approved and rejected; non-Canadian loans — approved and rejected; war art; and loans for exhibitions. **Program**

**Record Number:** NGC NGC 040

### Operations

**Description:** Information on: the general operations of the National Gallery of Canada; on the general operation of the Museum of Contemporary Photography. **Topics:** Movement of works of art; chemicals; lining techniques technical studies; insurance safety; steps used in the preparation of opaque cross-section. Policy; prints and drawings; corporate sponsorship; curatorial operations; special events; movement of photographs. **Program**

**Record Number:** NGC NGD 060

### Photographic Services

**Description:** Information on: the gallery's photographic services; registration; education services; education policy; multi-media. **Topics:** Technical photography; acquisitions; procedures; colour transparencies. **Program**

**Record Number:** NGC NGF 100

### Publications

**Description:** Information on various aspects of publications activities at the National Gallery of Canada; National Gallery publications for exhibitions and collections during the years before 1958 and between 1959 and the present; general information on books and publications and on various aspects of publication activities at the Canadian Museum of Contemporary Photography. **Topics:** Policy; permanent catalogue project; copyright and reproduction rights; bilingualism in publications; bulletins; journals; Canadian Artists series; catalogues for National Gallery collections; exhibition catalogues; acquisitions of books and other publications; submissions to outside publications; publications of the National Gallery; Bulletin No. 9; restoration and conservation laboratory journal; exhibitions, photography, printing and typesetting, purchases and sales; discounts; price evaluation; distribution lists; policy; copyright and reproduction rights; regular newsletter; mailing list.

**Program Record Number:** NGC NGG 120

### Research

**Description:** Research files on exhibitions the curators have organized; individual research dossiers for art objects in the collections of the National Gallery; information on: the various processes used in photographic reproduction; on aspects of research and researchers; on collection content and the photographers; and library. **Topics:** Canadian paintings, sculpture, decorative arts; Royal Canadian Academy Diploma works; non-Canadian paintings, sculpture, decorative arts; Asian art; videotapes and films; computer image processing; biographical files; subject card index for photographs, digitisation of the collection and books, periodicals and catalogues relating to photography. **Access:** These files are located in the office of the Curator of Historic Canadian Art. **Program Record Number:** NGC NGE 080

## Personal Information Banks

### Collections

**Description:** This bank has complete information pertaining to the collection of objects by the National Gallery of Canada. **Class of Individuals:** The information regards individuals with which the National Gallery of Canada deals, in relation to collecting.

**Purpose:** The purpose is to maintain complete information about objects collected or collectable by the National of Canada. The information is classified by objects. It is used to determine the value of objects for income tax or insurance purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** TBD **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 004050 **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 005

### Contract Files

**Description:** The purpose of this bank is to keep a record of all personal and professional service contracts

entered into by the National Gallery of Canada. It contains information such as the request for service by the manager, the original contractual document, and reasons for not authorizing payment if the terms of the contract have not been met. Active files are kept within the Finance Division. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to individuals from the private sector under contract for services to NGC. **Purpose:** For contracting services. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain information on all service contracts entered into by NGC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **TBS Registration:** 004051 **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 010

### Individual Requests Under the Privacy Act

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act for access to personal information about them, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Privacy Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** For processing such requests and for compiling statistics relating to them. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **TBS Registration:** 004052 **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 020

### Requests from Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** Contains requests for personal information made pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act by federal investigative bodies, the replies to such requests, the records of information disclosed, any correspondence with the Privacy Commissioner and all records relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals being investigated by federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** To meet the requirements of the Act. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **RDA Number:** 86-001 **TBS Registration:** 004053 **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 030

### Requests Under the Access to Information Act

**Description:** Contains formal requests made under the Access to Information Act by individuals for access to records, the replies to such requests and all records relating to their processing. If applicable, includes information on exemptions claimed, interventions of third parties, complaints received, reports and recommendations of the Information Commissioner and litigation in the Federal and Supreme Courts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting information under the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** To process requests. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **RDA**

**Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 004054 **Bank Number:** NGC PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

Some NGC files summarized in the Program Records contain personal information which is not used in a decision-making process directly affecting the individual to whom it relates. Examples are inquiries about NGC collections, programs and services, information and advice given to individuals by NGC employees about museums and museum objects, and information about individuals in documents relating to grants or proposed grants to institutions.

These classes of personal information are kept on the relevant subject files and are not identifiable by name of the individual or other personal identifier. To retrieve these classes of personal information, the NGC would need as much detail as possible about the subject matter, the geographic location and the time the information would have come to the NGC.

The retention periods for these classes of personal information are the same as those for the subject files containing the information.

## Manuals

- Acquisition Policy
- Communications Policy
- Human Resources Policy
- Information and Technology Policy

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Gallery, its components, and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public Affairs  
National Gallery of Canada  
380 Sussex Drive  
P.O. Box 427, Station A  
Ottawa, Ontario K1N 9N4

Tel.: (613) 990-1935

## Reading Room

The Corporation's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Library  
National Gallery of Canada  
380 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario



# National Library of Canada

## Chapter 99

### General Information

#### Background

The National Library of Canada, created in 1953, operates under the National Library Act (1969) and its amendments, and administers the National Library Book Deposit Regulations (revised 1995). The Library is a branch of government having the rank of a department and reports to Parliament through the Minister of Canadian Heritage. The National Library serves Canada from the National Capital Region.

#### Responsibilities

The National Library ensures that the published heritage of the Canadian people is preserved and made accessible to Canadians directly and through the country's libraries.

To fulfil its responsibilities the Library collects, organizes and promotes all publications published in Canada, by a Canadian or dealing with Canada, in all formats and all languages, with a focus on Canadian historical, literary and musical heritage in its broadest sense. This includes describing, recording and listing the nation's publications to facilitate their retrieval and use; providing reference, information, referral and document delivery services to support similar services provided by other Canadian libraries, with special emphasis on Canadian-related subjects; making known the written and musical heritage of the nation through cultural events and exhibitions program; and facilitating the use of the nation's total library resources by coordinating and participating in national and international programs for sharing information about publications and for identifying and supplying needed documents on interlibrary loan.

#### Legislation

- National Library Act (R.S. (1985), c. N-12) and its amendments
- National Library Book Deposit Regulations (revised 1995)

#### Organization

##### Acquisitions and Bibliographic Services

The Acquisitions component is responsible for the development of the Library's collections. This component collects all material published in Canada, by a Canadian or dealing with Canada, in any of the languages spoken or written in Canada. It collects publications in any

tangible format, as well as electronic publications. It acquires material through legal deposit, purchase, gift, exchange, and administrative arrangements with the provincial and territorial governments, and with foreign organizations.

The Bibliographic component creates, maintains and disseminates records which identify and describe Canadian publications, coordinates a prepublication cataloguing program covering Canadian trade and official publications (Cataloguing-In-Publication), compiles and produces a national bibliography of Canadiana, distributes machine-readable catalogue records for both Canadian and foreign materials, and provides access to the Library's collections by compiling and maintaining catalogues. In support of resource sharing, it creates and maintains a national resource sharing database listing the holdings of participating Canadian libraries. It is also responsible for coordinating the microfilming, preservation and distribution of theses from 56 Canadian universities. This component is also responsible for developing bibliographic and documentation standards and for coordinating national programs for the assignment of international standard numbers to Canadian book, serial and music publishers.

#### Communications

Communications is responsible for the Library's corporate communications activities. It is also responsible for marketing the National Library and promoting its programs, services and role as a national cultural institution through a variety of programs of public activity. Public Programs offers a variety of lectures, readings, musical events, and exhibitions based on the Library's collections.

#### Digital Library of Canada Task Force

The Digital Library of Canada Task Force was established to make unique, significant digital content available on the National Library's website. All of its products are publicly available through the National Library website at: <http://www.ncl-bnc.ca>.

#### Government On-Line Task Force

The Library's Government On-Line Task Force is responsible for implementing an organizational strategy to meet the goals and timelines outlined in the federal government's Government On-Line initiative. It manages the Library's Government On-Line projects to bring the riches of the National Library to all Canadians and facilitate initiatives with other partners.

## Information Technology Services

Information Technology Services develops, operates and maintains the computer and telecommunication systems which serve the National Library, National Archives, and the Canadian library, archival and information communities. Information Technology Services conducts research into library and archival applications of computer technologies, provides Internet support services to the National Library and National Archives and provides systems support to both departments as well as to their clients in Canada and abroad.

## National and International Programs

National and International Programs is responsible for directing the Library's role in national and international activities related to its major program activities. It provides advice and support services to federal government libraries, the Council of Federal Libraries, and to libraries serving specialized communities. It also co-ordinates and facilitates the implementation of national and international resource sharing and heritage initiatives.

## Office of the National Librarian

The National Librarian is the Chief Executive Officer and is responsible for all matters relating to the National Library. The National Librarian is Chair of the Council of Federal Libraries (CFL). The National Librarian reports to Parliament through the Minister of Canadian Heritage.

## Research and Information Services

Research and Information Services is responsible for providing a location and interlibrary loan service and a reference and information service, to libraries, and researchers. Special advisory services are offered in Canadian literature including children's literature, in music, and in library and information science. It also provides service from the National Library's collections, including official publications, Canadian newspapers, serials, reference, music, rare books and literary manuscripts, collection of books for children and young people, native studies and the Jacob M. Lowy Collection of old and rare Hebraica and Judaica. Surplus library materials from Canadian libraries are collected and exchanged through the Canadian Book Exchange Centre in Ottawa.

## Strategic Policy and Planning

Strategic Policy and Planning is responsible for the Library's corporate policy and planning activities, including internal audit, program evaluation and strategic planning. Strategic Policy and Planning coordinates the development of policies and strategies related to the Library's corporate information resources including collections, databases, preservation and government information holdings.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Acquisitions

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of Canadian and non-Canadian library material by the National Library.

**Topics:** Compliance with the National Library Act (Legal Deposit); commercial publishers; government publishers; publishing in Canada; Canadian authors; gifts and deposits of library materials; purchase of library materials – order requests and orders received. **Program Record**

**Number:** NLC ABS 030

#### Advanced Help Desk

**Description:** List of all system and application incidents reported by users. **Topics:** Administration, Technical services. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online.

**Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 005

#### AMICUS

**Description:** Online database of bibliographic source files and holdings of the National Library of Canada and other Canadian libraries. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Public. Free; online selection and downloading or records available. (**NOTE:** added to link with changes in MARC Records Distribution Service below). **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 010

#### AMICUS Client Services File

**Description:** Online database of names, addresses and other information describing libraries and other organizations with which the National Library of Canada does business. Includes Interlibrary Loan (ILL) clients, Information Technology Services (ITS) client base, etc. Records for more than 10,000 organizations. **Topics:** Client Information. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 015

#### AMICUS Manage Billing

**Description:** Database of AMICUS and the National Library of Canada client billing information. (Replaced NLC ITS Billing Information System). **Topics:** Administration, Management Information. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 020

#### Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules (AACR)

**Description:** Information on the development and revision of the Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules and the work of the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR. **Topics:** AACR 1st edition; AACR 2nd edition; JSC meetings; amendments to AACR. **Access:** AACR files arranged by edition and chapter number; JSC meetings by JSC numbering system. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 060

## Applications Management

**Description:** Information on the design and development of application systems including those using Web technology and their interfaces with protocol-based telecommunications support systems and on the negotiation and administration of contracts associated with system and interface development. **Topics:** Development of application systems and production systems, information technology planning (high-level application architecture), digital library, Web development, management, tools and technology, maintenance of the NL application architecture, interaction with data administration, systems development methodologies and standards, information technology assessment. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 165

## Canadian Children's Literature Service

**Description:** Information on Canadian literature for children and young adults and on libraries and library service for children and young adults; including a separate collection of 118,000 children's titles, lists of Canadian books for children and young-adults by year of publication, lists of award winning books, thematic book lists including the annual Read Up On It kit, electronic products and services, manuscript collections for selected Canadian children's authors and illustrators, biographical files, collection of Canadian and foreign posters and PIKA, a Canadian children's literature database. The Canadian Children's Literature Service is responsible for the International Forum on Canadian Children's Literature: The Fun of Reading scheduled 26-29 June, 2003. **Topics:** Canadian books for children and young adults, bilingual books; children's writings; children's periodicals, book selection, biographical information. **Access:** Books filed by subject (Library of Congress classification system) with access through Dynix, AMICUS and in-house catalogue (to 1993) and book lists by year of publication (since 1984). **Storage Medium:** Slides (by illustrator, title and year). **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 115

## Canadian Directories

**Description:** INMAGIC database used to produce the print publication Canadian directories, 1790-1987: A bibliography and place-name index. **Topics:** Reference Services. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Diskette. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 005

## Canadian Information by Subject

**Description:** Provides Web links to information about Canada from Internet resources around the world. Websites are organized by subject and indexed by name. **Topics:** All disciplines, Canadian content or origin. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 005

## Canadian Initiative on Digital Libraries (CIDL)

**Description:** The Canadian Initiative on Digital Libraries (CIDL) is an alliance of Canadian libraries that recognize

the growing importance of digital information. By collaborating, these libraries ensure better use of digital information and better service to their users. **Topics:** General information on the Initiative including minutes of Steering Committee and Sub-committee meetings; joint projects agreements; bylaws; background documents; Web site. **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 015

## Canadian ISBN Publishers' Directory

**Description:** Contains information concerning ISBN prefixes assigned to publishers as well as their coordinates. **Topics:** Canadian publishers and ISBN prefixes, publishing in Canada. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 010

## Canadian Library Web Sites and Catalogues

**Description:** List of Canadian libraries that have an Internet homepage. Links are provided to Canadian library catalogues that are accessible on the Internet via telnet or a web search interface. Browse access is available by institution name, region and type of library. **Topics:** Library and information science, Library catalogues. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Internet. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 010

## Canadian Literature Research Service

**Description:** The Canadian Literature Research Service provides specialized reference research, and bibliographical service to Canadian literature and literary publishing. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 150

## Canadian Music Periodical Index (CMPI)

**Description:** CMPI is an index to Canadian music periodical literature which provides bibliographic sources for information on all aspects of musical activity in Canada. In 1999 CMPI expanded to include articles pertaining to non-Canadian subjects published in Canadian music journals, newsletters and magazines. Nearly 500 periodicals, from the late 19th century to the present, have been indexed. Available on the National Library of Canada's web site at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/4/16/index.html>. **Topics:** Music Geographic Coverage: Canada. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 015

## Canadian Newspapers on Microform inheld by the National Library of Canada

**Description:** List of Canadian newspapers (including student, ethnic and native) with National Library of Canada holdings. Microcomputer-based on MS WORD. Available on the National Library of Canada's website at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/8/18/index-e.html>. **Topics:** Newspapers, Reference Services. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 020



### Canadian Poetry Archive

**Description:** The Canadian Poetry Archive features selected poems from over 100 early English- and French-language Canadian poets. Available on the National Library of Canada's web site at [www.nlc-bnc.ca/canvers/ehome.htm](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/canvers/ehome.htm). **Topics:** Canadian literature. **Access:** Internet. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 025

### Canadian Reference Sources

**Description:** INMAGIC database used in the preparation of the publication Canadian reference sources: an annotated bibliography. **Topics:** Reference Services. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 030

### Canadian Theses

**Description:** Information on the National Library program ensuring preservation and access to theses accepted by Canadian universities. **Topics:** Acquisition of theses; filming. **Access:** Files arranged by author. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 035

### Canadian Title Count

**Description:** Comparative data on the size and growth rates of more than 500 subject areas and classification ranges in collections of Canadian university libraries. **Topics:** Library and Information Science, Management Information. **Access:** Public (Sales publication). **Storage Medium:** Diskette. **Program Record Number:** NLC IRM 005

### Canadiana: The National Bibliography

**Description:** A component of the online AMICUS database containing bibliographic and authority records describing material published in Canada, issued by a Canadian author or dealing with a Canadian subject. This database contains all Canadiana acquired by the National Library, from early Canadiana to most recent items. Contains over 2 000 000 bibliographic and authority records. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online, CD-ROM, FTP files. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 015

### Cataloguing Programs

**Description:** Information on the National Library's cataloguing operations. **Topics:** Cataloguing policies and standards; workflow and turnaround time reports; performance measurement system; backlog count reports. **Access:** Statistical records related to the processing time analysis system and performance measurement system are in machine-readable form. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 050

### Cataloguing-in-Publication

**Description:** Information on the Cataloguing-in-Publication (CIP) program whereby Canadian books are

catalogued prior to publication and the cataloguing information is printed in the book at the time of publication. The CIP data gathered through the program are made available through the Forthcoming Books and New Books Service web products. **Topics:** Completed CIP application forms from publishers; CIP statistics; CIP agent library contracts; foreign CIP programs; CIP publicity. **Access:** Application forms arranged by publisher. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 040

### Client Database

**Description:** Microsoft Access 2.0 database of Canadian Book Exchange Centre clients; profiles include unique institution number, institution name, personal contact, mailing/shipping address, email address, telephone and fax number, distribution lists received by the client and status of client. **Topics:** Library and Information Science, Resource Sharing. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 035

### Client Services Management

**Description:** Information on user documentation, training, set-up, support and communications; coordinating access authorization and service administration for both internal and network system services; promoting ITS services and programs and supporting end-user computing. **Topics:** User liaison, assessment, documentation, training, federal library user-computing support service, promotion of NLC Services and programs, services to NLC. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 150

### Conser Database

**Description:** A component of the online AMICUS database containing MARC (MACHine-Readable Cataloguing) records for Canadian serials which are loaded in the North American CONSER (Cooperative Online SERIALS) database maintained on the OCLC system located in Dublin, Ohio. The National Library is responsible for maintaining the Canadian records. Includes records for serials published by the federal government of Canada. Contains about 100 000 bibliographic records. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 020

### Council of Federal Libraries Consortium

**Description:** Information on member libraries and commercial vendors and suppliers of library and information resources and services related to the Consortium's function of using its collective purchasing potential to realize cost savings for its members in the acquisition of goods and services. **Topics:** Meetings – Consortium Advisory Committee; elections of advisory committee members; agreements negotiated with vendors; library profiles; newsletter; surveys on cost-savings and products. **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 135



### Council of Federal Libraries Secretariat

**Description:** Information on meetings, workshops, projects, publications of the Council of Federal Libraries and its action committees and working groups, and other activities related to its function of assisting the National Librarian in coordinating federal library services. **Topics:** Meetings – Council, steering committee, action committees and working groups; workshops – information management topics, copyright, fees for services, automation; elections of steering committee members; publishing plans and publications information series packages, newsletter, annual reports, Web Site, listserve. **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 010

### Council on Access to Information for Print-Disabled Canadians

**Description:** Information on meetings, workshops, projects of the Council on Access to Information for Print Disabled Canadians in implementing Fulfilling the Promise: The Report of the Task Force on Access to Information for Print Disabled Canadians, and other activities related to its function of assisting the National Librarian in contributing to the Federal Disability Agenda. **Topics:** Meetings – Council, action committees and working groups; workshops, recommendations, newsletter Web Site, listserve. **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 030

### Departmental Telephone Directory

**Description:** Internal listing of organization (departmental) and personnel (alphabetical). Web-based at GTIS. **Topics:** Administration, Management Information. **Access:** Internal & External. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 025

### Directory of Federal Libraries

**Description:** List of federal libraries, name of contacts, addresses, telephone numbers, fax, e-mail and library symbols. Available under Council of Federal Libraries (CFL) on the National Library of Canada Web site url: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/6/37/index.html>. **Topics:** Library and Information Science, Resource Sharing. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** WWW **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 005

### Directory of Special Collections of Research Value in Canadian Libraries

**Description:** List of collections that are recognized by their home institution, and by others, as an important resource at the regional and/or national level. The aim for each collection is generally to be exhaustive: to include any significant works of recorded knowledge, in all relevant languages, for a necessarily defined and limited subject field. The directory is searchable by keyword, and can be browsed by subject, collection name, and name of home institution. Available on the National Library of Canada's website at [http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/wapp/collectionsp/into\\_e.html](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/wapp/collectionsp/into_e.html). **Topics:** Special

collections. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Internet. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 040

### Disc-O-Logue

**Description:** Database of French-language popular music recordings available in Canada from the mid-1950s to the mid 1980s. Available on the National Library of Canada's web site at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/discologue/english.htm>. Originating department or agency: Research and Information Services, National Library of Canada. **Topics:** Music. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 045

### Environmental Monitoring

**Description:** Temperature and relative humidity data collected by SMARTREADER dataloggers which are deployed in collection areas and exhibit cases as required. When monitor is removed from exhibition or collection, data is transferred to hard disc for analysis. Raw data is not typically retained once graphed/analysed. Short summary reports exist as MS Word files. **Topics:** Preservation of Library Materials. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Paper, diskette. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 050

### Functional Programming Study

**Description:** Contains the collections storage data describing the physical location of collections in the National Library of Canada buildings including sizes of shelves and cabinets. The data is divided by floors and by types of collection. Microcomputer-based on EXCEL. **Topics:** Collection Storage. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Diskette, Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ONL 005

### Gifts and Major Acquisitions Database

**Description:** Contains information about major acquisitions bought and gifts received by the National Library. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Protected, internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 025

### Index to Federal Royal Commissions

**Description:** Index to reports, briefs, submissions working papers and other relevant material associated to Federal Royal Commissions available at the National Library. Available on the National Library of Canada's website at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/7/6/index.html>. **Topics:** Government Publications. **Access:** Internet. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 055

### Index to Sound Recordings - INMAGIC

**Description:** Discographic information (title, composer, performer, label, issue number, matrix number) for 45 rpm, 78 rpm and cylinders in the Music Division

Collections. Microcomputer-based on INMAGIC. **Topics:** Music. **Access:** Public (Staff will search on behalf of user). **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 060

### Information Analysis and Standards

**Description:** Information on the development of corporate data models, information architectures, and reference models for information processes; development and maintenance of data definitions; development and maintenance of information technology standards for internal use and for dissemination at national and international levels; dissemination and promotion of information management policies and procedures by the Library. **Topics:** Digital library projects, technologies and standards; systems development projects, systems management standards, network and networked information development; electronic document formats; electronic document management; document encoding standards; metadata standards; Web management technologies. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 160

### Information Technology Management Services

**Description:** Information on formulating information technology policy and plans; documenting policy decisions, maintaining up-to-date planning documents, developing systems assurance procedures and monitoring their application with ITS. **Topics:** Business and information technology planning, establishment of policies, standards and procedures in the area of information technology, systems assurance, development and maintenance of high level architectures. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 145

### Interlibrary Loans

**Description:** Libraries may contact the National Library in order to borrow or locate a published item on behalf of a local client. The National Library will lend its copy or provide a list of other libraries from which the item may be borrowed. The National Library also assigns library symbols to Canadian libraries and maintains a directory of libraries in Canada, including address information, lending, photocopying and charging policies. **Storage Medium:** Automated database. Data can be accessed internally only. See NAVIS for related information. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 140

### International Standard Numbering Programs

**Description:** Assignment of International Standard Book Numbers (ISBN) and International Standard Music Numbers (ISMN) to publishers; assignment of International Standard Serial Numbers (ISSN) to individual publications. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 065

### International Organization for Standardization (ISO)

**Description:** Information on the work of various committees and subcommittees of the International Organization for Standardization on documentation and

related standards. **Topics:** Technical committees and working groups concerned with standards for information and documentation (ISO/TC46 and its subcommittees). **Access:** Files arranged by ISO committee and/or standard number. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 055

### Inventory of Canadian Digital Initiatives

**Description:** Canadian information resources created for the Web. Includes project/resource names, participating organizations, general and technical descriptions, subject categories, contacts and other information. **Topics:** Humanities, social sciences, science and applied science. **Access:** Internet. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 025

### Jacob M. Lowy Collection

**Description:** Four thousand volumes of rare and old printed Hebraica and Judaica spanning five centuries; two hundred original Hebraic manuscripts, primarily from nineteenth and twentieth century Yemen; microforms of manuscript holdings of selected European and American institutions; a reference collection of over one thousand five hundred volumes. **Topics:** Religious and secular works, with a concentration on incunabula, editions of bibles and the historian Josephus, rabbinic literature of late antiquity, the middle ages and the pre-modern period, mysticism, liturgy; Hebraic bibliography and the history of Hebraic printing. **Access:** Through Dynix and AMICUS in conjunction with printed guides. Consultation in the Lowy Room, 2<sup>nd</sup> floor. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 145

### Jacob M. Lowy Collection Conservation Survey - MS Access

**Description:** Description of conservation requirements for 2500 Lowy books. Computer-based on Microsoft Access. **Topics:** Rare Hebraica and Judaica. **Access:** NA conservators and Lowy Curator. **Storage Medium:** Diskette. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 065

### Legal Deposit Database

**Description:** Machine-readable bibliographic and acquisition records for Canadian imprints, in all formats and languages, received by the National Library of Canada under the legal deposit provisions of the National Library Act. Records are created, stored and managed on the AMICUS acquisitions system. Contains more than 250,000 bibliographic and acquisitions records. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 070

### Library Consultants Database (CONSULT)

**Description:** Database containing directory type information on library consultants working in Canada. Microcomputer-based on INMAGIC. **Topics:** Library and Information Science. **Access:** Public (Staff will search on

behalf of user). **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 070

### Literary Manuscripts

**Description:** Information on Canadian authors, other individuals involved in Canadian literature and small literary presses whose archives are held by the National Library of Canada; finding aids for many of these archival fonds; list of archival fonds titled Literary Manuscripts: A Guide to the Literary Fonds at the National Library of Canada; lists of sound recordings, videos, photographs and posters.

**Topics:** Literary archival fonds: including correspondence, manuscripts, professional and personal memorabilia, audio recordings, video recordings, photographs and posters. **Literary Manuscripts: A Guide** available in print version and on the internet at [www.nlc-bnc.ca/9/12/index-e.html](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/9/12/index-e.html): fonds records are arranged alphabetically. Finding aids arranged by name of fonds and fonds number, fonds arranged individually according to content: finding aids available in print version and many available electronically. Biographical and critical files composed mainly of clippings from newspapers and journals. **Access:** Public, with completion of "Application for Use of Manuscripts". **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 135

### Literary Manuscripts Collection Index to Correspondence

**Description:** Index which provides information on correspondence in Literary Manuscripts Collections. Microcomputer-based in MS Access. Some correspondence on cards or MS WORD documents; input in MS Access is ongoing. **Topics:** Literary manuscripts, Canadian writers, Canadian publishers, Canadian literature. **Access:** Public (Staff will search on behalf of user). **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 075

### Machine-Readable Cataloguing Formats (MARC)

**Description:** Information on the development of standard formats for machine-readable cataloguing information in Canada and other countries. **Topics:** UNIMARC (IFLA), etc. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 065

### MARC Records Distribution Service (MRDS)

**Description:** MARC (MACHINE-Readable Cataloguing) source files from the National Library, as well as the CONSER file. Various distribution service options are available to subscribers. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** FTP. (\*Alternatively, records can be selected and downloaded using the AMICUS database). **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 075

### Memorable Canadians

**Description:** Index of biographies located throughout the National Library of Canada's Web site. Biographies are accessible through four indexes: name, field of endeavour, subject and resource. Available on the National Library of

Canada's web site at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/8/2/>. **Topics:** N/A. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 080

### Music Manuscripts, Sound Recordings, Printed Collection and Reference Service

**Description:** Lists of manuscript collections and sound recordings, union catalogue of Canadiana sheet music published before 1950, finding aids for selected archival collections, files on many aspects of musical Canadiana, and records of Music Division acquisitions by gift, legacy or purchase; microfiche and computer listings for 78 and 45 rpm discs, binders and card catalogue for 33 1/3 discs to 1978 (post 1978 in AMICUS), and binders for wax cylinders and piano rolls; correspondence replying to reference questions related to music; grey literature and ephemera relating to musical Canadiana. **Topics:** Manuscript collections; sound recordings; early Berliner recordings at the National Library; the Dr. André and Pearl Ross Collection of Spoken Sound Recordings; the Ralph Gustafson Collection of piano recordings; vertical files on Canadian music and musicians; Encyclopedia of Music in Canada information sheets; Canadian sheet music, Canadian concert programs; Canadian musical iconography; Canadian music publishers; Percy Scholes vertical files on British and European music; lists of donors and donations; records of purchases and solicitations for the collection. **Access:** Manuscript Collection – files arranged by collection and finding aids by name of collector; List of Manuscript Collections by name and call number. Recorded Sound Collection – unpublished recordings, pre-1969 LPs, cylinders and piano rolls by recording artist, collection and accession number; 78 rpm and 45 rpm discs by performer, composer, title, label, issue, matrix number and permuted title; early Berliner records by catalogue number of manufacturer; Dr. André and Pearl Ross Collection by language and recording personality. Printed Collection – (Sheet Music) manual catalogue by composer, title, publisher and date of publication. (Ephemera and Vertical Files) alphabetical card file to articles on Canadian music and musicians in Canadian periodicals; vertical files on Canadian music and musicians by name of subject, individual, or collectivity (cross-referenced); concert programs arranged by province, city, organization and date; photos of musical Canadiana arranged alphabetically by subject and/or by accession number; dated address file of Canadian music publishers to 1900. Correspondence – correspondence arranged chronologically within a subject. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 085

### National and International Bibliographic Projects

**Description:** Information on participation in national and international co-operative projects designed to foster the sharing of bibliographic information. **Topics:** Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions; AMICUS (bibliographic database); co-operative projects for name and subject authorities; Anglo-American Cataloguing



Rules; International Federation of Library Associations and Institutions (IFLA); CONSER (Co-operative ONLINE SERIALS) program; Universal Bibliographic Control (UBC). **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 045

#### National Core Library Statistics Program

**Description:** Statistical data providing core information on Canadian libraries. **Topics:** Libraries. **Access:** Online. **Storage Medium:** Diskette. **Program Record Number:** NLC NIP 020

#### National Library of Canada Collections Inventory

**Description:** Database in MS-Access describing and reporting on NLC collections. Stored on LAN. Includes information on the physical location and size of the collection and on the catalogues and records providing access thereto. To provide data on collection growth and to assist in collection management. **Topics:** Collection Information, Management Information. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC IRM 015

#### National Library of Canada Logical Data Model / Conceptual Process Model

**Description:** Standardized description of all entities (data entities, tables, data elements, data relationships, entity relationships, diagrams, etc.). Microcomputer-based on Westmount Case Tool. **Topics:** Administration, Bibliographic Services, Clientele, Products and Marketing. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online, AMICUS GUI. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 030

#### National Library of Canada Mailing List

**Description:** Client-based mailing list of 88 separate categories held in AMICUS. Purpose is for distribution of NLC publications. **Topics:** Publications, Management Information. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC COM 005

#### National Library of Canada World Wide Web

**Description:** The National Library of Canada World Wide Web service provides hypertext, multimedia access to the Library's publications, descriptions of its collections and services, cultural events and exhibitions and to the Internet resources of Canadian libraries and governments and their organizations. NLC's Web service also provides finding aids for Canadian and international Internet information resources (e.g., Canadian government information). **Topics:** Library and Information Science, Products and Marketing, Public Programs, National Library initiatives, Public Services, Resource Sharing. **Access:** Public (via Internet). **Storage Medium:** Internet. **Program Record Number:** NLC DLCTF 005

#### NAVIS

**Description:** The National Library's automated interlibrary loan management system. Includes records of ILL

requests received by the National Library, as well as addressing, messaging and ILL policy information for all libraries using its ILL services. **Topics:** Interlibrary loan requests. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 090

#### New Books Service

**Description:** A subset of NLC's AMICUS database (a virtual collection) which includes bibliographic information for new titles published in Canada for which NLC has supplied cataloguing data to publishers. Access is provided by author name, title, ISBN number, etc., and cover art graphics, table of contents, sample text, author/illustrator biographies, book reviews, publisher information are also included if available. Collection generally comprises approximately 10,000 titles. **Topics:** All topics for titles published in Canada. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC SPP 005

#### Newspapers – Finding Aids

**Description:** List consisting of newspapers stored offsite at Bentley, providing shelf location for each title and holdings. Microcomputer-based on MS WORD. **Topics:** Newspapers, Reference Services. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 095

#### Official Publications Reference Vertical File Subject Heading List

**Description:** Alphabetically arranged index to subject matters related to official publications. Microcomputer-based on MS WORD. **Topics:** Government Publications. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 100

#### On Order / In Process Database

**Description:** Machine-readable records for bibliographic, order, invoicing, receipt, selection and desiderata data relative to materials in all formats acquired for National Library of Canada collections by purchase, gift or exchange. Records are created, stored and managed on the Dynix acquisitions subsystem. Contains 120,000 bibliographic and acquisitions records. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 080

#### Patron Information

**Description:** This computerized data bank on AMICUS, contains information on registered users of the National Library of Canada. It includes the patron barcode number, patron name, affiliation, address, telephone number, research topic, expiration date, and the number of the locker or study room assigned to the patron, if applicable. **Topics:** Public Services, Circulation, Clientele. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 105



### Periodical Database

**Description:** Microsoft Access 2.0 inventory of periodicals held by the Canadian Book Exchange Centre; includes title, place of publication, shelf location, subject and history of distribution. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 120

### Preservation

**Description:** Information on topics of interest to Canadian libraries concerning preservation of library materials and information relating to preservation activities at the National Library. **Topics:** Preservation and conservation of library materials. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and organization. **Program Record Number:** NLC IRM 175

### Public Programs

**Description:** Information on cultural events such as exhibitions, concerts, readings and book launches. **Topics:** Production steps – planning, implementation, costs. **Program Record Number:** NLC COM 025

### Publications Inventory List

**Description:** National Library of Canada Publications listing and indexing on Q & A. Database purpose is to track and manage NLC publications. **Topics:** Publications, Management Information. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC COM 010

### Rare Book Collection

**Description:** Rare Canadiana monographs, periodicals, broadsides and pamphlets. Small collection of rare non-Canadiana. **Topics:** All topics relating to Canada with strengths in early travels and voyages, Arctic explorations, history, early Canadian printing, pre-Confederation government publications, Canadian livres d'artistes and press books. **Access:** Through Dynix and AMICUS. Consultation in Special Collections Reading Room. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 125

### Reference and Information Services

**Description:** Information on National Library holdings of Canadian official publications, reference and information questions and related correspondence (including newspapers, official publications and library and information science); research documentation in Canadian studies and the social sciences and humanities in both manual and automated form; published documents from the library of the former Indian Claims Commission (1969-79) and the Whiteside collection of published documents on Canada's First peoples; vertical files; finding aids for the collection. **Topics:** Canadiana and Canadian studies; government and law; Canadian Native Studies; newspapers; genealogical research; history, political science, library and information science. **Access:** AMICUS website at: <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/amicus/index->

[e.html](#). Index to Canadian Federal Royal Commissions through Internet; printed and automated finding aids (Internet and Internal databases); finding aids to the library collection of the former Indian Claims Commission; finding aids to the Whiteside collection; newspaper index arranged by place, province and decade; microform masters of serials arranged by titles; microform masters of newspapers arranged by province and city. Files for library and information science are arranged by subject group or by name of author, library or association. From January 1986 to 1995 library science subject citations with subject access are available in an online database. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 110

### Reference Query Log (WORKFLOW)

**Description:** This database contains brief information on written and online search requests. It provides the patron's name, city, country and subject of search. Microcomputer-based on MS ACCESS. **Topics:** Reference Services. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 130

### Research and Information Services Performance Measurement System (PMS - RIS)

**Description:** Database of RIS (Research and Information Services) collection management and client services statistics. Microcomputer-based on Supercalc. To provide statistics on RIS' collection management and client services for monthly reports. Also used for the preparation of quarterly, semi-annual, annual and Main Estimates reports. **Topics:** Collection Information, Management Information, Public Services. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 155

### Research Projects in Library / Information Science (DIISORID)

**Description:** Register of Canadian research projects, both completed and in-progress, in the field of library and information science. Microcomputer-based on INMAGIC. **Topics:** Library and Information Science. **Access:** Public. Staff will search on behalf of user. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 160

### Student Newspapers currently received by the National Library of Canada

**Description:** List of Canadian university and college newspapers, including holdings, located at the National Library of Canada and elsewhere in Canada. Microcomputer-based on MS WORD. Available on the National Library of Canada's website at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/8/16/r16-208-e.html>. **Topics:** Newspapers, Reference Services. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 165

### Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada

**Description:** Contains addressing, messaging and ILL policy information for all Canadian libraries listed in NAVIS,

the National Library's automated interlibrary loan management system. **Topics:** Library catalogues.

**Access:** Public (via Internet). **Storage Medium:** Internet.

**Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 170

### Systems and Telecommunications Support

**Description:** Information on the provision of computing and telecommunication environment to carry out the ITS mandate. Information on the operation of systems developed or acquired for use within the National Library; production control, product support, front-line troubleshooting and monitoring of systems performance; operation of telecommunications networks and directory systems; performance of database management and administration. **Topics:** Capacity planning, systems and telecommunications architectures, proprietary software, technical change management and control, database administration, systems support, telecommunications support, batch systems control, tape library management, supplier liaison, computing equipment support, computer job performance monitoring and tuning, front-line troubleshooting for on-line systems, telecommunications and equipment support, inventory control of telecommunication circuits and equipment, inventory control of hardware and software, configuration management, informatics security, telecommunications directories, on-line system performance monitoring and tuning, task control and scheduling, troubleshooting batch system, on-line system troubleshooting, and quality control of production programs. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 170

### Telephone Directory

**Description:** Names and phone numbers of all National Library and National Archives staff. **Topics:** Administration. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 175

### Telephone Set / Line Configurations

**Description:** Log of telephone equipment / line systems layouts (layouts for call forward, call pick-up, call transfer, consultation hold, ring again, three-party conference, etc.). Microcomputer-based on EXCEL. **Topics:** Administration, Management Information. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 035

### Telephone Set / Line Inventory

**Description:** Departmental log of telephone equipment and line features (lists of directory numbers, locations, call forward, call pick-up, call transfer, hold, ring again, etc.). Microcomputer-based on MS-Access. **Topics:** Administration, Management Information. **Access:** Internal. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC ITS 040

### Union Catalogue -- Online

**Description:** A component of the online AMICUS database which contains bibliographic records with location and holdings information for serials and monographs, in all languages and subject areas, held in more than 1300 Canadian libraries. In addition, bibliographic records with location and holdings information are included for computer files, maps, microforms, newspapers and works in special format (braille, large print, talking books, described videos, captioned videos) for persons who are print or hearing-impaired. Over 500 libraries currently report accessions. Contains 17,000,000 bibliographic records. **Topics:** All disciplines. **Access:** Public, Internet. **Storage Medium:** Online (for post-1980 records), in card catalogues, on site (for pre-1980 records). (See Union Catalogues - Manual, for pre-1980 records, available on site in card catalogues format). **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 095

### Union Catalogues - Manual

**Description:** Information on the monograph and serial holdings of Canadian libraries; foreign and Canadian official publications are included. All formats of material are listed. **Topics:** Holdings of Canadian libraries. **Access:** Arranged by author. **Storage Medium:** Card catalogue; after April 1980, in machine-readable databases. (See Union Catalogue - Online, for post-1980 records, available online). **Program Record Number:** NLC ABS 090

### Virtual Canadian Union Catalogue (vCuc)

**Description:** Provides Z39.50 access to online catalogues of major Canadian libraries. Library catalogues may be searched individually, or several catalogues may be searched simultaneously using virtual groups. **Topics:** Special collections. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Internet. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 175

### Virtual Gramophone: Canadian Historical Sound Recordings

**Description:** Multimedia Web site devoted to the first half-century of recorded sound in Canada. The database contains information on and images of 78-rpm and cylinder recordings released in Canada, and foreign recordings featuring Canadian artists or Canadian compositions, as well as details on the 78s and cylinders in the Recorded Sound Collection at the National Library of Canada. Biographies of prominent Canadian performers, short histories of Canadian record companies, background information on the recording technology of the time, and digital audio reproductions of selected 78s are also included. Available on the National Library of Canada's web site at <http://www.nlc-bnc.ca/4/16/index.html>. **Topics:** Music. **Access:** Public. **Storage Medium:** Online. **Program Record Number:** NLC RIS 180

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the access to information and personal information request forms or letters sent by individuals, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to information. **Purpose:** To process access requests. **Consistent Uses:** To compile statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 97/016 **TBS Registration:** 003187 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 025

### Client Information

**Description:** This computerized data bank contains information on individuals who wish to use the National Library's research facilities, collections and services. It includes the client barcode number, client name, affiliation, address, telephone number, research topic, National Library user card number and expiration date, and the number of the locker or study room assigned to the patron, if applicable. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals whose research requires the use of the facilities, collections and services of the National Library. **Purpose:** The bank was established to identify users of the National Library's research facilities, collections and services, to prepare user cards, to survey research use and to compile statistics. **Consistent Uses:** To profile users of the National Library, to identify research topics, to analyse trends in information needs and to control the circulation of material. Clients require a National Library barcode number to access the Library's collections and on-site services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All patron records since 1995 are permanently retained. **RDA Number:** 2001/006 **TBS Registration:** 002278 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 010

### Gifts and Major Acquisitions Database

**Description:** Contains current and retrospective (to 1975) information about major acquisitions bought and gifts received by the National Library. Information includes name and contact information (telephone number, e-mail, address). Database is organized by fiscal year then by a sequential number for each gift. Includes brief description of gift, its nature/type, monetary value and actions taken. **Class of Individuals:** Donors to the National Library of Canada. **Purpose:** The database provides NLC staff with information about donors, gifts, monetary values, in order to evaluate and manage future gifts and to respond to questions from the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency. **Consistent Uses:** To produce statistics on gifts. **Note on Disclosure:** Gift agreements are sent to the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency for taxation purposes. These specify the nature of the gift, the monetary value, and donor contact and identification information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on gifts is retained for the period equivalent to

the life of the gift. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004478 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 060

### Online Search Request

**Description:** This bank contains files of online search request forms completed for queries which have required computerized database searching on a particular subject. It provides client's name and affiliation, mailing address, telephone number and details of topic(s) searched. Service charges are also indicated. **Class of Individuals:** Libraries or individuals whose research requires the use of the online facilities of the National Library. **Purpose:** To retain a profile of our clients' online subject requirements. **Consistent Uses:** To enable staff to retrieve information about previous requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for five years and then sent to the National Archives of Canada for disposal. **RDA Number:** 2001/006 **TBS Registration:** 003512 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 005

### Reference Enquiries

**Description:** This bank contains requests for reference information received either in person, by telephone, or through regular and electronic mail. It provides client's name, telephone number, affiliation, specific inquiry and the response. Address/e-mail/fax are also noted, as required. **Class of Individuals:** Libraries and researchers. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of reference requests received by the National Library's Research and Information Services to conduct surveys as needed. **Consistent Uses:** To compile statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Forms are kept for one year and then sent to the National Archives of Canada for disposal. **RDA Number:** 2001/006 **TBS Registration:** 002279 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 015

### Reference Query Log (WORKFLOW)

**Description:** This database contains brief information on written and online search requests. It provides the client's name, city, country and subject of search. **Class of Individuals:** Libraries and clients. **Purpose:** WORKFLOW is used to compile monthly statistics and monitor/control response time. **Consistent Uses:** WORKFLOW is also used to trace either the original written request and answer provided or the complete information on the online search request form. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Database records are kept for ten years and then entries are deleted. **RDA Number:** 2001/006 **TBS Registration:** 003186 **Bank Number:** NLC PPU 020

## Manuals

- Access AMICUS Help
- AMICUS Cataloguing – MARC Reference
- AMICUS Cataloguing – Quick Reference Guide
- AMICUS Cataloguing – Training Guide



- AMICUS Search – Broadening and Narrowing Searches
- AMICUS Search – Exercises
- AMICUS Search – Participant's Manual
- AMICUS Search – Quick Reference Guide
- AMICUS Search – Trainer's Manual
- Annotations Manual
- Circulation Section Manual
- Collection Development Policy of the National Library of Canada
- Computerized Information Service Manual
- Council of Federal Libraries By-Laws and Decisions
- Desk and Telephone Procedures Manual
- Government Library Survey Recommendations, 1974
- Guidelines for reporting Machine-Readable accessions to the National Library's Union Catalogue
- Guidelines for reporting to the National Library's Union Catalogue
- ILL Basic Search Manual
- ILL In-depth Search Manual
- Information Classification and Designation Guide
- Interlibrary Loan Services of the National Library of Canada
- ISBN User's Manual
- ISMN User's Manual
- ISSN Manual (International Standard Serial Number) (ISSN)
- Music Division Policies and Procedures
- National Library Descriptive Cataloguing Manual
- NLNET User's Guide
- Official publications manual
- Periodicals Section Manual
- Records Management File Classification Manual
- Serials Records Section Manual
- Service Group Procedures Manual (English only)
- Statistics Manual
- Symbols and Interlibrary Loan Policies in Canada
- Systems Assurance Manual
- UCSS Infosystem Guide
- Using Access AMICUS
- Using AMICUS
- Written Reference Request Manual

library in Canada can assist in accessing the National Library services and programs.

Researchers may use the National Library's services at:

395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4

Tel.: (613) 995-9481  
Toll-free: 1-877-896-9481  
TTY: (613) 992-6969  
Fax: (613) 943-1112  
E-mail: [reference@nlc-bnc.ca](mailto:reference@nlc-bnc.ca)  
Web Site: [www.nlc-bnc.ca](http://www.nlc-bnc.ca)

Requests for information about National Library exhibitions and cultural events should be addressed to:

Communications National Library of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4

Tel.: (613) 992-9988

### Tours

Requests for information about tours of the National Library should be addressed to:

Communications  
National Library of Canada  
395 Wellington Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N4

Tel.: (613) 943-7915

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

395 Wellington Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> floor  
Ottawa, Ontario

## Additional Information

Requests for information about the services of the National Library should be addressed to the specific branch or service. Reference/Information services at any



# National Parole Board

## Chapter 100

### General Information

#### Background

The National Parole Board, part of the criminal justice system, was created by the Parole Act in 1959. The Parole Act was repealed in 1992 and replaced by the Corrections and Conditional Release Act.

#### Responsibilities

The National Parole Board is an agency within the Ministry of the Solicitor General. Board members are appointed by the Governor in Council (Cabinet) to offices in the Atlantic, Quebec, Ontario, Prairies, and Pacific regions and to the Appeal Division at the National Office in Ottawa. The National Office also houses Legal Services, Corporate Services, Policy, Planning and Operations, Performance Measurement, and the Clemency and Pardons Division.

The Corrections and Conditional Release Act empowers the National Parole Board to make conditional release decisions about offenders in federal penitentiaries, territorial, and provincial prisons in those provinces which have not established their own board of parole. Ontario, Quebec, and British Columbia maintain parole boards for offenders serving sentences of less than two years in their provincial institutions.

The National Parole Board has adopted policies to guide Board members in making decisions; the Board uses information from police, prosecutors, psychiatrists, judges, officers of the Correctional Service of Canada, the offender, victims and others to assess risk. Many conditional release decisions are made after Board members hold a hearing with the offender. Some decisions are reached in the office after a thorough review of an offender's file.

The Criminal Records Act allows the Board to issue, grant, refuse to grant or revoke pardons for convictions under federal acts or regulations. Amendments to the CRA in 2000 also allows the Board to confirm that a pardon granted or issued to a person ceases to have effect.

If a pardon is in force, any federal agency or department that has records of convictions must keep the records of those convictions separate and apart. They may not disclose the information in the record without permission from the Solicitor General of Canada.

#### Legislation

- Corrections and Conditional Release Act and Regulations
- Criminal Code
- Criminal Records Act
- Prisons and Reformatories Act

#### Organization

##### Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson

The Chairperson is the chief executive officer, responsible for all National Parole Board matters. Reporting directly to the Chairperson are the Executive Vice-Chairperson; Executive Director; the Vice-Chairperson of the Appeal Division and the Vice-Chairpersons in the Board's regional offices in Moncton, Montreal, Kingston, Saskatoon, and Abbotsford; the legal Counsel and the Director of Communications.

##### Executive Director

The Executive Director is responsible for advising the Chairperson on all matters related to the NPB's mandate, for providing leadership to the five regions as well as a number of the staff functions at the National Office providing support to the organization.

##### Director, Corporate Services

The Director is accountable for overall planning, coordination and direction of the National Parole Board's Corporate Services functions including Finance, Human Resources, Procurement, Security, Administration and Records Management.

##### Director, Performance Measurement

The Director is responsible for providing the National Parole Board with an independent and objective assessment of the performance of its programs and policies, and for making recommendations for their improvement. He is also responsible for providing all statistics to support the management and improvement of programs and policies.

##### Director, Policy, Planning and Operations

The Director Policy, Planning and Operations, is accountable for the development of the broad policy framework governing the operations and administration of the National Parole Board's (NPB) conditional release and clemency and pardons programs and for coordinating

NPB's contribution to major reviews and amendments to the Canadian Justice System legislation and operations. The incumbent is also accountable for the Board's strategic and operational planning processes and for providing broad functional advice and directions for regional operations, and for ensuring the conduct of research.

## Director, Professional Development and Decision Processes

The Director is responsible for development and support of the following programs: 1) the Board Member training and development program; 2) the case audit and investigation program; 3) the NPB International Activities program; 4) the Board Member Appraisal process; as well as 5) the Board Member Code of Professional Conduct.

## Director, Communications and ATIP

The Director of Communications and ATIP is responsible for managing the National Parole Board's communications program by providing strategic communications advice to the Chairperson and senior management of the National Parole Board as well as the Minister's office on public issues involving the National Parole Board. The director is also responsible for managing the Access to Information and Privacy function of NPB as well as Ministerial liaison and parliamentary relations.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Access to Information and Privacy Activities and Policies

**Description:** Information on National Parole Board policies and procedures regarding the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Policy, procedures and report files; access to information and privacy information bank files; updates to Info Source; liaison with other government departments; policies and procedures governing access to and release of information and the application of exemptions; statistics and activity reports. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 050

#### Clemency – Criminal Records Act

**Description:** Information on inquiries and investigations in response to requests for pardon under the Criminal Records Act. **Topics:** Eligibility; hearings and submissions; investigations; notifications statistics. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 015

#### Clemency – General

**Description:** General information related to clemency. **Topics:** Legal matters; statistics. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 010

#### Clemency – Royal Prerogative of Mercy

**Description:** Information on inquiries and investigations in connection with any request made for the exercise of the Royal Prerogative of Mercy. **Topics:** Inquiries; investigations; amnesty; submissions. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 020

#### Operations – General

**Description:** Information on the general operations of criminal justice correctional matters. **Topics:** Criminal records; incarcerations; offenses; offender management; rehabilitation; research and statistics. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 005

#### Parole – Eligibility

**Description:** Information on the eligibility of offenders to be released on day parole, full parole or temporary absence. **Topics:** Parole eligibility after revocation or termination; day parole; temporary absences. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 030

#### Parole – General

**Description:** Information on the release of offenders on parole, statutory release, and temporary absences. **Topics:** Agreements and exchanges; delegation of authority; inquiries; legal matters; parole boards and systems; quality control; statistics; research and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 025

#### Parole – Release and Release Programs

**Description:** Information on aspects of the release of offenders on full parole, day parole, or temporary absences, as well as the terms and conditions of parole. **Topics:** Day parole; deportation; programs and projects general, special, release; temporary absences; terms and conditions. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 035

#### Parole – Reviews

**Description:** Information on the parole decision-making stage. It includes panel hearings or parole reviews to decide whether or not to grant parole or day parole and, if either is granted, the date on which it takes effect. **Topics:** Board reasons – federal and provincial cases; parole by exception; case preparation; hearings; internal reviews; voting; evaluation. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 040

#### Parole Supervision – Violations

**Description:** Information on the supervision and violation of parole, statutory release, apprehension of the released offender and recommitment. **Topics:** Apprehension and recommitment; statutory release; revocation; supervision; supervision by after-care agencies; Community Residential Centres (CRCs) and Community Correctional Centres (CCCs); suspension; termination; detention past release date. **Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 045

## Parole – Audits and Investigations

**Description:** Information on audits or investigations into incidents in the community involving the death or serious harm of someone at the hands of an offender on some form of parole or conditional release. **Topics:** The convening order with terms of reference, the facts pertaining to the situation being investigated, as detailed in a chronology and the issues developed during the investigation; the findings of the board members; and the recommendations made on the basis of these findings.

**Program Record Number:** NPB NPB 050

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accounts and Accounting

Acts and Legislation

Administration

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Buildings

Buildings and Properties

Classification of Positions

Co-operation and Liaison

Employment and Staffing

Equipment and Supplies

Finance

Furniture and Furnishings

Human Resources

Lands

Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

Office Appliances

Official Languages

Pensions and Insurance

Personnel

Procurement

Salaries and Wages

Staff Relations

Training and Development

Utilities

Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access and Privacy requests

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to information under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act.

**Purpose:** This information is used for processing requests made under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used for research, statistical, program monitoring and evaluation purposes; it is also used in response to a complaint filed by an individual to the Privacy or Information Commissioner, or in defence against a Court action. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Information is retained for two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** NPB NPB 005 **TBS Registration:** 000508 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 015

### Information disclosed to investigative bodies

**Description:** This personal information bank contains copies of the written requests or Treasury Board forms 350-56(83/2) (Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies) forwarded by investigative bodies listed in schedule II of the Privacy Regulations to the National Parole Board under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act. These nation-wide requests are made for the purpose of law enforcement. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes or municipal by-laws.

**Purpose:** This information was compiled in compliance with the Privacy Act to enable the National Parole Board to account for the number of requests under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank enables the Privacy Commissioner to audit the procedures utilized, as set out in Treasury Board Guidelines .3.7.5. It is used to verify the conditions of information disclosure to federal investigative bodies under paragraph 8(2) (e) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the number of access requests from investigative bodies received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which the records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** NPB NPB 050 **TBS Registration:** 002505 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 020

### Pardon and Clemency case files

**Description:** This bank contains the following information: Criminal histories; police and court reports; social, financial, educational, medical and psychiatric histories; appraisals and recommendations and decisions



from NPB and/or Correctional Service of Canada staff; records of Board members recommendations and decisions and related documentation; memoranda and letters from other agencies, government departments and the general public. Social insurance numbers (SIN) are found in this bank in the cases of military personnel who request pardons from the Board, since the Department of National Defence (DND) used to use the SIN as a personal identifier for its personnel. Board usage of SINs is dependent on DND usage. Individuals may gain access to the bank by providing the date of birth. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied to the National Parole Board for a pardon under the Criminal Records Act or an act of clemency under section 110 of the Corrections and Conditional Release Act pursuant to the Letters Patent or sections 749 and 750 of the Criminal Code. Records may also contain personal information on individuals other than the individual for whom a file was opened, e.g. the individual's family, friends or representatives as well as victims of the offender or their families. **Purpose:** To determine eligibility and suitability for the awarding of a pardon or other acts of clemency or for revocation of a pardon. **Consistent Uses:** To fulfil its legislative mandate, the National Parole Board gathers a great deal of personal information about applicants under its jurisdiction. It is often necessary for the Board to routinely share, when warranted, its information with other sources, including the Correctional Service of Canada, the RCMP, provincial and municipal governments, and members of the general public associated in some way with the individual to whom the information pertains. However, unless the pardon was subsequently revoked, personal information banks containing files of individuals who have been granted a pardon are kept separate and the content cannot be disclosed to any person without the prior approval of the Solicitor General of Canada who, before granting such approval, has to be satisfied that the disclosure is desirable in the interests of the administration of justice or for any purpose related to the safety or security of Canada. This information is also used for research, statistical, program monitoring and evaluation purposes, and for the purpose of presenting a defence when court actions are brought against the National Parole Board. Data matching: law enforcement agencies, Correctional Service of Canada and other federal institutions and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Pardon – for premature requests, files are kept for 2 years; for discontinued requests, files are kept for 2 years after the last contact with the applicant; for pardon granted, files are kept for 25 years after administrative activity ceases or 1 year after the death of the subject is confirmed by the RCMP; for pardon revoked files are kept for 5 years following the last administrative action; for pardons denied (all types) (except conditional pardon early CRA) – 10 years after last contact with applicant; for pardons denied – conditional pardon (early CRA) – 5 years after last administrative activity; for pardons cease to exist – 5 years after administrative activity ceases. Once the retention periods are satisfied, Pardon case files are destroyed. Royal

Prerogative of Mercy – (RPM) files are kept for a period of 25 years following the last administrative action or 1 year after the death of the subject is confirmed by the R.C.M.P., then the RPM files are retained by National Archives of Canada for historical value. **RDA Number** 94/035 **Related to PR#:** NPB NPB 010, 015, 020 **TBS Registration:** 000507 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 010

### Parole Case Files

**Description:** Criminal histories; police and court reports; social, financial, educational, medical and psychiatric histories; progress reports, assessments and recommendations from staff of penal institutions and parole offices; records of Board decisions and related documentation; warrants and certificates; memoranda and letters from other agencies, government departments and the general public; and electromagnetic cassette tapes of hearings with offenders. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are serving or who, at one time, were serving a sentence of imprisonment in a federal penitentiary; individuals who are serving or who, at one time, were serving a sentence of imprisonment in a provincial institution and applied for parole to the National Parole Board. These records may also contain personal information on individuals other than the individual for whom a file was created, e.g. the individual's family, friends or representatives as well as victims of the offender or their families. **Note:** For individuals currently under sentence, requests for documents in files under this Bank will be interpreted as a request for the current file only. Those who wish to access files from previous sentences as well, must specify. **Purpose:** Parole case files are used by the National Parole Board in accordance with the provisions of the Corrections and Conditional Release Act and other relevant statutes, to determine eligibility and suitability of offenders for full parole, day parole, unescorted temporary absences and, in some cases, escorted temporary absences; to set conditions of all types of conditional releases including statutory release and to review performance on such releases; to consider modifying or reducing conditions of release; to review cases to order detention past their presumptive release date. **Consistent Uses:** (1) To fulfil its legislative mandate, the National Parole Board is provided with a great deal of personal information about offenders under its jurisdiction. It may be necessary for the Board to routinely share, when warranted, this information with other sources, including, the Correctional Service of Canada, the RCMP, provincial and municipal governments, and members of the general public associated in some way with the individual to whom the information pertains. (2) To demonstrate to the public the fairness of its decisions, the CCRA allows the general public to submit a written request for copies of the decisions of the Board as well as the general reasons supporting these decisions. Some information in these decisions may be exempted if its disclosure could reasonably be expected to (a) jeopardize the safety of any person; (b) reveal a source of information obtained in



confidence; or (c) if released publicly, could adversely affect the reintegration of the offender. Board decisions prior to November 1, 1992, can only be accessed under the Access to Information and Privacy Act. (3) Information from Parole Case Files is also used for the conduct of audits and boards of investigation into the serious incidents in the community resulting in the death or serious injury to someone; research, statistical reports, program monitoring and evaluation purposes, and for the purpose of presenting a defence when court actions are brought against the National Parole Board. Data matching: law enforcement agencies, Correctional Service of Canada and other federal institutions and provincial authorities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records are kept for 10 years after Warrant Expiry Date and destroyed thereafter. Records deemed to be of historical value are retained by the National Archives of Canada. Hearing tapes are retained as follows; all hearing tapes for 2 years after their last administrative use; or until there is a further hearing, if one has not been held within 2 years; and until warrant expiry date when the hearing resulted in the release of the offender; and until 2 years after warrant expiry date when considered necessary by the Regional Director or Regional Manager in cases where an investigation has been ordered, it is reasonable to believe that there may be a further interest in the recording, or it may assist administrative functions of the Board. **RDA Number** 96/056 **Related to PR#:** NPB NPB 025, 030, 035, 040 **TBS Registration:** 000506 **Bank Number:** NPB PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

### Case Audits and Investigations

This group is a class of records on Case Audits and Investigations performed by the Case Audits and Investigations. Sector to inquire into the events surrounding incidents resulting in death or serious injury of someone in the community. Case audits, which consist of an in-depth review of file documentation and hearing tapes, are conducted on particular issues or into selective incidents. Board of Investigations are convened by the Chairperson and are generally conducted jointly with Correctional Service of Canada within the authority of the CCRA and the Inquiries Act. The reports of the investigations include the convening order with terms of reference, the facts pertaining to the situation being investigated, as detailed in a chronology; a description of the offender's criminal history and behaviour in the institution and the community, the issues developed during the investigation; the findings of the board of investigation; and the recommendations made on the basis of these findings.

Consistent with the need to ensure the safety and protection of the public, to provide a factual account of the incident and to demonstrate accountability that corrective action has been taken to ensure the continued safety of the community and public confidence in the

parole system, these reports may be released under paragraph 8(2)(a) of the privacy Act to the media, Members of Parliament, Provincial politicians, Municipal leaders, other federal departments and agencies, law enforcement agencies, victims, victim organizations and other affected parties.

Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the location and approximate date it was initiated. Records are retained for ten years after the warrant expiry date of the offender involved in the incident. Historical records are transferred to the National Archives of Canada.

## Manuals

- NPB Policy Manual
- The Administrative Agreement between the National Parole Board and the Correctional Service of Canada
- National Parole Board Members' Professional Standards Guide

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Division  
National Parole Board  
410 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R1

Tel.: (613) 954-6549

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, areas in the regional offices have been designated as public reading rooms. The addresses are:

National Office  
410 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R1

Tel.: (613) 991-2930

### Atlantic Region

1045 Main Street  
1st Floor, Unit 101

Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 1H1

Tel.: (506) 851-6345

### **Ontario Region**

516 O'Connor Drive  
Suite 100  
Kingston, Ontario  
K7P 1N3

Tel.: (613) 634-3857

### **Pacific Region**

Room 305  
32315 South Fraser Way  
Abbotsford, British Columbia  
V2T 1W6

Tel.: (604) 870-2468

### **Prairie Region (Sask., Man, Ont.)**

6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
101 – 22<sup>nd</sup> Street East  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
S7K 0E1

Tel.: (306) 975-4228

Prairie Region (Alta. and NWT)  
Scotia Place, Scotia 2, Suite 401  
10060 Jasper Ave.  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 3R8

Tel.: 1-800-597-4397

### **Quebec Region**

Guy Favreau Complex  
West Tower, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Suite 203  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4

Tel.: (514) 283-4584

# National Research Council Canada

## Chapter 101

### General Information

#### Background

Operating under the National Research Council Act since 1916, the National Research Council of Canada (NRC)'s goal is to promote scientific research for Canada, with a focus on industry. NRC offers Canadian industry and the Canadian scientific community a wide variety of R&D support services. This support includes collaborative research programs, access to major facilities and installations, technical advice and expertise, hands-on training of high-quality personnel, licensing opportunities, testing analysis, verification and calibration services and innovation activities, such as incubator facilities and access to S&T information.

#### Responsibilities

In pursuing the above activities, the Council, on occasion, is involved in the collection and use of personal information. Details of those instances where the information is used to make administrative decisions affecting the individual are described under Personal Information Banks – General Public. Persons wishing access to their own records should include their full name and address, and any additional information specified in each information bank. Where no additional information is indicated, only the full name and address are required.

Personal information in NRC files that is not used for administrative Purposes and is normally neither organized nor retrieved by personal identifiers is outlined in the Classes of Personal Information section.

#### Legislation

- National Research Council Act

#### Organization

##### Executive Offices

The President is the Chief Executive Officer of the National Research Council and has supervision over and direction of the work of the Council. The President is assisted by three Vice-Presidents, for Research (Life Sciences and Information Technology), for Research (Physical Sciences and Engineering), and for Technology and Industry Support, respectively.

The Office of the Secretary General is part of the Executive Offices and deals with the activities such as

ministerial and parliamentary relations; executive correspondence and support for NRC's Council, corporate committees and advisory boards; conflict of interest; access to information and privacy; and research ethics.

#### National Research Council Institutes/Branches/Programs

NRC has five administrative branches: Corporate Services; Finance; Information Management Services; Human Resources; and Administrative Services and Property Management. Also, it has 19 Institutes, two technology centres, and the Industrial Research Assistance Program.

##### Biotechnology Research Institute (Montreal)

The Biotechnology Research Institute (BRI) is the largest centre in Canada dedicated to R&D in biotechnology, with three main sectors of research in Health, Bioprocess, and Environment. The Health Sector participates in all aspects of drug discovery, from identification of molecular disease targets to the design of lead drug compounds, for the treatment of infectious diseases and cancer. The Bioprocess Platform scales up and optimizes bioprocesses (microbial fermentation, cell culture, and recombinant protein and viral vector production) as well as the production of biopharmaceuticals for preclinical trials. The Environment Sector focuses on the development of bioprocesses for the prevention, treatment and monitoring of pollution, as well as the development of new biotechnology applications related to achieving sustainable industrial development.

In addition to performing world-class fundamental research, BRI partners with universities, industry, and other government agencies, through collaborative research agreements with sharing of risks and costs, through service and research contracts, or by granting licenses for new technologies.

##### Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (Ottawa)

The Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) is this country's largest scientific, technical and medical information resource, serving industry, governments, universities, and individuals with a need for specialized information. Services are based on a comprehensive collection of published information and the expertise of information specialists.

CISTI provides customized literature searches, reference services and referrals to experts and current awareness services.

CISTI responds to nearly a million requests for copies of articles, reports, conference papers, and books annually. The academic community is its largest client with industry being second, followed by government and health care facilities.

To promote Canada's international presence in science and technology, CISTI offers scientists and engineers from Canada and elsewhere, journals of high quality in which to communicate their work to their peers and other interested communities.

NRC publishes 15 primary research journals in both paper and electronic forms: the Canadian Journals of Botany, Chemistry, Civil Engineering, Earth Sciences, Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, Forest Research, Physics, Microbiology, Physiology and Pharmacology and Zoology, the Canadian Geotechnical Journal, Biochemistry and Cell Biology, Genome, the Journal of Environmental Engineering and Science and Environmental Reviews.

These highly cited publications feature top quality refereeing and excellent technical production, and attract international contributions and subscriptions. Ten rank in the top 50 per cent of the world's science literature as measured by total citations.

NRC Research Press also publishes monographs and conference proceedings and other allied publications.

### **Canadian Hydraulics Centre (Ottawa)**

The Canadian Hydraulics Centre is one of North America's largest hydraulic engineering laboratories. It has the expertise and experience in physical and numerical modelling, analysis and field studies to solve a wide range of hydraulic engineering problems. Its business is the provision of physical and numerical modelling and analysis services to the engineering community in the general field of hydraulics, specializing in coastal engineering, environmental hydraulics, and cold regions technology.

### **Centre for Surface Transportation Technologies (Ottawa)**

The Centre for Surface Transportation Technologies offers its clients unique expertise and facilities to improve the productivity, competitiveness, reliability and safety of rail and road, and off-road vehicles and related equipment and systems. Expertise includes engineering research and development, computer modelling and analysis, field evaluation, climatic simulation, and vehicle performance certification. Highlights of CSTT's work include large improvements to railway wheels and rails, development, prototyping, and commercialization of innovative equipment and systems for heavy vehicles, discovery and

prevention of freight car failure mechanisms, and performance evaluation and improvement of railway freight and passenger locomotives and coaches, railcar bogies and brakes, railway rails and track, military vehicles and systems, highway trailers and intermodal containers, and vehicle heating and air conditioning systems.

### **Herzberg Institute of Astrophysics (British Columbia)**

The Herzberg Institute of Astrophysics (HIA) has been given the mandate through NRC to operate and administer any astronomical observatories established by the Government of Canada, and to ensure that the Canadian scientific community has appropriate access to these facilities. This is done through two domestic facilities, the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory in Victoria and the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory in Penticton, British Columbia; as well as through collaborations in multi-national facilities: the Canada-France-Hawaii Telescope, the James Clerk Maxwell Telescope in Hawaii, and the Gemini Telescopes in Hawaii and Chile. HIA also maintains the Canadian Astronomy Data Centre, which provides access to astronomy data from these telescopes and others such as the Hubble Space Telescope.

In support of its mandate, the Institute carries out research in astronomy and astrophysics, and develops new techniques and instrumentation for the telescopes, as well as collecting and assessing data in these fields.

### **Industrial Materials Institute (Boucherville, Quebec)**

The Industrial Materials Institute (IMI) seeks to promote innovation and economic growth through partnered research and development related to materials technologies. IMI has developed unique formulas for collaboration, joint projects and multi-partner programs (specialized technology groups, multi-partner projects and consortia) with industry, universities and government. IMI also incubates many start-up firms working on new technologies for the development of the materials, products and services that are required by the new economy. Every year, the Institute takes part in and organizes major conferences and welcomes numerous visitors and scientists from across Canada and abroad.

R&D activities involve metals, polymers and ceramics, as well as composites and alloys. IMI puts its expertise to work for industries involved in materials exploitation and fabrication, software engineering services, as well as the manufacture of finished and semi-finished products.

IMI's multi-disciplinary expertise covers the following areas:



Materials and process design that enhances performance and formulation and thus optimizes process-structure-performance relationships.

Intelligent and virtual technologies through modelling, visualization, high-performance calculation and information processing.

Aluminium Technologies Centre for technical support and expertise required to develop value-added aluminium-based products and services.

### **Industrial Research Assistance Program (Offices across Canada)**

The Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP)'s mandate is to stimulate wealth-creation for Canada through technological innovation in Canadian small and medium-sized enterprises (SME). IRAP provides knowledge-based innovation services to SMEs and access to relevant resources to support client innovation activities and increase their innovation capacity.

IRAP is founded upon a national network of some 260 Industrial Technology Advisors who are situated in more than 90 communities across Canada. They are the front-line people who deliver IRAP services to SMEs. Their expertise covers all industrial sectors and can help SMEs access the resources they need to carry out their research and development activities.

### **Institute for Aerospace Research (Ottawa)**

The Institute for Aerospace Research (IAR) performs research and applies technology in the fields of aerodynamics, structures and aerospace materials, flight systems, propulsion systems and manufacturing technologies for clients, and collaborators which include aerospace manufacturing industries, government departments and universities.

Research activities are directed toward the development of solutions and advancing technologies critical to Canada's industrial competitiveness and to issues addressing public safety, security and protection of the environment.

Major test facilities are available to outside organizations on a cost-recovery or collaborative basis. These include wind tunnels of various sizes and wind speeds, experimental aircraft, facilities for structural and engine testing, a Flight Recorder Playback Centre, a manufacturing technology centre and flight impact and intense noise facilities. Considerable effort is directed toward the development of advanced testing techniques and equipment which attract customers from around the world.

### **Institute for Biodiagnostics (Winnipeg)**

The Institute for Biodiagnostics (IBD), located in Winnipeg, carries out research to develop techniques and instrumentation for improved diagnosis of disease and monitoring of therapy in humans. Research is performed in partnership with medical schools, universities, other institutes, instrument manufacturers and the pharmaceutical industry. The technology developed as a result of research in the Institute is transferred to the medical instrument industry and medical practice. Research areas include biosystems, magnetic resonance technology, spectroscopy and informatics. Techniques are developed to model and characterise normal and disease states in humans. The principal areas of research are cancer, heart disease, osteoporosis, arthritis and stroke.

Magnetic resonance technology focuses on development of magnets, spectrometer systems and pulse sequences for localized spectroscopy. A 3 Tesla MR spectrometer/imager has been developed for functional imaging of the brain, and transferred to industry for commercialization. Infrared spectroscopy is used to investigate the molecular basis of structural changes underlying the transformation from healthy to disease states. Mathematical methods and computer software are developed for the improved analysis of instrumentally derived data for medical diagnosis and evaluation of therapy.

### **Institute for Biological Sciences (Ottawa)**

The Institute for Biological Sciences (IBS) performs research in the areas of neurobiology and immunochemistry, and is at the forefront of the emerging fields of genomics, proteomics and bioinformatics. IBS is focused on solving issues associated with neurodegenerative diseases, infectious diseases, cancer vaccines and the development of bioproducts - and moving these solutions out to the marketplace.

**Neurobiology:** The IBS Neurobiology Program carries out fundamental and applied research in neuronal and non-neuronal cell function in relation to neurodegenerative diseases. The Program develops new approaches to treat these diseases and facilitate brain repair. This is achieved by combining a spectrum of models, ranging from cell to patient, and a variety of techniques spanning electrophysiology, genomics, proteomics and bioinformatics.

**Immunochemistry:** The Immunochemistry Program carries out molecular-level research of strategic importance on infectious diseases and cancer. A primary focus of this research is directed towards understanding the role of glycoconjugates in normal biological function and disease. Genomics (and proteomics) research is playing a central role in Program activities and is leading to new targets for therapeutic intervention and vaccine design.

### **Institute for Chemical Process and Environmental Technology (Ottawa)**

The Institute for Chemical Process and Environmental Technology (ICPET) develops chemical process technologies and value-added materials to help Canadian industries improve the commercial viability of their products, reduce costs, manage environmental performance and increase the efficiency of process operations.

Core R&D capabilities include: process technologies, functional materials and modeling and design.

### **Institute for Fuel Cell Innovation (Vancouver)**

The NRC Institute for Fuel Cell Innovation's research program focuses on five strategic areas that are important in advancing fuel cell science and technology and facilitating the commercialization of fuel cells. These areas are: Polymer Electrolyte Membrane Fuel Cell; Solid Oxide Fuel Cells; Systems Integration, Testing and Evaluation; Microtechnology and Sensing; and Modelling.

### **Institute for Information Technology (Ottawa, Fredericton, Moncton, St. John, Sydney)**

The Institute for Information Technology (IIT) is dedicated to R&D in software and systems technologies. The Institute is a key player in R&D collaborations and partnerships in information and telecommunications technologies with industry, universities, other research organizations and government agencies, in Canada and around the world.

IIT conducts scientific research, develops technology, creates knowledge and supports innovation. The institute consists of 11 research groups, dispersed among five sites: Software Engineering, Visual Information Technology, Computational Video, Interactive Information, Integrated Reasoning, Network Computing and High Performance Computing in Ottawa (ON); e-Business in Fredericton (NB); e-Learning in Moncton (NB); e-Health in Saint John (NB); and Wireless Systems in Sydney (NS). IIT also maintains two multi-disciplinary research programs, one in human-computer interaction and the other in broadband visual communication.

IIT strives to be as innovative in its business practices as it is in the research it conducts. Its innovative solutions include licensable technologies, R&D support and business mentoring, and flexible working partnerships.

### **Institute for Marine Biosciences (Halifax)**

The Institute for Marine Biosciences (IMB) develops and applies knowledge in two key areas: Marine Bioscience and Genomics. Its mandate is national in scope. IMB's Marine Bioscience program contributes knowledge through research on finfish and shellfish and focuses on fish health and nutrition, early development and seafood safety. Specific research projects on diseases, rearing

techniques, and the development of effective vaccines help the industry reduce costs and produce healthier organisms. Research on high-performance aquaculture feeds leads to improved nutritional quality of feed, fish health and sustainability and, more generally, the cost-effectiveness of finfish and shellfish aquaculture. IMB's analytical chemistry and marine toxins groups lead the world in these sectors.

Under its Genomics program, IMB conducts leading edge research and develops platform technologies in DNA sequencing, protein analysis, and bioinformatics that have applications for many Canadian industries.

The Institute provides innovative, multi-disciplinary research and problem solving to a broadly based client and collaborator community. Key industrial sectors include aquaculture, pharmaceuticals, life sciences, scientific instrumentation manufacturers, and analytical laboratories servicing the environmental and seafood safety sectors.

### **Institute for Marine Dynamics (St. John's, Newfoundland)**

The Institute for Marine Dynamics (IMD) has developed internationally recognized expertise and facilities in the field of ocean engineering research and development. The Institute is a leading centre of research expertise in offshore and ship technologies.

A number of high value-added global niche markets in Ocean Technology (OT) have emerged in recent years in which small, innovative Canadian firms are competitive. OT firms specialize in fields such as cold ocean environmental engineering, subsea systems, and ocean information systems with applications in the oil and gas, and ocean transport sectors.

Within this context, IMD increasingly concentrates its efforts on enhancing the competitiveness of the emerging OT sector in Canada, as well as the offshore oil and gas and marine transportation sectors. The Institute also plays an important role in collaboration with other government departments in ocean environmental protection, marine defence, and ocean safety systems.

### **Institute for Microstructural Sciences (Ottawa)**

The mission of the Institute for Microstructural Sciences (IMS) is to provide leadership, in collaboration with Canadian industry and universities, in the development of the strategic base for information technology; that is, in the development of enabling technologies related to future hardware requirements for information processing, transmission acquisition and display.

The transfer of information between people, countries, through distance and time will irrevocably change within the next decade. The role of the Institute for

Microstructural Sciences is to help keep Canada at the leading edge of the technologies that enable this information revolution.

The programs in Optical Communications, Wireless Communications, Multimedia Components, Exploratory Research and Special Applications include a high level of partnership and interaction with industry in areas crucial to the economic well-being of Canada.

### **Institute for National Measurement Standards (Ottawa)**

NRC has a mandated responsibility for metrology, the development and maintenance of standards of measurements, and has well-established programs in this area.

The Institute for National Measurement Standards (INMS) draws together all activities related to metrology to provide a basis for the national measurement system of Canada. R&D is aimed at the realization of high accuracy primary standards compatible with those of other countries and at specific applications of measurement techniques, including contract research and development for individual clients, R&D conducted jointly with industrial partners, and R&D in the national interest.

A high accuracy calibration service is provided to industry, universities, hospitals, clinics and other government departments and agencies. A calibration laboratory assessment service (CLAS) is also provided to enable private and government laboratories to become accredited as calibration laboratories and become members of the Canadian Calibration Network. These services give industry easy access to calibrations facilities with traceability to national and international standards.

The Institute maintains active interaction with the international community, represents Canada in its obligation connected with the Convention du Mètre and acts as the Canadian focal point in the field of measurement science. Since international trade increasingly depends on internationally recognized measurement standards, this Institute provides an important national service, building on a foundation of basic research.

### **Institute for Research in Construction (Ottawa)**

The primary strategic thrust of the Institute for Research in Construction (IRC) is the support of Canada's physical and technological infrastructure as applied to construction activities. IRC's expertise in the provision of safe and secure built facilities, effective urban infrastructure systems, structures and construction materials evaluation, energy efficiency technologies, indoor environment research, and the development of codes and standards are critical assets in support of this objective.

Construction activity in Canada is valued at over \$100 billion. Although only a small fraction of those services or products is exported, efficient and safe built infrastructure is considered to be a critical factor in economic efficiencies for wealth generation through cost savings in energy, repair and replacement. IRC's close interactions with industry associations, professional societies, and national and international standards bodies provide it with the capability of having a pervasive incremental impact on a highly diverse and fragmented sector of the economy.

### **Integrated Manufacturing Technologies Institute (London, On)**

The mission of the Integrated Manufacturing Technologies Institute (IMTI) is to be a leader in the research and development of intergrated technologies for the manufacture of products and equipment.

IMTI seeks the collaboration of users and system integrators (machine suppliers, equipment builders) to participate in the R&D and the transfer of technology to automotive, aerospace, electronics, medical and defense suppliers.

### **National Institute for Nanotechnology (Alberta)**

The National Institute for Nanotechnology (NINT) has a national mandate to conduct molecular and nano-scale technology research, development and commercialization focusing on the following major sectors: nanobiotechnology; Energy and materials; Information and communication technology and nano-engineering.

### **Plant Biotechnology Institute (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan)**

The Plant Biotechnology Institute (PBI)'s research benefits agriculture and industrial innovation through research on crops and crop products. Strongly linked to the local agro-biotech community, PBI maintains competitive research and enables the commercialization of the new technologies and discoveries.

The Institute is a world leader in the genetic engineering of wheat and in seed oil modification of Canola. Other key areas of research include genomics, proteomics, natural health products, growth regulation and promoter technology. Plant regeneration technologies contribute to PBI's ability to develop novel systems for the analysis of genes, leading to crop development and diversification.

### **Stearie Institute for Molecular Sciences (Ottawa)**

The Steacie Institute for Molecular Sciences (SIMS)' mission is to investigate topics in molecular sciences that have the potential to transform areas of interest to NRC's technology groups.



The Institute performs interdisciplinary science with NRC's institutes in support of Canada's manufacturing, information and telecommunication and biotechnology sectors. The institute's expertise runs from chemical synthesis, materials characterization, the chemistry of biological processes, the prediction of material properties, and the use of femtosecond lasers.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Executive Offices

##### President's Office

**Description:** Information on visits, lectures, gifts, interviews; correspondence with the Minister; correspondence and minutes on board memberships.

**Topics:** General administration; committee memberships.

**Program Record Number:** NRC EXE 005

##### Secretary General

**Description:** Documents on Council membership, meetings and agendas; review and advisory committees of Council; Institute advisory boards; follow-up of Council decisions; and correspondence with the Minister's Office, the Privy Council Office, Members of Parliament and the Senate Committee on Science Policy. **Topics:** General administration; National Research Council committees; history and archives; advisory committees; Access to Information and Privacy; animal and human subjects research ethics; research integrity. **Program Record Number:** NRC EXE 010

### Biotechnology Research Institute (Montreal)

#### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the operation of the Institute, such as project planning and reports, space, policy planning, program forecasts, travel, seminars, finance, correspondence from external agencies, minutes of Management Committee and Advisory Board meetings. **Topics:** General correspondence, policies, visits, seminars, staffing, training programs, administration and operation of the Institute, finances, budgets, research and development studies, supplies, divisional project management system, equipment, building, committees. **Program Record Number:** NRC BRI 135

#### Operations

**Description:** Correspondence and documents on the operation of individual laboratories. **Topics:** General correspondence; agreements; tests; projects and sub-projects; contributions; research and development contracts; programs; seminars; guest workers; students; publications; patents; conferences. **Program Record Number:** NRC BRI 136

### Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (Ottawa)

#### Operations

**Description:** Document Delivery, CISTI Source and DocLine are three CISTI services managed in the Operations Directorate. Document Delivery supplies copies of articles, conference papers and technical reports from CISTI's collection to NRC employees and external clients in Canada, US and internationally; CISTI Source is a current awareness service and Docline is a document ordering service for health sciences libraries.

**Topics:** Transaction data for delivery of services, copyright data to support royalty payments, statistics on client use, information on products and services.

**Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 800

#### NRC Research Press

**Description:** They currently publish 15 journals, monographs, conference proceedings, and other allied publications and have developed electronic publishing capabilities. **Topics:** Administration; authority and policy on publications; general correspondence; typesetting, printing, electronic publishing and distribution service contracts; translation of abstracts; continuing agreements and manuscripts for publication in the research journals, conference proceedings and monographs; client information and client usage statistics. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 900

#### NRC Information Services (NIS)

**Description:** NIS Information Specialists perform research for NRC researchers and their partners using the most up-to-date scientific, technical and medical information tools and services. **Topics:** NRC Information Centres (by location) - Boucherville, Halifax, London (ON), Montreal, Ottawa, Saskatoon, St. John's, Winnipeg, Vancouver and Victoria, general correspondence, systems documentation, agreements. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 300

#### Research and Innovation Support (RIS)

**Description:** RIS deals with a number of areas: applied research into novel technology-based information tools; development and support of information technology based infrastructures and applications; creation of competitive intelligence-related products; development of knowledge management processes and practices. **Topics:** general management of electronic collections. It also maintains the library catalogue, the NRC Virtual Library and the copyright tracking system. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 200

#### Business Affairs and Client Relations (BACR)

**Description:** Business Affairs and Client Relations (BACR) is responsible for the support to CISTI's business in the areas of administration, finance, communication, marketing and client information and access



requirements. **Topics:** Finance records, administration, translation, client information, client invoices, marketing surveys. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 600

### Technology Services

**Description:** Technology Services provides technical support for computer systems, software applications, databases and access tools for CISTI. **Topics:** System documentation, project plans and progress reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC CIS 400

### Herzberg Institute of Astrophysics (British Columbia)

#### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence and memoranda pertaining to policies, contracts, contributions, special projects, program forecasts and other administrative matters as they apply to the operation of each laboratory section. **Topics:** Administration; general correspondence; enquiries; visits; lectures; talks and papers; review of manuscripts and theses for outsiders; seminars and colloquia; unsolicited suggestions and ideas submitted to HIA; exhibits and displays; research in general; miscellaneous work done for outsiders. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 335

### Dominion Astrophysical Observatory

**Description:** Data and general correspondence on astronomy. **Topics:** observations and research on stars, galaxies and cosmology, testing and construction of instruments for optical, radio and space astronomy, archiving of data. **Storage Medium:** Photographic plates, computer printouts, magnetic tapes and disks, CD-ROMS, DVD-ROMS, publications and reprints. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 350

### Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and astronomical data. **Storage medium:** computer printouts, magnetic tapes and computer disks. **Topics:** General correspondence; operation and administration of the facility; observing proposals; research concerning the interstellar medium and solar activity; various other topics in radio astronomy; design and construction of radio telescopes; aperture synthesis techniques. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 341

### JCMT Group

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and working papers connected to the topics listed below. **Topics:** Policy; millimetre and submillimetre astronomy, James Clerk Maxwell Telescope, SIS receivers, planar arrays; interstellar molecules; long baseline interferometry; long-range planning; instrumentation; applications for observing time; data processing. **Program Record Number:** NRC HIA 340

### Industrial Materials Institute (Boucherville, Quebec)

#### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence and documents related to the operations of the Institute including planning exercises and reports concerning projects, space, policies, program projections, travel, symposia, finances, correspondence with outside organisations, minutes of meetings of the Management Committee and of the Advisory Board.

**Topics:** General correspondence, policies, visits, symposia, staffing, training programs, administration and housing and committees. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMI 150

#### Research

**Description:** Correspondence and documentation related to the administration of individual laboratories. **Topics:** General documentation; memoranda of agreement; essays; projects and sub-projects; contributions; R&D contracts; programs; seminars; guests; students; publications; patents; conferences. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMI 3350

### Industrial Research Assistance Program (Offices across Canada)

#### Management

**Description:** Information on program policy, program planning and coordination, policy proposals and evaluations, industrial surveys, program promotion, program analysis, methods and procedures, program evaluation. **Topics:** Policy; general correspondence; enquiries; cooperation with provincial research organizations; industrial research institutes; provincial and trade associations; IRAP Website. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 705

#### Program Delivery

**Description:** IRAP provides advisory services through its national network of experienced Industrial Technology Advisors. ITAs can help a firm define its technical needs or identify technological opportunities; obtain technical information; solve technical problems; identify sources of appropriate technology and expertise; acquire and adapt technology; or access other programs. Through CTN, ITAs and CTN advisors can provide access to innovation related expertise and services. IRAP can also provide limited funding for projects designed to enhance a firm's technological capability. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRP 720

### Institute for Aerospace Research (Ottawa)

#### Administration

**Description:** The files contain material related to the orderly management of all programs and projects in the Institute, contracts and agreements relating to external commitments, correspondence with national and

international clients, and material pertaining to IAR involvement in organizations devoted to the aeronautical sciences. **Topics:** Administration – general correspondence, personnel, procurement, national and international agreements and contracts, publications, technical enquiries, programs and projects, planning, conferences, laboratory operations, policy, aircraft accidents, publicity and inventions, security, NATO research and Technology Organization; the Technical Cooperation Program; research; tests and work done for outsiders. **Program Record Number:** NRC IAR 465

### Aerodynamics Laboratory

**Description:** Information on research projects, contracts and agreements with external civil and military agencies and industry; operation and maintenance of wind tunnels, management matters, meetings and conferences.

**Topics:** (Active): General correspondence; aircraft aerodynamics; computational fluid dynamics; manoeuvring aerodynamics; unsteady aerodynamics; propeller/rotor aerodynamics and aeracoustics; effects of icing on aircraft performance; aerodynamics of helicopter/ship operations; dynamic wind tunnel tests and techniques; nonlinear airloads analysis, oscillatory characteristics of aircraft and components; wind engineering; vehicle aerodynamics; subsonic and transonic engine aerodynamics; cascade and stage testing and computational fluid dynamics analysis of turbomachinery; turbine nozzle heat transfer; operation and maintenance of wind tunnels; operation and maintenance of turbomachinery test facilities; wings and bodies in transonic flows; advanced airfoil development; high lift systems; viscous flow drag reduction; flutter analysis; stores clearance; wind tunnel test technology. (Inactive): Aviation security; wind energy research; helium hypersonic wind tunnel; modelling of drift in aerial spray operation; passive dosimeter for UFFI home; trace vapour detection of explosives, and narcotics; Canadian sounding rockets; flow about cones at supersonic speeds. **Program Record Number:** NRC IAR 480

### Aerospace Manufacturing Technology Centre

**Description:** Information on internal research, external commitments, agreements with other agencies in government and industry, management matters, meetings and conferences. **Topics:** (Active). Policy, general correspondence, low cost manufacturing technology, advance joining of metallic and composite parts, metal forming, processing of composite structures, functional materials, protective coatings, robotics and automated assembly. **Program Record Number:** NRC IAR 500

### Flight Research

**Description:** Information on the operation of NRC research aircraft fleet and on research projects in the general areas of flight mechanics and airborne geoscience. **Topics:** (Active): Flight test techniques and instrumentation; handling qualities and flight dynamics;

airborne simulation; flight safety and operational problems; flight recorder playback facilities; guidance, navigation and control of aircraft; pilot-aircraft interface technologies; atmospheric studies; biospheric studies/global change; aeromagnetics; synthetic aperture radar. (Inactive): VTOL/STOL projects; lighter-than-air vehicle technology; agricultural and forestry spray research. **Program Record Number:** NRC IAR 470

### Structures, Materials and Propulsion

**Description:** Information on internal research, external commitments, agreements with other agencies in government and industry, management matters, meetings and conferences. **Topics:** (Active): Policy; general correspondence; flight loads, fatigue; durability and damage tolerance; acoustic excitation of structures; aerospace applications of metallic and composite materials; structural analysis; structural dynamics; vibration, real-time photogrammetry; impact strength of structures; crack propagation theory of structures; non-destructive inspection of structures and materials, NDI of manufacturing defects and service induced damage; gas turbine engine performance including aerodynamic, thermodynamic and structural factors. (Inactive): Road accidents study group; orthopaedic implants; biomedical materials; Ottawa-Carleton computer traffic control system. **Program Record Number:** NRC IAR 490

### Institute for Biodiagnostics (Winnipeg)

#### Administration

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the individual laboratory sections such as project planning and reports, program forecasts, travel and seminar information. **Topics:** General correspondence; policy; visits; technical enquiries; administration and operation; technical support. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBD 205

#### Animal Resources

**Description:** Information on the basic care and health of research animals. **Topics:** General correspondence and policy on animal care and research. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBD 230

#### Biosystems

**Description:** Information on research involving the use of MR imaging and spectroscopy and physiological techniques in studying biomedical problems. **Topics:** Structure and metabolism in intact biological systems; cell metabolism; cancer; cardiology; neurology. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBD 210

#### Informatics

**Description:** Information on multivariate mathematical modelling. **Topics:** Biomathematics; classification;

clustering; pattern recognition; computer modelling; software. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBD 215

### MR Technology

**Description:** Information on theory and methodology in magnetic resonance imaging and spectroscopy. **Topics:** Magnetic field gradients, radiofrequency probes, magnetic resonance software. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBD 220

### Spectroscopy

**Description:** Information on vibrational spectroscopy, infrared and Raman, and its application to biological/biomedical systems. **Topics:** Proteins, membranes, tissues, metabolism, cancer. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBD 225

## Institute for Biological Sciences (Ottawa)

### Administration

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the individual laboratory sections such as project planning and reports, program forecasts, travel and seminar information. **Topics:** General correspondence; policy; visits; technical enquiries; administration and operation; technical support - e.g., supplies and equipment, and safety committee. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBS 065

### Animal Resources

**Description:** Information on the basic care and health of research animals. **Topics:** General correspondence and policy on animal care and research. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBS 075

### Neurobiology

**Description:** Information on the application of cell biology and cell technologies to the treatment of select neurodegenerative disorders. Animal and culture models of diseases. Correspondence and memoranda relating to cell regulation and cell culture. **Topics:** Cellular mechanisms; neurobiology; cell technologies. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBS 125

### Immunochemistry

**Description:** Information on immunology and immunochemistry and antibody engineering. **Topics:** Antigens; antibodies; pathogenic bacteria; hybridomas; immunotherapeutics; vaccines. **Program Record Number:** NRC IBS 110

## Institute for Chemical Process and Environmental Technology (Ottawa)

### Operations

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda and reports relating to the planning and execution of the Institute's programs. **Topics:** General correspondence, technical

inquiries, visits, lectures, seminars, publications, patents, project reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC CPE 165

### Functional Materials

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, technical/scientific reports. **Topics:** Polymeric materials, energy materials, nanostructured materials and materials characterization. **Program Record Number:** NRC CPE 300

### Modeling and Design

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, technical/scientific reports. **Topics:** Air quality modeling, computational fluid dynamics, environmental management and simulation and visualization. **Program Record Number:** NRC CPE 310

### Process Technologies

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda technical/scientific reports. **Topics:** Interfacial technology, advance diagnostics separation technology, combustion research and electrochemistry. **Program Record Number:** NRC CPE 400

## Institute for Information Technology (Ottawa)

### Research Results

**Description:** Technical reports, external publications, licensable technologies, patents and transfers of technology to Canadian industry. **Topics:** Human-Computer Interaction: multi-modal interfaces; integration of language and visualization in 3-D models; modelling dialogue structure to improve computer-human interaction; socially adept technologies to facilitate interaction and cooperation.

Interactive Information: software tools to improve identification and navigation of information sources; machine learning; intelligent agents; navigational tools for digital libraries.

Integrated Reasoning: diagnostic and decision making systems; application of a number of computing technologies, including case-based reasoning, decision networks, machine learning, statistics, data mining, data visualization, bioinformatics, fuzzy logic, neural networks, and genetic algorithms; application areas include aerospace, mining, functional genomics and rail transportation.

Network Computing: information security; network security; privacy; distributed applications; multi-agent systems; human-computer interaction and security and privacy; information networks.

Software Engineering: integration of commercial-off-the-shelf (COTS) software into systems; human computer



interaction in software engineering; software engineering economics; configuration management; software quality prediction models; software inspections; distributed, collaborative environments; evaluation of implementation techniques for real-time and embedded systems; formal methods in software engineering; software architectures; automated detection of code duplication; software reuse.

Computational Video: image and video computing using computer vision techniques; face recognition and tracking; real-time augmented reality; geometric and numerical methods for imaging and modeling; broadband visual communication. Visual Information Technology: 3-D digitizing and modeling technologies; 3D database management and visualization; tele-collaborative environments; multimedia integration for virtual reality visualization; human computer interface testing for virtual reality.

Wireless Systems: low power, low cost wireless sensors; ultra wideband; modulation techniques; error correcting codes; smart and adaptive antennas; RF channel modeling; digital signal processing; software defined radio; System-On-Chip (SOC); Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS); network protocols; Wireless Local Area Networks (WLAN); Wireless Personal Area Networks (WPAN); ad hoc networking; mesh networks; e-Business: business rules and web services; semantic web; security and privacy; knowledge sharing, data mining and decision support; wavelets; collaborative filtering; portability and internationalization; ubiquitous computing; human factors; 3D immersive environments; e-government and e-democracy; e-health; e-Learning (or technology assisted learning); research and development of tools/processes (software or otherwise) in such areas as applied cognitive science (learning theory); learning communities; learning objects; meta-data; interoperability standards; knowledge representations; e-Learning gap analysis. **Program Record Number:** NRC IIT 265

## Institute for Marine Biosciences (Halifax)

### Administration

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, requests, minutes, and technical reports. **Topics:** Plant engineering; scientific societies and institutes; committees (health and safety, scientific committees); Aquaculture Research Station files (basically engineering and maintenance); financial services; budgets, purchasing; travel and conference files, inventory and control records. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMB 035

### Director General's Office

**Description:** Material on the activities of projects, such as research and development and project planning; NRC committees and external committees **Topics:** General correspondence and files on research and development pertaining to research projects; files by subject interest, general correspondence from various institutes within the

NRC, by institute; working files; forward planning.

**Program Record Number:** NRC IMB 030

### Business Office

**Description:** Correspondence, memoranda, requests, public relations materials, contracts with collaborators and clients. **Topics:** General correspondence related to commercial interactions, strategic planning and performance reporting, general descriptions of research activities, committee reports, and working files. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMB 500

### Aquaculture

**Description:** General Correspondence; seminars; research files of published and unpublished data, reprints and information relating to: aquaculture of seaweeds, finfish and shellfish; cell biology; light and electron microscopy; analytical chemistry; biochemistry; marine microbiology; and certification of instrument calibration standards and reference materials (Certified Reference Materials Program), including related research. **Topics:** Aquaculture research; chemistry and biochemistry of shellfish toxins; toxin production and transfer in the marine food web. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMB 003

### Genomics

**Description:** General correspondence; seminars; research files of published and unpublished data, and reprints and information relating to: genomics; bioinformatics; molecular biology; proteomics; DNA sequencing; enzymes; proteins; DNA markers; genomic sequencing; high resolution separation techniques, and related instrumentation. **Topics:** Genomics research, and Canadian Bioinformatics Resource. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMB 004

## Institute for Marine Dynamics (St. John's, Newfoundland)

### Ocean Technology

**Description:** Administration and operational files; general technical correspondence; working and correspondence files containing technical and administrative details of research programs, participation in societies, associations, conferences and interdepartmental government committees and working groups; raw data from model tests and full scale trials; technical reports on internal research projects or work done for external clients. **Topics:** Administration – policy, general correspondence, visits, lectures, exhibits; conferences and seminars; co-operation and liaison (with other government departments, universities, associations, clubs and societies, and foreign countries); buildings and properties; equipment and supplies; finance and personnel. Operational – policy, general correspondence; research and development (general, for industry and for government); ships, including icebreakers, ferries, fishing



vessels, naval vessels; offshore structures; ice properties; computer modelling. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMD 385

## Institute for Microstructural Sciences (Ottawa)

### Acoustics and Signal Processing

**Description:** Research on acoustics for communications and multimedia **Topics:** Acoustical for telecommunications and multimedia; anechoic facility. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 510

### Quantum Devices

**Description:** Research in the areas of novel electronic, optoelectronic, electro optic, photonic devices. **Topics:** Infrared and Terahertz Devices: Detectors Imagers and Emitters; Gallium Nitride Device Fabrication and Material Characterization; Optical Hole-Burning and Dephasing. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 110

### Organic Materials and Devices

**Description:** Research on the use of novel organic materials for information and communications technology applications. **Topics:** Growth of carbon nanotubes; Reversed OLEDs for top-view active matrix addressed displays; semiconductor or materials screening in an organic field-emission transistor structure; fabrication and characterization of light emitting devices; display demonstrators; Structure-property relationship of fluorene-based copolymers and dendrimers and oligo(phenylenevinylene)s; Molecular design of surfaces and interfaces through layer-by-layer deposition; wavelength scale corrugated LED substrates and soft-lithography techniques; optically pumped organic laser; modelling and simulation of electronic properties of polymers. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 090

### Optoelectronic Devices

**Description:** Research on electronic and optoelectronic devices to gain a better understanding of the physical processes important to the functioning of the devices. **Topics:** Solid-state Diode Pumped Lasers; Near-field Scanning Optical Microscopes (NFSOM); Digital Optical Switch based on InP; Flux method of charge transport in Heterojunction Bipolar Transistors (HBT) and compact modeling of transistors; InGaAsP-based HBTs; Characterization of GaN FETs and photo-detectors; Ohmic contacts for nitrogen containing semiconductors; Design, simulation and testing of Silicon-Germanium HBTs and FETs; Development of new device characterization capabilities; Design, fabrication and testing of MEMS RF Switches. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 441

### Epitaxy

**Description:** Research on epitaxial growth and characterization of advanced semiconductors. **Topics:** Selective growth of GaN by ammonia-MBE; Optical

properties of GaN/AlGaIn quantum wells; Ammonia-MBE growth and characterization of GaN; High energy radiation damage in GaN epilayers and AlGaIn/GaN HFET structures; Nitride-based semiconductor materials for high speed device application; InAs/InP quantum dot lasers; InGaAs/InP transport structures; Growth of InP; Growth of GaAs/AlGaAs layers for Quantum Well Infrared Detectors and emitters; Growth of self-assembled quantum dots on GaAs substrates; Growth of GaNAs and InGaAs materials. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 455

### Microfabrication

**Description:** Fabricates electronic and optoelectronic devices from the semiconductor epitaxial materials grown at IMS. **Topics:** Digital optical switch fabrication; InGaAs device fabrication; Quantum well infrared photodetectors; Quantum dot cavity structures; Lateral and vertical quantum dots; Laser fabrication; GaN FET fabrication; RF Micro Electro Mechanical Systems (MEMS) switch fabrication. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 460

### Quantum Physics

**Description:** Research on the electronic and optical properties of semiconductor materials and devices. **Topics:** Patterned substrate growth and characterization of self-assembled quantum dots; InAs/InGaAsP quantum dot waveguides; Quantum dot microcavity structures; Design of combined CBE/SEM nanotemplate deposition facility; Quantum dot lasers emitting at 1.6 microns; Intermixing of self-assembled quantum dots; Electrostatic force microscopy studies of self-assembled quantum dots; Magneto-luminescence of quantum dots; Light-emitting materials: passivation of porous silicon; Properties of silicon nanocrystals; Spin sensitive electron spectroscopy of lateral quantum dots; Quantum transport in heterostructures; Optical spectroscopy of InGaAsN alloys; Optical characterization of quantum well and quantum dot lasers. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 461

### Quantum Theory

**Description:** Theoretical research into the electronic and optical properties of low-dimensional semiconductors, organic materials, photonic systems, mesoscopic systems and quantum information. **Topics:** Collective excitations; Modeling the electronic and optical properties of InGaAs; Modeling the growth of quantum dots on patterned substrates; Electronic properties of nanosystems; Quantum well and quantum dot lasers; Timing quantum particles; Theory of electron spin and isospin based quantum bits. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 461

### Surfaces and Interfaces

**Description:** Investigation of surface and interfacial structures in strategic materials of interest to the information technology industries. **Topics:** High-k dielectrics; Insulators for compound semiconductors;

Time-resolved imaging of CMOS circuits. **Program**

**Record Number:** NRC IMS 410

### Thin Films

**Description:** Research on optical thin films and various services to outside organizations. **Topics:**

Telecommunication Filters; Advanced Interference Filters; Thin Film Design; Long Wavelength Cut-off Filters; Polarizing beam splitters and interference thin film polarizers; Anticounterfeiting Technology; Coatings for Optoelectronic Devices. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMS 535

## Institute for National Measurement Standards (Ottawa)

### Chemical Metrology

**Description:** This group is involved in the development of state-of-the-art methods and instrumentation for both organic and inorganic trace analysis, in the production of environmental certified reference materials (CRMs), and in various international activities related to the traceability of chemical analysis measurements. Facilities include an array of atomic spectroscopy instrumentation for inorganic trace analysis, mass spectrometry instrumentation for both organic and inorganic trace analysis, a variety of gas and liquid chromatography equipment for chemical separation, and "clean room" facilities for contamination-free sample preparation and manipulation. The CRMs produced in the laboratory are essential to both public and private sector laboratories routinely engaged in the analysis of environmental samples (e.g., water samples, sediments, biological tissues) as a means to ensure the accuracy of their results. The CRM production program provides the focus for many of the methods and instrument development research activities of the group. The group also offers analytical chemistry services on a contract or fee-for-service basis for selected industrial clients with needs which cannot be met by any private sector Canadian chemical analysis laboratory. A notable example is the glow discharge mass spectrometry (GDMS) facility for direct analysis of conducting and semi-conducting materials, in particular very high purity materials such as gallium and cadmium telluride, destined for use in fabrication of microelectronic devices. The group also seeks opportunities for collaborative research with manufacturers of instrumentation for chemical analysis, either through in-house development of prototype instruments or through "beta-site" testing of pre-commercial instruments. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 535

### Electrical Power Measurements

**Description:** This group is involved in the development of new state-of-the-art instrumentation and measurement techniques. These include revenue meters for electric utilities and calibration facilities for equipment such as instrument transformers, active/reactive power and energy

meters under sinusoidal/nonsinusoidal waveform conditions, high voltage capacitors, high current resistors and shunts, and high voltage loss measuring systems transformers and inductive reactors. The group is also involved in the development of new diagnostic measurement techniques and instrumentation to assess the operating conditions of electric power apparatus in service and to predict their remaining life. An important element of this program is the development of new and improved measuring techniques and instrumentation to meet and anticipate the measurement requirements of the electrical power industry. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 525

### Electrical Standards

**Description:** Electrical standards of measurements play a basic role in maintaining compatibility, coherence and safety in all services connected to the field of electricity. In fact electricity touches essentially all sectors of the economy. The proper monitoring of electrical energy consumption at either the individual or the industrial level depends on the use of well calibrated reference standards. The fabrication of electrical instruments, their testing and the marketing of these instruments require internationally accepted electrical standards. These standards are developed and maintained by the Electrical Standards Group. The group is involved in the ac, dc and rf fields. It does basic research on primary standards of voltage and resistance using the Josephson and Quantum Hall effect and develops techniques and instruments connected with ac and rf measurements. The group also maintains a calibration service for high accuracy secondary standards and top of the line instruments. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 530

### Frequency and Time

**Description:** The demands of science have pushed the capability for accurate frequency and time determination to a very high level. Accuracy levels are available that might appear excessively high for everyday applications, yet they provide the basis of many modern systems such as navigation and communication, as well as the basis of measurements in diverse fields such as advanced physics, radio astronomy, geodesy, length metrology, voltage measurements, and electronics manufacturing and testing. The Frequency and Time Group designs, builds and maintains atomic clocks which serve as Canada's standards for frequency and time. The standard of length, the metre, is now also defined in terms of time. The Group therefore also maintains lasers whose wavelengths define the metre. Frequency calibration and laser wavelength calibration services are provided. Time is disseminated throughout Canada by various means, some of which include short-wave radio transmissions on NRC station CHU, digitally coded signals on telephone lines, the National Satellite (Parliament) Channel on cable television and by other direct satellite links. The Group conducts research to further extend the range and accuracy of frequency and wavelength standards to

ensure internationally recognized, state-of-the-art standards for Canada. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 545

### **Ionizing Radiation Standards**

**Description:** Ionizing radiation plays a major role in modern medical practice, both for diagnostic Purposes (e.g. CT scanners, x-rays) and for therapeutic Purposes primarily in cancer therapy. The monitoring of radiation exposure is also very important in many industrial environments particularly in nuclear power production and uranium mining. In order to provide a degree of accuracy that ensures that radiation exposure levels are properly monitored and that therapy is done with maximum efficiency without endangering life, industrialized countries provide reference standards for the calibration of instruments or devices used in these various sectors. The national laboratories in charge of these standards make sure that they are accurate by comparison with those of other countries. This is done under the umbrella of the Bureau International des Poids et Mesures. This important activity which takes place on a continuous basis ensures uniformity of the national standards with the international measurement standards system. In Canada the standard in this field is provided by the Ionizing Radiation Standards Group of the NRC. The Group develops, maintains and promulgates Canada's primary measurement standards for ionizing radiation and provides calibration service as well as the link to the international measurement system. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 555

### **Mechanical Metrology**

**Description:** The Group is composed of three programs rooted in fundamental metrology. The Mass Standards Program is responsible for the maintenance and propagation of primary mass standards and derived standards of pressure and mass flow which are based on the kilogram mass unit. It establishes the mass scale for Canada which supports domestic and international trade in bulk commodities and ensures traceability of mass measurements to the international prototype of the kilogram. It realizes the SI unit of pressure, the pascal, and subdivides and multiplies it over sixteen decades in the interest of the avionics, power generation and transport industries. It is directly involved with industrial collaborators in the measurement of the flow of bulk commodities in the fluid states. The Dimensional Metrology Program establishes and operates measurement systems based upon the Canadian realization of the metre, the SI primary unit of length. It calibrates end standards, such as gauge blocks and line standards, as well as scales, engineering and surveying tapes and levelling rods for industrial use. It also calibrates angle standards, optical flats and parallels as well as roundness and diameter standards. General form, profile, roundness, and surface roughness are also determined in support of Canadian industry. The Acoustical Standards Program is responsible for the reciprocity calibration of

condenser microphones and carries out ultrasound power calibration for medical applications. It offers a primary interferometric calibration service for accelerometers which is unique in Canada. This program plays a particularly important role in the area of normative standards directly related to the public good in Canada. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 515

### **Photometry and Radiometry**

**Description:** Radiometry (measurement of optical radiant energy) and photometry (measurement of optical [luminous] radiant energy as sensed by the human eye) are important to a large part of the public, manufacturing, and service sectors. Recent rapid expansion of electro-optical, photodetector, and optical fibre communications industries have produced a concurrent demand for more accurate and wider ranging radiometric measurements. It has been estimated that one-quarter of electricity consumption is for lighting; the enormous potential benefit of increased efficiency through improved photometric standards is obvious. Transportation (highway, air, marine) depends heavily upon visual signals and lighting where photometric energy and colour are of prime importance. Public health and safety require accurate measurement of such quantities as ultraviolet, laser, and phototherapeutic radiation levels. Other areas requiring photometric, radiometric, or colorimetric standards include paint, textile, and plastics industries; pulp and paper; television; agriculture; meteorology; environment; military and space agencies. To serve this wide and varied clientele, the Photometry and Radiometry section has developed and maintains the SI base unit of luminous intensity (candela) and basic standards for the measurement of light, colour, and optical radiation in the wavelength range from 200 nm to 50,000 nm. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 540

### **Thermometry**

**Description:** Temperature plays a most important role in everyday life as well as in the many specialized activities of industrialized countries. Processes such as those concerned with advanced materials preparation and growth, fabrication, analytical processes and diagnosis require either good temperature control or accurate temperature determination. Other important and diverse fields that require an excellent knowledge of temperature conditions include biology; biotechnology and clinical studies, analysis and diagnosis; aircraft industries; metallurgical industries; food industries, chemical industries; oceanography; pharmaceutical production. In order to ensure for these activities an accurate temperature scale, industrialized countries support a national laboratory which maintains accurate reference standards and provides a high accuracy calibration service based upon an International Temperature Scale. In Canada this role is fulfilled by the thermometry group of the NRC which does basic research in the field of thermometry, contributes to international activities in that field, and ensures through intercomparisons that its



standards are compatible with those of other countries.

**Program Record Number:** NRC INM 550

### Optics

**Description:** Data, correspondence, memoranda, and working papers related to the research of the group.

**Topics:** Optical components and systems, optical design, fabrication of components and systems, testing of optical components and systems. **Program Record Number:** NRC INM 025

## Institute for Research in Construction (Ottawa)

### Administration

**Description:** Personnel data on all members of staff, financial reports, purchasing documents, travel authorizations, correspondence and documents on building up-keep. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 010

### Director General's Office

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the individual programs and units, advisory bodies, research and development studies and seminar or workshop information. **Topics:** minutes of the Advisory Board and Federal Interdepartmental Construction Technology Forum and NRC's Construction Technology Forum; program and budget submissions; institute strategic and annual plans as well as individual program reports. Organizational structure and register to NRC/IRC policies and procedures. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 590

### Building Envelope and Structure (BES)

**Description:** Information on the characterization and evaluation of the performance of materials such as concrete, sealants, polymers, asphalt, roofing materials and clay brick through the use of chemical, physical and mineralogical techniques. Information on the evaluation of the thermal characteristics and performance of materials, components and systems leading to standards, product development and proper design; the development of techniques for monitoring the movement of these products within the building envelope; and other aspects of the products. Information on the introduction of "limit states design" into Canadian structural codes and standards, and the development of improved serviceability criteria based on risk considerations, including the investigation into the variability of masonry strength. **Topics:** The performance of coatings; basic engineering properties of concrete; durability to frost-action in concrete and other porous materials; properties and performance of joint materials; characterization of building materials by their microstructure and composition; processes of degradation of building materials; performance of concrete as related to the chemical processes in cements; physical and mechanical properties of repair systems; performance of Canadian aggregate; performance of concrete in the presence of aggressive solutions; weathering factors and accelerated

test methods for assessing durability of building materials; and the durability of structural clay products. Energy calculations; thermal and hygric properties of materials, hermetically sealed multiple glazing; thermal performance of walls and ceilings; thermal performance of windows; thermal insulation materials; properties and emissions. Case histories of structural failures and problems due to differential movement in buildings; structural safety and serviceability; wind effects on roofs and walls; failure of structures and progressive collapse; masonry research; wind tunnel studies of buildings; and others. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 200

### Canadian Construction Materials Centre

**Description:** Information on the suitability for use of construction materials, systems or services. **Topics:** Technical information and advice to manufacturers and suppliers of construction materials, systems and services on how to obtain the evaluation of these products and services with respect to their suitability for use; technical information and advice to architects, specification writers, engineers and regulators on the suitability of use of construction materials, systems and services; information to the construction industry on laboratories which conduct testing of construction materials, systems and services; assistance to Canadian exporters of construction-related products and services on the evaluation requirements of these products and services by other countries; replies to inquiries and requests for interpretation of evaluation reports and listings; technical information and advice to the Canadian Commission on Construction Materials Evaluation. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 657

### Canadian Codes Centre

**Description:** Information on topics related to the development and content of the National Model Codes (National Building Code, National Fire Code, National Farm Building Code, National Plumbing Code, and Model National Energy Codes). **Topics:** The continuing review of the code documents to account for developments in building design and technology and in public safety and health issues; technical studies, information and advice for code technical committees considering code changes; information to code users on the scope, application and intents of the codes; liaison with industry and with provincial/territorial and municipal regulatory authorities on code-related topics. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 615

### Fire Research - Research in Fire Risk Management

**Description:** Information on the development and revision of standard methods of fire tests and research activities, which include fire performance on structural components, flammability of materials, products of combustion, growth of fire, human behaviour in emergencies, and the influence of fire risks on the overall design of buildings. **Topics:** Behaviour of building



components in fire; evaluation of fire behaviour of components and materials; flammability studies; fire performance information; production and movement of smoke in fire; fire protection features of buildings; fire suppression techniques; advanced suppression technologies; development of fire; combustion of organic materials; human performance in fire and other emergencies; fire resistance safety factors; restraint and fire severity; and commercial test reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 625

### Indoor Environment

**Description:** Information on physical and psychological aspects of indoor environment, including indoor air quality, ventilation, acoustics, and lighting and daylighting, leading to best practice, standards, and building regulations; cost-effective and energy-efficient effective technologies that maximize the health and well-being of occupants; information on building materials properties and envelopes affecting indoor environment, including sound propagation, materials' emission of contaminants, thermal comfort, glazing, visible light-transmittance; information of building systems on air movement, noise, lighting, ventilation, and energy efficiency; human factors and occupants' performance. Information includes numerical modeling, field studies and lab measurements. **Topics:** Acoustics: Prediction of room acoustics criteria, such as speech intelligibility, sound propagation, and sound pressure levels; prediction of occupant's comfort; development of impact tests for floors; acoustical test methods; development of noise criteria; insulation of buildings from external noise; determination of dynamic response characteristics of structures; measurement of sound power of noise sources; reverberation room acoustics; vibration problems in buildings; evaluation test reports. Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation: Prediction and measurement standards methods of materials' emissions, air movement; efficiency of air cleaning methods; measurement methods and prediction of air leakage; indoor air quality; computational fluid dynamic modeling of indoor air quality; impact of heating systems on house ventilation; thermal comfort and temperature distribution; subjective aspects of indoor air quality and ventilation; evaluation test reports. Lighting: Energy performance of advanced lighting control systems; development of lighting quality indicators; impact of lighting fixtures and systems on occupants' mood and satisfaction; daylighting prediction methods and measurement protocols; development of integrated an energy-efficient office workstations. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 400

### Outreach Services

**Description:** Information on the activities of the Library and internet services, the Publications Service, Seminar Service, Marketing & Client Services. **Topics:** Reference service; loans; information retrieval; periodical subscriptions; acquisitions; translation requests; requests for information; preparation of publications and reports. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 060

### System Support Unit

**Description:** Information on the Institute's calibration and standards facility, the instrument pool for loans, the maintenance and repair shop and the co-ordination and advisory services provided to the Institute. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 635

### Urban Infrastructure Rehabilitation

**Description:** Information on cold climate effects, performance, deterioration and rehabilitation of urban infrastructure, specifically buried water and sewer lines, urban roads/sidewalks and concrete bridges. Numerical modelling, laboratory testing and full scale field studies. **Topics:** Material and structure performance and deterioration, condition assessment including non-destructive evaluation, risk/decision models, maintenance management, asset management, performance-based guidelines for design and rehabilitation, frost action, permafrost, thermal conductivity of soils, steel corrosion/mitigation, early age cracking of concrete, bitumen chemistry and crack sealing of pavements, utility cuts in pavements and cold in-place recycling of pavements, thermal performance of manholes, trenchless technologies/sliplining. **Program Record Number:** NRC IRC 500

### Integrated Manufacturing Technologies Institute (London)

**Description:** Activities in two areas, each with three research groups: (1) Systems and Simulation Control Research - to provide manufacturers the tools they need to work in a collaborative business environment: sharing and exchanging design and manufacturing data and information in real time with others (customers, suppliers and others) anywhere in the world. Research groups: Concurrent Engineering, Distributed Manufacturing, Modelling and Visualisation. (2) Production Technology Research - to provide manufacturers with novel production processes to fabricate the products that their clients want: eg. taking full advantage of material properties; making shapes that are difficult or impossible to make with conventional processes. Research groups: Material Addition Processes, Precision Fabrication Processes, Shape Transfer Processes. **Program Record Number:** NRC IMT 000

### Plant Biotechnology Institute (Saskatoon, Saskatchewan)

**Description:** The Institute's primary focus is to improve and diversify Canadian crops, specifically Brassicas, cereals and grain legumes as well as nutraceutical species, given their importance to the Canadian economy. The Institute is also developing enabling technologies to enhance its ability to improve these crops. **Program Record Number:** NRC PBI 000

## Steacie Institute for Molecular Sciences (Ottawa)

### Chemical Biology Program

**Description:** Development of a molecular level understanding of selected biological processes and exploit this knowledge in collaboration with the NRC Biotechnology Group and the Canadian biotechnology sector. Chemical sciences are applied at the interfaces between chemistry, biology and medicine. Our research programs rely on core expertise in two areas. The first is the ability to design and synthesize compounds having the essential structural and functional elements of natural biomolecules, with particular emphasis on the development of combinatorial methodologies. The second is the ability to monitor and measure the functions and behavior of biomolecules and their mimics, with the long term goal of developing a quantitative molecular level understanding of biological processes. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 007

### Femtosecond Science Program

**Description:** With femtosecond pulses, we have access to very strong fields and very short times. Time scales that match the time for nuclear motion in molecules and solids; fields that rival the fields that hold matter together. These pulses can severely modify and control any quantum system. We know and control the amplitude and phase of a broad spectrum so that we can synthesize any pulse shape as long as it falls within the spectrum of the initial femtosecond pulse. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 008

### Functional Materials Program

**Description:** Research on the continuing development of materials with novel properties and improved processes for their production. The FM program explores new strategies in these areas with partner Institutes at NRC, and external partners in academia and industry. This includes the development of supramolecular strategies for materials design, synthesis and characterization, and also requires considerable effort to be directed at technique development for characterizing materials at the molecular level, including single crystal and powder X-ray diffraction, solid-state NMR and microimaging, and vibrational spectroscopy. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 011

### Molecular Interfaces Program

**Description:** Expertise to catalyze scientific developments among physics, chemistry and biology by developing the tools and methodologies for creating and characterizing molecular structures on surfaces. Controlling and manipulating surfaces on the atomic or molecular scale is the key to the ultimate miniaturization of electronic devices and to the development of new devices that incorporate both solid-state semiconductor structures and molecular materials based on organic or biological components. The long term impact will be in the development of new molecular electronic devices and

of highly miniaturized chemical and biochemical sensors. The focus is on the organic modification and characterization of semiconductor surfaces such as silicon and germanium using state-of-the-art scanning probe microscopies (both UHV and in situ electrochemical scanning tunneling microscopy and atomic force microscopy) to image and manipulate atoms and molecules on these surfaces. Solution and gas phase organic chemical reactions are developed to fine tune the interfacial properties of semiconductors. These properties are further characterized using a variety of linear and nonlinear optical probes such as ellipsometry and second harmonic generation. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 010

### Molecular Spectroscopy Program

**Description:** Study of the structure, energetics, reactivity and internal dynamics of isolated gas phase molecules and clusters by means of high-resolution spectroscopy at wavelengths ranging from the ultraviolet to microwave regions and performance of kinetic measurements using spectroscopic probes. In addition to structure, energetics and dynamics, molecular spectroscopy provides the key to identifying molecules in remote sources and hostile environments by means of their spectral "fingerprints". It also gives detailed information on intermolecular forces. Work is targeted at molecules of chemical, biological and astrophysical interest. There is special emphasis on metal-metal and metal-ligand interactions and on weak intermolecular interactions. The objective is to develop and study model systems in order to provide a pertinent and reliable data base for the understanding of important phenomena such as molecular recognition, hydration, the role of metals in biology, reactions at metal centers, and aggregation and condensation. Expertise in laser chemistry to develop the field of carbon nanotubes and nanoparticles technologies and development of new synthesis methods and functionalization strategies. Work in collaboration with other NRC's Institutes and other Canadian Laboratories to develop new advanced materials for applications in fuel technologies, sensors technologies, and composite materials. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 005

### Neutron Program for Materials Research

**Description:** Located at Chalk River, the Neutron Program for Materials Research (NPMR) operates Canada's only national neutron beam laboratory. The program provides 3 primary functions. (1) Ensure that Canadian and international researchers from universities, industries, NRC and other government laboratories can exploit neutron beam methods effectively at our collaborative user-facility. The knowledge generated by neutron beam experiments complements and amplifies our understanding in a wide range of scientific disciplines, including condensed-matter physics, chemistry, biology, materials science and engineering. The seven research officers of the NPMR interact with about 200 collaborators each year. (2) Develop and promote the

application of neutron beam methods to support industrial R&D and stimulate a culture of innovation in Canadian companies. The Applied Neutron Detection for Industry (ANDI) program helps to enhance the performance and reliability of many engineering components, often addressing issues of public safety or industry competitiveness. (3) Maintain a forefront capability in the science of neutron scattering through continuous innovation and development, to attract talented researchers to Canada, and provide unique resources on which young scientists can build careers in advanced materials research. Students broaden their education through involvement with the NPMR's multi-disciplinary laboratory and interaction with the network of international experts whose research incorporates neutron beam experiments at Chalk River. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 009

### Organometallic and Cluster Chemistry Program

**Description:** Research focussed on four areas of intense activity in contemporary organocluster chemistry: acetylide and polycarbon ligand chemistry relating to the construction of nano-scale electronic devices; metal cluster chemistry of binary oxides of phosphorus (PO, P<sub>2</sub>O, PO<sub>2</sub>) and of electrophilic terminal phosphinidene complexes; hydroxyphosphinidene cluster acids; single source organometallic precursors for chemical vapour deposition of metals (Cu, IN, GA) and bimetallics (Ru/Pt). Design of rational synthetic routes to new and interesting molecules; establishment of their structures, chemical and physical behaviour; and assess their potential in catalysis, for accomplishing novel organic transformations and as new molecular materials. The techniques used include: Schlenk and glove-box inert atmosphere methods of synthesis; chromatographic separations; multinuclear (<sup>1</sup>H, <sup>13</sup>C{<sup>1</sup>H}, <sup>31</sup>P{<sup>1</sup>H}) solution and CP MAS solid state NMR and FTIR spectroscopies, full single crystal X-ray structure analysis and cyclic voltammetry. This is supplemented by EHMO and ab-initio calculations with the SIMS Theory Group. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 006

### Theory and Computation

**Description:** The Theory and Computation Program uses analytical and computational methods to investigate the structure and dynamics of molecules and extended systems. New theoretical techniques are developed and applied to complement the research activities of the experimental Programs at the Institute and to engage the Technology Groups of NRC in identifying promising new strategic areas. A significant portion of the research effort of the Program is devoted to collaboration with experimentalists and in planning and supervising experimental projects. The Program has a dual mandate: (1) to perform fundamental and transformational science within the core expertise in order to advance the frontiers of knowledge in selected research areas, and (2) to assist and guide experimental efforts inside and outside SIMS. To satisfy this mandate, the Program requires a broad knowledge base. The research is focused onto five core

projects: (1) Theoretical Spectroscopy, (2) Chemical Dynamics, (3) Materials, and (4) Quantum Chemistry of Macromolecular Systems, (5) Combining Density Functional Theory and other Tools to Model Complex Systems. Strong collaboration is maintained among the projects. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 004

### Administration

**Description:** Documents on the operation of the different individual programs such as project planning and reports, program forecasts, research and development on industrial materials, travel and seminar information, replies to technical inquiries, and records on technical support - i.e., supplies and equipment, safety committee. **Topics:** Administration; liaison (with associations, industries, foreign countries, universities, federal departments, and provinces); Government Industrial Assistance Programs; finance; budget; operations-general; projects and project evaluations; tests; and technology. **Program Record Number:** NRC SIM 014

### General-Use Series

**Description:** Information on the organization of international conferences - memberships, fees, minutes, annual reports regarding associations and societies; co-operation and liaison activities with universities, institutes, provincial and federal departments and agencies; commercial agreements with provincial research councils and federal government departments; interdepartmental committee correspondence and minutes; research agreements; correspondence, policy and guidelines on the Canadian Human Rights Act, status of women and access to information and privacy. **Topics:** Associations, clubs and societies; universities; institutes of technology; international conferences; commercial agreements; provincial governments; federal government departments; interdepartmental committees; Canadian Standards Association; publications; status of women; Canadian Human Rights Act; Access to Information Act and Privacy Act, Employment Equity, Advisory Board on Scientific and Technological Information; Scientific and Technological Information Services; research agreements. **Program Record Number:** NRC GEN 750

## Personal Information Banks

### Accounts Receivable

**Description:** These files record debit and credit entries in connection with National Research Council accounts receivable. Files include information on financial transactions and outstanding balances. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who have purchased goods and services offered by the National Research Council. **Purpose:** In addition to recording payment, records are used to follow up on overdue accounts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years and are then



destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 000937 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 045

### Contracts between NRC and Individuals

**Description:** This bank contains the initial proposal and submission, evaluations and correspondence, details of contract, financial transactions and interim or final reports.

**Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who submit proposals for work to be performed for the National Research Council. **Purpose:** To evaluate proposals, to process contracts, and to provide information for the verification of invoices, payments and scientific monitoring, and to administer contracts.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years after completion and non-renewal of the contract and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 000939 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 055

### Deposit Accounts

**Description:** These files contain a record of credit balances of individuals in account with the National Research Council for the purchase of goods and services.

**Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who have established a deposit account for the purchase of scientific and technical information. **Purpose:** Files are maintained for the Purpose of recording debit and credit entries against deposit accounts established by private individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six fiscal years and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 000938 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 050

### Employment Applications

**Description:** This bank contains information on candidates available for employment at the National Research Council when vacancies arise. Records contain letters, completed application forms, applicant resumes, comments of interviewer, and letters of reference. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who apply for employment at the National Research Council.

**Purpose:** To select candidates for vacancies at the National Research Council. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years following expiry of the eligibility list or last administrative use, whichever is later and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 000940 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 060

### Industrial Research Assistance Program

**Description:** The records in this bank are used to support proposals for financial assistance to cover the costs of salaries for company research staff engaged in approved projects. Participating companies provide the research facilities and other expenses involved in the project and retain all titles or have rights to access to the results of the jointly-funded research. **Class of Individuals:** Directly-related employees of companies

that submit proposals for financial assistance through this program. **Purpose:** To determine the amount of financial contribution to the company if the proposal is accepted.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Accepted proposals are retained for 10, 20 or 30 years depending on the project and then destroyed. Unaccepted proposals are retained for 10 years. **RDA Number:** 2001/014 **TBS Registration:** 001683 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 026

### Information Dissemination

**Description:** Information in this bank is provided by the purchaser of publications, subscriptions, information or computerized services. **Class of Individuals:** Scientific community, contractors, architects, engineers and technicians. **Purpose:** To provide individuals with information on prepaid subscriptions, publications, or computerized services, and to assess and collect charges. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to record financial transactions and update computerized mailing lists. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/003 **TBS Registration:** 000944 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 080

### International Exchanges and Visits

**Description:** This bank contains applications from individuals who wish to visit France under the NRC/CNRS Scientific Co-operation Program or the France/Canada Exchange Agreement, recommendations, decisions of the selection committee, and related correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the scientific community. **Purpose:** To select individuals for these two programs and to implement administrative procedures connected with the exchange or visit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years after the termination of exchange or visit, or three years after the arrangement ceases and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 000934 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 030

### Inventions: Submissions by Private Individuals

**Description:** This bank contains information on inventions submitted by individuals for assessment and scientific comments and patent protection advice provided by the National Research Council. Information includes the original submission, evaluation by scientific personnel where expertise was available, and the reply to the enquirer. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public who request advice about their inventions. **Purpose:** To carry out an assessment and provide scientific comment and advice on inventions submitted by the general public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of five years and are then transferred to National Archives Historical Branch. **RDA Number:** 94/024 **TBS Registration:** 000932 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 010



### Manuscripts for Publication

**Description:** These records contain manuscripts, forms and publishing department correspondence related to the printing of Council research journals. Full name, address, title of paper, name of journal to which the paper was submitted and date of submission are required for access. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have submitted manuscripts. **Purpose:** To record information relating to the publication of papers in research journals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 000936 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 040

### National Research Council and Committee Membership

**Description:** This bank contains background information, including the educational background, affiliation, publication list, and professional experience of individuals nominated for service on Council and its associated committees. **Class of Individuals:** Past and current members of Council and members of committees of Council. **Purpose:** To assist in the selection and appointment of members of the National Research Council and its committees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of persons who are or have been members of the Council and/or its committees are retained from 5 to 12 years and then transferred to the Historical Branch of the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 94/024 **TBS Registration:** 000931 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 005

### Personal Letters of Recommendation by National Research Council Personnel Relating to Non-Staff Members

**Description:** This bank contains requests for recommendations and copies of letters of recommendation made by staff members for non-staff individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the scientific and academic communities who ask for letters of recommendation. **Purpose:** To provide letters of recommendation to members of the scientific and academic communities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 000933 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 015

### Requests to Access Personal Information

**Description:** This bank contains requests for access to personal information contained in personal information banks administered by the National Research Council. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for access to personal information banks administered by the National Research Council. **Purpose:** The Purpose of this bank is to verify the identity of individual applicants and to process requests. **Consistent Uses:** To prepare statistics for annual reports required under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are

retained for a period of two years after resolution and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 000943 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 075

### Research Associateship Program: Applicant Inventory

**Description:** Records contain application forms, curricula vitae, academic records, publications, letters of recommendation, personal characteristics and employment history. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have made application to the National Research Council for research associateships. **Purpose:** To select recipients of NRC research associateships. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 000941 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 065

### Secondments and Exchanges Between the National Research Council and Outside Organizations

**Description:** This bank contains requests for secondment or exchange of personnel and memoranda leading to the approval or rejection of requests. **Class of Individuals:** Persons other than NRC employees who have been involved in exchanges or loans. **Purpose:** The Purpose of this bank is to provide documentation for the administration of exchanges and loans of personnel. Information is used to make decisions on these exchanges and loans. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years after the agreement ceases and are then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 000942 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 070

### Youth Initiative

**Description:** This bank contains information about post-secondary students, their name, age category, year of graduation, field of study, address, telephone number, level of study, and designated category under the employment Equity Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The Purpose of this bank is to list selected participants in the Science Collaborative Research Internship Program and the Science Technology Internship Program with small and medium-size enterprises. **Consistent Uses:** Monitoring, follow-up and reporting to Human Resource Development Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained by NRC for the duration of the program plus three years, after which the records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 004039 **Bank Number:** NRC PPU 085

## Classes of Personal Information

The personal information contained in this class is distributed across a wide range of subject files. It is not used for administrative Purposes, and is normally neither arranged nor retrieved by personal identifiers. The most common types of personal information contained in this

class are name, address, and, in some cases, affiliation, educational background and experience. The information was collected through general enquiries, complaints, requests for assistance, and personal views and opinions directed by the public to the scientific laboratories; to the Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information; to the Industrial Research Assistance Program regarding its assistance programs; and to the Council's supporting administrative branches such as Personnel and Administrative Services, Contract Services, Public Relations and Information Services, and External Relations. Individuals wishing to access information relating to themselves should provide specific details regarding:

- the institute, branch, or individual to whom the correspondence was addressed;
- the approximate date of the correspondence;
- the subject matter;
- the name of the program (if applicable); and
- the file reference number, if available.

The retention periods for this class of personal information vary and are provided in the records schedules of the general subject files in which the information is stored.

## Manuals

- Administration and Services Manual (ASM)
- Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules
- CONSER Cataloguing Manual
- Library of Congress Classification schedules
- Library of Congress Subject Headings
- MARC 21 Format for Authority Data
- MARC 21 Format for Bibliographic Data
- MARC 21 Format for Holdings Data
- MARC Code List for Countries
- MARC Code List for Geographic Areas
- MARC Code List for Languages
- MARC Code List for Organizations
- MARC Code Lists for Relators, Sources, Description Conventions
- Canada Labour Code Directives
- Financial Management Manual (FMM)
- Human Resources Manual (HRM)
- Interlibrary Loan Code
- Library Telecommunications Code
- Standard Operating Policies and Procedures (SOPP)

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for additional information about the NRC may be directed to:

Manager, Communications  
National Research Council  
Administration Building (M-58)  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R6

Tel.: (613) 993-4619

### CISTI

The Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) is Canada's focal point for the storage and retrieval of scientific and technical knowledge. Additional information about CISTI's many specialized services can be obtained from:

Canada Institute for Scientific  
and Technical Information  
National Research Council  
Building M-55  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0S2

Tel.: (613) 993-1600

### Regional Contacts

Scientific and technical advice, assistance and information to the Canadian manufacturing industry and the small business community in particular are provided by the Technology Network of the Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP). Located across Canada and staffed by scientists and engineers, IRAP offices have access to all the resources, services and expert advice of the NRC, other government laboratories and a network of specialized centres. Information on locations, names and telephone numbers of regional contacts is available from:

National Research Council Canada  
Building M-55, Room 269D  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0R6

Tel.: (613) 993-3431

## Reading Room

The Canada Institute for Scientific and Technical Information (CISTI) and its Information Centres have assigned public rooms under the Access to Information Act. The addresses of these rooms may be obtained by contacting the Institute at:

Building M-55  
Montreal Road  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0S2

Tel.: (613) 993-1600

# National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy

## Chapter 102

### General Information

#### Background

The National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy (NRTEE) was created in 1988 in response to the Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development (Brundtland Commission) and the recommendations of the National Task Force on the Environment and the Economy. In 1993, the National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy Act received Royal assent. The Act mandated the NRTEE to serve as a catalyst in identifying, explaining and promoting the principles and practices of sustainable development. This Act establishes the organization as a departmental corporation, reporting directly to the Prime Minister.

The National Round Table is a departmental corporation committed to providing decision makers and opinion leaders with reliable information and objective views on the current state of the debate on the environment and the economy. Specifically, the agency identifies issues that have both environmental and economic implications, explores these implications, and attempts to identify actions that will balance economic prosperity with environmental preservation.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate of the National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy, as stated in Section 4 of the National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy Act, is to play the role of catalyst in identifying, explaining and promoting, in all sectors of Canadian society and in all regions of Canada, principles and practices of sustainable development.

#### Legislation

- National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy Act

#### Organization

The National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy is a departmental corporation consisting of a chairperson and not more than twenty-four (24) other members appointed by Governor-in-Council for renewable terms of up to three (3) years. NRTEE's members are distinguished Canadians that represent a broad range of regions and sectors – including business, labour, academia, environmental organizations and First Nations.

An Executive Director, also appointed by Governor-in-Council, serves as the Chief Executive Officer. The Executive Director supervises and directs the work and staff of the Round Table. The Secretariat in Ottawa, provides analytical, communications and administrative support to Round Table members.

Activities are organized into a series of programs, each of which is overseen by a task force made up of one or more NRTEE members and a number of volunteers from business, government and non-profit organizations. The responsible task force commissions research, conducts national consultations, reports on areas of consensus and disagreements, and puts forward, for adoption by the full membership, reasoned recommendations for steps to be taken that will promote sustainability.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Program Files

**Description:** Documents pertaining to the programs of the NRTEE. **Topics:** Include working files and records on Agriculture, Brownfields Redevelopment, Capital Markets, Climate Change, Conservation of Natural Heritage, Eco-efficiency, Economic Instruments and Ecological Fiscal Reform, Education (sustainable development), Energy, Environmental Technologies, Federal Green Procurement, Financial Services, Foreign Policy, Governance, Ocean Environment and Resources, Projet de Société, Private Woodlots, Rio + 5, Reporting on Sustainability, Transportation, Wildlife Resource Management, LEAD Canada (Leadership for Environment and Development), Urban Sustainability. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper files and EDP. **Program Record Number:** NRTEE PRH 010

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

##### Accounts and Accounting

##### Administration and Management Services

##### Audits

##### Budgets

##### Classification of Positions



## Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

## Personal Information Banks

### Consultant Information

**Description:** This data file contains the names, addresses and profiles of all consultants who have submitted company profiles to the NRTEE. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have submitted, solicited or unsolicited profiles to NRTEE for contract work.

**Purpose:** To maintain a record of consultants that have an expertise in, and are interested in doing contract work with NRTEE. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to review profiles for possible contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under Development **RDA Number:** 2003/008 **TBS Registration:** 003983 **Bank Number:** NRTEE PPU 001

### Information Management and Processing Action System (IMPACT)

**Description:** This is a database of individuals' information in the form of name, affiliation, and business or home mailing address. Information on individuals who have expressed an interest in the NRTEE's corporate information, publications, or programs is maintained in this database. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups that have an interest in sustainable development issues and NRTEE activities, including academia, government, business, media, non-governmental and environmental organizations, and libraries. **Purpose:** To maintain standard lists for the mailing of NRTEE publications, specifically the NRT Review. The database also contains contact information on individuals who have expertise in areas related to the programs and activities of the NRTEE, to be used mainly for the construction of multistakeholder discussions. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in the records is used to communicate with individuals interested in issues addressed by the NRTEE. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under Development **RDA Number:** 2003/008 **TBS Registration:** 003984 **Bank Number:** NRTEE PPU 002

## Manuals

- Program Planning Manual – NRTEE

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the National Round Table on the Environment and the Economy and its programs and functions may be directed to:

National Round Table on the  
Environment and the Economy (NRTEE)  
344 Slater Street, Suite 200  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 7Y3

Tel.: (613) 992-7189  
Fax: (613) 992-7385  
E-mail: [admin@nrtee-trnee.ca](mailto:admin@nrtee-trnee.ca)  
Web Site: [www.nrtee-trnee.ca](http://www.nrtee-trnee.ca)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the NRTEE has designated a reading room located at:

344 Slater Street, Suite 200  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1R 7Y3

# Natural Resources Canada

## Chapter 103

### General Information

### Background

The Department of Natural Resources was created by the Department of Natural Resources Act on January 12, 1995. It combined the former departments of Energy, Mines and Resources and Forestry. Some groups in the department, such as the Geological Survey of Canada, have been in existence for more than a century. The mandate of the department is the sustainable development and use of natural resources: energy, minerals and metals, earthsciences, and forests, using expertise in science, technology policy and programs. The department is organized into five science-based sectors, one Corporate Services Sector and three corporate branches: Corporate Policy and Portfolio Coordination, Communications, and Audit and Evaluation.

### Responsibilities

Under the Minister of Natural Resources Canada (NRCan) the department plays a pivotal role in helping shape the important contribution of the natural resources sector to the Canadian economy, society and environment. These sectors which includes our forests, energy, minerals and metals, and landmass, as well as related industries, are some of the most productive, high-tech sectors in the global economy. Through partnership and innovation, NRCan works with Canadians to make wise use of our resources, contributing to a better quality of life today and and for the future, NRCan conducts innovative scientific research to generate and transfer ideas, knowledge and technologies. It continues to build a knowledge infrastructure of Canada's land and resources, and promote Canada's international interests to meet our global commitments related to natural resources. The department works to enhance the contribution of natural resources to Canada's economy and society, while protecting the environment and the health and safety of Canadians. Visit [to learn more](#).

### Legislation

- Access to Information Act
- Alberta British Boundary Act
- Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act
- Atlantic Accord Implementation Act
- British Columbia Act
- Canada Business Corporation Act
- Canada Explosives Act
- Canada Foundation for Sustainable Development Technology Act
- Canada Lands Surveys Act
- Canada Oil and Gas Operations Act
- Canada Petroleum Resources Act
- Canada-Newfoundland Atlantic Accord Implementation Act
- Canada-Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Resources Accord Implementation Act
- Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program Act
- Canadian Exploration Incentive Program Act
- Canadian Home Insulation Program Act
- Canadian Income Tax Act – section 248
- Canadian Ownership and Control Determination Act
- Cooperative Energy Act
- Department of Energy, Mines and Resources Act
- Department of Natural Resources Act
- Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act
- Emergencies Act, 1988
- Emergency Preparedness Act, 1988
- Employment Equity Act
- Energy Administration Act
- Energy Efficiency Act
- Energy Monitoring Act
- Energy Supplies Emergency Act
- Explosives Act
- Export and Import Permits Act
- Financial Administration Act
- Forestry Act
- Government Organization Act
- Hibernia Development Project Act
- Home Insulation (N.S. and P.E.I.) Program Act
- Human Rights Act
- International Boundary Commission Act
- International Boundary Demarcation Treaty
- Manitoba Act
- Motor Vehicle Fuel Consumption Standards Act
- National Energy Board Act
- National Film Act, 1939
- Northern Pipeline Act
- Nuclear Liability Act
- Nuclear Safety and Control Act
- Official Languages Act

- Oil Substitution and Conservation Act
- Petroleum Incentives Program Act
- Prince Edward Island Act
- Privacy Act
- Provincial Boundaries Acts
- Public Lands Grants Act
- Public Service Employment Act
- Public Service Reform Act
- Public Service Staff Relations Act
- Representation Commissioner Act
- Resources and Technical Surveys Act
- Transport of Dangerous Goods Act
- Treaty of Washington
- Union of Newfoundland Act
- Yukon Placer Mining Act
- Yukon Quartz Mining Act

## Organization

The Department of Natural Resources Canada is organized into six sectors - Canadian Forest Services; Energy Sector; Earth Sciences Sector; Minerals and Metals Sector; Large Industrial Emitters Group; and Corporate Services Sector - and three corporate branches - Corporate Policy and Portfolio Coordination Branch; Communications Branch; and Audit and Evaluation Branch. There are also a Crown Corporations (Atomic Energy of Canada Ltd. and the Cape Breton Development Corporation) and several boards, commissions, committees and councils which report to Parliament through the Minister of Natural Resources, such as the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission. In addition, the Climate Change Secretariat reports to the deputy minister of Natural Resources, as well as to the deputy minister of Environment.

## Audit and Evaluation Branch

The Audit and Evaluation Branch is responsible for providing senior management with independent, objective professional advice and/or assurance on the performance of the management framework, performance information, departmental programs, policies, operations and the management of risks. The Branch also provides consulting services to management on the assessment of risks.

## Canadian Forest Service Sector

The Canadian Forest Service (CFS) "promotes the sustainable development of Canada's forests and the competitiveness of the Canadian forest sector for the well-being of present and future generations of Canadians." The CFS evaluates approaches to sustainable forest management, monitors forest health, provides national forestry statistics and economic

analysis, and conducts research on issues of national and international significance such as biodiversity, afforestation and climate change. The CFS synthesises and integrates information from all sources within the Canadian Forest Sector to report nationally and internationally. Well equipped with scientific, technical and policy development expertise, the CFS plays a lead role in addressing national and international issues that affect the sustainable development of Canada's forests. To this end, the CFS brings together stakeholders to develop common strategies and national consensus on forestry issues. The CFS also establishes links with other federal departments, provinces, and territories industry and non-governmental organizations to address issues such as international trade, market access and sustainable forest management practices around the world. The CFS delivers its services through a network of five forestry centres and its headquarters in the National Capital Region.

## Climate Change Secretariat

The Climate Change Secretariat (CCS) was created by the Prime Minister in February 1998, as a means to co-ordinate federal climate change resources and to work with provinces, territories and stakeholders to develop a national climate change strategy, following the 1997 Kyoto Protocol agreement. It reports directly to the Deputy Ministers of Environment Canada and Natural Resources Canada. On the National side and working with province and territories, it co-ordinates and guides the National Climate Change Process involving other levels of government, industry and other stakeholders. It monitors and assesses progress in implementing the National Implementation Strategy and associated National Business Plans. On the federal side, the CCS provides support and guidance to key departments in the development and implementation of integrated federal climate change policy, programming and communications. It supports sound decision-making by departments on project proposals to be funded under the Climate Change Action Fund (CCAF) and prepares integrated progress reports on federal climate change programs under Action Plan 2000, the CCAF and other relevant federal activities. The Domestic Emission Trading Analysis (DET-A) unit within the CCS provides direction and resources to analytical work on domestic emissions trading (DET) within the federal government for the consideration of DET options as part of potential ways to reach Kyoto targets. This group also provides secretariat services and contributes to the analytical work of the federal/provincial/territorial DET Working Group (DETWG). The Secretariat is an administrative mechanism and is not established through any specific legislation. It is funded as one of the initiatives under the Climate Change Action Fund which runs to 2003/04.

## Communications Branch

The Branch is responsible for providing a full range of communications services to the Minister, Deputy Minister and senior management. It advises and helps different sectors in the Department plan and implement strategies to keep the public informed. It also analyzes public and media reaction to departmental initiatives.

## Corporate Services Sector

Corporate Services Sector assists the Department by providing centres of expertise and supporting infrastructure in the areas: Financial Management, Human Resources Management, Information Management/Access to Information and Privacy/Information Technology, Real Property Management and, due diligence requirements in the areas of environment, health and safety and security.

Corporate Services Sector has a branch devoted to each of these major areas, each headed by a Director General.

## Earth Sciences Sector

The Earth Sciences Sector was created as part of the 1995 reorganization of Natural Resources Canada. ESS includes Geomatics Canada (GC), the Geological Survey of Canada (GSC), and the Polar Continental Shelf Project (PCSP). GC, GSC, and PCSP have retained their identities under the Earth Sciences Sector umbrella. ESS provides a national focus for the acquisition, interpretation, maintenance and distribution of maps, information, technology, standards and expertise concerning the Canadian landmass and offshore in the fields of geoscience, geodesy, mapping, surveying and remote sensing.

## Geological Survey of Canada (GSC)

The Geological Survey of Canada (GSC) is part of the Earth Science Sector. It fulfills a requirement of the Resources and Technical Surveys Act of 1949 and 1994 that the Minister "make a full and scientific examination of the geological structure and mineralogy of Canada". GSC provides Canada with a comprehensive geoscience knowledge base that contributes to economic development, public safety dissemination and environmental protection by the acquisition, interpretation and of geoscience information concerning Canada's landmass, including offshore. Aspects include mapping the regional geologic and tectonic framework of Canada's landmass and offshore; developing an understanding of the nature, quantity, distribution and formation of Canada's mineral and energy resources; developing an understanding of the contemporary geological processes affecting Canadian society; maintaining a national geoscience data-base (including appropriate archives and reference collections); and ensuring that all information is available as maps, reports or computerized databases in

a timely fashion. These programs are national in scope and carried out in every province and territory and in the offshore 200 mile Economic Zone, from each of the GSC's sites. Projects range from basic scientific research to the development of new methodologies and technologies for transfer to the private sector.

## Geomatics Canada (GS)

Geomatics Canada is a division of the Earth Sciences Sector of Natural Resources Canada. It is part of what makes Canada one of the world's "smartest" natural resources developers. Geomatics Canada is responsible for matters relating to surveying, mapping, remotely sensed data and geographically referenced information describing the Canadian landmass. This information is used in formulating public policy and in supporting internationally competitive Canadian geospatial enterprises. Primary activities include the acquisition and dissemination of topographical and geographical information and remotely sensed data, the development and transfer of associated technologies, and participation in related national and international partnerships. Recently, the Canadian Geospatial Data Infrastructure (CGDI) Web site was launched, giving a web-based access point for the latest Canadian environmental, geographic and scientific information. This project was developed in cooperation with other agencies of the Government of Canada, provincial governments, industry and Canadian universities.

## Energy Sector (ES)

In partnership with all levels of government, universities, research institutes, the private sector and international organizations, the Energy Sector works to enhance the economic and environmental well-being of Canada by fostering the sustainable development and use of the nation's energy resources to meet the present and future needs of Canadians. Its mission is "A better energy future for Canada". The sector focuses on science and technology, policies, programs, knowledge and international activities in the areas of energy efficiency, renewables and alternatives, and energy resources to further sustainable development.

## Minerals and Metals Sector (MMS)

The Mineral and Metals Sector (MMS) is the Government of Canada's primary source of scientific and technological knowledge and policy advice on Canada's mineral and metal resources and on explosives regulation and technology. In addition to housing three of Canada's premier scientific research institutions, MMS has the government lead in promoting the sustainable development and responsible use of Canada's mineral and metal resources. The sector is a leader in the generation and dissemination of knowledge on the Canadian minerals and metals industry and collaborates



with, and provides research services to, governmental, institutional and industrial clients for the development of new technology with economic, environmental and social benefits to Canadians.

## Corporate Policy and Portfolio Coordination Branch (CPPC)

CPPC supports the Minister, the Deputy Minister and the Departmental Management Committee (DMC) by working within NRCan and with other partners to develop departmental responses to government-wide policy priorities and policy research initiatives, and to position NRCan work strategically within the interdepartmental community. It develops and coordinates departmental policies on key horizontal issues, such as innovation, science in government, international, regional, environment, sustainable development, and Aboriginal issues and leads the department's sustainable development strategy. It develops integrated responses to northern Canadian resource issues. Through the Deputy Minister, CPPC provides advice and issue - management support to the Minister and the department. Cabinet Affairs, - Parliamentary Affairs and the Appointments Office are key to fulfilling these responsibilities. The Branch leads the development of strategic departmental policies and management approaches to S&T. It coordinates the department's S&T Management Framework and NRCan's response to the federal S&T strategy. CPPC also leads the department's strategic and business planning cycle as well as the values, ethics and excellence initiatives. The Branch is responsible for special projects, including the annual NRCan Senior Managers Conference. It also provides quality control for ministerial and deputy ministerial correspondence and documents through its Executive Documents Unit.

## Large Industrial Emitters Group

The Large Industrial Emitters Group is responsible for working with key industry sectors to reduce annual greenhouse gas emissions. Through its discussions with industry, provinces and territories, and other stakeholders, the Large Industrial Emitters Group will design policies and measures that are effective in encouraging reductions of this magnitude, are administratively efficient and clear, and help to maintain the competitiveness of Canadian industry.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Audit and Evaluation Branch

##### Audit and Evaluation

**Description:** Information relating to the performance of the management framework, including the risk management process, and on the effectiveness of systems and controls related to: 1) the cost-effectiveness of program delivery activities and internal operations, including the economic and efficient use of resources; 2) the reliability and integrity of information for decision making and reporting; 3) prudence and probity in the use of public funds and the safeguarding of assets; and 4) compliance with statutes and policies. Includes assessment, surveys and evaluation studies to assess the continued relevance, cost-effectiveness, impact and success of departmental programs, policies and organizations by examining their performance and identifying opportunities and innovative ways of achieving goals in alternative ways. **Topics:** Assurance audits, compliance audits, financial attest audits, follow-up audits, development of performance indicators, results based management and accountability frameworks, evaluation assessments, evaluation studies, impact analyses and special studies, client and stakeholder surveys, internal audit and program evaluation methodologies, Auditor General and Commissioner of the Environment and Sustainable Development reports, Treasury Board Secretariat and Comptroller General correspondence. **Program Record Number:** NRCan AEB 640

#### Canadian Forest Service (CFS) Sector

##### National Forestry Centres/Science and Technology Networks

**Description:** To fulfill its mission and meet the expectations of Canadians, CFS has a focused integrated organization. Five national Science and Technology Networks, within five regional-based National Forestry Centres, address strategic national policy issues through leading-edge science and technology. The CFS delivers much of its research and communicates the results through the networks, involving the five national forestry centres across Canada and within two key theme areas: understanding forest ecosystems and advancing sustainable development. This network system allows the CFS to address national and international issues while delivering programs through research centres. The networks are better suited to create partnerships and alliances between the CFS and outside agencies, to undertake specific projects and to identify and address strategic national issues. These centres are strategically located across Canada: Victoria, British Columbia; Edmonton Alberta; Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario; Sainte-Foy,

Québec; and Fredericton, New Brunswick. The centre in Edmonton has a Saskatchewan Liaison Office in Prince Albert Saskatchewan. The centre in Fredericton has a research office located in Cornerbrook, Newfoundland and Labrador, as well as the Acadia Research Forest. The Sault Ste. Marie centre manages the national Petawawa Research Forest in Chalk River. The centres work closely with the provincial and territorial governments as well as other parts of the forestry sector, such as universities, private research facilities, international institutes and non-governmental organizations. The Centres also provide technology transfer, communications, and library services of benefit to regional clients and in support of national CFS Strategic Objectives. **Topics:** Each of the five centres participates in the five national research networks: Knowledge and Information Synthesis; Climate Change and Fire Research; Forest Ecosystem Processes; Enhanced Timber Production and Protection; Forest Health and Biodiversity; In addition, the centres serve as the regional delivery agents for national programs and initiatives related to sustainable forest management (Canada's Model Forest Program) First nations (First Nations Forestry Program) and climate change (Feasibility Assessment of Afforestation for Carbon Sequestration). **Program Record Number:** NRCan CFS 004

#### **Industry, Economics and Programs Branch (IEPB)**

**Description:** Working with other federal departments and other forest sector stakeholders, this Branch helps the CFS address key issues on trade, resource supply industrial policy and market access, and facilitates the continuing sustainable development of the forest industry. The Industry, Economics and Programs Branch is responsible for industrial liaison and relations and programs related to the forest industry and trade, forestry statistics and partnership programs related to demonstrating sustainable forest management practices and innovations as well as First Nation capacity-building in forest management. The IEPB also gives forest economic and statistical advice and services, including support to projects such as the development of Criteria and Indicators (C&I), the State of Canada's Forests Report, the National Forestry Database Program (NFDP) and other federal forestry mandated programs. The Branch also is responsible for forest sector-related advice and analysis for the Kyoto Protocol negotiations, and domestic climate change initiatives. **Topics:** Canada's Model Forest Program, liaison with the Tree Canada Foundation, First Nation Forestry Program, National Forestry Database Program, Economic analysis; Forest sinks in Kyoto Protocol; support to Forintek Canada Corp. (Forintek) and the Pulp and Paper Research Institute of Canada (Paprican), the Canada Wood Export Program (Canada Wood); Value to Wood Program, support to territorial and federal lands programs and other federal forestry mandated programs. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CFS 002

#### **Policy, Planning and International Affairs Branch (PPIAB)**

**Description:** The Policy, Planning and International Affairs Branch is responsible for forest policy development and coordination, operational and strategic planning and international affairs, as well as federal-provincial-territorial, Aboriginal and private woodlot owner relations. The PPIAB gives direction and assistance to the CFS's five forestry centres and the other two Branches on the development and implementation of policy for all forestry activities in science, environmental, private woodlot, Aboriginal and international affairs. On government-wide horizontal files, this Branch serves as liaison with the Corporate Policy and Portfolio Coordination Branch, other Sectors of Natural Resources Canada and federal departments. Working closely with Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada and the Canadian International Development Agency, the provincial and territorial governments and other forestry stakeholders, this Branch helps the CFS continue its leadership role in international forestry initiatives. The PPIAB is responsible for the management of federal-provincial-territorial relations in the Canadian forest sector including initiatives involving the Canadian Council of Forest Ministers (CCFM) and the National Forest Strategy Coalition. The PPIAB also fosters regional development and relations with environmental non-governmental organizations (ENGOS), aboriginal organizations, and private woodlot owner organizations.

**Topics:** Policy, planning and international affairs; sustainable development strategy; Federal Rural initiatives; CCFM Activities; CCFM partnership programs; State of the Forest Report; National Forest Strategy Coalition and the federal response to the National Forest Strategy; C&I (lead) - national and international; Secretariat to the Montréal Process; environmental affairs; aboriginal affairs; regional development; private woodlots; expenditures management process; strategic planning; operational planning; World Conservation Union (IUCN); World Forest Congress 2003; United Nations Forum on Forests; United Nations Commission on Sustainable Development (UNCSD) International Forestry; Convention on the International Trade of Endangered Species (CITES); Convention on Biological Diversity; Bilateral Agreements - Coordination; Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) Relations; Support to North American Forest Commission; International Tropical Timber Organization. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CFS 001

#### **Science Branch**

**Description:** The Science Branch is responsible for the CFS Science Programs, S&T Innovation, new S&T Delivery Models, Client Relation, Knowledge Management and Science-Policy Relation. It leads the strategic planning, implementation and evaluation of the national S&T Program; co-ordinates the five S&T Networks across five regional forestry centres; and, provides science advice to policy makers and the other branches. The Branch pursues and forges partnerships within the

Canadian forest sector and nurtures productive relationships among the diverse organizations with an interest in forestry at both the national and international levels. The Science Branch is also responsible for distributing information on the CFS S&T program, the publication and distribution of national scientific documentation, and knowledge management. As well, this Branch strives to identify business and marketing opportunities for the commercialization and transfer of forest technologies. **Topics:** S&T Coordination; Science Advice; Forest Engineering Research Institute of Canada (FERIC); S&T Opportunities and Merit Awards; Plant Health and Quarantine; Coordination of CFS Involvement in Federal S&T Issues; Program Evaluation; International Union of Forest Research Organization (IUFRO); National S&T Advisory Board; NABFOR; Canadian Forest Innovation Council (CFIC); S&T Working Group; Experimental Forests; S&T Management Framework; Research Scientist Promotions; S&T Publishing and Editing; S&T Agreements / Memorandum Of Understanding (MOUs); CFS / Natural Sciences Engineering Research Council of Canada / Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (NSERC / SSHRC) Partnership Program; Graduate Student Supplements; Bioenergy/Program for Energy Research and Development (PERD); Energy from the Forest (ENFOR); Intellectual Properties; Commercialization; Technology Transfer; International Energy Agency (IEA); S&T Marketing; Knowledge Management, S&T Networks; Invasive Species; Biodiversity; Canadian Biotechnology Strategy, International S&T Climate Change, CFS S&T Business Plan. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CFS 003

## Communications Branch

### Communications

**Description:** Information relating to communications to the public on federal policies, strategies and programs affecting energy, forestry, minerals, earth sciences, climate change and selected research and technology endeavours. **Topics:** Communications' automated systems and electronic equipment; communications contracts; evaluation studies; marketing; client services; public opinion research; publishing; publications design contracts; press clippings and releases; ministerial speeches, publications; employee on-line newsletter, The Source; International Communications Council; advertising; exhibitions and displays. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CB 620

## Corporate Services Sector

### Real Property, Environment and Security Branch

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of general administrative services which reflects central and departmental guidelines. Aspects include management of departmental Real Property (lands, buildings and sites leased or owned by the Department), signage, vehicle fleet, security safety and emergency management,

telecommunications, well as the provision of environmental advice, expertise. **Topics:** Asset management and administrative services; asset planning; workplans and reports; mail and messenger services; parking; crown-owned living accommodation; capital plan; Accommodation information management systems; facilities operations; liaison with Public Works; service agreements; buildings and properties; conservation and health issues; tenant services; physical, personnel, information technology and information security; emergency management; business continuity planning; building emergency organization; threat and risk assessments; health and safety committees; fire prevention; workers compensation claims and departmental radiation safety program; vehicles; motor vehicle accidents; vehicle (fleet) management; environment; environmental sciences; mandatory and voluntary environmental requirements; environmental compliance, auditing, evaluation and inspection; environmental strategies, management; environmental strategies management and protection, environmental assessment process; northern environmental assessment regimes; environmental management systems; sustainable development; climate change; strategic environmental assessment; cumulative impacts; environmental stewardship; greening of departmental operations; action plans; priority substances; environmental risk assessment and management; environmental toxicology; contaminated sites; remediation of contamination; toxic chemicals; accelerated reduction/elimination of toxics; waste management; composting; recycling; ozone depleting substances; polychlorinated biphenyls; heavy metals; polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons; dioxins and furans; persistent organic pollutants; storage tanks; green procurement; environmental performance monitoring and reporting; environmental assessment public registry; natural resources and the environment; water and wastewater; air emissions; long range transport; land-use management; pollution prevention; ecosystem approach; due diligence; expert-advice; national pollutants release inventory; national guideline, objectives and standards; occupational health and safety requirements; fire protection and prevention; dangerous substances management; investigations; associations and organizations; training; conferences; committees and working groups; sales / disposals of properties; Green Power; information technology security, communications, intelligence, liaison with police, emergency preparedness, telecommunications; data communication lines; telephone directories. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CSS 003

### Corporate Services Sector

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of management direction, policy, advice and comprehensive management support functions, systems and services to the Department. **Topics:** NRCan administration; legislation; regulatory reform legislation; associations and organizations; departmental authorities; campaigns and



canvassing; ceremonies and celebrations; committees, task forces, working groups; corporations; conferences, meetings and seminars; consultants; inventions, patents and copyrights; legal documents and matters; circulars and directives; administrative reports; domestic visits; Government on Line. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CSS 001

### Financial Management

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of a decentralized financial management service to organizations throughout the Department, including the preparation of departmental operational plans and the distribution by allotment of appropriate funds from Treasury Board. Aspects include the procurement, leasing and inventory control of goods and services for organizations throughout the Department. **Topics:** financial management; operational plans; financial analysis and planning; reference levels; reductions and restraints; accounting and policy; accounts payable and receivable; advances; allotments; resource management; cheques and chequing; claims; financial commitment control; expenditures; cost recovery; estimates and budgets; fees; authorities; encumbrances; professional services contracts; specified purpose accounts; Treasury Board submissions; resource tracking; hospitality; investments; loans; annual reference level updates; public accounts; pay verification; financial reporting and information systems; financial reports; statistics and statements; revenue control; contracts; grants and contributions; awards; suppliers; taxes; travel allowances, expenses, and relocation; government financial system; passports and visas; goods and services; accounting of inventories; procurement of materiel and services; manuals and price lists; disposal and loan of equipment; sources of supply and services. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CSS 004

### Human Resource Services

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of human resource services to client sectors. This expertise enables the effective management of departmental human resources through the planning, development, delivery and monitoring of the best human resource practices. Essential functions like strategic planning, monitoring and reporting, policy and program development, service delivery and response to special requests, encompass all basic HR activities that translate governmental and departmental priorities into policies, plans, programs and services. **Topics:** Staff relations and compensation; human resources information management; classification and staffing; executive resourcing; organizational development; employment equity; human resource strategic planning, monitoring, research and projects; learning and employee development; official languages; workforce adjustment; compensation and benefits and human resource operations. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CSS 765

### Information Management Branch

**Description:** Information relating to the development and implementation of sound information technology and information management (IT/IM) practices in NRCan; focal point for technological direction, standardization, integration and support for departmental and sectoral IT services; designing, developing and maintaining common administrative applications; developing and managing inter-sectoral and external data communication; providing IT telecommunications infrastructure for participating sectors; managing information holdings and supporting records offices; administering the Access to Information & Privacy Acts within the Department; and Resource Information Centre services. **Topics:** Information management; Access to Information and Privacy Acts; inventory of electronic data; departmental central index; essential records program; information systems design, implementation and maintenance; service agreements; information evaluation and scheduling – authorities, accessions and transfers, disposal, storage facilities; historical records; electronic information management systems; training; library services; information technology; contracts; local purchase orders; capital purchases; associations and organizations; committees; conferences; policy planning and coordination; information management plans; information technology systems plans; NRCan and Treasury Board information technology standards; computing study; central computing; computing facilities services and projects; computer hardware, software and operations; laser printing; information resource centre; corporate systems; consulting services; Common Office Environment (COE); Information Management (IM) Roadmap; Information Technology Management Framework (ITMF). **Program Record Number:** NRCan CSS 002

### Earth Sciences Sector

#### International Division

**Description:** Information relating to the International Division (formerly the Business Development Office) whose principal mission is to lead ESS's efforts in achieving Canada's foreign policy goals, with particular emphasis on sustainable development in developing countries. Essential functions of the International Division include: developing new partnership with development organizations, international financial institutions and United Nations agencies; participating in Team Canada and NRCan trade missions and leading ESS trade mission; and promoting and expanding international relationships and business opportunities (for ESS and its industry clients) to support international development in areas where Canada has a competitive advantage; the coordination of domestic and international business relations; the management of ESS Intellectual Property, Memoranda of Understanding and other business related agreements; the provision of advice relating to ESS business projects; the development, implementation and monitoring of business policies, guidelines and procedures; and the management of the Sector's



Revolving Fund. **Topics:** International trade missions; international development in the earth sciences; international business opportunities and relations; partnerships and collaboration in S&T, business development and management; business reports; liaison with companies; licence agreements; patents; Intellectual Property; trademarks. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 005

### Canada Centre for Remote Sensing

**Description:** The Canada Centre for Remote Sensing (CCRS) is responsible for the revision of a national remote sensing service. CCRS uses and develops state-of-the-art operational systems to collect, produce, correct and analyze data from Earth-observation satellites and other sources. CCRS cooperates with resource management agencies and value-added industries to establish and demonstrate improved remote sensing information extraction techniques. CCRS is responsible for the development and maintenance of national geographic information systems (GIS) and national geographic information databases. The Centre's National Atlas team provides an authoritative national summary of integrated Canadian geographical information for decision-makers, educational institutions and general public. CCRS also promotes and supports the growth of the Canadian Geomatics Industry through contracts and supply of information. **Topics:** Reports; Committees; conferences; Canadian Partnerships and Liaison – Industry, associations and organizations (Canadian Space Agency (CSA), Radarsat International Inc., Canadian Geomatics Industry, Geomatics Industry Association of Canada (GIAC)), and other government departments; International Earth Observation Partnerships & Liaison, including but not limited to: European Space Agency (ERS Radar Satellites), SpotImage (France – SPOT Satellite), National Aeronautics and Space Administration's NASA / National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's NOAA (US – Landsat & Meteorological Satellites), other international Remote sensing centres; International Technology Transfer Partners and Liaison, including but not limited to: Canadian International Development Agency CIDA, International Development Research Centre IDRC, Foreign Affairs and International Trade Canada FAITC, World Bank, United Nations, NATO, Interamerican Development Bank, Asia Development Bank, Commonwealth Science Council, PAIG, SELPER; National Remote Sensing support programs; Scientific and industrial liaison; economic and concept design studies; mission requirements, technology development, and dissemination of information (WWW & Multimedia); algorithm and methodology development, image processing and data integration research; client services and communications; licensing and intellectual property; revenue generation activities; applications research, development, demonstration, training and technology transfer on effective use of RADAR in fields including agriculture, forestry, geology, cartography & mapping, hydrology, ice & oceans, coastal zone management,

international development assistance; image mapping, environmental monitoring, global change, local environment research, land information management, data fusion, multimedia applications development, physics research; EO ground Receiving station operations; EO data reception and processing, SAR digital processor development; user systems development; EO data archive and distribution development and maintenance; spectroscopy; radiometry; internal informatics and computer / network services and support; GIS development; geo-data access systems development; implementation and management; geo-information dissemination; data interchange formats; geomatics standards; Industrial Research Assistance Program (IRAP); program impact assessment; Departmental policy and planning liaison; market assessment. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 001

### Geodetic Survey

**Description:** Geodetic Survey Division is responsible for providing and maintaining the national spatial reference system, standards and national networks of gravity and survey control points for Canada. Geodetic Survey Division ensures the availability of spatial referencing information, expertise and services that are responsive to the needs of clients. The primary role of the Geodetic Survey Division (GSD) is to maintain, continuously improve, and facilitate efficient access to what is now known as the Canadian Spatial Reference System (CSRS). The result is a national coordinate system, which serves, as a reference for all mapping, charting, navigation, boundary demarcation, crustal deformation and other georeferencing needs. While continuing to serve on-going requirements for survey control, the growing demands of Global Positioning System (GPS) users in particular have resulted in a focus on supporting positioning from space. The Canadian Active Control System (CACS) was established during this decade in order to provide users of GPS with access to the national standard for positions. A real-time capability under development is expanding that access. In 1994, development of the Canadian Base Network (CBN) was started to provide a high accuracy network of ground monumentation compatible with the increased precision available from GPS. Gravity and Very Long Baseline Interferometry (VLBI) are key elements of the program. While gravity observations satisfy geophysical needs, they also serve as the basis for defining the geoid model. And the geoid model, in turn, contributes to the vertical component of the reference system so that ellipsoidal GPS heights can be converted to orthometric elevations for practical uses. Finally, VLBI establishes the stable fiducial reference frame for the entire system, fixed with respect to deepest space, and contributes to the evaluation of crustal motion. In developing and carrying out the geodetic program, the Division collaborates with scientific agencies such as the International GPS Service for international standards and with stakeholders such as the provinces both for national standards and for delivery

of services to clients. Contracts are let to industry for operational requirements, and research and development initiatives are often directed toward universities or industry. The result is a Canadian Spatial Reference System that is evolving rapidly with the integration of technologies of computers, communications and satellites, to meet the diverse positioning needs of the Canadian people.

**Topics:** Geodetic Surveys; operations: associations and organizations; liaison with companies, departments, provinces and countries; committees; conferences; memorandums of understanding; Canadian Spatial Reference System; Canadian Active Control System (CACS); Canadian Geodetic Information System; National Gravity Program; Electronic Distance Measurement Calibration; baselines; GPS Validation nets; geodetic data management; geodetic data analysis and adjustment; geodetic client services; North American Datum Adjustment (NAD83); North American Vertical Datum and Adjustment (NAV83); International Collaboration-International GPS Service; International VLBI Service; International Earth Rotation Service, International Association of Geodesy; US National Geodetic Survey; geodetic and gravity field surveys; surveying equipment and instruments; Inertial Survey System (ISS); levelling systems; Global Positioning System (GPS); primary horizontal control; primary vertical control; satellite Doppler; Very Long Baseline Interferometry; Canadian Gravity Standardization Network; Canadian Superconductivity Gravimeter Installation; gravimetry – absolute, relative, and dynamic; geoid model; Canadian Base Network; contracting-out; source list for control survey contractors; gravity – standards, data base, maps.

**Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 003

## Legal Surveys

**Description:** Pursuant to the Canada Lands Survey Act, the Surveyor General of Canada Lands (Legal Surveys Division) has the custody of all records (field books, reports, diaries, survey plans, instructions and correspondence) relating to the surveys of Canada Lands. Canada Lands include Indian reserves, national parks and the offshore and all land in the Territories that are not privately owned. Records date from the 1870's to the present. Records include information relating to the management and regulation of all surveys carried out on Canada Lands and interprovincial boundaries. Pursuant to international treaties and the International Boundary Commission Act, information relating to the maintenance and regulation of the boundaries between Canada and the United States, including the positioning of boundary line points, settlement of disputes and jurisdictional questions, regulation of construction and removal of boundary obstructions. **Topics:** Legal surveys, divisional operations and meetings; status reports; monitoring results of plans of surveys; analysis of completed survey reports; projects; survey information requests; grants and contributions; associations and organizations; Surveys Records Information System; liaison with companies, other departments, provinces and countries; committees

and conferences; modernization and standards; memorandum of understanding; contracts; Indian reserve surveys; legal matters; native land claims; Indian Reserves name changes; national and historic parks and sites; bird sanctuaries and wildlife areas; rights of way for pipelines, roads, and transmission lines in the territories; territorial resources base mapping; territorial mining surveys; settlements site surveys; interprovincial and territorial boundary commissions and surveys; international boundary surveys; coordinated survey areas; oil and gas grid areas; aerial photography surveys; survey information and procedures; offshore survey information and procedures; manual of instructions for the Survey of Canada Lands; intergovernmental and interdepartmental agreements; acts and regulations; description of electoral districts; North American Datum and Adjustment; Offshore oil and gas; legal survey monument coordinate data base; surveys records depository; International Boundary Commission; international and offshore boundary issues; boundary regulation; International boundary field operations; geographical coordinates of boundary monuments; indian reserves boundaries.

**Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 004

## Mapping Services Branch

**Description:** Information relating to the management of the program responsible for the formulation and maintenance of national standards for mapping and for the production of topographical, toponymic and aeronautical information in Canada. Information relating to mapping of the Canadian landmass in detail, showing relief elevation, lakes, rivers, roads, buildings, airports and canals, and including names of features and places.

**Topics:** Mapping services; grants and contributions; unsolicited proposals; status reports; associations and organizations; liaison with companies, other government departments, provinces, and countries; industry support; committees; conferences; partnerships; foreign projects; research and development; National Topographic Data Base (NTDB); National Topographic Series of maps (NTS); Canadian Digital Elevation Data (CDED); ARC Digitized Raster Graphic (ADRG); Canmatrix and Canimage Raster Data; Vectormap level O – VmapO; arctic and northern program; maps and mapping; remote sensing; topographical mapping; emergency mapping; digital topographical mapping; data conversion; data structuring; data revision; geographical information systems; new mapping; nomenclature and toponymy; quality control; quality assurance; revision mapping; map derivation; standards and specifications; geospatial metadata; survey control; aerial photography; National Air Photo Library (NAPL); Interdepartmental Committee on Air Surveys (ICA's); aerial survey data base; Air Photography Information System (SIPA); data and map distribution; Canada Map Office (CMO); distributors; user support; inquiries; aeronautical charting; flight information; instrument flight rules products (IFR); Canada flight supplement; water aerodrome supplement; areas, regions and zones; visual flight rules (VFR) product; charts;

Canadian Aeronautical Charts System (CANACS); Canadian Geographical Names Data Base (CGNDB); Geographical Names Board of Canada (GNBC); technical services; imaging; reprographic material; pre-press printing. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 002

### Minerals and Regional Geoscience

**Description:** Information relating to the management and operations of the Minerals and Regional Geoscience Branch whose responsibilities are mapping and interpreting the geology of the Canadian Shield and Cordilleran regions; documenting and interpreting the deep geology of Canada's continental crust; operating national observatories in seismology, geodynamics and geomagnetism; conducting national mapping programs of the earth's magnetic fields; setting standards for and undertaking contracted airborne geophysical surveys; providing expert knowledge and information on natural hazards such as earthquakes and magnetic storms; providing expertise on the nature and origin of mineral deposits of Canada, including the development of innovative exploration guidelines and techniques; providing essential information on mineral deposits for land-use planning and policy formulation; setting national standards for, and undertaking, contracted regional geochemical surveys. **Topics:** Committees; conferences; liaison; associations and organizations; field work; research and development; library, publications; seismology; Canadian Seismograph Networks; Yellowknife geophysical observatory; seismological systems development and instrumentation, data centre; earthquake studies and seismic hazards; seismological earth structure studies, geoscience of nuclear explosions; seismic monitoring of nuclear explosions; geomagnetism, Canadian Magnetic Observatory Network, geomagnetic systems development and instrumentation, earth structure studies; palaeomagnetism; geodynamics, Geophysical Data Centre, deep earth processes and global change, regional crustal dynamics; aeromagnetism, survey contracts, standards, maps, applications; continental geoscience; geological maps; geochronology; petrology; paleontology; Mineral resources, publishing and editing; exploration geophysics, instrumentation research and development, calibration testing and facilities; special projects, radiation and borehole geophysics; airborne radiometric surveys; exploration geochemistry; national geochemical reconnaissance surveys; metals in the natural environment; mathematical application in geology; mineral resources information systems; mineral deposits geology; international strategic minerals inventory; mineralogy and analytical chemistry; national collections; rock and mineral information services; regional mineral resources assessments; regional metallagenic studies. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 009

### Office of the Chief Scientist

**Description:** The Chief Scientist is the senior science and technology advisor to the Assistant Deputy Minister. The office provides leadership and advice on matters

related to the future scientific and technical activities of the Sector, particularly with respect to a longer term vision. The office is also the principal interface within the Department and with external organisations and programs, with respect to current and future science activities within the Sector. It identifies synergies and new partnership opportunities with internal and external stakeholder groups and ensure the integrity, excellence and relevance of the Sector's science activities in a national context. **Topics:** Liaison, domestic and international; research and development programs, research partnerships, science and technology exchange. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 006

### Polar Continental Shelf Project (PCSP)

**Description:** Information relating to the management and overall functions of Polar Continental Shelf Project include: provision of coordinated logistics support to public and private sector scientific research groups, provision of information on scientific operations to the scientific community and local inhabitants. **Topics:** Polar Continental Shelf Project (PCSP); arctic sciences; PCSP logistics support, base operations, field activities; radio and navigational systems; aircraft; fuel and vehicles. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 010

### Policy, Planning and Coordination Division

**Description:** Information relating to the management and operations of the Policy, Planning and Coordination Division activities whose mandate is to provide leadership and a central focus for the administrative, information, policy and planning functions for the Sector; publishing and distributing the scientific output of the GSC; coordinating internal and external communications; providing library and information services and managing the information technology infrastructure; delivering administrative services for the National Capital Region; accountable with other groups for Sector planning processes, providing policy analysis and development and support to the Assistant Deputy Minister in carrying out the Sector's mandate. **Topics:** Committees; conferences; federal / provincial relations; strategic planning; branch management; geoscience information; library and services, exchange agreements, liaison, communications technical services; National Geoscan; exhibits; advertising. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 007

### Sedimentary and Marine Geoscience

**Description:** Information relating to the management and operations of the Sedimentary and Marine Geoscience Branch activities whose responsibilities embrace surface and subsurface mapping and interpretation of the geology of Canada; providing expertise in near-surface geology, in natural terrain hazards, geomorphology and glaciology, with special emphasis on public safety and the environment; providing expert knowledge on the distribution, geotechnical properties, and economic use of the unconsolidated materials at the Earth's surface;



undertaking coastal and offshore geoscientific surveys; providing assessments of the hazards and environmental quality of Canada's extensive coastal and offshore regions; providing expert geological, geochemical and geophysical information on the coastal zone, seabed, onshore and offshore sedimentary basins and crustal processes; providing the geoscience knowledge base from which to make assessments of oil, gas and coal resources throughout Canada, both onshore and offshore; providing the principal focus for research and collections in paleontology and palynology. **Topics:** Committees; conferences; liaison; associations and organizations; field work; surveys; research and development; Metals in the Environment Initiative; Panel on Energy Research and Development; Boundary Disputes; Law of the Sea; research projects; basin analysis; sedimentology research; stratigraphy; structural geology; paleoecology; coal geology; petroleum geology; organic geochemistry; oil and gas resources and exploration; regional geology, arctic islands, mainland, western Canada; ocean mining and research; environmental marine geology; terrain sciences, environmental studies; publishing and editing; permafrost research, transportation and hydrocarbon development; quaternary environments, paleontology and radiocarbon laboratories; quaternary geology; federal/provincial agreements; calibration testing and facilities; climate change; gas hydrates; natural hazards; hydrogeology; groundwater. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ESS 008

## Energy Sector

### Conservation and Non-Petroleum (Closed)

**Description:** Information relating to the overall management of the energy conservation and non-petroleum sources activities to ensure the development of adequate, and secure sources of non-petroleum energy to meet Canada's energy requirements and to develop and maintain policies and programs for the efficient use and conservation of energy.

**Topics:** (CN series) conservation and non-petroleum; energy issues; energy research and development; non-petroleum energy sources; Uranium Canada Limited; 5 year modernization program; Remote Community Demonstration Program; Accelerated Demonstration of Solar Domestic Water Heater Program phase 1 and 2; Purchase and Use of Solar Heating Program; Solar Domestic Hot Water Program phase 3, 4, 5 and 6; Alternative Energy Enderdemo Program; International symposium on alcohol fuels; ridesharing; Federal Vanpool Program. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ES 245

### Conservation and Renewable Energy (Closed)

**Description:** Information relating to the planning and management of activities in support of the promotion of energy conservation and the development of renewable energy resources in order to meet Canada's energy requirements and other economic, social, regional and

environmental objectives. **Topics:** (CE series) Conservation and renewable energy; memorandum of understanding; energy research and development, panel, task one – taxation; transportation energy; regional operation, energy, promotional activities; national conservation and alternative energy initiatives; economics of energy conservation in Canada; program sector strategic planning; program review and evaluation; urban systems analysis; energy activities; residential sector energy conservation; contracts; transportation fuels; outreach programs; home energy; home energy conservation codes and standards; energy conservation, industrial sector, residential sector; indoor air quality; solar energy; home energy technology and industry, building issues and training and seminars; new housing; R-2000 Home Program; residential technology and industry development contracts; medium and high-rise apartments; industrial energy; task forces, commercial sector energy conservation, agricultural sector; industrial energy data base and analysis; industrial task forces council; industrial energy techniques, equipment and technologies; waste management and resource recovery; energy issues affecting federal energy management; energy conservation – codes and standards; energy pricing and taxation; renewable energy; energy conservation technology; task four of the Panel on Energy Research and Development; Solar Energy Development Program; small and low head hydro technology research and development project; geothermal technology research and development project; active solar technology research development and demonstration project; passive solar technology research development and demonstration project; photovoltaic technology research and development project; wind technology research and development project; Solar Domestic Hot Water Demonstration Program, phase seven, eight; Bioenergy Development Program; PEI Alternative Energy Development Program; Canada/ Nova Scotia Energy Conservation Subsidiary Agreement; Remote Community Demonstration Program; (CR series) Canertech; technology transfer and demonstration; commercial sector energy conservation; energy issues; energy conservation issues; energy research and development; liaison on technology transfer and demonstration; solar energy; residential sector energy conservation; arctic and northern housing; new housing; socio-economics impact of energy conservation; transportation and urban sector energy conservation; Energy Management and Technology Transfer Program; federal energy programs; Atlantic Energy Conservation Investment Program; Biomass Energy Loan Guarantee Program; Canadian Home Insulation Program; consumer education programs; Federal Energy Management Program; Internal Energy Conservation Program; surveys workshops information and monitoring; Industrial Conversion Assistance Program. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ES 310



## Energy Efficiency

**Description:** Information and programs to promote the efficient use of energy in Canada. **Topics:** Public Information, Public Education and Outreach, Youth and Education, National Energy Use Database, Public Education and Outreach, Youth and Education, Residential: Model National Energy Codes for Houses; R-2000 Home Program; EnerGuide for Houses; Buildings Energy Technology Advancement Plan (residential). Commercial and institutional: Model National Energy Codes for Buildings; Buildings Energy Technology Advancement Plan (Large Buildings); Energy Innovators Initiative; Commercial Building Incentive Program; Industrial Building Incentives Program; Federal Buildings Initiative; Federal Industrial Boiler Program; Community Energy Systems Program; Refrigeration and Intelligent Buildings Program; Equipment: Energy Efficiency Regulations; EnerGuide for equipment; Energy Star Promotion; EnerGuide for Industry. Industry: Canadian Industry Program for Energy Conservation (CIPEC); Industrial Energy Innovators; Industrial Buildings Incentive Program; Industrial Processes and Technologies; Industrial Energy Research and Development Program; Emerging Technologies Program; Industrial Process Integration Program; Industrial Process Engineering Program; Advanced Combustion Technologies Program; Advanced Energy Technologies for High Temperature Processes Program; Processing and Environmental Catalysis Program; Minerals and Metals Technologies Initiative. Transportation: Vehicle Fuel Efficiency Program; AutoSmart; FleetSmart; Federal Vehicles Initiative; EnerGuide for Vehicles; Fleet Vehicle Program; Transportation Energy Technologies Program. Multi-sectoral/Regional: Baseline Protection ; Aboriginal and Northern Climate Change Program. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ES 321

## Renewable Energy

**Description:** Information and programs to promote the development and use of renewable energy sources in Canada. **Topics:** Renewable Energy Deployment Initiative; Information and Awareness; Renewable Energy Market Assessment Program; Green Power Initiative; Renewable Energy Technologies Program; Renewable Energy and Hybrid Systems; Renewable Energy for Remote Communities; Energy from the Forest Program. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ES 322

## Future Fuels

**Description:** Information and programs to promote the development and use of alternative transportation fuels in Canada. **Topics:** Future Fuels Market Analysis; Natural Gas for Vehicles Incentives Program. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ES 323

## Energy Policy

**Description:** Information relating to energy policy, which encompasses the coordination of the review and analysis

of policy objectives and instruments, and the analysis, development and coordination of new energy policy recommendations relating to domestic and international issues and the analysis of those recommendations with particular reference to revenue sharing, fiscal policy, project economics, competitiveness industry investment and rates of return including provincial fiscal regimes and energy corporations . Includes workplans and internal interdepartmental, federal and energy R and D meetings.

**Topics:** Policies – Climate change and other air issues, Federal Economic, Energy Trade and trade agreements, Federal Energy, Public views; strategic planning; committees, regulatory boards and agencies, briefings; trade and environment relations; federal government priorities; International cooperation: Hemispheric Energy Initiative (HEI), International Energy Agency (IEA), Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC); energy security; industry assistance programs; energy and sustainable development; energy and the environment; Canadianization; Cooperative Energy Corporation; Cooperative Energy Development Corporation; crown corporations; international energy relations; domestic organization and agencies; Petro-Canada International Assistance Corporation; international conferences and negotiations; Canadian committees of the world energy conference; energy relations – by countries; liaison on Canadian energy commodities, policies, budgets and fiscal policy; international energy commodities comparisons; international organizations; visits and protocol; Economic and financial analysis; consultants and contracts; reports; financial data in support of the Energy Sector; analysis techniques; energy industry analysis; GHE emissions forecasting and analysis; energy revenues forecast; financial, fiscal and supply analysis models; fiscal analysis; energy market analysis; Federal / Provincial agreements; energy supply and project analysis; petroleum resources; pricing; reserves; resources and production; macroeconomic analysis; monitoring and information systems; energy statistics and publications; megaproject monitoring; supply and demand refinery feedstock survey; Petroleum Monitoring Agency (PMA); monitoring of the coal industry; petroleum industry; energy research and development survey; estimates and forecasts in petroleum industry; quarterly industrials corporations survey in petroleum industry; ownership and control in petroleum industry; survey questionnaires in petroleum industry; special studies drilling fund study; taxation study; (EP series) energy policy analysis; corporate development; energy issues; National Energy Program; non-petroleum energy sources; petroleum energy resources; energy conservation; Energy Security Act; energy policy planning; federal energy planning; effect of federal energy policies on northern development; Beaufort Sea petroleum planning; corporate development; crown corporations; energy envelope; Energy Deputies Committees; industrial benefits; energy policy relating to climate change issues at the domestic and international levels, energy chapter of AIT; ethanol and biofuels; Energy demand and supply modelling, forecasting and analysis. **Program Record Number:** NRCan ES 161

## Energy Research and Development

**Description:** Information relating to federal energy research and development strategies and programs (excluding nuclear fission) and international cooperation in energy R&D. **Topics:** Office of Energy Research and Development (OERD); planning; information coordination; publications; national energy research and development programs; program review committees; workshops and conferences; agreements; Program of Energy Research and Development (PERD) – proposals and funding; International Energy Agency – Energy Research and Technology – Committee on Energy Research and Technology (CERT) and its sub-committees; Implementing Agreements for Research – Memorandum of Understanding on Energy R&D with US Department of Energy. **Program Record Number:** NRCAN ES 255

## Energy Research and Development Tasks and Programs

**Description:** Information relating to the development and implementation of plans for research and development activity in response to energy research policy and strategy, and to the coordination and administration of the Program of Energy Research and Development (PERD). It includes the management and allocation of resources for projects that will help ensure a sustainable energy future for Canada. **Topics:** Diversifying Canada's Oil and Gas – Strategy 1; offshore and northern oil and gas; oilsands and heavy oil; environmental and safety issues (flares, pipeline integrity, and groundwater and soil remediation); Cleaner Transportation for the Future – Strategy 2; improved urban air quality including reduced emissions and greenhouse gas production; transportation fuels from renewable energy sources; improved vehicle and transportation system efficiency; fuel cell, electric and hybrid vehicle components; Energy-efficient Building and Communities – Strategy 3; building research and development; waste recovery and utilization; integration of energy efficient and renewable energy technologies; improvements in sustainable development of communities; district heating and cooling; Energy-efficient Industry – Strategy 4; innovative products, processes or systems for improved energy efficiency by industry; heat management; process integration; primary agricultural production; fisheries; forestry; mining and metals; agricultural and forestry biomass; Canada's Electricity Infrastructure – Strategy 5; alternative electric power generation to reduce environmental impacts of Canada's electricity infrastructure; efficient conversion of renewable and non-renewable energy to electricity; CO<sub>2</sub> capture and storage; Strategy 6; support for Canadian energy sector's response to impacts of climate change; enhanced natural uptake of greenhouse gas. **Program Record Number:** NRCAN ES 256

## Energy Resources

**Description:** Information relating to the development and efficient use of oil, natural gas, and natural gas liquids, the development and implementation of federal policies

associated with the interprovincial and international trade of natural gas, and contingency plans for the control and regulation of emergency production, distribution and use of petroleum resources, the administration of oil and gas exploration and production activities on frontier lands, and the provision of analysis and advice regarding all aspects of electrical energy to effectively and efficiently implement policies relating to electrical energy, provide effective information services to the public and manage the federal government's contribution to the Canadian Electrical Association's research and development program. Also includes information relating to the provision of advice and the formulation of policies to ensure that Canadian uranium resources and nuclear energy industries make optimal contributions to the country's economic development by providing a secure and economical source of energy and by realizing export opportunities.

**Topics:** Oil and gas; committees; associations, institutes and societies; legislation and regulations; petroleum energy issues; oil supply electronic data systems; emergency oil inventory; domestic oil export pricing; oil imports; domestic oil in industry, pricing and supply and demand; domestic heavy crude oil supply and demand; domestic oil transportation; crude oil and petroleum products; oil sands development; natural gas liquids; Propane Distribution System Expansion Program; international oil markets; international world energy market; petroleum utilization; petroleum products marketing; natural gas – Canadian exports, fiscal regime, industry information program and major projects; pipeline – projects, Construction Cost Task Force, marketing, pricing, supply and demand; provincial activities; Natural Gas Market Development Incentive Program, Natural Gas Laterals Program; Natural Gas Transportation Assistance Program; energy emergency planning; Energy Supplies Allocation Board (ESAB); IEA allocation systems test; allocation program; rationing program; National Emergency Agency for Energy (NEAE); North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO); energy demand restraint measures, interprovincial advisory committee on energy, liaison; crude oil and petroleum products allocation planning; ESAB allocation system test; replacement of fuels; rationing program. (PT series) Natural Gas Distribution System Expansion Program; Gas Marketing Assistance Program; Frontier Lands Management; Canada/Newfoundland Offshore Petroleum Board (CNOPB); Canada/Nova Scotia Offshore Petroleum Board (CNSOPB); offshore oil and gas; international treaties and agreements; maritime boundaries; benefit plans and studies; oil and gas development projects; rights management administration; exploration agreements; licenses; assessment of oil and gas resources; electricity; energy issues; Panel on Energy Research and Development – Task Six, Conventional Energy Systems; international electrical energy; electrical utilities; Canadian electrical energy economics and finance; supply and demand; technology; Lower Churchill electricity development; Annapolis River Tidal Project; Coleson Cove Conversion Study; Churchill Falls dispute between Quebec and Newfoundland; Lepreau One Nuclear

Project; nuclear energy and exports; fusion; heavy water; nuclear power; Point Lepreau Two Nuclear Project; uranium and nuclear energy; research and development; International uranium and nuclear issues; Uranium institute; International Uranium and Nuclear conference; nuclear safeguards and non-proliferation agreements; uranium industry; processing and refining; enrichment and reprocessing; exports; Uranium Exports Review Panel (UNEPR); uranium supply and demand; radioactive waste management; Nuclear Energy Agency (NEA). **Program Record Number:** NRCAN ES 195

### Energy Technology

**Description:** The CANMET Energy Technology Centre works in partnership with industry and other research organizations to advance the development of energy efficiency, renewable energy, alternative transportation and oil sands technologies. With laboratories in Devon, Alberta; Ottawa, Ontario; and Varennes, Quebec; clients can access state-of-the-art research facilities and participate in a wide range of S-T activities and programs. These activities include; energy-efficient technologies for homes, businesses and industry; district heating and cooling systems; renewable energy and alternative transportation fuels, including fuel cells; advanced low-emission combustion technologies; processing and environmental catalysis for fuel production and hydrocarbon conversion; energy-efficient metallurgical fuel products and technologies; separation technologies for the petroleum and environmental industries with an emphasis on oil sand and heavy oil; technologies for upgrading oil sand bitumen and heavy oil to synthetic crude, process engineering; process integration; advanced drying technologies; refrigeration and heat pumping technologies; hybrid systems; heat transfer and storage systems; photovoltaics and renewable energy for remote communities. **Topics:** Energy research and development projects; efficiency and alternative energy technology; renewable energy; fossil fuels; project selection and monitoring; domestic and international technology transfer and marketing. **Program Record Number:** NRCAN ES 205

### Siting Task Force for Low-Level Radioactive Waste in Ontario (Closed)

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level on the establishment of the task force which was initiated by the Minister to implement an innovative process for the establishment of a long-term low-level radioactive waste management facility for Ontario. The Task Force completed its work in 1996.

**Topics:** Siting task force on low-level radioactive waste in Ontario; reports; memorandum to Cabinet; requests for proposal; planning process; committee; guidelines; liaison; liaison with federal government departments, crown corporations, regional governments and communities; media relations; regional information sessions; community sessions and workshops; public

relations; distribution program; correspondence program.

**Program Record Number:** NRCAN ES 320

### Minerals and Metals Sector (MMS)

#### Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP) (Closed)

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP) established to encourage oil and gas exploration and development activities on Canada lands and offshore areas including the development of policy and regulations and the determination of individuals' and qualified corporations' eligibility for reimbursement of approved expenditures in this area. **Topics:** Automated Incentive Management System (AIMS); acts and regulations; status reports; committees; conferences; liaison activities; communications; operations; quality control; financial payments and controls; monitoring; forecasting of expenditures; evaluation; application assessment; annual expense limit control; technical services; audits; interpretation and rulings of act and legislation; training and development; consultations and inquiries. **Program Record Number:** NRCAN MMS 596

#### Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP) (Closed)

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP) established to encourage mining, oil and gas exploration and development activities on Canada lands and offshore areas including the development of policy and regulations and the determination of individuals' and qualified corporations' eligibility for reimbursement of approved expenditures in this area. **Topics:** Automated Incentive Management System (AIMS); Automated Exploration Incentive System (AXIS); acts and regulations; status reports; committees; conferences; liaison activities; communications; operations; quality control; financial payments and controls; monitoring; forecasting of expenditures; evaluation; annual expense limit control; technical services; interpretations on rulings for CEIP act and regulations; audits; training and development; policy; consultations and inquiries. **Program Record Number:** NRCAN MMS 595

#### Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (Closed)

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of policies, systems, procedures and regulations to administer the Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Act. Includes receiving, processing and certifying applications for the Canadian Ownership Rate and Control Status Program. **Topics:** Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) corporate information; COCD guidebook; COCD operations; COCD committees; COCD conferences; COCD operations reports; Canadian ownership rate and control status programs (COR/CS); COR/CS



documentation; COR/CS certificates; COR/CS guidelines; COR/CS operating procedures. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 115

### **Canadian Ownership and Control Determination Policy (Closed)**

**Description:** Information relating to the development and maintenance of policies, precedents, and special studies in administering the Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Act and Regulations in order to encourage increased Canadianization of the petroleum industry. **Topics:** Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) policy committees; COCD policy conferences; COCD policy reports; COCD Act; COCD Act interpretation; COCD Act qualified applicants; Canadian ownership rate and control status determination; COCD Act applications, certificates and administration; COCD Act disclosure of information; COCD Act regulation-making authority; COCD Act enforcement; COCD Act judicial review and transmission provisions; Canadian ownership and control determination regulations; COCD Regulations interpretation and applications; specified Canadian ownership rates; Canadian ownership rates other than specified rates and rates of insurance companies and trust; COCD regulations administration; Canadian ownership rates of insurance companies; Canadian ownership rates of trust companies; COCD regulations schedules. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MSS 120

### **Economic and Financial Analysis**

**Description:** Information relating to developing and recommending federal fiscal, financial and economic policies; providing detailed information and analysis to potential investors in Canada and abroad; and providing advice and support to Department of Finance, Revenue Canada and other federal departments in implementing policies affecting the minerals and metals sector. **Topics:** Mineral economic analysis; economic and financial analysis operations (EFAB), mining taxation – international comparisons; conferences; memoranda to Cabinet; economic and tax briefings/presentations; federal government policies; federal government house standing committees; environmental issues; mineral exploration and mine development studies; federal government committees, task forces and working groups; international investment climate for mining and mineral activities, international projects; associations and organizations; Mining Association of Canada (MAC); Prospectors and Developers Association of Canada (PDAC); Coal Association of Canada; corporation mergers acquisitions and strategic alliances; interdepartmental, provincial, and international relations; intergovernmental working group IGWG task force on mineral investment climate competitiveness – Mines Ministers Conference (MMC); foreign ownership/control; Economic Analysis Division (EAD), database renewals and negotiations; federal/provincial survey of mines and concentrators; concentrators and mines database management; EAD

factor cost studies; EAD mining community issues; competitive cost studies by commodity, studies by stage; competitive position industry studies; non-ferrous smelter study; production capability assessment (perspective); reserves, productions, exploration assessments; mine investment, mineral economic commentaries; cost benefit analysis; free trade studies; mining and transportation infrastructure in Canada's north; financial corporate analysis; financial markets and investment community; Tax and Mineral Resources Division (TMRD) information relating to flow-through shares, monitoring programs, mineral exploration statistics; tax policy analysis; federal income tax rules and provisions; mineral industry federal income tax rules and provisions; federal, tax reform; federal budgets; provincial income and mining taxation; provincial tax reforms and budgets changes; commodity taxation; goods and services tax (GST); mining industry acts and regulations; mineral trade taxation issues; special studies and projects on mining taxation issues; intergovernmental working group on the mineral industry (IGWG) tax sub-committee; mine reclamation expenditures – taxation and funding issues; Revenue Canada issues; tax models; tax policy analysis of federal mineral tax cases; EFAB informatics which include SoftAccess, Web, On-Line databases; mineral and metal information services, statistics division (MMSD) operations, corporation information, information requests; mineral statistics (production, trade, exploration, prices), questionnaires; mineral statistics information exchange with associations, commodity profiles; federal/provincial committees on mineral statistics, annual meetings, task forces and working groups; federal/provincial consultative council on Statistical Policy, federal/provincial/territorial collection and joint sharing of mineral statistics; mineral and metal surveys, publications; various databases; mineral exploration activity survey. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 003

### **Mineral and Metal Policy Branch**

**Description:** The Mineral and Metal Policy Branch (MMPB) promotes the sustainable development of Canada's minerals and metals industry in Canada and internationally. The Branch is the federal government's main source of in-depth knowledge and expertise on mineral and metal commodities (including coal) and their global markets, and on international and Canadian policy issues related to minerals and metals. The Branch carries out these responsibilities by: developing and recommending federal policies for sustainable mineral development; developing and participating in international and domestic policy initiatives; coordinating policies and facilitating information exchange with the provinces and territories; administering federally owned mineral rights in the provinces and offshore; outlining strategic directions for the Minerals and Metals Sector administering the federal mandate for the Cape Breton Development Corporation; and administering the Kimberley Process Certification Scheme for natural rough diamonds. **Topics:** Metal and mineral policy planning; Mining Association of



Canada (MAC); committees, task forces and working groups; Whitehorse Mining Initiative (WMI); Kimberley Process; conferences, meetings and seminars; constitutional reform; centre for resource studies (CRS) / Queen's university; Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum (CIM); provincial mining associations; prosperity initiatives in mining; policy planning liaison; health and safety in metals and minerals; international mine accident databases; worker's compensation board (CLOSED); minerals and metals job creation programs, mining/human resource investment program; minerals and metals labour markets and issues; mining communities, task forces, remote area development, single industry towns, sustainable development; environment, strategy, global and ecological concerns; resource management; liaison with Environment Canada, Fisheries and Oceans; Canadian Environmental Protection Act (CEPA), toxicity assessment and management; national parks; Federal Environmental Assessment Review Office (FEARO); Canadian Environmental Assessment Act (CEAA); Integrated Resource Management Information System (IRMIS); land use and ecosystems projects and studies; public lands titles and descriptions by provinces; international mineral relations; international mineral policy; business development; trade and environment; domestic mineral conference; world mineral notes; international mineral relations interdepartmental liaison; Canadian International Development Agency (CIDA); International Business Plan (TBP); international organization; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO); united nation; Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD); United Nations Conference on Environmental and Development (UNCED); mineral trade analysis; general agreement on tariffs and trade (GATT); mineral profiles by country; US Bureau of Mines; US/Canada free trade; European Union (EU); Mineral and metal commodities, press clippings; Energy, Industrial and Domestic Industrial commodities; Baie Verte Mining corporation; ferrous commodities; nonferrous commodities; regional mineral development; regional intergovernmental affairs division (CLOSED); federal regional program (CLOSED); Canada/Quebec subsidiary agreement on the economic development of the regions of Quebec (CLOSED); renewed financial assistance program for prospecting in the lower St. Lawrence and Gaspé regions (round 2) (CLOSED); financial aid program for the mining region of Chapais-Chibougamau (CLOSED); NWT economic development framework agreement (round 2) (CLOSED); Yukon economic planning agreement (round 2) (CLOSED); Northern Development, native land claims; Northern land use planning; infrastructure; transportation infrastructure; land use infrastructure; regional mineral land use; regional mineral and provincial ecological issues; environmental acts and regulations; CANMET environmental technical research: regional analysis; Mineral Development Agreements (MDA) round 2 (CLOSED); Environmental Assessment of MPS projects and proposals; regulatory regime for offshore non fuel minerals; mineral rights registry; foreign research in Canadian offshore;

Canada/US boundaries and resources jurisdiction; national marine parks; law of the sea (LOS); Team Canada Inc.; Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade; International Business Development; e-business; Canadian Association of Mining Equipment and Services for Export (CAMESE); trade shows; trade and investment missions. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 002

### **Mineral Resources and Supply Analysis (Closed)**

**Description:** Information relating to the analysis of mineral resource supply to ensure adequate supplies of minerals and metals for Canada. **Topics:** Mineral resources and supply analysis; operations; Canadian resources and supply; Non- Renewable Resources Evaluation Program (NREP); Canadian mineral exploration; ocean mining – by province; federal ocean mining acts and regulations; regulatory regime for offshore non-fuel minerals; ocean mining – by province; Mineral Rights Registry – Hudson Bay, offshore Nfld, offshore PEI, offshore NS, offshore Québec, offshore BC; Canadian services and technology relating to ocean mining; ocean mining corporation information cases; foreign research in Canadian offshore; international ocean mining; international ocean mining consortia information; US and USSR ocean mining; ocean mining international science programs; ocean mining boundaries and resource jurisdiction; Canada / US boundaries and resource jurisdiction; National Marine Parks; ocean mining environmental and fisheries issues; ocean mining resource assessment; Law of the Sea (LOS); United Nations conference on Law of the Sea; United Nations convention on Law of the Sea. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 590

### **Mineral Technology Branch (MTB)**

**Description:** CANMET's Mineral Technology Branch (MTB) is a key research and technology development arm of Natural Resources Canada. MTB comprises three laboratories which focus on mining and mineral sciences, metals and minerals technology, and explosives. MTB's Explosives Regulatory Division administers Canada's Explosives Act and Regulations. The Mining and Mineral Sciences Laboratories (CANMET-MMSL) focusses on research and development in the following main areas of mining, processing, and related environmental issues: mining effluents; tailings and waste rock; metals in the environment; metallurgical processing; mineralogy; ground control; mine mechanization and automation; and underground mine environment. CANMET-MMSL's international reputation for technical excellence in conventional mineral processing is augmented by recognized leadership in developing technological solutions to reduce the environmental liabilities facing the minerals industry. Wherever possible, CANMET-MMSL works in partnership with industry, provincial/territorial governments, universities and other research institutes. Current activities focus on three principle strategic directions: promoting sustainable development by finding technically sound solutions to environmental problems;

improving industry competitiveness through enhanced productivity; and improving health and safety in the underground mining environment. CANMET-MMSL is proud to have achieved ISO 9002 quality system registration in December 2000. The Analytical Services group and the Canadian Certified Materials Project of MMSL have been registered to ISO 9002 since March 1997. The Materials Technology Laboratory (CANMET-MMSL), in collaboration with industry, conducts applied research, and develops and deploys technologies, to improve all aspects of producing and using value-added products from minerals and metals. Specifically, CANMET-MTL uses its specialists and one-of-a-kind facilities in metal processing and joining, corrosion prevention, ceramic, and concrete technology, physical and mechanical testing, micro-characterization of materials, prototype fabrication, and advanced materials development to: help Canadian firms develop new products and services; achieve higher performance from metal alloys, ceramics, concrete, and metal-or mineral-based advanced materials; provide sound technical input to standards and codes development; assist Canadian firms to use more efficient production techniques, resulting in energy and cost savings; improve infrastructure, such as oil and gas pipelines and concrete bridges, with a resultant impact on public safety and enhanced effectiveness of public expenditures; and develop specialized materials for energy-efficient products that result in reduced greenhouse gases. The Canadian Explosives Research Laboratory (CANMET-CERL) is Canada's national centre for the advancement of technology related to the manufacture, storage and transportation of explosives. It is the only Canadian facility of its kind for testing equipment for use in hazardous locations. CANMET-CERL is accredited as a testing laboratory under ISO/IEC Guide 25. The Explosive Regulatory Division of Natural Resources Canada is one of its major clients because CANMET-CERL is mandated to perform explosives testing under the Explosives Act. CANMET-CERL provides a variety of services to clients including testing, hazard evaluation and development. Its strategic thrusts are to: develop, promote and deliver effective testing to clients; formulate innovative solutions to address explosive industry challenges; develop opportunities in the environmental field related to explosives and associated energetic materials; and evolve into a world-class one-stop testing centre for its clients. The Explosives Regulatory Division is responsible for administering Canada's Explosives Act and Regulations. This is done through a system of licenses and permits supported by a compliance inspection program. The importation, manufacture, storage sale and some aspects of transportation by road of propellants, fireworks and other pyrotechnics in Canada are controlled under this program. The division's principal thrust is public and worker safety throughout Canada. Other strategic thrusts include: delivery of easy-to-understand regulations in plain language; accessibility; consultations; and education.

**Topics:** MMSL – Mine and Mill Effluents; Mine Rehabilitation; Metals and the Environment; research in

areas of acid mine drainage (AMD) prediction, prevention and control, treatment and monitoring; Aquatic Effects Technology Evaluation (AETE) (Closed); Metallurgical Processing; certified and custom reference material for the mineral industry; uranium umpire analyses; Mine Mechanisation and Automation; Coal Mining Health and Safety (Closed); Ground Stability and Control; Underground Mine Environment. MTL – Materials selection; materials fabrication; in-service materials performance; materials characterization; materials prototype product production; experimental casting; pilot-scale rolling; formability testing; corrosion testing; mechanical testing; investigation of a wide variety of materials; simulated manufacturing processes; reduction of environmental impact of foundry operations; molten metal filtration; aluminium casting procedures; improved reheat furnace practices; elimination of quench and temper operations to reduce energy requirements; improved scrap analysis; high performance steels; computer modelling; characterization of metal-based powders for rechargeable batteries; forming techniques for aluminium; pipeline stress corrosion cracking; pipeline critical crack size prediction; pipeline corrosion inhibitors; non-destructive crack detection by electro-acoustic magnetic transducers; engineering critical assessment (ECA) and improved weld repair; new alloys for marine machinery; prediction of fracture resistance of steel and weldments for critical applications; development of codes and standards for reliable characterization and use of modern steels; materials selection for new and converted combustors; use of supplementary cementing materials; durability of concrete; concretes for extreme Canadian environments; high-performance concretes; non-destructive testing (NDT) certification. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 004

### Minerals, Metals and Explosives

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion of the sustainable development and use of Canada's mineral and metal resources, to the development of policies and technologies, and providing technical knowledge and advice to industry and government. Also includes information relating to the administration of the federal Explosive Act and Regulations, which control the sale, and storage of blasting explosives, propellants and pyrotechnics in Canada. **Topics:** Minerals and Metals; mining regulations and legislation; Explosives Regulations and legislation; Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology (CANMET); Ministers National Advisory Council on CANMET (MNACC) (Closed); federal research and development programs; evaluation of technology transfer and marketing; business development; Minerals and Metals; mining regulations and legislation; explosives regulations and legislation; Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology (CANMET); National Advisory Board on Minerals and Metals S&T (NABMM); federal research and development programs; evaluation of technology transfer and marketing; business development; metals and the environment; acidic drainage and effluents; mine

environment neutral drainage (MEND) and MEND 2000; mine decommissioning and rehabilitation; metallurgical processing; Canadian certified reference materials (CCRM); proficiency testing program for mineral analysis laboratories (PTP-MAL); ground control; underground mine environment; mine mechanization and automation; mine fill support systems; coal mining health and safety; diesel emissions evaluation program (DEEP); aquatic effects technology evaluation (AETE) (Closed); sustainable casting; efficient metals production; advanced materials technologies; infrastructure reliability; advanced concrete; non-destructive testing certification. **Note:** Formerly Minerals and Metals, NRCan MMS 001 & Explosives Branch, NRCan MMS 005. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 001

#### **Petroleum Incentives Administration (Closed)**

**Description:** Information relating to administering both the Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Act and the Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP) Act in order to actively contribute to the federal government's energy policy by increasing Canadian ownership and control of the petroleum industry and energy security in Canada. **Topics:** Committees; conferences; energy issues; oil and gas issues; Petroleum Incentives Administration reports; interdepartmental, international and provincial liaison. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 110

#### **Petroleum Incentives Program (Closed)**

**Description:** Information on the development and maintenance of policies, systems, procedures and regulations related to the provision of the eligible costs and Crown share incentives to applicants. Includes receiving, analyzing and processing company applications for incentive contribution and issuing payments. **Topics:** Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP); petroleum incentives committees; petroleum incentives information management system; petroleum incentives research, analysis and forecasting; petroleum incentives operations; petroleum incentives applicant documentation; petroleum incentives processing procedures; petroleum incentives case assessment; petroleum incentives financial payments and controls; petroleum incentives data control and operations; petroleum incentives case control; well and geochemical; geological and geophysical data analysis; quality control and standards; petroleum incentives reviews and audits; reviews and audits standards and practices. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 125

#### **Petroleum Incentives Program Policy (Closed)**

**Description:** Information relating to development and interpretation of the Petroleum Incentives Program legislation and regulations to increase Canadianization in the petroleum industry and to increase exploration and development in Canada. Includes assessment of case precedents and the development of policy, consistency of

application of the PIP Act and Regulations, and the conduct of research, analysis and forecasting of demand in the oil and gas industry. **Topics:** Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP) Act; PIP Act interpretation; PIP administration; PIP disclosure of information; PIP enforcement and general sections; PIP regulations; interpretation of the PIP regulations. **Program Record Number:** NRCan MMS 130

### **Corporate Policy and Portfolio Coordination (CPPC)**

#### **Administration**

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level relating to the functions of the Corporate Services Sector (CSS) of Natural Resources Canada: provision centers of expertise and supporting infrastructure in the areas of financial management, information management, human resources management, environmental affairs, health and safety, contracting and procurement, information technology, real property, security, and departmental services. **Topics:** Administration; campaigns and canvassing; ceremonies & celebrations; circulars and directives; administrative reports; NRCan program review; information management; Administration of Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Acts; information technology; library services; human resources management; official languages; employment equity; human resources planning and management; executive resourcing, la relève; classification and organization; exchanges and loans; training and development; Canadian Centre for Management Development (CCMD); awards and honours; delegation of authority for personnel actions; staffing; temporary help services; employment; student employment programs; workforce adjustment; staff relations; appeals; grievances; unions; hours of work and overtime; leave and holidays; retirements and separations; pay and benefits; pension plans; income tax; insurance; administrative services; facilities planning, parking administration; telecommunications; material management; mail and messenger services; photocopying and printing services; vehicles; departmental security; occupational health and safety; financial management; accounts and accounting; advances; claims; cost recovery; estimates and budgets; expenditures; financial authorities; hospitality expenses; public accounts; financial reporting and information systems; travel allowances and expenses; class grants and contributions; membership fees; corporate policy; management accountability and control; program activity structure; program planning; activity approval documents and reviews. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 010

#### **Administration of Frontier Oil and Gas Lands (Closed)**

**Description:** Information created or received by departmental executives on the development of oil and gas resources on frontier lands. **Topics:** Administration of



frontier oil and gas lands; frontier oil and gas policy development and implementation; Canada benefits; coordination of resource management agreements; occupational and operational frontier oil and gas safety; environmental protection on frontier lands; environmental studies on frontier lands; resource development and conservation on frontier lands; rights and revenues administration on frontier lands; technological oil and gas research and development; international liaison on frontier land issues; project development funds; oil and gas management boards. **Note:** The administration of Frontier Oil and Gas Lands Activity was officially disbanded September 1st, 1991. The activities were transferred to either the NRCan Mineral Policy Sector, the Energy Sector or to other government institutions. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 005

### Canadian Forest Service

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level relating to the function of the Canadian Forest Service; promotion of the sustainable development of Canada's forests and the competitiveness of the Canadian forest sector for the well-being of present and future generations of Canadians. **Topics:** Canadian Forestry Service (CFS); communications; committees; conferences; memoranda to cabinet; liaison; public enquiries; associations and organizations; industry, trade and technology; USA liaison; science and sustainable development; federal/provincial forestry development agreements; private forests; model forests; aboriginal forestry; forest environment; climate change; forest health; entomology; biotechnology, Tree Plan Canada; policy and economics; legislation and policy; state of Canada's forests annual report to parliament; national forestry database program; operations. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 011

### Corporate Executive

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level on the assistance to the Deputy Minister and the Executive Committee in the management of the day-to-day operations of the Department. **Topics:** Corporate executive; legal documents; committees; Natural Resources Canada management committee; liaison; interdepartmental liaison; provincial liaison; barriers to interprovincial trade; associations and organizations; industry liaison; university and college liaison; international liaison; USA liaison; Canada/USA free trade agreement (FTA); legal services – acts & legislation, litigations and legal actions, Canadian sovereignty; EMR mission – project office, council, action plan task force, service to the public, management / leadership, communications, human resources practices, internal services, linking science and policy (Closed); action entre nous; environmental affairs – public enquiries, conferences, committees, international environmental issues, associations and organizations, memoranda to cabinet, acts and legislation, water issues, land issues; excellence; strategic planning and coordination; annual regulatory

plan; senior managers conference; memoranda to cabinet; aboriginal issues; executive correspondence procedures; orders-in-council; Treasury Board Submissions; Ministers briefing book; parliamentary affairs; parliamentary committees; parliamentary enquiries; science and technology activities; science and policy linkages colloquium (SPLINK); science and technology policy review; interdepartmental committee on global change (IGGC); rural issues; innovation; Audit and Evaluation; Auditor General; internal audit; program evaluation; communications; public enquiries; advertising campaigns; publishing; requests for publications; exhibitions and displays. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 012

### Earth Sciences Sector

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level relating to the functions / responsibilities of the Earth Sciences Sector; provision of a national focus for the acquisition, interpretation, maintenance and distribution of maps, information, technology, standards and expertise concerning the Canadian landmass and offshore in the fields of geoscience, geodesy, mapping, surveying, and remote sensing. **Topics:** Earth Sciences; public enquiries; memoranda to cabinet; energy, mines and resources research agreement program; communications; associations and organizations; committees; conferences; liaison; environmental issues; geological surveys; cordilleran and pacific geoscience; Atlantic geoscience; sedimentary and petroleum geology; lithosphere and Canadian shield; mineral resources; geophysics; geodynamics; geomagnetism; gravity; seismology; terrain sciences; polar continental shelf; logistics; Geomatics Canada (GC); Canada centre for surveying (CCS); Canada Centre for mapping (CCM); Geological survey program coordination and planning; Canada Centre for Remote Sensing (CCRS); Geographical Information Systems (GIS); Canadian Space Agency (CSA); European Space Agency; satellite data; airborne program; radarsat. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 008

### Energy

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level relating to the functions / responsibilities of the Energy Sector: enhancement the economic and environmental well-being of Canada by fostering the sustainable development and use of the nation's energy resources to meet the present and future needs of Canadians. **Topics:** Energy; aboriginal rights and land claims; policy; associations and organizations; conferences; liaison; USA energy issues; canadianization; Investment Canada; crown corporations; frontier and western accords; energy and the environment; public enquiries; voluntary challenge and registry program (VCR); framework convention on climate change; economic and financial analysis; public utilities income tax transfer act (PUITTA); energy project analysis; offshore frontier project analysis; hibernia project analysis; Sable island project



analysis; upgrader project analysis; Petroleum Monitoring Agency; oil, gas, public enquiries; oil & gas industry liaison; oil pricing, taxes & charges, transportation, pipelines; crude oil and petroleum products; international oil markets; natural gas; provincial natural gas activities; natural gas exports, pricing, pipelines; natural gas market development incentives payment; international natural gas; energy emergency planning; Energy Supplies Allocation Board; energy demand restraint measures; electricity; public enquiries; Canadian Electrical Association; international electrical energy; USA electrical energy; electrical technology; regional and interprovincial electrical energy; electrical energy – provinces; uranium and nuclear energy; Canadian Nuclear Association; Canadian nuclear society; international uranium and nuclear activities; International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA); nuclear power; heavy water; uranium, exploration, production, enrichment and processing; radioactive waste management; high level irradiated fuel waste management; low level radioactive waste management; efficiency and alternative energy; Initiatives; federal building initiatives (FBI); industrial / commercial energy efficiency; energy innovators venture; residential sector energy conservation; R-2000; alternative energy; transportation energy; alternative transportation fuels; ethanol; driver outreach programs; vehicles. **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 004

### Minerals and Metals

**Description:** Information created or received at the corporate level relating to the functions / responsibilities of the Minerals and Metals Sector (MMS) of Natural Resources Canada: provision of scientific and technological knowledge and policy advice or Canada's mineral and metal resources and on explosives regulation and technology. **Topics:** Minerals and metals, public enquiries, associations, Mining Association of Canada (MAC), conferences, Mines Ministers' Conferences, committees, environmental issues, liaison, policy and programs development, mineral transportation systems, explosives, minerals and metal strategy, international minerals relations, mineral profile of the United States, regional mineral development, Mineral Development Agreements (MDA), non-ferrous commodities, ferrous commodities, industrial commodities, asbestos, international liaison on asbestos, coal, Cape Breton Development Corporation (CBDC), foreign countries coal profiles, resource strategy and information, corporation information, human affairs, economic and financial analysis, tax policy analysis, flow-through shares, petroleum ownership, control and incentives, Canadian Ownership and Control Determination (COCD) Program, Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP), applications for payments under Petroleum Incentives Program (PIP), Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP), Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP). **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 013

### Corporate Policy and Portfolio Coordination (CPPC)

**Description:** Information relating to the functions / responsibilities of the CPPC Branch such as the provision of executive services in the areas of Cabinet and Parliamentary relations and management of executive correspondence; provision of policy support to the Departmental Management Committee; management of OIC and Ministerial appointments process; assistance in determining the department's corporate policy agenda and strategic direction; management of special departmental projects; monitoring of emerging provincial, territorial, national and international issues and assessment of impact on the department and the resource sectors; monitoring of cross-sectoral issues to ensure departmental consistency; development and monitoring of the implementation of the department's strategic plan; development and monitoring of the implementation of S&T policy frameworks, strategies, approaches and initiatives for the cost effective management of the department's scientific activities with regard to the government's framework on S&T; provision of advice to the Deputy Minister and the Departmental Management Committee on a variety of multi-faceted issues related to the department's scientific activities; development and monitoring of the implementation of the departmental sustainable development plan; provision of advice to the Minister, Deputy Minister and the Departmental Management Committee on a variety of issues, such as environmental assessment policy; environmental policy and regulations; national and international sustainable development issues; innovation and science in government and skills and learning; rural communities and Aboriginal issues; regional and intergovernmental affairs issues; regional councils; northern issues; and international affairs, including Canada-US relations. **Topics:** Strategic planning and coordination; circulars and directives; associations and organizations; committees; conferences; senior managers conference; computer user group; special projects; liaison; five departments (5NR) on science and technology for sustainable development in the natural resource sectors; aboriginal issues; CPCS mission; Public Service 2000; training and development; total quality management; Excellence – Communications, awards and recognition, quality month; quality services, facilitation, Upward Feedback, sectoral liaison, committees, conferences, presentations and administration; policy development and planning; annual management report (AMR); annual regulatory plan; regulatory review; main estimates part III, increased ministerial accountability and authority (IMAA); managers conference; managers dialogue; minister's briefing book; planning process; management review (closed); policy issues; aboriginal policy issues; aboriginal treaty negotiations; aboriginal committees; science and technology - conferences, committees, associations and organizations, liaison, science in government, human resources management of the federal science and technology community, impact assessment of science and technology activities, science capacity, corporate secretariat; transition books;

appointments; Governor in Council appointments; senior managers conference; corporate meetings; retreats; liaison; regional initiatives; acts and legislation; executive documents; cabinet affairs; cabinet documents; cabinet committees; background material for briefings; memoranda to cabinet; non-departmental memoranda to cabinet; parliamentary affairs – cases, committees, enquiries, sessions; Sustainable Development and Environment (SDIA) liaison, human resource issues; sustainable development strategy; environmental assessment; environmental protection; environmental non-government organization (NGO); international environmental issues; Resources; trade investment and missions office – associations and organizations, committees, conferences, liaison, international liaison, Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), World Trade Organization (WTO), United Nations, trade and investment mission to latin america, trade and investment mission to China, South Korea and Japan; Science, Innovation, Regional and Aboriginal Affairs – associations and organizations, committees, conferences, briefings, liaison, regional initiatives, rural issues, communities, science and technology, NRCan On-Line (NOL), Government On-Line (GOL), Innovation, climate change, environment, sustainable development, aboriginal issues, interdepartmental aboriginal issues, aboriginal committees and organizations, aboriginal human resources issues, aboriginal forestry, regional aboriginal issues; northern affairs – associations and organizations, committees, conferences, liaison, regional initiatives, communities, environment, aboriginal issues; planning and reporting; climate change; communities; innovation and skills; intergovernmental affairs; international trade, investment and missions; northern affairs; public safety and security; regional initiatives; risk management; rural initiatives; science and technology policy; sustainable development; **Program Record Number:** NRCan CPPC 001

## Personal Information Banks

### Canadian Forest Service (CFS) Sector

#### In-house Consultation List and Related Profiles

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, objectives, activities and concerns of persons and firms who have agreed to be on the Forest Sector consultation list. Contact: Director General, Policy, Planning and International Affairs Branch, CFS **Class of Individuals:** Forestry sector stakeholders. **Purpose:** To provide a list of persons, companies and agencies willing to be consulted by the Minister of Natural Resources or one of his representatives when critical forest sector issues come under review. **Consistent Uses:** The information other than names, addresses and telephone numbers is to be used to determine who should be contacted for specific consultations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years, then destroyed.

**Related to PR#:** NRCan CFS CPA 135 **TBS Registration:** 002775 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 036

#### Public Awareness of Forest Sector

**Description:** This bank contains information on the general public's knowledge and awareness of economic, social and cultural aspects of the forest sector. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** To verify effectiveness of the National Forest Awareness Campaign by determining the increase in awareness. **Consistent Uses:** To establish increased awareness during the campaign and to improve the message if needed. In addition, the bank is also used to establish the base of the tracking survey, and to see the final results of the campaign. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after the entire collection is completed, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** **Related to PR#:** NRCan CFS CPA 135 **TBS Registration:** 002774 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 040

### Corporate Services Sector

#### Access Requests Data Bank

**Description:** Information relating to formal access requests such as notices and copies of documents pertaining to the processing of requests for access made pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, including complaints and investigations involving individuals, third parties, Access to Information and Privacy Commissioners, and the Federal Court. Contact: Coordinator, Access to Information and Privacy Secretariat, CSS. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals present in Canada during the processing of the request. **Purpose:** Information is used for processing access requests and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** Transmittal of information to investigative bodies when required under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Access requests retained for two years after case is resolved, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** NRCan CSS 710 **TBS Registration:** 000403 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 030

#### Canadian Human Rights Complaints

**Description:** This bank contains information on complaints filed with the Canadian Human Rights Commission; includes nature of complaint, testimony of witnesses, legal opinions, investigation reports and correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to current and former departmental employees and members of the general public who have submitted discrimination complaints against the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to collect and maintain records on complaints, filed with the Canadian Human Rights Commission, to alleged discrimination against an employee on any of the grounds set out in the Canadian Human Rights Act. **Consistent Uses:** The records are used to assist in the investigation of whether

or not discrimination has occurred and to recommend and support management decisions in resolution of complaints. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after the last administrative use, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** **Related to PR#:** NRCan CSS 765 **TBS Registration:** 003307 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 075

#### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** In accordance with subsection 8(4) of the Privacy Act, this bank, located at National Headquarters, has been established to retain copies of requests from, and replies to such requests with related details, to authorised federal investigative bodies for personal information pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out lawful investigations. Contact: Coordinator, Access to Information and Privacy Secretariat. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act from federal Investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures, and the number thereof, that are made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Consistent Uses:** This bank will be used to compile statistics relating to requests from federal investigative bodies. This bank will also be used for auditing the procedures concerning the exchange of personal information with investigative bodies as defined in paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information held in this bank is retained for two years after the last administrative use and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** NRCan CSS 002 **TBS Registration:** 004062 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 85

#### Security Investigations Records

**Description:** This bank contains reports of complaints and irregularities in relation to criminal or security matters. This bank may also contain personal information obtained on individuals during the course of an investigation conducted by the Departmental Security Office. This bank consists of investigation and occurrence reports, written statements, documentary exhibits and other related correspondence. Information in this bank may be maintained on paper documents and automated/electronic/magnetic form. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the Department, contractors dealing with the Department and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to investigate and determine the veracity of alleged criminal or statutory offences against the Department or by an employee. The purpose of this bank is also to record information on security violations and infractions. It may also be used as evidence in court, to monitor trends, to determine corrective measures, to evaluate effectiveness of safeguards and to share

information with human resources and/or other government departments. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by departmental authorities to support decisions regarding disciplinary measures. In the case of a criminal investigation, records are made available to the RCMP or other recognized police force or investigative body. This information is also used for planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for five years after the last administrative action. National Archives is consulted for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** NRCan CSS 003 **TBS Registration:** 004135 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 087

#### Service Contracts

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of services by individuals and firms in the private sector to assist in departmental activities and programs. Contact: Manager, Procurement, Contracting and Assets Management Services, CSS-FMB. **Class of Individuals:** Contractors. **Purpose:** To provide information relative to contracts awarded by the Department. Contracts awarded by the Department of Public Works and Government Services Canada on behalf of NRCan are not included. **Consistent Uses:** To compile statistical information with respect to numbers of contracts awarded by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are destroyed six years after completion and non-renewal of contract. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** NRCan CSS 790 **TBS Registration:** 000404 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 035

#### Vendor Payments.

**Description:** This bank within the departmental financial system contains information relating to all payments issued by the department. The information for both suppliers and departmental employees is gathered under a unique vendor number. In the case of departmental employees, the vendor number is their Personal Record Identifier number (PRI). The bank contains names, addresses, amounts paid, invoice number, date entered and the financial coding block which classifies payments in accordance with the Government of Canada's chart of accounts. **Class of Individuals:** Any supplier or departmental employee receiving payment/reimbursement through the departmental financial system. **Purpose:** The purpose of the information bank is to process and record all payments made by the department. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to account for, and report on, departmental expenditures. This includes preparation of the Public Accounts, responding to audit, parliamentary, ATIP and internal inquiries and preparation of expenditure reports. Payment information is also downloaded to other internal management reporting systems. Data is disclosed to outside sources only through the Access to Information Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of 6 years, then destroyed. **RDA**



**Number:** . **Related to PR#:** NRCan CSS 720 **TBS Registration:** 003340 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 080

## Earth Sciences Sector

### Board of Examiners for Canada Lands Surveyors

**Description:** Information relating to the issuing of commissions as Dominion Land Surveyors, Dominion Topographical Surveyors, Canada Land Surveyor and levellers including applicants' names, addresses, date of birth, country of birth, academic qualifications and work experience. Contact: Director, Legal Surveys Division, ESS. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have successfully applied to qualify as Dominion Lands Surveyors, Dominion Topographical Surveyor or Canada Land Surveyor before 1999. **Purpose:** Information was used by the Board of Examiners for Dominion of Canada Lands to qualify candidates as Dominion Canada Lands Surveyors. **Consistent Uses:** Verification of qualification as Dominion of Canada Lands Surveyor. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information retained permanently. **RDA Number:** 85/010 **Related to PR#:** NRCan GC 405 **TBS Registration:** 000399 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 010

### Earth Sciences Sector (ESS) Volunteers Program

**Description:** This bank contains information and applications from Canadian and foreign individuals, public or private groups, high school, college and university students school teachers, scientists, senior citizens and retirees and part-time workers with time to spare. Applicants provide their name, address, telephone number, person to contact in case of emergency, work location preference, language, skills, abilities, educational background, experience desired, availability and objectives for working as a volunteer. ESS provides the date of commencement and termination of assignment. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals 18 years of age or older who wish to volunteer their time and services to ESS. **Purpose:** As of April 1, 1993, the Volunteers Program will enable the sector to formally accept and utilize voluntary help and services. Through many challenging opportunities, volunteers can gain new experiences in earth sciences while volunteering at headquarters located in Ottawa or at the regional offices located in Dartmouth, Nova Scotia; Sainte-Foy and Sherbrooke, Québec; Calgary and Edmonton, Alberta; Vancouver and Sidney, British Columbia; and Yellowknife, NWT. **Consistent Uses:** A Volunteers Program Database has been developed to record information on potential volunteers and will be provided to division representatives and project managers to identify applicants suitable for particular projects. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of assignments are retained for two years after the termination of the agreement, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** **Related to PR#:** NRCan GSC 350 **TBS Registration:** 002879 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 070

## Energy Sector

### Canadian Home Insulation Program (CHIP) Grants (CLOSED)

**Description:** Cases relating to individual applications, invoices, inspection reports and pertinent correspondence pertaining to grants provided to homeowners for the insulation of their homes, and to issue T-4 slips. The bank is now maintained so that homeowners may obtain information on whether a particular house was insulated under the CHIP program. This information is used for real estate transactions, so that a home vendor or buyer can determine if a house was insulated with the now-banned Urea Formaldehyde Foam Insulation (UFFI). In some provinces a vendor must certify that the house does not contain UFFI. This information is not shared at present with any other department, and is accessible only through the ATIP. **Consistent Uses:** Information is shared with Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, which answers specific enquiries regarding program applications through regional offices located across Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** After program termination in March 1986, individual grant information existing in all media will be copied onto approximately 70-100 tapes which will then be retained another six years in a federal records centre. In March 1994, the retention of CHIP was extended for an additional five years. **RDA Number:** 85/015 **Related to PR#:** NRCan ES 245 **TBS Registration:** 000401 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 020

### Natural Gas Vehicle Program

**Description:** Contains information and applications from individual private use vehicle owners and fleet operators for a contribution of up to \$2000 for each vehicle converted to a natural gas fuel system or for a new factory-equipped vehicle purchased by the applicant, including copies of vehicle ownerships, invoices, purchase orders and work orders substantiating the application for each vehicle. **Class of Individuals:** Private use vehicle owners and corporations and businesses operating vehicles eligible under the program. **Purpose:** The information is used to substantiate applications, the cost of conversions, to determine the amount to be paid to applicants and for statistical and audit purposes relative to the program. **Consistent Uses:** Natural gas utilities in the provinces, accept and process applications on behalf of the Department under a Contribution Agreement. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The natural gas utilities maintain one copy of each application and any supporting documentation submitted by the applicant during the term of the program and for a period of up to two years following termination of the program, then destroyed. All such records are subject to review or audit by representatives of Canada. **RDA Number:** **Related**

**to PR#:** NRCan ES 245 **TBS Registration:** 002776

**Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 060

#### Offshore Operations – Divers (CLOSED)

**Description:** Cases relating to an individual diver's diving history. The information consists of the names, addresses, birthdates, birthplaces, physical condition and training of divers. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals – divers.

**Purpose:** Main use is to provide rapid access to a diver's history to expedite certification and provide data required for annual certification. Diving program approval is contingent upon knowledge of an individual diver's qualifications and work history in order to prevent accidents caused by lack of experience in unusual circumstances. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used to develop statistical profiles of the diving population, and to otherwise identify areas of diving regulations requiring updating and improvement for increased diver safety. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Information is retained until the diver reaches 65 years of age, and for two years thereafter, after which the data will be transferred to the National Archives of Canada for archival purposes. **RDA Number:** 85/010 **Related to PR#:** NRCan ES 230 **TBS Registration:** 000406 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 045

#### Minerals and Metals Sector (MMS)

##### Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP) (CLOSED)

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the Canadian Exploration Incentive Program (CEIP) and the Canadian Exploration and Development Incentive Program (CEDIP). The CEIP incentive was available to any corporation that incurred eligible exploration expenses for mineral or oil and gas exploration in Canada using funds raised through the issue of flow-through shares. The CEDIP incentive was available to any individual, corporation or trust that incurred eligible expenses for oil and gas exploration in Canada. Applicants were required to complete forms on which they provided their identification, the amount of incentive claimed and the eligible expenses of each well, program, or project claimed. Applicants also provided a certification confirming the completeness and accuracy of the information submitted. Applicants were required to submit technical data and detailed expense summaries for each well, program or project claimed when this information was not submitted previously. If an applicant shared the \$10 million annual expense limit with another person or persons, a form specifying the amount allocated to each person had to be completed. **Class of Individuals:** Under CEIP, individuals who were partners in a partnership that had acquired flow-through shares and individuals who were associated with applicant corporations. Under CEDIP, individuals who apply for incentives for oil and gas exploration and development in Canada. **Purpose:** The objective of collecting this information was to determine the eligibility of claimants

and expenses for the purpose of making incentive payments. **Consistent Uses:** This information will also be used to determine cost norms for expenses; to track and control outstanding and completed applications; to facilitate recovery of incentives paid in error; to audit claimants' expenses and eligibility; and to establish internal effectiveness of the incentive payment process.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for 10 years after program termination. Information is then transferred to Federal Archives Division, National Archives of Canada, for archival purposes. The CEIP Program was terminated on February 20, 1990. **RDA Number: Related to PR#:** NRCan MPS 596 **TBS Registration:** 001868 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 055

##### Certification in Non-Destructive Testing

**Description:** Information relating to the certification, on a national and international basis, of non-destructive testing personnel in accordance with the CAN / CGSB-48-9712 - 95. This standard fully complies with the ISO standard 9712: 1992 (E) on certification of NDT personnel. Aspects include examination and re-certification in industrial radiography, ultrasonics, magnetic particle, liquid penetrant, and eddy current methods. Includes names, addresses, medical certification on eyesight, original application forms, examination copies and results, date(s) of certification and methods, and data on three-year term certification renewal of individuals who undergo examination. Contact: Director General, Mineral Technology Branch, MMS. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals desiring certification in non-destructive testing. **Purpose:** Information is used to certify individuals in non-destructive testing and answer queries from outside organizations on an individual's certification status. The information is also used to prepare a list of certified personnel in good standing, which is published annually and made available to the public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained ten years after expiry of certification, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 85/010 **Related to PR#:** NRCan METS 465 **TBS Registration:** 000400 **Bank Number:** NRCan PPU 015

##### Emergency Fuel Rationing Program (Closed)

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the implementation of an emergency fuel rationing program in Canada required in the event of a severe oil shortage and pursuant to the Energy Supplies Emergency Act (1979). Ration coupons would be issued to eligible applicants who would be required to provide various discrete personal data elements such as name, address, vehicle plate number and driver's license number. Business applicants would be required to provide information on the nature of their business and fuel consumption over specific periods in order to enable calculation of their ration share. Individuals would be hired under contract to collect this information and issue the ration coupons. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who purchase gasoline and diesel fuel at retail outlets during

rationing and individuals hired under contract to issue coupons. **Purpose:** The data would be collected in order to administer the various aspects of the fuel rationing program and only in the event that such rationing is necessary. **Consistent Uses:** Information would be used to substantiate applicants' eligibility to obtain fuel coupons. Selected samples of vehicle registration data will be checked for accuracy with the Motor Vehicle Registrars in each province. Information relating to individuals hired under contract will be used for processing payments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The Emergency Fuel Rationing personal information bank will be retained for two years after the discontinuance of the rationing program, then transferred to the federal Archives Division, National Archives of Canada, for archival purposes. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 002833 **Bank Number:** NRCAN PPU 050

### Explosives Licences and Permits

**Description:** Information relating to the issue and control of licences and permits granted for storage, transportation by road, importation, manufacture and sale of explosives. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals with a need to manufacture, store, transport, or handle explosives. **Purpose:** To fulfil the responsibility of the Explosives Regulatory Division as the federal licensing and inspection agency for explosives in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Transmittal of information to investigative bodies when an infraction or incident concerning explosives occurs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Licences and permits are retained for seven years after expiry date, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 85/010 **Related to PR#:** NRCAN METS 530 and 540 **TBS Registration:** 000398 **Bank Number:** NRCAN PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

### Explosives Safety and Accident Statistics – Explosives Regulatory Division

The purpose of this class is to provide a record of statistics on safety measures in the explosives industry as well as on all accidents related to explosives. The files contain information on the nature of the accident as well as the victim's name, age and address, if applicable. Records are retained for 25 years after the date of the incident and are then transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention.

### Human Resources Planning and Management

Personal information about employees is also maintained in other departmental files and data bases held by various organizations involved in the human resource planning and management functions. Such systems are used to provide aggregated reports for the purpose of human resource planning and management and to assist in analysis of trends or developments. Although some of the information may be retrieved by a personal identifier, the data bases are not used to provide information about

individual employees nor to make any administrative decisions affecting individual employees.

### Mailing Lists

This class includes correspondence and request cards from individuals regarding departmental mailing lists for publications. The information is used for amending addresses and to add or delete individual names on mailing lists, which are retained permanently. The correspondence and request cards are retained until the mailing list has been amended.

### Ministerial Correspondence

This class of information contains correspondence addressed to the Minister and/or Deputy Minister from external organizations and individuals in the form of requests for information, complaints, opinions and other submissions related to a broad range of policy issues pertaining to Natural Resources Canada's activities, wherein some unsolicited personal information has been provided by the correspondent. This form of information would be retrievable only if specifics of name, date of communication and subject were to be provided; it is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. The retention periods of these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Public Opinion Research

This is a class of records generated by departmental officials who conduct public opinion research on a vast spectrum of topics related to the mandate and mission of the Department of Natural Resources. Retrievable records consist of data gathering instruments, such as, but not exclusively, questionnaires that may contain personal information revealing the identity of the research subject. Data contained in this class of records are not used for administrative purposes. Individuals seeking access to these records must provide the title of the research project in which they participated, the location and the date of the research, and any other data that may help to identify and locate the personal information they are seeking.

### Research Agreements Program (CLOSED)

This class contains applications for grants submitted to the Department from candidates affiliated with Canadian research institutions. Applications contain information on the description and budget for the proposed project and the applicant's curriculum vitae. The information is used to select and award grants in the natural, physical and social sciences and engineering, which can contribute to the Department's purpose. The information is also used to compile general statistics of interest to the Department with respect to the program as a whole, and not in relation to individual applicants. The program was terminated in April 1994. Accepted applications are destroyed after a period of six fiscal years (until April



2000) and those not accepted are destroyed after two fiscal years (until April 1996)

### Security Video Surveillance

This class includes video surveillance tapes for close circuit television (CCTV) cameras located on the perimeters of, or within, departmental facilities. The cameras record the image of employees and visitors entering and exiting some of the department's facilities or movements within certain restricted areas of the department. Access to the digital recordings is strictly controlled by the Departmental Security Officer. Video information that reveals evidence of illegal activity, employee misconduct or accidents may be disclosed to appropriate staff relations, enforcement or investigative bodies for further investigations, charges or disciplinary actions. The digital recordings are normally kept for a thirty-day period and are then reused. In the case of video information used in the conduct of an investigation, the video evidence is kept indefinitely.

### Technical Enquiries – Canada Centre for Mineral and Energy Technology (CANMET) (CLOSED)

This class includes technical enquiries, comments and opinions of individuals corresponding with the Department regarding issues related to mining and mineral technology. The information is used for reference purposes regarding any subsequent enquiry by an individual. Correspondence is retained for a minimum of two years.

## Manuals

- CFS Acid Rain National Early Warning System: Manual on Plot Establishment and Monitoring
- CFS Aerial Application of Pesticides Manual
- CFS Basics of Plant Genetic Engineering and its Potential Application to Tree Species
- CFS Constructing Conifer Genomic Libraries: A Basic Guide
- CFS Detailed Methods for Conducting a Forest Inventory
- CFS Environmental Screening Procedures Manual – 1991
- CFS Field Guide to the Common Forest Plants in Northwestern Ontario
- CFS Field Guide to the Forest Ecosystem Classification for Northwestern Ontario
- CFS Field Guide to the Forest Ecosystems of West-Central Alberta
- CFS Field Manual of Tree Diseases in the Maritimes Region
- CFS Forest Insect and Disease Survey Work Program and Procedures Manual – Annual.
- CFS Forest Resource Development Agreement Procedures Manuals
- CFS Forest Site Classification Manual – A Field Guide to the Damman Forest Types of Newfoundland – FRDA Report 003
- CFS Forest Tree Seed Inspector's Manual: OECD Scheme for Certification of Forest Reproduction Material Moving in International Trade
- CFS Forestry Canada – Visual Identity Program
- CFS Forestry Canada Technology Management Manual.
- CFS Forestry Canada's Style Guidelines for Scientific and Technical Publications
- CFS Forestry Canada-Ontario Region/Forest Pest Management Institute Fleet Management Manual
- CFS Forestry Field and Laboratory Manual for Herbicide Residue Sampling, Sample Processing and Reporting
- CFS Green Side Up-A Guide to Tree Planting
- CFS Guide to Cone Collecting of British Columbia Conifers
- CFS Guidelines for Editors of Symposium Proceedings
- CFS Guidelines for Rearing Containerized Conifer Seedling in the Prairie Provinces
- CFS Illustrated Guide to Stages of Jack Pine Cone Development
- CFS LOGPLAN II: A Model for Planning Logging and Regeneration Activities
- CFS Managing Your Woodland: A Non-Forester's Guide to Small Scale Forestry in British Columbia
- CFS Manual for Forest Tree Seed Orchard Management in the Maritimes
- CFS Manual for Greenhouse Grafting of Conifers in the Maritimes 1981
- CFS Manual for Operational Seed Processing with IDS (Incubating, Drying and Sorting)
- CFS Manual of Data Collection and Processing for the Development of Forest Biomass Relationships
- CFS Manual of Forest Inventory Guidelines for Federal and Indian Lands
- CFS Manual of Forest Management Plan Guidelines for Federal and Indian Lands
- CFS Mapping how we use our Land-using Participatory Action Research
- CFS Methods and Procedures for Testing Tree Seeds in Canada
- CFS Methods Manual – Chemical and Physical Analysis Laboratory
- CFS Methods Manual for Forest Soil and Plant Analysis (Forestry Canada-Northwest Region)
- CFS Methods of Soil and Tissue Analysis Used in the Analytical Laboratory
- CFS National Forestry Strategy – Sustainable Forest: A Canadian commitment.

- CFS Northern Forestry Centre: 1994 Student Employee Handbook
- CFS Northwest Region DEVMS User's Manual
- CFS Northwest Region Safety Manual
- CFS Pest Detection Manual for Pest Detection Officers – 1992
- CFS Policy and Procedures for the publications of the Forestry Sector
- CFS Pollination Techniques 1: No. I – Pollen Collection; No. II – Pollen Extraction and Storage; No. III – Flower Development Rating and Pollen Application
- CFS Practical Guide to Private Forest Management: Hand Planting of Base-root Seedlings
- CFS Practical Guide to Private Forest Management: Plantation Maintenance
- CFS Practical Guide to Private Forest Management: Planting Containerized Seedlings
- CFS Procedures for Estimation of Newfoundland's Biomass Reserves
- CFS Quantifying Pest-Caused Forest Depletion Using Geographic Information Systems and Database Technologies
- CFS Safe Tree Climbing in Forest Management
- CFS See "SCF Aménagement de l'érablière: guide de protection de la santé des arbres"
- CFS See "SCF Cahier de procédures pour confectionner le plan de gestion et compléter les demandes de participation et de paiement (Programme de développement forestier de l'Est du Québec)"
- CFS See "SCF Conseils pour la culture en récipient des semis de conifère dans les provinces des prairies"
- CFS See "SCF Guide d'utilisation – Système du programme d'aménagement forestier des terres indiennes"
- CFS See "SCF Guide des opérations du Plan de développement de l'Est du Québec (Programme forestier)"
- CFS See "SCF Guide du système d'information de l'Entente auxiliaire Canada-Québec sur le développement forestier 1985-1990"
- CFS See "SCF Lignes guides applicables aux travaux admissibles (Programme de développement forestier de l'Est du Québec)"
- CFS Seedling Production for Crown Lands in British Columbia: Guidelines for Commercial Container Nurseries
- CFS Silvicultural Treatment Eligibility and Assessment Guide (Forest Management Program of Indian Lands)
- CFS Some Protocols for cDNA Library Construction with Conifer Tissues
- CFS Specifications for Developing a Forest Management Plan
- CFS Specifications for Forest Inventory and Management Plan, Forestry Canada – Northwest Region
- CFS Successful Forestry – A Guide to Private Forest Management
- CFS Successful Forestry – A Private Woodlot Accounting Guide
- CFS Techniques for Starch Gel Electrophoresis of Enzymes from Forest Tree Species
- CFS The HSG (Harvest Supply Generated) Wood Supply Model: Description and User's Manual
- CFS Forest Pest Management Institute Staff Handbook
- CFS Forestry Canada Personnel Management Manual
- CFS Forestry Canada-Ontario Region Staff Guide to Policies and Procedures
- CSS Departmental Records Management Index
- CSS Departmental Security Manual
- CSS Departmental/Regional Health and Safety Manuals
- CSS Departmental/Regional Policies and Procedures Manuals
- CSS Employee's Manual
- CSS Financial Management Manuals
- CSS FINCON User's Manual
- CSS Human Resources Information System – User's Guide
- CSS Natural Resources Canada Radiation Safety Manual
- CSS Petawawa National Forestry Institute – Orientation Manual
- CSS Planning and Integrated Management System: Administrator's Guide
- CSS Planning and Integrated Management System: User's Guide
- CSS Treasury Board Submission Procedure Manual
- ECB Guidelines for Executive Correspondence
- ECB Handbook on Planning Ministerial Events
- ES Crude Oil Allocation Manual
- ES Gasoline Rationing Manual
- ES Petroleum Emergency Allocation System Manual
- ES Petroleum Products Allocation Manual
- GC 15-Year Long-Range Plan – International Boundary Commission
- GC Digital Mapping Standards
- GC ER 18 Inertial and Gyro Systems
- GC ER 19 Field Reports
- GC Manual for Operation of Photographic Analysis System
- GSC Regional Modular Seismograph Station – Operator's Manual
- GSC Standard Station Operator's Manual

- MS Agreement "Cooperation Agreement on Mineral Development"
- MS Canadian Exploration Incentives Program (CEIP) Manuals Procedures
- MS Catalogue of Mineral Statistics, Federal and Provincial Publications and Surveys in Canada

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

General information about the Department's programs, activities and various publications may be obtained at the addresses listed below:

### Alberta

Explosives Regulatory Division  
Western Regional Office  
Inspector of Explosives  
Urliit 244  
755 Lake Bonavista Drive, S.E.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2J 0N3

Tel.: (403) 292-4766

Deputy Surveyor General, West  
Legal Surveys Division  
Canada Place  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Suite 930  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4C3

Tel.: (403) 495-2138

Earth Sciences Sector  
GSC – Calgary  
3303-33<sup>rd</sup> Street Northwest  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2L 2A7

Tel.: (403) 292-7049

Northern Forestry Centre  
Canadian Forest Service  
5320 - 122<sup>nd</sup> Street  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T6H 3S5

Tel.: (780) 435-7210

CANMET Energy Technology Centre - Devon  
1 Oil Patch Drive

Devon, Alberta  
T9G 1A8

Tel.: (780) 987-8660

### British Columbia

Explosives Regulatory Division  
Pacific Regional Office  
Inspector of Explosives  
101-605 Robson Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 5J3

Tel.: (604) 666-0366

Regional Surveyor  
Legal Surveys Division  
1138 Melville Street, Suite 1501  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4S3

Tel.: (604) 666-5320

Earth Sciences Sector  
GSC – Pacific  
9860 West Saanich Road  
P.O. Box 6000  
Sydney, British Columbia  
V8L 4B2

Tel.: (250) 363-6438

Pacific Forestry Centre  
Canadian Forest Service  
506 West Burnside Road  
Victoria, British Columbia  
V8Z 1M5

Tel.: (250) 363-0600

Geological Survey of Canada  
Cordilleran Division  
605 Robson Street  
Suite 101  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 5J3

Tel.: (604) 666-0529

### Manitoba

Clients Liaison Unit  
Legal Surveys Division  
501-275 Portage Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 2B3

Tel.: (204) 983-3777



**New Brunswick**

Atlantic Forestry Centre  
P.O. Box 4000  
Fredericton, New Brunswick  
E3B 5P7

Tel.: (506) 452-3508

**Newfoundland**

Atlantic Forestry Centre  
Research Facility  
Building 304, Pleasantville  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 5X8

Tel.: (709) 772-4683

Industrial Benefits and Environmental Monitoring  
P.O. Box 8950  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 6C9

Tel.: (709) 772-2607

**Northwest Territories**

Deputy Surveyor General, North  
Legal Surveys Division  
4920 52<sup>nd</sup> Street, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2N5

Tel.: (867) 669-3909

**Nova Scotia**

Applications Division  
ACRSO  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3K 5R3

Tel.: (902) 426-4892

Earth Sciences Sector  
GSC – Atlantic  
Bedford Institute of Oceanography  
P.O. Box 1006  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4A2

Tel.: (902) 426-8513 or 3225

Atlantic Clients Liaison Unit  
Legal Surveys Division  
136 Victoria Street East

Amherst, Nova Scotia  
B4H 1Y1

Tel.: (902) 661-6761

Explosives Regulatory Division  
Atlantic Regional Office  
Inspector of Explosives  
1505 Barrington Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K5

Tel.: (902) 426-3599

**Ontario**

CANMET - Mining and Mineral Sciences Laboratories  
Underground Mine Environment  
1079 Kelly Lake Road  
Sudbury, Ontario  
P3E 5P5

Tel.: (705) 677-7815

CANMET Energy Technology Centre - Ottawa  
1 Haanel Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 1M1

Tel.: (613) 996-8693

Office of Energy Research and Development  
580 Booth Street, 14th Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E4

Tel.: (613) 947-3481

Petawawa Research Forest  
Canadian Forest Service  
P.O. Box 2000  
Chalk River, Ontario  
K0J 1J0

Tel.: (613) 589-3000

Great Lakes Forestry Centre  
Canadian Forest Service  
1219 Queen Street East  
P.O. Box 490  
Sault Ste. Marie, Ontario  
P6A 5M7

Tel.: (705) 759-5740

Ontario Clients Liaison Unit  
Legal Surveys Division  
55 St. Clair Avenue East  
Suite 606

Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M2

Tel.: (416) 973-7513

Sudbury Backfill Laboratory  
Ramsey Lake Road  
Sudbury, Ontario  
P3C 2C6

Tel.: (705) 675-5008

### Prince Edward Island

Efficiency and Alternative  
Energy Branch  
Prince Edward Island District Office  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
C1E 1B0

Tel.: (902) 566-7380

### Québec

Laurentian Forestry Centre  
P.O. Box 3800  
1055 du P.E.P.S. Street  
Sainte-Foy, Québec  
G1V 4C7

Tel.: (418) 648-5847

Centre for Topographic Information (Sherbrooke)  
2144 King Street West  
Sherbrooke, Québec  
J1J 2E8

Tel.: (819) 564-5602

Earth Sciences Sector  
GSC – Quebec  
2535 Laurier Boulevard  
P.O. Box 7500  
St. Foy, Québec  
G1V 4C7

Tel.: (418) 654-2603

CANMET Energy Technology Centre - Verennes  
1615 Lionel-Boulet Boulevard  
Verennes, Québec  
J3X 1S6

Tel.: (450) 652-4624

CANMET - Mining and Mineral Sciences Laboratories  
Experimental Mine  
Mine-Laboratoire

Val d'Or, Québec  
J9P 4P8

Tel.: (819) 736-4331

Clients Liaison Unit  
Legal Surveys Division  
320, rue St-Joseph Est, Suite 203  
Québec, Québec  
G1K 8G5

Tel.: (418) 648-5721

### Saskatchewan

Regional Surveyor  
Legal Surveys Division  
100 Central Park Place, 2208 Scarth Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 2L6

Tel.: (306) 780-5402

Minerals and Metals Sector  
101 22<sup>nd</sup> Street East  
Suite 405  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
S7K 0E1

Tel.: (306) 975-5960

Data Acquisition Division  
Prince Albert Satellite Station  
7 Miles Northwest  
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan  
S6V 5S7

Tel.: (306) 953-8536

Saskatchewan Liaison Office  
Canadian Forest Service  
250, 1288 Central Avenue  
Prince Albert, Saskatchewan  
S6V 4V8

Tel.: (306) 953-8548

### Yukon

Clients Services Unit  
Legal Surveys Division  
300 Main Street, Room 2B5  
Whitehorse, Yukon  
Y1A 2B5

Tel.: (403) 667-3951

**Nunavut**

Nunavut Client Liaison Unit  
Government of Canada Building, Suite 969  
P.O. Box 2380  
Iqaluit, Nunavut  
X0A 0H0

Tel.: (867) 975-4633

**Reading Room**

In accordance with the Access to Information Act the  
Natural Resources Canada reading room is located on  
the:

**Ontario**

ATIP Secretariat  
11<sup>th</sup> Floor, DI  
580 Booth Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0E4

Tel: (613) 995-1236  
Fax: (613) 995-0693



# Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council of Canada

## Chapter 104

### General Information

#### Background

The Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSERC) is the national instrument for making strategic investments in Canada's capability in science and technology. NSERC was established in 1978 as a departmental corporation, a specialized agency that operates at arm's length from government. It is responsible for the promotion and support of research in the natural sciences and engineering, other than the health sciences. NSERC supports basic university research through research grants and project research through partnerships of universities with industry, as well as the advanced training of highly qualified people in both areas.

#### Responsibilities

NSERC's mission is to foster the discovery and application of knowledge through the support of university research and the training of scientists and engineers. The Council promotes the use of this knowledge to build a strong national economy and improve the quality of life of all Canadians. NSERC fulfills its mission by awarding grants and scholarships through a competitive process and by building partnerships among universities, governments and the private sector.

Over 8,000 Canadian researchers benefit from NSERC support. In addition, over 3,300 Canadians hold an NSERC scholarship or fellowship. NSERC programs provide employment to about 14,000 persons, of which 80% are students and postdoctoral fellows; the remainder are skilled technicians and research professionals.

#### Legislation

- Government Organization (Scientific Activities) Act (1976)

#### Organization

##### President

The President, who is chief executive officer of Council, is responsible for the overall management and direction of the work of Council staff in the development and delivery of programs.

#### Communications

This division is responsible for publications, media relations and public affairs.

#### Research Grants and Scholarships Directorate

This directorate co-ordinates activities associated with support of the research base (research grants in support of a spectrum of research activities, grants for the purchase, operation and maintenance of research equipment, facilities and installations) as well as the prestigious E.W.R. Steacie Memorial Fellowships. It also administers awards to undergraduate and graduate students, postdoctoral fellows, and scientists and engineers for advanced study and research training in Canadian universities, industry, and government laboratories.

#### Common Administrative Services Directorate

This directorate is responsible for the systems and services which support NSERC's officers and staff and facilitate the implementation of programs. In general, this includes administration, finance, human resources management and information management.

#### Council Secretariat

The Secretariat co-ordinates Council's parliamentary requirements and administers a complex network of committees which form the basis of NSERC's operations. The office plays an important co-ordination role in corporate policy within NSERC and in liaison with central agencies and external organizations. It is also responsible for the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act and for ethical issues related to research.

#### Policy and International Relations

This division co-ordinates strategic planning, program policy development, evaluation, internal audit, international relations and special research projects.

#### Research Partnerships Directorate

This directorate administers programs intended to promote research in selected fields of national importance and to forge closer links between the university research community, research-oriented government departments

and the private sector. These include Strategic Projects, Research Networks and University-Industry projects.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Communications

##### Communications

**Description:** Information related to the administration and management of NSERC's internal and external communications function including publishing, public and media relations. **Topics:** Communications; public relations; publications. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 021

#### Research Grants and Scholarships Directorate

##### Collaborative Research Initiatives

**Description:** Information related to a series of NSERC programs designed to support collaboration among Canadian scientists and engineers. **Topics:** Collaborative Special Projects Grants; Collaborative Project Grants. **Access:** files arranged by applicant, university, program, and year. **Note:** These programs were discontinued in 1996. **Storage Medium:** For certain programs, information maintained in case files is held in a computerized database. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 031

##### Equipment Grants

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's role in enhancing the research capability of university researchers and providing a stimulating environment for research by supporting the purchase of research equipment. **Topics:** Equipment grants; research equipment. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant, university and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 036

##### Other General Support

**Description:** Information related to a series of NSERC special programs and mechanisms aimed at the promotion and support of activities not supported by other programs. **Topics:** E.W.R. Steacie Memorial Fellowships; Attachés de recherche du CRSNG\*; Conference grants\*; Scientific Publication grants\*; Miscellaneous grants\*; Canadian Council on Animal Care. **Access:** Information arranged by name of applicant and/or university, program, and year. **Note:** Programs marked \* discontinued in 1995. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 045

##### Postgraduate Scholarships

**Description:** Information related to NSERC programs which aim to assist in the provision of highly qualified

scientists and engineers by providing financial support to excellent students working toward a master's or doctoral degree in the natural sciences or engineering. **Topics:** postgraduate scholarships. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant, program and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 055

#### Research Fellowships

**Description:** Information related to NSERC programs which provide recent doctoral graduates in science and engineering disciplines with opportunities to add to their experience by engaging in research activities in universities and research institutes in Canada and abroad, and in Canadian research-oriented companies. **Topics:** Postdoctoral Fellowships; Industrial Research Fellowships. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant, program and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 060

#### Research Grants

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's largest grants program aimed at the promotion and support of a broad base of high quality research in the natural sciences and engineering in Canadian universities. **Topics:** Research grants (individual, team and project); Infrastructure grants. **Access:** Files arranged by name of applicant, university and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 026

#### Council Secretariat

##### Secretariat

**Description:** Information related to the organizational structure, membership, agenda, minutes and activities of the Council and its committees; as well as records related to corporate policy; access to information and privacy, and research ethics. **Topics:** Terms of reference; agenda and minutes; membership; committees. **Access:** Information arranged by subject or by committee. **Storage Medium:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 006

#### Policy and International Relations

##### Evaluation and Audit

**Description:** Information related to internal audits and to the evaluation of NSERC's programs, corporate systems and services. **Topics:** Program evaluation; internal audit. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 016

##### International Programs

**Description:** Information related to NSERC programs aimed at fostering co-operation and collaboration between Canadian researchers and scientists and engineers in other countries through such activities as

joint projects, visits and exchanges. **Topics:** NSERC Foreign Researcher Awards\*; Register of Canadians Studying Abroad\*; Bilateral Exchange Awards; CIDA/NSERC Research Associateships\*. **Access:** Files arranged by applicant name, program and year. **Note:** Programs marked \* discontinued in 1995. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 065

### Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information related to corporate and long-range planning and policy development activity. **Topics:** policy development; planning; multi-year plans. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 011

## Research Partnerships Directorate

### Research Partnerships

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's Research Partnerships program which promotes and supports joint research initiatives and collaboration between universities and Canadian companies or universities and government labs. **Topics:** University-Industry Projects; Research Networks; research and development. **Access:** Files arranged by subject or by case file number. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 075

### Strategic Projects

**Description:** Information related to NSERC's program of support for Strategic Projects which provide support to eligible researchers or teams of researchers in Canadian academic institutions for substantial projects in selected research areas of national concern. **Topics:** Strategic projects; university research; funding of university research. **Access:** Files are arranged by name of principal applicant, university, and year. **Storage Medium:** Computer database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SER SER 070

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Research Grants and Scholarships Directorate

#### Collaborative Research Initiatives

**Description:** This bank contains information related to applications for support of collaborative research initiatives submitted by individuals who hold academic appointments in eligible Canadian academic institutions. It also contains information related to the administration of these types of awards. It includes details of applicants' post-secondary education, professional experience, and proposals, as well as referee and committee assessments, decisions, reports and recommendations.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply to NSERC for support of collaborative projects and third parties from whom NSERC has requested assessments of proposals.

**Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. 2. NSERC uses personal information about applicants in its files and databases to identify prospective committee members and reviewers for specific grant scholarship or fellowship applications. 3. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of



applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Similarly, applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 4. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department, the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 5. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 6. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 7. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 8. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Note:** These programs were discontinued in 1996. **Related to PR#:** SER 031 **TBS Registration:** 002573 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 055

### General Support Programs

**Description:** This bank contains applications, forms and correspondence related to NSERC's research support and other programs which provide support for research personnel. This would include the Attachés de recherche du CRSNG\*, the E.W.R. Steacie Fellowships, and some Miscellaneous Grants\*. Files may contain details of applicant's post-secondary education, professional experience, referee and selection committee assessments, and Council's decisions. They may also contain administrative and financial documents related to the administration of awards. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who participate in NSERC's Research Support and other general support programs and third parties from whom NSERC has requested assessments of proposals. **Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes,

applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. 2. NSERC uses personal information about applicants in its files and databases to identify prospective committee members and reviewers for specific grant scholarship or fellowship applications. 3. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Similarly, applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 4. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department, the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 5. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 6. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 7. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 8. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Note:** Programs marked \* discontinued in 1995. **Related to PR#:** SER 041; SER 045 **TBS Registration:** 002574 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 060

### Lists of External Referees

**Description:** This bank contains names, affiliation and mailing addresses of individuals in Canada and abroad who are asked by the Council to review proposals for

grants to individuals and groups. Only a few of the fields of natural sciences and engineering are included in this bank. Persons requesting access to their personal data should provide field of research, name and affiliation.

**Class of Individuals:** individuals in Canada and abroad who are asked by the Council to review proposals for grants. **Purpose:** The information is used to select external referees for research proposals. **Retention and**

**Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007

**TBS Registration:** 003514 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 050

### Register of Canadians Studying Abroad

**Description:** This bank contains information on the professional qualifications of Canadians who are doing postgraduate or postdoctoral work in the natural sciences or engineering in foreign universities and institutes and who have registered with NSERC so that their availability may be made known to participating Canadian employers who require qualified research personnel. Information includes name, address, current field of study or research, and details of post-secondary education. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Canadian graduate and postgraduate students studying or working in foreign countries who have registered with NSERC. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to facilitate the return to Canada of highly qualified scientists and engineers to meet the needs of Canadian employers. **Consistent Uses:** NSERC uses the information in the Register to evaluate its programs and to produce statistics and planning information. NSERC also searches the electronic database file associated with the Scholarships and Fellowships Personal Information Bank to identify potential registrants from among scholars receiving NSERC support. These individuals are then contacted and invited to register. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards.

**RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Note:** Program discontinued 1995. **Related to PR#:** SER 065 **TBS Registration:** 002577 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 075

### Research Grants

**Description:** This bank contains information related to individual, team and project Research Grant applications as well as applications for equipment, Major Installation and Infrastructure Grants submitted by researchers who hold academic appointments in eligible Canadian academic institutions. It also includes information related to the administration of these types of awards. It includes details of applicants' post-secondary education and professional experience, proposals, referee and selection committee assessments, and Council's decisions. **Class**

**of Individuals:** Applicants for NSERC Research, equipment, major installation, and infrastructure grants and third-party reviewers from whom NSERC has requested assessments of proposals. **Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards

and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. 2. NSERC uses personal information about applicants in its files and databases to identify prospective committee members and reviewers for specific grant scholarship or fellowship applications. 3. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Similarly, applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 4. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department, the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 5. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 6. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 7. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 8. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Related to PR#:** SER 026; SER 036 **TBS Registration:** 002581 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 095

### Scholarships and Fellowships

**Description:** This bank contains information related to the adjudication and administration of NSERC's scholarships and fellowships programs including



Undergraduate Research Awards (industry and small universities), Postgraduate Scholarships, Industrial Postgraduate Scholarships, Postgraduate Scholarships in Science Librarianship and Documentation\*, 1967 Science and Engineering Scholarships\*, Postdoctoral Fellowships, Industrial Research Fellowships, and NATO Science Fellowships. It contains details of applicant's post-secondary education and, in some cases, professional experience. It includes ratings, assessments, recommendations and decisions. The bank also contains the administrative and financial documentation generated in the administration of these awards. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Applicants for NSERC scholarships and fellowships and third parties who provide assessment of applicants' suitability for these awards. **Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. 2. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 3. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant, award type, amount awarded, institution and department, the proposed location of tenure, the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for some programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 4. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 5. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 6. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 7. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of

developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007

**Note:** Programs marked \* discontinued in 1995.

**Related to PR#:** SER 050; SER 055; SER 060 **TBS Registration:** 002575 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 065

### Visiting Fellowships in Canadian Government Laboratories

**Description:** This bank contains information related to the granting of Visiting Fellowships in Canadian Government Laboratories which NSERC administers on behalf of a number of federal departments and agencies. It also contains information on NSERC International Fellowships offered in Canadian Universities\*. The bank contains details of applicants' post-secondary education and professional experience. It may contain information on an applicant's marital status and the number and ages of children in cases where NSERC is involved in arranging travel and insurance. It includes assessments of applications as well as recommendations and decisions. The bank also contains the administrative and financial documentation generated in the administration of awards.

**Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens and researchers from other countries who participate in the program of Visiting Fellowships in Canadian Government Laboratories or the Canada International Fellowships Program\*, and third parties who provide references and assessments of applicants' suitability for awards. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications and to monitor and administer awards and programs. **Consistent**

**Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. For the Visiting Fellowships Program, which NSERC administers on behalf of other federal departments, applications will be shared with appropriate officials in other federal institutions. 2. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 3. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful



applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department (for scholarships and fellowships holders, the proposed location of tenure), the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 4. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 5. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 6. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 7. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Note:** Programs marked \* discontinued in 1995. **Related to PR#:** SER 065 **TBS Registration:** 002579 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 085

## Common Administrative Services Directorate

### Employment Applications

**Description:** This bank contains information for reference on candidates available for employment at the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council when vacancies arise. It contains letters, completed application forms, applicant resumes; it may contain comments of the interviewer, letters of reference and other application information on individuals who have applied for specific advertised openings or an appropriate future opening. Individuals wishing access should provide their full name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who apply for employment with the Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council. **Purpose:** Information is used for staffing vacancies as they arise. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** Applications considered in a staffing process are retained two years and then destroyed. Unsolicited applications not considered in a staffing process are retained six months and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98-005 **TBS Registration:** 003515 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 045

## Council Secretariat

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent to NSERC by individuals requesting access to records and to personal information, the replies to these requests, and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have made requests to NSERC under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer requests made under the Access to

Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** Files are maintained for two years following the last administrative action and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 001627 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 035

### Committee Nominations and Membership

**Description:** This bank includes the names of individuals who have been recommended or nominated for participation on NSERC committees. It may include affiliations, addresses and telephone numbers, areas of expertise, the name of the person who made the nomination as well as information on the individual's past participation and future availability. For individuals who confirm their acceptance of a nomination, the bank may also include a current curriculum vitae, and fuller information on the membership selection process including staff reports and the views of discipline experts consulted about the nominations. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the scientific and engineering community in Canada and abroad nominated by their peers or identified by NSERC as prospective committee members. Individuals who agree to serve on NSERC committees. Persons who nominate or recommend others as prospective committee members. Individuals consulted by NSERC staff during the committee membership selection process. **Purpose:** This information is used to identify and select individuals with specific technical knowledge and expertise to participate on NSERC committees. **Consistent Uses:** Information related to nominees may be disclosed to members of current NSERC committees and/or other discipline experts for the purpose of obtaining their opinions on the committee composition. In cases where NSERC proposes to disclose information about nominees to others to obtain their views, staff first contact the nominees to advise them about this process and obtain their consent. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. Five years after the last administrative action. **RDA Number:** 96/009 **Related to PR#:** SER 006 **TBS Registration:** 003939 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 022

### Compliance – Integrity in Research and Scholarship

**Description:** This bank includes correspondence and reports collected and generated in the course of monitoring institutional and individual compliance with the Tri-Council Policy Statement on Integrity in Research and Scholarship. It may include allegations of non-compliance, requests from NSERC to research institutions to explore allegations, summaries of institutional findings and sanctions imposed by NSERC. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who make allegations about breaches of the Tri-Council Policy Statement on Integrity in Research and Scholarship, individuals who are the subject of allegations, officials in research institutions or in the academic community involved in determining whether allegations are well-founded. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to monitor the compliance of research institutions and individual researchers with the Tri-Council Policy

Statement on Integrity in Research and Scholarship.

**Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 96/009 **Related to PR#:** SER 006 **TBS Registration:** 003940 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 023

## Research Partnerships Directorate

### Research Partnerships Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals participating in NSERC's Research Partnerships which promote collaboration between universities and companies or universities and government researchers. This bank includes university-industry programs and research networks. Files may include details of applicants' post-secondary education, professional experience, and research proposals. They may also include references and assessments by third parties, committee recommendations, Council's decisions and documentation generated in the administration of awards.

**Class of Individuals:** Participants in NSERC's Research Partnerships programs and individuals from whom NSERC has requested expert assessments of applications and proposals. **Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. 2. NSERC uses personal information about applicants in its files and databases to identify prospective committee members and reviewers for specific grant, scholarship or fellowship applications. 3. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Similarly, applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 4. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department,

the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 5. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 6. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 7. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 8. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Related to PR#:** SER 075 **TBS Registration:** 002580 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 090

### Strategic Projects

**Description:** This bank contains information related to applications received from researchers in Canadian academic institutions for support under the Strategic Projects program and information related to the administration of these awards. It includes details of applicants' post-secondary education, professional experience, and research proposals as well as referee and selection panel assessments, and Council's decisions.

**Class of Individuals:** Applicants for NSERC Strategic Project support and third-party reviewers from whom NSERC has requested assessments of applications.

**Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. 2. NSERC uses personal information about applicants in its files and databases to identify prospective committee members and reviewers for specific grant scholarship or fellowship applications. 3. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted

to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Similarly, applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 4. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department, the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 5. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 6. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 7. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 8. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Related to PR#:** SER 070 **TBS Registration:** 002578 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 080

### International Programs

**Description:** This bank contains information related to NSERC's Bilateral Exchange Awards, NSERC Foreign Researcher Awards\*, Grants for Research Abroad\* and CIDA/NSERC Research Associateships\*. It contains information supplied by participants on their post-secondary education, professional experience and research proposals, and may include third-party assessments. The bank contains administrative and financial documentation generated in the administration of the awards. **Class of Individuals:** Participants in NSERC's international programs and individuals who provide assessments of proposals. **Purpose:** All personal information related to applicants is used to review applications and to administer and monitor awards and programs. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent with these purposes, applicants should also expect that personal information about them held by NSERC may be used and disclosed in the following ways: 1. As part of peer review, applications are disclosed to selection committees composed of experts recruited from the academic, private and public sectors. In some cases, applications may also be reviewed by external referees, members of ad hoc review committees or site visit committees. Reviews and selection committee comments about a proposal are accessible to co-applicants. 2. NSERC uses personal information about applicants in its files and databases to

identify prospective committee members and reviewers for specific grant scholarship or fellowship applications. 3. Because NSERC has a single corporate database, NSERC staff are generally aware of applications submitted by the same individual to different NSERC programs. Some selection committees are provided with multi-year summaries of an individual's NSERC applications and awards in all programs. In cases when, for example, there is a question of possible overlap in the support of an applicant's research activities by two or more NSERC programs, application material submitted to one program may be used during the review of an application submitted to another program. Similarly, applications may be disclosed to program staff in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council or the Medical Research Council for the purposes of determining the most appropriate funding jurisdiction or to monitor overlap in federal support. 4. NSERC routinely publishes and disseminates certain details about successful applications. These include name of the applicant(s), award type, amount awarded, institution and department, the discipline or field of research, the project title and, beginning in 1996 for grant programs, a summary of the research proposal prepared by the applicant for public reference. 5. Files and databases containing personal information may also be used by NSERC for program planning, evaluation and review and in audits and for generating statistics for these activities. 6. Information submitted to NSERC is subject to the Tri-Council Policy on Integrity in Research and Scholarship and may be used and disclosed consistent with that policy. 7. NSERC collects data on the gender of applicants on a voluntary basis only and uses it to promote the increased participation of women in NSERC programs and on NSERC committees. 8. NSERC also uses the information in its files and databases to generate mailing lists in order to disseminate its publications and other information to the research community. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** NSERC is in the process of developing these standards. **RDA Number:** 2002/007 **Note:** Programs marked \* discontinued in 1995. **Related to PR#:** SER 065 **TBS Registration:** 002576 **Bank Number:** SER PPU 070

## Classes of Personal Information

### Subject files

NSERC's subject files contain a certain amount of personal information not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. Typically, this includes personal addresses associated with routine requests for information or opinions expressed by individuals in correspondence with NSERC on program matters.

This kind of personal information is not used for any specific administrative purpose. It is normally retrievable only if the requester gives details about the subject, date, and circumstances under which the information was provided to NSERC. The retention period for this kind of



information is governed by schedules approved by the National Archivist for various subject files in which it is stored.

## Manuals

- Peer Review Manual
- Research Partnerships: Technology Diffusion Activities
- Researcher's Guide
- Scholarships and Fellowships Guide
- Tri-Council Policy Statement on Integrity in Research and Scholarship
- Your NSERC Award

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Additional information on the Council's organization, programmes and operations can be obtained by contacting:

Communications  
NSERC  
Constitution Square  
13<sup>th</sup> floor, 350 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

Tel.: (613) 995-6295

## Reading Room

NSERC has designated one of its meeting rooms a public reading room in accordance with the Act. The address is:

National Capital Region

Constitution Square  
13<sup>th</sup> floor, 350 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Northern Pipeline Agency Canada

## Chapter 105

### General Information

#### Background

The Northern Pipeline Agency (NPA) was created with the proclamation of the Northern Pipeline Act in April 1978, to oversee planning and construction of the Canadian portion of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project by the Foothills Group of Companies. Pending resumption of planning and construction of the pipeline, the only office in the Agency that is staffed is the Office of the Commissioner, which maintains a small support staff.

#### Responsibilities

The Agency's mandate is twofold. It is required to carry out federal responsibilities in relation to the pipeline and facilitate the efficient and expeditious planning and construction of the pipeline taking into account local and regional interests, in particular those of native people. It is also responsible for maximizing the social and economic benefits from the construction and operation of the pipeline while at the same time minimizing any adverse effect on the social and environmental conditions of the areas most directly affected by the pipeline.

The Agency was designed to act as a single window between federal authorities and the Foothills Group of Companies, and between provincial and territorial governments, and the Government of the United States. In keeping with the Act, many regulatory powers of other federal departments and agencies related to the pipeline project have been delegated to the Agency. This is not the case for those powers reserved exclusively to the National Energy Board or shared between the Board and the Agency.

#### Legislation

- Northern Pipeline Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-26

#### Organization

##### Office of the Commissioner

As Agency headquarters, the Office provides support to both the Minister responsible for the Agency and the Commissioner. The Office is responsible for developing and consulting on major policy issues between the United States, the provinces, and federal departments and agencies, concerning the planning and construction of the Canadian portion of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project.

##### Office of the Administrator

The Office exercises such powers and performs such duties and functions as the Minister may specify.

##### Office of the Designated Officer

The Office carries out responsibilities as required under the Northern Pipeline Act, and as may be delegated by order of the National Energy Board from time to time.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Advisory Councils

**Description:** Information on relations with Advisory Councils to assist the Minister and Commissioner in carrying out the objects of the Northern Pipeline Act.

**Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 015

##### British Columbia Regional Office

**Description:** Information on all aspects of planning and construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline in British Columbia with emphasis on liaison between the federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments, as well as individuals. **Topics:** Construction operations; native groups; pipeline manpower; special interest groups; surveillance; special projects and incidents; American pipeline information. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 025

##### Delegated Authorities

**Description:** Information on the exercise and performance of certain powers, duties and functions delegated to the Northern Pipeline Agency by other government departments. **Topics:** Delegation of authority from the National Energy Board; delegation of authority under the National Energy Board Gas Pipeline Regulations; delegation of authority under the Northern Pipeline Act. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA ODO 040

##### Engineering and Operational File

**Description:** Information on all engineering aspects associated with the operational phase of the pipeline.

**Topics:** Analyses and tests; compressor stations; meter stations; pipeline stress; engineering surveillance; pipeline crossings. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and

construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA EDU 100

### Engineering Design and Development

**Description:** Information on the engineering design and development necessary before the construction of the pipeline. **Topics:** Specifications and codes; analyses and tests; materials engineering; geotechnical design; pipeline design. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA EDU 095

### Environment

**Description:** Information on all aspects of the environment, including climatic conditions in areas through which the pipeline passes, any changes and their effects on pipeline construction. **Topics:** Environmental impact settlement; biological effects; wildlife; pollution; permafrost, frost heave, and ice. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the pipeline. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 070

### Government Programs

**Description:** Information on the powers and authorities delegated to the NPA by other federal departments and agencies, except the National Energy Board. **Topics:** Permits and orders; land tenure and use; field surveillance scheduling and administration. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA TRA 050

### Industrial Benefits

**Description:** Information on the economic benefits to Canada of the construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline through the purchase of pipeline material. **Topics:** Pipe procurement; valve procurement; turbine-compressor packages; fittings procurement; Canadian content. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA TRA 055

### Legal Affairs

**Description:** Information on the administration of legal matters; also opinions and decisions. **Topics:** Policy; Commissioner of Oaths; interpretation and application of legislation. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 030

### Logistics Transportation

**Description:** Information on logistical plans and activities from the standpoint of their effects on transportation systems. **Topics:** Transportation – pipe; air transportation systems; rail transportation systems. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA TRA 045

### Manpower

**Description:** Information on manpower planning, requirements, reporting, recruiting, training, orientation and compensation as they relate to construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline. **Topics:** Information and recruitment; native hiring and opportunities; training and hiring preferences; manpower inventory; health plans, housing and work camps; contractor-union undertakings; female workers; statistics; manpower counts; construction manpower reports; surveillance manpower reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the line. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 075

### Policy

**Description:** Information on federal-provincial, intergovernmental and international relations and negotiations concerning financing, construction, agreements, tariffs, gas exports and legislation. **Program Record Number:** NPA COM 005

### Project Scheduling and Monitoring

**Description:** Information on regulatory matters, construction scheduling and monitoring, cost control and critical path planning for the project. **Access:** Files arranged by construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA SRU 090

### Public Affairs

**Description:** Information on NPA public relations, community information, media liaison and employee communications. **Topics:** Information services; advertising; communications strategies. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 035

### Right-of-Way

**Description:** Information on the acquisition of land for the construction of the pipeline or of any facilities associated with it. **Topics:** Service of land owners; land acquisition status reports; right-of-way; grant of easement; applications for leave to take additional lands; acquisition of work space; public hearings. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA SRU 085

### Secretariat Operations

**Description:** Information on all formal communications between NPA operational headquarters, regional offices, the Foothills Group of Companies, federal, provincial and territorial governments, industry and the public. **Topics:** Corporations, companies and firms; government liaison; public relations. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 010

### Social and Cultural Issues

**Description:** Information on social and cultural matters, particularly as they relate to the effect of pipeline construction on the culture and livelihood of the



indigenous peoples living along its route. **Topics:** Trap-line compensation; loss of livelihood; native harvesting; archaeological sites; protection of recreational areas; burial sites. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the pipeline. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 065

### Socio-economic Issues

**Description:** Information on socio-economic issues such as manpower, social services and employment opportunities; also issues related to the existence of the pipeline. **Topics:** Social, economic and environmental effects; plans and plan schedules for pipeline construction; social services; opportunity measures; business opportunities; communities. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the line. **Program Record Number:** NPA SEE 060

### Surveillance Information

**Description:** Information on the day-to-day operations associated with pipeline and station construction. **Topics:** Diaries and reports; daily field orders; construction progress reports; equipment reports; reports of non-compliance. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and segment of the line. **Program Record Number:** NPA SRU 080

### Yukon Regional Office

**Description:** Information on all aspects of planning and construction of the Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline in the Yukon with emphasis on liaison between the federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments, as well as individuals. **Topics:** Construction operations; native groups; pipeline manpower; special interest groups; surveillance; special projects and incidents; American pipeline information. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and construction zone. **Program Record Number:** NPA ADM 020

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** The bank contains access request forms received from individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to processing. **Class of Individuals:** Employees, applicants for employment, and individuals providing services under contract. **Purpose:** The bank provides information on access requests. **Consistent Uses:** The bank records requests for access and provides information on periodic reports on requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under Review. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 000740 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 020

### Application for Employment

**Description:** The bank maintains an inventory of applicants from the general public or the federal government for employment with the Northern Pipeline Agency. It includes applications for employment, curricula vitae, letters of reference and other personal information. Individuals are identified by name. The Office of the Commissioner is responsible for this bank. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants for employment in the Agency. **Purpose:** The bank is used to identify applicants, their skills and abilities, work histories, or education for possible future appointments to the Agency staff. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used in the staffing of Agency positions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under Review. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 000737 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 005

### Expenditure Records

**Description:** The bank contains documentation in support of expenses incurred by employees in the performance of their duties including authorization for expenditure, advances and claims. **Class of Individuals:** Employees of the institution. **Purpose:** The documentation in the bank is used to support payments to employees and is retained for the purposes of audit. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used in the administration and verification of expense claims of employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under Review. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 000739 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 015

### Service Contract Files

**Description:** The bank maintains information on individuals or firms engaged under contract. The files contain data referring to curricula vitae, rates charged for service, dollar values of contracts, terms of contracts and previous contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals performing services for the Agency either directly or through their firms. **Purpose:** The bank was established to record information relating to individuals and firms providing services to the Agency under contract. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record information relating to persons and firms providing services to the Agency under contract and to control payments for such services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under Review. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 000738 **Bank Number:** NPA PPU 010

## Manuals

- Office of the Designated Officer
- Designated Items – Procurement Program
- Engineering and Technical Orders
- Environmental Terms and Conditions
- Schedule III to the Northern Pipeline Act
- Socio-economic Terms and Conditions
- Policy and Programs

- Alaska Highway Gas Pipeline Project Report on Transportation and Logistics – August 1, 1980, and March 1, 1981; also February 27, 1981
- Alaska Highway Pipeline Project, Logistics - August 1980
- Manual of Internal Administration
- Scheduling and Regulatory
- Consolidated Monthly Progress Reports
- Final Design Cost Estimate Phase I, Eastern Leg – December 1980
- Final Design Cost Estimate Prebuild, Western Leg – April 1980
- Final Design Cost Estimate Prebuild, Western Leg Re-submission – September 1980
- Phase 1 Progress Report
- Reports of Non-compliance Issued to Foothills by Surveillance Officers
- Station Construction Reports
- 1982 Operations and Maintenance Expense Budget, Zone 7 and 8
- Engineering Design
- Commissioning
- Compressor Stations
- Crossings
- Flow Studies
- Leave to Open
- Monitoring Procedures
- Operator's Manual
- Pipeline and Compressor Testing and Acceptance Plans
- Regulatory Submission Schedules
- Stress Analyses, Frost Heave, Settlement, Muskeg, Pipe Stability, Earthquake

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Agency and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Policy Officer  
Northern Pipeline Agency  
Lester B. Pearson Building  
125 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G2

Tel.: (613) 944-0564

# North Fraser Port Authority

## Chapter 106

### General Information

#### Background

The North Fraser Port Authority was established pursuant to the Canada Marine Act which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998. As a consequential amendment, the port authority was added to Schedule I of the Access to Information Act and the Schedule of the Privacy Act.

Port North Fraser encompasses all of the waters of the North and Middle Arms of the Fraser River extending from the point of their confluence with the sea at the Strait of Georgia then easterly and upstream a distance of 29 kilometres (18 miles) to a point just below the westerly tip-end of Poplar Island. The harbour is bounded on the North by the University Endowment Lands, the Cities of Vancouver and New Westminster and the City of Burnaby and on the south by the City of Richmond.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the port is to provide innovative and responsible leadership in the administration of the North Arm's river highway and to ensure that all development enhances the economic opportunity, recreational potential and environmental integrity of the area. In support of this role, the Port Authority will work with other public and private organizations as partners in areas of mutual interest.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R.S.C. 1998, Chapter C-10
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Port Authorities Operating Regulations

#### Organization

##### President and Chief Executive Officer

The President and Chief Executive Officer of the North Fraser Port Authority is the head of the institution for the purposes of the Access to Information Act exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Act in question.

#### Operations

This department is headed by the Vice-President and Corporate Secretary and is accountable for the efficient and effective delivery of the Port's operations.

#### Administration

This department is headed by the Vice-President and Corporate Secretary and is responsible for the efficient and effective delivery of the Port's administration.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Communications and Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to press releases, advertising, promotional events and community relations.

**Topics:** Media clippings; advertising; corporate identity; publications; speeches and presentations; promotions and events. **Program Record Number:** NFPA COM 005

##### Environmental Services

**Description:** Information relating to environmental issues.

**Topics:** Management plan; habitat banking; hazardous materials inventory. **Program Record Number:** NFPA ENV 010

##### Harbour Operations

**Description:** Information relating to traffic, vessels, safety, emergency planning, pollution and debris control. **Topics:**

Incidents; patrol operations; channel maintenance dredging; debris control; permits; marine emergency plan; bridge signals; aids to navigation. **Program Record Number:** NFPA HOP 015

##### Property Management

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of North Fraser Port Authority properties, property leases, licenses, easements and title searches. **Topics:** Title

information; insurance; appraisals. **Program Record Number:** NFPA PRO 020

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

##### Accounts and Accounting

##### Administration and Management Services

##### Audits

##### Budgets

##### Employment and Staffing

##### Finance



Official Languages  
Pensions and Insurance  
Personnel  
Salaries and Wages

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004481 **Bank Number:** NFPA PPU 005

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with the North Fraser Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the North Fraser Port Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for one year then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004482 **Bank Number:** NFPA PPU 010

### Board of Directors

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence relating to nominees, the Orders-in-Council appointing members, brief biographies and statements of qualifications. **Class of Individuals:** Candidates for appointment and appointees to the Board of Directors. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist in the appointment of individuals as directors of the North Fraser Port Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five (5) years then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 2002/01 **TBS Registration:** 004483 **Bank Number:** NFPA PPU 015

### Properties

**Description:** This bank contains information on owners or tenants of properties. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document property transactions between the North Fraser Port Authority and the general public such as leases, licences, sale, exchange or purchase of lands. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 2002/01 **TBS Registration:** 004484 **Bank Number:** NFPA PPU 020

### Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of individuals or firms engaged under contract to the Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation relating to individuals and firms providing services to the Authority under contract. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after completion then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 004485 **Bank Number:** NFPA PPU 025

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the North Fraser Port Authority, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Authority and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the Records Retention Schedules for the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Emergency Procedures Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the North Fraser Port Authority may be directed to:

North Fraser Port Authority  
7911 Grauer Road  
Richmond, British Columbia  
V7B 1N4

Tel.: (604) 273-1866  
Fax: (604) 273-3772  
E-mail: [info@nfpa.ca](mailto:info@nfpa.ca)  
Web Site: [www.nfpa.ca](http://www.nfpa.ca)

## Reading Room

Under the Access to Information Act, the North Fraser Port Authority has designated an area on the premises at the above address as the public reading room.

# Northwest Territories Water Board

## Chapter 107

### General Information

#### Background

The Northwest Territories Water Board was established under section 7 of the Northern Inland Waters Act, which was proclaimed on February 28, 1972. The Northern Inland Waters Regulations were promulgated on September 14, 1972. Two amendments to the Regulations have been made since; one on January 15, 1975, and the other on July 17, 1975. The Board held its founding meeting in Yellowknife, N.W.T. on April 8, 1972.

#### Responsibilities

The Board provides for the conservation, development and use of the water resources of the Northwest Territories in a manner that will provide the optimum benefit for all Canadians, and for the residents of the Territories in particular. Under the Act an application must be made to the Board and a licence issued prior to the use of any waters or disposal of any waterborne waste. The requirement for application applies equally to departments and agencies of the federal government. The only exclusions are the use of water for domestic purposes, for extinguishing a fire or, in an emergency, for controlling or preventing a flood.

#### Legislation

- Northern Inland Waters Act
- Northern Inland Waters Regulations

#### Organization

The Board consists of not fewer than three and not more than nine members appointed by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. It is made up of at least one nominee from those departments of the Government of Canada which, in the opinion of the Governor in Council, are most directly concerned with the management of the water resources in the Northwest Territories, and at least three persons named by the Commissioner in Council of the Northwest Territories.

Professional and technical staff is provided by the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development to help conduct the business of the Board and its activities. A Technical Advisory Committee was established in 1973 to provide a forum for the discussion of technical matters related to applications for use of water and waste disposal.

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Executive Assistant  
Northwest Territories Water Board  
Goga Cho Building, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
P.O. Box 1500  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories  
X1A 2R3

Tel: (867) 669-2772  
Fax: (867) 669-2719

#### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Goga Cho Building, 2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
Yellowknife, Northwest Territories



# Office of the Auditor General of Canada

## Chapter 108

**Note:** This institution is not subject to the Access to Information Act.

### General Information

#### Responsibilities

The Auditor General is required by the Auditor General Act to audit government departments, agencies, and Crown corporations and the Public Accounts of Canada. The Office promotes:

- accountable government,
- an ethical and effective public service,
- good governance,
- sustainable development, and
- the protection of Canada's legacy and heritage.

The Office does this by:

- conducting independent audits and studies that provide objective information, advice, and assurance to Parliament, government, and Canadians;
- working collaboratively with legislative auditors, federal and territorial governments, and professional organizations; and
- providing a respectful workplace in which our diverse workforce can strive for excellence and realize their full career potential.

The Auditor General reports directly to the House of Commons, through the Speaker.

The position of Commissioner of the Environment and Sustainable Development was created as part of the Office of the Auditor General of Canada, following changes to the Auditor General Act in 1995. The role of the Commissioner is to assist parliamentarians in their oversight of the federal government's efforts to protect the environment and foster sustainable development, by providing them with objective, independent analysis and recommendations. Making the government accountable for greening its policies, operations and programs is a key part of the Commissioner's mandate. The Commissioner monitors and reports annually to the House of Commons on progress toward sustainable development. The Commissioner assists the Auditor General with environmental and sustainable development duties. Ms. Johanne Gélinas was appointed the second Commissioner of the Environment and Sustainable Development in August 2000.

The Auditor General is independent of the government of the day. Ms. Sheila Fraser was appointed Auditor General in May 2001 for a 10-year period. The Office has the freedom to recruit its own staff and set the terms and conditions of employment for staff.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains request forms sent by individuals requesting access to information held about them, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to individuals requesting access to their files. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used for processing requests under the Privacy Act only, and to report on the number of privacy requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for two years. **RD Number:** 98/01 **TBS Registration:** 001590 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 020

##### Competition Files

**Description:** This bank exists in accordance with the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information related to any competition administered by the Auditor General's Office. The data include job descriptions; requests to staff; job profiles; statement of qualifications; terms of reference; eligibility lists; applications for the particular competitions. The bank contains records on all persons who are included in a competition which the Auditor General's Office administers. Individuals may gain access to these records by a written request. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to all persons who are included in a competition which the Auditor General's Office administers. **Purpose:** The bank is used to provide information relating to all competitions administered by the Auditor General's Office so that the most meritorious candidate is selected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention for board assessments is three years following board date; for eligibility lists one year after expiry; and for other documents three years from date of completion of process. **RD Number:** 98/05 **TBS Registration:** 001589 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 015

##### Professional Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains data on all individuals on contract to the Office of the Auditor General and includes such information as curricula vitae, performance appraisals, rates charged for services, dollar values of

contract, terms of contracts and previous contracts.

**Class of Individuals:** This information relates to all individuals working on contract for the Office of the Auditor General (OAG) anywhere in the world. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on individual consultants engaged under contract.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used to report on the status and commitment values of contracts throughout the Office. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Files are kept for seven fiscal years. **RDA Number:** 98/04 **TBS Registration:** 001587 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 005

### Unsolicited Employment Applications

**Description:** The data in this bank include the applicant's name and address, the date the application was acknowledged and the type of action taken. Anyone requesting access to these records should do so in writing. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to persons who have submitted applications without the Office of the Auditor General requesting them to do so.

**Purpose:** This bank exists to keep a record of unsolicited employment applications received by the Office and the action taken by the Office following the receipt of an application. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Records are retained for six months to one year. **RDA Number:** 98/05 **TBS Registration:** 001588 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 010

### Database of on-line applications for job opportunities

**Description:** A database of all on-line applications for employment at the Office of the Auditor General of Canada. Includes covering letters, resumes and on-line responses to screening questions for each candidate. Individuals may gain access to and update their own applications while the job is active through the Internet, and by contacting HR staff once the job is closed and archived. The data-base is maintained by the third party providing the applicant tracking software. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals who apply on-line to job opportunities at the OAG. **Purpose:** The purpose of the applicant tracking system which generates the job application that is kept in the database is to process job applications efficiently and effectively. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is archived once each job posting is closed, but remains accessible to OAG HR staff for at least two years. **RDA Number:** 98/05 **TBS Registration:** 005127 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 025

### Correspondence

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence in the form of requests for information, requests for publications, requests to undertake audits, environmental petitions, comments and suggestions related to a broad range of issues pertaining to the Office. The communication is addressed to the Office of the Auditor General or specifically to the Auditor General or the Commissioner of the Environment and Sustainable Development and may

be received as emails, letters and/or telephone calls.

**Class of Individuals:** The public, the media and members of parliament who have communicated with the Office. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the preparation and monitoring of responses by the Office of the Auditor General and government departments and to inform senior management about issues of concern to parliamentarians, the media and the public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for least two years. **RDA Number:** 98/01 **TBS Registration:** 005128 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 030

### Distribution and Notification Lists

**Description:** This bank contains names, mailing addresses and email addresses of individuals and organizations who want to be notified when the next report of the Auditor General and/or Commissioner of the Environment is published or who are on a distribution list to receive copies of these reports. This information is obtained through a variety of means-internet, telephone and mail. **Class of Individuals:** The general public.

**Purpose:** This bank is used to inform interested individuals or organizations of the availability of the latest report published by the Office of the Auditor General and to distribute these reports. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is kept until cancelled by the requestor or until the email address or distribution information is no longer valid. **RDA Number:** 98/01 **TBS Registration:** 005129 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 035

### Consultants' Self-Registration system

**Description:** This bank allows individual consultants to register their professional experience with audits and studies, and other skills (e.g. project management, quantitative analysis, information technology, human resources management, etc.) as well as individual and corporate capability statement and brochures. **Class of Individuals:** Consultants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this list is to allow consultants to register their interest in obtaining contracts and to allow audit and administrative staff of the Office to search and establish lists of qualified candidates for evaluation and/or bid solicitation.

**Consistent Uses:** The list will be used in two ways. First, the system will automatically and objectively match potential consultants who meet the experience and skills required for a particular assignment that will be defined in a written statement of work. Second, staff may use a full-text to search résumé and other relevant information to provide further clarification and elaboration on experience and skills of consultants. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a minimum period of two years. **RDA Number:** 99/04 **TBS Registration:** 005130 **Bank Number:** OAG PPU 040

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

For further information on the activities of the OAG, please contact:

Office of the Auditor General of Canada  
Stop 9112  
240 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

Tel.: (613) 995-3708, ext. 6550



# Office of the Chief Electoral Officer

## Chapter 109

### General Information

#### Background

The position of Chief Electoral Officer was created in 1920 by the Dominion Elections Act, primarily to ensure public confidence in the neutral administration of federal elections. The Chief Electoral Officer is appointed by a resolution of the House of Commons so that all parties represented there may participate in the selection process. Once appointed, the incumbent reports directly to Parliament and is thus independent of government and political parties. The Chief Electoral Officer serves until he/she attains the age of sixty-five years and can only be removed for cause, by the Governor General on address of the Senate and House of Commons.

#### Responsibilities

Elections Canada is the non-partisan agency responsible for the conduct of federal elections and referendums. Its prime task is to be prepared at all times to administer an electoral event.

The Chief Electoral Officer is responsible for exercising general direction and supervision over the preparation and administration of federal electoral events, for the maintenance of the National Register of Electors and for the reporting requirements relating to expenses incurred pursuant to the provisions of the Canada Elections Act and the Referendum Act.

The Chief Electoral Officer also provides the necessary data and assistance to enable the electoral boundaries commissions to discharge their responsibilities under the Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act with respect to each province's representation in the House of Commons. He also prepares the draft representation order incorporating the recommendations of the commissions and taxes all accounts relating to the expenditures of the electoral boundaries commissions.

The Chief Electoral Officer appoints a Commissioner of Canada Elections and a Broadcasting Arbitrator. The Commissioner of Canada Elections is responsible to ensure that provisions of the Canada Elections Act and of the Referendum Act are complied with and enforced. Anyone who has reasonable cause to believe that a provision of the legislation has been violated should send a written complaint to the Commissioner. The Commissioner decides personally whether to prosecute a violation. Prosecutions take place through Canada's normal court process, without the involvement of the

Attorney General, thus maintaining the non-partisan electoral process.

#### Legislation

- Canada Elections Act
- Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act
- Referendum Act
- Federal Elections Fees Tariff
- Federal Referendum Fees Tariff

#### Organization

##### Deputy Chief Electoral Officer and Chief Legal Counsel

##### Privacy Coordinator

The Privacy Coordinator deals with all the requests received pursuant to the Privacy Act, establishes policies in order to handle the various requests and supervises the general administration of the statute.

#### Legal Services

Provides legal advice to the Chief Electoral Officer and staff, including interpretations of the Canada Elections Act, the Referendum Act, the Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act and other related legislation. Monitors compliance with statutes administered by the Chief Electoral Officer and maintains Elections Canada's relationship with the Commissioner of Canada Elections. Deals with legal aspects of broadcasting and maintains the agency's relationship with the Broadcasting Arbitrator. Advises on legislative reforms, registers political parties, referendum committees and third parties, and oversees privacy matters related to the work of Elections Canada.

#### Corporate Planning and Executive Services

Coordinates the preparation of agency-wide plans to ensure event readiness. Conducts regular information gathering and environmental scanning to ensure the agency can effectively plan and monitor progress for the delivery of electoral events and other major corporate projects. Supports organizational efforts to define longer-term strategies to address emerging national trends and issues. Coordinates the agency's relations with other

levels of government, especially provincial electoral organizations, and also with private sector firms.

## National and International Research and Policy Development

Has primary responsibility for the agency's research program and for partnerships and liaison with the academic community, research institutes, other national and provincial organizations interested in electoral matters, and relevant international bodies. Sponsors external research, carries out research internally and develops short- and medium-term plans on electoral matters that fall within the agency's mandate, notably to support the Chief Electoral Officer's responsibility to recommend changes to strengthen the functioning of the Canada Elections Act. Provides support for the Advisory Committee of Political Parties and maintains the agency's reference centre.

## International Services

Operates a variety of multilateral and bilateral programs offering professional support and technical assistance to countries developing democratic institutions. In particular, assigns electoral experts to meet Canada's commitments in support of democratic development around the world.

## Communications

Informs Canadian citizens in Canada and abroad of their voting rights and how to exercise them, through public and media relations activities, advertising and educational activities. Responds to enquiries from the public both during and between electoral events. Produces and distributes agency publications, including official reports, information documents and educational kits, in print, electronic and video formats. Provides a Web site with comprehensive information about the electoral process, the registration of electors, the financial reports from political parties, candidates and third parties and voting results in real time on election night. Maintains links with groups having special needs to ensure that appropriate information (e.g., in alternative formats) is developed and provided to facilitate their participation in electoral events.

## Election Financing and Corporate Services

Manages all financial, audit and performance measurement activities at Elections Canada. These include auditing and publishing, in summary form, the annual fiscal returns of registered political parties, the election expenses returns of candidates, political parties and third parties, and the financial returns of registered referendum committees. Reviews election expenses returns for compliance with the legislation. Manages internal finances at Elections Canada, which includes fiscal planning, developing financial policies and systems, costing, budgeting, internal audit, and accounting

operations, including payment of election workers, performance measurement and corporate reporting.

Manages all human resources, staffing, pay and benefits activities, official languages, corporate training and development, staff relations, employment equity, employee assistance and awards programs. Administers records and mail, facilities and accommodations, materials, contracting and procurement, security, employee health and safety activities, asset control and matters related to the provision of the supplies and services required to

conduct an electoral event. Supports Elections Canada and the electoral boundaries commissions with administrative services.

## Operations

Prepares for and conducts all electoral events. Develops the procedures, manuals, forms and tools that facilitate registration of voters, voting and management of the electoral process. Arranges to print, assemble and ship all necessary materials to each of Canada's 301 electoral districts as soon as an electoral event is called. Administers the Special Voting Rules and accessibility programs that make it possible for all those who have the right to vote to exercise that right. Develops and administers training programs for returning officers, and acts as the main liaison with returning officers, who are appointed by the Governor in Council. Guides and assists returning officers, whose duties are varied and call for the exercise of a wide range of modern management techniques that include financial planning, office automation, personnel administration, contract negotiation, and public relations.

## Parliamentary Representation

Provides the 10 electoral boundaries commissions with technical, administrative, professional, financial and other services in support of their mandate under the Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act. Plans and develops the policies, procedures, manuals and systems required for the electoral redistribution process. Coordinates the preparations within Elections Canada to administer an event in accordance with any new representation order.

## Register and Geography

Operates and maintains the National Register of Electors, and oversees electoral geography. Responsible for all electoral partnerships related to Register and geography matters. Keeps Register information up to date with data from federal and provincial/territorial sources and information provided by electors during and between electoral events. Coordinates the agency's efforts to develop new registration methods. Produces updated lists of electors each year for members of Parliament and

registered political parties. Provides data to produce provincial, territorial, municipal and school board electoral lists in accordance with signed agreements. Plans, develops and maintains an up-to-date geographic information and georeferencing system to produce electoral maps and a variety of address-based documents, both electronic and printed.

## Information Technology

Responsible for all policies and procedures related to Information Technology activities and infrastructure. Specifically, the IT Directorate plans, purchases, implements, manages and supports all electronic networks, computer hardware and software, as well as all Internet Web systems used by Elections Canada and returning officers. Network and system users receive IT support from the Elections Canada Support Desk.

## Information Holdings

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accommodations

Accounts and Accounting

Acts and Legislation

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Buildings and Properties

Classification of Positions

Co-operation and Liaison

Employment and Staffing

Equipment and Supplies

Finance

Human Resources

Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

Official Languages

Pensions and Insurance

Personnel

Procurement

Salaries and Wages

Staff Relations

Training and Development

Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Commissioner of Canada Elections

**Description:** This information bank houses correspondence with respect to particulars of complaints alleging violations of the Act. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to complainants and the subject of complaints, investigators investigating on behalf of the Commissioner, lawyers acting as representatives of the Commissioner before the Court and persons contacted during an investigation. **Purpose:** The information is compiled for investigations, compliance agreements, and prosecutions purposes to ensure compliance and enforcement of the Canada Elections Act and the Referendum Act. The information in this bank is used for investigative purposes by the Commissioner of Canada Elections and law enforcement agencies when requested by the Commissioner, and the courts in deciding on the guilt or innocence of an accused person. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for three general elections (normally every 4 years = 12 years). Information must be disposed of within the 2 years following. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 003359 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 015

### Communications

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of individuals or organizations who have asked to be put on mailing lists to receive copies of all new or revised publications and reports or the magazine Electoral Insight, published by Elections Canada. **Class of Individuals:** The Canadian population in general, some academics, political parties, current and former election administrators, provincial and territorial election officials, libraries, federal and provincial government institutions and other organizations. **Purpose:** To provide information about the electoral system and election reporting, at the request of the individuals concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained until superseded, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 002765 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 020

### Election Financing

**Description:** This information bank contains the names and addresses of candidates, official agents and auditors; the name of each registered political party, its leader, chief agent and auditor; the name of each registered third party, its applicant, financial agent and auditor; the name of each registered referendum committee, its leader, chief agent and auditor; the election expenses returns of candidates seeking election to the House of Commons and of registered political parties and of contributors; the election advertising expenses returns; the financial returns of registered referendum committees; the third party election advertising reports; the registered parties' fiscal period returns; the amounts of money reimbursed to political parties, candidates, and candidates' auditors who qualify; the name and address of each election and



referendum officer and other personal data; and the amount of fees paid and claims reimbursed to those officers, pursuant to the Tariff of Fees; the name and address of each chairman, members and staff working in the federal electoral boundaries commissions and other personal data; and the amount of fees paid and claims reimbursed to them pursuant to the Electoral Boundaries Readjustment Act. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to candidates, official agents and auditors; leaders, applicants, chief agents, financial agents and auditors of registered political parties, contributors to candidates, registered political parties and third parties; registered referendum committees and registered third parties; election and referendum officers; suppliers and landlords. **Purpose:** This information is necessary in order to reimburse election expenses of candidates and political parties, to review third party election advertising expenses as well as to pay fees to various election and referendum officers for their services in connection with an electoral event. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Copies of candidates' election expenses returns are maintained on microforms. Copies of registered political parties' fiscal period returns, registered political parties' general election expenses returns, registered referendum committees' finances returns and third party election advertising reports are also retained for a period of two general elections then destroyed. Information relating to election and referendum officers is disposed of in the same manner as all other financial payment records **RDA Number:** 2001/017 & 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 003352 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 010

### International Services

**Description:** This bank contains information on experts on electoral matters such as health, countries visited, languages spoken, studies and diplomas, knowledge and expertise in the various areas that make up the democratic electoral process. **Class of Individuals:** Applicants/individuals interested in international electoral missions. The inventory also includes federal returning officers or provincial and territorial officials, or some combination of same and people with diplomatic, political, academic and other backgrounds and experience. **Purpose:** Elections Canada maintains this information in order to comply with requests from countries wishing to obtain support in the democratic process. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The lists are retained for 15 years then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 003198 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 030

### Legal Matters

**Description:** This bank consists of files relating to all judicial matters arising within Elections Canada. It contains the particulars of the cases involved, including legal opinions obtained in the course of litigation. This bank also consists of the book in which the return of the writ of any member elected to serve in the House of Commons is entered in the order in which the return is

received, pursuant to the provisions of the Canada Elections Act. **Class of Individuals:** The plaintiffs as well as the lawyers involved in the various cases; the name of the elected candidate and the name of the returning officer for each electoral district. **Purpose:** The information is obtained for litigation purposes and in order to comply with the requirements of the Canada Elections Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 003197 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 025

### National Register of Electors

**Description:** This information bank contains electoral data including full name, mailing and street address, sex and date of birth of Canadians qualified to vote as well as information that the Chief Electoral Officer considers reliable and necessary for updating the data. These are electors whose names appeared on the list of electors for recent federal events, as well as electors who have been added to the Register. Data is continually updated to reflect address and other changes; sources for these updates include the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency, Citizenship and Immigration Canada, Canada Post and provincial/territorial suppliers including motor vehicle registrars and vital statistics registrars. The Register is also updated using provincial registers of electors where they exist and using lists of electors generated from provincial/territorial elections where agreements exist. New electors are added only by giving consent to being added to the Register or from lists of electors established under provincial/territorial law, which contain information deemed sufficient by the Chief Electoral Officer for the inclusion of the elector. During an electoral event, an extract of the National Register of Electors database is partitioned into local databases for each electoral district; each electoral district database is managed by a returning officer. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens 18 years of age or older. **Purpose:** To prepare preliminary voters lists for use in federal elections and referendums. As well, the Canada Elections Act authorizes the Chief Electoral Officer to transmit copies of lists of electors, both electronic and paper, to candidates and political parties during a federal electoral event. It also authorizes the Chief Electoral Officer to provide electronic lists of electors by October 15 each year, to members of Parliament and, on request, to registered political parties. The provision of information contained in the Register of Electors is also permitted to any body responsible under a provincial/territorial law for establishing a list of electors. The law permits this information to be used for electoral purposes only. Offences are punishable by law.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Data is retained retained for a two-year period then destroyed. **RDA**

**Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 004003 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 037

### Operations

**Description:** This information bank contains data on returning officers, their assistants and other election officials, the names of candidates, their official agents and auditors as recorded in the candidates' nomination papers, as well as the names of the electors who sign the candidates' nomination papers, lists of electors; electors who are temporarily living abroad and who qualify to vote under the Special Voting Rules; complaints with respect to the manner in which election and referendum officers discharge their duties for the nomination/resignation of returning officers. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to the Canadian electorate, election/referendum officials, political parties, candidates at federal elections, registered referendum committees at a referendum.

**Purpose:** It has been compiled following the revision of voters lists and the completion of nomination papers as required by the Act. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Nomination papers are public documents only during the election and can be inspected at the office of the returning officer during that period. All election and referendum documents are retained by the Chief Electoral Officer for a period of one year following the event, as required by the legislation. After that year, nomination papers and statutory notices issued by the returning officers are kept for two events, while writs are kept for 10 years then transferred to Historical Records Section of National Archives for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 003353 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 005

### Party Registration Unit

**Description:** This bank contains the name, address and telephone numbers of political parties, third parties and referendum committees; their leaders, applicants, chief agents, financial agents, auditors, officers, agents and members who sign the application for registration of a political party. This information, except for the information about members who sign the application for registration of a political party, is recorded in a Registry of Political Parties, a Registry of Third Parties and a Registry of Referendum Committees. **Class of Individuals:** The officials of political parties, third parties and referendum committees. **Purpose:** To comply with the registration requirements of the Canada Elections Act and the Referendum Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained for 10 years then transferred to Historical Records Section of National Archives for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 003416 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 036

### Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank comprises all the requests for personal information received and the manner with which they were dealt, the audits conducted by the Privacy

Commissioner's office, documents relating to the creation and updating of information banks and reports submitted as well as policies established pursuant to the Privacy Act for dealing with the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who have requested personal information held by Elections Canada. **Purpose:** To administer the Privacy Act as it relates to Elections Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** At least four years to coincide with federal general elections, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/017 **TBS Registration:** 003199 **Bank Number:** CEO PPU 035

## Manuals

- A Guide for the Auditor of a Candidate in a Federal Election Pursuant to the Canada Elections Act
- Accounting Clerk's Manual
- Automation Coordinator's Manual
- Central Poll Supervisor's Manual (General Election, Referendum)
- Deputy Returning Officer's Manual (Advance Poll) (General Election, Referendum)
- Deputy Returning Officer's Manual (Counting Votes Cast by Special Ballot by Electors Within their Electoral District) (General Election, Referendum)
- Deputy Returning Officer's Manual (Mobile Poll) (General Election, Referendum)
- Deputy Returning Officer's Manual (Ordinary Poll) (General Election, Referendum)
- Deputy Returning Officer's Manual (Voting of Incarcerated Electors) (General Election and Referendum)
- Deputy Returning Officer's Manual (Canadian Forces Voting)
- Election Handbook for Candidates, their Official Agents and Auditors
- Enquiries Manual
- Election Handbook for Third Parties, their Financial Agents and Auditors
- Election Media Guide (37th general election)
- Handbook for Referendum Committees
- Implementation Manual (Privacy Coordinator)
- Information Manual for Local Office Staff (General Election)
- Information Officer's Manual
- Liaison Officers Manual – Voting of Incarcerated Electors (General Election and Referendum)
- Political Party Handbook
- Registration Officer's Manual
- Representation in the Federal Parliament
- Returning Officer's Manual (General Election, Referendum)
- Returning Officer Payment System

- Revising Agent's Manual
- Revision Supervisor's Manual
- Special Ballot Coordinator's Manual (General Election)  
(By-election) (Acute-care Hospitals)
- Special Investigator's Manual
- Treasury Board Manual
- Voting by Canadians Outside Canada

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

### Headquarters

The Privacy Coordinator  
Office of the Chief Electoral Officer  
257 Slater Street  
9th floor, Jackson Building  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M6

Tel.: (613) 990-5596  
Fax.: (613) 993-5880

E-mail: [info@elections.ca](mailto:info@elections.ca)  
Web site: [www.elections.ca](http://www.elections.ca)

General enquiries: 1 800 463-6868

### Reading Room

257 Slater Street  
9th Floor, Jackson Building  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M6



# Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages

## Chapter 110

**Note:** This institution is not subject to the Access to Information Act.

### General Information

#### Background

The terms of reference of the Commissioner of Official Languages (COL) are set out in the Official Languages Act ("Act"). This legislation came into effect on September 15, 1988. The Commissioner's terms of reference consist in taking all measures with a view to ensuring recognition of the status of each of the official languages and compliance with the spirit and intent of the Act in the administration of the affairs of institutions subject to the Act, including ensuring the advancement by federal institutions of English and French in Canadian society.

#### Responsibilities

The Commissioner is a language ombudsman who reports to Parliament. She performs her duties by conducting investigations, either pursuant to any complaints received, or on her own initiative. The Commissioner also conducts studies and carries out follow-ups on recommendations she has made. The Commissioner also informs members of the public, the official language minority communities, Parliament and agencies subject to the Act about her role and the provisions of the Act. The Commissioner's terms of reference embrace the entire federal administration: departments, agencies, Crown corporations and agencies whose enabling legislation states that they are subject to the Act.

#### Legislation

- Official Languages Act
- Official Languages (Communications with and Services to the Public) Regulations

#### Organization

The Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages has a single program with one activity. The Program is administered by four branches: Policy and Communications, Investigations, Corporate Services and Legal Services. The Commissioner reports to Parliament, and the Prime Minister is the Minister responsible for all of the Office's financial activities.

### Information Holdings

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted an unsolicited application for employment to the Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages. This bank may also contain applications for employment, curriculum vitae, reference letters and acknowledgements. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals interested in securing employment with the Office. **Purpose:** These records are consulted when employment vacancies arise. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 003791 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 030

##### Documentation Requests by Members of Parliament and Senators

**Description:** This bank contains information on members of Parliament and Senators, and their assistants, to whom information produced by the Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages is distributed. The information filed comprises: name, address, telephone number and official language preference of the member of Parliament or Senator, and an indication of the information requested and delivered. **Class of Individuals:** Members of Parliament, Senators and/or their assistants. **Purpose:** For distribution, analytical and statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used mainly for the purpose of distributing information related to official languages, with the occasional analysis and statistics being produced to support this purpose. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of five years. **RDA Number:** 95/026 **TBS Registration:** 003450 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 016

##### Investigations

**Description:** Complaint files and various study working papers document the nature, extent and scope of various types of linguistic study work performed and of complaints investigated. Files are also kept on requests for information regarding official languages. In addition, a computerised database contains essential information on the subject and results of complaints and investigations. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who file complaints with the Commissioner of Official Languages and individuals contacted by the Office for investigation or study purposes. Also, individuals or groups who have presented a request for information. **Purpose:** The information in

these files is used to support conclusions drawn, and recommendations made, by the Commissioner of Official Languages in the performance of her duties pursuant to the Official Languages Act. Requests for information on official languages issues are kept for analytical and statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** In accordance with the requirements of the Official Languages Act, the Commissioner reports annually to Parliament on matters which she considers to be of significance arising out of the investigations, studies and follow-ups on her recommendations conducted in the performance of her statutory mandate. Every precaution is taken in these circumstances to eliminate personal information from the report involved in order to protect privacy. The reports on studies conducted by the Commissioner are published and are accessible to the public. Investigation reports on complaints are provided only to the parties concerned. The information in complaint investigation files and in the computerized database is confidential in accordance with the provision of sections 60 and 72 to 74 of the Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files pertaining to complaints, studies and follow-ups are retained for twenty years. Information requests in a given file or set of files are retained for three years. **RDA Number:** 95/026 **TBS Registration:** 001261 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 005

#### Litigation Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on legal proceedings of a civil or criminal nature in which the Commissioner of Official Languages of Canada is a party, a *mis en cause* (forced intervener) or an intervener, including proceedings before provincial and federal courts. It includes pleadings, briefs, appeal files, transcript and statements of evidence, writs, opinions and related correspondence. The greater part of the information contained in the bank is obtained from the relevant court registry files. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who have been involved in civil or criminal proceedings involving the Commissioner of Official Languages as a party, a *mis en cause* or an intervener, including members of the public, a Crown agency or Crown servant. **Purpose:** The material in this bank is retained to enable the Legal Services of the Office of the Commissioner to carry out their duties as legal advisors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Litigation files are retained for twenty years. **RDA Number:** 95/026 **TBS Registration:** 003790 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 025

#### Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages (OCOL) Information Distribution

**Description:** Files kept are on individuals and organisations to whom information produced by the Office of the Commissioner is distributed. The information filed comprises: name, address, occupation, telephone and FAX numbers, electronic mail address, and official language preference of the individual or organisation, and an indication of the information requested. **Class of Individuals:** The files contain the name of individuals who have requested information and of persons in positions of

official language significance designated for receipt of information. Subcategories include: federal and provincial political representatives; public servants; official language minorities; media; libraries; educators; and interested citizens. **Purpose:** For distribution, analytical and statistical purposes, files are kept on individuals and organizations who receive information produced by the OCOL. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used mainly for the purpose of distributing information related to official languages, with the occasional analysis and statistics being produced to support this purpose. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six thousand four hundred names and records are stored electronically on a permanent distribution list which is updated annually. **RDA Number:** 95/026 **TBS Registration:** 001262 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 010

#### Opinions, observations and representations

**Description:** This file contains information on individuals who wish to express their opinion or to make observations or representations to the Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages with respect to any matter pertaining to the mandate of this Office that is not a complaint or a request for information. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to answer correspondence received. **Consistent Uses:** It is also used for data research purposes in order to reply to subsequent correspondence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of five years. **RDA Number:** 95/026 **TBS Registration:** 003337 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 015

#### Privacy Act Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests for access under the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages. **Purpose:** This bank was compiled to maintain records of requests for access to personal information and to facilitate the processing of such requests. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of five years after last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 003336 **Bank Number:** COL PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

#### Policy and Communications, and Legal Services

In order to keep abreast of trends, and with a view to ensuring recognition of the status of Canada's official languages in co-operation with individuals and organisations, the Policy and Communications Branch and the Legal Services Branch keep some information on

those organisations and individuals with whom it is necessary for the OCOL to communicate on a regular basis, to obtain or verify information having to do with: minority official language rights; languages and education; federal official languages programs; and private sector initiatives in the area of official languages. At this point, these files are mainly in the form of lists of names and addresses; they do not contain any personal information beyond that which is necessary to identify the person and/or organisation. They are located in Ottawa and in the five regional offices - Edmonton, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal and Moncton.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office and its program and functions may be directed to:

Office of the Commissioner of Official Languages  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
344 Slater Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T8

Tel.: (613) 996-6368  
Toll-free: 1-877-996-6368  
E-mail: [message@ocol-clo.gc.ca](mailto:message@ocol-clo.gc.ca)  
Web Site: [www.ocol-clo.gc.ca](http://www.ocol-clo.gc.ca)



# Office of the Correctional Investigator

## Chapter 111

### General Information

#### Background

The Office of the Correctional Investigator is established under Part III of the Corrections and Conditional Release Act S.C. 1992 c.20. The Office investigates problems of offenders under Federal jurisdiction and reports findings and recommendations to the Correctional Service of Canada, the Solicitor General and Parliament as set out in the Act.

The Correctional Investigator is appointed by Cabinet and operates independently of the Correctional Service. He has complete discretion with respect to whether, and how, to investigate offender complaints. He may also institute investigations of his own initiative.

The Correctional Investigator submits an Annual Report on his activities to the Solicitor General by June 30 of each year. The Solicitor General must table this Report in both Houses of Parliament within the next thirty days during which Parliament is in session. The Correctional Investigator may also submit Special Reports to the Solicitor General on urgent topics and these must also be tabled within thirty sitting days.

#### Responsibilities

The Correctional Investigator investigates and reports on the problems of inmates that come within the responsibility of the Solicitor General of Canada (other than those problems raised on complaint in certain defined circumstances). Investigations are undertaken at the request of the Solicitor General, on the Investigator's own initiative, or upon complaint from or on behalf of inmates as defined in the Penitentiary Act.

#### Legislation

- Corrections and Conditional Release Act
- Correction and Conditional Release Regulations

#### Organization

The Office of the Correctional Investigator comprises 29 staff under the direction of an Executive Director and two Directors of Investigation. Investigators are assigned to specific institutions on a periodic rotational basis. All staff

is located in the Ottawa office and visits institutions several times each year.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Inmate Affairs – Case Files

**Description:** All correspondence on individual inmate complaints; also reports of interviews with complainants.  
**Access:** Files arranged chronologically with an alphabetical index and cross-reference system. **Program Record Number:** CIC CIN 030

##### Inmate Affairs – General Topics

**Description:** Information on certain policies of the Correctional Service of Canada; press clippings on the Correctional Service of Canada. **Topics:** Policy on inmate disciplinary boards; claims against the Crown; inmate pay; family visiting. **Program Record Number:** CIC CIN 025

##### Inmate Affairs – Special Enquiries and Reports

**Description:** Special reports compiled on the initiative of the Office or at the request of the Solicitor General of Canada. **Topics:** Enquiry at Millhaven into an incident in 1975; incident at Dorchester in 1980. **Program Record Number:** CIC CIN 020

##### Inmate Affairs – Statistics and Reports

**Description:** Information and statistics to be included in Annual Report. **Access:** Files arranged by year of report. **Program Record Number:** CIC CIN 015

##### Penal Institution Organizations, Committees and Groups

**Description:** Information on contact with inmate committees and other groups both inside and outside the institutions. **Access:** Files arranged by institution or name of group, and by region. **Program Record Number:** CIC CIN 010

##### Penal Institutions

**Description:** Correspondence advising institutions of visits by the Office of the Correctional Investigator; also requests for information on the administration of that institution. **Access:** Files arranged by institution and by region. **Program Record Number:** CIC CIN 005

## Personal Information Banks

### Offender Complaints and Investigations

**Description:** Each file contains records [notes, correspondence and documents] related to the subjects raised by the offender and the office's responses in the form of interviews with the offender, inquiries and research undertaken and findings and recommendations.

Information may relate to the full range of personal information described in the Privacy Act, including, but not restricted to age, sex, addresses, criminal and employment history, medical condition and treatment identifying numbers, personal views and private correspondence.

**Class of Individuals:** Current or former federally-sentenced offenders, either incarcerated or under conditional release. **Purpose:** All information is gathered for the purpose of dealing with, and attempting to resolve, offender problems and of reporting on these to the Commissioner of Corrections, the Solicitor General or Parliament, in the manner and in the circumstances provided in Part III of the Corrections and Conditional Release Act. Personal information is used exclusively for these purposes. Personal information may be disclosed to third parties only where doing so would assist staff in arriving at findings or recommendations or in connection with prosecution for perjury or for an offence against the Correctional Investigator under Part III of the Corrections and Conditional Release Act. Third parties could normally include government staff – usually Correctional Service, Solicitor General Secretariat or National Parole Board employees- and relatives , legal counsel or support groups of offenders. In practice, disclosure of personal information, even under the above provisions, is strictly limited. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in our offices for 3 years and then kept in a separate storage facility for 7 years, after which they are sent to National Archives. **TBS Registration:** 004140

**Bank Number:** OCI PPU 005

## Classes of Personal Information

The class contains personal information which does not qualify as a bank of information but has reached the Office of the Correctional Investigator as a result of such activities as visits by Correctional Investigator staff to institutions, requests for particulars concerning administrative policies at all levels, minutes of meetings with various inmate committees, or with institutional and volunteer groups. When requesting access, an individual must provide the name of the institution about which information is requested and the approximate date of the event prompting the information held.

## Manuals

- Commissioner's Directives
- Institutional Standing Orders
- Regional Instructions

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Office of the Correctional Investigator  
P.O. Box 2324, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5

Tel.: (613) 990-2692

## Reading Room

The Office of the Correctional Investigator shares a public reading room with other agencies of the Solicitor General. The address is:

340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Office of the Inspector General of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service

## Chapter 112

### General Information

#### Responsibilities

The CSIS Act requires the Inspector General to: monitor the compliance by CSIS with its operational policies; review the operational activities of CSIS, including such reviews as the Security Intelligence Review Committee (SIRC) may direct, and submit to the Solicitor General certificates stating the extent to which the Inspector General is satisfied with each report submitted by the CSIS Director under section 33 of the CSIS Act. The certificates must also indicate whether any act or thing done by CSIS in the course of its operational activities during the period to which a report relates is, in the opinion of the Inspector General, not authorized by or under the CSIS Act, contravenes any directions issued by the Solicitor General, or involves an unreasonable or unnecessary exercise by CSIS of any of its powers.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act

#### Organization

For administrative purposes, the Office of the Inspector General forms part of the Department of the Solicitor General. Under the direction of the Inspector General, the Assistant Inspector General is responsible for strategic direction and critical issue management. The Director of Operations is responsible for the management of operations. Staff responsibilities are as follows:

#### Review Staff

Analyzes legislative and policy provisions or proposals relating to the performance of the Inspector General's statutory functions; develops standards and guidelines for reviewing and monitoring CSIS operational activities; provides advice on issues of law and policy that concern the Inspector General, and assists the Inspector General with the preparation of reports, certificates and other documents. Develops and implements plans for monitoring and reviewing CSIS operational activities; assists the Inspector General in undertaking specific reviews requested by the Solicitor General or SIRC; advises the Inspector General respecting CSIS operational programs, as well as IG project development and reviewing/monitoring techniques; provides special project support.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### CSIS Documents

**Description:** Documentation provided by CSIS relating to its operational activities and policies. This material is returned to CSIS when no longer required by the Inspector General for current reference purposes. **Topics:** Miscellaneous subjects directly related to CSIS operations. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy. **Program Record Number:** OIG OPS 010

##### Policy, Standards and Operations

**Description:** Planning, descriptive and analytic material relating to the reviewing, monitoring and reporting responsibilities of the Inspector General; information respecting the administration of the Office of the Inspector General, including general correspondence, and final reports and recommendations, including the certificates of the Inspector General. **Topics:** Miscellaneous subjects directly related to the Inspector General's statutory and executive functions. **Access:** By subject. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy. **Program Record Number:** OIG OPS 005

##### Security Information

**Description:** Information concerning matters of national security required by the Inspector General for general reference purposes. **Topics:** Miscellaneous subjects directly related to national security issues, interests and programs. **Access:** By originator's title and subject. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy. **Program Record Number:** OIG OPS 015

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted written applications for employment to the Office of the Inspector General. It contains letters, completed application forms, résumés, letters of reference and, normally, letters from the Office of the Inspector General acknowledging receipt of applications. Records are organized alphabetically, by surname. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are interested in securing employment with the Office of the Inspector General. **Purpose:** These records are used for reference when vacancies arise. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for



which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for a minimum of two years. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 001900 **Bank Number:** OIG PPU 010

### Records Access Request Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests for information, responses to requests, and information relating to the processing of requests. It contains the name, address and telephone number of the person making the request, as well as other information provided in the request form. Requests are assigned numbers and organized by fiscal year. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have submitted requests to the Office of the Inspector General.

**Purpose:** This bank enables the Office of the Inspector General to administer the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for a minimum of two years. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 001901 **Bank Number:** OIG PPU 015

Department of the Solicitor General  
Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8

Tel.: (613) 990-2907

### Reading Room

The reading room of the Department of the Solicitor General has been designated as the reading room for the Office of the Inspector General of CSIS. The address is:

Sir Wilfrid Laurier Building  
1<sup>st</sup> Floor  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario

## Classes of Personal Information

The Inspector General does not administer a personal information collection program. However, while carrying out his official duties, he may incidentally accumulate personal information that is not contained in the information banks described in this entry. Such information exists in fragmentary form throughout the files maintained at the Office of the Inspector General. It relates to the performance of the Inspector General's statutory and executive functions. Some of this information, originally collected by CSIS, forms part of CSIS records and pertains to specific CSIS activities that are, from time to time, monitored or reviewed by the Inspector General. Other portions have been generated internally, by other government agencies or by the general public in the form of opinions and enquiries. This information is not intended to be used by the Office of the Inspector General for any administrative purpose affecting individuals. The information may include names, addresses or professions, and is normally retrievable only if specific subjects, events or dates are provided.

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information respecting the Office of the Inspector General may be directed to:

The Office of the Inspector General of  
the Canadian Security Intelligence Service

# Office of the Ombudsman, National Defence and Canadian Forces

## Chapter 113

### General Information

#### Background

On June 15, 1998 the Office of the Ombudsman for National Defence and the Canadian Forces was established, as a place for employees and CF members to turn for information and assistance. The Ombudsman's mandate was established by Ministerial Directives, updated on September 5, 2001.

The Minister of National Defence, who is the head of the department under section 3 of the Access to Information Act and section 3 of the Privacy Act, has delegated his authority in respect of records maintained by the Office of the Ombudsman, to the Ombudsman. The Office has its own Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator, and requests for records are processed independently of the DND ATIP office. The Office deals directly with the Offices of the Information and Privacy Commissioners.

#### Responsibilities

The Ombudsman is designated under section 5 of the National Defence Act to act on the Minister's behalf, as a neutral and objective sounding board, mediator and reporter on matters related to the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces. The Ombudsman's Mandate is set out in Departmental Administrative Orders and Directives (DAOD) 5047-1 Ministerial Directives Respecting the Ombudsman for the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces, amended September 5, 2001.

The Ombudsman is a place to turn for information about existing channels of assistance and redress within DND/CF. The Ministerial Directives give the Ombudsman the authority to investigate complaints where other mechanisms are not available. Findings and recommendations are addressed at the lowest level of authority that can take effective action. The Ombudsman is independent of the Canadian Forces chain of command and departmental management, reporting directly to the Minister of National Defence.

Under the Mandate, the Ombudsman is required to submit an Annual Report to the Minister of National Defence, which is tabled in the House of Commons by the Minister of National Defence. The Ombudsman may also issue reports concerning any investigation or other matter within the mandate of the Ombudsman if it is in the public interest to do so.

#### Legislation

- Ministerial Directives Respecting the Ombudsman for the Department of National Defence and the Canadian Forces (Departmental Administrative Orders and Directives (DAOD) 5047-1)
- National Defence Act

#### Organization

##### Ombudsman

Appointed by the Governor in Council, the Ombudsman acts under authority delegated by the Minister of National Defence pursuant to Section 5 of the National Defence Act. The Ombudsman reports directly to the Minister of National Defence.

##### Director General, Operations

Reports to the Ombudsman. Overall responsibility for all policies, procedures and operations to implement and carry out the Ombudsman's mandate.

##### Director, Investigations

Reports to the Director General, Operations. Responsible for managing complaints, directing investigations, and preparing reports for the Ombudsman.

##### General Counsel

Reports to the Ombudsman. Responsible for legal advice and guidance on the Ombudsman's mandate and on other matters related to the operation of the office and the handling of cases. Also fills role of Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator.

##### Director, Communications

Reports to the Ombudsman. Responsible for providing strategic advice and direction on communications to the Ombudsman. Manages all internal and external communications and the creation of communications and outreach products.

##### Comptroller

Reports to the Ombudsman. Responsible for finance and resources management of the Ombudsman's office including preparation of business plans, budgets, financial forecasts, reports and financial analysis. Also responsible for office security.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Access to Information and Privacy Acts Policies

**Description:** Information on the Office of the Ombudsman policies and procedures regarding the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Policy, procedures and report files; access to information and personal information bank files, updates to Info Source; liaison with other government departments; policies and procedures governing access to and release of information and the application of exemptions; statistics and activity reports. **Program Record Number:** NDCFO ATIP 005

#### Operations

**Description:** Information on aspects of the operation of the Ombudsman's office, including records on the development of the Ombudsman's mandate, and policy and procedures in carrying out the mandate that are not included in Standard Program Records. **Program Record Number:** NDCFO OPE 010

### Personal Information Banks

#### Access Request Files

**Description:** This bank contains formal requests made by individuals under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to information under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Purpose:** This information is used for processing requests made under the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** This information may be used for research, statistical and evaluation purposes; it is also used in response to a complaint filed by an individual to the Privacy or Information Commissioner, or in judicial review proceedings. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for two years after all actions have been completed. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005157 **Bank Number:** NDCFO PPU 005

#### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This personal information bank contains copies of the written requests or Treasury Board forms 350-56(83/2) (Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies) forwarded by investigative bodies listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Regulations to the Office of the Ombudsman under paragraph 8(2) of the Privacy Act. This bank also contains the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes or municipal by-laws. **Purpose:** This

information is compiled in compliance with the Privacy Act to enable the Office of the Ombudsman to account for the number of requests under paragraph 8(2) of the Act.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank enables the Privacy Commissioner to audit the procedures utilized, as set out in Treasury Board Guidelines 3.7.5. It is used to verify the conditions of information disclosure to federal investigative bodies under paragraph 8(2) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the number of access requests from investigative bodies received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for 2 years. **RDA Number:** TBD. **TBS Registration:** 005159 **Bank Number:** NDCFO PPU 015

#### Ombudsman Complaint and Investigation files

**Description:** Records in this bank consist of information about complainants and other individuals involved in investigations. (Not all complaints result in investigations, and some investigations are initiated by the Minister or the Ombudsman.) The files consist of: intake forms, correspondence and records of interviews with complainants and other individuals; material given to the Ombudsman staff by the complainant, DND/CF personnel, and other persons in the course of investigations; waiver and consent forms signed by complainants and other individuals; activity logs, memoranda, findings and recommendations. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to members and former members of the CF and Cadets, applicants to the CF, employees and former employees of DND, employees or former employees of the Staff of non-Public Funds, CF, members of the immediate family of the above, and members of foreign armed forces serving, attached or seconded to the CF. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to collect information to assess complaints, initiate investigations, review evidence and produce findings and recommendations. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used to identify and substantiate systemic problems, and contribute to improvements in the welfare of the DND and CF community. It can also be used for research and statistical purposes. Where evidence of a criminal act or breach of the Code of Service Discipline is found during an investigation, the Ombudsman may report the matter to the Provost Marshall or appropriate civilian police authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Documents will be kept for a minimum of 5 years. **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005158 **Bank Number:** NDCFO PPU 010

### Manuals

The Ombudsman's Office uses the same administrative and procedural manuals as DND. The Ombudsman's Office is in the process of developing a policy and procedures manual for carrying out its mandate.



## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Office of the Ombudsman, National Defence and Canadian Forces may be directed to:

Office of the Ombudsman, National Defence and  
Canadian Forces  
Urbandale Building  
100 Metcalfe Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5M1

Tel.: (613) 992-0787 (General Enquiries)

(613) 992-6962 (Media Enquiries)

Toll-Free: 1-888-828-3626

Fax: (613) 992-3167

Web Site: [www.ombudsman.forces.gc.ca](http://www.ombudsman.forces.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area in the Office of the Ombudsman has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Ombudsman National Defence & Canadian Forces  
Urbandale Building  
100 Metcalfe Street, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5M1

# Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Canada

## Chapter 114

### General Information

#### Background

The Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions (OSFI) was formally established by the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Act, 1987. OSFI is divided into a Supervision Sector, a Regulation Sector, a Corporate Services Sector, and the Office of the Chief Actuary.

#### Responsibilities

OSFI is responsible for regulating and supervising federally registered financial institutions including banks, insurance, trust and loan companies, and fraternal benefit and co-operative credit societies. It also supervises employer-sponsored pension plans that are subject to the Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985. OSFI has a mandate to protect the rights and interests of depositors, policyholders and pension plan members and to advance and administer a regulatory framework so as to contribute to public confidence in a competitive financial system. Through the Office of the Chief Actuary, OSFI also makes available actuarial advice to other departments of the federal government and provides extensive actuarial services in the valuation of government pension and insurance programs.

#### Legislation

- Bank Act
- Co-operative Credit Associations Act
- Insurance Companies Act
- Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions Act
- Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985
- Trust and Loan Companies Act

#### Organization

##### Supervision Sector

This sector organizes supervisory work for all federally regulated financial institutions and pension plans. Divisions within the Supervision Sector are responsible for overseeing the overall safety and soundness of the institutions and plans by:

- within the OSFI Supervisory Framework, developing a supervisory plan for each federally regulated financial institution that includes examining and monitoring the financial condition and effectiveness of oversight and control of those entities;
- making recommendations and following up on corrective action, consistent with OSFI's early intervention mandate.

##### DTI Conglomerate Group

This group supervises federally regulated conglomerate deposit-taking companies, including all the federally regulated entities in each conglomerate. The responsibility for each conglomerate is assigned to a Relationship Manager, who carries out the supervisory work with a team of supervisors.

##### Financial Institutions Group (FIG)

This group supervises non-conglomerate deposit-taking institutions and insurance companies. It is divided into four sections. Two focus on deposit-taking institutions (Schedule II Banks and trust and loan companies) and two supervise companies in the insurance industry.

##### Insurance Conglomerate Division

This division supervises federally regulated conglomerate insurance companies, including all the federally regulated entities in each conglomerate. A team reports to the Relationship Manager of each conglomerate. However, the Group operates within a matrix structure and each team borrows staff from other teams in the division, as necessary, for support and expertise when performing on-site examinations.

##### Private Pension Plans Division

This division is responsible for supervising private pension plans that fall under federal jurisdiction. These include pension plans for some federal Crown corporations, banks, companies involved in interprovincial and/or international transportation and communications companies, among others. The mandate of the group is to protect the rights and interests of plan members by determining whether pension plans are in sound financial condition and in compliance with the requirements of legislation and OSFI policies and guidelines. The division relies on plan administrators for good governance and prudent management of the pension plans for which they are responsible. In addition, the division intervenes, when necessary, to ensure that appropriate corrective actions are taken.

- analysing risks and identifying trends and practices within the financial services industry;

## Capital Markets Division

This division evaluates the risk management practices used by financial institutions to measure and monitor capital market-related risks, approves the use of capital market-related internal Value at Risk (VaR) models, conducts ongoing research into capital market-related risk issues, supports the development of OSFI policy, and promotes understanding of capital markets' operations by supervisory and regulatory staff.

## Credit Risk and Service Technology Division

This division has two areas of responsibility:

Credit Risk provides credit risk management expertise in support of OSFI's regulatory and supervisory functions.

Financial Services provides information technology risk management expertise in support of OSFI's regulatory and supervisory functions.

## Strategic Initiatives Division

This division provides project management support to the Supervision Sector.

## Supervisory and Regulatory Practices Division

This division develops and recommends effective regulatory and supervisory practices and assists in the implementation of approved practices. The division is committed to ensuring that OSFI practices are up-to-date, effective and adjusted on a timely basis, both in Canada and internationally.

## Regulation Sector

This sector is comprised of ten divisions that develop regulatory policy and guidelines, prepare recommendations with respect to applications for regulatory consents under the legislation, work on rulings that set precedents, and draft technical aspects of financial sector legislation. The sector also co-ordinates OSFI's relations with other regulators and supervisors and works with a number of domestic and international organizations that deal with financial stability issues. The sector also provides legal support to OSFI.

## Accounting Policy Division

This division is primarily responsible for maintaining the integrity of accounting and external reporting policies and practices within federally regulated institutions. This duty derives from OSFI's legislated authority to specify the accounting standards to be applied by institutions and the auditing standards to be applied by each institution's external auditors, and is comprised of two distinct streams of activity. First, the division engages with various standard setters, regulatory organizations and others to assess and influence the direction of evolving standards and governance structures of the accounting profession.

Second, the division supports OSFI's risk assessment and intervention, rule making and approvals functions by providing field support, interpretations, guidance and professional training.

## Actuarial Division

This division ensures that appropriate actuarial knowledge, advice, and standards are applied to OSFI's regulatory and supervisory functions. Capital Division

This division develops capital standards for domestic financial institutions, contributes to the development of sound international capital standards, approves capital precedents, provides specialist support on capital issues to the supervisory and regulatory functions, and promotes understanding of capital requirements by OSFI staff and external stakeholders.

## Compliance Division

The division evaluates the effectiveness of corporate governance and the compliance function of financial institutions supervised by OSFI, with due regard for emerging risks. It also monitors the effectiveness of financial institutions' anti-money laundering and anti-terrorist financial procedures, and collects corporate information from institutions.

## International Assistance Group

The International Assistance Group was formed in 2001 to provide technical assistance to countries seeking to strengthen their supervisory and regulatory practices. This group works primarily with supervisors in the Caribbean, Asia and Latin America. IAG's responsibilities are to develop, implement and administer technical assistance programs, including hands-on advice and training, seminars and workshops.

## International Liaison Division

The division works with supervisory agencies in other jurisdictions to enhance on-going co-operation and appropriate information exchange, and, with major international financial institutions, supervisory standard setters and training centres, works to develop and implement sound international supervisory principles, standards and practices. The division also briefs supervisors and government officials from other countries on OSFI's methodologies and practices.

## Legal Services Division

This division provides or obtains all legal advice and legal services required by OSFI, including interpretation of statutes, regulations, and other legal instruments and preparation of draft legislation and regulations, contracts and legal documents. It also provides advice on policy development and lends support to litigators acting on behalf of OSFI. The division processes requests made to



OSFI under the access to information and privacy legislation.

## Legislation and Approvals Division

This division has two principal areas of responsibility:

1) It contributes to the development of legislation and regulations that maintain or strengthen public confidence while allowing an appropriate competitive market to develop, including the review of transactions and related developments that are precedent setting.

2) It prepares recommendations related to applications made by financial institutions for regulatory consents under the legislation and provides rulings and interpretations pertaining to legislation, regulations and OSFI Guidelines.

## Research Division

This division provides, on request, on-going research support for OSFI projects. It brings research on financial sector issues to the attention of OSFI staff, identifies issues of interest to OSFI and manages external consultants who research projects concerning these issues.

## Audit & Consulting Services

This division provides internal audit and consulting services to the Office. It assists senior management in assessing OSFI's risks and providing objective evaluations of OSFI's control processes.

## Corporate Services Sector

This sector is divided into five divisions: Human Resources; Finance and Informatics; Office Management and Technical Services; Communications and Public Affairs; Data Management and Regulatory Data Systems.

## Office of the Chief Actuary

The Chief Actuary and his staff provide a range of actuarial services and advice to the Government of Canada in respect of the Canada Pension Plan; the Old Age Security program; and federal public sector pension and insurance programs. In accordance with the Public Pensions Reporting Act and the Canada Pension Plan, this office prepares statutory actuarial reports on these programs for tabling in the House of Commons. The Office of the Chief Actuary (OCA) also provides actuarial information to government departments to assist in designing, funding and administering these programs. Beginning in 2001, OCA became responsible for undertaking the actuarial review of the Canada Student Loan Program.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Actuarial Services Provided to Other Departments - Government Insurance and Pension Plans

**Description:** Records related to actuarial valuations and cost estimates of government insurance and pension plans, including related data banks and software. **Topics:** Public Service Superannuation Act; Public Service Superannuation Death Benefit; reciprocal transfer agreements; Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act; Canadian Forces Superannuation Act; regular forces death benefit; RCMP Superannuation Act; RCMP (dependants) pension fund; Members of Parliament Retirement Allowance Act; Judges Act; Veterans Insurance Act; Returned Soldiers Insurance Act; Halifax relief pensions; Canada Pension Plan; and miscellaneous requests for actuarial calculations. **Access:** Files arranged by plan. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 015

#### Corporate Policy

**Description:** Records related to the development of legislative and regulatory policy; correspondence with other departments in other jurisdictions, industry associations and professional bodies; industry-wide financial analysis and research, supervisory methodology and professional development; communications and public affairs including ministerial correspondence. **Topics:** Acts listed under "Legislation"; accounting and other industry-wide studies; reciprocity with, and supervisory practices of, other jurisdictions; international financial and monetary systems; nation risks and exposures. **Access:** Files arranged by Act, name, jurisdiction, industry association or subject matter. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI RPP 001

#### Financial Institutions - Deposit-taking Institutions

**Description:** Information on incorporation and registration, financial statements, financial analysis and examination of financial institutions, exchanges of correspondence with financial institutions and with other jurisdictions, complaints and enquiries, and related data banks and software. **Topics:** Chartered banks; trust companies; loan companies; co-operative credit societies. **Access:** Files arranged by financial institution name. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI DTI 005

#### Financial Institutions - Insurance and Pensions

**Description:** Information on incorporation and registration, financial statements, financial analysis and examination of financial institutions, exchanges of correspondence with financial institutions and with other jurisdictions, complaints and enquiries, and related data

banks and software. **Topics:** Insurance companies and fraternal benefit societies. **Access:** Files arranged by financial institution name. **Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 007

### Pension Plans Subject to the Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985

**Description:** Records related to registration of plans, correspondence regarding annual information returns, funding and examination of plans, liaison with provincial authorities, enquiries regarding plans, and related valuation data bank and software. **Topics:** Private pension plans subject to Pension Benefits Standards Act, 1985. **Access:** Files arranged by employer name.

**Storage Medium:** Paper and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** SFI IAP 010

## Personal Information Banks

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves to maintain an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with OSFI. The files include completed application forms, letters and curricula vitae of persons seeking employment with OSFI. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with OSFI. **Purpose:** The bank is used to review applications of individuals requesting employment with OSFI when positions become available. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 68/034 **TBS Registration:** 001685 **Bank Number:** SFI PPU 010

## Classes of Personal Information

Virtually all records held by OSFI consist of information relating to supervised financial institutions and pension plans. Some personal information may also be accumulated by OSFI in the course of conducting its supervisory function, such as information on names and functions of various company officials, information on individuals seeking to incorporate a new financial institution that would be supervised by OSFI, or information about a policyholder or depositor with a complaint against a supervised financial institution. Such personal information is stored as part of the general subject files where records are not retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the financial institution, the individual, and the particular circumstances involved. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Additional Information

Requests for further information about OSFI and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Access to Information Coordinator  
Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions  
255 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0H2

Tel.: (613) 990-7495

Fax: (613) 952-5031

E-mail: [extcomm@osfi-bsif.gc.ca](mailto:extcomm@osfi-bsif.gc.ca)

Web Site: [www.osfi-bsif.gc.ca](http://www.osfi-bsif.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, OSFI's library has been designated as a public reading room. It is located at:

255 Albert Street, 14<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario

Should you wish to visit the library, please phone (613) 990-7729.

# Pacific Pilotage Authority Canada

## Chapter 115

### General Information

#### Background

As a result of recommendations made by a Royal Commission on Pilotage in Canada, the Pilotage Act was assented to by Her Majesty and the Governor in Council and proclaimed in force February 1, 1972.

The Pilotage Act created four pilotage regions with specific authorities, thereby replacing a large number of local pilotage districts. The four Pilotage Authorities – Atlantic, Laurentian, Great Lakes and Pacific are Crown corporations, responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

Pacific Pilotage Authority was incorporated pursuant to the Pilotage Act on February, 1972 as a Crown corporation under Schedule III, Part I of the Financial Administration Act.

The Pacific Pilotage Authority is in general governed by the following: Canada Shipping Act; Pilotage Act; General Pilotage Regulations; Pacific Pilotage Regulations; Authority by-laws.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Authority is to establish, operate, maintain and administer in the interest of safety, an efficient and economical pilotage service within all coastal waters of British Columbia and the Fraser River. As a further goal, the Authority prescribes tariffs of pilotage charges that are fair, reasonable and consistent with providing revenues sufficient to permit the Authority to operate on a self-sustaining financial basis.

The Pacific Pilotage Authority consists of a chairman, and six members appointed by the Governor in Council.

The Authority's head office is located in Vancouver, British Columbia. All management services – administrative, personnel, financial, contracts, purchasing, etc. – are provided by the Vancouver office.

#### Legislation

- Authority By-Laws
- Canada Shipping Act, RSC, 1985, c. S-9
- General Pilotage Regulations
- Pacific Pilotage Regulations
- Pilotage Act, RSC, 1985, c. P-14

### Organization

#### Administration Branch

This Branch provides administrative and financial services as required to operate within accepted corporate business procedures.

#### Operations Branch

This Branch provides pilotage service by assignment, and to dispatch qualified pilots to ships navigating within the boundaries of the Pacific Pilotage Authority.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Pilotage Services

**Description:** Information on the provision of pilotage services within the Pacific Region. **Topics:** Dispatching records; pilotage licences; tariff charges; assignment of pilots to vessels; collective agreements; international shipping affairs. **Program Record Number:** PPA OPE 005

##### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the setting of tariffs for the provision of pilotage services; also on the conduct and results of negotiations on the setting of tariffs in various districts throughout the region as well as results of Canadian Transport Commission hearings. **Program Record Number:** PPA OPE 010

#### Personal Information Banks

##### Accounts Payable Files

**Description:** This bank contains a record of payments with financial details and account numbers of individuals or firms involved in supply of goods and services. File is alphabetical by name of firm or individual. Voucher and payments are maintained in hard copy and in date sequence. Documents from the current and past year are in hard copy. Information from the previous year is on microfilm. Access to this bank is obtained by providing the name of the supplier, account number, date, and identification of goods supplied. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to general firms or individual suppliers of received services and goods. **Purpose:** The information was obtained for reference and payment purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The uses are for payment records of goods and services received. **Retention and**



**Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004145  
**Bank Number:** PPA PPU 020

#### Accounts Receivable Files

**Description:** This bank contains records of invoicing and payments received; details on outstanding accounts; accounts receivable statements and aged receivable listings. Access to this bank can be obtained through name, address, date, number and details of invoice.

**Class of Individuals:** This information relates to general agents and ship owners using the pilotage services.

**Purpose:** The information was obtained for reference on monies received and outstanding accounts. **Consistent**

**Uses:** Consistent uses are for receivable records on services provided to the shipping industry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004144

**Bank Number:** PPA PPU 015

#### Application for Employment File

**Description:** This bank contains a hard copy file of resumes of applicants having the special marine or boat crew skills and training required for the operational functioning of the Authority. Access to this file requires name, address and date of application. **Class of**

**Individuals:** This information relates to prospective qualified applicants for employment. **Purpose:** The information was obtained to record names of qualified applicants to fill open positions as the need arises.

**Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses are for copies of applications for employment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for one year. **RDA**

**Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004146 **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 025

#### Register of Pilots

**Description:** This bank contains an alphabetical list of marine pilots and relevant documentation of physical characteristics, licences and certificates. Individuals have access to their own files in this bank by providing name and pilot number. **Class of Individuals:** This information

relates to approximately 120 professional marine pilots who contact their services to the Authority through The British Columbia Coast Pilots Ltd. **Purpose:** It was obtained as required under the Pilotage Act. **Consistent**

**Uses:** It provides a general record of each licensed pilot, including name, age, medical record, physical characteristics, licences, certificates and qualifications.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for twenty years. **RDA Number:** TBS

**Registration:** 004147 **Bank Number:** PPA PPU 030

#### Service Contracts

**Description:** These files maintain information on awarded contracts; listing of suppliers providing specific services; documentation leading towards contracts and signed contracts between the Authority and successful suppliers.

They can be accessed by providing contract number and description of service. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to general suppliers of contracted services. **Purpose:** The information was obtained for the purpose of recording reference data, past performance, historical experience, etc. to solicit or obtain services for operational requirements. **Consistent Uses:** Consistent uses are the procurement or purchase of supplies and services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years. **TBS Registration:** 004143  
**Bank Number:** PPA PPU 005

## Manuals

- Administrative Directives
- Collective Agreements
- Dispatching Procedures
- Pilot Licence Register
- Pilotage Tariffs
- Service Contracts
- Working Rules

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Pacific Pilotage Authority  
Suite 1000  
1130 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6E 4A4

Tel.: (604) 666-6771  
Fax: (604) 666-1647  
E-mail: [admins@ppa.gc.ca](mailto:admins@ppa.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

A room at the Authority has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Suite 1000  
1130 West Pender Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia

# Parks Canada Agency

## Chapter 116

### General Information

### Background

Parks Canada (formerly a program within the Department of Canadian Heritage) was established as a separate agency of the federal government in the Parks Canada Agency Act in December 1998. It reports to the Minister of Canadian Heritage, and is dedicated to the delivery of programs related to national parks, national historic sites, national marine conservation areas and other related programs.

### Responsibilities

Parks Canada plays a leading role in federal government activities related to the protection and presentation of nationally significant examples of Canada's natural and cultural heritage. Parks Canada strives to foster public understanding, appreciation and enjoyment of this heritage in ways that ensure their ecological and commemorative integrity for present and future generations.

### Legislation

Statutes Administered in Whole or in Part by the Parks Canada Agency: Parks Canada Agency Act, S.C. 1998, c. 31

- Canada National Parks Act, Chapter 32, S.C. 2000
- Historic Sites and Monuments Act, R.S. 1985, c. H-4
- Canada National Marine Conservation Areas Act
- Heritage Railway Stations Protection Act, R.S. 1985, c. 52 (4<sup>th</sup> Supp.)
- Saguenay-St. Lawrence Marine Park Act, S.C. 1997, c. 37
- Laurier House Act, R.S. 1952, c. 163
- National Battlefields at Quebec Act, S.C. 1907-08, cc. 57-58
- Dominion Water Power Act, R.S. 1985, c. W-4
- Department of Transport Act, R.S. 1985, c. T-18
- Cultural Property Export and Import Act, R.S. 1985, c.51
- Forestry Act, R.S. 1985, C. F-30
- Federal Real Property Act, S.C. 1991, c. 50
- Regulations Currently in Force:
  - National Parks Aircraft Access Regulations
  - National Parks Building Regulations
  - National Parks Businesses Regulations, 1998
  - National Parks Camping Regulations
  - National Parks Cemetery Regulations
  - National Parks Cottages Regulations
  - National Parks Domestic Animals Regulations, 1998
  - National Parks Fire Protection Regulations
  - National Parks Fishing Regulations
  - National Parks Garbage Regulations
  - National Parks General Regulations
  - National Parks Highway Traffic Regulations
  - National Parks Lease and Licence of Occupation Regulations (1991)
  - National Parks Signs Regulations
  - National Parks Town, Visitor Centre and Resort Subdivision Designation Regulations
  - National Parks Water and Sewer Regulations
  - National Parks Wilderness Area Declaration Regulations
  - National Parks Wildlife Regulations
  - Town of Jasper Streetworks Taxes Regulations
  - Town of Jasper Zoning Regulations
  - Wood Buffalo National Park of Canada Game Regulations
  - Gros Morne Forestry Timber Regulations
  - National Historic Parks General Regulations
  - National Historic Parks Wildlife and Domestic Animals Regulations
  - National Historic Parks Order
  - Historic Canals Regulations
  - Heritage Railway Stations Regulations
  - Dominion Water Power Regulations
  - Cultural Property Export Control List
  - Marine Activities in the Saguenay - St. Lawrence Marine Park Regulations

### Proposed Regulations:

#### Current Initiatives

- Historic Canal Regulations — Amendments: to be in force in 2003
- Amendments to National Parks Fishing Regulations: to be in force in 2002
- Amendments to National Parks Business Regulations: to be in force in 2003
- National Parks Miscellaneous Amendment Regulations: to be in force in 2003
- Amendments to National Parks Fire Protection Regulations: to be in force in 2002

- Amendments to National Parks Wildlife Regulations: to be in force in 2003
- Amendments to Contraventions Regulations: to be in force in 2002
- Gros-Morne National Park of Canada Timber Regulations: to be in force in 2003
- Gros Morne National Park of Canada Snowshoe Hare Regulations: to be in force in 2003
- Mingan Archipelago National Park Reserve of Canada Snowshoe Hare Regulations: to be in force in 2002

#### List of Publications:

- Parks Canada - Proudly Bringing You Canada At Its Best
- Building the Legacy: April 1999 - April 2001
- National Parks of Canada System Plan
- National Historic Sites of Canada System Plan
- National Marine Conservation Areas of Canada System Plan
- Parks Canada Guiding Principles and Operational Policies
- Parks Canada Agency Corporate Plan 2000/01 - 2004/05
- Parks Canada Agency Annual Report 1999-2000
- State of the Parks 1997 Report
- State of Protected Heritage Areas 1999 Report
- Parks Canada Agency Sustainable Development Strategy, 2001-2004
- Recognizing Canadian History - The Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada
- Policy on Federal Heritage Buildings
- Canadian Inventory of Historic Buildings
- The Canadian Heritage Rivers System - Objectives, Principles and Procedures
- What Are the Benefits of Canadian Heritage River Designation
- Annual Report 1998-99 - Canadian Heritage Rivers System

## Organization

### Chief Executive Officer's Office

The Chief Executive Officer heads the Agency and reports directly to the Minister. The CEO's office provides advice and support to the CEO, coordinates the agenda and the meetings of the Executive Board.

Also the CEO's office maintain strong working relationships with the Minister of Canadian Heritage as well as with other senior government officials between the members of the Executive Board and Field Unit Superintendents.

The CEO'S office also includes the Executive Correspondence Office responsible for the management of all correspondence directed to the Parks Canada Agency.

The Executive Board is the main decision-making body. The fundamental responsibility of the Executive Board is to set the long-term strategic direction and priorities for the organization. The Board also approves resource allocations, new initiatives and service innovations proposed each year in national office, field unit and service center business plans.

### National Historic Sites Directorate

The National Historic Sites Directorate is responsible for Canada's national program of historical commemoration for nationally significant places, people and events. The Directorate provides national leadership and direction to ensure the commemorative integrity of National Historic Sites of Canada and also directs or coordinates delivery of programs that conserve aspects of Canada's heritage, including Federal Heritage Buildings, Heritage Railway Stations, Federal Archeology, and the National Program for the Grave Sites of Canadian Prime Ministers.

A large part of the planning and operational activities specific to National Historic Sites are the responsibility of service centres and field units. This Directorate provides policy, planning and operational guidance as well as centralized services for historical, architectural and archaeological research expertise, heritage presentation and public education, market research and external relations with stakeholders.

Some key services and products include: legislation and national policy for National Historic Sites, Historic Canals, Heritage Railway Stations, Federal Heritage Buildings and Cultural Resource Management at all places administered by Parks Canada, including the national parks; contribution to international heritage conservation through leadership and participation in international conventions, programs, agencies and agreements, including the World Heritage Convention; provision of historical, archeological and architectural research; services in support of policies and programs related to archaeological and Aboriginal heritage issues; management and implementation of the Heritage Railway Stations Protection Act; assistance to government departments and agencies in the implementation of the Treasury Board Heritage Buildings Policy; support to the Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada, the statutory body that advises the Minister of Canadian Heritage on historical commemoration; coordination of the Ministerial Plaquing Program and the National Program for the Grave Sites of Canadian Prime Ministers; management of the National Historic Sites of Canada Cost-Sharing Program; National Historic Sites systems planning, management planning and business planning; delivery of national public education products and heritage presentation initiatives;



development and negotiation of strategic alliances and relationships; and social science research supporting sustainable tourism.

Responsibilities of the Directorate are distributed among the following Branches: System Development; Policy and Government Relations; Historical Services; Archaeological Services; Heritage Presentation and Public Education; and External Relations. The Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada Secretariat and the Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office are also situated in this Directorate. The Heritage Conservation Program, a dedicated unit of Public Works and Government Services Canada, provides special architectural, landscape architecture, and engineering conservation services to the Directorate.

### **National Parks Directorate**

The National Parks Directorate is generally responsible for the development, operation and coordination of policies and procedures for the management of national parks and national marine conservation areas. The Directorate also participates in federal-provincial-territorial park fora, develops policies governing Parks Canada's participation in international projects, and participates in and supports the Canadian Heritage Rivers System in cooperation with the provinces and territories.

Specific responsibilities include: development, review, interpretation, and implementation of policies, procedures, legislation, regulations and management directives governing all aspects of national parks and national marine conservation areas (NMCA) management; development and coordination of the national park and the national marine conservation areas management planning processes and other related planning processes; coordination and development of volunteer, cooperative and partnership arrangements with individuals, non-profit organizations and the business sector; coordination and leadership of Parks Canada participation in Aboriginal land claims negotiations; planning and negotiation efforts aimed at completing the national park and national marine conservation areas park systems by the identification, selection and establishment of new national parks and national marine conservation areas in unrepresented regions; development and coordination of delivery of national functional training; coordination of the application of the Canadian Environmental Assessment Act and policies for the Department; development of information systems in support of resource conservation and protection; development, coordination and special operations in law enforcement; undertaking studies in the field of ecosystem conservation and management; delivery of scientific advice to the Parks Canada Agency; representing the Sector, and the Government of Canada on various national and international programs related to the maintenance of ecological integrity, biodiversity and biosphere reserves; managing and coordinating the Directorate's involvement in inter- and intra-governmental

initiatives; providing leadership in achieving the goal of completing Canada's networks of protected areas; and, upon request, providing technical advice and assistance on protected areas planning and management to other countries and to visitors from other countries. Also manages and provides national direction for the following Parks Canada-wide program: volunteer and cooperative arrangements with individuals and non-profit cooperating associations, fire management, ecological integrity and ecosystem management initiatives, visitor risk management and search and rescue.

### **Strategy and Plans Directorate**

The Strategy and Plans Directorate is focused on a number of key outcomes for the Parks Canada Agency: sound financial and investment management; effective and efficient corporate systems (IT, Realty, Asset Contracts, Material Management, Townsites, Financial and Revenue Management, Audit, Evaluations and Review, Corporate and Business Planning); strategic agency positioning and policy development; and leadership in innovations.

### **Strategy and Plans consists of four Branches:**

Strategic Business Services is comprised of the Business Innovations, Business Planning, Performance, Audit and Review, and Strategic and Policy groups;

Investment Portfolio Management is comprised of Land Management, Asset Management, the Land Registry, knowledgeable client capacity in Materiel Management and Contracting;

Finance is comprised of Financial Planning and Reporting, Accounting Operations and Financial Systems;

Information Management Services is accountable for the planning, development, implementation and management of the Information Management Technology Strategic Plan for the Parks Canada Agency.

The Directorate provides the link to the Minister's strategic portfolio group and recommends the key financial and investment initiatives for the Parks Canada Agency. The principal clients of Strategy and Plans include the Executive Board, service centres, field units, central agencies, Parliament and government.

It is mainly responsible for: providing linkages between the Parks Canada Agency and the Department and central agencies on strategic policy, financial and administrative authorities and reporting issues, and information management; preparing the major accountability instruments (e.g. Corporate Plan, Annual Reports, Financial Statements); providing analysis and recommendations on investment priorities and monitoring financial and non-financial performance; conducting audits and evaluations of policies and programs; providing

standards, direction and analysis on business plans; developing and administering policies and guidelines pertaining to townsite, real property, material and contract management, revenue, investment, performance measurement and audit and evaluation; co-ordinating IM/IT Information Technology Investments and Standards; building relations and working with Corporate Canada; and providing leadership and innovation to help the agency grow and adapt to the changing world.

### Aboriginal Affairs Secretariat

The Aboriginal Affairs Secretariat is responsible for the overall coordination of Aboriginal issues in Parks Canada (with the exception of land claim issues) and reports directly to the Chief Executive Officer.

### Human Resources

Reporting to the Chief Executive Officer, the Human Resources National Office provides advice, expertise and services, as the Corporate Employer to Parks Canada's Executive Board. It is responsible for human resources management in the Agency dealing with corporate HR policies, strategies, plans, programs, monitoring, reporting and systems. The Branch also provides functional direction to HR practitioners in the Agency who are responsible for direct HR client services.

### Communications

Reporting to the Chief Executive Officer (CEO), the National Communications Branch provides strategic advice to the CEO and senior managers of the Agency on communications issues; the development and implementation of annual strategic and operational communications plans and activities in support of Agency programs and initiatives; the development of communications products and services on support of Agency mission and objectives; the management of national advertising contracts in support of Agency programs and initiatives; the management of current issues with high visibility and/or political sensitivity which may attract media and/or public attention; the provision of liaison between the office of the Minister of Canadian Heritage and Agency management on communications issues; the provision of support to the Minister in relation to travel and activities related to Agency issues and the development and implementation of annual internal communications strategy.

government. **Topics:** Archaeology and artifacts; camp sites; cemeteries; development and planning; management plans; interpretive planning; townsite planning; regional planning; ski areas; day use areas; interpretive services; nature trails; signs; talks and tours; special events; extension services; interpretive centres; permits to collect specimens; public participation; research; sports; statistics; surveys and studies; tourists and tourism accommodation, bath houses, hot springs, catering and restaurants, souvenirs and handicrafts.

**Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 075

### National Marine Conservation Areas

**Description:** Information on marine environments (both salt and fresh water) which merit protection because of their natural phenomena. **Topics:** General development and planning, surveys and studies - general and thematic.

**Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 060

### Environmental Protection

**Description:** Information on environmental protection in the national parks, including pollution of air, land and water, as well as regulations, studies and reports compiled on environmental protection. **Topics:** General correspondence and reports on environmental protection; pollution and pollutants; regulations; reports and returns; surveys and studies; water supplies and wildlife.

**Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 045

### Flora

**Description:** Information on botany, ecology and forestry management in the National Parks. **Topics:** General correspondence and reports; forest fires; regulations; silviculture; pest control; statistics; surveys and studies; timber cutting. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 050

### Wildlife

**Description:** Information on all types of wildlife in the national parks and national historic sites, including the management and protection of wild animals, birds, fish and insects. **Topics:** Diseases; rare and endangered species; census; licences and permits; hunting; regulations; surveys and studies; trapping; immobilization drugs; live capture; gifts of animals; reserves; furs and hides; fish culture; hatcheries and stocking; sport and commercial fishing in national parks; insects and their control; use of insecticides. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 085

### Water Resources

**Description:** Information on the use of water resources in Parks Canada. **Topics:** Water levels; water rights; hydrological surveys; hydro power development within a park for park use only; hydrometric networks; regulations reports; surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 080

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### National Parks

**Description:** Administration, management and control of National Parks; legislation and regulations; Aboriginal issues; comprehensive claims; specific claims and self-

### Mineral Resources

**Description:** Information on mining, oil and gas activities at or near Parks Canada facilities. **Topics:** Mineral exploration and development; mineral claim; quarrying and various mining activities; oil and gas exploration and development; leases and permits. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 065

### National Historic Sites Programs

**Description:** Information on the commemoration of historic places of national and international significance, namely National Historic Sites, Heritage Railway Stations, Federal Heritage Buildings, Grave Sites of Canadian Prime Ministers and cultural World Heritage Sites. **Topics:** Cultural resource management; designation; commemoration; protection and presentation of historic places; Historic Sites and Monuments Board of Canada; monuments and plaques; historic value; commemorative integrity, heritage character; Canadian Inventory of Historic Buildings; Canadian Register of Heritage Properties; Register of Federal Heritage Buildings; national historic sites; historic canals; world heritage sites; heritage legislation and policy; public participation; cost-sharing; standards and training; historic resource conservation; historical, architectural and archaeological research; archaeology and artifacts; designation, inventory and recording of heritage buildings; heritage railway stations; cultural landscapes; management plans; business plans; systems planning maintenance; conservation; preservation; restoration; modification; public education; interpretation; visitor reception centres; visitor activities; exhibits; publication; learning campaigns; collections; stewardship; thematic studies; Aboriginal heritage; outreach programs; monitoring; heritage tourism; client and market place research, stakeholders. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 090

### Historical and Contemporary Technical References

**Description:** Plans, drawings, specifications, standards, guidelines and reports on historical and contemporary engineering and architectural projects in the national parks and the national historic sites and historic canals. Also historical records and training material on historical preservation. **Topics:** Plans, drawings, specifications (contract, construction and manufacturing), standards and guidelines, "as-found" information, archaeological reports, feasibility studies, recording field notes, general information and training packages. **Storage Medium:** EDP and microforms. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 030

### Management Information and Outreach

**Description:** Information on the general management and operational responsibilities of the Parks Canada Agency. **Topics:** Policy and program activities; information exchange with foreign countries; hours of operation; levels of service; awards and honors; co-operative activities with public and private organizations; capital development

projects and planning systems; operational planning; management improvement; central system program evaluation; public consultation and participation; general resources — inventories, management and research; signs; general survey and studies. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 005

### Public Use Database

**Description:** Information on the collection of data on attendance at national parks and national historic sites, campground use at National Parks, vessel movement data on the Heritage Canals, archived vehicular and interpretive data. **Topics:** Monthly attendance data for national parks and national historic sites, daily/monthly campground utilization at national parks, daily/monthly vessel movement data at historic canals. Archived vehicular and interpretive data is available up to 1988-89 only. **Access:** These records are located at National Office Parks Canada, service centres, and park offices. A report is issued annually. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems and hard copy. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 020

### Health and Social Services

**Description:** Information on the various health and social services provided to people in a park site or historic canal. **Topics:** Health services for visitors; ambulance, hospital and nursing stations; health and welfare services for Park residents by the provincial government. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 015

### Justice and Law Enforcement

**Description:** Information on justice and law enforcement in the national parks, and the national historic sites and historic canals. **Topics:** Justice and law enforcement, crimes and violations, judicature, police services, reports and returns, statistics, surveys and studies. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 055

### Realty

**Description:** Information on the management of real property including national parks, national historic sites, historic canals and corridors, Admiralty Dominion and Ordinance lands. Involves the acquisition of land by the Crown, the leasing, licensing and granting of concessions on Crown-owned land, the sale or disposal of Crown-owned land, and other related land matters. **Topics:** General agreements; agreements for bridges and causeways; roads, walks and highways, wharves and docks; boundary lines and encroachments; freehold lands; lettings and concessions; franchises; lease of land; licences of occupation; use of electric power, water power, surplus water; land acquisition; sale and disposition of land; utilities - land use, rental setting. **Access:** The general realty records are arranged by subject. Individual leases, licences of occupation and concessions, deeds and certificates of title are arranged by location, the number of the lot and block, parcel



number or other description and by the name of the individual. **Storage Medium:** Computerized data basis and Leasehold and Freehold lands as well as hard copy. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 010

### Engineering and Architectural Projects

**Description:** Information on engineering and architectural projects carried out in Parks Canada, including the project authorization form project brief, design data, cost estimates management reports and project schedules. (See also ENV PKS 005, Management Information and Outreach). **Topics:** Planning; design; construction; operation; maintenance; equipment; services; utilities; facilities; claims and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** PAR CPS 035

## Personal Information Banks

### Back Country Use Permits

**Description:** The bank contains information used to identify persons, vehicles and missing persons. **Class of Individuals:** National parks visitors. **Purpose:** To provide records for monitoring Park use and identifying vehicles left at trail heads or road sides in emergency cases such as missing persons or bear problems; to control back country sites and facilities; to protect visitors. **Consistent Uses:** Provides an analysis of use of the back country, statistics, planning and rehabilitation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year after expiry or when obsolete. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** ENV CPS 020 **TBS Registration:** 001751 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 067

### Hut Permits

**Description:** The bank contains information used to identify permit holders and verify reservations. **Class of Individuals:** Parks visitors. **Purpose:** To maintain information relating to the use, periods of stay, numbers and length of season. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions for maintenance, monitor and control use and ensure the safety of visitors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** ENV CPS 020 **TBS Registration:** 0011750 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 066

### Campground Registration

**Description:** The bank contains listings of campgrounds and campers. **Class of Individuals:** Campers. **Purpose:** To control campground allocation, provide revenue accountability, statistics, future planning and aid to visitors. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics, revenue, maintenance decisions and future planning. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for a period of five years. **RDA Number:** 72/010 **Related to PR#:** ENV CPS 020 **TBS Registration:** 001752 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 068

### Collection Permits

**Description:** Contains copies of collecting permits which have been issued to individuals (professionals) who require specimens for research purposes. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals (professionals) who require specimens for research purposes. **Purpose:** To allow a controlled amount of access to material which will help in research. **Consistent Uses:** None. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for five years. **RDA Number:** 72/010 **Related to PR#:** ENV CPS 075 **TBS Registration:** 001749 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 061

### Resource Use Permits

**Description:** The bank identifies resource use and/or harvest activities permitted under regulation. **Class of Individuals:** Visitors, researchers and residents. **Purpose:** To identify permit holders using Park resources, and set restrictions. Examples include hunting, wood cutting and grazing. **Consistent Uses:** Monitor and control activities, compile statistics, survey use and plan future changes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year after expiry or when obsolete. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **TBS Registration:** 0011754 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 071

### Fishing Licence

**Description:** This bank identifies licence holders. **Class of Individuals:** National parks visitors (fishermen). **Purpose:** Information in this bank relates to the issuing of fishing licences. It is used to identify licence holders, to control the number of individuals fishing in the park to restrict fishing to authorized areas, to support fish management and to ensure revenue accountability. **Consistent Uses:** Control use, set limits, set seasons, statistical purposes and creel census/surveys. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for one year after they expire or become obsolete. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** ENV CPS 085 **TBS Registration:** 001745 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 051

### Hazardous Activities

**Description:** The bank contains information on persons involved in hazardous activities, defines location, activity, number in group, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Parks Canada visitors. **Purpose:** To provide a record of visitors in case of overdue registration. **Consistent Uses:** Provides up-to-date information on use, locations, frequency, accidents, lost, or missing persons. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** One year. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **TBS Registration:** 001753 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 069

### Freehold Lands Computer System

**Description:** The bank contains information on freehold lands to which Parks Canada has title and those lands which it has disposed. The bank contains the names of the grantor, grantee, legal description, number and date

of registration in the provincial system, and information on transactions. **Class of Individuals:** Free holders of Crown property. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to maintain a registry of all such documents for the administration of such lands. **Consistent Uses:** None.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained in perpetuity. **TBS Registration:** 004012

**Bank Number:** PAR PPU 077

#### Leasehold Lands Computer System

**Description:** Mailing lists with names and addresses.

**Class of Individuals:** The private sector, government officials (MPs and MLAs) and associates. **Purpose:** For mailing of Management Plan Newsletters as part of the Management Planning Process. **Consistent Uses:** Used for public participation programs and public relations purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six months or when superseded or reduced to machine operations. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** ENV CPS 005 **TBS Registration:** 001748 **Bank**

**Number:** PAR PPU 056

#### Literary Contest - Heritage Presentation and Public Education

**Description:** Name, personal address, phone number, age, citizenship, sex, electronic address. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens or permanent residents, 13 years and older, who have entered contests.

**Purpose:** To make sure that contestants meet the requirements to enter the contests (age, citizenship); to be able to reach the winners and send them their prizes; and to draw generic profiles of contestants, to be used in developing future contests. **Consistent Uses:** Non applicable. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** PAR CPS 090 **TBS Registration:** 005385 **Bank Number:** PAR PPU 080

numbers can be obtained from the appropriate office listed below.

#### National Office

Parks Canada  
Office of the Chief Executive Officer  
7<sup>th</sup> Floor, 25 Eddy Street  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0M5

Tel.: (819) 953-3545

Web Site: [www.parkscanada.gc.ca](http://www.parkscanada.gc.ca)

#### National Director of Communications

6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
25 Eddy Street  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0M5

Tel.: (819) 994-2534

Fax: (819) 953-5523

#### Western and Northern Canada

Director General  
Western and Northern Canada  
Parks Canada  
Suite 552, 220 - 4<sup>th</sup> Avenue S.E.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2G 4X3

Tel.: (403) 292-5592

Fax: (403) 292-8868

#### Western Canada Service Centre

1<sup>st</sup> Floor, 145 McDermot Avenue  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3B 0R9

Tel.: (204) 983-2348

Fax: (204) 984-2240

#### Eastern Canada

Director General  
Eastern Canada  
Historic Properties  
Upper Water Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1S9

Tel.: (902) 426-4845

Fax: (902) 426-1378

## Additional Information

### Reading Room

The Departmental Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Jules Léger Building  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
15 Eddy Street  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0M5

It is open weekdays from 08:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m.

Parks Canada publications are available for consultation in the offices listed below. Publications are also available at local offices in the regions — addresses and telephone

**Halifax Service Centre**

Historic Properties  
Upper Water Street  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 1S9

Tel.: (902) 426-3445

Fax: (902) 426-4659

**Quebec Service Centre**

3, passage du Chien-d'Or  
P.O. Box 6060  
Québec, Quebec  
G1R 4V7

Tel.: (418) 648-4042

Fax: (418) 648-4234

**Ontario Service Centre**

111 Water Street  
Cornwall, Ontario  
K6H 6S3

Tel.: (613) 938-5874

Fax: (613) 938-5729



# Patented Medicine Prices Review Board

## Chapter 117

### General Information

#### Background

The Patented Medicine Prices Review Board is an independent quasi-judicial body created as a result of revisions to the Patent Act (Bill C-22) and came into force on December 7, 1987. Subsequent revisions to the Patent Act in 1993 (Bill C-91) shifted ministerial responsibility to the Minister of Health and increased the Board remedial powers.

#### Responsibilities

The Patented Medicine Prices Review Board was given a mandate to carry out two functions:

**Regulatory:** To protect consumer interests by regulating the maximum prices charged by manufacturers for patented medicines to ensure that they are not excessive. The PMPRB's mandate extends to all patented drugs, prescription and non-prescription medicines sold in Canada for human and veterinary use.

**Reporting:** To monitor and report annually to Parliament through the Minister of Health, on its price review activities, the price trends of all medicines in Canada and on the ratio of research and development in the patented pharmaceutical industry in Canada.

#### Legislation

- Patent Act
- Patented Medicines Regulations, 1994

#### Organization

The Patent Act provides that the Board is to consist of no more than five members, appointed, on a part-time basis, by the Governor in Council, including a Chairperson and Vice-Chairperson. The Board's Chairperson is designated under the legislation as the Chief Executive Officer of the Board and is granted authority and responsibility to supervise and direct the work of the Board, including the management of its internal affairs and the work of its staff.

The Executive Director manages the work of the staff. Senior staff consists of the Director of Compliance and Enforcement, the Director of Policy and Economic Analysis, the Director of Corporate Services, the Secretary of the Board and Senior Counsel.

The Staff provides an information and education program, data collection, storage and dissemination, economic and scientific analysis, case preparation and related services for the registry and administrative assistance to the Board. It also provides for hearings prior to the making of remedial orders by the Board.

#### Compliance and Enforcement Branch

The Board's patented medicine price review activities are central to the fulfilment of its Program objective which is to ensure that prices charged by manufacturers for patented medicines are not excessive. The price and Research and Development (R&D) information gathered by the Branch forms the basis of the Board's Annual Report to Parliament. The Branch is responsible for the implementation of the Board's Voluntary Compliance Policy and Excessive Price Guidelines. That policy includes ongoing review and analysis of prices of all patented medicines sold in Canada through evaluation of patentee submissions required under the Patented Medicines Regulations, 1994, specific Board directions (i.e. Guidelines) and other sources of price and scientific information as well as analysis of complaints respecting patented medicine prices. The Branch manages the application of the compliance and enforcement policy in cases where the prices are outside the Guidelines. In addition, the Branch oversees the analysis of R&D expenditures by pharmaceutical patentees.

The Branch also researches and analyses information and provides technical advice to support the development of Board policy and procedures.

#### Policy and Economic Analysis

The Branch is responsible for policy analysis and development, consultation, economic research and studies conducted by the PMPRB. In doing so, it liaises with other federal departments and agencies, the provincial and territorial governments and international agencies to obtain and share information on the regulation of drug prices and pharmaceutical research and development.

The Branch also provides economic expertise and conducts research studies to support the Board's mandate of reporting annually to Parliament on the price trend information of all drugs in Canada and on research and development conducted by patentees in Canada.

At the request of the Minister of Health, the Branch carries out detailed analysis and reports on price and expenditure trends, price levels and cost drivers to provide useful decision support tools and information to

assist provincial and territorial drug benefit plans to better understand and manage public spending on medicines, as well as to provide greater transparency to the public on the prices and cost drivers that they face.

## Corporate Management and Services

This group consists of three branches – Corporate Services, Secretariat and Legal Services.

The Corporate Services branch is responsible for the management of the Information Systems; the delivery and application of government-wide programs and policies in the area of official languages, finance, administration, internal audit, personnel, security, occupational health and safety; and, is charged with the development and evaluation of strategic activities within the Board.

The Secretariat is responsible for managing a wide range of communications and information services, legal registry and support services to the Board. The Secretariat is also responsible for Access to Information and parliamentary affairs.

Legal Services provide legal advice to the Board on its operations and legislation.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Compliance and Enforcement

**Description:** Submission by pharmaceutical patentees under the Patented Medicines Regulations indicating prices and sales of patented medicines as well as Research and Development expenditures; information related to economic and pharmacologic analysis of new and existing patented medicines. These analysis are designed to ensure that patented medicines are not sold at excessive prices. **Topics:** Economic and pharmacologic information. **Access:** Files arranged by company. **Storage Medium:** Information maintained by topic or drug product, within company files; in addition, all data is on a computerized database. **Program Record Number:** PMP ADM 005

### Policy and Economic Analysis

**Description:** Information and data related to policy development activities and economic analysis. **Topics:** Policy and economic analyses. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Information maintained in files; in addition, data is on a computerized database. **Program Record Number:** PMP ADM 010

### Secretariat/Communications

**Description:** Information related to the administration and management of the Board's hearing process and its

communications functions, including publishing and public relations. **Topics:** Public Records (Registrar), communications, publications. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Information maintained in files and in computerized system. **Program Record Number:** PMP ADM 020

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health and Safety

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

## Classes of Personal Information

### General Correspondence and Enquiries

Information in this class relates to routine correspondence concerning the monitoring and reporting activities of the Board. The personal information contained in this class normally includes the name and address of the enquirer. This form of personal information is retrievable by the Records Manager only; it is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject of the correspondence. The retention period for this class of personal information is controlled by the retention period of the files in which they are stored.

## Ministerial Correspondence

This class of information contains correspondence received by Health Canada from external organizations and individuals in the form of requests for information, complaints, opinions and other similar submissions related to PMPRB activities. This form of information is retrievable by the Records Manager only. It is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject of the correspondence. The retention period for this class of personal information is controlled by the retention period of the files in which they are stored.

## Exclusion of Records

Under the Access to Information Act, section 24, and under the Patent Act, section 87, referred to as privileged information.

## Manuals

- Compendium of Guidelines, Policies and Procedures
- Patentees' Guide to Reporting
- Records Management

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The public may direct enquiries regarding the PMPRB to:

Secretary of the Board  
Patented Medicine Prices Review Board  
Standard Life Centre  
333 Laurier Avenue West  
Suite 1400  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 1C1

Toll-free number: 1-877-861-2350  
Telephone: (613) 954-8299  
General number: (613) 952-7360  
Publications number: (613) 952-7360  
Fax: (613) 952-7626  
E-mail: [pmprb@pmprb-cepmb.gc.ca](mailto:pmprb@pmprb-cepmb.gc.ca)  
[sdupont@pmprb-cepmb.gc.ca](mailto:sdupont@pmprb-cepmb.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

333 Laurier Avenue West  
Suite 1400  
Ottawa, Ontario



# Pension Appeals Board

## Chapter 118

### General Information

#### Background

The Pension Appeals Board is a tribunal, which was constituted by the Parliament of Canada.

#### Responsibilities

The Tribunal is responsible for the hearing of appeals which arise from decisions of the CPP Review Tribunals under the Canada Pension Plan.

Most of the decisions of the Board, with respect to the Canada Pension Plan or the Quebec Pension Plan, are available to the public from the Commerce Clearing House (CCH) Canadian Employment Benefits and Pension Guide Reports, from 2000 (pages 6371 and following); in Transfer Binder, 1968 to 1985 (pp. 5953-6714); in Transfer Binder, 1986 to 1992 (pp. 5953-6237); in Transfer Binder 1993 to 1997 (pp. 5951 to 6370); and in Transfer Binder 1998 to 1999 (pp. 6371-6751).

#### Legislation

- Canada Pension Plan, R.S.C., c. C-8

#### Organization

The Pension Appeals Board is made up of judges and former judges from across the country who are appointed by Order-in-Council on the recommendation of the Minister of Justice and the Minister of Human Resources Development. They assume these duties in addition to their judicial responsibilities, and are not considered employees of the Pension Appeals Board. An administrative office is located in Ottawa.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Appeals

**Description:** Information on proceedings before the Pension Appeals Board. **Topics:** A completed file normally contains the notice of appeal; the reply to the notice of appeal; notice of intervention, if applicable; copies of correspondence and documents submitted by the parties involved in the appeal; and copies of decisions related to the appeal. **Program Record Number:** PAB PAB 005

### Personal Information Banks

#### Appeals

**Description:** A completed file normally contains a copy of the documents submitted at the Review Tribunal, an application for leave to appeal and notice of appeal, the reply to the notice of appeal, the notice of intervention (if applicable), copies of correspondence and documents submitted by the parties involved in the appeal and copies of decisions related to the appeal. **Class of Individuals:** The parties involved. **Purpose:** To record the proceedings before the Pension Appeals Board. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The dormant files are retained at the Pension Appeals Board for a period of 2 years and then sent to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 90-023 **TBS Registration:** 003697 **Bank Number:** PAB PPU 005

#### Manuals

- Rules of Procedure, (CPP section 28)
- Rules of Procedure, (CPP section 83)

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The public may direct enquiries regarding the Pension Appeals Board to:

Pension Appeals Board  
P.O. Box 8567  
Station "T"  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1G 3H9  
Tel.: (613) 995-0612  
Toll-free: 1-888-640-8001  
E-mail: [info@pab-cap.gc.ca](mailto:info@pab-cap.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

### Report of Decisions

Most decisions of this Board with respect to the Canada or Quebec Pension Plan are available to the public as published in full by the Commerce Clearing House (CCH) in Canadian Employment Benefits and Pension Guide Reports, from 1998 (pages 6371 and following); in Transfer Binder, 1968 to 1985 (pp. 5953-6714); in Transfer Binder, 1986 to 1992 (pp. 5953-6237) and in Transfer Binder, 1993 to 1997 (pp. 5951 to 6370). These documents and the decisions of the Board are held by the particular department involved to which any enquiries should be directed.

# Port Alberni Port Authority

## Chapter 119

### General Information

#### Background

The Port was initially established in 1947 and as a Harbour Commission was governed by the Harbour Commission's Act of 1964. Port Alberni Port Authority is a continuation of the Harbour Commission and was proclaimed July 1<sup>st</sup>, 1999 pursuant to the Canada Marine Act, which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998.

Port Alberni Harbour is one of the finest deep sea inland harbours on the North American Continent and is the closest deep sea port to the Pacific Rim. Vessels up to and including panamax size can easily navigate the Alberni Inlet.

#### Responsibilities

Port Alberni Port Authority is responsible for both the day-to-day operations of the harbour, and the long term development and improvement of the waterfront facilities, including recreational marinas and secondary industries to the extent that these activities are specified in the Port Alberni Port Authority Letters Patent. The Port Authority is committed to working with the Community towards economic diversification.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, S.C. 1997-98, C.10
- Port Alberni Port Authority Letters Patent
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Operating Regulations

#### Organization

The President and Chief Executive Officer of Port Alberni Port Authority is the individual responsible for the organization and as such, performs all the activities related to port operations pursuant to the Canada Marine Act and the Access to Information Act.

#### Finance and Administration

Responsibilities include financial analysis; budget forecasts; preparation of financial reports and 5 year plan; accounts payable/receivable; cash management; payroll; computer systems; human resources; co-ordinate preparation and distribution of the Annual report; and to

co-ordinate advertising and publicizing the Port Alberni Port Authority.

#### Operations

This department is responsible for marine traffic management within the harbour limits; and enforcement of regulations as a port authority as well as emergency planning.

#### Property Development

Responsibilities of the department are to review and maintain awareness of land development opportunities; to review and address property issues; and to administer the leasing, permitting and licensing of tenants and activities along the Crown portion of Alberni Harbour.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Corporate Plans

**Description:** Five Year Business Plan. **Topics:** Research; forecasts; budgeting. **Program Record Number:** PAPA CPP 005

##### Engineering Services

**Description:** Information on the planning, design, construction and maintenance of Port Alberni Port Authority and its facilities. **Topics:** Construction supervision; consultant management; research; drafting; tenders; work orders; inspections; progress reports and payments. **Program Record Number:** PAPA EGS 010

##### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the establishment of, and revision to, tariffs. **Topics:** Wharfage rates; berthage rates; harbour dues. **Program Record Number:** PAPA TFF 015

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

##### Accounts and Accounting

##### Administration and Management Services

##### Audits



## Budgets

## Employment and Staffing

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Classification of Positions

## Lands

## Salaries and Wages

## Training and Development

# Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests

**Description:** These files contain requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The ATIP Co-ordinator processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to report on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 005028 **Bank Number:** PAPA PPU 005

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This file contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with Port Alberni Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the Port Alberni Port Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Consistent Uses:** Records are kept of the information used in staffing a position. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for one year and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 005029 **Bank Number:** PAPA PPU 020

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** Files are held containing the terms and conditions of individuals employed on contract to Port Alberni Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of these files is to provide documentation and authorization for personal service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** This file records payment to individuals for income tax purposes as well as budgetary spending. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of the contract and then destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 005030 **Bank Number:** PAPA PPU 010

### Property Services

**Description:** Information is held on the property that is managed by the Authority and tenants. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** These files document property transactions between Her Majesty,

Port Alberni Port Authority and general public such as leases, agreement, sale, exchange or purchase of lands.

**Consistent Uses:** The information in these files is used to document the decision process in property matters.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for an indeterminate period. **TBS Registration:** 005031 **Bank Number:** PAPA PPU 015

# Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of Port Alberni Port Authority, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information includes expressions of public support, offers of services, and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of the individual or other personal identifiers.

Personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, the related program activity, and the approximate date on which Port Alberni Port Authority would have received the information. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the Records Retention Schedules for the general subject files in which they are stored.

# Manuals

- Emergency Procedures Manual

# Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Port Alberni Port Authority may be directed to:

Port Alberni Port Authority  
2750 Harbour Road  
Port Alberni, British Columbia  
V9Y 7X2

Tel.: (250) 723-5312  
Fax.: (250) 723-1114  
E-mail: [pahc\\_jk@cedar.alberni.net](mailto:pahc_jk@cedar.alberni.net)  
Web Site: [www.alberni.net/harbor](http://www.alberni.net/harbor)

# Reading Room

Under the Access to Information Act, the Port Alberni Port Authority has designated an area on the premises at the above address as the public reading room.

# Prince Rupert Port Authority

## Chapter 120

### General Information

#### Background

The Prince Rupert Port Authority was established pursuant to the Canada Marine Act which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998 and came into force with respect to Port Authorities on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of May 1999. This Act repealed the Canada Ports Corporation Act of 1983 which amended the National Harbours Board Act of 1936, the Government Harbours and Piers Act and the 1964 Harbour Commissions Act.

The Port of Prince Rupert is located on the Northwest Coast of British Columbia (BC) and is considered to be Canada's marine gateway to Asia, located some 800 kilometers North of Vancouver, BC. As the northernmost railhead on the West coast of North America, the Port of Prince Rupert is directly linked to the North American Heartland by road, rail and air.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Prince Rupert Port Authority is to facilitate and expand the movement of cargo and passengers through the Port of Prince Rupert, provide facilities, services and technologies that are competitive, safe, commercially variable, dependable and customer oriented and to operate with broad public support in the best interests of Canadians.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R.S.C. 1998, chapter C-10
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Port Authorities Operating Regulations

#### Organization

##### Board of Directors

Three levels of government, Federal, Provincial and Municipal, each appoint an individual to the Prince Rupert Port Authority Board of Directors. The Federal Transport Minister, on the recommendation of the port users, appoints the four other directors. The Board elects a Chairperson from among their number.

##### President and Chief Executive Officer

The President and Chief Executive Officer of the Prince Rupert Port Authority is the Head of the Institution for the

purposes of the Access to Information Act and exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Act in question.

#### Finance and Operations

This Division consists of Finance, Accounting, Harbour Operations, Security, Environmental Services, Maintenance, General and Property Administration, Statistics, Information Services and Human Resources.

#### Marketing and Development

This Division Consists of Business Development, Marketing and Advertising, Engineering, Technical Support, Facilities and Property Planning.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Cargo Handling

**Description:** Information relating to all aspects of cargo handling -storage, transfer, cargo, commodities, transportation, and other related subjects. **Program Record Number:** PRPA CAR 010

##### Communications and Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to media relations, press releases, client relations, marketing analysis, advertising, promotional events, and community relations. **Program Record Number:** PRPA CAM 020

##### Engineering

**Description:** Information relating to buildings management, maintenance of facilities and structures, projects design and construction. **Program Record Number:** PRPA ENG 030

##### Environmental Services

**Description:** Information relating to environmental assessment reports, issues and projects. **Program Record Number:** PRPA ENV 040

##### Harbour Operations

**Description:** Information relating to traffic, vessels, safety, emergency planning, and related subjects. **Program Record Number:** PRPA HOP 050

## Information Systems

**Description:** Information relating to information systems, hardware, software, security and access requirements, and networks. **Program Record Number:** PRPA INF 060

## Legal and Corporate Secretarial

**Description:** Information relating to agreements and contracts, acts and regulations, corporate by-laws, cases and opinions, litigation, and research. Includes Board of Directors and Committee minutes, and Orders in Council appointing Board members. **Program Record Number:** PRPA LCS 070

## Port Development

**Description:** Information relating to future planning and policy development, growth through capital projects and includes development projects and land use plans.

**Program Record Number:** PRPA DEV 080

## Properties

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of Authority properties, property leases, licences, easements, acquisitions and disposals of property, and title searches. **Program Record Number:** PRPA PRO 090

## Security

**Description:** Information relating to investigations, security systems, and liaisons. **Program Record Number:** PRPA SEC 100

## Terminal Operations

**Description:** Information relating to cargo and cruise ship operations. **Program Record Number:** PRPA TOP 110

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents

## Accounts and Accounting

## Administration and Management Services

## Audits

## Budgets

## Classifications of Positions

## Employment and Staffing

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Official Languages

## Pensions and Insurance

## Personnel

## Procurement

## Salaries and Wages

## Training and Development

## Manuals

- Canadian Payroll Manual
- Canadian Port Authorities Pension Plan Manual
- Emergency Plan
- Financial Management Policies and Guidelines
- Land Use Management
- Official Languages
- Practices and Procedures for Prince Rupert Harbour
- Superannuation Administration Manual
- Superannuation Insurance Administration Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Prince Rupert Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Prince Rupert Port Authority  
200 – 215 Cow Bay Road  
Prince Rupert, BC  
V8J 1A2

Tel: (250) 627-8899  
Fax: (250) 627-8980

## Reading Room

Prince Rupert Port Authority's Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

200 – 215 Cow Bay Road  
Prince Rupert, BC

# Privy Council Office

## Chapter 121

### General Information

#### Background

The Privy Council Office came into being under the Constitution Act of 1867. From 1940 on, it has also provided the secretarial functions for the Cabinet.

The Federal-Provincial Relations Office (FPRO), formerly established as a federal department on January 1, 1975, has been re-integrated with the Privy Council Office effective June 25, 1993.

#### Responsibilities

The Privy Council Office provides secretariat support for Cabinet and the committees of Cabinet to facilitate the collective decision-making of Cabinet, and assists the exercise of the prerogatives of the Prime Minister, including the organization and processes of government and the appointment of senior officials to government positions. The overall responsibilities of the Office include: the coordination and provision of material related to the meetings of Cabinet and Committees of Cabinet for the use of the Prime Minister and the chairpersons of committees; liaison with departments and agencies of government on Cabinet matters; undertaking special studies on matters of current public policy concern as required (this includes participation in interdepartmental committees of officials through the provision of chairpersons, members or secretaries and the preparation of papers for, and on behalf of, such committees). In addition, the Office provides support and advice to the Prime Minister on prime ministerial prerogatives, assumes responsibilities for the organization of the Government of Canada, provides advice to the Prime Minister on national security and intelligence matters, undertakes the examination of submissions to the Governor in Council to ensure conformity with policy and legal requirements, prepares draft orders, and assumes duties related to regulations made under the Statutory Instruments Act including the examination, revision, registration and preparation for publication of federal statutory regulations in Part II of the Canada Gazette.

Also, in addition to the other responsibilities outlined above, the Privy Council Office now provides advice, assistance and information to the Prime Minister and to the Minister of Intergovernmental Affairs concerning federal-provincial relations. The Office also coordinates the policy framework for federal-provincial-aboriginal relations and supports the Interlocutor for Métis and Non-Status Indians.

#### Legislation

- Act Respecting the Office of the Secretary to the Cabinet for Federal-Provincial Relations and Respecting the Clerk of the Privy Council, S.C. 1974-75-76, c. 16
- Order-in-Council (P.C. 1940-1121, March 25, 1940)

#### Organization

For the purpose of the Financial Administration Act, the Privy Council Office is regarded as a department of government under the direction of the Prime Minister. The Clerk of the Privy Council and Secretary to the Cabinet, under whose direction the Privy Council Office's functions are carried out, is considered a deputy head taking precedence among the chief officers of the public service. The Privy Council Office is separated into the following main areas: Plans and Consultation; Machinery of Government and Senior Personnel; Operations; Security and Intelligence and Counsel; and, Corporate Services.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Aboriginal People

**Description:** Information relating to Canada's Indian people including education and training, social assistance, Indian reserves, Indian lands and economic and constitutional development; Tripartite Self-Government Negotiations. **Topics:** Aboriginal People; Aboriginal Constitutional Affairs; Comprehensive Land Claims; Métis; Economic and Native Housing Programs; Requests for Assistance and Funding and Self-Government. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO FPR 150

##### Access to Information and Personal Information Requests

**Description:** Information concerning requests made under the Access to Information Act to access records of the Privy Council Office, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Program Record Number:** PCO ADM 080

##### Agriculture

**Description:** Information relating to federal policies, programs and regulations concerning agriculture and food including agricultural research, human and animal protection, farm income support, market development and agricultural development. **Topics:** Agriculture; Dairy



and Grain Products; Farms; Food and Livestock. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 200

### Arts and Culture

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion and fostering of Arts and Culture in Canada including programs designed to meet the needs of Canadian artistic and cultural organizations, copyright protection and museum programs. **Topics:** Arts and Culture; Copyrights; Cultural Events, Programs and Associations; Federal-Provincial Conferences and Meetings; History and Heritage; Task Forces. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 240

### Canadian Sovereignty

**Description:** Information relating to Canadian sovereignty including the evolution and promotion of Canadian nationalism and the concept of a "Canadian identity" and to Canada's claims to sovereignty over the arctic waters and the Northwest Passage. **Topics:** Canadian Sovereignty and Territorial Sovereignty. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 315

### Communications

**Description:** Information relating to Communications and Telecommunications including radio, television, cable television, pay television and specialty services, telecommunications facilities and services and the overall planning and coordination of government communications. **Topics:** Communications; Broadcasting; Canadian Radio-Television and Telecommunications Commission (CRTC); Co-ordination of Government Communications; Petitions to Governor-in-Council for CRTC Decisions; Telecommunications. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 045

### Constitution

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Constitution including the patriation and revision of the Constitution, the Constitution Acts, constitutional law and the Meech Lake Accord. **Topics:** Constitution; Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms; Meech Lake Constitutional Accord; Second Round of Constitutional Discussion. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO FPR 155

### Consumers and Business

**Description:** Information relating to the interests of consumers and business including consumer aid and protection, patents and trademarks, bankruptcy and the metric system. **Topics:** Consumers and Business; Federal Business Development Bank (FBDB); Metric System;

Patents and Trademarks. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 230

### Crown and Royalty

**Description:** Information relating to the rights and privileges of the Crown and its representatives including the Members of the Royal Family, the Governor General, Lieutenant-Governors and Royal Visits. **Topics:** Crown and Royalty; Governor General; Lieutenant-Governors; Royal Visits. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 285

### Defence

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Armed Forces and all matters concerning national defence and civil defence including the land, sea and air elements of the armed forces, arms control and disarmament, Canada's international defence relations and search and rescue operations. **Topics:** Defence; Arms Control and Disarmament; Canada Defence Relations; Canadian Armed Forces; Canadian Defence Policy; Emergency Planning and Preparedness; Expenditures; North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO); Peace Initiatives; Search and Rescue; Strategic Defence Initiative (SDI). **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 320

### Education

**Description:** Information relating to the development and implementation of strategies to improve education in Canada including Canadian literacy, youth and student loan programs, and fiscal transfers from the federal government to the provinces. **Topics:** Education; Universities, Colleges and Institutes. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 270

### Employment

**Description:** Information relating to employment and unemployment in Canada including employment equity, job creation, the Labour market, training, unemployment insurance and employment programs for youth and students. **Topics:** Employment; Employment Equity; Job Creation; Labour Market; Training and Retraining; Unemployment Insurance; Youth and Students. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 275

### Energy, Mines and Resources

**Description:** Information relating to discovery, development and intelligent use of Canada's mineral and energy resources including research and development, energy conservation, electric power, nuclear power, oil and gas, renewable and non-renewable energy and mineral resources. **Topics:** Energy, Mines and Resources; Electric Power Energy; Nuclear Energy; Oil and Gas;

Forestry; Minerals and Metals. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 205

## Environment

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian Environment including the management and protection of migratory birds; the provision of information on weather, climate, ice and sea conditions and air quality. It also includes the protection and enhancement of the quality of the natural environment (water, soil and air); and the conservation of renewable water, land and wildlife resources. **Topics:** Environment; Acid Rain; National Parks; Water Exports; Wildlife. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 280

## Finance and Economics

**Description:** Information relating to economic and financial affairs including the federal budget, financial institutions, economic summits; monetary policy; regional economic development and taxation. **Topics:** Finance and Economics; Budget; Financial Administration Act (FAA); Financial Institutions; International Economic Summits; Monetary Policy; National Economic Summit (1985); Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD); Policy and Expenditure Management System (PEMS); Public Accounts; Public Expenditures; Industrial and Regional Development; Taxation. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 235

## Fisheries and Oceans

**Description:** Information relating to seacoast and inland fishing including fishing standards, fish and seafood inspection, marine research and freshwater research. **Topics:** Fisheries and Oceans; Federal-Provincial Relations; Fish and Seafood Inspection. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 210

## Fitness and Sport

**Description:** Information relating to the fitness of Canadians and their participation and excellence in sport including national and international amateur sport, amateur sport funding and fitness funding. **Topics:** Fitness and Sport; Calgary Winter Olympic Games (1988). **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 265

## Foreign Relations

**Description:** Information relating to Canada's foreign policy including relations between Canada and other countries, representation of Canada in foreign countries and at international conferences, and Canadian aid and assistance to other countries. **Topics:** Foreign Relations;

Africa; Commonwealth; Countries; Development and Debt Assistance; La Francophonie; United Nations. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 325

## Government

**Description:** Information relating to the Government of Canada including the organization of the government, the organization and methods of the departments and agencies of the federal government, Cabinet and its Cabinet Committees. **Topics:** Government, Access to Information and Privacy Legislation; Cabinet; Change of Government; Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code; Departments, Agencies and Crown Corporations; Deputy Ministers; Elections; Machinery of Government; Government Contracting, Advertising Major Surveys and Public Opinion Research; Petitions to the Governor in Council; Prime Minister; Priorities and Planning; Queen's Privy Council for Canada; Regulatory Process. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 305

## Health, Welfare and Social Services

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion and preservation of health, social security and social welfare of Canadians including health protection, health information and education, health research and development, income security, social services and social development and policy. **Topics:** Health, Welfare and Social Services; Abortion; Child Care; Disabled and Handicapped Persons; Disease and Disease Control; Drug and Alcohol Abuse; Environmental Quality and Health Hazards; Federal-Provincial Meetings and Conferences; Housing; Medicare and Health Care Services and Programs; Pensions and Income Security; Services and Programs for the Elderly; Social Development and Social Policy; Voluntary Organizations; Women's Issues. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 260

## Honours, Awards and Memorials

**Description:** Information relating to the conferment of honours and awards for the achievement of excellence in any field of endeavour, the acceptance and wearing by Canadians of foreign orders, and the dedication of memorials in honour of great achievements. **Topics:** Honours, Awards and Memorials, Commonwealth and Foreign Orders; Memorials and Monuments. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 290

## Immigration

**Description:** Information relating to the provision of immigration services including legal entry of visitors to Canada, applications for visas, refugees, deportation and the granting of citizenship to immigrants. **Topics:** Immigration; Applications; Citizenship; Refugees. **Access:**

Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 255

### Justice

**Description:** Information relating to the Canadian justice system including the legal affairs of the federal government; the administration of federal laws, bills and regulations; civil and criminal law; legal aid and human rights legislation. **Topics:** Justice; Capital Punishment; Correctional Services and Penal Institutions; Court Cases; Crimes Against Children; Criminal Justice Meetings; Criminal Law; Divorce; Firearms; Extraterritoriality; Human Rights; Judiciary; Juvenile Justice; Legal Aid; Pornography and Prostitution; War Criminals. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 035

### Labour

**Description:** Information relating to industrial relations, standards for wages, conditions of employment, and occupational safety and health including arbitration, mediation and labour laws, working conditions and work benefits. **Topics:** Labour; Collective Bargaining; Labour Adjustment Assistance; Working Conditions. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 250

### Multiculturalism

**Description:** Information relating to the integration of multiculturalism into all aspects of national life including race relations, multiculturalism in education and in broadcasting. **Topics:** Multiculturalism; Ethnic Injustices. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 245

### Official Languages

**Description:** Information relating to the promotion of Canada's two official languages (English and French) including the implementation of the Official Languages Act in federal departments and agencies and complaints from the public and public servants concerning English and French as languages of work and their use in providing services to the public. **Topics:** Official Languages; Complaints; Court Challenges Program; Education; Federal Public Service; Provinces and Territories; Renewal. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 295

### Parliament

**Description:** Information relating to the Parliament of Canada including the House of Commons, the Senate, the legislative program, Members of Parliament and Parliamentary Committees. **Topics:** Parliament, House of Commons; Legislative Program; Members of Parliament; Opening, Proroguing and Dissolution of Parliament; Parliamentary Committees; Senate. **Access:** Files are

arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 040

### Petitions and Submissions

**Description:** Petitions to the Governor in Council which are submitted due to legislative requirements or as an expression of personal concern. They can also be sent to the Privy Council Office, Cabinet, the Prime Minister or the Clerk of the Privy Council. **Topics:** Petitions and submissions covering a wide variety of subjects; legislative provisions including the Criminal Code, the Criminal Records Act, the Judges Act, the Immigration Act, the National Defence Act, the Broadcasting Act, and the National Transportation Act. **Program Record Number:** PCO PLS 030

### Provinces and Territories

**Description:** Information relating to the provinces and territories of Canada including the government administration of each province or territory and the federal government's relationship with the province or territory and municipalities. **Topics:** Provinces and Territories; Federal-Provincial Relations; Government Administration; Municipalities. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO FPR 160

### Public Service

**Description:** Information relating to the Public Service of Canada including subjects relating to the staffing of public service jobs, superannuation, pension plans, separations and training programs for public servants. **Topics:** Public Service; Public Service Awards; Staffing; Superannuation and Pension Plans; Termination of Employment; Training Programs for Public Servants. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 310

### Public Works

**Description:** Information relating to the management of real property for the Government of Canada and to the provision of planning, design, construction and realty services to government institutions, departments and agencies. **Topics:** Public Works; Federally-Owned Lands; National Capital Region (NCR); Official Residences; Parliament Hill; Real Property Management. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 300

### Research and Science

**Description:** Information relating to research and science in Canada, including industrial and manufacturing technology research, medical and space research and science and technology. **Topics:** Research and Science; Industrial and Manufacturing Technology Research; Medical Research; Science and Technology; Space. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage**



**Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 215

### Security and Intelligence

**Description:** Information on federal security and intelligence policies and programs, and intelligence assessments. **Topics:** Interdepartmental committee system; government security policy; protective security; intelligence policies and requirements; programs, organization, and resources; intelligence assessments; communications security; counter-terrorism policies and programs. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject.

**Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO SAI 110

### Senior Personnel

**Description:** Information in support of the Senior Personnel Secretariat. It includes the identification of candidates, human resource planning, career development and performance appraisals for current, former and possible incumbents of positions appointed by the Governor in Council. **Topics:** Appointments; committees; research and other studies; and related personnel management issues such as allowances and benefits, employment and staffing, retirement and termination of employment, salaries and wages and superannuation. **Program Record Number:** PCO SPS 050

### Standards of Conduct Compliance

**Description:** Information relating to compliance with the government's Conflict-of-Interest and Post-Employment Code. **Topics:** Senior personnel categories; investigations; task force; guidelines; committees; councils; panels and political activities. **Program Record Number:** PCO SPS 055

### Trade and Industry

**Description:** Information relating to Canadian industries and Canadian international trade including the development and promotion of Canada's international trade; export marketing and promotion; exhibitions and trade fairs; the import and export of goods; foreign investment in Canadian industries and bilateral and multilateral trade. **Topics:** Trade and Industry; Exhibitions and Trade Fairs; Foreign Investment; Industries; International Trade. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 220

### Transportation

**Description:** Information relating to all methods of transportation including air, marine and rail transportation, roads and highways and transportation safety. **Topics:** Transportation; Air Transportation; Government Transportation Services; Marine Transportation; Surface Transportation; Transportation Safety. **Access:** Files are

arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Paper. **Program Record Number:** PCO OPS 225

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Budgets

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Finance

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Official Languages

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

#### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains Access to Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to records under the control of the Privy Council Office, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions or exclusions claimed, on complaints handled, or other aspects of administering access requests. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents and all individuals residing in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record the processing of access to information requests under the Act and to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and processed and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** PCO ADM 080 **TBS Registration:** 002545 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 040



### Governor in Council Personnel Records

**Description:** This bank contains manual and computerized personnel information on current, former and possible incumbents of positions occupied by individuals appointed by the Governor in Council. Records include appointment information, appraisals, classification level, correspondence and memoranda, education and employment history, pay, insurance and superannuation data, selection documents, succession plans and career planning information. **Class of Individuals:** Governor in Council appointees and potential candidates for Governor in Council positions. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to support the requirements of the Senior Personnel Secretariat in its role of identifying candidates, personnel planning, career development, performance appraisals and salary reviews and maintenance of information on the Governor in Council appointments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. **RDA Number:** 69/076 **Related to PR#:** PCO SPS 050 **TBS Registration:** 002548 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 020

### Petitions and Submissions

**Description:** This bank contains petitions or submissions made to the Governor in Council. The petitions can be pursuant to legislative requirements or may arise from the personal concerns of individual citizens. The petitions can also be sent to the Privy Council, Cabinet, the Prime Minister and the Clerk of the Privy Council. The legislative provisions include such statutes as the Criminal Code, the Criminal Records Act, the Judges Act, the Immigration Act, the National Defence Act, the Broadcasting Act, and the National Transportation Act. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals may be members of the general public, members of the Canadian Armed Forces, judges, or inmates of penitentiaries. **Purpose:** Every citizen of Canada has the right to petition the Crown concerning any matter. In addition, certain statutes provide a right to petition the Governor in Council. This material is not collected or obtained by the Office of the Privy Council; rather, it is sent to the Office. No form or format is required. The petition or submission is reviewed and an opinion regarding the validity of the claim is provided to the Governor in Council. **Consistent Uses:** No use is made of the material other than that specifically related to the claim of the petitioner or applicant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. **RDA Number:** 69/076 **Related to PR#:** PCO PLS 030 **TBS Registration:** 002550 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 010

### Privacy Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to their files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and government employees who make requests for access to

personal information about themselves under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer requests for access to personal information, in accordance with the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to record the processing of access requests under the Privacy Act, to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and processed and for the purpose of consultations with other government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **Related to PR#:** PCO ADM 080 **TBS Registration:** 002544 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 036

### Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** This bank contains professional service contract files for the Prime Minister's Office, the Deputy Prime Minister's Office, the President of the Privy Council for Canada, the Office of the Leader of the Government in the House of Commons, the Office of the Leader of the Government in the Senate, the Privy Council Office and the former Federal-Provincial Relations Office. It contains management recommendations, outline of service, biographic information and official signed contracts. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have signed a professional service contract with the above mentioned institutions. **Purpose:** The main use of the bank is to report on status and commitment values and audit of payment. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is also used to prepare statistical information for response to parliamentary questions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after completion of contract. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** PCO ADM 912 **TBS Registration:** 002549 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 015

### Security and Intelligence Information Files

**Description:** This bank contains documentary information concerning security-related investigations or reports on individuals identified as posing a potential risk to national security and who have been brought to the attention of the Privy Council Office by a federal investigative agency or by another department. **Class of Individuals:** Public servants, former public servants, candidates for the public service (95%); and a small number of persons whose activities have been brought to the attention of the Privy Council Office (5%). **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to inform the Privy Council Office of national security concerns relating to the individuals mentioned in these files. Most of the information was collected by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service or by the former Royal Canadian Mounted Police Security Service. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This information is retained for 30 years. **RDA Number:** 69/076 **TBS Registration:** 002551 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 005

### Standards of Conduct Compliance Records

**Description:** This bank consists of material related to compliance with the government's policy on conflict of interest and other standards of conduct by holders of public office. **Class of Individuals:** Holders of public office, including ministers, parliamentary secretaries, exempt ministerial staff, Governor in Council appointees, public servants and other persons hired or appointed by the government. **Purpose:** These records are used for determining precedents regarding compliance with the Conflict of Interest and Post- Employment Code and for considering amendments to existing policies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 30 years. **RDA Number:** 69/076 **Related to PR#:** PCO SPS 055 **TBS Registration:** 002547 **Bank Number:** PCO PPU 030

Tel.: (613) 957-5210

### Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Room 625, Blackburn Building  
85 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

## Classes of Personal Information

The files held by the Privy Council Office are organized under broad subject headings. The information they contain deals with specific issues of interest to the government from time to time. Since much of the material in these files originates in other government departments, requests for general information should be referred to the government department having the greatest interest in the subject matter.

### Exclusion of Records

Under the Access to Information Act, Program Records referred to as confidences of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada are excluded from the provisions of the Act under section 69. These records are less than 20 years old.

It should be noted that Orders-in-Council are published in Part II of the Canada Gazette and are, therefore, records in the public domain. Requests for this material should not be made under the provisions of the Access to Information Act.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Privy Council Office and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Privy Council Office  
Access to Information and Privacy  
Room 633, Blackburn Building  
85 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0A3

# Public Service Commission of Canada

## Chapter 122

### General Information

### Background

The Public Service Commission (PSC), an independent agency accountable to Parliament for the administration of the Public Service Employment Act, has been in existence since 1908 under various titles and legislations.

### Responsibilities

The PSC ensures that the people of Canada are served by a highly competent Public Service that is non-partisan and representative of Canadian society. As such, it plays a leadership role in the Public Service renewal process, focusing on the people dimension of change, while promoting and safeguarding Public Service values.

The PSC administers the Public Service Employment Act (PSEA) which governs staffing in the Public Service. It develops policies and programs that shape staffing in the Public Service, establishes mechanisms for appeals against appointments, conducts investigations into complaints related to staffing, deployments and harassment in the workplace, monitors the conduct of delegated staffing and, on behalf of the Treasury Board, provides certain learning services to better equip public servants with the necessary skills for the present and the future.

### Legislation

- Public Service Employment Act (PSEA)
- Public Service Employment Regulations (PSER)

### Organization

#### Commissioners

The jurisdictional powers of the Public Service Commission rest with the three commissioners, one of whom is the President and Chief Executive Officer. Appointed by the Governor in Council for a ten-year term, the commissioners have the status of deputy head. Together, they set overall policy in accordance with the Public Service Employment Act.

#### Corporate Management Branch

The Corporate Management Branch provides services in support of the Commission and its programs. This includes financial, administrative and information technology systems and services; human resources

management; corporate management; internal audit and assurance; administration of a number of provisions of the Public Service Employment Act; and access to information and privacy.

#### Learning and Development Programs Branch

This Branch offers a range of training and development programs and services for Public Service employees. Programs and services range from the identification of managers and executives with strong leadership potential to the teaching of French and English to Public Service employees. The Branch manages corporate and government-wide programs such as the Career Assignment Program, the Accelerated Executive Development Program, the Assistant Deputy Minister Prequalification Process. Its offerings include learning tools and approaches for employee personal and professional development to meet government needs and requirements, and courses and services provided by Training and Development Canada and Language Training Canada.

#### Merit Policy and Accountability Branch

This Branch is the focus for the PSC's independent oversight and reporting to Parliament on merit and integrity of the staffing process. It integrates the main PSC independent agency policy, regulatory, information management, monitoring and reporting functions together as well as non-delegated Executive Resourcing. The Branch also supports the medium- and long-term positioning of the PSC through strategic analysis, research, liaison with various stakeholders, and corporate communication services.

#### Recourse Branch

This Branch provides independent recourse processes in support of the merit principle in order to protect the public interest and to promote, through effective intervention and education, the application of merit, fairness, equity and transparency. It also ensures that appropriate independence of the quasi-judicial appeals and investigations function exists and is seen to exist. Part of its role is to provide training, advice and assistance to departments, unions, other organizations and individuals.

#### Recruitment & Assessment Services Branch

This Branch works with departments and agencies to provide a highly competent Public Service that is non-



partisan and representative of Canadian society. The branch responsibility includes operational policy and program design, as well as the delivery of products and services through regional and district offices. Branch activities include recruitment to the Public Service, the Personnel Psychology Centre, priority administration and EE initiatives. The Branch is also responsible for the delivery of EE initiatives and certain corporate programs (e.g. Management Trainee Program) on behalf of Treasury Board.

## Regional Offices

The Commission's regional offices are collectively responsible for delivering programs and services to federal departments and employees as well as to members of the public across Canada. The regional directors general are responsible for adapting the Commission's programs and services to the particular needs of its publics in each region.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Appeals and Deployment Recourse

**Description:** Information on appeals by public servants against internal appointments and complaints against deployments that are heard with respect to alleged breaches of the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations. **Topics:** Appeals, appeal files, complaint documents and statistics. **Program Record Number:** PSC AIB 005

#### Communications and Outreach

**Description:** Information on parliamentary and legislative affairs pertaining to the PSC mandate, on the administration of the Commission's statutory responsibilities, and on services pertaining to corporate communications and external relations. **Topics:** Parliamentary and public relations, PSC policy, bulletins and publications, internal communications, public enquiries, and media relations. **Program Record Number:** PSC CMB 022

#### Employment Equity Positive Measures Program (Formerly Diversity Management)(Ceased March 31, 2002)

**Description:** Information on the management and administration of the delivery of the Employment Equity Positive Measures Program (EEPMP). A significant part of the Treasury Board Secretariat's (TBS) overall employment equity strategy for the federal Public Service, the Employment Equity Positive Measures Program (EEPMP) from 1998 to 2002, helped departments and agencies meet their employment equity goals and objectives by providing additional support including tools, services and

funding to improve the representation of the four designated groups. The Public Service Commission (PSC) administered and delivered three of the program's four components: the Employment Equity Partnership Fund, the Employment Equity Career Development Office, and the Employment Equity Enabling Resource Centre for Persons with Disabilities - while TBS administered the Employment Equity Intervention Fund and ensured the overall coordination of the EEPMP. Through this, the EEPMP worked to foster greater EE self-sufficiency of departments and agencies towards fulfilling legislated obligations as delegated to them by the employer under the Employment Equity Act. The EEPMP also supported central agencies in discharging their legislated responsibilities for employment equity and providing for leadership in addressing public service-wide employment equity priorities. It ensured greater integration of employment equity in the planning processes, including human resources and in the daily operations of departments and agencies. **Topics:** The Employment Equity Positive Measures Program was a four-year temporary program aimed at persons with disabilities, Aboriginal Peoples, members of visible minorities and women; Partnership Fund and Intervention Funded projects. **Note:** the Employment Equity Positive Measures Program (EEPMP) on the PSC's Internet Home Page ([centres/employment\\_equity/eebmp\\_e.htm](http://centres/employment_equity/eebmp_e.htm)) also provides information on best practices on Employment Equity. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 040

#### Executive Programs

**Description:** Information on the recruitment, selection, assessment, and counseling of the Executive Group; on the development and implementation of career development for Executives and employees in the feeder groups; on the management of the Career Assignment Program and Interchange Canada; and on the coordination of interdepartmental efforts to place Canadians in international organizations. **Topics:** Resourcing services to departments; priority placement; resourcing/competition files; career development policies, plans and programs, including the Career Assignment Program, the Interchange Canada Program and International Programs; recruitment, selection, assessment, employment counseling and training and development. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 065

#### External Audits

**Description:** Information on audits pertaining to the management of staffing, the exercise of the non-delegated staffing authority, and on the implementation of Treasury Board's human resources policies. **Topics:** Audits of departments' staffing practices; methodology and guidelines for audits. **Program Record Number:** PSC AIB 011



### Investigations, Mediation and Conciliations

**Description:** Information on the investigation, conciliation and mediation of all complaints on non-appealable staffing matters and on any other matter arising out of or relating to the administration or operation of the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations, and the investigation into complaints of harassment in the workplace, other than for grounds prohibited by the Canadian Human Rights Act. **Topics:** Investigations, investigation and conciliations files. **Program Record Number:** PSC AIB 010

### Language Learning Programs (formerly Language Training)

**Description:** Information on the provision of mandatory and discretionary language training in both official languages and related orientation and language training services, in conformity with government policies to meet the needs of departments and agencies in the federal public service. **Topics:** Language training, course development, language courses, quality management support, teaching services and language training system. **Program Record Number:** PSC TPB 105

### Management and Planning Services (formerly Monitoring and Information Management)

**Description:** Information on monitoring, analysis and research on issues related to staffing policies. **Topics:** Monitoring and information management, staffing data and information systems, data and analysis services. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 032

### Mediation, Investigation and Coaching in the Prevention and Resolution of Harassment in the Workplace

**Description:** Information on mediation, investigation and coaching on matters of harassment pursuant to the Treasury Board's Policy on the Prevention and Resolution of Harassment in the Workplace. **Program Record Number:** PSC RB 002

### Other Inquiries

**Description:** Information pertaining to other inquiries relating to allegations of irregularities or fraudulent practices in a selection process, revocations of appointment, delegation of authority and requests for deleting name of candidates from eligibility lists. **Program Record Number:** PSC RB 001

### Personnel Psychology Centre (PPC)

**Description:** Information on personnel assessment tools that help public service managers identify and develop competent staff; on career counseling for aspirants to, and employees at, executive levels; on career transition counseling to departments' employees; on consultation and training to the federal Human Resources community. **Topics:** Assessment tools and techniques, on-line tests,

Competency Profiles. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 034

### Recruitment Programs and Priority Administration (formerly Resourcing Services)

**Description:** Information on the administration of the priority entitlements flowing from the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations and responsibilities related to the broader area of Workforce Adjustment (WFA). **Topics:** Policy and program development; interpretation and guidance to departments; Priority Administration System. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 033

### Regions (formerly Staffing Operations)

**Description:** Information on the provision of all non-delegated staffing activities and services for all occupational categories. **Topics:** Staffing operations and support services, recruitment, referrals, assessments, appointments, placement of priority persons, employment equity programs. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 030

### Research and Analysis

**Description:** Information on the identification, collection, and analysis of human resources management issues in the Public Service. **Topics:** Research frameworks, human resources issues and trends, labour-market analyses and forecasts. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPR 180

### Resourcing Services (formerly Recruitment Programs)

**Description:** Information on the management of external recruitment programs and on the development of approaches aimed at recruiting highly qualified individuals to the federal public service. **Topics:** Recruitment approaches; post-secondary recruitment campaigns; student employment program; recruitment and developmental programs such as the Management Trainee Program (MTP), the Accelerated Economist Training Program (AETP), the Financial Officer Recruitment and Development Program (FORD), the Internal Auditor Recruitment and Development Program (IARD) and the Aboriginal Masters Program (AMP). **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 031

### Staffing Framework

**Description:** Information on the development of proposals for legislation, regulations, statutory instruments, policies and standards pursuant to the Public Service Employment Act, in staffing and in the delegation of authority to departments; on the coordination of parts of the Official Languages Program for which the PSC is responsible as a central agency. **Topics:** Standards, directives, methods, policies and procedures to implement staffing in the federal public service; assessment and counseling services; occupational and language test development; staffing authorities and delegation; staffing consultant certification

files; program development and consultation; statistics on appointments to bilingual positions; special studies; official languages exclusion order files. **Program Record Number:** PSC SPB 050

### Training and Development Canada

**Description:** Information on professional, technical and supervisory training, and on specialized training to public servants in response to Treasury Board and departmental requirements. **Topics:** Schedule of courses and other products and services offered by Training and Development Canada. **Program Record Number:** PSC TPB 120

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

## Personal Information Banks

### Accelerated Economist Training Program (AETP): Inventory of Applicants and Participants

**Description:** This bank may contain curriculum vitae, applications, transcripts of marks, correspondence, interview notes, assessment centre notes, notations or referrals, notes to file, and faxes for all applicants to the Program. It may also contain administrative documents related to security, travel, training, departmental assignment agreements/descriptions, reclassification notes, performance evaluations, job descriptions, and other printed material for the participants of the Program.

**Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants applying to the AETP or past and present participants of the AETP. **Purpose:** This bank exists under the authority of Sections 5, 10, 11 and 16 of the Public Service Employment Act to provide an inventory of persons seeking positions with the AETP, and to maintain historical records of all persons who have participated in the AETP. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to retain applications to the AETP, for the general management of assignments, and for statistical purposes. It interfaces with the Inventory Management and Employee History systems to track the career progression of participants (for statistical purposes and studies). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of applicants are retained for two (2) years after an application is submitted and then are destroyed. Hardcopy records for participants are retained for five (5) years after the participant ceases to be in the Program. Machine readable records are retained twenty-five (25) years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 031 **TBS Registration:** 003068 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 094

### Access Requests

**Description:** This bank may contain access request forms, the replies to such requests and information relating to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have made formal access requests under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 4 of the Access to Information Act and section 12 of the Privacy Act to process access requests made under the Acts. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record and process access requests, to respond to complaints received under the Acts and for statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two (2) years after completion of the request, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** PSC CMB 022 **TBS Registration:** 001443 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 120

### Applicant Inventories and Referrals

**Description:** This bank may contain applications/ curriculum vitae, test results, and screening and referral information resulting from solicited and non-solicited competitions/announcements. Individuals seeking access to this information are required to specify the city in which they presented an application for employment and solicitation reference numbers in cases of solicited competitions. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have applied for a position in the Public Service. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5 of the Public Service Employment Act to provide for the maintenance of inventories of candidates who have applied for employment to the Public Service of Canada in the administrative support, administrative and foreign services, professional and scientific, technical and operational categories, and in the Executive Group.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify applicants suitable for referral and appointments to positions in the public service and to record referral information. The information on under-represented groups is used for statistical purposes by the Public Service Commission, Treasury Board and the employing department. The information in this bank is frequently matched with information on appointment and test results for statistical purposes and program evaluation.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are maintained for two (2) years after being removed from the inventories or after referrals and then destroyed. Computerized information is retained for five (5) years.

**RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 030 **TBS Registration:** 001422 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 015

## Career Assignment Program (CAP):

### Inventory of Candidates and Participants

**Description:** This bank may contain basic personal information, Executive Simulations for CAP forms, curriculum vitae, career plans, appraisal information, assessment results, overall integration results including reference checks, course participation, and general correspondence related to CAP nominees and participants. This bank may also include information retained for a previous program: Special Development Program. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have been nominated and/or have participated in CAP. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 10 and 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information relating to initial and final nominations to CAP. This bank also exists to maintain an historical record of all persons who have participated in CAP. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This bank is used to record and provide information on CAP candidates to the assessment and selection phase for statistical, administrative and counselling purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in hard copy for three (3) years for employees who do not proceed beyond the selection phase, and for five (5) years after termination of CAP participation, after which they are destroyed. Selected information on all candidates is computerized and retained for statistical purposes for (20) years. **RDA**

**Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 065 **TBS Registration:** 001703 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 060

### Course Registration and Information

**Description:** This bank may contain basic personal data and related course administration information. Individuals seeking access to this information are required to specify the pertinent Training and Development Canada course numbers. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have taken or are enrolled in a course offered by Training and Development Canada. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section

5(b) of the Public Service Employment Act to establish and maintain records of all persons who have taken or are enrolled in a course offered by the PSC Learning and Development Programs Branch. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide information required to administer training courses delivered by Training and Development Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five (5) years after completion of training and development activity, then destroyed. Computerized records are retained ten (10) years after completion of training. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC TPB 120 **TBS Registration:** 001438 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 095

## Executive Resourcing

**Description:** This bank may contain security clearance rating, language examination results, memoranda to the Commission (Board Report), letters of offer, letters of acceptance, letters to unsuccessful candidates, notice of Right to Appeal if applicable, notice regarding no appeals, copy of Record of Staffing Transaction, Official Languages Information form, job descriptions, the Request for Non-delegated Staffing, job profiles, statement of qualifications, application forms, individual candidate reports from the Assessment Centre for Executive Appointment, reference check results, and record of persons considered for the position. Individuals seeking access to this information are requested to give the pertinent reference number (i.e. competition). **Class of Individuals:** Persons who are included in an Executive Group competition administered by the PSC. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 10 of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information relating to Executive Group competitions administered by the Public Service Commission.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to provide information relating to Executive Group selection and appointments made by the PSC. On request, information may be disclosed to a participant in a selection action to explain the reasons for the selection decision. Information in this bank may be obtained from information in the applicant inventories, the assessment results and from departments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three (3) years after the eligibility list expires, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 065 **TBS Registration:** 001437 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 090

## Federal Student Work Experience Program (FSWEP): Inventory of Applicants

**Description:** This bank may contain the following information: applications for employment, job requests, requests for re-employment, records and results of referrals of applicants. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants who are full-time students and apply to the FSWEP. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5 of the Public Service Employment Act and Order-in-Council P.C. 1997-488 to record information on the referral of applicants by the PSC to departments and



agencies. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify applicants for student employment under the FSWEF. It is also used to provide information on applicants referred by the Commission. The information on under-represented groups is used for statistical and referral purposes by the Public Service Commission and the employing department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Computerized and hard copy records are retained for five (5) years, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 031 **TBS Registration:** 003952 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 086

#### **Interchange Canada: Inventory of Applicants and Participants**

**Description:** This bank may contain curriculum vitae, records of instances of consideration, notations of referrals, performance review and employee appraisals, agreements, job descriptions, interview notes and correspondence related to the program. Some information exists in computerized form. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants applying for positions in Interchange Canada, or who are currently on, or have completed, an assignment.

**Purpose:** This bank exists under the authority of sections 5, 10, 11 and 16 of the Public Service Employment Act, to provide an inventory of persons seeking Interchange Canada assignments and to maintain historical records of all persons who have participated in Interchange Canada.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for the general management of the assignments. This bank interfaces with the Inventory Management system. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of applicants are retained for two (2) years after candidate is declared inactive, then destroyed. Records of public servants participants are retained for two (2) years after termination of participation and destroyed. Records of non-public servants are retained for five (5) years after termination of participation and destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 065 **TBS Registration:** 001895 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 069

#### **International Programs: Inventory**

**Description:** This program was abolished April 1, 2003. The bank may contain records of instances of consideration, notations of referrals, and correspondence related to the Program. **Class of Individuals:** Public servants and non-public servants interested in applying for appointments in international organizations, or who are currently employed or have been employed. **Purpose:** This bank exists under the authority of sections 5, 10, 11 and 16 of the Public Service Employment Act to provide an inventory of persons seeking positions with international organizations. **Consistent Uses:** The bank was used to identify vacancies in international organizations for the general management of the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of individuals interested in foreign employment are retained for two (2) years after being declared inactive and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to**

**PR#:** PSC SPB 065 **TBS Registration:** 001896 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 073

#### **Investigations**

**Description:** This bank may contain excerpts of personnel files and/or competition files, interview notes, allegations or complaints, memoranda and letters, performance evaluations, press clippings, memorandum of agreement and formal investigation reports. It may also contain information dealing with conciliation actions undertaken with departments, employees, representatives or complainants. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have filed a complaint related to the application of the Public Service Employment Act and its Regulations with the Recourse Branch, and persons involved in the complaint.

**Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with Section 7.1 of the Public Service Employment Act and the Order-in-Council P.C. 1986-2350 as well as the subsequent Order-in-Council P.C. 2001-955 to record information with respect to investigations related to the application of the Public Service Employment Act and Regulations and to complaints of harassment in the workplace as defined by Treasury Board policy. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used so that allegations may be examined, recommendations made and corrective actions taken if warranted. It is also used to prepare background documentation to establish a board of inquiry or the preparation of a Federal Court file. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are retained active during the investigation, conciliation or disclosure phase, five (5) years inactive, then destroyed. Complaints which do not become a formal investigation are kept for two (2) years and then destroyed. Computerized records are retained on-line for five (5) years, then deleted. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC AIB 010 **TBS Registration:** 001421 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 010

#### **Language Training Orientation**

**Description:** This bank may contain basic personal data, aptitude and placement tests results, preliminary interview report, prognosis, recommended lessons and projected training duration. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servant and public servants who underwent the orientation process for non-imperative staffing purposes or for enrolment on basic language training. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5(b) of the Public Service Employment Act to register test results and information collected during the orientation interview. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to evaluate the aptitude to succeed at language training, to make pedagogical recommendations to the teaching personnel and to supply Language Training Canada with administrative data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records are kept for twenty (20) years after completion of training and are then destroyed. Computerized records remain active during the training period, are then kept on tape for twenty (20) years and



then deleted. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC TPB 105 **s20 TBS Registration:** 002778 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 100

### Language Training Services

**Description:** This bank may contain basic personal data, service and language training requests, aptitude and placement tests as well as language training results.

**Class of Individuals:** Persons who underwent language training. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 5(b) of the Public Service Employment Act to provide information for eligibility testing, orientation, enrolment and language training processes. **Consistent**

**Uses:** The bank is used for the eligibility, testing, orientation, enrolment and language training processes, and to ensure a progress follow-up on participants. The PSC's Test Scoring and Reporting System provides a weekly update of Second Language Evaluation (SLE) results for the purposes of updating candidate information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Paper records are kept for twenty (20) years after completion of training and are then destroyed.

Computerized records remain active during the training period, are then kept on tape for twenty (20) years and then deleted. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC TPB 105 **TBS Registration:** 002779 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 110

### Leadership Competencies Assessment Services (formerly Assessment Centre for Early Identification of Executive Potential)

**Description:** This bank may contain memoranda and letters; biographical information and assessment results or assessor comments. This bank may also include assessment and career counseling data for candidates participating in developmental programs. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Candidates who have been assessed by our assessment tool. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 10 and 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information relating to the assessment of candidates. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This bank is used to provide assessment information to candidates requesting feedback, to gather normative data on candidates who have gone through the Assessment Centre and for research and development purposes. Information obtained from a voluntary process from 1968 to 1973 was used for providing individual feedback and for research purposes. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records are retained for five (5) years after the assessment and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 034 and PSC SPB 065 **TBS Registration:** 001430 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 055

### Management Resources Information System (MRIS) (ceased to be updated in 1993)

**Description:** Since 1993, information has been

transferred to the applicant inventories and analytical environment systems which ensure, in part, the necessary data for the management of the various PSC programs and services. This bank may contain basic personal data skills and work history, professional qualifications, applications, letters of acknowledgement, notations of referrals, notes to file, curriculum vitae, career aspirations, managerial experience, and employee appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants applying for positions in the Executive Group as well as persons seeking participation on Interchange Canada or International Assignments. **Purpose:** This bank exists to enable the Public Service Commission to fulfill its powers as stated in section 5 of the Public Service Employment Act, i.e., to maintain an inventory of candidates for eligible classifications as determined by the PSC. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This bank is used to provide information to TBS and departments for the purposes of staffing, human resources management, statistics, analysis, evaluations and career management planning. Prior to 1993, relationship with other systems: The MRIS system is regularly merged with the Treasury Board Incumbent System (TBS PCE 723) to obtain employee data, with the Treasury Board Secretariat Senior Personnel Information System (TBS PCE 715) to obtain position data, with the PSC Appointment Information Management System (AIMS) to update changes resulting from appointments and with the Separation File to identify individuals who left the Public Service. It is also merged with the Employment Equity Target Group Data Bank (TBS PCE 706) to provide TBS with statistical information related to employment equity. Source data is also obtained from the PSC Career Assignment Program System, the Interchange/International System, the Executive Group Applicant Inventory and the Quarterly Statistical File. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on MRIS applicants who are not accepted is retained for two (2) years after being declared inactive. Applicants who are accepted should refer to the central bank PSC PCE 734 in Sources of Federal Employee Information for the retention period. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 065 **TBS Registration:** 001436 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 085

### Management Trainee Program (MTP): Inventory of Applicants and Participants

**Description:** This bank may contain curriculum vitae, applications, transcripts of marks, correspondence, security forms, test results, assessment reports, appointment letters, assignment descriptions and performance appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants applying to the Management Trainee Program, and persons who have been appointed to the Program. **Purpose:** This bank exists under the authority of sections 5, 10, 11 and 16 of the Public Service Employment Act (PSEA) to provide an inventory of persons seeking positions with the Management Trainee Program, and to maintain developmental information regarding those who are

participants in the Program. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify candidates for positions with the Management Trainee Program, for the general management of assignments for persons selected to the Program, and for statistical purposes. It interfaces with the Inventory Management and Employee History systems to track the career progression of participants (for statistical purposes and studies). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records of applicants are retained for two (2) years after application is submitted and are then destroyed. In the case of participants, hard copy records are retained for five (5) years after the participant ceases to be a MTP participant. Machine readable records are retained for twenty-five (25) years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 031 **TBS Registration:** 002909 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 093

### Occupational Test Results

**Description:** This bank may contain test answer sheets or written exams and results for persons who, for selection or other purposes, have undergone PSC tests. Individuals completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to provide their full name. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have undergone tests developed by the PSC. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 16(1) of the Public Service Employment Act to record information on tests conducted for purposes of selection, such as competitions. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record and provide information to departments on the results of tests administered by PSC regional offices and/or departments to determine the suitability of candidates in the selection process and for human resources planning and analysis. The information in this bank is contained in the Test Scoring and Results Reporting System (TSRR) and interfaces with the Inventory Management System and the Post-Secondary Recruitment System which contain applicant inventories. Personal information collected on a voluntary basis, such as education, age, sex, classification, employment equity, as well as test item responses, are used for research and development purposes such as validation of test items, development of new tests, etc. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hard copy files are kept for five (5) years and destroyed. Candidate test results are kept indefinitely on computerized files. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 030 and PSC SPB 050 **TBS Registration:** 001424 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 025

### Personnel Selection (excluding Executive Resourcing)

**Description:** This bank may contain requests to staff, job descriptions, statements of qualifications, official languages input forms, competition notices, application forms, curriculum vitae, selection rating guides, board reports, letters of reference, eligibility lists, all other documents used in establishing candidates' order of merit, and results and notification of appointment. Persons completing a Personal Information Request Form

are required to give the pertinent competition numbers.

**Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who are being considered for appointment through a process of personnel selection administered by the Recruitment and Assessment Services Branch.

**Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with section 10 of the Public Service Employment Act to record and provide information related to any process of personnel selection by competition or without competition administered by the Public Service Commission.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to staff positions and, on request, to disclose to a participant in a selection action to explain the reasons for the selection decision. This bank also provides related documentation for PSC Investigations as a result of the selection processes. The information on under-represented groups is used for statistical purposes by the Public Service Commission, Treasury Board and the employing department. Information in this bank may be obtained from systems pertaining to applicant inventories and assessment results. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** s19 Records are retained for two (2) years after the eligibility list expires or two (2) years after it has been used for administrative purposes and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 030 **TBS Registration:** 001427 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 040

### Post-Secondary Recruitment (PSR) Program: Inventory of Applicants

**Description:** This is a completely electronic data bank with 24 hour user accessibility. It contains personal and demographic data, curriculum vitae, transcripts of marks, test results where applicable, correspondence, records of instances of consideration, notations or referrals, notes to files, and messages for those applicants to the PSR program. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants applying to Post-Secondary Recruitment Program. **Purpose:** This bank exists under the authority of sections 5, 10, 11 and 16 of the Public Service Employment Act to provide an inventory of persons seeking positions through the Post-Secondary Recruitment Program. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to identify applicants for positions offered through PSR. It may be used for human resources planning, statistical purposes and studies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Comply with electronic retention and disposal policy of the TBS. Information on such applicants is transferred to the hiring department. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 031 **TBS Registration:** 003953 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 096

### Second Language Assessment by Regional Offices

**Description:** This bank may contain the appropriate second language assessment request and record of results form, basic personal data, oral interviews recorded on cassette, assessments, reports, consent forms, and results. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who were

assessed by the PSC Regional Offices for second language proficiency. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 16 and 20 of the Public Service Employment Act to assess the second language proficiency of candidates. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to maintain a record on candidates tested for the purpose of appointment to bilingual positions in the public service. Test results are entered in the Test Scoring and Results Reporting System (TSRR) and may be entered in the applicant inventories. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three (3) years, interviews on cassette are retained for two (2) years unless the candidate agrees to their earlier disposal (four months) and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 050 **TBS Registration:** s19 001426 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 035

### Second Language Evaluation (SLE) Test Results

**Description:** This bank may contain SLE test answer booklets and results for persons who have taken the Second Language Evaluation Oral Interaction Test, Reading Test, Writing Test, or Writing for Exemption Test. For candidates tested in Oral Interaction, the test cassettes are retained by the administering PSC or departmental test centre. Individuals completing a Personal Information Request Form are required to provide their full name. **Class of Individuals:** Non-public servants and public servants who have taken the Second Language Evaluation Oral Interaction Test, Reading Test, Writing Test or Writing for Exemption Test. **Purpose:** This bank exists in accordance with sections 16(1) and 20 of the Public Service Employment Act to record the Second Language Evaluation (SLE) scores and language assessment results for the purpose of appointment. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to provide information on second language evaluation assessment for staffing of bilingual positions and information for general personnel management, research and statistical purposes. The information in this bank is contained in the Test Scoring and Results Reporting system (TSRR) and interfaces with the Inventory Management System which contains applicant inventories. Personal information collected on a voluntary basis, such as education, age, sex, classification, employment equity, as well as test item responses, are used for research and development purposes such as validation of test items, development of new tests, etc. The bank also provides the individuals' test results to the Language Training System. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Hard copy files are retained for five (5) years, then destroyed. Oral Interaction Tests on cassettes are retained for two (2) years unless the candidate agrees to their earlier disposal. Candidate test results are kept indefinitely on computerized files. **RDA Number:** 2001/025 **Related to PR#:** PSC SPB 030 and TBS PCE 703 **TBS Registration:** 001425 **Bank Number:** PSC PPU 030

## Classes of Personal Information

### General Administrative Documentation

In the course of conducting the activities and programs of the Public Service Commission, categories of personal information are accumulated which are not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. Examples of such personal information include routine correspondence of an administrative nature, complaints and inquiries files as well as contracts for personal and professional services and unsolicited applications for employment. This information is normally filed by general subjects and is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the data and subject matter. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Surveys and Studies

The Public Service Commission occasionally surveys individuals, private and other public organizations who have participated in PSC programs or made use of its services. In the majority of cases, the identities of persons responding to the surveys are not recorded. These surveys usually form part of studies and are done to obtain individual's views and opinions on PSC activities such as training, staffing, appeals, audits and other departmental responsibilities. The information is used for program planning and to evaluate the effectiveness of training methods and of PSC operations. It is also used to respond to training needs; to obtain a basis for the establishment of policies and procedures; and to ascertain the quality of services, identify problems in those services and make the necessary improvements. The retention periods for this class of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject file in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Procedures Manual (Investigations)
- Public Service Commission Plan (Business Plan)
- Staffing Information Manual
- Subject Classification Guide

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

### Everywhere in Canada

InfoTel: 1-800-645-5605



**Headquarters**

L'Esplanade Laurier, West Tower  
300 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M7

Tel.: (613) 992-9562  
Fax: (613) 992-9352

**Atlantic Region****Regional Office**

Maritime Centre  
1505 Barrington Street, 17<sup>th</sup> floor  
P.O. Box 1664, Halifax CRO  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3V3

Tel.: (902) 426-2171  
Fax: (902) 426-7277

**District Offices****Nova Scotia**

Maritime Centre  
1505 Barrington Street, 17<sup>th</sup> floor  
P.O. Box 1664, Halifax CRO  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3V3

Tel: (902) 426-4698  
Fax: (902) 426-0507  
TDD: (902) 426-6246

**New Brunswick**

777 Main Street, 7<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 1E9

Tel.: (506) 851-6620  
Fax: (506) 851-2336  
TTY: (506) 851-6624

**Newfoundland**

10 Fort William Road  
Ground Floor  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 1K4

Tel: (709) 772-0458  
Fax: (709) 772-4316  
TTY: (709) 772-4317

**Prince Edward Island**

119 Kent Street, Suite 420  
Charlottetown, P.E.I.  
C1A 1N3

Tel: (902) 566-7030  
Fax: (902) 566-7036  
TTY: (902) 566-7039

**Quebec Region****Regional and District Office**

200 René-Lévesque Boulevard West  
East Tower, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4

Tel.: 1-800-645-5605  
Fax: (514) 283-6380  
TTY: 1-800-532-9397

**District Office**

Champlain Harbour Station  
901 Cap Diamant 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Room 349  
Québec, Quebec  
G1K 4K1

Tel.: 1-800-645-5605  
Fax: (418) 648-4575  
TTY: 1-800-532-9397

**National Capital and Eastern Ontario Region****Regional Office**

66 Slater Street, 3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M7

Tel.: (613) 996-8436  
Fax: (613) 996-8048  
TTY: (613) 996-1205

**Central and Southern Ontario Region****Regional Office**

1 Front Street West  
6<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5J 2X5

Tel.: (416) 973-3131  
Fax: (416) 973-1883  
TTY: (416) 973-2269  
TTY toll-free: 1-800-532-9397



**Central Prairies Region****Regional and District Office**

320 Donald Street

1<sup>st</sup> Floor

Winnipeg, Manitoba

R3B 2H3

Tel.: (204) 984-4636

Fax: (204) 983-8188

TTY: (204) 983-6066

**District Office**

Bank of Canada Building

400-2220 12<sup>th</sup> Avenue

Regina, Saskatchewan

S4P 0M8

Tel.: (306) 780-5627

Fax: (306) 780-5723

TTY: (306) 780-6719

**Western and Northern Region****Regional Office**

9700 Jasper Avenue

Suite 830

Edmonton, Alberta

T5J 4G3

Tel.: 1-800-645-5605

Fax: (780) 495-2098

TTY: (780) 495-3130

**District Offices**

757 West Hastings Street

Suite 210

Vancouver, British Columbia

V6C 3M2

Tel.: 1-800-645-5605

Fax: (604) 666-6808

TTY: (604) 666-6868

1230 Government Street

Suite 539

Victoria, British Columbia

V8W 3M4

Tel.: 1-800-645-5605

Fax: (250) 363-0558

TTY: (250) 363-0564

300 Main Street

Suite 400

Whitehorse, Yukon

Y1A 2B5

Tel.: (867) 667-3900

Fax: (867) 668-5033

TTY: (867) 668-4107

4914 50<sup>th</sup> Street

P.O. Box 2730

Yellowknife, Northwest Territories

X1A 2R1

Tel.: (867) 669-2440

Fax: (867) 669-2448

P.O. Box 1990

GOCB Building 607

Iqaluit, Nunavut

XOA OHO

Tel.: (867) 979-2991

Fax: (867) 979-2897

**Reading Room**

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of these institutions has been designated as a public reading room. These rooms are located in the following PSC regional offices:

**Central and Southern Ontario Region**

36 Adelaide Street East

4<sup>th</sup> Floor East

Mackenzie Building

Toronto, Ontario

M5C 1J6

From 08:30 to 16:30

**Central Prairies Region**

Bank of Canada Building

400-2220 12<sup>th</sup> Avenue

Regina, Saskatchewan

S4P 0M8

From 08:00 to 16:00

320 Donald Street

1<sup>st</sup> Floor

Winnipeg, Manitoba

R3B 2H3

From 09:00 to 16:00

**Headquarters**

L'Esplanade Laurier, West Tower  
300 Laurier Avenue West  
11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M7  
From 08:30 to 16:30

**National Capital and Eastern Ontario Region**

66 Slater Street  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0M7  
From 08:30 to 16:30

**Quebec Region**

200 René-Lévesque Boulevard West  
East Tower, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Montréal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4  
From 08:15 to 16:15

Champlain Harbour Station  
901 Cap Diamant  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Suite 349  
Quebec, Quebec  
G1K 4K1  
From 08:00 to 16:00

# Public Service Integrity Office

## Chapter 123

### General Information

#### Background

On November 30, 2001, the Public Service Integrity Office was established by the Treasury Board. The Office mandate is to act as a neutral entity on matters of internal disclosure of wrongdoing. In particular, the office assists employees who:

- believe that their issue cannot be disclosed within their own department; or
- raised their disclosure issue(s) in good faith through the departmental mechanisms but believe that the disclosure was not appropriately addressed.
- Wrongdoing is defined as an act or omission concerning:
  - a violation of any law or regulation; or
  - a breach of the Values and Ethics Code of the Public Service; or
  - misuse of public funds or assets; or
  - gross mismanagement; or
  - a substantial and specific danger to the life, health and safety of Canadians or the environment.

The President of the Treasury Board, under section 73 of the Access to Information Act and section 73 of the Privacy Act, has delegated the authority, in respect of records maintained by the Office, to the Integrity Officer. Requests for records are processed independently of the Treasury Board Secretariat Access To Information and Privacy Office. The Public Service Integrity Office deals directly with the Office of the Information and Privacy Commissioners.

#### Responsibilities

The Public Service Integrity Office provides public service employees with an independent and neutral, external review of disclosures of wrongdoing in the workplace. In addition to investigating matters in an equitable, timely and confidential manner the Office ensures that an employee who makes a good-faith disclosure is protected from job reprisal. The Public Service Integrity Office gives a high priority to confidentiality and will protect information to the extent possible. However, the Public Service Integrity Office is subject to the provisions of the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act. Please consult with the Public Service Integrity Office for more information.

The responsibilities of the Office are:

- to provide advice to employees who are considering making a disclosure;
- to receive, record and review the disclosures of wrongdoing received from departmental employees and/or the requests for review submitted by departmental employees;
- to establish if there are sufficient grounds for further action and review;
- to initiate an investigation when required, to review the results of investigations and to prepare reports, and to make recommendations to deputy heads on how to address or correct issues related to the alleged wrongdoing;
- in some special circumstances or in cases when the departmental responses are not adequate or timely, to make a report of findings to the Clerk of the Privy Council in his role as head of the Public Service;
- to protect from reprisal employees who disclose in good faith information concerning wrongdoing; and
- to monitor the type and disposition of cases brought to the attention of the Public Service Integrity Officer;
- to prepare an Annual report on its activities for tabling in Parliament.

(Further details on our responsibilities can be obtained on our website at [Integritas.gc.ca](http://Integritas.gc.ca) or by contacting the Public Service Integrity Office.)

#### Treasury Board Policy

The Treasury Board Policy on the Internal Disclosure of Information Concerning Wrongdoing in the Workplace created the position of Public Service Integrity Officer and defined the role and mandate of the supporting office. The policy stems from the Treasury Board authority to manage the Public Service pursuant to the Financial Administration Act (FAA) and its authority as the employer of the Public Service under the Public Service Staff Relations Act (PSSRA).

#### Organization

##### The Public Service Integrity Officer

Appointed by the Governor in Council, the Public Service Integrity Officer acts under the authority conferred to the position by Treasury Board Policy. The Public Service Integrity Office is independent and operates at arms length with respect to the conduct of its activities. The Annual Report prepared by the Public Service Integrity

Officer is tabled in Parliament by the President of the Privy Council.

The Office is composed of an Executive Director, Senior Investigators, Legal Counsel and administrative staff. Senior investigators are responsible for reviewing and conducting investigations of alleged wrongdoing. Investigations may result in recommendations made to deputy heads for corrective actions when wrongdoing is established.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Operations

**Description:** Information on aspects of the operations of the Public Service Integrity Office. This bank may also include information related to the Public Service Integrity Office Web Site and Mail. Other documents may be located in the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat Standard Program Records. **Program Record Number:** PSIO BIFP 001

#### Legal Matters

**Description:** General correspondence and opinions rendered by legal advisor on pertinent legislation. **Program Record Number:** PSIO BIFP 005

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Budgets

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Office Appliances

#### Official Languages

#### Procurement

#### Training and Development

### Personal Information Banks

#### Case Review and Investigation Files

**Description:** Records in this bank consist of information received from employees of the Public Service and others

alleging that wrongdoing has been or is being committed in the workplace. The files may also contain personal information on third parties of the public who are part of the investigations. The files consist of general information collected in the process of investigations and necessary to administer the files. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to employees of the Public Service listed in Schedule I Part I of the PSSRA, witnesses and other parties to the complaint. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to collect information to assess the nature of the alleged wrongdoing, initiate investigations, review evidence and produce findings and recommendations.

**Consistent Uses:** Information is used for research and statistical purposes to identify and substantiate behavioural and systemic problems, to detect trends, and contribute to recommendations leading to improvements in the welfare and governance of the federal government of Canada. For the purpose of doing an investigation or resolving the matter, which was “disclosed” to the Public Service Integrity Office, the personal information may be disclosed. The process of confidentiality is subject to the Privacy Act. When dealing with an issue of a systemic nature no personal information will be communicated to the institution concerned. In some cases, during an investigation or through the disclosure itself, the Public Service Integrity Officer may determine that other avenues may be more appropriate to address the matter and consequently, may report it to other authorities having the powers to investigate under federal, provincial and municipal statutes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The Office is currently developing a retention schedule. **RDA Number:** To Be Determined **TBS Registration: Bank Number:** PSIO PPU 005

#### Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP)

**Description:** This bank contains requests to obtain access to departmental records under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. It also contains requests for correction of personal information; informal requests; records related to complaints, investigations and requests for judicial review; consultations received from other institutions; and requests for advice received from departmental officials on issues that raise privacy concerns. Personal information may include the name of the requester, address, telephone and facsimile numbers, correspondence and other processing information related to the request, as well as personal information contained in departmental records that are relevant to the request.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who exercised their rights under the Access to Information Act and/or the Privacy Act; individuals who made informal requests to obtain information under the control of the institution.

**Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to administer the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. It is used to process and respond to formal and informal requests, during consultations with other government institutions, during investigations by the



Offices of the Information Commissioner and of the Privacy Commissioner, and during court reviews. It is also used to report to Parliament on the administration of the Acts. **Note:** The personal information contained in departmental records relevant to the request is not used for administrative purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to provide reports on ATIP activities to the Public Service Integrity Office and to the Treasury Board Secretariat. The information may be used for research, planning, audit and evaluation purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after the last administrative action and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 005474 **Bank Number:** PSIO PPU 010

### Internal Disclosure of Information Concerning Wrongdoing in the Workplace / Review of Cases and Investigation Records

**Description:** Records in this bank consist of information received from employees of the Public Service alleging that wrongdoing has been or is being committed in the workplace. Personal information includes the allegation letter, the name of the individual alleged to have committed the wrongdoing, the date and nature of the wrongdoing, records of interviews, investigations reports, analyses of events and records of decision taken. The files may also contain information collected from government or non-government sources in the process of the case review or the investigation. **Class of Individuals:** This bank applies to employees of the Public Service listed in Part I, Schedule I, of the Public Service Staff Relations Act (PSSRA), witnesses and other parties to the allegation. **Purpose:** The information is used to deal with allegations made under the Policy on the Internal Disclosure of Information Concerning Wrongdoing in the Workplace and also under the Value and Ethics Code for the Public Service. It is used to assess the nature of the alleged wrongdoing, initiate investigations if needed, review evidence and produce findings and recommendations. It is also used to report to Parliament. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used for research and statistical purposes to identify and substantiate behavioural and systemic problems, to detect trends, and contribute to recommendations leading to improvements in the welfare and governance of the federal government of Canada. The process of confidentiality is subject to the Privacy Act. Personal information received by the Public Service Integrity Office may be disclosed during an investigation or to resolve the matter. In some cases, the Public Service Integrity Officer may determine that other avenues may be more appropriate to address the matter. The Office may report it to authorities having the powers to investigate under federal, provincial and municipal statutes. When dealing with an issue of a systemic nature, no personal information will be communicated to the institution concerned. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The Office is currently developing a retention schedule. **RDA Number:** To be determined. **TBS Registration:** 005473 **Bank Number:** PSIO PPU 005

## Manuals

The Public Service Integrity Office uses the same administrative and procedural manuals as the Treasury Board Secretariat.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Public Service Integrity Office may be directed to:

The Public Service Integrity Office  
60 Queen Street, Suite 605  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5Y7

Tel: (613) 941-6400  
Toll-Free: 1-866-941-6400  
Fax: (613) 941-6535  
Web Site: [www.integritas.gc.ca](http://www.integritas.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

A meeting room has been designated within the office. The address is:

60 Queen Street, Suite 605  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5Y7

# Public Service Staff Relations Board

## Chapter 124

### General Information

#### Background

The Public Service Staff Relations Board was established in 1967 by the Public Service Staff Relations Act.

#### Responsibilities

The Board administers the Public Service Staff Relations Act. Its responsibilities include such matters as determination of bargaining units, certification and decertification of bargaining agents, arbitration of interest disputes, adjudication of rights disputes, conciliation, and mediation. The Board generally provides an administrative structure within which the rights and responsibilities of the employers and employees in the federal public service may be exercised and/or enforced. The Board also administers legislation listed below.

#### Legislation

- Public Service Staff Relations Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-35
- P.S.S.R.B. Regulations and Rules of Procedure, 1993, SOR/93-348
- Parliamentary Employment and Staff Relations Act (P.E.S.R.A.), R.S.C. 1985, c. 33 (2<sup>nd</sup> Supp.)
- P.E.S.R.A. Regulations and Rules of Procedures, SOR/86-1140
- Part II – Canada Labour Code, R.S.C. 1985, c. L-2 (certain provisions only)

#### Organization

Pursuant to the Public Service Staff Relations Act (R.S.C. 1985, chapter P-35), the Board is composed of "...a Chairperson, a Vice-Chairperson, not less than three Deputy Chairpersons and such other full-time and part-time members as the Governor in Council considers necessary to discharge the responsibilities of the Board." All appointments are for periods not exceeding seven years, with the exception of the chairperson, vice-chairperson and deputy chairpersons, whose appointments are for periods not exceeding ten years. Part-time members are appointed primarily for the purpose of adjudicating grievances.

#### Secretary of the Board

The Secretary is, subject to the direction of the Chairperson, responsible for the supervision and direction

of the work and staff of the Board. The following services report to the Secretary of the Board: Corporate Services, Legal Services, Dispute Resolution Services and Operations.

Corporate Services is responsible for the corporate functions of Finance, Informatics Systems, Material Management, Information Management, Library Services, Communication Services and Human Resource Management as well as the provision of administrative support and advice in corporate planning and reporting.

Legal Services provides the Chairperson, members and officers with legal advice and counsel on matters relating to the operations of the Board. It also represents the interests of the Board in judicial review proceedings before the Federal Court of Canada.

Dispute Resolution Services are available to the parties in all areas of the Board's jurisdiction.

Operations consists of case management services which are responsible for the management and control of all proceedings before the Board.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Applications for Declaration of Strikes as Lawful or Unlawful

**Description:** Information on applications by either employers or bargaining agents for a declaration by the Board on the legality of strikes. **Topics:** Applications for a declaration of a strike as lawful or unlawful. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 100

##### Applications for Extension of Time

**Description:** Applications for a time extension for the performance of an action, serving of a notice, filing of a document or initiation of proceedings when the prescribed time for each of these activities has expired. **Topics:** Applications for extension of time prescribed in the Board's regulations. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 110

##### Applications for Extension of Time to Implement Arbitral Awards

**Description:** Information on application from either party for extension of time to implement the provisions of

arbitral awards if unable to do so within the required 90 days. **Topics:** Applications for extension of time to implement arbitral awards. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 090

#### Applications for Extension of Time to Implement Provisions of Collective Agreements

**Description:** Information on application by either party for extension of time to implement the provisions of a collective agreement if unable to do so within the period agreed upon, or 90 days. **Topics:** Applications for extension of time to implement provisions of collective agreements. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 095

#### Applications to Determine a New Occupational Group

**Description:** Applications to determine an occupational category of employees other than those identified in section 2 of the Act. **Topics:** Applications to determine a new occupational category. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche only. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 120

#### Appointment of a Mediator

**Description:** Information on the appointment by the chairperson of a mediator to attempt to resolve differences between the employer and a bargaining agent. **Topics:** Terms or conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 135

#### Appointment of Arbitrators and Adjudicators

**Description:** Information on the appointment of arbitrators and adjudicators appointed to resolve negotiation impasses and grievances. **Topics:** Résumés; Order-in-Council appointment documents. **Access:** Files arranged by surname. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 155

#### Approval of Grievances Forms

**Description:** Approvals for employers' grievance forms to be made available to their employees. **Topics:** Approval of an employer's grievance presentation form. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 115

#### Bargaining Agents – Certification of

**Description:** Applications from employee organizations seeking certification as bargaining agents for groups of employees considered to be units of employees appropriate for collective bargaining. **Topics:** Applications for certification, constitutions and by-laws. **Access:** Files

arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 020

#### Bargaining Agents – Revocation of Certification of

**Description:** Information on revocation of certification. Any person claiming to represent a majority of employees in a bargaining unit may apply to the Board for a declaration that the certified bargaining agent no longer represents a majority of the employees. Applications for revocation of certification may also be brought on grounds of abandonment, fraud or other causes. **Topics:** Applications for revocation of certification. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 025

#### Canada Labour Code – Complaints (Part II – Section 133)

**Description:** Complaints from employees against employers for allegedly taking action against them because they exercised their rights under Part II of the Canada Labour Code. **Topics:** Complaints from employees; determination of the Board on the merits of the complaints. **Access:** Files arranged by case files. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 150

#### Canada Labour Code – Decisions of Safety Officers (Part II)

**Description:** Referrals to the Board of decisions of Safety Officers concerning the refusal of an employee to work because of an alleged danger. **Topics:** Decisions of Safety Officers; determination of the Board as to the circumstances of the Safety Officer's decisions and reasons therefor. Effective September 30th, 2000, the Public Service Staff Relations Board is no longer responsible for the administration of certain provisions of Part II of the Canada Labour Code. Labour Canada under Human Resources Development Canada is responsible for this section of the Act. **Access:** Files arranged by case files. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 145

#### Complaint/Grievance Mediation

**Description:** Information on the status of Mediation for resolving a dispute (Complaint/Grievance) between an employer and an employee or an employer and a bargaining agent. **Topics:** Terms and conditions of employment under collective agreements/discipline/harassment/ complaints alleging unfair labour practices. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 179

#### Complaints of Unfair Labour Practices

**Description:** Information on complaints alleging unfair labour practices. **Topics:** Contravention of the Act or regulations; failure to give effect to a provision of an arbitral award; failure to give effect to an adjudicator's decision, and effective June 1, 1993 as a result of



amendments to the Public Service Staff Relations Act, a breach of the duty of fair representation. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 060

#### Consent to Prosecute

**Description:** Applications for consent to prosecute in the courts an alleged failure by any person to observe any prohibition contained in sections 8, 9 or 10, or an offence under section 105 of the Act. **Topics:** Applications for consent to prosecute. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 105

#### Designated Employees

**Description:** Rulings on the status of employees or classes of employees in a bargaining unit, whose duties at any particular time are necessary in the interest of the safety or security of the public. **Topics:** Determinations by the Board on employees proposed for designation in the interest of the safety or security of the public. Records created after June 1, 1993, fall under the Designated Positions heading. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 080

#### Designated Positions

**Description:** Rulings on the status of positions which are determined to be necessary in the interest of the safety or security of the public. **Topics:** Determinations by the Board on positions proposed for designation in the interest of the safety or security of the public. Effective June 1, 1993 as a result of amendments to the Public Service Staff Relations Act, positions rather than employees are to be designated as necessary in the interest of the safety and security of the public. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 081

#### Determination of Rights of Bargaining Agents

**Description:** Information on the determination by the Board, after the revocation of certification of a bargaining agent, as to rights and duties of that bargaining agent or those of the new bargaining agent. **Topics:** Applications for determination of rights of bargaining agents. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 035

#### Determination of Status of Employees

**Description:** Determinations by the Board on the eligibility of any employee or class of employees to be included as a member of a bargaining unit. **Topics:** Applications for determination of status of employees in bargaining units. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 055

#### General Powers and Duties of the Board

**Description:** Information on the general powers and duties of the Board, including the issuing of orders requiring compliance with the Act, regulations or any decision on matters coming before the Board. **Topics:** Applications to the Board for compliance orders under provisions of the Act which have no specific remedy prescribed. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 045

#### Objections to Managerial and Confidential Exclusions (Positions)

**Description:** Information on determinations by the Board after objections by the bargaining agents of the status of positions proposed for exclusion by the employer on the grounds that they involve duties of a managerial or confidential nature. **Topics:** Determinations by the Board on the status of positions proposed as managerial or confidential exclusions. Effective June 1, 1993 as a result of amendments to the Public Service Staff Relations Act, positions rather than employees are to be proposed for exclusions on the grounds of managerial or confidential capacity. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 076

#### Objections to Managerial and Confidential Exclusions (Employees)

**Description:** Information on determinations by the Board, after objections by the bargaining agents, of the status of employees proposed for exclusion from bargaining units by the employer on the grounds that they are employed in a managerial or confidential capacity. **Topics:** Determinations by the Board on status of employees proposed as managerial or confidential exclusions. Records created after June 1, 1993 fall under the Objections to Managerial and Confidential Exclusions (Positions) heading. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 075

#### Policy Grievances

**Description:** Information on determinations by the Board, of references by employers or bargaining agents to enforce obligations alleged to arise out of collective agreements or arbitral awards. **Topics:** References of grievances to Board by a bargaining agent or an employer. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 070

#### Presentation of Grievances and Referral to Adjudication

**Description:** Information on the presentation of certain grievances over a wide range of matters affecting terms and conditions of employment, except where there is an administrative procedure for redress provided for under an



Act of Parliament. **Topics:** References to Board for adjudication of grievances concerning: provisions of collective agreements or arbitral awards; disciplinary action resulting in discharge, suspension or a financial penalty and effective June 1, 1993 as a result of amendments to the Public Service Staff Relations Act, termination of employment or demotion on grounds other than discipline. **Access:** Files arranged by case file.

**Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 065

#### Questions of Law or Jurisdiction

**Description:** Rulings on questions of law or jurisdiction arising in connection with a matter that has been referred to the arbitration tribunal or adjudicator. **Topics:** Determination of questions of law or jurisdiction concerning a matter referred for arbitration or referred to adjudication. **Access:** Files arranged by case file.

**Storage Medium:** Microfiche only. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 125

#### Requests for a Conciliator

**Description:** Written requests by employers or bargaining agents, during the collective bargaining process, for conciliators when the parties are unable to reach agreement on a term or condition of employment which may be embodied in a collective agreement.

**Topics:** Terms or conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 130

#### Requests for a Fact Finder

**Description:** Written requests by employers or bargaining agents, during the collective bargaining process, for fact finders when the parties are unable to reach agreement on a term or condition of employment which may be embodied in a collective agreement.

**Topics:** Terms or conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 132

#### Requests for Arbitration

**Description:** Information on written requests for arbitration from either party after both have bargained in good faith but have been unable to reach agreement on any term or condition of employment, for employees in a bargaining unit whose bargaining agent has specified referral to arbitration as the method for resolving negotiation disputes. **Topics:** Requests by bargaining agent or employer for arbitration of matters in dispute.

**Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 085

#### Requests for Review of Decisions

**Description:** Information on the review, revision, amendment, alteration or variation by the Board of any of its decisions or orders. **Topics:** Requests for review of Board decisions. **Access:** Files arranged by case file.

**Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 050

#### Requests for the Appointment of a Conciliation Commissioner

**Description:** Information on the appointment of a conciliation commissioner for the investigation and conciliation of disputes. Available where the bargaining agent for the bargaining unit concerned has specified referral to conciliation as the method for resolving negotiation impasses, and the parties have bargained in good faith with a view to concluding a collective agreement, but have been unable to reach an agreement. Requests may be made by either party, with the agreement of the other party, by notice in writing to the Chairperson. **Topics:** Requests for appointment of conciliation commissioners; terms and conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement referred to the conciliation commissioner. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy.

**Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 165

#### Requests for the Establishment of a Conciliation Board

**Description:** Information on the establishment of a conciliation board for the investigation and conciliation of disputes. Available where a bargaining agent for the bargaining unit concerned has specified referral to conciliation as the method for resolving negotiation impasses, and the parties have bargained in good faith with a view to concluding a collective agreement, but have been unable to reach an agreement on any term or condition of employment. Requests may be made by either party, by notice in writing to the Chairperson.

**Topics:** Requests for establishment of conciliation boards; terms and conditions of employment under negotiation for a collective agreement referred to the conciliation board. **Access:** Files arranged by case file.

**Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OMD 140

#### Resolution of Disputes

**Description:** Information on the process specified by a bargaining agent for resolving a dispute when negotiating a collective agreement with the employer. The dispute could either be referred to arbitration or to conciliation. The process and any future alterations from one method to the other are recorded by the Board as part of the certification process. **Topics:** Specification of process for resolution of disputes. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 030

## Successor Rights

**Description:** Information on the determination of the Board, under section 48.1 of the Public Service Staff Relations Act re: appropriateness of bargaining unit, the employee organization that is to be the bargaining agent, whether a collective agreement remains in force, etc., where a portion of the Public Service is deleted or severed from Part I of schedule 1 and added to Part II of that schedule. Information on the determination by the Board, under section 49, as to what rights, privileges, and duties, if any, have been acquired or are retained by an employee organization after a merger or amalgamation of employee organizations or a transfer of jurisdiction among employee organizations other than by revocation of certification. **Topics:** Applications for determination of successor rights. **Access:** Files arranged by case file. **Storage Medium:** Paper copy, microfiche. **Program Record Number:** SRB OSR 040

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accounts and Accounting

Acts and Legislation

Administration

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Buildings

Buildings and Properties

Classification of Positions

Employment and Staffing

Equipment and Supplies

Finance

Furniture and Furnishings

Human Resources

Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

Office Appliances

Official Languages

Pensions and Insurance

Personnel

Procurement

Salaries and Wages

Staff Relations

Training and Development

Utilities

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains access request forms, replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and federal government employees seeking access to information relating to themselves or to programs and activities of the Board. **Purpose:** This bank exists to process requests for access to information, i.e., granting or refusing the release of information held by the Board. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions relating to the processing of access requests; to compile, on a periodic basis the number of requests received and to record the status and particulars of each request, fees charged, etc. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for two years after last administrative action and then destroyed. **RD Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** SRB ADM 903 **TBS Registration:** 000771 **Bank Number:** SRB PPU 015

## Manuals

- Operations Division – Operational Procedures
- Records Management Procedures

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
Public Service Staff Relations Board  
240 Sparks Street  
P.O. Box 1525, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V2

Tel.: (613) 990-1757

## Reading Room

The Board's Records Office has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address of the Records Office is:

Public Service Staff Relations Board  
240 Sparks Street, Room 633G  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Public Works and Government Services Canada

## Chapter 125

### General Information

### Background

Public Works and Government Services Canada was created in 1993 through the amalgamation of the former Government Telecommunications Agency (Communications Canada), Public Works Canada (PWC), Supply and Services Canada (SSC), and the Translation Bureau (Secretary of State of Canada).

### Responsibilities

The Department of Public Works and Government Services Canada is the major provider of central and common services to the Government of Canada. Its services and programs are delivered through offices across Canada, and in the United States and Europe.

Common services include the administration and management of payments in lieu of taxes acquisition, management, operation, maintenance, design, construction, repair and disposal of federal real property, on a fee-for-service basis; the acquisition of goods and services for federal departments and agencies; Crown assets distribution; advertisement management; information management / information technology infrastructure and common services; and the development and application of standards for federal government procurement. Special Operating Agencies within PWGSC also offer common services such as translation, interpretation, consulting and auditing, on an optional fee-for-service basis.

The department also carries out certain administrative and management functions on behalf of the federal government. These include the Receiver General for Canada function; central accounting and reporting; administration of the public service payroll and superannuation systems; and the provision of productive working environments for 187,000 federal employees in 2,500 locations across Canada. The department manages a diverse portfolio of office space and other general purpose property, as well as certain bridges, highways, locks, dams, and the Parliamentary Precinct. Use of these functions is normally mandatory for federal departments and agencies.

### Legislation

- Anti-Personnel Mines Convention Implementation Act, S.C. 1997, c. 33 (for the application of articles 18 and 22 only)

- Bridges Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. B-8 (See also Table of Public Statutes, except Fort Falls Bridge Authority, Blue Water Bridge Authority & Buffalo and Fort Erie Public Bridge Company)
- Canadian Arsenals Limited Divestiture Authorization Act, S.C., 1986, c. 20
- Canadian Wheat Board Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. C-24 (see SI/2003-93)
- Defence Production Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. D-1
- Department of Public Works and Government Services Act, S.C. 1996, c. 16
- Dry Docks Subsidies Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. D-4
- Expropriation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. E-21
- Federal District Commission to have acquired certain lands, An Act to confirm the authority of the 1979, c.7.
- Garnishment, Attachment and Pension Diversion Act, R.S.C.1985, C. G-2 (NB. Certain provisions of Part II only.)
- Government Property Traffic Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. G-6
- Kingsmere Park Act, R.S.C. 1952, c.161
- National Flag of Canada Manufacturing Standards Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. N-9
- Ottawa River, an Act respecting certain works, S.C. 1870, c. 24
- Payments in Lieu of Taxes Act. S.C. 2000, c.8. to amend Municipal Grants Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. M-13
- Pension Benefits Division Act, S.C. 1992, c.46, Sch.II, Part Only – See SI/94-122
- Royal Canadian Mint Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. R-9 (supervision transferred to the Minister of Transport by SI/2002-113 but section 2 of the Act still defines "Minister" means the Minister of Public Works and Government Services)
- Seized Property Management Act., R.S.C. 1993, c. 37
- Statutes Act, Publication of - R.S.C., 1985, c. S-21
- Surplus Crown Assets Act, R.S.C. 1985 c. S-27
- Translation Bureau Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. T-16

### Organization

#### Accounting, Banking and Compensation Branch (ABCB)

The mission of Accounting, Banking and Compensation Branch is: the fulfilment of Receiver General responsibilities, the administration of compensation services, and the provision of services and optional products in the area of finance. In fulfilling these roles, Accounting, Banking and Compensation Branch is



organized into the following areas of responsibility which are detailed below:

### **Banking and Cash Management Sector**

Responsible for carrying out the public money and banking program activities mandated to the Receiver General by the Financial Administration Act (FAA). Banking and Cash Management functions include the administration and recording of inflows to and outflows from the Consolidated Revenue Fund, and the negotiation and tendering for banking services and facilities required by the government. Its activities include the issue of Receiver General payments, the management of the deposit of all money collected by the government, and placement of excess funds in interest earning accounts at Canadian financial institutions, and the settlement for redeemed government payment instruments, (cheques, direct deposit payments, electronic payments, and Employment Insurance warrants). There is also an internal automated functional test and office automation facility to support the Accounting Banking and Compensation Branch business operations.

### **Central Accounting and Reporting Sector**

The Central Accounting and Reporting Sector, carries out its Receiver General central accounting and reporting responsibilities through the maintenance of the Accounts of Canada; the Federal Government's interim financial statements and the preparation of the Annual Public Accounts. To carry out these responsibilities, the Sector operates and maintains the Central Accounting Systems (CAS) and operates and maintains the Common Departmental Financial System (CDFS) as a common service offering to other government departments. Operating costs for most of the optional services are recovered from customer departments.

### **Compensation Sector**

Authority and responsibility for the pay and benefits function for federal public servants are shared by all Government departments and agencies. The Treasury Board manages the compensation function for employees who staff the Government's departments and many of its agencies; individual departments and agencies administer day-to-day pay and benefits operations; and Crown Corporations and other separate employers manage and administer compensation for their respective employees.

This sector is responsible for the administration of compensation systems and services such as the provision of pay, pensions, insurance, operational activities, training and advisory services on a government-wide basis through such products as Public Service Pay and Superannuation, RCMP Compensation, Canadian Forces Superannuation and Members of Parliament Retirement Allowances and Judges Pensions. Delivery of these services is accomplished through a national network of 6 service offices which respond to

approximately 150 departments and other federal organizations.

### **Acquisition Program Branch (APB)**

The Acquisition Program Branch was created in November 2002 in an effort to serve the evolving needs of the government by maintaining, initiating or changing federal procurement programs. Its mission is to improve client service, sustain integrity, and maximize stewardship in the context of complex policy and legal framework.

The vision of APB is to develop acquisition programs, policies and processes which: ensure openness and transparency, are efficient and effective, handle each acquisition according to its specific characteristics and client needs, ensure fair and equal access to Canadian business entrepreneurs and optimal benefits to the Crown and people of Canada.

APB intends to become a strategic business partner working collaboratively with Operations Branch, central agencies and federal departments towards a common goal. It will endeavour to promote sustainable change in how the Department manages its programs and delivers procurement services to clients. Further, it will move to a horizontal or a 'whole government' approach to service delivery and contribute to broad government policies and initiatives as a common service provider.

### **Electronic Acquisition Program Sector**

The Electronic Acquisition Program Sector is divided into four directorates: the Electronic Acquisition Business Directorate, Electronic Processes Directorate, Electronic Strategic Services Directorate, Systems Development and Integration Directorate, and the Electronic Projects Management Directorate.

### **National Programs Sector**

The National Programs Sector is divided into eleven groups, directorates and boards: the Administration Services Group, Canadian General Standards Board, Cost and Price Analysis Directorate (Science, Informatics & Professional Services & Projects), Cost and Price Analysis Directorate (Industrial and Commercial Products & Aerospace, Marine Electronic Systems), Cost, Policy & Financial Review Directorate, Cost and Forensic Analysis Directorate, Crown Assets Distribution Directorate, Forensic Accounting Management Directorate, Major Projects Service Line, Quality, Audit Knowledge & Renewal Directorate, and the Traffic Management Directorate.

### **Policy, Programs and Partnerships Sector**

The Policy, Programs and partnerships Sector is divided into six directorates: the Professional Development & Change Management Directorate, Management and Operational Services Division, Strategic Planning and



Policy Directorate, Acquisition Policy and Process Directorate, Policy & Process Services Directorate, and the Partnership Relations Directorate.

### **Acquisition Program Integrity Secretariat Sector**

The Acquisition Program Integrity Secretariat Sector is divided into 3 directorates: the Risk Management Advisory Services Directorate, Vendor Performance & Review Directorate, and the Program Performance Directorate.

### **Audit and Ethics Branch (AEB)**

Its mission is to work for the success of the department by providing Senior Management with independent and objective assurance on the adequacy of: control frameworks; risk management strategy and practices, the achievement of results; quality of information for decision-making; and timely contract dispute resolution and fraud awareness and investigation services.

The Branch's overall integrity mandate also includes the departmental ethics program and the internal disclosure role.

AEB encompasses three main business activities: Audits and Special Reviews; Fraud Awareness and Investigations; and the Contract Claims Resolution Board.

The audit directorates use a risk-based, cyclical, and consultative planning process to determine which projects will be done annually, usually in the range of 15 to 25 projects per year. Their mandate is to provide management with a systematic independent review of the efficiency and effectiveness of the internal management practices and controls; and to provide, in their evaluation capacity, an independent and objective review and assessment of a program/business area to determine the adequacy of its objectives, its design and its results, both intended and unintended.

The Fraud Investigations and Internal Disclosures (FIID) Directorate examines issues related to fraud, illegal acts, conflict of interest, and breaches of trust committed by employees, as well as administers awareness sessions that heighten employee awareness of fraudulent activity in conjunction with other departmental programs such as Ethics.

Contract Claims Resolution Board (CCRB) provides guidance and advice of a non-legal nature to management and procurement staff on procurement-related activities. It administers an informal and rapid form of resolution for contract-related disputes and manages extra cost claims for contracts of goods and services with the department as well as contracts terminated for convenience.

### **Communications Branch (CB)**

The Communications Branch provides a full range of communications services and products; provides advice on the communications implications of programs, policies and decisions; supports the Minister and the Deputy Minister in carrying out their parliamentary responsibilities; and supports individual branches and agencies in communicating their services to client publics. The Communications Branch also works with managers to facilitate ongoing, two way communications with employees by developing internal communications strategies so that PWGSC employees are informed about, and can participate in, key developments in the department.

### **Consulting and Audit Canada (CAC)**

Consulting and Audit Canada (CAC) is a special operating agency, established as of April 1, 1990. The mandate of CAC is to provide management consulting, accounting, assurance and audit services on an optional, fee-for-service basis to federal government departments and agencies across Canada. CAC's services may also be made available to foreign governments and to international organizations. Through these services, Consulting and Audit Canada seeks to make a leading contribution to the improvement of public sector management and operations in Canada and abroad.

### **Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch (CPIB)**

The Assistant Deputy Minister, Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch (CPIB) is the Senior Financial Officer responsible for providing financial services to the Department. The Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch is responsible for providing a suite of corporate services that include: finance, health and safety, security and emergency preparedness, corporate policy and planning, executive secretariat and information and knowledge management.

### **Corporate Policy and Planning Sector**

The Sector is responsible for strategic and corporate planning, corporate policy, international and intergovernmental cooperation and Cabinet and corporate services. It is also responsible for analysis of corporate issues, departmental co-ordination of government-wide initiatives. Further, it provides research and executive committee support to the Minister, Deputy Minister and Executive Committee.

Also part of the Sectors' responsibility is the policy, planning, delivery and control of a broad range of Branch and Corporate-wide services. These services include records and document management, forms management, mail services, material management, corporate accommodation and coordination of Branch communications, planning, and issues management.

## Executive Secretariat (ES)

The Executive Secretariat is a Sector within the Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch of PWGSC. Its mandate is to provide support and to act as a focal point on departmental issues and activities, and to administer related programs for the Minister, the Deputy Minister, the Associate Deputy Minister, and the Departmental Executive Team. The ES is comprised of: the Access to Information and Privacy Directorate, the Ministerial Services Directorate, the Ministerial Correspondence Directorate, and the Ministers' Regional Offices (MROs) Directorate.

## Finance Sector

The Sector plans, develops, administers and monitors financial management framework, policies, systems, processes, procedures, and practices for the Department. It provides financial planning, analysis, cost accounting and reporting services, including the production of departmental management reports and submissions of the year-end Public Accounts. It is responsible for the preparation of the Annual Reference Level Update (ARLU) exercise and information for the Main Estimates, and coordinates all financial input to the Departmental Business Plan, the Report on Plans and Priorities and the Report on Performance. The Sector develops and coordinates the implementation of quantitative measures to assess the operational performance of PWGSC Branches. It provides authoritative advice and functional direction to headquarters and regional management on central agency and departmental policies and on investment proposals. Finance develops a framework of financial services delivery in the regions and supervises its application. It also develops and implements a framework of well thought out advice concerning the activities of the Special Operating Agencies. Financial management services are provided in an efficient fashion, in the areas of the financial transactions of the Department, travelling expenses, the relocation program and cash management. The Sector is also responsible for the development, maintenance and operation of financial corporate systems and processes internal to PWGSC. Finance establishes the corporate management charges to revolving funds, using the departmental Cost Allocation Model. Finance is responsible for quality control of submissions to central agencies. It develops and maintains the accounting and financial management framework, policies, guidelines, authorities and practices in support of the Department's plans, financial framework and operations and in support of central agency requirements and government initiatives.

## Information/Knowledge Management Sector

The Information/Knowledge Management Sector provides strategic management and coordination services, including strategy development, asset management, governance services and investment analysis to help maximize the value to PWGSC of corporate Information Management/Information Technology (IM/IT) resources,

activities and investments. The Sector is also responsible for developing and leading PWGSC's corporate Information and Knowledge Management initiatives and providing the Department with Internet and Intranet development services.

## Security, Safety and Emergencies Sector (SSES)

The mandate of SSES is to provide PWGSC with a security program that ensures the co-ordination of all policy functions and the implementation of policy requirements, by managing a broad range of programs having diverse priorities and client objectives, including the Canadian and International and Industrial Security Program, Controlled Goods Program, Corporate Security Program, Health and Safety Program and the Emergency Preparedness Program, for the Branch, Department, other government departments and levels of government and industry at the international and national level.

The Director General, SSES is the Departmental Security Officer (DSO), responsible for the development and implementation of the departmental Security, Health, Safety and Emergency Preparedness Programs that ensure the achievement of the mandatory requirements of the Canada Labour Code and the Government Security Policy, regulations and standards in an effective and cost-efficient manner.

SSES is the centre of expertise that fosters and advances the integration of the various security functions within the department (referred to as the Departmental Distributed Security Network), central agencies and government security agencies.

## Canadian International and Industrial Security Directorate (CIISD):

This program is responsible for directing the development and delivery of the Industrial Security Program on behalf of the federal government and for developing, implementing and evaluating comprehensive industrial security policies, interdepartmental and international in scope, consistent with the Government Security Policy (GSP), NATO Security Regulations, bi-lateral international industrial security agreements and related protocols.

CIISD provides personnel screening services for departmental employees and industry contractor personnel, ensures security and inspection of companies which have access to protected and classified information and assets, ensures the safeguarding of protected and classified government assets, and specifies security-required terms and conditions in classified contractual documents.

Internationally, CIISD makes cross-border arrangements, provides visit and document control and negotiates NATO

and bilateral CIISD Memoranda of Understanding and arrangements.

### **Controlled Goods Program Directorate (CGP):**

This program ensures compliance with the Defence Production Act (DPA) and the Controlled Goods Regulations (CGR). It ensures that every "person" in a position to examine, possess or transfer controlled goods is registered or exempted from registration under the Controlled Goods Program. This program also conducts inspections to assess compliance and initiates prosecutions of any person who contravenes any provision of CGR as per Part 3 of the DPA. CGP conducts inspections of contractor facilities involved in classified federal contracting for CIISD and ensures the application of the recommended remedial action deemed necessary.

### **Corporate Security Directorate (CSD):**

This program (under authority of Departmental Policy 052 and in accordance with the Government Security Policy (GSP)) is responsible for the development of programs addressing the security of PWGSC employees, information and assets including: protection of PWGSC employees, protection of sensitive information and assets under PWGSC control, incorporation of security into facilities administered by PWGSC as custodial department, reporting and investigating actual or suspected security incidents. CSD is responsible for developing the departmental security policy, providing security advice and guidance across the department, planning security for departmental accommodations, providing advice to real property managers on base building security, conducting threat and risk assessments, directing security screening for departmental personnel and contractors, promoting security awareness and providing training to the departmental security network. This program is also responsible for the coordination of the post-September 11 security response to the threat of terrorism by leading the evaluation of PWGSC's security posture as both real property custodian and occupant and developing solutions for potential vulnerabilities in physical and personnel security.

### **Corporate Emergency, Health & Safety Directorate (CEHS):**

This program (under authority of Departmental Policy 007) is responsible for coordinating and communicating all aspects of the departmental health, safety, and environmental protection programs including: the development of corporate health and safety policy directives, procedures and guidelines; ensuring that a properly structured health and safety organization and network of health and safety committees and representatives is established and maintained. This direction is also responsible for establishing and maintaining liaison and communications on all health and safety related matters with central agencies, other

government departments, provincial/territorial and municipal authorities; administering the departmental hazardous occurrence investigations, reporting and recording systems; providing health and safety education and training programs to PWGSC employees; conducting periodic evaluations; reporting on the state of effectiveness of departmental operations and services with regards to health and safety and administering accident/injury compensation claims and coordinating the departmental case management program.

### **Corporate Emergency Preparedness Directorate (CEPD):**

This program (under authority of Departmental Policy 001) is responsible, on behalf of the Deputy Minister, for coordinating preparedness planning and emergency response across PWGSC. CEPD directs the development of comprehensive national policies, strategic plans, standards and guidelines for Corporate Emergency Preparedness as well as crisis response coordination procedures for the Department. In accordance with these procedures, CEPD manages the operation of the Departmental Emergency Operations Coordination Centre to facilitate an appropriate Departmental response. CEPD advocates emergency preparedness nationally through the development of communications programs, including education, training and awareness initiatives to promulgate knowledge of departmental and client obligations, as well as procedures for meeting those obligations.

### **Strategic Planning and Governance Directorate (SPGD):**

This program manages the development and implementation of strategic planning frameworks and approaches which support the integration of the Sector's business programs and their linkages to departmental and government-wide priorities and initiatives. This program is responsible for establishing mechanisms for intelligence gathering and information sharing; brokering solutions on major horizontal and vertical issues with Sector management and other Branches; providing strategic advice, analysis and options to the Director General, SSES on program and management related matters; directing the development of the Sector position on strategic issues, policy proposals, emerging problems and emergency situations; establishing and maintaining effective relations with external and internal organizations to advance and promote the Department as a leader in the field of security, safety and emergencies preparedness; and directing the development of strategic plans and approaches for the promotion of the SSES vision and mission.

### **Management Services Directorate (MSD):**

This program provides strategic advice to all levels of management within the Sector. It directs the development, implementation and management of the



framework, policies, directives and processes required to provide sustaining functions for the Sector in the areas of business planning, policy, management information services, financial management, training, performance measurement, quality management and administrative/human resource services.

Additionally, MSD coordinates the Departmental Security Officer (DSO) activities as they relate to the various security programs within the Sector and the distributed security network within the department on a day-to-day basis, including the conduct and provision of security and intelligence analysis and advice.

## **Human Resources Branch (HRB)**

The Human Resources Branch works in partnership with all parts of PWGSC to enable them to successfully meet their human resource requirements. The Branch is responsible for managing, developing, implementing and providing strategic advice on a wide variety of human resources management programs and policies. It is also responsible for the development and delivery of all human resource programs, services and systems.

## **Classification, Human Relations and Compensation Services (CHRCs)**

This Sector is responsible for the development of departmental policies, guidelines, processes and systems for labour relations conducive to a positive work environment and effective utilization of human resources. Manages classification, staffing, compensation, and organizational performance and learning performance management as well as negotiating strategies to serve the needs of a dynamic decentralized department; provides authoritative advice to senior line managers and staff advisors on key issues in union-management discussions and on the probable impact of changes to departmental programs.

## **Client Liaison & Human Resources Services Sector (CL&HRSS)**

The Client Liaison & HR Services Sector delivers strategic, business-oriented and client-centered human resources services to managers. Client Service teams represent all human resource management disciplines in recommending new approaches in change strategies to resolve human resource issues and provide leadership in the implementation of plans and strategies relating to business and corporate objectives conducive to promoting a healthy and productive work force and work place environment.

## **Executive Services Directorate**

The Executive Services Directorate develops a framework for the renewal and development of the management community and undertakes initiatives related to

competencies, learning, expanded experience, accountability and recognition for this group. It manages the Executive Services Program, supports the Deputy Minister and Executive Committee members in the management of the executive cadre and provides comprehensive and integrated services for the executive group.

## **Learning and Renewal Services Sector (LRSS)**

This sector provides leadership in the fields of organizational performance and learning and manages the development of a national learning strategy and curriculum based on the Department's strategic business direction. It also manages recruitment and retention initiatives to renew the work force in terms of competencies, linguistic profile and diversity. It develops and maintains linkages with central agencies and interdepartmental committees on issues surrounding professional development and learning frameworks for key corporate resources. The sector also ensures that departmental obligations under the Employment Equity Act are met and manages the departmental Official Languages programs that foster pride and recognition. It further administers departmental awards and recognition programs, and implements learning initiatives for HR professionals and management.

## **Strategic Business Planning Sector (SBPS)**

This Sector is responsible for managing, coordinating and delivering Branch services, such as financial management services, security, accommodation, business and program planning, governance framework, client relations management framework and systems integration, including IM/IT support for HRB. Manages and coordinates Branch horizontal issues such as HR Modernization, Public Service Employees Survey and other corporate initiatives. It also provides a wide range of strategic and operational services to support new initiatives consistent with the TBS policies and guidelines, provides strategic direction to the Assistant Deputy Minister and coordinates Branch representation on departmental and interdepartmental committees.

## **Operations Branch (OB)**

The Operations Branch was created in November 2002 to provide PWGSC clients with seamless integrated services through a "one-stop centre for solutions" for government common services specifically in the areas of real property, acquisition, telecommunications and informatics services.

Operations Branch is responsible for the day-to-day operations and relationships with clients and their senior executive committees. In partnership with the program branches, it creates service solutions teams dedicated to providing client service.



Operations Branch is composed of seven Operations Sectors (Resources Management Sectors), eight Client Service Teams (CSTs) and two Corporate Operations Sectors dispersed strategically in the national capital area (NCA) and regions to provide effective products, services and solutions throughout the country. Operations Branch includes two special international Offices located in the United States and in Europe to expand the provision of its services and solutions outside of Canada.

### **Acquisition Business Solutions (ABS) Sector**

The new Acquisition Business Solutions Sector brings a wide range of support services to the acquisition business line through a streamlined organization. This Sector is responsible for: receiving and allocating requisitions, providing bid receiving services, standing offer communication services, policy initiatives, strategic planning, business development, sectoral risk management and quality assurance programs, management of human resources and assignments to Client Service Teams and the Portfolio, as well as delivery of the seized property program and project expertise.

ABS provides leadership in the development of operational policies and procedures to enhance the single-window model of client service. The Sector develops innovative strategies to position PWGSC as the supplier of choice for federal clients and to enhance supplier relationships. As well, ABS does the planning to ensure that business, technology and administrative services provided to the acquisition function meet demands and shifting priorities.

### **Resource Management and Professional Development Directorate:**

The Directorate is responsible for the management of the Sector-CST Resource Management Assignment Program (RMAP) and professional development programs to maximize the utilization of the knowledge and skills of the acquisition staff and for encouraging the ongoing development and enhancement of professional qualifications and skills of the staff. As well, it is responsible for the delivery and administration of human resource management programs and services to the Acquisition Operations and Acquisition Business Solutions Sectors.

### **Risk and Quality Management Directorate :**

A key activity of this Directorate is contractual risk and quality control, vital to ensuring the prudence, probity and transparency of the contracting process. The Directorate undertakes independent and objective reviews of procurement plans, contractual submissions and supporting documents to ensure that these comply with legislation, Government contract regulations, policies and trade agreements. Directorate staff also provide advice on sensitive / contentious procurement files. The Directorate

develops procurement tools and templates and assists in knowledge transfer to new procurement personnel.

### **Business Affairs Directorate:**

The Directorate is responsible for providing advice and analysis on strategic and day-to-day issues of concern to the Sector; development of Sectoral strategic and business plans; direction of provision of integrated business and administrative services; introduction of innovative, cost-effective client service delivery processes and mechanisms to assess client satisfaction. The Directorate develops and implements strategies and initiatives to enhance client relationships and promotes dynamic supplier relations. It also designs, develops, installs and maintains the business systems and WEB sites required by Acquisition Sectors.

### **Seized Property Management Directorate:**

This Directorate provides consultative and other services to law enforcement agencies in relation to seizure or restraint of property connected with criminal offenses. It manages assets seized, disposes of this property when the courts declare forfeiture and shares the proceeds of disposition in accordance with government regulations.

### **Project Management Expertise Directorate:**

This organization provides risk, planning and control solutions and support for complex projects and procurements. Support to client Project and Contracting Authorities is provided with a range of specialists in project planning, risk assessments, requirements tracking, configuration and data management and decision support using leading edge tools and techniques. Projects include Enterprise Change initiatives, Information Technology, Systems development and Construction and infrastructure implementations.

### **Acquisition Operations (AO) Sector**

The Acquisition Operations Sector is responsible for the management and delivery of acquisition and procurement programs and services to client departments, agencies and boards through and in cooperation with the Client Service Teams. AO is also responsible for the enhancement of Resource Management Directorates as centres of excellence for the assigned range of commodities. The Sector is composed of eight directorates: Science and Professional Services Procurement Directorate; Telecommunications and Informatics Procurement Directorate; Infrastructure and Systems Procurement Directorate; Marine and Military Systems Directorate; Real Property Contracting/Alternate Form of Delivery Directorate; Logistics, Electrical, Fuels and Transportation Directorate; Communication Procurement Directorate; and Consumer and Commercial Products Directorate.

## **Science and Professional Services Procurement Directorate:**

The Directorate is responsible for the procurement of government science and technology requirements, including research and development, data collection, feasibility studies and prototype development for subjects ranging from satellites and solar energy to sample analysis, food research and transportation technology. In addition, the Directorate provides government departments and agencies with an accessible centre of supply expertise for the acquisition of professional services. The organization provides procurement and contracting services for a complete array of professional services requirements including informatics, business management and consulting, financial services, collection agency, verbatim reporting, information retrieval and archiving, temporary help services, training, translation, Alternative Service Delivery, travel, relocation services, facilities operations, as well as security and related services.

## **Telecommunications and Informatics Procurement Directorate:**

The Directorate provides procurement services and contract management services for the informatics systems required by federal government departments and agencies to efficiently administer their programs. The business is focused on the following: Treasury Board shared systems initiatives, facilities management, informatics professional services, software applications development, software licensing, technology-assisted learning, software and hardware maintenance, data entry, information retrieval and information archival services. The Directorate also procures Supercomputer Systems; Mainframe Computer Systems; Microcomputer Systems (including benchmark testing); Telecommunications Services and Systems; Systems Integration Services; and Local and Wide Area Networks. In addition, the Directorate provides procurement services to the Government of Canada Secure Channel Project in support of the delivery organization and the Information Technology Services.

**Infrastructure and Systems Procurement Directorate:** The Directorate provides procurement services and contract management services for the informatics services and systems required by federal government departments and agencies to efficiently administer their programs. The business is focused on the following: informatics and other professional services required for the implementation of Government On-Line initiatives, technology-assisted learning, software licensing and software maintenance. In addition, the Directorate provides software commodity management services including technical product advice, transfer of surplus government-owned software licenses and maintenance of the Software Acquisition Reference Centre website.

## **Marine and Military Systems Directorate:**

The Directorate acquires military and civilian ships and boats and manages ship refit, conversion and dry-docking contracts. It is also responsible for acquiring a broad range of mechanical and electrical equipment, including spare parts for use aboard vessels, along with related services such as engineering, repair and overhaul, and in-service ships maintenance. The organization is responsible for conducting inspections of all civilian ships, boats and associated equipment. On a cost recovery basis, it provides departments and other governments with a wide variety of technical services, such as condition surveys on ships, specification preparation, training, and project and contract management services.

## **Real Property Contracting/Alternate Form of Delivery Directorate:**

The Directorate provides real property contracting services (construction, maintenance, and architectural and engineering consultant services) in the National Capital Area and is the Centre of Expertise within the Department for real property contracting activities. The Directorate is responsible for the implementation and enhancement of the alternative form of delivery initiative for the management of real property assets.

## **Logistics, Electrical, Fuels and Transportation Directorate:**

The Directorate is responsible for the procurement and commodity management of a wide variety of products and services which include: standard, special and industrial vehicles; logistics support equipment; petroleum products; industrial chemicals; compressed gases; water purification equipment; vehicle fleet support; electrical and electronics; safety and security; fire fighting; test equipment as well as provision of program management for fuel and standard vehicle procurements.

## **Communication Procurement Directorate :**

The Directorate focuses on value-added procurement activities that are complex or of high dollar value: providing strategic advice, managing projects and developing communication supply tools. It offers contractual services in various business lines: Audio-visual, Communications, Public Opinion Research, Printing, Advertising and Sponsorship. In addition, the CPD manages a government-wide program - the Photocopying License - which allows the photocopying by government employees of copyright-protected works.

## **Consumer and Commercial Products Directorate:**

The Directorate is responsible for the acquisition and product management of a wide variety of products such as food, drugs, scientific items, clothing and textiles, as well as furniture and office supplies. In addition, the Directorate buys agriculture and fishery products, forage

and feed, medical supplies, laboratory and scientific/photographic equipment, and provides design advice for clothing, textiles, accessories and related equipment. It also contracts for a wide range of standard and custom-manufactured products and service requirements (with the exception of professional and printing services), including but not limited to warehousing and storage, catering, linen rental and laundering.

### **Applications Management Services (AMS) Sector**

AMS develops, enhances and maintains software applications required to deliver PWGSC common services to other departments and to support PWGSC's internal administration. AMS provides development services and ongoing operational support for over 250 applications supporting PWGSC business lines. In PWGSC, it provides ongoing support to a broad spectrum of business lines and functional areas, such as: compensation, the Receiver General functions, financial management, procurement, real property management, holdings and disposal, as well as administrative and executive support. AMS also provides Web site development services to other government departments through its Internet Application Development group (IAD).

### **Information Technology Services (ITS) Sector**

The Information Technology Services Sector is accountable for the maintenance and operation of IM/IT infrastructure and services, including data centers, networks and office workstation infrastructure, in support of PWGSC program/service delivery. The Sector is also accountable for leveraging PWGSC IM/IT infrastructure in providing value-added infrastructure services to over 35 government departments and agencies on a cost-recovery basis. ITS provides effective telecommunications services and common network infrastructure in support of government program and service delivery. Its mandate also includes brokering telecommunications services on a full-cost-recovery, optional business model.

ITS provides reliable and efficient computer-operations services in round-the-clock support of 'mission-critical' applications. It also maintains a leadership role in the operation and support of Internet and e-government technologies, including the Canada Site, Publiservice and other government departments' Internet sites. ITS contributes to the evolution of operational infrastructure and services to respond to government priorities; manages the growth of computer and network infrastructure and services to meet expanding departmental and other federal government needs, and makes extensive use of private sector operation and technical capabilities in the delivery of service. ITS is also the Center of Expertise to government-wide telecommunications networking initiatives including terrestrial, wireless and satellite technology. The Sector

provides key common infrastructure services which enable government on-line initiatives such as the GoC master electronic directory, the public telephone directory 'blue pages', the Government Enterprise Network (GENet), electronic messaging linking all government departments, network management, local and long distance telephone service as well as fixed and mobile satellite services.

### **Operational Management (OM) Sector**

The Sector is responsible for strategic advice and issue management to the Assistant Deputy Minister. It also provides Branch leadership in the analysis, evaluation, development and management of business renewal and change management strategies, client relations, coordination of Branch human resources activities and IM/KM strategies.

In addition, the Sector is mandated to develop and implement innovative and effective business and management approaches and initiatives, and ensure the cost-effective delivery of the full range of PWGSC products and services in the NCA, through the provision of the business infrastructure and sustaining operational support functions for the effective operation and accountability of the National Client Service Teams.

The Sector also coordinates a full range of administrative services for the branch.

### **Client Service Portfolios (CSP)**

Client Service Portfolios provides national leadership in the delivery of an integrated service offering for real property, acquisitions, telecommunications and informatics services to approximately 75 PWGSC client agencies. Client Service Portfolios consist of 8 multi-disciplinary Client Service Teams responsible for the delivery of truly integrated services to clients.

The Client Service Portfolios represent the interests and concerns of their clients on common and services management issues.

CSP's aim is to:

- become a strategic business partner and valued member of the client's team;
- provide national leadership in the development of strategies and initiatives for cost-effective integrated PWGSC services that support the clients' strategic and operational objectives; and
- ensure consistency in the delivery of PWGSC services to national clients.



## PWGSC Services for Canadian Heritage/Parks Canada

The Client Service Team for Canadian Heritage and Parks Canada is mandated to provide a single PWGSC service window to our clients for real property, acquisitions, informatics and telecommunications, and shared services delivered by or through the department, and the management of the client relationship at both a strategic and operational level. The primary client, the Minister of Canadian Heritage, is responsible for significant cultural institutions such as the Museum of Nature and the Museum of Civilization, the National Library and Archives of Canada, the newly announced Canada History Center, the Parks Canada Agency, and Canadian Conservation Institute. In addition to the Canadian Radio-television and Telecommunications Commission, the National Capital Commission, Canadian Heritage programs such as Sports Canada, Status of Women, and International Expositions are part of the CST's responsibility.

The CST is also the Center of Expertise for heritage conservation services within PWGSC. Clients include Parks Canada with whom PWGSC provide the technical support to the Federal Heritage Buildings Review Office, PWGSC's Parliamentary Precinct, and the Canada Remembers Program of Veteran Affairs Canada.

PWGSC is proudly assisting in the restoration of the Vimy Monument in France, the Canada Pavilion, Expo 2005 in Japan as well as the important restoration work on Parliament Hill.

## PWGSC Services for CCRA

The Client Service Team for the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency (CCRA) is an integrated unit composed of CCRA and PWGSC employees which are dedicated to CCRA. The objective of this initiative is to create a dedicated service delivery team that capitalizes on the existing infrastructures and the strengths of both organizations to revolutionize the delivery of Real Property Services for the CCRA. The arrangement is applicable to Real Property Services only and applies to all space provided by PWGSC to the Agency (leased and Crown-owned).

An integrated unit is collocated in the NCA and other units will be created in regions as appropriate. PWGSC has primarily provided accommodation and project delivery services to the CCRA, however the newly integrated unit will also provide facilities management services and the new business relationship may be expanded to include additional PWGSC services based on client requests.

## PWGSC Services for DND and Europe Region

The Client Service Team (CST) for the Department of National Defence (DND) provides a full range of integrated PWGSC services to DND in support of their activities within Canada and around the world, including real property, acquisitions and telecommunications and informatics services. The CST is also responsible for the European Directorate, which has headquarters in Koblenz, Germany and an office in London, England.

This organization is responsible for acquiring a wide range of technically complex systems for the land, marine and aerospace environments. These include the acquisition of:

- military and civilian aircraft and related mechanical systems, and equipment and spare parts;
- avionics systems, radar, sensors, underwater systems, trainers and simulators, electro-optical systems, land communications systems and security and information operation systems;
- a wide range of technically complex armament systems such as wheeled and tracked armoured vehicles, large and small calibre weapons and ammunition;
- military and civilian ships and boats and manages ship refit, conversion and dry-docking contracts; and
- a broad range of mechanical and electrical equipment, including spare parts for use aboard vessels, along with related services such as engineering, repair and overhaul and in-service ships maintenance.

It also acquires various services such as:

- engineering, repair and overhaul, maintenance services, modifications component repair, publications maintenance and revision services as well as flight training and support ; and
- engineering repair and overhaul and maintenance services.

The organization is responsible for conducting inspections of all civilian ships, boats and associated equipment. On a cost recoverable basis, it provides departments and other governments with a wide variety of technical services, such as condition surveys on ships, specification preparation, training, and project and contract management services.

## PWGSC Services for INAC

The Client Service Team (CST) for Indian and Northern Affairs Canada (INAC) offers one-stop shopping for PWGSC's wide range of professional and technical services and resources.



In addition to providing productive work spaces to accommodate INAC staff, the CST helps manage some \$10.9 billion on-reserve assets and \$1.1 billion in spending on these assets. The team provides strategic advisory services to INAC which in turn helps enable Aboriginal communities to develop their public works infrastructure and become more self sufficient. The CST's professional and technical expertise capacity building support, covers areas such as: effective local public works management; contracting; asset management; community development; water, sewer and solid waste management; energy conservation; and environmental stewardship.

In the area of telecommunications and informatics, the PWGSC team offers INAC tools and services to make the best use of sophisticated communications technology. Such technology — for example, Internet and satellite communications — is becoming increasingly important to remote communities, enabling them to access information and resources and overcome their isolation.

The CST assists INAC through many value-added offerings in the area of acquisitions services. These include: provision of acquisition advice, identification of opportunities for efficiency and savings, review of specific acquisition policies in relation to client requirements, and the use of electronic systems to increase the efficiency of the procurement process.

In Iqaluit, Nunavut, PWGSC provides consolidated offices for seven federal departments, including INAC, in a modern, fully equipped Government of Canada Building. The CST for Nunavut also provides clients throughout the territory with the full range of PWGSC services.

## PWGSC Services for Parliamentary Precinct

The Client Service Team for Parliamentary Precinct was created in September 1991 to provide a single integrated service delivery window for the provision of real property services including accommodation planning, delivery of capital projects and operations and maintenance services for its clients.

Its main clients are the Senate, the House of Commons and the Library of Parliament. They occupy space within the Parliamentary Precinct, a geographical area encompassing all buildings and land north of Wellington Street, east of the Supreme Court and west of the Rideau Canal locks, and in Crown-owned buildings on the north side of Sparks Street, and in other leased and Crown-owned facilities throughout the National Capital Area. It also provides services to the Prime Minister's Office, the Deputy Prime Minister's Office, the Privy Council Office, the Governor General's La Citadelle residence as well as commercial and retail tenants, including numerous media outlets who occupy space in Crown-owned buildings on

the north side of Sparks Street, between Bank Street and Elgin Street.

Over the years, work has been undertaken to develop a plan to address both the long-term accommodation requirements for Parliamentarian clients and the condition of the assets they occupy. In 1992, a Long Term Capital Plan (LTCP) was approved. This plan focused on projects related to health and safety and maintaining essential operations of Parliament. However, as work progressed, it became apparent that the scope of the LTCP did not adequately address future needs. As a result, PWGSC initiated a process designed to develop a comprehensive plan to preserve the historic Parliament Buildings, bring them up to modern day standards regarding health, safety and efficiency, and prepare for future needs.

In 2001, Cabinet and Treasury Board approved *The Long Term Vision and Plan (LTVP) for the Parliamentary Precinct*, a detailed blueprint for renovations and new construction over the next 25 years that will meet accommodation requirements identified by the Senate, the House of Commons and the Library of Parliament, including putting in place the infrastructure required to bring the Parliament buildings into the 21<sup>st</sup> century.

Many of the LTVP projects are multifaceted with real property, procurement and informatics and technology components. Consequently, the restructuring of PWGSC is not only presenting PPD with opportunities to provide integrated PWGSC services, it will also aid in the implementation of the LTVP.

Because of the complexity of the client environment, the heritage value of the buildings and site of the Parliamentary Precinct, the importance of the area as a focal point for visitors and residents in the city and region, Parliamentary Precinct is continually striving to ensure that all stakeholders, including the Canadian public, are included, as appropriate, in decisions affecting the assets included in its portfolio.

## PWGSC Services for PWGSC

The Client Service Team for PWGSC was created to serve as a leading example of the integrated approach to client service, and to meet the growing demands of the fourth largest federal department in Canada.

Working in collaboration with the Operations Branch management team, our regional counterparts, Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch (the "client") and the PWGSC Human Resource Branch, the CST has begun to take shape.

Its goal is to deliver integrated services within the CST while addressing the issues of affordability, efficiency, effectiveness, economy, value for money, transparency, prudence, probity and leadership. With the support of all

directorates, the CST will develop and implement solid management frameworks that will define the parameters for client service. The objective is to avoid duplication of efforts and services. PWGSC Services for PWGSC will develop a system of checks and balances to track daily issues while keeping an eye on the horizon, and monitor and assess our client service strategy.

The CST has articulated a comprehensive client strategy, a statement of values, and have developed an organizational design. Its employees will provide the needed expertise to support information technology, procurement, real property and business management functions. By working together, the team will develop the tools they need to do an even better job of delivering services to its clients.

## **PWGSC Services for RCMP / CSIS / SOLGEN / CORCAN / CSC**

The Client Service Team for Solicitor-General clients works with such organizations as Royal Canadian Mounted Police, Canadian Security Intelligence Service, Correctional Services Canada, and the National Parole Board. The group is one of eight PWGSC Client Service Teams (CST) in the Operations Branch whose mandate is to provide a single window to our clients to access all PWGSC services, namely: Real Property, Procurement, Informatics and Telecommunications, and Shared Services. At present, the CST is working on several significant projects including the preparation of Site Development Plans, planning the renovation or replacement of the main RCMP HQ building, and moving clients into new premises.

## **Shared Services and Best Management Practices (SSBMP) Sector**

Shared Services and Best Management Practices Sector is responsible for providing corporate leadership across the Department and the federal public service in planning and implementing of strategic and innovative business frameworks and models for the delivery - through Client Service Teams (CSTs) - of value-added shared services and best management practices within corporate services. This encompasses Human Resources (HR), Information Technology, Information Management, Finance and general administrative services on a full cost-recovery basis; providing expertise and tools to CSTs for the development and delivery of Shared Services Solutions to clients with the assistance of other Operations Sectors, and developing and implementing strategies, approaches and initiatives with Central Agencies in providing functional guidance and support in meeting the evolving business needs of clients; the priorities and objectives of government; and the leadership requirements of the Associate Assistant Deputy Minister in his/her role as the departmental Champion and lead person for advancing government-

wide initiatives respecting shared systems, e-government and shared/common services.

## **Real Property Operations (RPO) Sector**

The Real Property Operations Sector (RPOS) was created in November 2002 as a result of the new organizational structure within Public Works and Government Services. Under the new organizational structure, the former Real Property Services Branch was split into Real Property Program Branch and Real Property Operations Sector of Operations Branch with the goal of providing a more seamless integrated service delivery. RPOS comprises two sectors: Real Property Operations Solutions Sector and Real Property Operations Portfolio Planning and Management Sector.

PWGSC is one of 15 departments designed as custodians of federal real property. The Real Property Sectors are responsible for planning, management, maintenance, acquisition, and disposal of all government office facilities and certain common-use facilities. Through the Client Service Teams, the Real Property Service Sectors support other custodian departments of special purpose federal real property (i.e. Canadian Science Centre for Human and Animal Health in Winnipeg) in discharging their accountabilities through the provision of advice and services on an optional, fee-for service basis.

Real Property Operations Solutions is divided into three directorates: Project Delivery and Professional/ Technical Services Directorate, Property and Facilities Management Directorate and Operational Support Services Directorate.

The Real Property Operations Portfolio Planning and Management Sector is divided into five directorates: Real Property Program Budget Allocation Directorate, Governance and Program Liaison Directorate, Owner Investor/ Asset Planning and Management Directorate, Investment Management Directorate and Leased Accommodation Directorate.

Both Sectors are supported by the following directorates: Service Centre Directorate, Business Affairs Directorate and the Learning and Resourcing Services Directorate.

## **Strategic and Investment Management Operations (SIMO) Sector**

The Strategic and Investment Management Operations Sector is the Operations Branch's corporate resource manager and strategic planner. SIMO is the point of contact, for resource matters, between the Assistant Deputy Minister's Office and the Operational Sectors. In this role, SIMO is responsible for the following strategic and investment management functions:

- plan and develop financial resource management strategies, approaches, processes and systems to provide a sustainable management infrastructure for all departmental operations managed out of the Branch;
- ensure the Branch's cost-effective management of the government's investment in delivering common services;
- articulate the Branch's consolidated agenda to ensure that the branch's priorities are aligned with the government's as a whole;
- develop the Branch's strategic, consolidated business plan, and ensure the efficiency of the budgeting mechanism and management of the internal reallocation of resources as required during the course of the fiscal year;
- develop and maintain consolidated approaches, processes and systems to ensure that the Branch's billing, performance measurement and reporting are consistent with funding mechanisms and the information requirements of the Treasury Board and Parliament; and
- direct the development and implementation of approaches and processes to identify business opportunities to enable the branch to better meet client requirements.

## Regions

The Regional Offices are responsible for the provision of all services offered by the Public Works and Government Services Administration at the regional and local levels across Canada. There are five Canadian regions in addition to the National Capital Area: Atlantic, Quebec, Ontario, Western, and Pacific. The regions deliver a full range of services to federal government departments including real property, telecommunications and informatics, acquisitions, pay and benefits, translation, and consulting and audit services. In addition, regional PWGSC offices also produce socio-economic payments such as the Child Tax Credit, Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplements, Canada Pension Plan, Canadian Jobs Strategy, National Revenue Income Tax refunds, Goods and Services Credit Payments and Census payments. A specialized branch in Shediac, New Brunswick, is responsible for superannuation services

## Washington Region

The Washington Region, located at the Canadian Embassy in Washington DC, is the single window for procuring goods and services under the US Foreign Military Sales (FMS) Program.

Established pursuant to the U.S. Arms Export Control Act, FMS is the vehicle through which Canada, and other eligible foreign governments, may purchase defence articles, services and training from the US Government. U.S. material governed by ITAR (International Traffic in

Arms Regulations) plays a significant role in the FMS regime. In this regard, the Washington Office must ensure conformance with associated export controls. FMS is used only where there is a demonstrable benefit that cannot be achieved through other acquisition methods, or when the articles, services, or training required are not available from commercial sources.

The Washington Region is faced with the challenge of addressing Canadian law, regulations and processes in concert with a U.S. FMS framework that requires observance of U.S. regulations and law in all sales transactions. This feature of the FMS system also demands that special attention be afforded to relationship building with the US Departments of State and Defence, which in turn has led to better service and improved performance for Canadian Government clients of FMS. As well, the Region has been a lead proponent of e-business solutions for the FMS process, and has achieved significant progress with the implementation of an electronic interface for all US services. This too has resulted in time savings and efficiencies for the Office's customers.

In addition to its core business of Defence acquisitions, the Washington Region supports the PWGSC International Cooperation Initiative. It is actively engaged in information gathering and collaborative efforts between PWGSC and its U.S. Government counterparts such as the General Service Administration as well as American and international industry associations headquartered in Washington DC. The Office is also well placed to contribute to the broader PWGSC agenda by providing ongoing assessments of U.S. Government civilian and defence procurement policy, both from the point of view of what Canada can learn from the U.S. experience and the implications that U.S. policies and practices may have for Canadian access to U.S. Government markets. The Washington Office assists the Canadian Embassy International Business Development Section in explaining and defending Canadian procurement policies and practices.

## Real Property Program (RPP) Branch

The Real Property Program Branch was created in November 2002 as a result of a department-wide restructuring. The RPP Branch is responsible for excellence in innovative program and policy development on a national scale, provides strategic advice and functional direction, and develops best practices, policies and strategies in the area of real property. RPP is also the point of contact for stakeholder relations with the real property industry, other governments and central agencies while providing a more prominent role in broad government agenda. RPP creates an enabling policy environment for the Operations Branch to deliver integrated services. RPP is also responsible for the approximately \$400 million Payments in Lieu of Taxes



(PILT) Program, professional appraisal services for the federal government, and the lead on the resolution of all real property policy issues, in particular on the divestiture of engineering assets.

The six key files RPP is focusing on are: sustainability and environmental stewardship, the urban agenda, long-term accommodation vision and strategy, the workplace of the future, e-government for Canadians and TBS policy review.

There are five functional areas reporting to the Assistant Deputy Minister, RPP Branch: Real Property Policy, Professional and Technical Programs, Appraisals, Payments in Lieu of Taxes and Strategic Program Development. Each is briefly described below.

### Appraisals Directorate

The Appraisals Directorate provides appraisal services in support of acquisitions, dispositions, expropriation and lease of land and buildings. It also provides assessment and property tax review services pertaining to PWGSC's leased occupancies, consulting services and other specialized services targeted to the clients' needs. In the role of Chief Appraiser for the Government of Canada, the Appraisals Directorate acts as the centre of expertise in matters of appraisal-related products, services and initiatives such as the government's move to accrual accounting, the national parking survey, strategic disposals, specific and comprehensive land claims on behalf of Indian and Northern Affairs Canada.

### Payments in Lieu of Taxes Directorate

The Payments in Lieu of Taxes (PILT) Directorate is responsible for the development and implementation of national policies, strategies, processes, procedures and systems to ensure the cost effective administration and delivery of the Payments in Lieu of Taxes program in accordance with the ***Payments in Lieu of Taxes Act***. This Directorate provides services such as database management, PILT forecasts and estimates, strategic advice, training and valuations for PILT purposes. The Directorate is also responsible for processing applications for payments in the National Capital Area.

### Professional and Technical Programs Sector

The Professional and Technical Programs Sector is responsible for policy development related to the professional and technical areas of real property, for direction and support to the various disciplines within real property such as the environmental program and standards, property management, heritage conservation, maintenance management, project management, architecture, and engineering. The Sector is responsible for relations with national and international professional and industry associations related to these real property disciplines.

### Real Property Policy Sector

The Real Property Policy Sector is responsible for providing leadership in the development of real property strategies, policies and initiatives. This Sector's common activities include building networks and establishing collaborative relationships with federal, provincial, territorial and municipal governments as well as risk management framework and performance measurement framework. This Sector is also responsible for such areas of real property as sustainable communities, the urban agenda, the workplace of the future and custodial and real estate frameworks and policies, as well as for expropriation. It also provides advice, interpretation, tools, training and communication strategies, as well as issues management, and provision of ministerial and senior management briefings and materials.

### Strategic Program Development Sector

The Strategic Program Development Sector is responsible for providing leadership in the development of strategies and initiatives to address key Real Property Program business and financial issues. This Sector manages strategic planning and relations, and regulatory frameworks, professional development strategies and learning/recruitment programs. In consultation with the Operations Branch, the Sector addresses policy issues on the divestiture of engineering assets. It also provides the following functions for RPP: business management, innovations and solutions, information management, change management and knowledge management.

### Telecommunications and Informatics Program Branch

The Telecommunications and Informatics Program Branch operates within the departmental business line called Telecommunications and Informatics Common Services (TICS). The Branch maintains a Centre of Expertise (CoE) for the development of shared electronic infrastructure and professional services in support of departments and agencies. It is responsible for the development of the common government-wide electronic infrastructure and related services in support of the Chief Information Officer Branch (CIOB) of the Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS). The Branch provides functional direction for Information Technology (IT) architecture, standards and security; provides support for the transfer of Information Management and Information Technology (IM/IT) knowledge and the development of the IM/IT professional community for all Government of Canada (GoC); and provides leadership in supporting government-wide initiatives to address GoC-wide IT issues, in support of CIOB/TBS and other departments and agencies. In fulfilling these functions, the Telecommunications and Informatics Program Branch is organized into the areas of responsibility that are detailed below.



## **E-Government Partnerships Sector**

The functions of the E-Government Partnerships Sector are to provide professional leadership in the research and development of an annual strategic technology futures blueprint for the GoC; provide strategic leadership, negotiate and establish partnerships and participation agreements with a wide range of private sector, academic and public sector institutions in support of e-government research and development activities, including on-line service strategies; establish and provide strategic leadership for a suite of centres of excellence to provide both advice and expertise, and the transfer of IM/IT knowledge and best practices amongst departments and agencies; and provide the strategic context and direction for the management and implementation of professional development, recruitment, retention, training and re-skilling programs for the GoC IM/IT professional community.

## **Infrastructure Development and Service Implementation Sector**

The functions of the Infrastructure Development and Service Implementation Sector are to provide strategic technical expertise with respect to the design, development and implementation of the GoC IM/IT infrastructure and systems to enable e-government. Common infrastructure projects managed by the Sector include the Secure Channel Project, the Public Key Infrastructure (PKI) system to ensure secure communications between the Canadian public and departments and agencies, and the Federated Infrastructure National Directory Services (FINDS). The Sector ensures both initial security and privacy compliance of new Secure Channel services, as well as ongoing maintenance and compliance. The Sector maintains a CoE with respect to project leadership and project management for the development and implementation of all GoC common IM/IT infrastructure, as part of the Strategic Infrastructure Initiative (SII) led by the CIOB/TBS.

## **IT Standards, Architecture and Security Sector**

The functions of the IT Standards, Architecture and Security Sector are to provide leadership with respect to the development and maintenance of a policy framework that incorporates policies, standards and best practices ensuring the consistency and coherence of departmental IM/IT operations; lead and direct a departmental network of IM/IT expertise ensuring that operational issues and considerations are reflected and incorporated within the development of the departmental IM/IT policy framework and architecture; provide expert technical support to an interdepartmental network of CoE for the development of government-wide IT architectures, standards, and security frameworks; direct the development of technical performance objectives, technical requirements, applications and propose government-wide technology standards and guidelines for departmental and

government networks; and manage the development, promulgation and ongoing maintenance of IT security standards to support the establishment and implementation of the overall departmental security framework and program.

## **Service Development and Program Management Sector**

The functions of the Service Development and Program Management Sector are to collect and analyse market intelligence regarding IM/IT in order to identify and articulate opportunities to improve and advance the departmental telecommunications and informatics services; research, analyze and translate future needs of departments and agencies for administrative and e-government products into services and emerging technologies; develop a strategy on anticipated product and service requirements and opportunities for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of service delivery capacity; define, design and pilot new technologies and services; assess proposals for the development, maintenance and enhancement of products, services and infrastructure; and provide a full suite of management services to the Branch.

## **Translation Bureau (TB)**

As a special operating agency, the Translation Bureau provides general and specialized translation, interpretation and other related linguistic services in both official languages, Aboriginal languages and in over 150 other languages, including sign language. These services are provided to Parliament, the courts, official conferences, federal government departments and agencies and provincial and foreign governments and other public sector entities. It also provides terminological research, harmonization and standardization, and develops the Linguistic Databank of Canada TERMIUM®. Regional offices provide services throughout Canada.

## **Client Services**

Client Services' primary functions are to develop, maintain and manage business relationships with federal government clients for the Bureau's products and services, including terminology products and publications.

## **Parliamentary Translation and Interpretation**

Parliamentary Translation and Interpretation provides translation services to Parliament in the official languages, as well as interpretation services in all languages, including sign language, to Parliament and to federal departments and agencies.

## **Terminology and Standardization**

The Terminology and Standardization Directorate is tasked with supporting the translation and interpretation operations of the Translation Bureau by providing terminology products and services and, in particular, by

managing the federal government's terminology data bank, **TERMIUM®**. The Directorate establishes and standardizes the terminology used in the Public Service, coordinates the terminology standardization activities of federal organizations and, with these objectives in mind, collaborates with linguistic research and standardization centres in Canada and abroad. The Directorate also participates in the federal program for promoting the official languages in Canadian society.

## Translation Operations

Translation Operations provides general and specialized translation services and related linguistic services languages as well as expertise in localization and multimedia services for Websites and other applications for federal departments and agencies and other clients. In addition to the services provided in the National Capital Region, Translation Operations has regional offices in St. John's, Charlottetown, Halifax, Moncton, Québec, Montréal, Toronto, Winnipeg, Calgary and Vancouver.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Accounting Banking and Compensation Branch

#### Accounting Administration Products

**Description:** Information on assistance to client departments and agencies on accounts payable and other payments activity, Accounts of Canada and reporting services activity, and management, financial and other services activity. **Topics:** Accounts payable and other payments, and associated financial and related statistical data; and financial management and other services (services provided to departments and agencies at a price and quality that is competitive with services available from other sources). **Access:** requests for records of individual departments or agencies should be directed to the department or agency concerned.

**Storage Medium:** Computer databases and files.

**Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 130

#### Central Accounting

**Description:** The Receiver General maintains records for the central accounts of Canada and produces reports from these records. **Topics:** Central accounts; Annual Public Accounts of Canada; annual preliminary financial statements and monthly statement of financial operations of the Government of Canada. The RG maintains a general ledger of the past 10 years. From fiscal year 1999-2000 to present the general ledger contains the account opening and account closing balances for each unique combination of government-wide coding. Prior years contain detailed financial transactions. **Access:** requests for records of individual departments or agencies

should be directed to the department or agency concerned. **Storage Medium:** Central data bank is in machine readable form on the PWGSC mainframe.

**Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 145

#### Insurance Administration Products

**Description:** Information on the administration of employee benefit plans such as determination of eligibility, maintenance of records, issue of statistical and other reports, and preparation and distribution of instructions to users. **Topics:** Public Service Health Care Plan; Public Service Management Insurance Plan; Disability Insurance Plan; Public Service Dental Care Plan and Post-Retirement Life Insurance Plan and Pensioners' Dental Services Plan. **Access:** Files arranged by subject.

**Storage Medium:** Microfilm, computer and cards.

**Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 080

#### Pay Administration Products

**Description:** Information on administrative services required for the disbursement of pay and provision of information to employees on their pay; such as input, the compilation, calculation and issuance of pay and information; development and operation of system edits, validation and payroll accounting controls; the production of payroll error and statistical reports and statements of data, required by related systems, of cheque stubs and related statements; and the development and promulgation of user instructions and procedures and web applications. **Topics:** Public Service pay, Royal Canadian Mounted Police pay, House of Commons pay, Canadian Forces pay. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, by department. **Storage Medium:** Magnetic tapes, microfilm, databases and hard copy. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 090

#### Payment Products

**Description:** Information on the maintenance of records and the making of payments for certain national socio-economic programs and tax-based programs, and government administration, and provision to client departments of related financial and statistical information. **Topics:** Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement; Canada Pension Plan; file maintenance on all of the above; Canadian Jobs Strategy; Veterans Affairs Pensions; War Veterans Allowance; agricultural subsidies; and government annuity payments; Child Tax Benefit, Income Tax refunds, Goods and Services Tax credits and refunds, and suppliers accounts. **Access:** Access requests for individual payments should be directed to the program department concerned. **Storage Medium:** Computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 125

#### Pension Administration Products

**Description:** Information on the administration of public service employee pension plans, such as determination of eligibility to contribute, calculation of benefits,

maintenance of records and web applications, issue of statements reports and instructions, for those pensions covered by the Public Service Superannuation Act and other retirement acts. **Topics:** Superannuation payments for public service, Canadian Forces; Members of Parliament Retiring Allowance payments; Judges Pension payments; and file maintenance for Canadian Forces Superannuation, Members of Parliament Retiring Allowance, and Public Service Superannuation. **Access:** Access requests for individual cheques or payments should be directed to the program/department concerned. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm, magnetic tapes, database, hardcopy. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 075

### Personnel Information Products

**Description:** Information to assist client departments and agencies on personnel matters and processes. **Topics:** Extracts from public service pay; information related to personnel functions including Leave, Classification, Pay and Benefits, Staffing, Exclusions, Access to Information, Entitlements and Deductions, Workforce Adjustment and Second Language Evaluation. This information may be government-wide or department specific. **Storage Medium:** Computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 160

### Public Money and Banking

**Description:** Information on arrangements by the Receiver General to establish bank accounts and facilities; establish government banking services; receive, transfer, hold, earn interest on, and make and control disbursements of public money. **Topics:** Bank accounts and facilities; signing authorities; reports and statements on Receiver General balances; contracts for services; cheques issued, redeemed, and outstanding; and enquiries and investigations. **Access:** Files arranged by Cheque Redemption Control Directorate; files associated with the cheque redemption and reconciliation process, and enquiries are organized by serial/cheque numbers. Access requests about individual payments should be directed to the program/department concerned. **Storage Medium:** Machine readable records for bank facilities at headquarters. Cheque records and related machine readable records are at the Matane, Quebec office. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC ABC 140

### Audit and Ethics Branch

#### Audit

**Description:** This information holding contains completed audits, both approved and not approved, on departmental programs and activities; the audit file includes terms of reference, assessments, audit methodology, analysis recommendations, action plans and follow-up; the holding includes a multi-year audit plan and fiscal year audit schedule. Audits are conducted within every organizational element of the department and allow an independent assessment of the efficiency and

effectiveness of the department in the achievement of policy implementation, resource deployment, objectives and identifies areas where improvements are required.

**Program Record Number:** PWGSC AEB 265

#### Auditor General

**Description:** The holding contains documentation relating to subject matters addressed in the annual Auditor General Report, and prepared in response to questions raised by the Auditor General. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC AEB 235

### Communications Branch

#### Communications Strategies

**Description:** Information on the planning and management of internal and external communication activities and services, as well as the writing, editing, design and production of communications products. **Topics:** Communications plans, Doing Business publication, publications and creative services; audiovisual and exhibition services. **Storage Medium:** Files, slides, photos, films, video cassettes, CD-Roms. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC COM 310

#### Departmental Briefing Books

**Description:** This information holding provides the Minister and senior management with an overview of the department and contains data on the organization of the department, including a description of the departments' programs, services and activities. It identifies current issues and provides a financial management overview. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC COM 225

#### Media Relations

**Description:** Information on media and public relations, including press releases, press clippings, responses to questions from the media. **Topics:** Listings of press releases, capsules, speeches and contract highlights. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC COM 315

### Consulting and Audit Canada

#### Consulting and Audit Services

**Description:** Information related to assignments conducted for public service clients. **Topics:** Assurance, Accounting and Audit Services - Assurance and Management Services: identifying, managing and meeting the assurance, accounting and auditing needs of management in departments and agencies. Services include the areas of Risk Frameworks, Information Technology and Quality of Information. Cost Audit Services: auditing of government suppliers before, during and after the awarding of contracts, including major Crown projects. Contribution Audit Services: auditing of the recipients of government funds to ensure that their claims are in accordance with the terms and conditions of the agreements. Compliance Audit Services: auditing of organizations to ensure that they are complying with



federal government statutes and regulations. Program Support Services assist departments in program delivery to Canadians. **CONSULTING SERVICES –Human Resources and Organizational Development:** provides an array of services related to organizational development, change management, leadership development, competency-based management, organizational learning, human resources planning, dispute resolution and conflict management, ethics and values and e-learning. **Knowledge Management:** provides a range of services related to the processes by which people create, use, locate and understand information, including: knowledge management frameworks and strategies, records and document management; information storage, retrieval and presentation; and Web content management. **Information Technology Management:** assists managers in IT policy development and strategic planning, IT systems security and maintenance and IT systems design/management and through all stages of IT projects, including set-up and start-up, oversight and quality assurance, and emergency response. **Shared Systems Support Centre:** in partnership with Treasury Board Secretariat, supports shared systems and services solutions for product planning/management and professional services, information services and administrative support services. **Financial Systems and Operations:** offers a range of services related to financial management, financial systems, Financial Information Strategy implementation, costing, user fees and capital asset and real property management. **Project Management:** provides project management support, assists managers to establish effective project management offices and offers services in procurement and contract management. **Economic and Regulatory Services:** services include risk management/analysis; statistical and economic analysis and surveys; benefit-cost analysis; forecasting, modelling and simulation; management of the regulatory process and regulatory impact analysis. **Performance Management:** provides a range of services in support of improved organizational performance, including: policy, program and service evaluation and review; operational, service quality and client satisfaction reviews; program delivery and organizational efficiency analysis; workload/resource analysis; and performance measurement and reporting systems. **Governance:** provides analysis and support for policy consultation and development; selection/design of delivery arrangements; corporate governance and accountability frameworks; and business, strategic and operational planning. **Organization and Program Management:** assists managers to organize and deliver programs and services effectively by providing support in the areas of organization and program design, business process design, management of programs and operations and quality assurance/management. **Sustainable Development and Environmental Management:** supports departments in the development of sustainable development strategies and action plans; environmental management systems and environmental audits; social, economic and environmental indicators; and regional development planning. **International Services**

**Directorate (ISD):** provides value-added management consulting and audit services to federal government departments and agencies and, upon request, to other levels of government in Canada, foreign governments and international organizations.. ISD has worked in more than 40 countries and has carried out thousands of international assignments across the spectrum of management consulting and auditing. ISD also acts as an Executing Agency for international development assignments. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, assignment number, and client program number. Requests for access to report titles may be directed to PWGSC whereas requests for access to specific reports should be directed to the client departments concerned. **Storage Medium:** Computer, audio and video tapes, disks, slides, and transparencies. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CAC 135

## Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch

### Access to Information and Privacy Request Records

**Description:** Policies, procedures and guidelines on Access and Privacy Acts; statistical data and other non-personal information provided by requesters in their access requests. **Topics:** Policies and procedures for each component of the legislation; background on legal interpretations of access rights; statistical data on requests and complaints; documents concerning jurisprudence and records of policy decisions made by the Information and Privacy Commissioners; appeals and decisions; PWGSC policies, procedures and measures encouraging access generally; administrative costs of public rights management. Database: ATIP flow **Access:** By file number, contract number, and/or name of firm or topic. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 300

### Billing

**Description:** Information on invoicing of client departments and non-government customers to secure payment for goods and services provided. **Topics:** Revenue received; recoverable amounts; and invoice or contract. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, department and contract number. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 100

## Cabinet and Corporate Services

**Description:** Information on Cabinet activities and summaries of memoranda presented to various Cabinet committees. **Topics:** Summaries of memoranda presented to Cabinet by various sponsoring departments on matters of national and international concern. **Access:** Computer files and hardcopies classified by Cabinet committee, and by year and memorandum number. **Storage Medium:** Paper and computer files are held and classified by Cabinet committee. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 295

## Corporate Planning

**Description:** The holding contains information on the development and issue of strategic planning documents, which define the key priorities on which the department will focus on a medium to long term basis, and information pertaining to various corporate studies.

**Topics:** Corporate Planning, Business Plan, Report on Plans and Priorities, Departmental Performance Report, Performance Measurement, strategic directions; and Modern Comptrollership. **Access:** Electronic and hardcopy files classified by subject. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 240

## Corporate Policy

**Description:** Contains information on the development of departmental policies and positions which conform with government wide policies and programs. These holdings include: Memoranda to Cabinet and supporting documentation, position papers, minutes of internal and interdepartmental meetings and briefing material for senior management. **Topics:** Environment, aboriginal policy and agreements, federal real property, alternative service delivery, international business development, rural initiatives, compendia of services, federal disability strategy, and green citizenship. **Access:** Hard copy files classified by subject, chronologically. **Storage Medium:** Paper files. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 280

## Financial Analysis

**Description:** Information on budgetary analysis and control; evaluation of vendor financial capability; financial analysis and the identification of various financing alternatives. **Topics:** Budgetary analysis and control; evaluation of vendor financial capability; product resource, formulation of pricing strategies; and identification of financing alternatives. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, project and company. **Storage Medium:** Files arranged by subject, project and company. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 095

## Financial Information

**Description:** Public Works and Government Services Canada departmental financial information. **Topics:** Expenditure, revenue, asset, liability, supplier, customer, budget, commitment, accrual, forecast and various other financial records maintained by fiscal year for Central Agency reporting or internal operational requirements. **Access:** FMS/R is the main financial database used by PWGSC and various reporting tools exist to extract the information at different levels. Access requests should be directed to the Finance Sector of PWGSC. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 030

## Industrial Security

**Description:** Information on security programs to protect national and international classified and other sensitive information related to government contracts and projects available to industry by government departments.

Database: Departmental Industrial Security Information System (DISIS). **Topics:** Agreement and exchanges (information between Canada and other Countries); industrial contracts; industrial facility security clearances or checks; industrial information protection; material and classified or other sensitive documents control; North Atlantic Treaty Organization security; industrial security training. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. Files are accessed by industrial security personnel with appropriate clearance level. **Storage Medium:** Automated system for industrial personnel security clearance or reliability check files. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 105

## International and Intergovernmental Cooperation

**Description:** Provides PWGSC with processes for participating in foreign visits and intergovernmental cooperation as part of knowledge sharing through exchange of best practices, and uses this information for project management and reporting purposes. **Topics:** Planning Foreign Visits, Documentation and Reporting, Decision and Implementation Processes, Management Procedures, Logistics Preparation, Federal-Provincial-Territorial Activities. **Access:** Files are arranged by activity, project and country. **Storage Medium:** Paper working files. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 035

## Management of Movable Assets

**Description:** Information on the management of movable assets from the time they are acquired, through their life cycle and ultimate disposal. **Topics:** Assets inventory of government departments; vehicle fleet management; lease, rental or loan (of movable assets); production assets (Crown-owned tooling); replacement and retirement; and disposal. **Access:** Files arranged by project, company, contract, and loan agreement number. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 195

## Memoranda of Understanding

**Description:** Memoranda of Understanding that the Department has ratified with Branches within the Department, with other federal departments, agencies or Crown Corporations, or with provincial, territorial or foreign governments. **Access:** Documents filed by control number. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy and diskettes. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 290

## Ministerial Correspondence

**Description:** Correspondence signed by and for the Minister, Deputy Minister and Associate Deputy Minister for the public, other Ministers, MPs and governmental/private sector representatives. Database: The Correspondence Control Manager (CCM), is designed to follow every step of the Minister, Deputy Minister, and Associate Deputy Minister's correspondence. **Storage Medium:** All correspondence is scanned and originals are retained in the Ministerial Correspondence Directorate. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC CPI 270

## Human Resources Branch

### Complaints – Official Languages

**Description:** This databank contains the complaints made under the Official Languages Act. **Storage Medium:** A computerized databank records all complaints. Copies of complaints are kept in the Human Resources Planning Branch, HRS. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC HRB 280

### Personnel Management

**Description:** Information on personnel management policies, practices and procedures. **Topics:** Classification; staffing; human resources; occupational health and safety; official languages; salaries and wages; employee relations; training and development. Database: Human Resources Management Systems (HMRS), Integrated Training System (ITS), WinOrg and Leave Information Management System (LIMS) **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC HRB 305

## Operations Branch

### Asset Management

**Description:** Information on the programming operation, maintenance and general upkeep of assets including buildings owned and leased by the Crown and other special purpose assets. **Topics:** Facilities management including property and facilities management agreements, open office landscaping, redecorating, horticulture, moving, parking, housing, and historical implications; and building operations including utilities, inspections, cleaning, elevators, eating facilities, garbage disposal and pest control. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, maps, plans, and photographs. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 065

### Buildings and Lands

**Description:** Information on the provision of real estate services to government departments and agencies. **Topics:** Acquisition; appraisals; deeds and title documents; expropriations; easements; heritage properties; title claims; marine; Harbour Commission properties; breakwaters; wharves; offers of sites and buildings; sale of lands; transfer and zoning of land. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, microfiche, drawings, plans, maps. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 045

### Design and Construction

**Description:** Construction programs. **Topics:** Construction and quality assurance; consultants project control; cost planning and estimating; environmental analysis; landscaping and site development standards; project control systems; reports and unsolicited proposals; questionnaires; electrical, mechanical, marine and civil engineering. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, slides and film, brochures, microfilm, photographs. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 025

## Certification Programs for Products and Services

**Description:** Information on the establishment, maintenance and distribution of certification and qualification listings. **Topics:** Development of certification and qualification lists; certification and qualification panels; item certification; item qualification; and certification and qualification listing distribution. **Access:** Files arranged by product and company. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 175

### Contract Administration

**Description:** Information on time, cost, performance conditions of the contract; expediting delivery; administering design changes and amendments; and ensuring quality and delivery. Also includes information on termination, settlement, audit, and security arrangements to secure the fulfilment of the contract. Database: Transaction-based Automated Procurement System (TAPS). **Topics:** Monitor time, cost, and performance; expediting and follow-up; design change or deviation; contract amendment; quality assurance; delivery, acceptance, and payment; termination and settlement; cost audit; and plant and personnel security. **Access:** Files arranged by contract, company, department, and subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer, disc, word processor, tapes and microfiches. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 190

### Contracting

**Description:** Information on the procurement of a specific product or service, up to and including the awarding of the contract for purchase, service or lease. **Topics:** Description of requirement; sourcing (potential sources of supply); price availability; determination; bid solicitation; contract negotiations; and contract solicitation and award. Databases: Procurement database and Procurement History database. **Access:** Files are arranged by contract, serial number, by subject, by company and by purchase order number. **Storage Medium:** Word Processor, tapes, discs, microfiches and computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 185

### Contracts Approval Process

**Description:** Procurement forms and supporting documentation requesting approval to enter into or amend a contract which exceeds Director General approval limits and ensures the proposed procurement and contract documentation adhere to policy and contract regulations. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 245

## Energy and Sustainable Development

**Description:** Information on Public Works and Government Services energy and sustainable development program. **Topics:** Guidelines and standards; information exchange and cooperation; studies; building energy systems analysis; district heating and cooling; solid waste management; solar energy programs;



geothermal energy and thermography strategies for greenhouse gas reductions; greening opportunities in buildings. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, photographs, cartographic records, microfilm videotapes, and disc storage. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 055

### Government Telecommunications Services

**Description:** Information on a full range of telecommunications facilities and services for federal departments and agencies, including shared and customized voice and data systems, Government of Canada telephone directories, and professional and advisory services. **Topics:** Systems: data, dedicated, voice, shared, intercity network consolidation, teleconferencing; coordination: guidelines and standards, interdepartmental coordination; telecommunications projects, research, policy and planning. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC GTI 165

### Methods of Supply

**Description:** Information on methods for satisfying customer product (and service) requirements in a manner which will result in the optimum product, resource, operating and contingent cost. **Topics:** Make or buy (make is available within the public sector; buy is obtainable from the private sector); facility evaluation, regional or central acquisition and distribution, lease or purchase; and consignment (arrangements under which goods are shipped for future sale or other purposes). **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 010

### Payments in Lieu of Taxes

**Description:** Information on payments to municipal, school, provincial and territorial taxing authorities in lieu of real property tax for a taxation year and in lieu of frontage or area tax in respect of federal property situated within the area in which the taxing authority has power to levy and collect real property tax or the frontage or area tax. **Access:** Files are arranged by region from east to west with their taxing authorities in alphabetical order. **Storage Medium:** Maps, sketches, plans, photographs and electronic database. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 115

### Physical Security

**Description:** Information on physical security in federally controlled structures. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy and electronic records are maintained in a security container. **Access:** The records are kept within the directorate and access is restricted to individuals within the security area. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 120

### Project Files

**Description:** Information on projects undertaken such as renovations, alterations, minor works and repairs to buildings, civil and marine structures, as well as such

work as dredging, landscaping and paving. **Topics:** Planning and design; consultants; tendering and contract award; construction payments; claims; change orders; meetings; project scheduling; reports; shop drawings; testing; fine art (see also PWC 015); and materials and equipment. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, microfilm, microfiche, maps, plans, photographs and specifications. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 030

### Project Management

**Description:** Information on temporary management structures having appropriate authority and responsibility to acquire innovative or substantially complex capital equipment, construction and services. **Topics:** Standards, operations; assistance; specifications; sourcing (potential sources of supply); negotiation; assessments of tenders/contracts; customer and vendor liaison; allocations of commodities; purchase requisitions; supply management; and major procurement projects. **Access:** Files arranged by contract, subject and project. **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 015

### Property Development

**Description:** Information on federal land management. **Topics:** Redevelopment strategies and inventory rationalization. **Storage Medium:** Maps, plans, photographs. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 150

### Property Inventories

**Description:** Inventories of properties owned or leased by the federal government and its agencies. **Topics:** Inventories; Directory of Federal Real Property inventory; Public Works and Government Services Canada real property inventory. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, microfilm records, maps, survey plans, photographs, prints, and film. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 060

### Real Property

**Description:** Information on the provision of accommodation and related services to government departments and agencies. **Topics:** Assignment and use of space; eating facilities; guidelines and standards; parking studies and surveys; charging; housing; lettings; space management and planning. **Storage Medium:** Machine-readable records, maps. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 040

### Repair, Overhaul, Modification, and Maintenance

**Description:** Information on repair, overhaul, modification or maintenance in order to achieve the greatest utilization and least cost of the asset. **Topics:** Specifications and quality assurance; make or buy; repair, overhaul, modification and maintenance cycle management; and regional distribution of work. **Access:** Files arranged by

contract, loan agreement number, and company. **Storage Medium:** Computer documents, negatives and film, microfilm, photographs and brochures. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 200

### Requirements Definition

**Description:** Information on the need for appropriate levels of value engineering and procurement planning, supported by goods cataloguing, clear specifications and appropriate quality assurance. **Topics:** Need determination; value engineering (cost reduction technique); procurement planning, material identification; specifications and standards; quality assurance requirements; Statement of Requirement (time, cost, performance); estimates. **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 180

### Research and Innovation

**Description:** Information on innovative products/systems/processes as they apply to real property asset arising from research, demonstration & transfer activities. **Topics:** Properties and performance of new materials; laboratory and on-site testing results on the performance of building components; tools and methodologies for risk reduction due to natural hazards such as earthquake, fire; graphic images/records of prestigious projects such as Parliamentary Precinct; graphic records of real property asset facility management; data and analysis of specialized structures such as PEI bridge. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy report, EDP systems, films, CDs, disc storage. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 155

### Signs and Plaques

**Description:** Information on the federal identity program and the design and development of standard signage. **Topics:** Identification of buildings; national signage program and its implementation. **Access:** Files arranged by topic. **Storage Medium:** Computer disk and hard copy. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 170

### Specifications

**Description:** Specifications and Canadian government master specifications. **Topics:** Specifications – architectural, structural, landscaping, food services, conveyor systems, mechanical, electrical and civil. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 020

### Standards and Quality Management/Assurance Services

**Description:** Information on technical requirements, specifications and standards for products in general recurrent use. Databases: CGSB Invoicing System, CGSB Listing Database and Committee Membership System. **Topics:** Development of standards and specifications; standards committees, sales of publications, Electronic

Catalogue (ECAT), qualification and certification listing programs to assess products, services and suppliers, registration to ISO 9000 and International Organization for Standardization (ISO). **Storage Medium:** Word processor and computer. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 205

### Surplus Properties

**Description:** Information on the disposition of properties or structures surplus to the needs of government departments and agencies. **Topics:** Notice of excess Crown property; demolition; disposal; surplus properties and enquiries for real property. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm records. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC RPB 085

### Traffic Management

**Description:** Information on ensuring least-cost for shipping or movement of goods via one, or all six modes of transport (air, road, sea, pipeline, rail and off highway). **Topics:** Shipping arrangements (inland and overseas); travel and removal services; and freight audit and cost analysis. **Storage Medium:** Microfiche. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC SOS 210

### Translation Bureau

#### Services

**Description:** Information on translation services, simultaneous interpretation, sign language service and other linguistic services, notably terminology, training and translation quality evaluation provided to government institutions. Database: Information System of Linguistic Contract Services. **Topics:** General; associations and organizations; bilingualism; conferences and seminars. **Program Record Number:** PWGSC TRA 220

## Personal Information Banks

### Accounting, Banking and Compensation Branch

#### Direct Deposit Interface System

**Description:** This bank contains information on payment data received from various payment systems for the purpose of delivering payment data to financial institutions for deposit to a recipient's account. This bank contains recipients' Financial Institution Branch and Account numbers, the user cross-reference number used by the payment system to identify the payee and the payee's name. **Class of Individuals:** Retired federal employees and members of the general public residing in the U.S. receiving a pension payment from the federal government via direct deposit. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to effect direct deposit payments. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to effect direct deposit payments and for reconciliation and inquiry purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** All payment data

is purged from the Direct Deposit Interface System (DDIS) database 120 days after due date and saved on microfiche for an indefinite period of time. The payment tape to financial institutions is retained by CRCD in microfiche form for a period of six years in accordance with payment instrument regulations. The financial records have a retention period of six (6) years, whether they are electronic or paper and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001, schedule 4. **TBS Registration:** 002784 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 040

#### PWGSCs T4A Tombstone Information Database

**Description:** PWGSC supplier identifier: legal name of business entity or individual; address including postal code; status of contractor (either individual or partnership); and one or more of the following Revenue Canada identifiers - SIN, Business numbers, GST/HST number. **Class of Individuals:** Suppliers providing services to PWGSC. These suppliers are individuals or partnerships. **Purpose:** The information described above is required to enable PWGSC to issue T4A supplementary slips to its service contractors in accordance with the TB Information Bulletin of April 30, 1998. **Consistent Uses:** This information will only be used to issue T4A supplementary slips. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Minimum of six years from the end of the last taxation year to which it relates and then destroyed. The legal authority for retention/disposal of the information related to tax document i.e., T-4s comes from the Canadian Income Tax Act under article 230(4) and the same limitation is imposed by la Loi sur le Ministère du Revenu for Québec. **RDA Number:** 86/001, schedule 4. **TBS Registration:** 004154 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 051

#### Receiver General Buy Button (RBBB) Credit Card Numbers

**Description:** This Bank contains credit card numbers and corresponding expiry dates that individuals have voluntarily provided as customers purchasing goods and services from a federal government department or agency using the Receiver General Buy Button (RBBB) to authorize payment. Also, this bank contains basic transaction information such as total purchase amount, department, transaction ID, and bank authorization number. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public who are customers purchasing goods and services from a federal government department or agency using the Receiver General Buy Button (RBBB) to authorize payment. **Purpose:** The credit card numbers and corresponding expiry dates are required from customers purchasing goods and services from a federal government department or agency to process authorization and settlement of payment by credit card. The remaining basic transaction information is required to include in a payment receipt displayed to the customer. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in the Bank will be used for the purpose of processing credit card payments and, therefore, partial disclosure to a third party

payment service provider is required for the processing. The information (partially masked credit card number) will also be available to the originating selling department (only) in reports and online for administrative purposes (ie - refunds, reporting and reconciliation). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The data maintained in this Bank is retained for six (6) fiscal years after the fiscal year in which the transaction occurred (accounts receivable - revenue). Data is subsequently disposed of, by means of destruction. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 005380 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 100.

#### Standard Payment System

**Description:** This bank contains payment data received from various entitlement systems, financial institutions, program departments, the general public and Cheque Redemption Control Directorate. Information includes basic payment data (name and address of recipient, amount, date of issue) plus the status of the payment at various points in the life cycle and control information. The bank may also contain stub information related to the calculation of the entitlement. **Class of Individuals:** All members of the general public receiving payments from the Receiver General. **Purpose:** The purpose of the information is to support the issue and post-issue processes required by the Receiver General payment function. **Consistent Uses:** The data is used to effect payments, take follow-up action if cheques are lost, stolen or damaged, and respond to enquiries. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Stub information is deleted when the payment is cashed or cancelled. Information on redeemed payments is retained on line for a period specified by the program department, on average four months following redemption. The data is then purged from the SPS database and transferred to tape, where it is retained for six years. The archived data is available online throughout that period. The financial records have a retention period of six (6) years after the last administrative action, whether they are electronic or paper and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001, schedule 4. **TBS Registration:** 003964 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 085

#### Audit and Ethics Branch

##### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This information bank contains a copy of access requests pertaining to personal information on Treasury Board form 35056(83/2): "Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies", forwarded by investigative bodies as listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act to the Department of Public Works and Government Services Canada under section 8(2)(e) of the same Act. These nationwide requests are made concerning individuals for the purpose of law enforcement. The bank contains requests from investigative bodies such as police forces for the purpose of complying with a subpoena or warrant issued or order made by a court under section 8(2), a) and c) of the Act. The bank also contains the



replies to such requests and gives particulars concerning information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes and municipal bylaws. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to document requests under section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This bank will allow for the auditing of the procedures utilized for the exchange of personal information with investigative bodies under section 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which the records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 001836 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 035

## Consulting and Audit Canada

### Private Sector Resources

**Description:** Inventories of registered private sector resources; individuals and firms. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and firms of the private sector. **Purpose:** The information is used in the registration process by which private sector resources seek consideration for assignment work with CAC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years or until updated by the registrant, whichever comes first and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** To be established. **TBS Registration:** 001371 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 025

### Skills Inventory System

**Description:** The system provides information on the skill sets of registered private sector resources. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals in any one of the following areas: translation, graphics, consulting or auditing. **Purpose:** To register Private Sector Resources, their skills, rates and availability. **Consistent Uses:** For retrieving and sorting skills information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Reviewed and updated every five years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** TPGSC CAC 135 **TBS Registration:** 005018 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 027

## Corporate Policy and Infrastructure Branch

### Access to Information and Privacy Request Records

**Description:** This bank contains the requests under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act submitted by individuals to access records under the control of Public Works and Government Services Canada; the replies to such requests; and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. Database: This database contains information on the topics of requested records held by PWGSC, tracking of requests at different stages and correspondence from PWGSC. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents and other persons approved by the Governor in Council who have requested access to information held by PWGSC.

**Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to process requests under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and to report on the number and type of requests received, to prepare annual and statistical reports including fees collected, administration costs and complaints handled. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on access requests received under both Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 001372 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 080

### Controlled Goods Registry Information

**Description:** Established under the authority of the Defence Production Act (DPA). It requires all "persons" examining, possessing, or transferring controlled goods (listed in the Schedule to the DPA) to another person in Canada to be registered or exempted from registration. The Controlled Goods Regulations are effective April 30, 2001. The controlled goods listed in the schedule to the Export Control List made under section 3 of the Export and Import Permits Act are controlled goods. This bank contains information on applicants such as registration number, biographical information such as surname, full given name(s), family name at birth, all other names used (nicknames), date of birth, and gender; information on criminal history such as conviction of a criminal offence in or outside of Canada for which a pardon has not been granted, the RCMP fingerprint form, description of the charges, name of police force and location, date of conviction, legal status of business, sole proprietorship, partnership, ownership, designated official, business location, telephone number, expiry date and certification. **Class of Individuals:** For the purpose of the Controlled Goods Registration Program (CGRP) the term "person" means a sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation or other business enterprise. All "persons" who are in a position to examine, possess or transfer lawfully a controlled good to another person in Canada. This includes visitors, temporary workers, sole proprietorships, partnerships and other business enterprises in Canada. **Purpose:** To register and monitor registrations of all "persons" who are lawfully required to examine, possess or transfer a controlled good to another registered or exempt "person" in Canada. **Consistent Uses:** To record information on all "persons" registered or exempted from registration (visitors, temporary workers) in the Departmental Industrial Security Information System (DISIS). This information is updated on a daily basis. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Reviewed and updated every five years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR #:** PWGSC SOS 105 **TBS Registration:** 005093 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 045

## Industry Personnel Clearance and Reliability Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal history data, fingerprints, oath of secrecy, social insurance number, consent, briefing request and authorization and citizenship documentation (if applicable), certification of reliability, credit information as well as correspondence related to the security clearance or verification of reliability of industry personnel. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian industry personnel. **Purpose:** To record security clearance and verification of reliability data on applicable Canadian industry personnel. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** If not renewed, records are destroyed three to five years after date of security clearance or verification of reliability. **RDA Number:** 79/018 **Related to PR#:** PWGSC SOS 015 **TBS Registration:** 001369 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 015

## Operations Branch

### Buyer Information

**Description:** This bank contains both personal and business information on potential sources for the sale of surplus Crown assets. The information held includes name, address, phone number, company warehousing and distribution capabilities, lists of commodities of interest, payment records, bids offered, successful bids, credit ratings, performance ratings on period contracts, volume of surplus goods bought and sold. **Class of Individuals:** Individual buying or bidding on surplus Crown assets or companies buying surplus Crown assets for the purpose of reselling it. **Purpose:** To select buyers to solicit when selling surplus Crown assets; to provide trend analysis through historical statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Inactive records are kept for three years after the last administrative action is taken and then destroyed. Active records are amended as appropriate. **RDA Number:** 84/009 **TBS Registration:** 003317 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 026

### Register of Suppliers

**Description:** This bank contains information on suppliers of materials and equipment. It contains names, addresses, commodities available from the supplier and details of previous departmental purchases, if any. Information in this bank is held at Headquarters and in regional offices. **Class of Individuals:** Suppliers of materials and equipment. Database: Supply Vendor Database. **Purpose:** This bank is used to assist in the selection of suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained for two years after the last administrative action and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 78/001 **TBS Registration:** 000709 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 071

### Vendor Sourcing Records

**Description:** This bank contains business information such as financial data, indications of suppliers' manufacturing and distribution capabilities, lists of main products, equipment or services provided, and

performance reports. It may also contain personal information such as names, addresses, commodities available from the supplier, details of previous departmental purchases, if any, personal histories and characteristics, education and performance of sole proprietors or partners. Database: Supply Costumer Database. **Class of Individuals:** Individual companies/suppliers who wish to do business with the Department. **Purpose:** To identify potential suppliers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five-year retention period after the last administrative action and then destroyed, for automated records ; two years for manual records after the last administrative use and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 69/048 **TBS Registration:** 001367 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 005

### Consultants Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to firms and individuals specializing in architectural, engineering and related disciplines associated with departmental activities whose services have been, are or may be commissioned by the Department. This bank contains names, addresses, personal qualifications, a record of previous commissions and experience, along with performance appraisals. **Class of Individuals:** Professional and paraprofessional consultants. **Purpose:** This information is used to select consultants for projects administered by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is updated continuously and is maintained for two years after removal from the inventory and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 97/005 **Related to PR#:** PWGSC PPU 005, PWGSC PPU 025 **TBS Registration:** 000703 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 041

### Contractors' Index

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to contractors in a variety of trades including areas such as plumbing, electrical, moving, cleaning, snow removal and other trades relating to general property management. This bank contains names, addresses, telephone numbers, specializations, licences held, previous government work, if any, and in some cases, performance reports. **Class of Individuals:** General and trade contractors. **Purpose:** This information is used pursuant to departmental procedures to contact and select contractors and service agencies for departmental projects. **Consistent Uses:** The information is updated on an ongoing basis as required by suppliers and their employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are deleted from the bank after two years of inactivity. **RDA Number:** 97/005 **TBS Registration:** 000698 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 016

### List of Landlords

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to existing landlords with whom the department has executed lease agreements. It contains names,

addresses, commencements and expiry dates of leases and length of options (if any). **Class of Individuals:** Landlords doing business with the Department of Public Works and Government Services Canada. **Purpose:** Administration of the leasing contracts on behalf of the government. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for two years after last administrative use and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 79/008 **Related to PR#:** PWGSC RPB 040 **TBS Registration:** 000696 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 006

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals under contract with the Department. It contains the contract, invoices, and payment records for these contractors. Information in this bank is held at Headquarters and in regional offices. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals having contracts with the Department. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to record and control payments to contracted individuals or firms. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is maintained for six years after the last administrative use and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 000710 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 075

### Register of Land Surveyors

**Description:** Realty Services retains information relating to qualified land surveyors who can perform work for federal organizations. This includes names, addresses, personal qualifications and records of past performance, if any. **Class of Individuals:** Land surveyors. **Purpose:** Information is used for the selection of land surveyors. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank is updated on a continuous basis with information supplied by land surveying contractors. It is maintained for three years following removal from the register and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 79/008 **Related to PR#:** PWGSC RPB 045 **TBS Registration:** 000700 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 070

### Register of Property Appraisers

**Description:** PWGSC uses the Directory of Designated Members published annually by the Appraisal Institute of Canada and La Corporation des évaluateurs agréés du Québec as its primary source lists of professional appraisers. These are supplemented with unsolicited expressions of interest submitted by appraisers seeking departmental contracts. The Department also keeps records of appraisers' performance on computer or project files. **Class of Individuals:** Property appraisers. **Purpose:** Information is used for the selection of property appraisers for projects administered by the Department. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** This bank is updated on a continuous basis with information supplied by property appraisal firms, individual appraisers and departmental officials. This information is retained for

three years following its removal from the register and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 79/008 **Related to PR#:** PWGSC RPB 045 **TBS Registration:** 000701 **Bank Number:** PWGSC PPU 030

## Classes of Personal Information

### Project Records

In carrying out its mandate, the Department generates and receives a large volume of information and correspondence related to work projects. These projects include property acquisition, disposal, expropriation and management; building, highway and marine construction, repair and demolition; dredging services and fleet management; and the provision of associated research, development and consulting services.

Included in this material are often found the personal views and opinions of individuals; evaluations of contractors' and consultants' performance; financial information relating to the management of projects; and any other correspondence associated with specific projects. The retention periods associated with this class of personal information are controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

Project records are organized by location. Consequently, access to personal information in project records requires the individual to provide the location of a specific project as well as the nature of the project.

## Manuals

- Access to Information and Privacy Directorate Desk Procedures
- Access to Information and Privacy Liaison Officer Handbook
- Ad Hoc Reporting, Downloading Facility User Guide
- Administration
- Annuitant Input and Accounting Manual (AIA) - Judges
- Architecture and Engineering Services Policy and Procedures Manual
- Canadian Forces Superannuation Manual for Pensions Office
- Compensation Focus
- Contract Policy and Administration
- Coordination of Access to Information Request System (CAIR) User Guide
- Corporate Affairs
- Corporate Plan
- Customer Manual
- Delegation of Authorities Manual
- Departmental Administrative Policy and Procedures Manual



- Departmental Index of Authorities
- Departmental Planning and Coordination
- Departmental Security
- Deputy Minister Directives
- Design and Construction
- EIS – Appointments and Announcements
- EIS – Directives
- Environmental Management System
- Environmental Safety
- Facilities Maintenance
- Family Allowance Program Policy and Procedures Manual
- Financial Management
- Government Telecommunications and Informatics Services Branch
- Guidelines and Methodology
- Industrial Security Manual – <http://ciisd.gc.ca/ism/text/preface-e.html>
- Information Management
- Information Processing – Management Manual
- Input and Procedures Manual for the Estimate and Elections System (ESTEL)
- Insurance Administration Manual
- Language Query
- Management and Reporting of Capital Assets
- Market-Based Charging
- Material and Facilities Management
- Material Management
- Operational Procedures Manual
- Operational Procedures Manual – Payroll Accounting Office (PAO)
- Operator's Guide to the Utilization of the Personnel Application Centre (INFOPAC)
- Organization
- Pay Office Procedures Manual (POP)
- Pay Policy and Procedures Manual
- Pension Support System Manual (PSS)
- Pension Benefit Division System User Guides (PBDS)
- Personnel Pay Input Manual (Manual & OnLine)
- Pharmaceutical, Medical Supplies and Related Items Catalogue
- Policy and Procedures for the Preparation of Standards
- Policy on Accounting and Reporting of Inventories
- Policy on Hospitality
- Policy on the Capitalization of Assets
- Procedures Manual
- Project Delivery System
- Project Management Practice Standard
- Property Administration
- RCMP Pay Procedures Manual
- RCMP Pension Procedures Manual
- Real Estate Services
- Realty – Property Management
- Office Accommodation and Real Estate Services (OARES), Leasing
- OARES, Leasing – Leasing Activity Report
- OARES, Leasing – Framework and Processes for Leasing Real Property - PWGSC
- OARES, Leasing – Lease Documentation Package
- OARES, Leasing – Leasing Handbook on Lessee's Improvements
- OARES, Leasing – Letters of Award Policy
- OARES, Leasing – Recording of Data in the Facilities Inventory System (FIS)
- Receiver General Manual/Directives and Bulletins
- Regional Operations Manual
- Regional Operations Services Procedures Manual
- Standard Acquisition Clauses and Conditions Manual
- Standard Payment System (SPS) User Guide
- Stocked Item Supply Catalogue
- Superannuation Administration Manual
- Superannuation Procedures Manuals (Contributor & Annuitant)
- Superannuation Procedures Manual for Personnel Offices Serviced by Regional Pay Systems (PER)
- Superannuation Procedures Manual – Public Service Corporations (PSC)
- Superannuation Procedures Manual – Accounting
- Superannuation Procedures Manual – Miscellaneous
- Superannuation Procedures Manual – District Service Office
- Superannuation Procedures / The Production Control/File Locator System (PCFLS)
- Supply Manual
- Surplus Assets Management System of the Administrative Services Directorate
- United Way Campaigns: A Guide for Managers

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications Branch  
Headquarters  
Public Works and Government Services Canada  
Place du Portage, Phase III  
Hull, Quebec  
K1A 0S5

Tel.: (819) 956-2315

Mail: Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0S5

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of each of the institutions mentioned below has been designated as a reading room.

### Atlantic Region

1713 Bedford Row  
7<sup>th</sup> Floor  
P.O. Box 2247  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3C9

### European Region

PWGSC – London, England  
Canadian High Commission  
Canada House, Trafalgar Square  
Pall Mall East  
London, England SW1 5BJ

### Headquarters

Departmental Library  
Place du Portage  
Phase III, Room 1B2  
11 Laurier Street  
Hull, Québec  
K1A 0S5

### Ontario Region

4900 Yonge Street  
12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Willowdale, Ontario  
M2N 6A6

### Pacific Region

800 Burrard St, Suite 641  
12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
P.O. Box 11538  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2V8

### Quebec Region

Place Bonaventure, South-East Portal  
800 de La Gauchetière Street West, Suite 7300  
Montréal, Quebec  
H5A 1L6

### Western Region

Suite 1000  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4E2

# Quebec Port Authority

## Chapter 126

### General Information

#### Background

In 1805, the Canadian government established Trinity House, whose mission was to administer the port, issue licenses to the St. Lawrence pilots and even be responsible for tending buoys. In 1858, the Canadian government created the Quebec Harbour Commission to restore order on the wharves. Trinity House was disbanded in 1873 and management of the port was then transferred to the Quebec Harbour Commission in 1875. The government established the National Harbours Board in 1936, which included the major Canadian ports and dissolved the Harbour Commissions. The National Harbours Board was an agent of the Crown and controlled the business and service operations. This organization reported on its activities to Parliament through the Department of Transport.

Around 1983, the federal government reviewed the Canadian port management legislation and passed the Canada Ports Corporation Act. The Port of Quebec Corporation was established in 1984, as well as six other Local Port Corporations. This new legislative stage resulted in the incorporation of the major Canadian port entities and brought decision-making power back to a local level.

On May 1, 1999, following the passage of the Canada Marine Act, the Canada Ports Corporation was gradually wound up to make way for a national port system managed by Canadian Port Authorities (CPA). Thus, the Port of Quebec Corporation has now become the Quebec Port Authority, a non-profit federal agency.

#### Responsibilities

The mission of the Quebec Port Authority is to promote and develop shipping and serve the economic interests of the Quebec region, taking consideration of the community and the environment while ensuring its profitability. To this end, it ensures that the Port is cost-effective, develops and manages its assets efficiently, stimulates industrial activity and business growth, innovates in the port and transportation fields and preserves the port's heritage.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act

### Organization

#### Board of Directors

The Quebec Port Authority is managed by a seven-member board of directors. The federal, provincial and municipal government each appoint one member. The other five members are named by the Quebec Port Users Committee and are appointed by the Minister. The board then elects a president and a vice-president from among its members.

#### Executive Committee

The Executive Committee administers the Code of Ethics, reviews the compensation of the board members, the Chief Executive Officer and other officers and makes recommendations to the board in this regard.

#### General Management

As the administrative head of the Authority, the President and Chief Executive Officer shall discharge the duties conferred on him by the Act, the Regulations, the Letters Patent and the by-laws. He leads a team of managers consisting of the Vice-President, Operations and development and the Vice-President, Finance and administration.

#### Operations and Development

The Department in his constituent of operations is responsible for property management, legal affairs, engineering and environmental services, maintenance, harbour master's office, security services, the marina and the lock and records management. In his constituent of development, the department is responsible after three main areas of the Authority, i.e. the port's strategic planning, development and implementation of marketing activities, tariffs as well as business and corporate communications management.

#### Finance and Administration

The Finance Department looks after general accounting, finance and cash flow, computer service, human resources and purchasing and supplies.



## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Communications

**Description:** Information services on the Quebec Port Authority for the public and the media. **Topics:** Press releases; media relations; advertising programs; requests for information from the public and the media; public consultation. **Program Record Number:** QPA COM 005

#### Operations

**Description:** Port facilities planning, design, construction and maintenance material. **Topics:** Operations and maintenance; negotiations with tenants; plans; equipment; tenders; work orders. **Program Record Number:** QPA OPE 010

#### Finance

**Description:** Documentation on general accounting. **Topics:** Reports, financial statements, budgets, audit, taxes and income. **Program Record Number:** QPA FIN 015

#### Marketing and Business Information

**Description:** Material on the marketing plan and related studies and on economic and business forecasts. **Topics:** Research; studies; reports, cost analysis; statistics; forecasts; goods. **Program Record Number:** QPA FIN 020

#### Tariffs

**Description:** Documentation on the setting and revision of tariffs. **Topics:** Wharfage, berthage and harbour dues; transit dues; passenger dues; notices. **Program Record Number:** QPA TAR 025

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Audits

#### Buildings

#### Budgets

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Lands

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

#### Vehicles

### Personal Information Banks

#### Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of request processed. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 95/005 **TBS Registration:** 004318 **Bank Number:** QPA PPU 005

### Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Corporation, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks describe above. Such personal information: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

### Manuals

- Québec Port Authority Letters Patent
- Québec Port Authority operational procedures

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Québec Port Authority may be directed to:

Québec Port Authority  
150 Dalhousie Street

P.O. Box 2268  
Québec (Quebec)  
G1K 7P7

Tel.: (418) 648-3640  
Fax: (418) 648-4186

# Royal Canadian Mint

## Chapter 127

### General Information

#### Background

The Ottawa Mint was originally established in 1908 as a branch of the Royal Mint of London, England. On December 1, 1931, an Act of Parliament established the Royal Canadian Mint as a branch of the Department of Finance. On April 1, 1969, the Mint became a Crown Corporation and now reports to Parliament through the Minister of Transport. It is a commercial enterprise whose business ventures extend throughout the world. The Mint is classified as a Schedule III-II Corporation under the Financial Administration Act, the category reserved for organizations which conduct commercial operations and are self-sufficient. The Mint owns two facilities. The Ottawa facility houses the corporate head office, the gold refinery and production facilities for non-circulation coins and medals. The Winnipeg Plant, which includes a plating facility, produces all of Canada's circulation coins as well as circulation coins for numerous foreign countries.

#### Responsibilities

The Mint's primary purpose is to produce and arrange for the production and supply of coins of the currency of Canada. It also competes on the world market for contracts to produce circulating and numismatic coins and other devices such as trade dollars for foreign governments and private firms. The Mint also operates a refinery to melt, assay and refine gold and other metals.

#### Legislation

- Royal Canadian Mint Act

#### Organization

##### Office of the President and CEO of the Mint

The principal officer of the Mint is the President and CEO, who is also a member of the Board of Directors. The Master is supported by the vice presidents of Communications; Finance and Administration; Human Resources; Manufacturing; and Marketing and Sales, and by the General Counsel and Corporate Secretary.

#### Communications

Communications develops and directs the Mint's corporate communications program, addressing both internal and external interest groups. This division

provides strategic counsel to Senior Management on issues affecting the Mint. It informs the public on Mint policies and programs using industry trade shows, the Mint's Web site ([www.mint.ca](http://www.mint.ca)), education outreach and other channels to proactively communicate with and respond to the Mint's audiences and key customers. This division is responsible for all media relations nationally and internationally, and assists in the promotion of Canadian circulation, numismatic and bullion coin programs through media events and speaking engagements. Other responsibilities in this area are the production of corporate communications materials, management of public inquiries and speech writing for the President.

#### Corporate and Legal Affairs

This division, under the direction of the General Counsel and Corporate Secretary, is responsible for providing legal counsel and advice with respect to all legal matters affecting the Corporation, developing corporate policies, managing special projects in support of the Royal Canadian Mint's mission and goals, and establishing and maintaining liaison with central agencies of government. The division also provides secretariat services to the Board of Directors of the Corporation and is responsible for matters with respect to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts.

#### Finance and Administration

This division is responsible for corporate planning, new business development, internal auditing, financial budgeting, analysis and reporting, receivable and payable management, treasury management and financing, insurance and risk management, information technology and systems, and records management.

#### Human Resources

This division is a strategic function, dealing primarily with both business human resources issues and daily operational activities. Its main responsibilities in terms of strategic partnerships is to provide guidance and advice to its clients in terms of human resources planning, training and professional development, recruitment and staffing, succession planning, rewards and recognition programs, performance appraisal program and the negotiations of collective agreements. With respect to daily operational activities, it is responsible for pay, benefits and other compensation practices, employee counselling, the employee assistance program, and translation services.



## Manufacturing

This division has the responsibility for the production of coinage, medals, tokens, trade dollars and refinery services. It is also responsible for procurement of materials and services, corporate engineering function, and the protective and environmental services, including the Health and Safety program. Two plants operate under this division. The Winnipeg Plant produces Canadian and foreign circulation coinage, tokens and trade dollars. The Ottawa Plant produces Canadian and foreign numismatic and bullion coins, and medals. In addition, the Ottawa Plant operates the Mint's refinery, which refines precious metals for mines, jewellers, banks and other institutions, both Canadian and foreign.

## Marketing and Sales

This division is responsible for product development, pricing, advertising, and the sales and distribution of Royal Canadian Mint products and services in Canada and throughout the world. Products and services include domestic and foreign numismatic and circulation coinage, Maple Leaf bullion coins, gold refining and assay services, custom minting (e.g. medals, medallions, tokens, coin blanks, privy marks), and consulting services.

The division recommends marketing and sales strategies for existing and new markets in Canada and around the world. It develops advertising and promotional campaigns tailored for specific markets and sales channels, including direct marketing, which accounts for a significant portion of Canadian sales revenues. This division also plans and manages a customer-driven automated order-fulfilment and customer service operation and retail stores at each of its plants in Ottawa, Ontario and Winnipeg, Manitoba.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Advertising

**Description:** Television, newspaper and magazine advertisements; marketing and advertising firms used to advertise and promote Canadian circulation, numismatic and bullion coin programs worldwide. **Topics:** Advertisements; cost comparisons; budget; brochures; posters; counter cards. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 035

#### Assay

**Description:** Information on the testing of bullion, jewellery, refined bullion, to determine the quality of precious metals present; analyses of chemicals and metals. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 100

#### Canadian Circulating Coin

**Description:** Control and issue of Canadian circulating coin to banks on instruction from the Minister of Finance. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 085

#### Canadian Numismatic Products

**Description:** Information on the design, marketing and distribution of Canadian numismatic products; transactions between the Mint and its distributing agents and dealers. **Topics:** Canadian and foreign distributing agents and dealers; contract cost comparisons; requirement forecasts; sales records; correspondence with Canadian artists; coin designs; coin design competitions and verification of shipment. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 030

#### Circulating Coinage

**Description:** Information concerning changes in metal content and design of circulating coinage. **Topics:** Changes in alloys and specifications, surveys and reports. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 051

#### Coins

**Description:** Daily ledgers on the cutting and weighing of the blanks; striking and processing domestic and numismatic coins. **Topics:** Melting; rolling; blanking; rimming; annealing; striking; examining; telling. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 050

#### Communications

**Description:** Information on the administration of public affairs and relations; publicity both nationally and internationally. **Topics:** Exhibits; fairs; films and slides; photographs; portable displays; press conferences; press releases; launches; annual reports; website; reports and surveys. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 025

#### Design Engraving

**Description:** Information on methods and procedures used in the inscription or ornamentation of prints or designs upon hard surfaces to produce models, master matrices and master punches which are later used in the striking of coins, medals, etc. **Topics:** Badges; coins; dies; drawings; equipment; medals; metrication; symbols. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 065

#### Direct Mail Orders Processing

**Description:** Records on the reception and processing of direct mail orders for Mint processes. **Topics:** Orders fulfilment, distribution and verification of shipments. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 031

#### Engineering

**Description:** Information on the design, construction and maintenance of machines and tooling implements; repairs and alterations of buildings; product specifications; plans

and drawings. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 060

### Foreign Contracts

**Description:** Information on the procurement and fulfilment of contracts with foreign countries for the manufacture of their domestic coin and numismatic products. **Topics:** Commemorative and domestic coins; special coin programs. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 011

### Maple Leaf Bullion Coins

**Description:** Information on the manufacture of the Maple Leaf bullion and the promotion of this special program. **Topics:** Advertising; marketing; production; retailing; sales. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 015

### Medals, Tokens and Other Devices

**Description:** Information on contracts for the manufacture of medals, trade dollars, tokens and other devices. **Topics:** Medals; medallions; trade dollars; tokens; jewellery; plaques; paperweights. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 037

### Metals and Alloys Research

**Description:** Information on the use of metals, precious metals, and alloys in the production of Mint products; updates on new alloys and their possible applications to Mint products. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 045

### Patent Rights

**Description:** Patent rights and registrations, studies and surveys. **Topics:** Patent rights and licences, permission to use copyright material; counterfeit coins; defacement of coins; coin facsimiles; reports and surveys. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 036

### Precious Metals

**Description:** Information on the procedures for receiving and processing precious metal bullion and coordinating bullion transactions between the Mint and mines, jewellers and manufacturers. **Topics:** Gold, platinum and silver receiving; fine gold, platinum and silver storage; shipping of fine products. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 075

### Quality Assurance

**Description:** Information concerning quality standards of Mint products; metals stress testing for quality of production supplies and materials. **Topics:** Numismatic products; precious metals, metals, and metal alloys; blanks; dies; tooling. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 095

### Refinery Sales

**Description:** Information on negotiations with Canadian and foreign mines and precious metals dealers for contracts for the Royal Canadian Mint refining services.

**Topics:** Gold and silver bullion; gold bars; granulated gold and silver. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 020

### Refinery Services

**Description:** Information concerning the receipt, weighing, and refining of precious metal bullion, scrap jewellery, placer deposits, and fused metals; accumulation and sale of sweeps. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 105

### Research and Development

**Description:** Research reports on present and future markets for Mint products and services. **Topics:** Studies; reports; surveys. **Program Record Number:** RCM MRD 006

### Technical Services

**Description:** Information relating to repairs and maintenance of machinery and equipment, utilities, building renovations and maintenance, and the manufacture of dies and tooling used in the minting processes. **Topics:** Trades such as carpentry, blacksmithing, electrical, plumbing, tool and die making. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 061

### Vault and Shipping

**Description:** Inventories and control of issue of finished numismatic coins and coin sets; assembling, packaging, and shipping of numismatic products. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 080

### Worn and Mutilated Coin

**Description:** Shipments of fused and mutilated coin received from banks. **Program Record Number:** RCM MAD 090

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

## Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Land

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

listing of purchasers of coins for future solicitation through a direct mail approach. This file is also utilized for name, address, and order status information required in the order fulfilment process and to answer enquiries from customers concerning their particular order. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for three years. **RDA Number:** RCM 2000/027 **TBS**

**Registration:** 003365 **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 015

### Customer Service Centre - Computerized Order Master

**Description:** Information in this bank includes customer name and address, product and quantity ordered, amount and method of payment, address and method for shipping. **Class of Individuals:** Information may be accessed by any one of customer name, customer number, order number or postal code. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to capture, update and report direct mail orders for Royal Canadian Mint coins.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used to record direct mail orders for coins, payment data related to orders for financial reporting, shipping documentation on fully paid orders, and names and addresses of collectors for future solicitations. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** The information is retained for three years.

**RDA Number:** RCM 2000/027 **TBS Registration:** 003364 **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 010

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the Access to Information Request Forms and Personal Information Request Forms sent by individuals making requests under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public and employees of the corporation.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of individuals who have made formal requests for information under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The data in this bank is used to process access requests and to report on the number of access requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for a period of two years following their closure and are then destroyed.

**RDA Number:** RCM 2000/027 **TBS**

**Registration:** 002488 **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 025

### Customer Service Centre - Computerized Mail Master

**Description:** Information in this bank includes customer name and address, customer number, and language.

**Class of Individuals:** This bank may be accessed by any one of the following identifiers: customer name, customer number, or postal code. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a list of direct mail customers for Royal Canadian Mint numismatic products. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to comprise a

### Customer Service Centre - Customer Relations

**Description:** This information includes the customer's name and address. Where an order for a product is concerned, it will also include the telephone number, charge account number or other method of payment, product and quantity ordered. **Class of Individuals:** Information is accessed by the customer number, assigned by the Mail Master. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record service provided to purchasers of Royal Canadian Mint coins and answer enquiries from the general public concerning numismatic programs.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used to aid in processing and tracing orders in cases of delay or loss.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained for three years. **RDA Number:** RCM 2000/027

**TBS Registration:** 003366 **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 020

### Customer Service Centre - Individual

**Description:** Information in these files includes the original order, customer name and address, product and quantity ordered, amount and method of payment, payment identification number, address and method employed for shipping. **Class of Individuals:** Information may be accessed by any one of customer name, customer number, order number or postal code.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to record direct mail orders for Royal Canadian Mint coins. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to initiate fulfilment, distribution, and verification of orders for coins.



**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained for three years. **RDA Number:** RCM 2000/027  
**TBS Registration:** 003363 **Bank Number:** RCM PPU 005

## Manuals

- Corporate Policies Manual
- Financial Reporting and Coding Manual
- Procedures Manual - Administration and Finance

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Royal Canadian Mint and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Communications  
Royal Canadian Mint  
320 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0G8

Tel.: (613) 993-2239

## Reading Room

The Royal Canadian Mint public reading rooms are situated at the following addresses:

### Ottawa

320 Sussex Drive  
Ottawa, Ontario

### Winnipeg

520 Lagimodière Boulevard  
Winnipeg, Manitoba

# Royal Canadian Mounted Police

## Chapter 128

### General Information

#### Background

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police was formed in 1873, under an Act of Parliament.

#### Responsibilities

The Royal Canadian Mounted Police enforces laws throughout Canada made by or under the authority of Parliament. Administration of justice within the provinces, including enforcement of the Criminal Code, is the responsibility of provincial governments. The RCMP has contract agreements with the three territories and all provinces, except Ontario and Quebec, to enforce criminal, territorial and provincial laws, pursuant to section 20 of the RCMP Act.

#### Legislation

- Criminal Code
- Most federal statutes
- Municipal bylaws under contract
- Provincial laws under contract
- Territorial laws under contract

#### Organization

The authority and accountability for executing the requirements of the RCMP Act rest with the Commissioner who reports to the Solicitor General of Canada. The Commissioner is supported by four regional Deputy Commissioners, and three Deputy Commissioners at the National Headquarters C responsible for Operations, Corporate Management and Comptrollership, and Strategic Direction C as well as an Assistant Commissioner responsible for National Police Services. The Commissioner also has a Chief Information Officer, a Chief Human Resources Officer and an Ethics Advisor who reports directly to him.

In addition, there are 14 divisional Commanding Officers and a Commanding Officer Depot Division (the RCMP training facilities in Regina, Saskatchewan) and 17 program directors at National Headquarters in Ottawa, Ontario.

The RCMP is divided into divisions, each division being roughly responsible for a province or territory. These divisions are alphabetically designated and each is further divided into subdivisions and detachments.

Specialized support is offered to the operational divisions by Air, Marine, Forensic Laboratory, and Identification Services. The RCMP Academy located in Regina, Saskatchewan, is responsible for recruit training. The RCMP Musical Ride is located in Ottawa and is administered by headquarters. Additionally, the RCMP is responsible for the administration of the Canadian Police College, located in Ottawa. The Canadian Police Information Center (CPIC), a computer-based police information system, is also based at and administered by RCMP Headquarters in Ottawa. The CPIC system is an advanced computerized information storage and retrieval facility, designed for the use of participating Canadian law enforcement agencies. The CPIC acts as a central repository of operational data that is contributed to and maintained by participating Canadian law enforcement agencies. RCMP records entered into the system are identified in their respective Bank of Personal Information. The participating Canadian law enforcement agencies are entirely responsible for the accuracy and immediacy of the data which they supply and maintain within the CPIC system. Records entered into the CPIC system by participating Canadian law enforcement agencies must be supported by documented reports held by the originator. The originating agency is the only one entitled or enabled to alter their records in the system.

#### Corporate Management and Comptrollership

The Corporate Management and Comptrollership service line objective is to provide expert functional policies, systems, services and advice to ensure the financial viability and stability of the RCMP, and the sound stewardship of all RCMP resources in the areas of financial management, asset and facility management, materiel, contracting, procurement and audit; and to ensure the strategic and practical national implementation of the Modern Comptrollership and the Financial Information Strategy, two major, long-term government initiatives focused on improved decision-making, organizational performance and accountability for results.

#### Strategic Direction

Strategic Direction service line objective is to develop and implement an overall RCMP policy framework for assessment of and participation in public policy debates affecting law enforcement, for capacity building in policy research and trend analysis and model building of various future scenarios affecting RCMP organizations and operations, for the development and recommendation of various types of responses to future challenges involving change management analysis, for information exchanges

and joint analysis of emerging trends and conditions, for policy and planning linkages, for critical on-going assessment of current internal policies and conditions and for media relations, promotion of the RCMP and of Canada, and the development of partnership contracts, including alternative funding with public and private partners.

## Human Resources Activity

The Human Resources Activity encompasses the organization and management of the Department's human resources. It maintains an internal administrative policy function and service in relation to learning, staffing and personnel, health, materiel, language and organizational issues. These issues pertain to members of the RCMP as well as Public Service Employees employed by the organization. In addition, the Human resources Activity is responsible for the management of property, material, transport and food related services.

## Health Services

This program administers all health related assessment and treatment services to regular members of the RCMP and establishes health programs and standards for employment. It also manages research projects for the development of psychological services, fitness/ lifestyle programs. The Sub-Activity also maintains the medical records of members to ensure confidentiality.

## Occupational Health and Safety

This program is responsible for ensuring the implementation of the minimum occupational health and safety requirements in all RCMP workplaces as stated in Part II of the Canada Labour Code. The Occupational Health and Safety Program assists managers and employees with occupational health and safety risk management, i.e., recognizing, assessing and eliminating or reducing work-related hazards. The expected end-result is overall improvement of work conditions, a reduction of work-related injuries and illnesses and related costs.

## Learning and Development

The Employee Continuous Development Process fosters a continuous learning culture within the RCMP. It ensures RCMP employees have access to modern, cost effective learning/training opportunities consistent with the competencies required to deliver quality service to internal and external clients, to adapt and respond to diverse changing needs, and contribute to the evolution of the RCMP.

## International Training Services

A business line of the RCMP Chief Learning and Development Officer, Learning and Development Branch. The unit is mandated under Ministerial Directive D-81-1: Police Training Assistance Program to provide

learning/training, consultative and investigative assistance to foreign countries. The program directly supports the RCMP International Liaison Program and is an effective vehicle to advance the RCMP international policing priorities and Government of Canada foreign policy.

## Executive/Officer Development and Resourcing

This program provides a centralized staff support service to the Commissioner for the appointment, promotion, training, succession/ career planning of the Regular Member officers (Inspectors to Deputy Commissioners), Civilian Members of officer equivalency and RCMP Public Service Executive.

## Human Resources Directorate(RCMP)

This program provides RCMP management with a number of diverse services to assist in management of the department's human resources. The Sub-Activity includes the following initiatives: Multiculturalism, Staffing & Personnel, Recruiting, Official Languages, Professional Standards and External Review Compensation, Classification, Honors and Recognition, Human Rights, employment

This program is responsible for the planning, design and implementation of an integrated human resource management program for Public Service Employees within the RCMP. This Sub-Activity is comprised of the following: Classification, Staffing, Staff Relations & Compensation, and Human Resources Planning and Development.

## National Police Services Activity

The National Police Services (NPS) activity provides networked place information and information systems technologies and delivers investigative, scientific, technical and educational support serves to partners within the Canadian Police and justice environments.

## Canadian Police College

The Canadian Police College is an internationally recognized institution delivering advanced and specialized learning and training to Canadian and foreign police agencies. It is composed of the Police Executive Centre, Police Sciences School, the CPC Library and the Business Services Branch.

## Criminal Intelligence Services Canada

This program is a national law enforcement community intelligence organization administered by the RCMP with a Central Bureau in Ottawa and nine provincial bureaux across Canada. The program, focusing on organized crime, gathers criminal intelligence and ensures that tactical intelligence is submitted through the provincial bureaux, where facilities for the collection, analysis and dissemination of criminal intelligence are provided, and



are accessible to its members. The program oversees a computer system known as the Automated Criminal Intelligence Information Services (ACIIS), which is a repository for criminal intelligence information available to the intelligence community.

### **Forensic Laboratory Services**

This program provides scientific and technical assistance to the Canadian Criminal justice system. Physical evidence acquired during the course of investigations is examined by scientists, to provide information of evidential significance. Expert opinions based on scientific examinations are provided to aid investigations and as court evidence. The program maintains the national DNA Data Bank, which was established by the DNA Identification Act, on behalf of the Commissioner. This sub-activity also manages the Canadian Police Research Centre which co-ordinates the development of scientific and technical research projects of a law enforcement nature. The program also provides a consultative service to other government departments, and an assistance role to other countries in relation to the transfer of expertise through training, analysis of exhibit materials and testimony within their judicial systems.

### **The Chief Information Officer (CIO) Sector**

The IM/IT program is critical to the RCMP's mandated and strategic priority of ensuring safe homes and safe communities. The IM/IT function for the RCMP is governed by the Chief Information Officer (CIO), who is responsible for ensuring that client-centred services are developed and managed in the organization. The CIO's role is to create and maintain an organization that is business-driven, quality conscious and carefully managed within its fiscal, human resource and IM/IT frameworks.

The corporate IM/IT program deals with the development and management of all aspects of information and computer technology that support the business requirements of the RCMP. This includes all hardware, software, application systems and programs, as well as all stored information. It also incorporates the convergence of telecommunications and radio communications' services that RCMP officers require across Canada. Finally, the IM/IT program supports the full life cycle of both equipment and information and includes management practices that enable and aid in the legislated and sound usage of this information.

Information management provides for the maintenance, development and dissemination of applicable policies regarding recorded information, the management of archives, national forms policy and the editing, production and distribution of manuals, directives and bulletins. Information Technology includes all aspects of communication system standards and design, EDP application and operation of the central host mainframe and network systems, including the Canadian Police

Information Centre (CPIC), the Canadian Police Information Retrieval System (PIRS), the Police Reporting Occurrence System (PROS) as it evolves, as well as other operational, administrative and management support applications that are used on a national basis.

The objective is to provide a comprehensive national policy and program for the management of information resources, associated computer technologies and telecommunications infrastructure. Together these serve the needs of RCMP operational police officers, support and administrative staff, system users and others working in the law enforcement community.

### **Information & Identification Services**

This program is dedicated to maintaining, managing and disseminating shared police information on behalf of the Canadian Law Enforcement Community and other accredited Canadian and international agencies. These support services include the automated fingerprint identification system (AFIS), the National Weapons Enforcement Support Team, the Missing Children's Registry (MCR) and including a Forensic Identification and photographic service. The prime service line objective is to sustain a national leadership role in the development and implementation of the most efficient information technologies that support criminal justice initiatives in the prevention, detection and suppression of crime. This is accomplished through promoting national networking and cohesiveness within the field of Canadian police information systems and applied technologies.

### **Technical Operations**

Technical Operations (TO) primary focus is in the development of technical tools and systems to assist front line law enforcement personnel in the RCMP in their investigative duties. Research and technical support is conducted for lawful access techniques and systems, which includes CenCIS, covert entry, and computer search & seizure and forensic analysis. Further services are provided in the area Behavioral Science-based investigative and the response to counter criminal and terrorist acts primarily in the field of explosives agents. TO provides technical services in the area of physical security systems, including armored vehicles, for the protection of IPPs. The Departmental Security Program and the Air Services Program for the RCMP is also managed within TO. TO also assumes responsibility in providing Lead Agency and counter technical services in support of the Government Security Policy.

### **Operations Activity**

The Operations Activity manages all planning and policy aspects of law enforcement programs in support of federal, provincial and municipal government requirements. Assistance and cooperation is provided to accredited police agencies as well as to the general

public. It is also the focal point, on a nation-wide basis, for the coordination and evaluation of criminal operations and criminal intelligence gathering. It encompasses the protective policing functions of the RCMP which includes providing security for designated government dignitaries; government property; internationally protected persons and their residences; and major events. It is responsible for coordinating security or VIP visits, conducting security inspections and surveys of physical installations and providing consultations for officials regarding security requirements.

### **Community, Contract and Aboriginal Policing Services**

This program initiates, develops and evaluates a practical and culturally sensitive policing program for aboriginal Canadians. Under contractual agreements, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) provides community-policing services to all provinces and territories except Ontario and Quebec. The RCMP provides policing services to municipalities that have negotiated an agreement with the Government of Canada, a limited number of airports and to a number of First Nation Communities through Tripartite Agreements. Municipal contracts are restricted to those provinces already policed by the RCMP.

### **Criminal Intelligence**

The mission of the Criminal Intelligence Directorate is to provide a national program for the management of the criminal information and intelligence which will permit the RCMP to detect and prevent crime having an organized, serious or national security dimension in Canada, or internationally as it affects Canada.

### **Departmental Security**

This program is responsible for developing, monitoring and coordinating the implementation of internal security policies relative to the security clearance of RCMP employees, properties and information systems.

### **Protective Policing Directorate**

Protective Policing Directorate is currently made up of the following branches whose responsibilities are as follows:

#### **Canadian Air Carrier Protective Program**

Directs the planning, implementation, training and monitoring of the Canadian Air Carrier Protective Program. Also monitors, analyses and provides timely advice to support the Protective Policing component at Vancouver, Edmonton and Halifax airports.

#### **Directorate Services**

Provides budgetary and material management services for Protective Policing across Canada as well as personnel administration in the NCR.

### **Prime Minister's Protection Detail**

Provides personal security to the Prime Minister and his family, protects the official residences, and when the Prime Minister travels abroad, ensures that the security measures provided by the host country meet Canadian standards.

### **Protective Operations**

Provides the protection of the Governor General, Ministers of the Crown, Supreme and Federal Court judges, senior government officials and others designated by the Solicitor General, as well as federal properties used by them such as Parliament Hill. Also responsible for security to internationally protected persons (IPPs) as well as planning, coordinating and executing the security operations for major events and visits within the NCR.

### **Protective Services**

Directs the planning, implementation, administration and monitoring of the RCMP National Protective Security Program for the Governor General, her family and residences, the Prime Minister, his family and residences, federal Cabinet Ministers and their residences, Supreme and Federal Court Judges and their residences, Members of Parliament, Senators, visiting Heads of State, foreign diplomats in Canada and their residences, Internationally Protected Persons and persons designated by the Solicitor General of Canada as requiring security. It plans the security measures to be implemented during major events held in Canada.

### **Strategic Activities**

Provides strategic advice and planning, communications, and management services for various Protective Policing programs and activities.

### **Federal Services Directorate**

Federal Services Directorate is currently comprised of the following sub-directorates and programs

### **Border integrity**

#### **Customs & Excise:**

The Customs and Excise Program enforces laws within Canada and along the Canadian/United States border, in conjunction with clients, partners and the community. These activities include: the international movement of dutiable, taxable, prohibited or controlled goods; the manufacture, distribution or possession of contraband products including tobacco and spirits; the illicit traffic of critical high technology and strategic good; and the enforcement of acts or regulations that impose non-tariff (permit) controls on the international movement of commodities.

**Federal Enforcement:**

The Federal Enforcement Program is responsible for the investigation of a wide variety of federal statutes under five sub-programs. These are: Consumer Protection, including criminal Copyright enforcement, the Weights and Measures and the Radiocommunication Acts; Public Safety, including Crimes against Humanity and War Crimes Act and the Quarantine Act; Airport FES, including airport federal enforcement and the National Ports strategy Environmental Crime, including National Parks and environmental protection; and Financial Loss Against the Government, including student loans and the Canada Pension Plan.

**Immigration and Passport:**

Immigration and Passport Branch's strategy is to combat and disrupt illegal migrant smuggling and the trafficking in persons to Canada. This program partnerships with federal government departments to provide an integrated approach to the enforcement of the Immigration and Refugee Protection Act, the Citizenship Act and the investigation of Canadian passport violations under the Criminal Code.

**Integrated Border Enforcement Team:**

This program's mission is to enhance border integrity and security at the shared U.S. and Canadian border by identifying, investigating and interdicting persons and organizations that pose a threat to national security/terrorism or are engaged in other organized criminal activity or other border criminality. The core national partners are: Department of Homeland Security (US. Customs, U.S. Border Patrol), U.S. Coast Guard, Citizenship and Immigration Canada, Canada Customs and Revenue Agency and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. IBET units operate as intelligence driven enforcement teams comprised of Federal, State/Provincial and local law enforcement personnel to address cross border issues terrorism and organized crime. The principles of intelligence led incorporates an intelligence component that links partner agency intelligence personnel permitting immediate access to, and the sharing of all available intelligence. Each team will act with the National Security Focus as their first priority. The IBET program is multi-disciplinary in nature and work in land, air and marine environments along the Canada/United States border while respecting the laws and jurisdiction of each nation.

**Drugs and Organized Crime****Drugs:**

This program manages the investigation of offenses related to the importation, exportation, manufacturing, cultivation, trafficking and possession of substances regulated by the Controlled Drugs and Substances Act in Canada. Incorporated into its work are Drug Branch's activities related to international cooperation on drug training and exchanges. Drug Branch also administers

and operates the RCMP's Drug Awareness Service as part of the balanced approach to the drug problem, recognizing that efforts must be directed at both supply and demand reduction

**Organized Crime:**

The Organized Crime Branch administers the Undercover, Source and Witness Protection Programs, Organized Crime Program Development, and the Coordinated Coastal Enforcement Program.

**Financial Crime****Economic Crime:**

This program is committed to the delivery of police services in four main areas: commercial fraud, federal statutes and government programs, and securities fraud. The focus is on those cases that involve substantial value or financial losses; that have a high degree of criminal sophistication; that requires special investigative expertise; or where the Government of Canada is a victim. Typical cases include business-related or white-collar crimes such as the corruption of public officials, breach of trust, land and mortgage fraud, bankruptcy and insolvency offences, employment insurance fraud, market manipulations, telemarketing fraud, currency and payment card counterfeiting.

**Integrated Market Enforcement Team:**

To strengthen investigations, integrated teams of investigators, forensic accountants and lawyers will be established in the key financial centers across Canada. These teams will focus on the most serious cases of corporate fraud and market illegality, and will work closely with securities regulators and provincial and local police. The teams will be jointly managed by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police and partner agencies.

**Proceeds of Crime:**

The Proceeds of Crime (POC) program is directed at identifying, assessing, restraining and forfeiting illicit and/or unreported wealth accumulated through criminal activities. Working by way of an "Integrated" model, Proceeds of Crime Units bring together the skills, knowledge, and abilities of a diverse group of experts, including RCMP investigators, lawyers from the Department of Justice, forensic accountants, Seized Property and Management personnel as well as customs officers from the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency.

**International Liaison**

International Peacekeeping program promotes international peace and security through international peace support operations with police related expertise. The objectives are to: enhance international capacity to restore order; work with local police so that they carry out their policing responsibilities in accordance with democratic principles, in countries that have recently



experienced or are threatened by conflict. In support of Canadian foreign policy objectives, the RCMP International Peacekeeping is responsible for ensuring the availability of Canadian police personnel for deployment to peace support operations, coordinating the selection, preparation, training, deployment and support of personnel providing Canadian police expertise internationally; managing, administering, and providing logistics coordination and technical support to programs requiring Canadian police personnel on international peace support operations;

#### **Interpol Ottawa:**

Canada has been a member of Interpol since 1949, at which time the Royal Canadian Mounted Police was delegated the responsibility for the National Central Bureau (NCB) Interpol Ottawa. Interpol now has a membership of 181 countries. Interpol Ottawa is located at the RCMP Headquarters and is part of the International Liaison Branch. Interpol Ottawa is the central coordination point for all inquiries from international law enforcement agencies and Canadian police services. Interpol's activities focus on the fight against organized crime in pursuing criminal investigations requiring assistance from police agencies abroad. Interpol Ottawa is comprised of police officers and civilian employees from the RCMP as well as seconded officers from the Montreal Police, the Ontario Provincial Police and the Toronto Police Services. Interpol Ottawa provides assistance to Canadian and foreign police on criminal matters including: terrorism, organized crime, drugs, crimes against children, illegal immigration, fraud, economic and financial crime, fugitives apprehension, stolen vehicles and stolen works of art.

#### **Liaison Officer Program:**

The Liaison Officer Program has RCMP members in strategic international locations to provide the Canadian and foreign law enforcement communities with assistance, information and coordinating support, especially for investigation on drugs, organized crime, proceeds of crime, commercial crime, immigration matters and anti-terrorism.

#### **International Travel and Visits Section:**

The International Travel and Visits Section (ITVS) is the National Policy Centre for RCMP International Travel and Visits to the RCMP. The ITVS also maintains the International Travel and Visits Automated Tracking System. The International Travel Unit is responsible for the approval, coordination and post evaluation process pertaining to the attendance of RCMP employees at conferences, seminars, workshops and related activities outside of Canada. The ITVS manages the application and delivery of all ASpecial@ and ADiplomatic@ passports used by employees of the Force while on official government travel. This includes the Official Travel Tracking Database system. The ITVS is also comprised of the International Protocol and Visits Unit. This Unit

organizes, facilitates proper protocols and manages all inbound visits to the RCMP by foreign Law enforcement agencies, governments and other organizations.

#### **Strategic and Management Services**

Strategic and Management Services provides strategic advice and planning, budgetary and personnel administration, support, communications, and management services for the Directorate.

#### **RCMP Secretariat Activity**

The Activity of Corporate Management includes the functions of strategic and corporate planning, corporate policy design, financial planning, audit and program evaluation. Responsiveness and accountability to the government are ensured by the coordination of communications, public affairs, information access, ministerial liaison and external review and appeals.

#### **Audit and Evaluation**

This program is designed to plan, develop and implement a comprehensive audit approach to examine and review all RCMP law enforcement and administrative activities.

#### **Corporate Management**

This program develops and coordinates strategic and corporate planning, formulates corporate policy, manages corporate information and conducts program evaluations and management studies. Annual accountability reports and briefings are developed for the Commissioner and in response to the government's planning process. The program is delivered through three components, Corporate Planning and Information Management, Strategic Planning and Corporate Policy, and Program Evaluation.

#### **Finance and Supply**

This program manages the financial affairs of the department to satisfy requirements for financial control and accountability of the RCMP, contracting partners, legislation and government. This program also provides internal support in accommodation, transport, food, materiel and miscellaneous services for the RCMP in accordance with relevant policies, regulations and statutes.

#### **Public Affairs & Information**

This program aims at promoting good public relations, conveying and protecting an accurate and constructive image of the RCMP in Canada and abroad. Initiatives include the provision of information and responses to requests from the general public regarding RCMP activities, the handling of visits of policing personnel from around the world, participation in public events at the national and international levels as part of our Canadian Heritage, the maintaining of contemporary and historical materials, the management of the \*Musical Ride program,

the management of partnerships and sponsorships from the private and the public sectors, the management of RCMP Licensing Products and RCMP Intellectual Property. Furthermore, this program also manages a centralized response area to requests made under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts for access to records under the control of the RCMP. The sub-Activity develops policies and procedures to ensure conformity with the legislation while maintaining the protection of sensitive information and the privacy of individuals.

## Ethics and Integrity

The Office of the Ethics and Integrity Advisor is mandated to ensure that the Mission, Vision, Values and Commitments of the RCMP are internalized by all employees and remain in the forefront of the organizational psyche as well as with its communities of interest world-wide. The Office is responsible for encouraging, facilitating and promoting the sharing of Best Practices for ethics and ethical behaviour and articulating the relationship between the Core Values and the behaviour of management and employees to ensure good governance and consistency with our Commitments. The Ethics and Integrity Advisor is the Senior Officer responsible to provide RCMP employees with a means for the disclosure and investigation of wrongdoing in the workplace, and to this end, the Ethics and Integrity Advisor performs internal audit functions. The Ethics and Integrity Advisor advises the Commissioner and Senior Executives of the RCMP on the incorporation of our Core Values in our daily reality, stressing respect for our institutions of democracy, professional conduct, ethical behaviour and support for people.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

All records retained by the RCMP are subject to one classification methodology. Records are retained in accordance with the subject content of the record, based on a central file classification system, rather than function or activity. Each Detachment, Sub-Division, Division and Headquarters, Ottawa classifies records under three main groups, Administrative, Operational Policy, and Sequential (Operational Investigative Records). The Administrative records are divided into seven sub-classifications. These are further categorized, as are the Operational Policy records, into sub-topics, which are standard throughout the RCMP. The Sequential (Operational Investigative Records) pertain to the general investigative records generated and retained at each site, and as the name suggests, each is sequentially numbered. The volume of records will vary from location to location, however the retention system is uniform. This system is centrally regulated and this enables the RCMP to describe its record holdings in the three distinct categories.

Requesters need only describe the record they wish to access. If the request pertains to a specific incident, the location of that incident is also required.

### Administration C Buildings & Real Property Records

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to the acquisition, disposition and rental of lands and buildings and the services supplied to lands and buildings owned or leased by the RCMP. **Topics:** Buildings & Real Property C General; Buildings & Works C General; Buildings & Works C Estimates; Building and Works by Division; Buildings C Telecommunication Shelters; Buildings C Janitorial Contracts; Buildings & Properties Management Service Agreements; Real Property C General; Real Property C Police Owned (other than Telecom. Sites); Real Property C Police Rented or Leased (other than Telecom. Sites); Real Property C Cemeteries & Graveyards; Real Property C Telecom. Sites Owned; Real Property C Telecom. Sites Leased or Rented; Real Property C Historical Sites & Monuments; Utilities C other than Telephone Services. **Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 006

### Administration C Equipment & Supplies Records

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to the supply, maintenance and repairs of RCMP equipment and supplies. **Topics:** Equipment & Supplies (General); Accounting & Inventories; Aircraft; Aircraft Supplies & Equipment; Buildings & Living Accommodation, including Furniture & Furnishings; Cataloguing, Identification & Labelling of equipment and supplies; Clothing & Kit (condemning, destruction, repayment issues, alterations); Clothing & Kit C Purchase Descriptions; Clothing & Kit C Design Specifications, Authorities & Approvals; Clothing & Kit C Issues & Receipts; Clothing & Kit C Material and Clothing; Clothing & Kit C Testing & Samples; Condemnation & Destruction; Firearms & Weapons (issues and repairs); Ammunition; Enquiries & Information (concerning uniforms, equipment and supplies); Loans (of uniforms and equipment); Material Specifications; Procurement & Purchases; General Stores; Micrographic Equipment & Supplies; Office Machines; Office Furniture & Furnishings; Printing & Duplicating Equipment; Stationery & Office Supplies; Technical Equipment Evaluations; Telecommunication Equipment Evaluations; Computer Equipment, Hardware and Software; Riot & Crowd Control Equipment; Water Transport & Outboard Motors; and Vehicles (purchase, maintenance, repair licensing, insurance, credit card system and disposal). **Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 005

### Administration C Financial Records

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have

administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to the financial matters of the RCMP. **Topics:** Finances (General); Accounting; Accounting C Cash; Accounts Payable C Commercial Firms & Supplies C Other Government Departments, or Police Departments C Utilities; Accounts Receivable C General C Policing; Acts, Directives and Orders; Allowances & Deductions; Banks & Banking; Budgets & Budgeting; Cheques; Coding (Financial Coding Systems); Contingency Account; Estimates; Fees (consultant, professional, tuition, membership, etc.); Funds (Benefit Trust Fund); Grants; Postage; Signing Authorities; Taxes; Transfer Expenses; Transport Requisitions; Traveling Expenses.

**Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 004

### **Administration C General Administration Records**

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to the organization, administrative history and policy of the RCMP. **Topics:** General Administration; Abbreviations, Designations and Titles; Accidents; Addresses and Speeches; Briefings and Presentations; RCMP Acts and Regulations; Agreements for Policing Services; Aboriginal Policing; Appreciation, Condolences, Greetings; Associations and Societies; Corporate Identity Program; Badges, Flags and Colours; Cafeterias; Canteens; Messes; Campaigns and Canvassing; Cemeteries, Graves and Memorials; Ceremonies and Celebrations; Claims (on behalf or against the Crown); Complaints against the RCMP; Conferences and Committees; Cultures and Customs; Dress Regulations; Emergency Planning; Gifts and Presentations to/from RCMP; Audits; Inspections and Evaluations; Reviews and Overviews; Inventions and Patents; Copyright; Licences, Passes and Permits; Museums, Relics and Curios; Official Languages; RCMP Organization; Headquarters Organization; Division Organization; RCMP Planning Process; Manuals; Commissioner's Bulletin; Pony Express; Reports and Returns; Commissions; Saluting and Compliments; Sports and Recreation Clubs (RCMP).

**Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 001

### **Administration C General Services Records**

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to services that support the administration and operation of the RCMP. **Topics:** General Services; Office Services; Artisan Services; Correspondence Management; Directives Management; Data Processing Services (general); Standards and Documentation; Software and Operations; Data Transmission; Operations; Automated Systems; Projects & Studies; Systems Research & Planning; Systems Integration; CPIC Services; Forms Management; Graphic Arts Management; Horses; Liaison and Public Relations C General; Liaison C Solicitor and Attorneys General; Liaison with Other Government Departments and Outside Agencies; Liaison with Other

Police Forces; Liaison Internal; Liaison C Police Community Relations; Exhibitions (by and participated in by RCMP, e.g. CNE, Calgary Stampede, etc.); Historical (history of and articles about RCMP); Visits and Tours to/by RCMP; RCMP Quarterly; Library Services; Mail Management; Management Services; Micrographic Services; Program Evaluation; Performance Measurement; Photographic Services; Printing and Duplication; Publications; Records Management; Records Filing Systems; Records Disposition; Research and Development Management; RCMP Band; RCMP Gazette; RCMP Musical Ride; Security (non-operational, internal security only); Organizational and Administrative Security (threat and risk assessment); Personnel Security (security screening and clearances); Physical Security (RCMP buildings etc.); Communications Security; EDP Security; Telecommunications; Telecommunication Projects; Radio Services; CCTV Services; Transmission Services; Telephone Services; Interoffice Communications; Translation Services; Transportation and Accommodation; Police Service Dogs; Forensic Services C General C Alcohol C Chemistry C Counterfeit Detection C Document Examination C Firearms and Ammunition Examination C Forensic Drugs C Hair and Fibre C Serology C Toxicology C Radiography C Social Science C Photography C Identification (eg. facial reconstruction, fingerprints, footwear, dentures, genetic fingerprinting) C Analytical Services (lab automated systems). **Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 007

### **Administration C Personnel Records C Public Service and Municipal Employees**

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to Public Service and municipal Employees of the RCMP.

**Topics:** Public Service and Municipal Employees records, general; Acts & Regulations; Accidents & Injuries; Hours of Work; Bulletins & Circulars; Classification; Classification, Position files; Collective Bargaining; Conduct, Discipline & Grievances; Competitions; Employment General; Evaluation & Performance Rev.; Health & Medical; Income Tax; Insurance; Leave & Holidays; Pay, Salaries & Wages; Pension; Transfers.

**Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 003

### **Administration C Personnel Records C RCMP Members**

**Description:** Headquarters, Directorates, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have administrative records of a policy and/or routine nature pertaining to the records dealing with members of the RCMP. **Topics:** RCMP Personnel (Members Records); Accidents & Injuries (other than RCMP Transport); Appointments; Awards & Honours (including PS & municipal employees); Suggestion Awards; Classification (RCMP General); Classification Standards; Delegation of Classification and Monitoring; Classification of Position Files; Complaints against and by members of the RCMP; Debts & Loans;



Discharge of firearms in the Course of Duty; Discharge & Retirements; Discipline and Conduct C Adjudication Boards and Damage to or Loss of Government Property (boards or investigations); Establishment (including PS Employees); Evaluation & Performance Reviews; Staffing; Health & Medical Services; Member Assistance Program; Occupational & Environmental Health & Safety (regulations); Hours of Work; Inquiries & Information on personnel (including PS & Municipal Employees, serving and ex-members, etc); Income Tax; Insurance; Leave; Morale; Oaths of Allegiance and Secrecy (including PS & Municipal Employees); Passports and Visas, arrangements for (including PS & Municipal Employees); Pay, Bonus & Salaries; Pensions; Personnel Management Info. System (PARADE); Privileges; Promotions; Recruiting and Employment; Temporary Civilian Employees (guards, matrons, etc.); Succession Planning; Training and Development, General (including PS & Municipal Employees) C Foreign Govt. Assistance, Centralized, Canadian Police College Research & Program Development, Divisional, Offered outside the RCMP (Language and university); Training C Recruit; Transfers (northern service). in **Program Record Number:** CMP ADM 002

### Operational Investigative Records

**Description:** Headquarters and Directorates in Ottawa, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have sequential, investigational records relating to protective services, occurrences reported to, and/or under investigation by the RCMP. **Topics:** Occurrences & Investigations including statements, exhibit reports, copies of court documents and in some instances records relating to criminal histories & intelligence and related documentation pertaining to offenses under the: Criminal Code, Federal Statutes, Provincial Statutes, Municipal By-Laws and Territorial Ordinances; Occurrences & Investigations providing assistance to Multi jurisdictional Authorities, Foreign Authorities, Federal Authorities, Provincial Authorities, Municipal Authorities, Territorial Authorities, Private Companies and the General Public; V.I.P. Protection (Foreign and Canadian); Threats made against the country and the police. **Program Record Number:** CMP INV 001 Operational

### Policy Records

**Description:** Headquarters and Directorates in Ottawa, Divisions, Sub-Divisions and Detachments each may have records concerning the instructions and interpretations of policy relating to the enforcement of statutes and regulations, and the policy relating to cooperation with governments, foreign law enforcement authorities and the general public. **Topics:** General policy subjects; Counsel (appointment, transportation and co-operation with); Fines & Costs (collection and disposition); Prisoners & Mental Patients (custody, transportation, searching); Exhibits (custody and disposition); Correspondence (crime reports); Human Sources; Jurisdiction; Laws (enforcement and amendments); Cooperation with and Assistance to

Foreign Authorities, Federal authorities, Provincial authorities, Territorial Authorities, Municipal Authorities, Private Companies, and the General Public; Criminal Intelligence Branch; Securities Fraud Information Centre; Special Services Branch; V.I.P. Protection; Threat Assessments C police C Country. **Program Record Number:** CMP OPS 001

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

#### Administration

#### Budgets

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Office Appliances

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Procurement

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

#### Utilities

#### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Personnel (RCMP)

#### Applicants Cadets' Records

**Description:** The file and the Human Resource Management Information System (HRMIS) contains such material as applicant evaluations, selection test score, candidate assessments, engagement check sheet, pare certification and related correspondence, personnel interview report data update. Information on successful applicants who are enrolled by the RCMP is placed on a Cadet file. Information on successful applicants who are

engaged in the RCMP is placed in the member performance review and appraisal records (CMP PPE 801), service records (CMP PPE 802) and medical records (CMP PPE 808). In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the location where the last application was made. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. Security/Reliability screening records have to be accessed via CMP PPU 065. Complaints dealing with the suitability of individuals may be found in bank CMP PPU 085. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have applied for engagement in the RCMP as regular members, special constable members or civilian members. **Purpose:** This information is used to determine the suitability of individuals for engagement in the RCMP. **Consistent Uses:** This information is also used for research, planning, evaluation statistics and may also be matched with the following information banks: CMP PPE 090 (Honours and Awards); CMP PPE 804 (Member Grievance Records); CMP PPE 803 (RCMP Member Promotion Board Proceedings Records); CMP PPE 805 (RCMP Member Discipline Records); CMP PPU 085 (Complaints Against the RCMP or a Member, Enquiries and General Assistance); CMP PPE 806 (RCMP Member's Pay and Allowance Records); CMP PPE 815 (RCMP Member Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code Records); CMP PPE 818 (Employment Equity Program). All linkages for the purpose of administering human resources and compensation plans are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. This information may be linked with the Human Resources Management Information System (HRMIS). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on unsuccessful applicants is maintained for a period of five calendar years at the headquarters of the division to which they applied. **RDA Number:** 2000/030 **Related to PR#:** CMP CMP 920 **TBS Registration:** 001008 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 070

#### **Complaints Against the RCMP or a Member, Enquiries and General Assistance**

**Description:** This bank contains Part VII RCMP Act investigations and criminal investigation reports, occurrence reports, voluntary statements of members, statements of witnesses and complainants, and related correspondence of members and complainants. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Forms, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth, sufficient detail of the occurrence, and the geographic location where the information search is to be conducted. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Part VII RCMP Act investigations dealing with complaints from the public and which result in discipline against a member may be located in bank CMP PPE 805. **Class of Individuals:**

This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in complaints against the RCMP or its members, general enquiries by the public concerning the RCMP, and cases of general assistance to the public by the RCMP. **Purpose:** This information is used for the internal administration of the RCMP.

**Consistent Uses:** The RCMP External Review Committee and the RCMP Public Complaints Commission may use the information respectively to enquire into grievances and investigate complaints against the RCMP or its members. Information in this bank is also used for research, planning, evaluation, press releases and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Where the record has been designed as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 89/025, 96/023, 96/024 **Related to PR#:** CMP CMP 918 **TBS Registration:** 001011 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 085

#### **Honors and Awards**

**Description:** This bank contains recommendations, supporting material, social insurance numbers (SIN) in some cases, and any assessments relating to the granting of an honour or award. The SIN is collected under the authority of the FAAS-7 for the purpose of maintaining information relative to the Treasury Board (TB) Recognition Policy. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide the geographic location and sufficient detail of circumstances as may relate to them. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been recommended for an honour or award (usually for an act of bravery or distinguished service to the country), where the RCMP has provided supporting data to the issuing authority. **Purpose:** This information is used by the issuing authorities of various honours and awards programs to assist in determining whether or not to grant an honour or award. The SIN is used/collected for the purpose of issuing awards (cheque and T4 C 1A slip for income tax purposes) under the TB Recognition Policy, Canadian Honours System and RCMP Long Service Medal Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** This information may also be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may also be matched with the following information banks: CMP PPE 070 (Applicants' / Cadets' Records); CMP PPE 801 (RCMP Member Performance Review and Appraisal Records); CMP PPE 802 (RCMP Member Service Records); CMP PPE 803 (RCMP Member Promotion Board Proceedings Records); CMP PPE 805 (RCMP Member Discipline); CMP PPU 085 (Complaints Against the RCMP or a Member, Enquiries and General Assistance); CMP PPE

806 (RCMP Member's Pay and Allowance Records); CMP PPE 815 (RCMP Member Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code Records) and CMP PPE 818 (Employment Equity Program); CMP PPE 804 (RCMP Member Grievance Records). All linkages for the purpose of administering human resources and compensation plans are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. This information may be linked with the Human Resources Management Information System (HRMIS)

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of three calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**RDA Number:** 89/013, 96/024 **Related to PR#:** CMP CMP 918 **TBS Registration:** 001012 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 090RCMP

### **Police Car Accidents/Claims By or Against the RCMP**

**Description:** This bank contains investigational and occurrence reports, statements, claims for damages, legal decisions and related documentation. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide sufficient detail of their contact with the RCMP including the date, nature and geographic location of the occurrence. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in RCMP transport accidents, assessment and/or demands respecting damage or loss in relation to property, and other similar claims by or against the RCMP.

**Purpose:** This information is used to determine liability for motor vehicle accidents and to process damage settlements. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is also used for the internal administration of the RCMP, research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may also be matched with the following information banks: CMP PPE 070 (Applicants'/ Cadets' Records); CMP PPE 801 (RCMP Member Performance Review and Appraisal Records); CMP PPE 802 (RCMP Member Service Records); CMP PPE 803 (RCMP Member Promotion Board Proceedings Records); CMP PPE 805 (RCMP Member Discipline); CMP PPU 085 (Complaints Against a the RCMP or a Member, Enquiries and General Assistance); CMP PPE 806 (RCMP Member's Pay and Allowance records); CMP PPE 815 (RCMP Member Conflict of Interest and Post Employment Code Records), CMP PPE 818 (Employment Equity Program) and CMP PPE 804 (RCMP Member Grievance Records). This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of two

calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 89/013, 95/009, 96/023, 96/024 **Related to PR#:** CMP SSD 913 **TBS Registration:** 001009 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 075

### **Information and Identification Services Criminal Records, Summaries of Police Information, and Identification Fingerprints**

**Description:** This bank contains criminal records (convictions and discharges certifiable under Section 667 of the Criminal Code of Canada), summaries of police information related to other charges and their dispositions, Pardoned Records, fingerprints, and related correspondence identifiable by fingerprints. It also contains identification fingerprints pursuant to the Immigration and Refugee Protection Regulations 2002 (IRPR 2002) and fingerprints of employees of the RCMP and the CSIS. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request form, individuals who wish copies of their (a) criminal record, (b) summary of police information related to them or (c) Pardoned record, must forward identifiable fingerprints to: the Director, Information & Identification Services, RCMP, Box 8885, Ottawa, Ontario, K1G 3M8, specifying their requirement for a criminal record only, both criminal record and summary of police information and/or their Pardoned Record. The request will be treated informally and will be responded to as soon as practicable. These fingerprints are used for the purposes of search and positive identification only, and will be returned with the access request results. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files, microfilm electronic images as well as in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Center (CPIC) and/or in the Criminal Record Entry Maintenance and Monitoring C Direct Entry System (CREMM C DES). Records are held at RCMP Headquarters and various external RCMP detachments.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been fingerprinted as a result of criminal charges, individuals fingerprinted under the IRPR 2002 and employees of the RCMP and the CSIS. **Purpose:** Law enforcement, security/reliability clearances and identification purposes. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies of federal/provincial/state and municipal governments, departments of the criminal justice system and the courts, in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. This information is used by the insurance crime prevention bureaus for the purpose of combating arson and auto theft and related offences, by the federal/provincial/municipal agencies for security and reliability screening, by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service for the purposes of investigating threats to the security of Canada and the preparation of security



assessments. This information is also used for research planning, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. Fingerprints taken under authority of the IRPR 2002, are used for identification purposes in the immigration process. RCMP and CSIS employee fingerprints are used to assist in the maintenance of continuously updated security/reliability clearances. **Note:** Pardoned records will be released only to individuals entitled to these records under the Privacy Act or with the approval of the Solicitor General of Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The personal information contained in this bank is broken down into several categories. The National Archivist of Canada has assigned each of these categories a corresponding retention schedule which can vary from several months to the time data subject reaches the age of one hundred years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 91/015, 96/023 **Related to PR#:** CMP IDD 105 **TBS Registration:** 001002 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 030

#### Restricted Weapon Registration System (RWRS)

**Description:** This data bank contains applications to register restricted weapons, registration certificates, and other weapons that are recorded to police agencies, government departments, museums, firearms dealers and others, interprovincial permits to carry, transport or convey restricted weapons as was required under former Part III of the Criminal Code of Canada (prior to 98-12-01). The data bank also contains documentation on prohibition orders, refusals and revocation of registration certificates and interprovincial permits to carry. Under the Firearms Act, the records kept in the registry by the Commissioner of the RCMP under former Part III of the Criminal Code of Canada are transferred to the Registrar who has the authority to maintain a registry of every Firearms Registration Certificate. In addition to the requirements on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and address. Information in relation to registration certificates, refusals or revocations of registration certificates, and interprovincial permits to carry restricted weapon(s) is located at RCMP headquarters in Ottawa. Information relating to FAC's, other permits, certificates and prohibitions is located at the detachment or unit level. Individuals wishing to access information not held in Ottawa must indicate the location and/or the name of the RCMP unit where the application was made, or the permit or certificate issued. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy, on microfilm,

and in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Center (CPIC). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied to register restricted weapons in Canada and have been issued a registration certificate; applied to the local registrar (L.R.) of firearms for a permit to carry/convey/transport a restricted weapon in Canada; been refused or have had a permit or certificate revoked; or have been prohibited from possessing firearms.

**Purpose:** The administration and enforcement of firearms control legislation in Canada. **Consistent Uses:**

Information in this bank is used by domestic and foreign accredited law enforcement of federal, provincial/state and municipal governments, and chief provincial/territorial firearms officers, in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime in general. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of ten calendar years.

Some personal information in this bank may be retained permanently pursuant to the Firearms Records Regulations. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 69/123, 95/009, 96/023 **Related to PR#:** CMP IDD 110 **TBS Registration:** 005045 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 035

#### Canadian Firearms Registration System (CFRS)

**Description:** This data bank contains applications to register non-restricted, restricted and prohibited firearms, registration certificates and other firearms that are recorded to police agencies, government departments, and others, interprovincial and international carrier licences, the names of the individuals who are approved verifiers and authorizations to import and export by firearm dealers as required under the Firearms Act (beginning 98-12-01). The data bank also contains documentation on refusals and revocation of registration certificates, interprovincial and international carrier licences and authorizations to import and export. The Registrar has the statutory authority under the Firearms Act to maintain a registry of every Firearm Registration Certificate. In addition to the requirements on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and address. Information in relation to registration certificates, refusals or revocations of registration certificates, and interprovincial and international carrier licences and authorizations to import and export is located at RCMP headquarters in Ottawa. Information relating to firearms licences, other authorizations and prohibitions is located at the Chief Firearms Officer (CFO) or detachment level

where applicable. Individuals wishing to access information not held in Ottawa must indicate the location and/or the name of the CFO or RCMP unit where the application was made, or the licence or authorization issued. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy, on microfilm, in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Center (CPIIC), File Management System (FMS), or in the Canadian Firearm Registration System (CFRS). C The CFRS data bank also contains applications from individuals or business' regarding licences and authorizations that are issued or revoked and applications for licences or authorizations that are refused by the CFO. The data bank also contains documentation on prohibition orders of which the CFO is informed under Section 89 of the Firearms Act. The CFO has the statutory authority under the Firearms Act to maintain a registry of every licence or authorization applied for under the said act. In addition to the requirements on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and address. Information in relation to licences and authorizations that are issued or revoked, applications for licences or authorizations that are refused and documentation on prohibition orders of which the CFO is informed under Section 89 of the Firearms Act are located at each provincial headquarters of the CFO's. Individuals wishing to access information not held in Ottawa must indicate the location and/or the name of the Federal CFO where the application was made, or the licence or authorization issued. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy, on microfilm and in the automated form in the Canadian Police Information Center (CPIIC) or in CFRS. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals who have applied to register non-restricted, restricted or prohibited firearms in Canada and have been issued a registration certificate or been refused or have had a licence, authorization or certificate revoked.

- Individuals or business' who have applied or been refused or have had a licence, authorization or certificate revoked; or have been prohibited from possessing firearms.

**Purpose:** The administration and enforcement of firearms control legislation in Canada. **Consistent**

**Uses:** Information in this data bank is used by domestic and foreign accredited law enforcement of federal, provincial/state and municipal governments and Chief Firearms Officers, in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime in general. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of ten calendar years.

Some personal information in this bank may be retained permanently pursuant to the Firearms Records Regulations. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been designated, it shall be destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 005046 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 037

## Operations Activity

### Courses Administered by the RCMP

**Description:** This bank contains a record of nominal rolls, in some cases assessments including examinations, tests and other forms of performance measures and related documents. This bank also contains personal information on public servants employed by the RCMP, including their social insurance number (SIN), who have participated in courses administered by the RCMP or sponsored by an outside agency. It also includes the SIN of RCMP members who have participated in Public Service Commission (PSC) courses. The information is collected under the authority of the Public Service Staff Relations Act and the Public Service Employment Act. For members of the RCMP, assessments are also maintained on their personnel file (Bank CMP PPE 801). In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, regimental number if applicable, the title, location and date of the course as well as whether they were an instructor or candidate. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of**

**Individuals:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have applied for or attended, as candidates or instructors, training and development or educational courses administered by the RCMP, the PSC, the National Archives Canada, or other Training/Educational Institutions that are centrally controlled through registration procedures by the RCMP.

**Purpose:** This information is used to support qualifications for certificates, awards or diplomas, determine the eligibility of candidates for future courses and support the renewal of an instructor's personal service contract. The information pertaining to public servants' and RCMP members' social insurance numbers is for the purpose of managing training throughout the public service and for administering courses provided by the PSC Training and Development Canada. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This information is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistics and may be matched with the following information banks: RCMP Member Performance Review and Appraisal Records (CMP PPE 801), RCMP Member Promotion Board Proceedings Records (CMP PPE 803), RCMP Grievance Records (CMP PPE 804), RCMP Member Discipline Records (CMP PPE 805); CMP PPU 085 (Complaints Against the RCMP or a Member, Enquiries and General Assistance); Employment Personnel Records (CMP PSE 901), Staffing (CMP PSE 902), Training and Development (CMP PSE 905),



Grievances (CMP PSE 910), Discipline (CMP PSE 911), Performance Reviews and Employee Appraisals (CMP PSE 912). All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. This information may be linked with the Human Resources Management Information System (HRMIS) **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 95/009, 95/011, 96/023, 96/024, 98/005 **Related to PR#:** CMP CMP 927 **TBS Registration:** 001010 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 080

## Community, Contract and Aboriginal Policing

### Community Policing Services

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals involved in regional RCMP crime prevention/police community relations programs such as the RCMP Summer Student Program or other divisional crime prevention programs. Such programs are intended to prevent and control the incidence of crime and protect life and property and to provide the candidates with the opportunity to interface with the police function and criminal justice system as a whole. This bank contains applications, written terms of involvement, and any other record used in accepting or rejecting an individual to participate in such a program. Information in this bank is not generally carded or indexed to an individual. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide sufficient detail of their involvement in the RCMP program, including the geographic location, dates and name of the program, to retrieve information of interest. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have applied for and served in regional RCMP community relations/crime prevention programs. **Purpose:** This information is used to determine the suitability of individuals to participate in RCMP community relations/crime prevention programs. **Consistent Uses:** The information is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained by the home division for a minimum of two years following termination of service or participating in program **RDA Number:** 69/164, 96/023 **TBS Registration:** 000998 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 010

### Criminal Operational Intelligence Records (Exempt bank)

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been implicated, following criminal investigations, in organized crime activities such as drug trafficking, securities fraud, corruption, counterfeiting, extortion, gambling, loan sharking, pornography and prostitution. Also included in this bank are records containing personal information concerning administration, policy and management of confidential human sources and witnesses requiring protection relating to criminal operations. This bank contains investigations and occurrence reports, statements and related documentation. This bank is designated by the Governor-in-Council as an exempt bank pursuant to Section 18(1) of the Privacy Act, on the basis of section 22 of the Act. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form such as Automated Criminal Intelligence Information System (ACIIS) and FOCUS, Police Information Retrieval System (PIRS), Police Reporting Occurrence System (PROS), National Criminal Data Bank (NCDB) and Division Information Bank (DIB). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals implicated in, or who are connected with and are the subject of criminal investigations including confidential human sources and witnesses. **Purpose:** Compiled in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by accredited domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime generally. Personal information concerning human sources and witnesses is used in the administration and management of these individuals. This information is also used by federal departmental security officers for security and reliability screening, as well as for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Numbers:** 95/009, 95/011, 93/024, 99/006 **Related to PR#:** CMP CIS 095 **TBS Registration:** 000999 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 015

### National Security Investigations Records (Exempt bank)

**Description:** This bank contains personal information about individuals who come to the attention of the RCMP in the course of national security enforcement including information collected in the fulfilment of the primary responsibility conferred by subsection 6(1) of the Security



Offenses Act, more particularly information obtained or prepared for investigation purposes in respect of an offence under any law of Canada where a) the alleged offence arises out of conduct constituting a threat to the security of Canada within the meaning of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act, or b) the victim of the alleged offence is an internationally protected person within the meaning of section 2 of the Criminal Code, or the apprehension of the commission of such an offence. This bank also contains security assessments relating to internationally protected persons, as well as information concerning the management of protection services for confidential sources and witnesses used in national security investigations. This bank is designated by the Governor-in-Council as an exempt bank pursuant to Section 18(1) of the Privacy Act, on the basis of section 22 of the Act. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form on the Secure Criminal Information System (SCIS). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who come to the attention of the RCMP during the course of national security enforcement, including fulfilment of the primary responsibility pursuant to subsection 6(1) of the Security Offenses Act, internationally protected persons, and persons providing confidential information in security investigations.

**Purpose:** Information in this bank is used by the RCMP whose duties involve the enforcement of the law and the prevention of crime in carrying out its mandate and responsibilities in relation to national security enforcement and for the purposes of security and reliability screening.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used in the course of national security enforcement including fulfilment of the RCMP's primary responsibility conferred by subsection 6(1) of the Security Offenses Act. Information is required to carry out their mandate and responsibilities in relation to national security investigations and for security and reliability screening. Information in this bank is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigation agencies in connection with their official duties and responsibilities in relation to the enforcement or administration of the law and to carry out their mandate and responsibilities in relation to national security investigations. It is also used by CSIS and other federal department security officers for security and reliability screening. It is also disclosed to domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies in connection with national security investigations. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 95/009, 96/023, 96/024,

99/006 **TBS Registration:** 001001 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 025

### Protection of Personnel and Government Property

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in investigations concerning threats, potential threats, or incidents against persons of national or international importance or involving government property. This bank contains investigational and occurrence reports, statements, and related correspondence as well as personal information on numerous individuals the RCMP has an obligation to protect. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the geographic location where the information search is to be conducted.

**Class of Individuals:** The information relates to any person considered a threat or possible threat and victims of threats or possible threats. **Purpose:** This information was compiled to assess whether or not given individuals pose a threat or are victims of threats as well as for the purposes of administration and enforcement of the law and detection and prevention of crime. **Consistent**

**Uses:** This information is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement agencies in the administration and enforcement of the law and in the detection and prevention of crime. It is used by federal department security officers for security and reliability screening. It is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 69/123 95/009, 96/023, 96/024 **Related to PR#:** CMP PRO 155 **TBS Registration:** 001006 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 055

### Departmental Security

#### Security/Reliability Screening Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal data about individuals who have been the subject of a security clearance or basic or enhanced reliability check while members or employees of the RCMP, or while applying to become a member or employee of the RCMP or individuals employed under contracts awarded or administered by the RCMP. Security clearances are carried out to assess an individual's loyalty and reliability as it relates to loyalty. Reliability checks are done to assess an individual's reliability. The data in the bank would include personal information about the subject and

his or her immediate family. It may also include results or criminal records name or fingerprint checks, credit bureau checks, investigative reports related to interviews with neighbours, previous employers, character references, and an analysis of the information. Also on file is the level of security clearance issued or reliability status granted or the reasons same was denied or revoked. **Class of Individuals:** Members or employees of the RCMP or individuals applying to become a member or employee of the RCMP or individuals employed under contracts awarded or administered by the RCMP. **Purpose:** To assess an individual's loyalty and reliability as it relates to loyalty. Reliability checks are done to assess an individual's reliability. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by accredited domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or classes of records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. This information may be linked with the Human Resources Management Information System (HRMIS). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The retention and disposal schedule for these records is 7 years for a Top Secret clearance only and 12 years for Secret, Confidential, Enhanced and Basic clearance from issue date of clearance or security update or 2 years from date of last correspondence on file, whichever is longer.

**RDA Number:** 95/009, 96/023, 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 003208 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 065

## Immigration & Passport

### Lost or Stolen Passports

**Description:** This bank contains personal information about individuals who have lost their passports or who have had their passports stolen. Information contained in this bank is provided by and is a copy of the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade Passport Office file. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date and place of birth and passport number if known. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired, to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form in the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIIC). **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have lost passports or had them stolen. **Purpose:** To locate lost or stolen passports and prevent their illegal use. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies of federal, provincial/state and municipal governments to recover lost or stolen passports and to identify the illegal use of these documents. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All

linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained until the passport has been located or has expired. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 69/123, 95/009, 96/010, 96/023, 96/024 **Related to PR#:** CMP IDD 115 **TBS Registration:** 001004 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 040

### Operational Case Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes, municipal bylaws and territorial ordinances. This bank contains investigational and occurrence reports, statements, exhibit reports, copies of court documents such as summonses, warrants, etc., court briefs, and in some instances records relating to criminal histories. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name, date of birth and the location where the investigation occurred. Individuals wishing to access only specified information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. Information in this bank may be maintained in hard copy files as well as in automated form such as the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIIC), Police Information Retrieval System (PIRS), Police Reporting Occurrence System (PROS), Division Information Bank (DIB), and the Missing Children's Registry (MCR), Violent Crime Linkage Analysis System (ViCLAS), DNA Bank. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in or the subject of criminal investigations. **Purpose:** Compiled in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention, or suppression of crime generally. The social insurance number (SIN) is used only for the following purposes: to establish the accurate identification of an individual; to aid in the identification of a deceased person and locate their next-of-kin; or to identify and locate the owner of lost or stolen property that has a SIN inscribed. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used by accredited domestic and foreign law enforcement and investigative agencies, departments of the Criminal Justice System and Courts in the administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention, or suppression of crime generally. This information is also used by federal departmental security officers for security and reliability screening. Firearms Officers are provided a subset of PIRS information to enable them to administer the Firearms Licensing Program. PIRS information is provided to the Firearms Officers through direct access to a limited subset of PIRS data which is used to populate Firearms Interest Police (FIP) persons category of the Canadian Police Information Centre (CPIIC) which fit the

general criteria of Section 5 (2) of the Firearms Act. This information may also be used for research, planning, training, evaluation and statistical purposes and may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records in this bank are retained for a minimum of two calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed.

**RDA Number:** 91/015, 95/003, 95/009, 95/011, 96/010, 96/023, 96/024, 99/017 **TBS Registration:** 000997

**Bank Number:** CMP PPU 005

## International Liaison and Protective Operations Directorate

### Indices Checks C For the Protection of Persons of National and International Importance

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have applied for media accreditation or who, by virtue of their employment, will be in close proximity to visiting national or international dignitaries.

This bank contains biographical data supplied by individuals and is used to determine their eligibility to obtain media accreditation; and biographical data on individuals who will have access to areas where a visiting national or international dignitary may be. In addition to the requirements on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must identify details pertaining to the VIP visit such as name of visiting dignitary, dates and location of visit, in order to retrieve and expedite the processing of this request.

**Class of Individuals:** The information relates to media personnel and technicians, and any person that may be in close proximity to the VIP by virtue of their employment. **Purpose:** Purpose is to determine eligibility to obtain media or service accreditation for a specific visit, and to comply with the mandate of Protective Services.

**Consistent Uses:** This information is used by accredited domestic law enforcement agencies to support decisions as to whether media/service accreditation will be granted. This information may be matched with information from other personal information banks and/or program records. All linkages for the purpose of administration or enforcement of the law and in the detection, prevention or suppression of crime are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for a minimum of five calendar years. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated, it shall be destroyed. **RDA Number:** 69/123, 95/009, 96/023, 96/024, 98/021 **TBS**

**Registration:** 001007 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 060

## Public Affairs & Information

### Access Request Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have previously submitted a Personal Information Request Form and/or an Access to Information Request Form concerning RCMP information banks as well as on individuals who have been the subject of a consultation request from another government institution. It contains previously submitted Personal Information Request Forms, Correction Requests, Access to Information Request Forms, the replies to such requests, appeals and information relating to their processing (ATIP Flow). When requesting access to this bank, in addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information/Access to Information Request Form, individuals must also provide their full name and date of birth.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have previously submitted Personal Information/Access to Information Request Forms concerning information obtained or prepared by the RCMP. **Purpose:** To comply with the Privacy Act and the Access to Information Act, to process Personal Information/Access to Information Request Forms, and for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used for the processing of Personal Information/Access to Information Request Forms for other RCMP information banks. This information is also used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records within this bank are retained for two calendar years from the date of the last piece of correspondence. Where the record has been designated as having archival or historical value, the record shall be transferred to the control of the National Archives of Canada; and where the record has not been so designated it shall be destroyed.

**RDA Number:** 69/123, 96/023 **TBS Registration:** 001005 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 045

### Information Disclosed to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This personal information bank contains a copy of the written access request or Treasury Board form 350-56(83/2): Request for Disclosure to Federal Investigative Bodies, forwarded by investigative bodies listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act to the RCMP under paragraph 8(2)(e). This bank also contains the replies to such requests and particulars concerning information related to their processing. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name and date of birth.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under the Criminal Code, federal and provincial statutes and municipal bylaws are included in this bank. **Purpose:** This information was compiled to comply with the Privacy Act, to enable RCMP to account for the number of requests under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** This information will allow the Privacy Commissioner to audit the procedures utilized as set out in Treasury Board Guidelines 3.7.5. This information is used to verify the conditions of disclosure to



federal law enforcement bodies under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act and to account to the Privacy Commissioner for the number of access requests received annually under the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Personal information in this bank will be kept for two years after date of last correspondence. **RDA Number:** 96/023 **TBS Registration:** 003207 **Bank Number:** CMP PPU 050

Reading room facilities are also available regionally. Individuals who wish to avail themselves of this service must contact the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator to set an appointment.

## Manuals

- Administration Manual
- Career Management
- CPIC Reference Manual
- Financial Management
- Firearms Training
- Forensic Identification
- Health Services
- Informatics
- Laboratory Services
- Operational Manual
- Pay Procedures
- Property Management
- Protective Policing
- Tactical Operations
- Training
- Uniform and Dress

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the RCMP and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Royal Canadian Mounted Police Public Affairs  
Directorate 1200 Vanier Parkway Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R2

Tel.: (613) 993-1085

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, members of the public may examine the basic and subsidiary manuals governing the administration and operation of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police at:

Ministry of the Solicitor General 340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0R2

(hours 8:00 to 15:00)

# Royal Canadian Mounted Police External Review Committee

## Chapter 129

### General Information

#### Background

The RCMP External Review Committee was created on December 18, 1986 as a result of the 1976 Report of the Commission of Inquiry Relating to Public Complaints, Internal Discipline and Grievance Procedure within the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

#### Responsibilities

The RCMP External Review Committee is a neutral third party that provides an independent and impartial review of certain types of grievances, and of formal disciplinary, discharge and demotion appeals referred to it from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The Committee reports annually to Parliament through the Solicitor General of Canada. The Committee may institute hearings, summon witnesses, administer oaths and receive and accept such evidence or other information as the Committee sees fit. The findings and recommendations of the Chairperson or the Committee are sent to the parties and the Commissioner of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

#### Legislation

- RCMP External Review Committee Rules of Practice and Procedure
- Regulations pursuant to the RCMP Act
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act

#### Organization

The RCMP External Review Committee is designated as a department within the meaning of and for the purposes of the Financial Administration Act. Treasury Board is its employer.

The Committee is responsible for the operational review of certain types of grievances, and of formal disciplinary, discharge and demotion appeals referred to the Committee by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. The review program provides an analysis and reporting service and associated procedural and logistical services required to support an orderly and effective review process.

#### Membership

The Committee is made up of a chairperson, a vice-chairperson and three other members, all appointed by

the Governor in Council. The Chairperson is a full-time member, and is the chief executive officer of the Committee.

#### Executive Director & Senior Counsel (EXE)

The Executive Director is responsible to the Chairperson for the administration of the case review function. He is responsible for providing strategic leadership, as well as developing and implementing the Committee's management framework, its strategic priorities, its business plan, and its financial and human resources, and the political and legislative challenges facing the Committee. As Senior Counsel he is accountable for directing the provision of legal advice, interpretation and opinions to the Committee.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Access to Information and Privacy Activities and Policy

**Description:** Information on Committee policies and procedures regarding the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Policy, procedures and report files; access to information and privacy information bank files; updates to Info Source; statistical and activity reports. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** ERC EXE 055

##### Case Review

**Description:** Information on disciplinary appeals, discharge and demotion appeals, and grievance cases referred to the Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act for review and disposition. **Topics:** Case files; case analyses; findings and recommendations. **Access:** By case file. **Program Record Number:** ERC EXE 041

##### Communications

**Description:** Information on the mandate of the Committee for distribution to the public and to stakeholders. **Topics:** Quarterly "Communiqués"; Annual Reports; mandate information. **Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** ERC EXE 065

##### Questions of Law or Jurisdiction

**Description:** Information on legal issues relating to the Committee's mandate and jurisdiction. **Topics:** Legal

opinions; analyses; draft policies. **Access:** By subject.  
**Program Record Number:** ERC EXE 020

## Research

**Description:** Information on the research conducted by the Committee on areas related to its mandate. **Topics:** Research reports; comparative data; thematic analyses.  
**Access:** By subject. **Program Record Number:** ERC EXE 050

# Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

## Accounts and Accounting

## Acts and Legislation

## Administration

## Administration and Management Services

## Audits

## Budgets

## Buildings and Properties

## Classification of Positions

## Co-operation and Liaison

## Employment and Staffing

## Equipment and Supplies

## Finance

## Furniture and Furnishings

## Human Resources

## Office Appliances

## Official Languages

## Personnel

## Procurement

## Salaries and Wages

## Staff Relations

## Training and Development

# Personal Information Banks

## RCMP Member Discharge and Demotion References

**Description:** This bank contains information on discharge and demotion of RCMP members where such process has been referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personnel Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name and regimental number. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Members of the RCMP who have been subject to discharge or demotion proceedings which have been referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Purpose:** The information is used by the RCMP External Review Committee in dealing with discharge or demotion cases referred to the Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. It may also be used in the dissemination of precedents, and in the preparation of reports pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** These records are kept for seven years and are then destroyed, unless they form part of substantial and precedent-setting discharge and demotion case files meeting specific criteria. **RDA Number:** 95/028 **TBS Registration:** 002874 **Bank Number:** ERC PPE 801

## RCMP Member Discipline References

**Description:** This bank contains information on the formal discipline of RCMP members where such discipline has been referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form, individuals must provide their full name and regimental number. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the RCMP who have been the subject of formal disciplinary proceedings which have been referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Purpose:** The information is used by the RCMP External Review Committee in dealing with formal discipline cases referred to the Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information may be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. It may also be used in the dissemination of precedents, and in the preparation of reports pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Retention and Disposition Standards:** These records are kept for seven years and are then destroyed, unless they form part of substantial and precedent-setting discipline case files meeting specific criteria. **RDA Number:** 95/028 **TBS Registration:** 002876 **Bank Number:** ERC PPE 803

## RCMP Member Grievance References

**Description:** This bank contains information, forwarding comments, recommendations and decisions resulting from grievances submitted by members of the RCMP and referred to the RCMP External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. In addition to the requirements indicated on the Personal Information Request Form individuals must provide their full name and regimental number. Individuals wishing to access only specific information should identify the material desired to expedite the processing of their requests. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the RCMP who have submitted grievances which have been referred to the RCMP



External Review Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act.

**Purpose:** The information is used by the RCMP External Review Committee in dealing with grievances referred to the Committee pursuant to the RCMP Act. **Consistent**

**Uses:** The information may be used for research, planning, evaluation and statistical purposes. It may also be used in the dissemination of precedents, and in the preparation of reports pursuant to the RCMP Act.

**Retention and Disposition Standards:** These records are kept for seven years and are then destroyed, unless they form part of substantial and precedent-setting grievance case files meeting specific criteria. **RDA**

**Number:** 95/028 **TBS Registration:** 002875 **Bank Number:** ERC PPE 802

Ministry of the Solicitor General  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8

Hours: 8:00 to 15:00

## Classes of Personal Information

### General Administrative Documentation

In the course of conducting the activities and program of the RCMP External Review Committee, categories of personal information are accumulated which are not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. Examples of such personal information include routine correspondence of an administrative nature, contracts for personal and professional services and unsolicited applications for employment. This information is normally filed by general subjects and is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the data and subject matter. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Additional Information

Requests for further information on the RCMP External Review Committee may be directed to:

Executive Director and Senior Counsel  
RCMP External Review Committee  
P.O. Box 1159, Station B  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5R2

Tel.: (613) 998-2134  
Fax: (613) 990-8969  
E-mail: [org@erc-cee.gc.ca](mailto:org@erc-cee.gc.ca)  
Web Site: [www.erc-cee.gc.ca](http://www.erc-cee.gc.ca)

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, members of the public may examine the basic and subsidiary manuals governing the administration and operations of the RCMP External Review Committee at the:

# Saguenay Port Authority

## Chapter 130

### General Information

#### Background

The Saguenay Port Authority was created May 1, 1999 by Letters Patent issued on that date and delivered by the Minister of Transport pursuant to Section 8 of the Canada Marine Act. Therefore, the Saguenay Port Authority is a Canadian Port Authority and an agent of Her Majesty in right of Canada within the framework of the Canada Marine Act.

Before May 1, 1999 the Saguenay Port Authority was a non corporate port as per the Canada Ports Corporation Act and was called the «Port of Saguenay».

#### Responsibilities

The Port of Saguenay contributes to the implementation of a National Marine Policy that provides Canada with the marine infrastructure that it needs and that offers effective support for the achievement of local, regional and national social and economic objectives and will promote and safeguard Canada's competitiveness and trade objectives.

Navigable waters under the jurisdiction of the Saguenay Port Authority as well as federal real property under its management or held by it are listed in Schedule «A» and «B» of its Letters Patent.

The Saguenay Port Authority has the powers of a natural person and its authority to operate a port is limited to the power to engage in port activities related to shipping, navigation, transportation of passengers and goods, handling of goods and storage of goods, to the extent that those activities are specified in the letters patent and other activities that are deemed in the letters patent to be necessary to support port operations.

Among its rights and obligations the Saguenay Port Authority must see to the management of federal real property and personal property and any rights related to the property. It may fix fees to be paid in respect of ships, vehicles, aircraft and persons coming into or using the port and goods and services it provides or any privilege conferred by it. As for order and safety, the Saguenay Port Authority shall take appropriate measures for the maintenance of order and the safety of persons and property in the port.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, C.A. 1998, Chapter C-10
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Letters Patent of the Saguenay Port Authority
- Interim By-Law on works of Port Authorities
- Canada Ports Corporation Operating By-law, C.R.C. 1978 chap. 1064 as modified.

#### Organization

##### Chief Executive Officer

The Chief Executive Officer of the Saguenay Port Authority, who is the head of the institution for the purposes of the Access to information Act, exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Act in question.

##### Administration and Traffic

This sector is responsible for financial analysis, budget forecasts, drafting of financial reports and the corporate plan, cash management, computer systems, marine traffic management within harbour limits, allocation of berths and enforcement of regulations as a port authority.

##### Operation and Development

This sector is responsible for the development of port business and ensures the optimal use of facilities. It also analyses industry trends, conducts market and economic studies, plans advertising, maintains and operates facilities as well as carrying out emergency planning.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Commercial Information

**Description:** Economic and business forecasts, commodity outlook and other commercial information.

**Topics:** Statistics, forecasts; commodities, rates.

**Program Record Number:** SAG COM 005

##### Corporate Plans

**Description:** Information on the corporate plan. **Topics:** Guidelines, assessment; research; forecasts, data and cost analysis. **Program Record Number:** SAG ENT 020

##### Engineering Services

**Description:** Information on the planning, design, construction and maintenance of Saguenay Port

Authority. **Topics:** Construction supervision; consultant management; research; drafting; tenders; work orders; inspections; progress reports and payments. **Program Record Number:** SAG ING 010

### Marketing

**Description:** Information on marketing plans and market research; analysis of commercial and financial data necessary to develop marketing plans. **Topics:** Research; studies; surveys and reports; cost analysis; storage and packaging of goods; traffic; statistics. **Program Record Number:** SAG MAR 015

### Security

**Description:** Information relating to accidents and investigations. **Topics:** Incident summaries; assessments; research. **Program Record Number:** SAG SEC 025

### Tariffs

**Description:** Information on the establishment of, and revisions to, tariffs. **Topics:** Harbour dues; berthage rates; wharfage rates; remissions; notices. **Program Record Number:** SAG TAR 030

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and supplies

### Finance

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Salaries and Wages

### Training and Development

### Utilities

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Access to information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 004344 **Bank Number:** SAG PPU 015

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with the Saguenay Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the Saguenay Port Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Consistent Uses:** The bank provides a record of the information used in staffing a position. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for one year and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 004343 **Bank Number:** SAG PPU 010

### Claims

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to settlements by and against the Saguenay Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public, companies and institutions of Canadian or foreign extraction. **Purpose:** This bank documents the settlements of all claims by or against the Saguenay Port Authority. **Consistent Uses:** This bank documents the legal settlements of all claims by or against the Saguenay Port Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the settlement and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 004345 **Bank Number:** SAG PPU 020

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of individuals employed on contract to the Saguenay Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is provide documentation and authorization for personal service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to record payment to individuals for income tax purposes as well as budgetary spending. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of the contract and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 004342 **Bank Number:** SAG PPU 005

### Property Services

**Description:** This bank contains information on the property that is managed by the Authority and tenants.



**Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document property transactions between Her Majesty, the Saguenay Port Authority and general public such as leases, agreement, sale, exchange or purchase of lands. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to document the decision process in property matters. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for an indeterminate period. **RDA Number:** TBS Registration: 004346 **Bank Number:** SAG PPU 025

Tel.: (418) 697-0250  
Fax: (418) 697-0243  
E-mail: [apc@portsaguenay.ca](mailto:apc@portsaguenay.ca)  
Web Site: [www.portsaguenay.ca](http://www.portsaguenay.ca)

## Reading Room

Saguenay Port Authority has designated office space at its offices as a reading room for the purposes of the Access to Information Act. The address is:

6600 Terminal Road  
Ville de la Baie (Quebec)  
G7B 3N9

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Authority, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information includes: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services, and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Authority and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Engineering Policies and Procedures
- Financial Management Policies and Guidelines
- Operating By-law
- Operational Procedures and Guidelines Manual
- Port Authorities Management Regulations

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Saguenay Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Saguenay Port Authority  
6600 Terminal Road  
Ville de la Baie (Quebec)  
G7B 3N9

# Sahtu Land & Water Board

## Chapter 131

### General Information

- Water Licence Process (Draft)
- Rules for Public Hearings (Draft)

### Background

The Sahtu Land & Water Board is a regulatory authority that has its origins from the land claim process in the Sahtu Settlement Area of the Northwest Territories. The Sahtu Settlement Area or Sahtu region as it is commonly referred to is the area where the benefits and terms of the Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement apply. It covers 280,238 square kilometres including Great Bear Lake. The five communities in the region are Colville Lake, Fort Good Hope, Tulita (formerly Fort Norman), Deline (formerly Fort Franklin) and Norman Wells.

### Responsibilities

The Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA) which was proclaimed December 22, 1998, empowers the Sahtu Land & Water Board to regulate the use of land and water by issuing, amending, renewing and suspending land use permits and water licences throughout the Sahtu region. This authority extends to all crown, Sahtu lands and private lands. The MVRMA prescribes the Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations, the Northwest Territories Water Act/Regulations as the principal regulatory instruments for the Board to use.

### Legislation

- Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act
- NWT Waters Act

### Organization

The Board is composed of five members including, apart from the chairperson, two members appointed on the nomination of the Sahtu Secretariat Incorporated (SSI), one member appointed on the nomination of the GNWT and one member appointed on the nomination of the Federal Government. A Chairperson was appointed after the MVRMA was proclaimed.

The Sahtu Land & Water Board has an office in Fort Good Hope with an Executive Director, Office Administrator, Financial Controller, Permit/Licence Clerk, Land/Resource Geographer, Hydrologist, Land Technician, and Water Technician.

### Manuals

- Land Use Permit Process (Draft)

### Additional Information

See the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Sahtu Land and Water Board may be directed at the following address:

P.O. Box 1  
Fort Good Hope, Northwest Territories  
X0E 0H0

Tel.: (867) 598-2413  
Fax: (867) 598-2325  
E-Mail: [sahtuadm@attcanada.ca](mailto:sahtuadm@attcanada.ca)  
Web Site: [www.slwboard.com](http://www.slwboard.com)

### Reading Room

In accordance with the Mackenzie Valley Land Use Regulations, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a Public Registry reading room. The address is:

Old Nursing Station Building  
Fort Good Hope, Northwest Territories

# Sahtu Land Use Planning Board

## Chapter 132

### General Information

#### Background

The Sahtu Land Use Planning Board is a co-management agency that has its origins in the land claim process of the Sahtu Settlement Area in the Northwest Territories. The Sahtu Settlement Area or Sahtu Region as it is commonly referred to, is the area where the benefits and terms of the Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement apply. It covers 280,238 square kilometres including Great Bear Lake. The five communities in the region are Colville Lake, Fort Good Hope, Tulita, Deline and Norman Wells.

#### Responsibilities

The Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act (MVRMA) which was proclaimed December 22, 1998, empowers the Sahtu Land Use Planning Board to prepare and implement a land use plan for the Sahtu Region. This authority extends to all crown, Sahtu lands and other private lands exclusive of municipalities.

#### Legislation

- Mackenzie Valley Resource Management Act
- Sahtu Dene and Metis Comprehensive Land Claim Agreement

#### Organization

The Board is composed of five members including, apart from the chairperson, two members appointed on the nomination of the Sahtu Secretariat Incorporation (SSI), one member appointed on the nomination of the GNWT and one member appointed on the nomination of the Federal Government. A Chairperson is appointed after nomination by the other four members.

The Sahtu Land Use Planning Board has an office in Fort Good Hope staffed with a Senior Planner, Office Manager, and a Senior Planner Trainee. We also employ field workers in each community.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Natural Resources Program

**Description:** Information collections about the renewable and non-renewable resources of the Sahtu Region. **Program Record Number:** SLP NRP 005

##### Social Sciences Program

**Description:** Information about the people and communities of the Sahtu Region such as demographics, socio-economics, and traditional knowledge. **Program Record Number:** SLP SSP 005

##### Land Use Planning Process

**Description:** Information about the land use planning process and procedures employed by the Sahtu Land Use Planning Board. **Program Record Number:** SLP LUP 005

##### Promotional Materials

**Description:** Promotional materials about the Board such as, brochures, pamphlets, etc. **Program Record Number:** SLP PRO 005

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

##### Accounts and Accounting

##### Acts and Legislation

##### Administration

##### Audits

##### Budgets

##### Employment and Staffing

##### Equipment and Supplies

##### Finance

##### Human Resources

##### Office Appliances

##### Personnel

##### Training and Development

##### Utilities

##### Vehicles



## Additional Information

See the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provision of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Sahtu Land Use Planning Board may be directed to:

Office Manager  
Sahtu Land Use Planning Board  
P.O. Box 235  
Fort Good Hope, Northwest Territories  
X0E 0H0

Tel.: (867) 598-2055  
Fax: (867) 598-2545  
E-mail: [info@sahtulanduseplan.com](mailto:info@sahtulanduseplan.com)  
Web Site: [www.sahtulanduseplan.com](http://www.sahtulanduseplan.com)

### Library

The Board maintains a small library of materials related to land use planning at our office in Fort Good Hope. These materials are available to the public, subject to our borrowing procedures.

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

House 37010  
Fort Good Hope, Northwest Territories  
X0E 0H0

# Saint John Port Authority

## Chapter 133

### General Information

#### Background

The Saint John Port Authority was established pursuant to the Canada Marine Act, which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998 and came into force with respect to Saint John on May 1<sup>st</sup> 1999. The Canada Marine Act repealed the Canada Ports Corporation Act of 1983, which amended the National Harbours Board Act of 1936, the Government Harbours and Piers Act and the 1964 Harbour Commissioners Act. As a consequential amendment, the Port Authority was added to Schedule I of the Access to Information Act and the Schedule of the Privacy Act.

The Canada Marine Act created 18 Port Authorities with their own Letters Patent and responsible to Parliament through Transport Canada.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Saint John Port Authority is to facilitate and expand the movement of cargo and passengers through the Port of Saint John, provide facilities, services and technologies that are competitive, safe, commercially variable, dependable and customer oriented and to operate with broad public support in the best interests of Canadians.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R. S. C. 1998, chapter C-10
- Management Regulations
- Operating Regulations

#### Organization

##### President and Chief Executive Officer

The President and Chief Executive Officer of the Saint John Port Authority is the Head of the Institution for the purposes of the Access to Information Act and exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Act in question.

##### Finance and Administration

This Department is made up of Accounting, Finance, Statistics, General and Property Administration, Information Services and Human Resources.

#### Operations

This department consists of the Harbour Master and Security.

#### Engineering

This department consists of Engineering, Maintenance and Environmental Services.

#### Marketing

This department is responsible for community relations, media relations, customer relations, market development, promotional affairs, special events and advertising.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Harbour Operations

**Description:** Information relating to traffic, vessels, safety, emergency planning, and related subjects. **Program Record Number:** SJPA OPE 010

##### Terminal Operations

**Description:** Information relating to cargo, leased and non-leased facilities operations, and cruise ship operations. **Program Record Number:** SJPA TER 020

##### Security

**Description:** Information relating to investigations, security, and liaisons. **Program Record Number:** SJPA SEC 030

##### Cargo Handling

**Description:** Information relating to storage, transfer, cargo, commodities, transportation and related subjects. **Program Record Number:** SJPA CAR 040

##### Port Development

**Description:** Information relating to future planning and policy development, growth through capital projects and includes development projects and land use plans. **Program Record Number:** SJPA DEV 050

##### Property

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of the Authority's properties, property leases, licenses, easements and acquisitions and disposals of property. **Program Record Number:** SJPA PRO 060

## Environmental Services

**Description:** Information relating to environmental assessment reports, issues and projects. **Program Record Number:** SJPA ENV 070

## Engineering

**Description:** Information relating to building management, maintenance of facilities and structures, projects design and construction. **Program Record Number:** SJPA ENG 080

## Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to media relations, press releases, client relations, marketing analysis, advertising, promotional events and community relations. **Program Record Number:** SJPA MAR 090

## Information Systems

**Description:** Information relating to information systems, hardware, software, security and access, requirements and networks. **Program Record Number:** SJPA INF 100

# Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of the Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

## Accounts and Accounting

## Administration and Management Services

## Audits

## Budgets

## Buildings and Properties

## Classification of Positions

## Employment and Staffing

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Official Languages

## Pensions and Insurance

## Personnel

## Salaries and Wages

## Staff Relations

## Training and Development

## Vehicles

# Personal Information Banks

## Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to information and Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:**

General public. **Purpose:** The bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004460 **Bank Number:** SJPA PPU 005

## Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications from the General public for possible employment with the Saint John Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the Saint John Port Authority for which the applicants have suitable qualifications. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004461 **Bank Number:** SJPA PPU 010

## Board of Directors

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence relating to nominees, the Orders-in-Council appointing members, brief biographies and statements of qualifications. **Class of Individuals:** Candidates for appointment and appointees to the Board of Directors. **Purpose:** The purpose of the Bank is to assist in the appointment of individuals as directors of the Saint John Port Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years and then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004462 **Bank Number:** SJPA PPU 015

# Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Saint John Port Authority categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information includes: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services, and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date the information was received by the Saint John Port Authority and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these types of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

# Manuals

- Contingency Plan
- Official Languages
- Operating Procedures



- Policies and Guidelines
- Practises and Procedures for Vessels in Saint John Harbour

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Saint John Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Saint John Port Authority  
133 Prince William Street  
5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Saint John, New Brunswick  
E2L 2B5

Tel.: (506) 636-4869  
Fax: (506) 636-4443  
E-mail: [port@sjport.com](mailto:port@sjport.com)  
Web Site: [www.sjport.com](http://www.sjport.com)

## Reading Room

The Saint John Port Authority's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address:

133 Prince William Street  
5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Saint John, New Brunswick

# Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd.

## Chapter 134

### General Information

### Background

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd. (the Joint Venture) is an agent of The Federal Bridge Corporation, Ltd. and its U.S. counterpart, the Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation. The purpose of the Joint Venture is to operate and manage the international toll bridge system between Cornwall, Ontario and Rooseveltown, New York, based on a September 1957 joint venture agreement.

The crossing consists of two high level bridges and an interconnecting roadway and toll plaza located on Cornwall Island, in the St. Lawrence River. The crossing accommodates single lane traffic in both north and south directions.

The St. Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation and the Federal Bridge Corporation Ltd. are the owners of the bridges and roadway.

The Corporation obtains the majority of its funds from bridge tolls, and a nominal amount from leases and licenses as well as interest earned on short-term investments.

The Corporation's objectives are to:

- Operate and maintain an international toll bridge system
- Ensure the safe and efficient movement of vehicle traffic and the protection of the environment; and
- Return annual financial surpluses to the Seaway entities

### Responsibilities

The head office, located in Cornwall, Ontario, operates and manages an international toll bridge system between Cornwall, Ontario and Rooseveltown, New York, on behalf of the owners – The Federal Bridge Corporation Ltd. of Canada and the United States Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation.

### Legislation

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation Ltd. was incorporated under the Canada Business Corporations Act in 1962 and is a subsidiary of the Federal Bridge Corporation Ltd. The Federal Bridge Corporation Ltd. was created under the St. Lawrence Seaway Authority Act in

1998, and owns all of the shares in the Seaway International Bridge Corporation.

### Organization

The Corporation's activities are based on Cornwall Island in the St. Lawrence River near Cornwall, Ontario. Corporate functions include collection of tolls, maintenance of the structures and roadways, and administration.

### Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Seaway International Bridge Corporation Ltd

**Description:** Information on The Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd., the Roosevelt Bridge, the South Channel Bridge and the North Channel Bridge and tolls.

**Topics:** Roosevelt Bridge (relocation); New York Central Railroad Co. (purchase); Cornwall International Bridge Co. Ltd. (purchase of shares); operation and maintenance; agreement with the United States Saint Lawrence Seaway Development Corporation; South Channel and North Channel Bridges – construction, operation and maintenance, annual inspection, damages, complaints, lighting; tolls, bridge passes, toll collections equipment, toll revisions; reports on traffic statistics; shareholders', directors', and management committee meetings.

**Program Record Number:** SIBC SIBC 120

### Personal Information Banks

#### Accounts Payable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms and individuals, invoices for services rendered or products provided, detailing the amount owing, and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Original accounts payable vouchers together with supporting documentation are maintained in hard copy and are filed by date of payment. Access to this bank will require name, address and date of account. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, employees. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the payment of accounts owing to firms or individuals for having provided services or sold products to the Corporation, or for the payment of travel advances and the reimbursement of travel expenses to Corporation employees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Original accounts payable vouchers together with supporting documentation – seven years. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000283 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 075

### Accounts Receivable Files

**Description:** Files contain the names and addresses of firms, individuals, details of the amounts owing and any supporting documentation to substantiate the account. Manual files exist to maintain hard copy documentation. Access to the bank will require name and address. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the recovery or payment of monies owing to the Corporation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six years. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000284 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 080

### Application for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains completed employment application forms, résumés, letters of reference and replies to applications. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment. **Purpose:** This bank exists to retain applications for employment. **Consistent Uses:** To support decisions regarding the referral of candidates for staffing purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for a period of two years from date of receipt. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 001601 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 121

### Bridge Passes

**Description:** A record of the names of individuals to whom a bridge pass has been issued and pass usage. This bank is computerized. Access to this bank will require name. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals, reserve inhabitants. **Purpose:** To maintain a record of names of individuals to whom a bridge pass has been issued and pass usage. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after litigation is settled. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000292 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 120

### Claim, Accident Files

**Description:** This bank includes, accident, investigation and claim reports, names and addresses of individuals or firms lodging claims or the names of persons involved in accidents. Access to this bank will require name, address and description of the accident or the reason for the claim. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information relating to claims by or against the Corporation, debts due to or owed by the Corporation for damages, or remuneration for losses suffered or incurred, motor vehicle accidents, equipment and property damages, fatalities and injuries occurring to individuals. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Fatal accidents (other than staff), motor vehicle accidents, claims/debts due to or against the Crown – six years after settlement. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000282 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 070

### Construction Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for construction projects. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for future contract work. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000286 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 090

### Deed Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to property to be expropriated or purchased, appraisal reports, name and address of the person or firm from whom the property was obtained as well as a copy of the purchase document. The filing sequence is by document number with name of the seller appearing on the file cover. The information is used for reference purposes. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the Corporation's acquisition of land, through expropriation or purchase, and any buildings that might be located thereon. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000289 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 105

### Easement Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the granting of easement, request for a privilege, name and address of person or firm granting or obtaining the easement, establishment of a fee as well as a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of the firm or individual appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the granting of easements to or from the corporation for such privileges as drainage purposes, powerline, pipeline and communication line crossing purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for three years after expiry of privilege involved. **RDA**



**Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000291 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 115

#### Lease, Licence Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the property or services to be leased or licensed, request for lease or licence, name and address of person or firm leasing or licensing, appraisal report, establishment of amount of rental as well as a copy of the document. The filing sequence is by document number with the name of lessee or licensee appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address and document number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms, individuals.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the leasing or licensing of land, buildings, office accommodation, parking facilities to or from the Corporation. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in this bank is used for reference purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after cancellation of privilege. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000290 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 110

#### Procurement Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract between the contractor and the corporation, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work.

**RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000285 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 085

#### Professional Service Contract Files

**Description:** Files may contain an estimate of the total cost of the project, purchase requisition and specifications, tender and contract documents, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tenders submitted, documentation awarding the contract, a signed contract, correspondence and documentation for payment of the contract. The filing sequence is by contract number with a description of the contract work appearing on the file cover. Access to this bank will require name, address, contract number and description of the contract. **Class of Individuals:** Firms,

individuals. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of contracts for the supply of professional services such as consulting, engineering, design, legal and inspection services.

**Consistent Uses:** These files may be used for research purposes for future contract work. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** General correspondence – ten years. A consolidated file of certain essential engineering information for each contract is retained indefinitely for research for future contract work. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000288 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 100

#### Purchase Orders and Tender Files

**Description:** Files may contain a requisition for items, specifications or brochure describing the items, list of prospective tenderers, tenders submitted by suppliers, analysis of tender submitted, documentation awarding the purchase order, delivery follow-up and price escalation correspondence. Access to this bank will require name, address and purchase order number. **Class of Individuals:** Firms. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain information on the call and award of orders for the purchase or supply of commodities, materials and equipment. **Consistent Uses:** These files may be used as research for future purchase requirements. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **RDA Number:** 72/019 **TBS Registration:** 000287 **Bank Number:** SIBC PPU 095

## Manuals

- Accident Prevention Manual
- Canada Labour Code
- Operations Manual
- Personnel Manual
- Purchasing Manual
- Records Management Manual
- Emergency Response Plan Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about The Seaway International Bridge Corp. Ltd. and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd.  
General Manager  
P.O. Box 836  
Cornwall, Ontario  
K6H 5T7

Tel.: (613) 932-6601

The Federal Bridge Corporation, Ltd  
Counsel and Secretary  
55 Metcalfe Street, Suite 1210  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6L5

Tel: (613) 993-6880

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of the following institution has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

The Seaway International Bridge Corporation, Ltd  
Administration Building  
Cornwall Island  
Cornwall, Ontario

# Security Intelligence Review Committee

## Chapter 135

### General Information

#### Background

The Security Intelligence Review Committee was established under the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act in July 1984.

#### Responsibilities

The Security Intelligence Review Committee is an independent external review body mandated to audit and review the Canadian Security Intelligence Service's performance of its duties and functions. The Committee also has the task of investigating complaints from the public about any CSIS action. The complaints function can be divided into three areas: (1) The Committee is empowered to investigate complaints resulting from the denial of security clearances to government employees and contractors. (2) The Committee conducts investigations in relation to reports made by Government Ministers about persons in relation to citizenship and immigration, certain human rights matters, and organized crime. (3) As stipulated by the CSIS Act, the Committee investigates complaints lodged by persons "with respect to any act or thing" done by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service. The Committee is required to report annually to Parliament on these matters.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act

#### Organization

The Security Intelligence Review Committee consists of up to five members appointed from the Queen's Privy Council for Canada. The Review Committee has a staff that conducts research and investigations in support of the Committee's mandate.

#### Research Section

Provides the external review of the activities of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service through research studies, the results of which are included in the Committee's Annual Report to Parliament.

#### Complaints Section

Investigates complaints from individuals concerning the activities of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service and complaints resulting from the denial of federal security clearances. Investigates reports made by Government

Ministers about persons in relation to citizenship and immigration, certain human rights matters, and organized crime. Investigates cases referred to the Committee from the Canadian Human Rights Commission.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Complaints

**Description:** Information on each complaint submitted to the Security Intelligence Review Committee is placed in a separate file. These files contain all correspondence, memoranda, records from investigations and hearings and reports held under the control of the Committee.

**Program Record Number:** SIR COM 001

##### Organization and Functions

**Description:** Information on the Security Intelligence Review Committee's organization and operations. **Topics:** General correspondence, appointments, organization, complaint procedures, meetings, annual reports.

**Program Record Number:** SIR ORG 002

##### Research

**Description:** Information on each research project undertaken by the Committee is placed on a separate file. These files contain work plans, correspondence, memoranda, records of interviews and reports. Each research report completed by the Committee is listed in its Annual Report to Parliament. **Program Record**

**Number:** SIR RES 003

##### Security

**Description:** Information on security regulations for the handling of documents, the administration of the personnel security program involving clearance, physical security of the building, installations and facilities. **Topics:** General correspondence, physical security, security policy, secure communication equipment, classification of information. **Program Record Number:** SIR SEC 004

#### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Administration



Budgets

Employment and Staffing

Finance

Human Resources

Personnel

Procurement

## Personal Information Banks

### Complaints

**Description:** This bank contains the files on complaints received and investigated by the Security Intelligence Review Committee. These files contain all correspondence, memoranda, records from investigations and hearings and reports held under the control of the Committee. **Class of Individuals:** Complainants, witnesses, counsel and other parties to the complaint.

**Purpose:** The bank is used to record and investigate complaints. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files have a retention period of 30 years in accordance with National Archives **RDA Number:** 94/016 **Related to PR#:** SIR COM 001 **TBS Registration:** 004449 **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 005

### Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains a record of all personnel and professional service contracts entered into by the Committee. It contains information such as contractual documents, invoices and records of payment for individual and professional services. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals hired under personal service contracts by the Committee. **Purpose:** The bank is used for accounting and reference purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These files are retained for 5 years after the contract is terminated. **RDA Number:** 94/016 **TBS Registration:** 004450 **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 010

### Requests for Access to Records

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted a formal request for access to the Committee's records pursuant to the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. The information in this bank includes the requests for information, correspondence, consultations with other government institutions, exemptions, exclusions, disclosures and complaints regarding Access to Information or Privacy Requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals or authorized agents who have submitted a formal request for information to the Committee pursuant to the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act.

**Purpose:** The information is used in the processing of Access to Information and Privacy Requests. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained until all avenues of legal appeal have been exhausted with a minimum retention of two years. **RDA Number:**

94/016 **TBS Registration:** 004451 **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 015

### Staffing

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted a written application for employment to the Committee. The files contain a variety of information that might include completed application forms, résumés, letters of reference and correspondence acknowledging receipt of the applications. **Class of**

**Individuals:** Individuals interested in securing employment with the Committee. **Purpose:** These records are consulted when employment vacancies arise. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for one year. **RDA Number:** 94/016 **TBS Registration:** 004452 **Bank Number:** SIR PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

The Committee receives unsolicited opinions and requests for information. This information is not used for an administrative purpose other than to respond in some instances to the originator. This correspondence is stored in a general file and is disposed of in a manner authorized by the National Archivist. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject and date of correspondence.

## Manuals

- The Security Intelligence Review Committee's Rules of Practice and Procedures, March 9, 1985

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Individuals wishing to make general enquiries on the Security Intelligence Review Committee are requested to contact:

The Security Intelligence Review Committee  
P.O. Box 2430, Station D  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5W5

Tel.: (613) 990-8441

The Security Intelligence Review Committee's Annual Reports are available on the SIRC website at [www.sirc-csars.gc.ca](http://www.sirc-csars.gc.ca).

## Reading Room

Two offices have been designated under the Access to Information Act as public reading rooms. These rooms are situated at:

4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
122 Bank Street  
Jackson Building  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Sept-Îles Port Authority

## Chapter 136

### General Information

#### Background

The Sept-Îles Port Authority was created on May 1, 1999 by letters patent issued on that date by the Minister of Transport pursuant to Section 8 of the Canada Marine Act. Therefore, the Sept-Îles Port Authority is a Canadian Port Authority and an agent of Her Majesty in right of Canada within the framework of the Canada Marine Act.

Before May 1, 1999 the Sept-Îles Port Authority was a non-corporate port within the meaning of the Canada Ports Corporation Act and was called the «Port of Sept-Îles».

#### Responsibilities

The Port of Sept-Îles contributes to the implementation of a National Marine Policy that provides Canada with the marine infrastructure that it needs and that offers effective support for the achievement of local, regional and national social and economic objectives and will promote and safeguard Canada's competitiveness and trade objectives.

Navigable waters under the jurisdiction of the Sept-Îles Port Authority as well as federal real property under its management and other federal real property occupied or held by it are listed in Schedules «A» and «B» to its letters patent.

The Sept-Îles Port Authority has the powers of a natural person and its authority to operate a port is limited to the power to engage in port activities related to shipping, navigation, transportation of passengers and handling and storage of goods, to the extent that these activities are specified in the letters patent and other activities that are deemed in the letters patent to be necessary to support port operations.

Among its rights and obligations the Sept-Îles Port Authority must see to the management of federal real property and personal property and any rights related thereto. It may set the fees to be paid in respect of ships, vehicles, aircraft and persons coming into or using the port and the goods and services it provides or any privilege conferred by it. As for order and safety, the Sept-Îles Port Authority shall take appropriate measures for the maintenance of order and the safety of persons and property in the port.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, S.C. 1998, chapter 10
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Letters Patent of the Sept-Îles Port Authority
- Interim By-Law on works of Port Authorities
- Canada Ports Corporation Operating By-law, C.R.C. 1978 c. 1064 as amended.

#### Organization

##### General Manager and Chief Executive Officer

As the individual responsible for the organization, the General Manager and Chief Executive Officer performs all the activities related to port operations pursuant to the Canada Marine Act and the Access to Information Act.

##### Finance and Administration

This sector is responsible for financial analysis, budget forecasts, preparing of financial reports and the corporate plan, cash management, computer systems, human resources and property.

##### Operations

This sector is responsible for marine traffic management within the harbour limits, allocation of berths, enforcement of regulations as a port authority as well as emergency planning.

##### Engineering

This sector is responsible for managing capital projects and major repairs to facilities.

##### Maintenance

This sector is responsible for minor repairs and preventive maintenance to facilities and equipment. Equipment operation is also managed by this sector.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Business Information

**Description:** Documentation on economic and business forecasts, cargo overview and other business information.



**Topics:** Statistics; forecasts; goods; rates. **Program Record Number:** SIPA COM 005

## Engineering

**Description:** Documentation on planning, design, construction and maintenance of facilities. **Topics:** Construction supervision; consultant management; research; plans; submissions; work authorities; inspections; progress reports and payments. **Program Record Number:** SIPA ING 010

## Marketing

**Description:** Documentation on the marketing plan and research in this field. Analysis of business and financial data required for the development of marketing plans. **Topics:** Research; studies; surveys; inquiries; reports; cost analysis; storage and packaging of cargo; traffic; statistics. **Program Record Number:** SIPA MAR 015

## Corporate Plan

**Description:** Documentation on the corporate plan. **Topics:** Guidelines; assessment; research; forecasts; data and cost analysis. **Program Record Number:** SIPA ENT 020

## Security

**Description:** Material and information on accidents and enquiries. **Topics:** Incident reports, assessment of information and reports. **Program Record Number:** SIPA SEC 025

## Tariffs

**Description:** Material on tariff setting and revision. **Topics:** Harbour dues; berthage and wharfage; remittals; notices. **Program Record Number:** SIPA TAR 030

# Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

## Accounts and Accounting

## Administration and Management Services

## Audit

## Budgets

## Buildings

## Employment and Staffing

## Equipment and Supplies

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Job Classification

## Lands

## Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

## Pensions and Insurance

## Personnel

## Salaries and Wages

## Training and Development

## Utilities

# Personal Information Banks

## Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of contracts of employment between individuals and the Sept-Îles Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to provide material and authority for personal service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** To record payment to individuals for income tax and budgetary purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 004376 **Bank Number:** SIPA PPU 005

## Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received by the Sept-Îles Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to fill certain positions in the Sept-Îles Port Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Consistent Uses:** To provide a record of the information and documentation used in staffing a position. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for one year and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 004377 **Bank Number:** SIPA PPU 010

## Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed for statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 004378 **Bank Number:** SIPA PPU 015

## Claims

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to complaints by and against the Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public, companies and institutions of Canadian or foreign extraction. **Purpose:** This bank documents the settlement of claims by or against the Authority. **Consistent Uses:** This bank documents the legal settlements of all claims by or against the Authority.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the settlement and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 004379  
**Bank Number:** SIPA PPU 020

### Property Services

**Description:** This bank contains basic information on properties managed by the Sept-Îles Port Authority or tenants of these properties. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document property transactions such as leases, agreements, sales, exchange or purchase of lands between Her Majesty, the Sept-Îles Port Authority and the general public.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to document the decision-making process in property matters. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for an undetermined period of time. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 004375 **Bank Number:** SIPA PPU 025

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Sept-Îles Port Authority, classes of personal information may be accumulated that are not included in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information may include: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services and complaints. This information is stored in the central registry files, where records are not normally retrieved by name or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Sept-Îles Port Authority, and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules for the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Directives and Standing Orders Manual
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Financial Management Policies and Directives
- Engineering Policies and Procedures
- Operating Bylaw

Requests for further information about the Sept-Îles Port Authority may be directed to:

Sept-Îles Port Authority  
1 Quai Mgr-Blanche  
Sept-Îles, Quebec  
G4R 5P3

Tel.: (418) 968-1231  
Fax: (418) 962-4445  
Web Site: [www.portsi.com](http://www.portsi.com)

## Reading Room

The Sept-Îles Port Authority has designated one of its offices as a reading room for the purposes of the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Sept-Îles Port Authority  
1 Quai Mgr-Blanche  
Sept-Îles, Quebec  
G4R 5P3

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

# Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada

## Chapter 137

### General Information

#### Background

The Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council is a federal granting agency whose funds are voted by Parliament. Its mandate, as stated in the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council Act, is to promote and assist research and scholarship in the social sciences and humanities and to advise the Minister on matters relating to such research as the Minister may refer to the Council for its consideration. The Council administers programs of support for research and training in the social sciences and humanities, including fellowships, research grants, strategic research grants, the Initiative on the New Economy, the Canada Research Chairs Program and the Indirect Costs program. It also offers funding for the dissemination of research results as well as other research-related activities.

#### Responsibilities

The Council's objectives are to enhance the advancement of knowledge by supporting research excellence in the social sciences and humanities; to support strategic research in fields of national importance; to help ensure Canada's national capacity for research and expertise in the social sciences and humanities by supporting advanced training in these disciplines; to facilitate communication among scholars in Canada and abroad and to promote awareness and use of Council-funded results within the academic community, the public and private sectors and among the general public. In addition, the Council performs a leadership role in research policy in Canada through consultations and liaison with government and the scholarly community.

#### Legislation

- Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council Act, 1976-77, c. 24, s.2
- Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council By-Law

#### Organization

##### President

The President is the chief executive officer of Council and is responsible, overall, for managing and directing the

work of Council staff in the development and delivery of programs.

##### Common Administrative Services Directorate

This Directorate provides administrative support to the Council in the areas of human resources, information systems, finance, administration and recorded information.

##### Programs Branch

This Branch is responsible for the delivery of the Council's grants and fellowships programs which allow researchers to explore and develop expertise in a wide variety of disciplines, as well as to target research to specific social needs. SSHRC programs also provide support for research training and research communication activities. The Programs Branch includes the following divisions: Strategic Programs and Joint Initiatives, Fellowships and Institutional Grants, Research and Dissemination Grants, and the Initiative on the New Economy Secretariat.

##### Executive Vice-President's Directorate

###### Corporate Secretariat

This unit performs secretariat functions for the Council. It also administers the Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) legislation and is responsible for legal, environmental, ethical and integrity issues.

###### Corporate Performance, Evaluation and Audit Division

This Division is responsible for developing and implementing SSHRC's evaluation plan and its internal audit plan based on the assessment of risks, in line with federal policies, regulations and requirements. It is accountable for developing SSHRC's performance and accountability frameworks and reports, including the Departmental Performance Report, and ensuring the continued improvement of performance measurement strategies across the organisation.

###### Corporate Policy and Planning Division

This Division is responsible for the development and establishment of strategic directions and of Council-wide policies, the conceptualization of new programs and partnerships, the production of corporate statistics, and liaison at the national and international levels. It undertakes research activities and conducts policy



analyses on factors affecting the evolution of social sciences and humanities. It also participates actively in a wide range of policy forums, and provides advice on issues that affect the country as a whole.

## Public Affairs Division

This Division has primary responsibility for Council's internal and external communications, public and media relations, and for implementation of communications policy and strategy. It provides information about Council programs and activities to the scholarly community, government, the media and the general public and is responsible for the design and content of the SSHRC web site.

## Knowledge Products and Mobilisation Division

This Division is responsible for the development and implementation of means by which information and knowledge produced by SSHRC-funded research can move more effectively into the decision-making processes and practices of governments, businesses, individual citizens, organizations and communities. It also develops and implements means through which issues raised by these societal sectors can be brought into the research considerations of SSHRC research grant applicants.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Aid to Occasional Research Conferences and International Congresses in Canada

**Description:** Application files for grants to assist in defraying the administration, publication of proceedings and travel costs of presenters in conferences and congresses. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 175

### Aid to Research and Transfer Journals

**Description:** Application files for grants that help defray part of a journal's administrative, printing, mailing and distribution costs. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 125

### Aid to Scholarly Publications

**Description:** Information on the administration, by the Humanities and Social Sciences Federation of Canada, of the program of partial assistance to publishers for the publication of works of advanced scholarship. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper administration files. **Program Record Number:** SHR IDR 145

### Aid to Small Universities

**Description:** Application files from small universities for grants to promote the focused development of their social sciences and humanities research capacity. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 090

### Canada Research Chairs Program

**Description:** Application files, submitted by institutions, of candidates for research chairs. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper files. **Program Record Number:** SHR CHA 001

### Community-University Research Alliances

**Description:** Application files from organizations within communities and university institutions for funding to examine issues identified as being of common, priority concern. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 091

### Corporate Secretariat Documents

**Description:** Official records and minutes on meetings held under the auspices of the Council; records on legal matters and on the administration of the ATIP legislation, on nominations to committees and on environmental, ethical and integrity issues. **Topics:** Council, Executive Committee, Research Support Committee, Fellowships and Career Development Committee, Performance and Evaluation Committee, Audit Committee and Ethics and Integrity Committee; establishment; organization; functions; agenda; notices; minutes; reports; statutory regulations; ATIP requests; reports; directives from Treasury Board; correspondence. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR SEC 005

### Council Decisions Database

**Description:** Decisions taken between 1987 and 2001 by the Board of the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council and its standing committees. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR CDD 001

### Corporate Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information on the plans, programs and budgets of the Council. **Topics:** Five-Year Plans; new programs; surveys; studies and reports. **Storage Medium:** Paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR EVA 020

### Evaluation and Statistics

**Description:** Information on the evaluation of Council programs. Statistics correlating the number of applications, the amounts of money requested, the number of awards made and the amount paid out in awards, together with various data on the applicants,

e.g., academic discipline, language of application (English or French), gender, province of residence, university affiliation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident).

**Topics:** Surveys and analyses of progress in program accomplishments in relation to program goals; evaluation assessments; evaluation of clientele/scholars/students.

**Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR EVA 021

### Fellowships

**Description:** Application files from students seeking financial assistance to carry out a program of studies leading to a master's degree or Ph.D., or to carry out a program of postdoctoral studies. **Topics:** Canadian Graduate Scholarships, Doctoral Fellowships; Postdoctoral Fellowships; Queen's Fellowships; William E. Taylor Fellowships. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 220

### Indirect Costs program

**Description:** Forms submitted annually by eligible institutions requesting consideration for an indirect costs grant, outlining the manner in which they intend to spend the grants in relation to the published categories of eligible expenditures. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR CHA 002

### Initiative on the New Economy (INE)

**Description:** Application files from scholars and community groups requesting grants under the INE. **Topics:** Development Grants, Outreach Grants, Research Grants, Research Alliances and Collaborative Research Initiatives. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR INE 001

### Innovation Program

**Description:** Unilaterally funded program to support a variety of innovative research and dissemination activities that contribute to new ways of analyzing, structuring, integrating and transforming knowledge in the humanities and the social, cognitive and educational sciences. Research Development Initiative (ongoing since 1998). **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 112

### Internal Program Committees

**Description:** Information on program planning committees, operations committees, task forces, policy review committees, and selection committees. **Topics:** Records and minutes of meetings, reports, committee membership, and correspondence. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 220, STR 115, RES 060

### Joint Initiatives

**Description:** Application files from individuals, institutions and groups requesting grants under the bi-laterally funded Joint Initiatives programs. **Topics:** Intellectual Property Management, Chairs in the Management of Technological Change (ended 2002), Canada in the World Grants, Canadian Forest Service Graduate Supplements, Forest Research Partnerships, Federalism and Federations, Valuing Literacy in Canada, Relationships in Transition, Canadian Tobacco Control Research Initiative Planning Grants (ended 2003), CIHR/SSHRC/NHRDP Health Career Awards, CMHC-SSHRC CURAs in Housing Program (ended 2000), Canadian Alliances for Health Research, Society, Culture and Health of Canadians II (ended 2000; transferred to CIHR), Ocean Management National Research Initiative (ended 2000), Virtual Scholar in Residence, The Non-Profit Sector in Canada (Kahanoff Foundation) (ended 2001), Tri-Council Workshop/Networking Program, Immigration and the Metropolis, Canadian Health Services Research Foundation, Innovation System Research Network, Canadian Initiative on Social Statistics (CISS) Data Training Centres, Technology Partnerships Program, Project on Trends (ended 1999), Health Institutes Design Grants (ended 1999), Integration of Persons with Disabilities (ended 1996), Family Violence and Violence against Women (ended 1994), Arts Literacy in Canada (ended 1992), Science Culture in Canada (ended 1995), Health Promotion in Canada (ended 1992), Socio-Demo-Economic Project (ended 1993), Law and Social Issues (ended 1992), Aboriginal Affairs (ended 1994), Canadian Global Change Program (ended 1992), Multiculturalism (ended 1992), Cultural Development in an Open Economy (ended 1993), Canadian Studies, Research Tools (ended 1992), Access to Statistics Research Data Centres; CHSRF/SSHRC BIOCAP (ended 2003), Multiculturalism Issues in Canada, Doctoral and Postdoctoral Fellowships, HRDC Doctoral Fellowship Supplements. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and/or paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 117

### Knowledge Products and Mobilisation

**Description:** Information pertaining to the operation and activities of the Knowledge Products and Mobilization Division. **Storage Medium:** Electronic and paper files. **Program Record Number:** SHR KPM 001

### Major Collaborative Research Initiatives

**Description:** Application files from scholars requesting grants for large-scale research projects that address broad and critical issues of intellectual, social, economic and cultural significance. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 042

### Molson Prize for the Social Sciences and Humanities

**Description:** Information related to the Molson Prize given in recognition of an exceptional contribution in the

social sciences or humanities. **Storage Medium:** Paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR PRO 010

#### Presidential Fund for Innovation and Development

**Description:** Information related to funds made available for grants in support of innovative activities that cannot benefit from the assistance available under the Council's various programs. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR COR 034

#### Public Affairs

**Description:** Information on Council activities, programs, policies and publications. **Topics:** Annual Report; news releases; press clippings; speeches; official statements; memoranda; history and background of Council; stories on research results; reports of enquiries, working groups, consultative groups, workshops and conferences; corporate correspondence; application forms; applicant guides; adjudication manuals; corporate brochures; information circulars, etc. **Storage Medium:** Printed publications, computer files (on SSHRC web site) and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR INF 015

#### Research Training Supplements

**Description:** Application files from scholars for supplements to the SSHRC doctoral or post-doctoral fellowship. **Topics:** Canadian Forest Service, Federalism and Federations, Valuing Literacy in Canada, Geomatics for Informed Decisions (GEOIDE) Networks of Centres of Excellence Graduate Supplement Program, Canadian Tobacco Control Research Initiative. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 241

#### Senior Management Committee Decisions Database

**Description:** Decisions taken by the Senior Management Committee between 1990 and 1997. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR SMC 002

#### Special Research Fellowships

**Description:** Application files from senior scholars requesting support in specific areas of research. **Topics:** Thérèse F.-Casgrain Fellowship, Bora Laskin Fellowship, Jules and Gabrielle Léger Fellowship. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 241

#### SSHRC Aurora Prize and Gold Medal

**Description:** Records of nominations of individuals for the SSHRC Aurora Prize and Gold Medal for Achievement in Research as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of these awards. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR FEL 030

#### SSHRC Institutional Grants (formerly known as General Research Grants)

**Description:** Application files from universities for block funding grants to help them develop and maintain a solid base of research and research-related activities in the social sciences and humanities. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 055

#### Standard Research Grants

**Description:** Application files from scholars requesting a standard research grant. **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR RES 035

#### Strategic Grants

**Description:** Application files from individuals, institutions and groups requesting support for research in targeted fields of national importance. Themes are unilaterally funded by SSHRC. **Topics:** Applied Ethics (1990-1999), Global Competitiveness (1991-1995), Science & Technology Policy (1991-1995), Strategic Networks for Education and Training (1996-2001), Women and Change (1991-2000), Society, Culture and Health I (1999), The Opportunities and Challenges of the Knowledge-based Economy (1999-2001), Exploring Social Cohesion in a Globalizing Era (1999-2001), Rethinking Productivity (2000-2002), Fine Arts (starting 2003), Image, Text, Sound and Technology (ITST) (starting 2003). **Storage Medium:** Computerized database and paper case files. **Program Record Number:** SHR STR 111

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Co-operation and Liaison

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Finance

#### Furniture and Furnishings



**Human Resources****Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare****Office Appliances****Official Languages****Pensions and Insurance****Personnel****Procurement****Salaries and Wages****Staff Relations****Training and Development****Utilities****Vehicles****Personal Information Banks****Access Request Data Bank**

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms and letters sent by individuals requesting access to SSHRC records and to personal information, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, landed immigrants, or other individuals authorized by Order-in-Council who have made requests under the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer requests made under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and to report on the number of requests received annually. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for two years following the last administrative action. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **TBS Registration:** 003222 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 005

**Applications and Nominations Records**

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications for grants that individuals and organizations have made to the Presidential Fund for Innovation and Development; it also contains records of nominations of individuals for the Molson Prize for the Social Sciences and Humanities (up to 1999), the SSHRC Aurora Prize (starting 2003) and the Gold Medal for Achievement in Research (starting 2003) as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of these awards. In the case of the Presidential Fund, applicants and organizations are identified by the name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains some or all of the following information on applicants and nominees: year of birth, address, discipline, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (English or French), project descriptions, third-party assessments and committee assessments. In the case of applications to the Presidential Fund, the amounts of money requested, the Council's decision, the amounts awarded, travel and administrative details for grant holders, as well as final reports are also included. **Class**

**of Individuals:** University and independent scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to review and select applications and nominations, monitor awards and administer the funds. **Consistent Uses:** For the Molson Prize, the information on social sciences and humanities nominees is submitted to the Canada Council, which is responsible for administering the Prize. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information on Presidential Fund applications is retained for seven years (successful applications) or five years (unsuccessful applications). Information on Molson Prize nominations is retained for seven years. Information relating to the Aurora and Gold Medal nominations is retained for 10 years for successful nominations and 7 years for unsuccessful nominations. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR SEC 005 **TBS Registration:** 003483 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 076

**Assessors Database**

**Description:** This system contains all data relevant to the selection of assessors for applications submitted to the Council. The primary users are officers of the Program Branch. The information includes the assessor's name, address, biographical details, area of specialization, as well as a record of the projects that each individual has evaluated. The data may also be transferred to the Corporate Database for historical purposes. Some 8,000 to 9,000 individual assessors may be consulted each year. **Class of Individuals:** Scholars from the academic community and individuals from the private sector. **Purpose:** This data bank is kept to allow staff to choose prospective assessors for applications for support submitted to Council. It also provides senior management and staff with an additional pool of potential committee members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty-five years. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** All PR's **TBS Registration:** 002433 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 070

**Awards Management Information System**

**Description:** This system is used to control and monitor the Council's disbursements to, and accounts receivable from, individual and institutional grant holders. The award holder is identified by the basic personal information and file number from the SSHRC Corporate database (SHR PPU 035). The information also includes the award holder's social insurance number, bank account number and payment requisition for funds committed. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** The system is used for administrative and financial control and reporting. It is also the basis for the creation of transaction files on payments to award holders. In addition, the system includes the award holder's social insurance number, the basis for the issuance of T4A slips (Income Tax Act, paragraph 237 (1)(b)). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Six fiscal years from date of last payment. **RDA Number:** 69/024

**Related to PR#:** All PR's **TBS Registration:** 002430  
**Bank Number:** SHR PPU 055

### Canada Research Chairs Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by institutions as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of awards for the support and development of research and for research infrastructure. SSHRC administers this program on behalf of the three federal research councils (NSERC, CIHR, SSHRC), Industry Canada, and the Canada Foundation for Innovation. The bank contains compulsory and optional information such as the chair candidates' date of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, professional experience, citizenship (Canadian, permanent resident or other), preferred language (French or English), the amounts requested and the amounts awarded. It includes descriptions of programs of research, third-party and committee reviews, recommendations, and decisions. The bank contains the financial documentation generated in the administration of these awards. **Class of Individuals:** University and independent scholars, as well as individuals who provide reviews from the private sector, academic and non-academic organizations.

**Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards, and administer the program. **Consistent Uses:** Information is used in consultation with the partner agencies as required. It will be disclosed to the named partner agencies for the purposes of reviewing applications, administering awards, monitoring and evaluating the program. The information is also used for developing a bank of reviewers and adjudication committee members.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for ten years (successful applications) or three years (unsuccessful applications). **RDA Number:** 69/024

**Related to PR#:** SHR CHA 001 **TBS Registration:** 004446 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 016

### Central Mailing List

**Description:** This bank contains names and mailing addresses either provided directly by individuals or obtained through reference material commonly available in libraries; it is separated into different groupings, e.g., university presidents, university research administrators, learned society officials, etc., to accommodate the distribution of different kinds of information. **Class of Individuals:** Officials in government, universities, the media, scholars in the academic community, and individuals in the private sector. **Purpose:** This data bank is used for the distribution and dissemination of Council's application forms and guidelines and its public relations information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The bank is updated annually. **RDA Number:** 69/024

**Related to PR#:** SHR INF 015 **TBS Registration:** 002777 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 075

### Compliance – Integrity in Research and Scholarship

**Description:** This bank includes correspondence and reports collected and generated in the course of monitoring institutional and individual compliance with the Tri-Council Policy Statement on Integrity in Research and Scholarship. It may include allegations of non-compliance, which, with the permission of the complainants, are transmitted by SSHRC to research institutions which are responsible for exploring allegations, as well as summaries of institutional findings and sanctions imposed by SSHRC's Executive Committee. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the academic community who make allegations of misconduct, who are the object of allegations or who are officials in the academic community involved in determining whether allegations are well-founded. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to monitor the compliance of research institutions and individual researchers with the Tri-Council Policy Statement on Integrity in Research and Scholarship.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are maintained for five years following the last administrative action. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **TBS Registration:** 003994 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 082

### Fellowships Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of individual applications as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of the Council's fellowship programs, including the Canada Graduate Scholarships, Queen's Fellowships, Doctoral Fellowships, Postdoctoral Fellowships, Bora Laskin National Fellowship in Human Rights Research, the Jules and Gabrielle Léger Fellowship, the Thérèse F.- Casgrain Fellowship, and the William E. Taylor Fellowship. Each applicant is identified by name and the file number of the application. The bank contains the applicant's year of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (English or French), the Council's decision on the application and the amount of the basic award. It also includes third-party assessments, committee rankings and appraisals, and travel and administrative details for fellowship holders.

**Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars and independent scholars. **Purpose:** Information in the bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanism or sources of funding. In the jointly-funded programs, such as the Casgrain Fellowship, personal information will be disclosed to the named public- and private-sector joint funding partners for purposes of monitoring and evaluating the program. In the case of applicants who have applied through their universities, the results of competitions are forwarded to the faculty of graduate studies offices which are responsible for processing applications from their institutions before sending them to Council. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

Information is retained for ten years (successful applications) or five years (unsuccessful applications), with the exception of the following programs: Canada Graduate Scholarships as well as Doctoral and Queen's Fellowships, ten years (successful applications) and seven years (unsuccessful applications). **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR FEL 220 **TBS Registration:** 002419 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 010

### INE Grant Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals and groups for INE grants: Development Grants, Outreach Grants, Research Grants, Research Alliances and Collaborative Research Initiatives, as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of awards. Each application is identified with the name of the individual applying for the award and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's year of birth, address, discipline, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), and language of application (English or French). It also includes research project descriptions, the amounts of money requested, the Council's decision on the application, the amount awarded, third party and committee assessments (where available), travel and administrative details for grant holders, as well as productivity reports. **Class of Individuals:** Researchers affiliated with postsecondary institutions and researchers from the not-for-profit sector who make an INE application. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to review and select applications, monitor awards, and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** The results of competitions are forwarded to university research administration officers who are responsible for processing applications from their institutions before sending them to Council for administering the grants and for informing the candidates of the outcomes of their applications. The information may also be used for developing a bank of potential external assessors and adjudication committee members. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for five years for both successful and unsuccessful applications and then transferred to National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR INE 001, SHR RES 035, 042, 055, 060, 090, 091 & 241 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 017

### Research Communication Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications from individuals and associations as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of awards in the Aid to Research and Transfer Journals, Aid to Occasional Research Conferences and International Congresses in Canada and support to umbrella organizations (currently being phased out) programs. Applications from individuals and associations are identified by name and file number assigned to the application. In the case of individual applicants, the bank

contains the year of their birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (French or English), the amount of money requested, the Council's decision on the application and the amount granted. It also includes third-party and committee assessments of, and travel and administrative details for, grant holders.

**Class of Individuals:** University scholars and members of academic organizations. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs.

**Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanisms or sources of funding. The results of competitions are forwarded to university research administration officers who are responsible for processing applications from their institutions before sending them to Council, for administering the grants, and for informing the candidates of the outcome of their applications. The information may also be used for developing a bank of potential external assessors and adjudication committee members.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for five years (successful applications) or three years (unsuccessful applications), with the exception of the Aid to Small Universities program whose files are retained for five years (all eligible applications are successful) and the Specialized Research Collections program (ended), whose files are retained for ten years (successful applications) or five years (unsuccessful applications). **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR IDR 125 and 175 **TBS Registration:** 002422 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 025

### Research Grant Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals for grants under the Standard Research Grants, Major Collaborative Research Initiatives, and the Aid to Research and Transfer Journals programs, as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of awards. Each applicant is identified by name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's year of birth, address, discipline, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (English or French). It also includes research project descriptions, the amounts of money requested, the Council's decision on the application, amount awarded, third-party and committee assessments of, and travel and administrative details for, grant holders, in addition to productivity reports. **Class of Individuals:** University scholars. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to review and select applications, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanism or sources of funding and for joint review and funding of researchers from several disciplines which significantly overlap the jurisdictions of more than one granting



council. The results of competitions are forwarded to university research administration officers who are responsible for processing applications from their institutions before sending them to Council, for administering the grants, and for informing the candidates of the outcome of their applications. The information may also be used for developing a bank of potential external assessors and adjudication committee members.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** For the Research Grants program, information is retained for five years (successful applications), or for three years from the date of the adjudication decision (unsuccessful applications). For the Major Collaborative Research Initiatives program, the files are retained for five years from the date of the final report (successful applications) or five years from the date of the adjudication decision (unsuccessful applications). **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR RES 035, 042, 055, 060, 090, 091 and 241 **TBS Registration:** 002420 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 015

#### Research Outcomes Pilot Project Database

**Description:** This bank contains information about grantees in the Strategic Grants program dating from 1988 to 1995 and in the Research Grants program from 1988 to 1992. The information contained in each entry includes the project title, name of the principal applicant, project dates, an indication whether the grantee is deceased, and statements on the status and completeness of the productivity report. Narrative information about the original, revised and achieved objectives of the research project, and about the contributions of the research to the advancement of knowledge and about its practical impact was taken from the project summary. Narrative and/or statistical information on the research training aspect of the project, on the composition of the research team (the latter including information on the employee name, type, status, and role), and on the number and level of involvement and funding of the partners was also captured. As well, there is narrative and/or statistical information on the international aspects of the research, on the preservation of data, on the number and value of acquisitions and rentals made using the grant funds, and on travel expenditures. Lastly, information on communication activities was also captured, such as the publication of books, chapters, etc., public presentations and awards, as well as on any other research activities resulting directly or indirectly from the funded research. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens and permanent residents. **Purpose:** This bank was established to attempt to find a more efficient method of monitoring and assessing the outcomes of research as a means for evaluating the achievements and impact of research funded by the Council. **Consistent Uses:** The information collected was also used to aid in the assessment and review of any future applications by the grantees. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Ten years. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR RES 035, SHR STR 111 and 117

**TBS Registration:** 003743 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 081

#### Selection Committees Nominations Database

**Description:** This system contains data on potential selection committee members provided by Canadian universities and learned societies. The information contained in each entry includes the individual's name, academic qualifications, university, discipline, field of interest, geographic area, year of birth, gender and language. The system also holds records on the current and past service of individuals who sit on Council selection committees. The Secretariat Division is responsible for seeking new nominations and updates on existing data every two years; it also holds a set of binders containing, in alphabetical order, personal résumés and/or application forms obtained from nominees. **Class of Individuals:** Scholars in the academic community. **Purpose:** This data bank provides senior management and staff with a pool of potential committee members. It is also kept to allow staff to choose prospective assessors for applications submitted to Council programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty-five years. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** All PR's **TBS Registration:** 002432 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 065

#### SSHRC Corporate Database

**Description:** This data bank contains information on all individuals and institutions applying for the Council's grants and fellowships programs, and includes data from application files of discontinued programs. Each applicant is identified by name and year of birth. The file also contains information on the individual applicant's academic background, gender, language of application (English or French), and citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident). The number assigned to each application made by an individual to the Council is included in the record, along with a code indicating the result of that application. **Class of Individuals:** Graduate students, university scholars, independent scholars, individuals from the private sector and members of academic and non-academic organizations. **Purpose:** This bank is used to identify applicants and to constitute a history of Council support to individuals and organizations. **Consistent Uses:** The information in the database is also used in the administration of the programs and in the production of reports and statistics. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Ten years. **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** All PR's **TBS Registration:** 002435 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 035

#### Strategic Grants Applications and Committee Records

**Description:** This bank contains records of applications by individuals and institutions as well as information related to the adjudication and administration of awards for the support of research and research development

under the Strategic Grants Joint Initiatives programs. Applications from individuals are identified by name and file number assigned to the application. The bank contains the applicant's year of birth, address, academic qualifications, occupation, citizenship (Canadian or permanent resident), language of application (French or English), the amounts requested, the Council's decision on the application and the amounts awarded. It also includes project descriptions, third-party and committee assessments, and travel and administrative details for grant holders, in addition to productivity reports. **Class of Individuals:** University and independent scholars, individuals from the private sector, and academic and non-academic organizations. **Purpose:** Information in this bank is used to review applications, select candidates, monitor awards and administer programs. **Consistent Uses:** Information is also used in consultation with other granting agencies to determine the most appropriate review mechanisms or sources of funding and for joint review and funding of researchers from several disciplines which significantly overlap the jurisdictions of more than one granting Council. The results of competitions are forwarded to university research administration officers who are responsible for processing applications from their institutions before sending them to Council, for administering the grants, and for informing the candidates of the outcome of their applications. The information may also be used for developing a bank of potential external assessors and adjudication committee members. In the Joint Initiatives program, personal information will be disclosed to the named public- and private-sector joint funding partners for purposes of monitoring and evaluating the program. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for ten years from the decision date (successful applications) and three years from the decision date (unsuccessful applications). **RDA Number:** 69/024 **Related to PR#:** SHR STR 111 and 117 **TBS Registration:** 002421 **Bank Number:** SHR PPU 020

## Classes of Personal Information

### Administration Files

The general administrative and correspondence files of the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council contain a certain amount of personal information not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. Such personal information includes suggestions and opinions from the general public, which form part of a specific subject file. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics of name, date of communication and subject are provided. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

### Reports and Surveys

For purposes of program planning and evaluation, the Council requires a variety of reports concerning aspects of social sciences and humanities research in Canada. The reports themselves, published or unpublished, do not contain personal information about individuals. In the process of preparing such reports, personal information is necessarily obtained. This information may include current academic position, professional qualifications of individuals, nature of research being undertaken by individuals and present and past funding of an individual's research. This is not arranged or retrievable by personal identifiers. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the study or report involved. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Financial Administration Manual, SSHRC
- Guide for Doctoral Fellowship Holders Registered at Canadian Universities
- Guide for Doctoral Fellowship Holders Registered at Foreign Institutions and Postdoctoral Fellowship Holders in Canada or Abroad
- Guide on the Program Evaluation Function
- Integrity in Research and Scholarship: A Tri-Council Policy Statement
- Manuals for Adjudication Committee Members (all programs)
- Memorandum of Understanding on the Roles and Responsibilities in the Management of Federal Grants and Awards
- Policies Governing INE Programs
- Principles for the Evaluation of Programs
- Program Evaluation Policy
- SSHRC Grant Holder's Guide
- SSHRC Statistical Tables
- Statistics Policy
- Treasury Board Guidelines on the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act
- Tri-Council Policy Statement on Ethical Conduct for Research Involving Humans

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Council and its various programs and activities may be addressed to:

**General Inquiries**

Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council  
P.O. Box 1610  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6G4

Tel.: (613) 992-0691  
E-mail: [info@sshrcc.ca](mailto:info@sshrcc.ca)  
Web Site: [www.sshrc.ca](http://www.sshrc.ca)

**Media Inquiries**

Doré Dunne  
Tel.: (613) 992-7302  
E-mail: [dore.dunne@sshrcc.ca](mailto:dore.dunne@sshrcc.ca)

**Government Inquiries**

Yves Pelletier  
Tel.: (613) 943-1144  
E-mail: [yves.pelletier@sshrcc.ca](mailto:yves.pelletier@sshrcc.ca)

**Inquiries/Programs Administered by SSHRC**

Aid to Occasional Research Conferences  
and International Congresses in Canada  
Tel.: (613) 943-1147  
E-mail: [suzanne.dagenais@sshrcc.ca](mailto:suzanne.dagenais@sshrcc.ca)

Canada Research Chairs Program  
Tel.: (613) 943-3087  
E-mail: [chairs@sshrcc.ca](mailto:chairs@sshrcc.ca)

**Fellowships and Institutional Grants Division**

Tel.: (613) 943-7777  
E-mail: [Fellowships@sshrcc.ca](mailto:Fellowships@sshrcc.ca)

**Initiative on the New Economy**

Tel.: (613) 996-2802  
E-mail: [INE@sshrcc.ca](mailto:INE@sshrcc.ca)

**Research and Dissemination Grants Programs**

Tel.: (613) 992-3145  
E-mail: [danielle.madore-pariseau@sshrcc.ca](mailto:danielle.madore-pariseau@sshrcc.ca)

**Strategic Programs and Joint Initiatives Division**

Tel.: (613) 992-3027  
E-mail: [jeannie.pednaud@sshrcc.ca](mailto:jeannie.pednaud@sshrcc.ca)

**Reading Room**

A meeting room on the same floor as the Office of the Coordinator has been designated as a public reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Ottawa  
12<sup>th</sup> Floor, 350 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario



# Solicitor General Canada

## Chapter 138

### General Information

#### Background

The Department of the Solicitor General was established in 1966 when Parliament enacted the Department of the Solicitor General Act, which assigned to the Solicitor General responsibility and accountability for the management and direction of reformatory, prisons, penitentiaries, conditional release, remissions, and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

Evolutionary additions and changes to this mandate resulted in the Department's reorganization into a ministry, incorporating the Department, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, the Correctional Service of Canada, the National Parole Board, the Canadian Firearms Center, the Office of the Correctional Investigator, the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS), the Office of the Inspector General of CSIS, the RCMP External Review Committee and the RCMP Public Complaints Commission.

#### Responsibilities

The Department provides advice and support to the Solicitor General with respect to his responsibility for the provision of direction to the Agencies; enhancement of policy cohesion and coordination within the Portfolio; his accountability to Parliament for the Agencies; for his national leadership role in the federal activities in policing, national security, corrections and conditional release; and his role as the Minister responsible for Aboriginal policing.

The primary objective of the Department is to contribute to the public safety of Canadians through the promotion and maintenance of a just, peaceful and safe society.

The level, complexity and cross-jurisdictional nature of the issues addressed by the Department require that it work closely with others, including the Ministry agencies, federal departments such as Justice Canada, the provinces and other partners in the criminal justice system.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act
- Charities Registration (Security Information) Act
- Corrections and Conditional Release Act
- Criminal Code of Canada
- Criminal Records Act

- Department of the Solicitor General Act
- Prisons and Reformatories Act
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act
- Security Offences Act
- Transfer of Offenders Act
- Firearms Act

#### Organization

##### National Security Branch

The National Security Branch provides strategic advice and support to the Solicitor General with respect to his direction of CSIS and his national leadership role in the area of national security. The Branch is also responsible for the development of the Canada Public Safety Information Network as an achievement of its Integrated Justice Information initiative. It advises and supports the Solicitor General in: his accountability to Parliament for the activities of CSIS and the Office of the Inspector General of CSIS; the administration of the Minister's statutory responsibilities respecting national security as well as all issues requiring integration between policing and law enforcement and national security; and his general responsibility as a Cabinet Minister to contribute to the public policy decisions of the Government.

##### National Security Directorate

The Directorate provides advice and support to the Solicitor General in his direction, control and accountability for CSIS and the security functions of the RCMP. To this end, the Directorate supports the Minister with policy advice respecting his responsibilities for the accountability and review instruments and framework set out in the CSIS Act. The Directorate coordinates the development of the counter-terrorism policy and the national counter-terrorism program, which includes the National Counter-Terrorism Plan and the Operational Readiness Program, and the listing of terrorist entities under the Criminal Code, and the federal response to threats against national security. The Directorate also provides advice on threats to public safety from the illicit use of information and communication technologies and develops strategies to deal with the policy, legal and technical challenges to lawful access.

##### Integrated Justice Information Secretariat

The Integrated Justice Information Secretariat is responsible for providing ongoing leadership, technical, policy and research support in the pursuit of the integration of criminal justice information systems, enabling critical information sharing, and positioning

criminal justice agencies to act effectively to achieve program objectives. The Secretariat supports the Interdepartmental Working Group, the Federal/Provincial/Territorial Leadership Network and the Interdepartmental Steering Committee on Integrated Justice Information, which aim to promote the principles and objectives of criminal justice by ensuring an integrated, coordinated federal approach to the management and sharing of criminal justice information in partnership with other criminal justice jurisdictions. The Secretariat is responsible for implementation of the five-year action plan, including the development of a policy framework, standards and partnerships for a Canada Public Safety Information Network (CPSIN).

## **Policing and Law Enforcement Branch**

The Policing and Law Enforcement Branch provides advice and support to the Solicitor General in his direction of the RCMP and in respect of the priorities and proposals for initiatives advanced by the RCMP. To this end, the Branch is responsible for: developing and reviewing policy proposals governing the overall effectiveness and accountability of the RCMP; developing and implementing federal policy on the management of RCMP policing agreements with provinces, territories and municipalities; and reviewing RCMP policy initiatives. The Branch is also responsible for advising and supporting the Solicitor General in his public policy leadership role in the area of policing and law enforcement, including organized crime. To this end, the Branch is responsible for developing research-based policy initiatives with federal, national, and international policing and law enforcement implications. The Branch is also responsible for the Canadian Firearms Program.

## **Strategic Policy and Programs Branch**

The Strategic Policy and Programs Branch includes the Aboriginal Policing Directorate, the Corrections Directorate, the Strategic Operations Directorate and the Communications Group.

## **Aboriginal Policing Directorate**

The Aboriginal Policing Directorate is responsible for the implementation of the First Nations Policing Policy and related program administration and provides strategic advice to the Minister regarding the Solicitor General's responsibilities related to this initiative. The Directorate is mandated to negotiate tripartite policing agreements with First Nations and provincial/territorial governments and to implement the program at the regional level. It is also responsible for policy and program development (on- and off-reserve), and research activities geared towards improving the quality of First Nations policing services.

## **Corrections and Criminal Justice Directorate**

The Directorate provides advice and support to the Solicitor General in his direction of Correctional Service Canada and in his accountability to Parliament for National Parole Board. The Aboriginal Corrections Policy Unit tests and evaluates innovative models of offender treatment in Aboriginal communities which have developed healing processes to develop and inform policy. The Directorate is therefore responsible for providing advice on the strategic priorities of CSC and NPB, and on a broad range of correctional program issues and activities. To support the Minister in his public policy leadership role in the corrections area, the Directorate works with CSC and NPB to develop research-based policy initiatives aimed at addressing the requirement for a more effective, efficient and accountable federal corrections system.

## **Strategic Operations Directorate**

Consisting of two Divisions (Strategic Policy and Coordination and Liaison), the Strategic Operations Directorate's primary responsibility is to provide strategic support and advice to the Minister in his national leadership role on public safety. In addition to developing long-term strategic policy direction for the portfolio and mechanisms to promote and advance issues of public safety, the Directorate coordinates the work of the department and the agencies in areas of Cabinet parliamentary coordination and liaison, and Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) requests. The Directorate also provides strategic operational communications advice and services to the Minister, including media relations and public affairs material. As a focal point of support, advice, and strategic consultations, the Directorate assists the Deputy Minister and other senior officials to advance the government's and the portfolio's public safety agenda at the federal, provincial, regional, local and international levels.

Furthermore, the Directorate ensures that the required collaboration of the Agencies is undertaken to allow the Minister to fulfil his many parliamentary and Cabinet responsibilities. It also supports the Minister by integrating major briefings and documentation from all parts of the Department and Agencies in order to prepare the Minister for official meetings and visits.

## **Communications Group**

The Communications Group provides information to general and specialised publics about government policies and programs in the areas of corrections, parole, policing and security, as well as First Nations policing. Its role is to provide communications advice and support to the Solicitor General, the Deputy Solicitor General and the Department's managers.

## Corporate Management Branch

The Corporate Management Branch provides advisory, planning, reporting and compliance support and services to the Solicitor General, Deputy Solicitor General, the Department and the three small review agencies in the areas of finance, resource planning, administration, security, informatics and telecommunications, human resource management, library services, audit and evaluation and Government On-Line.

## Human Resources Division

The Human Resources Division is responsible for strategic human resources planning and services such as classification, language testing, pay and benefits, staffing, staff relations and employee assistance.

## Comptroller

The Comptroller is responsible for multi-year planning, analysis and reporting (including the Expenditure Management System documents such as Main Estimates); financial planning services such as budget control and advisory services; financial services such as contracting, contribution agreements, travel and other cashier services, accounts payable, user training and revenue receipt; and, the internal audit services, program evaluation, contribution audit and management review services.

## Corporate Support, Information Management and Technology Directorate

The Corporate Support, Information Management and Technology Directorate is comprised of four divisions: Administration, Systems, Portfolio Library and Government On-Line. It is responsible for a range of services such as records management, ministerial correspondence, procurement and office services, information management, systems planning and maintenance, library services and the development and maintenance of the Public Safety Portal.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Aboriginal Policing

**Description:** Information on First Nations Policing Policy, program administration, workshops, federal/provincial inquiries, task forces relating to aboriginal policing, research and development projects both on and off reserve, general enquiries and requests to participate in the First Nations Policing Policy, proposals and policing agreements, and follow-up monitoring information of the policing services. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 017

### Community Corrections

**Description:** Information on community sanctions.

**Topics:** Probation; alternative sentencing; restitution; reparative sanctions. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 071

### Conditional Release

**Description:** Information on all aspects of conditional release from institutions. **Topics:** Parole decision-making, parole guidelines; parole supervision; mandatory supervision; temporary absences; clemency; factors related to success/risk reduction; procedural safeguards; parole officer's role. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 100

### Counter-Terrorism and Contingency Planning – National Security Directorate

**Description:** Information on the development of contingency and preparedness plans in the event of a terrorist incident, including situation responses, either in a resource or lead capacity; implementation of the national counter-terrorism plan and the Operational Readiness Program; development of counter-terrorism policy initiatives. **Topics:** Contingency plans; counter-terrorism program and counter-terrorism policies. National Security Directorate – Situation Room; exercises. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 020

### Correctional Administration

**Description:** Information of the administrative functions and activities of the Correctional Services of Canada.

**Topics:** Policy, human resources, visitors, reports and statistics, Boards of Inquiry, financial management, co-operation and liaison. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 070

### Corrections Policy

**Description:** Information on correctional policy, including the procedure for determining how and where offenders serve their sentences of incarceration; and projects relating to corrections which have been funded or proposed for funding by the Department of the Solicitor General. **Topics:** Exchange agreements; inquiries, cost of correctional services; correctional objectives; aboriginal offenders; female offenders; visible minority corrections; Correctional Legislation, treatment of offenders; special incidents. Project files are arranged by name of project. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 075

### Crime

**Description:** Information on the nature and study of various types of crime; and on projects designed to develop policies, procedures or/and national programs for police, the private sector, and communities directed at avoiding the commission of a criminal act or offence.

**Topics:** The costs of crime and the criminal; unemployment and crime; homicide; sexual offenses; computers and crime; white-collar crime; impaired driving;



terrorism; psychoactive substance abuse; Police Training Manual; anti-vandalism; Crime Prevention Kit; transnational crime and organized crime. **Program**

**Record Number:** SGC PSB 080

### Criminal Justice

**Description:** Information on the criminal justice system, including projects relating to criminal justice which have been funded or proposed for funding by the Department of the Solicitor General. **Topics:** Objectives of the criminal justice system; myths on crime and criminal justice; sentencing; missing children; various international criminal offenses; capital punishment; public attitudes. Project files are arranged by name of project. **Program Record**

**Number:** SGC COR 085

### Fingerprint Examiner

**Description:** Information on requirements for designation and revocation of fingerprint examiners under subsection 667(5) of the Criminal Code. **Topics:** Requirements, designation, revocation. **Access:** Files are arranged by province. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 010

### Institutional Corrections

**Description:** Information on incarceration and on topics arising as a result of a sentence to a prison term, including information on specific programs, research and statistics. **Topics:** Long-term incarceration; classification and typologies; inmates' rights; health care; correctional investigator, dissociation; grievance procedures; riots; hostage taking; suicides; independent chairpersons; life skills; trade and professional education; treatment program; living units; remission, rehabilitation. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 045

### Integrated Justice Information

**Description:** Information on issues relating to information sharing between agencies responsible for criminal justice, and the integration of criminal justice information systems. **Program Record Number:** SGC IJI 120

### International Transfer of Offenders

**Description:** Information on the issues regarding the international transfer of offenders, where the person has been convicted and sentenced in a foreign state and requests to serve the remaining portion of the sentence in his/her home country. **Topics:** Policy; treaties; objectives of international transfers; requirements; restrictions. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 105

### Part VI, Criminal Code – Invasion of Privacy

**Description:** Information on the policy, procedures and administrative aspects of the use of electronic surveillance for the interception of private communications. This information is used to assist the Minister in fulfilling his responsibilities under Part VI of the Criminal Code of Canada, the provision of operational guidelines to

designated agents and peace officers. This program record also contains information from police operational reports from agents designated under paragraph 185(1)(a), which is required to assist the Minister in fulfilling his responsibilities, as defined in section 195 of the Criminal Code of Canada, regarding the submission to Parliament of an annual report on the use of electronic surveillance. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 025

### Policing and Law Enforcement

**Description:** Information on issues related to federal policing and law enforcement in general, and having to do with organized crime and public safety, excluding national security; police accountability to the executive and the public; policing functions; the organization and management of policing; also the resources, role, function, services, management, administration and operations of the RCMP including policing agreements, personnel policies and practices; and projects relating to policing, law enforcement and crime prevention which have been funded or proposed for funding by the Solicitor General Canada. **Topics:** Policing and law enforcement; comprehensive drug national and portfolio strategies; DNA data bank; National Police Services; witness protection; federal (military) assistance to provincial police; child sexual victimization; prostitution; child labour exploitation; child abduction and missing children; seniors; youth justice regime; children and youth at risk; international trafficking of women and children; crime prevention; community policing; victims; fetal alcohol syndrome/effect; youth gangs; police associations; Police Week; Police Memorial; Mutual Legal Assistance Treaties; law enforcement issues such as standards, norms, training; designation under the law enforcement justification provisions; civilian oversight/police accountability; Commission for Public Complaints Against the RCMP (CPC); and RCMP External Review Committee (ERC); RCMP labour management; RCMP emergency policing protocol – Ontario & Quebec; Canadian police international assistance for training and peace-building; Canadian airports intransit preclearance project; electronic surveillance report to Parliament and associated forms and guidelines; RCMP enquiries from the Minister; Ministerial Directives; RCMP Contract Policing arrangements; money laundering; mandatory suspicious transaction reporting; RCMP Pension Panel; firearms, Bill C-68 implementation and smuggling & trafficking; marijuana grow operations anti-smuggling initiative, eg. tobacco smuggling; integrated proceeds of crime; related FPT issues; commercial and economic crime; high tech crime & cryptography; child exploitation on the internet; airport policing and ports Canada police; RCMP's strategic role in national law enforcement; Self Defence review; Part VI Criminal Code; massmarketing fraud; capital market fraud; corruption Canada-U.S. Cross Border Crime Forum; National Coordinating Committee on Organized Crime (NCC); organized crime policy and coordination; criminal intelligence; diamond mining; hate crimes; war crimes; police race relations; high tech

crime/internet crime; family violence; violence against women; biology casework analysis agreements; transnational crime and organized crime – treaties, conventions and agreements; Summit security costs policy, negotiations and reimbursements. Project files are arranged by name of project. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 015

### Strategic Policy Directorate

**Description:** Information on portfolio management and coordination, including policy planning, federal/provincial/territorial matters, parliamentary affairs, liaison with Ministry Agencies, other federal and provincial departments, and non-governmental, voluntary stakeholders. Information on partnerships, consultation, citizen engagement, and environmental scanning. Ministerial support. **Topics:** Portfolio management and coordination, policy planning, federal/provincial/ territorial issues, liaison, research, statistics, non-governmental and voluntary organizations, environmental scanning, public education, and citizen engagement. **Program Record Number:** SGC PMB 050

### Program Evaluation Studies

**Description:** The information bank for multiple data collection will provide data on the various program components of the Department, enabling a comprehensive evaluation of the programs and their impacts. The data collected will promote more effective, efficient and innovative management of the Department of the Solicitor General. **Program Record Number:** SGC PMB 055

### Security and Intelligence Committees

**Description:** Information on the operations of security and intelligence committees, as well as the provision of administrative and policy support to these committees. **Topics:** Security Advisory Committee; Intelligence Advisory Committee; Inter-departmental Committee on Security and Intelligence; Cabinet Committee on Security and Intelligence; subcommittees and study groups on the administrative security policy and national internal security policy responsibilities of the above committees. **Access:** Files are arranged by committee, subcommittee or study group title, and by subject. All files are located in Ottawa. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 030

### Security Information

**Description:** The analysis and dissemination of information on potential threats to the internal security of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Internal security – policy; espionage, terrorism; civil disorder; analysis of security and intelligence information; periodic status reports. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 035

### Security Intelligence Transition Group (SITG)

**Description:** Information on the operations of the Security Intelligence Transition Group. This group was

created in August 1981 to plan for the creation of a security intelligence agency separate from the RCMP and disbanded in July 1984 with the creation of CSIS. **Topics:** McDonald Commission recommendations; advice on pending legislation; the organizational, administrative, and personnel structure of the new security intelligence agency; and public opinion and enquiries. All files are located in Ottawa. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 016

### Security Policy

**Description:** Information on the internal security policies of the Government of Canada. **Topics:** Security issues, statements and legislation; administrative security policy; and national security policy. All files are located in Ottawa. **Program Record Number:** SGC PSB 040

### Special Offender Populations

**Description:** Information on sub-groups of offenders identifiable on the basis of age, gender, race, offence or special need. **Topics:** Policy; females; aboriginal peoples; sex offenders; drug offenders. **Program Record Number:** SGC COR 115

## Personal Information Banks

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have sent a written application for employment to the Department of the Solicitor General. The files contain letters, completed application forms, resumes, letters of reference and normally, letters from the Department acknowledging receipt of applications. **Class of Individuals:** The bank contains personal information concerning individuals who are interested in securing employment with the Department of the Solicitor General. **Purpose:** These records are used for reference when vacancies arise. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which the information was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are kept for two years. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 001532 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 010

### National Security Records

**Description:** This bank was established in 1971 and contains personal information which is filed principally by subject heading, as well as personal identifiers. Personal information is normally retrievable if specific subjects, dates or events are provided. This personal information relates to espionage or sabotage that is against or is detrimental to the interest of Canada; or, activities directed toward or in support of such activity; foreign-influenced activities within or relating to Canada that are detrimental to the interest of Canada, and are clandestine or deceptive, or involve a threat to any person; activities within or relating to Canada directed toward or in support of the threat or use of acts of serious

violence against persons or property for the purpose of achieving a political objective within Canada or a foreign state; and, activities directed toward undermining by covert unlawful acts, or directed toward or intended ultimately to lead to the destruction or overthrow by violence of the constitutionally established system of government in Canada. Information is also held in respect to advice to the Solicitor General, and the Solicitor General's responsibilities under the Citizenship Act and the Immigration Act. This bank also contains personal information relating to criminal intelligence investigations or cases involving offenses against the Criminal Code, and/or against federal and provincial statutes and includes such matters as organized crime and terrorism, which have implications for the security of Canada relating to federal government activities and contingency plans designed to counter, or respond to, activities hostile to the security of Canada in peace or war; or relating to investigations concerning threats or incidents involving national or international dignitaries or involving government property; and relating to information provided by foreign or Canadian dignitaries for protective purposes. This bank may also contain personal information that, in relation to the defence of Canada or to the conduct of the international affairs of Canada, pertains to the capabilities, intentions, or activities of a foreign state or group of foreign states; of any person other than a Canadian citizen or permanent resident; or, any corporation except one incorporated pursuant to the laws of Canada or of any province. This bank also includes information relating to the administrative security policies and programs of the Government of Canada including measures to ensure personal security; information security; EDP security; communications security and technical security. This bank also contains information in relation to the duties and functions of the Inspector General and the Security Intelligence Review Committee, and information relating to the mandate of the former RCMP Security Service collected prior to July 16, 1984. **Class of Individuals:** Information in this bank relates to individuals who are known or suspected to be involved in activities constituting threats to the security of Canada, or contrary to law, or who may be subject to threats or possible threats to their safety; and individuals who may, in relation to the defence of Canada or the conduct of international affairs, provide information or intelligence relating to the capabilities, intentions or activities of foreign states or persons. **Purpose:** This bank is used to support the Solicitor General, the Deputy Solicitor General, and their officials in the exercise of their statutory duties, powers and functions; in carrying out such other national security and related law enforcement responsibilities as may be assigned to them; and in fulfilling their obligations to manage, and be accountable to Parliament for, the national security policies and programs of the Ministry. This bank may be subject to the following use or disclosure: information relating to threats to the safety of persons or property or to the security of Canada may be disclosed to officials of the Government of Canada, to officials of other levels of government in Canada, and to

such other persons as the Solicitor General may determine are either subject to such a threat, or are in a position to assist the Government of Canada in the detection, prevention or suppression of any such threatening activities; information relating to activities known or suspected of being contrary to law may be disclosed to persons having jurisdiction to investigate such activities, or to persons with responsibility to enforce the law; information in this bank is also used to develop policy and provide advice to the Solicitor General in relation to national security policy, ministerial direction of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service, and to the RCMP in relation to its responsibilities set out in section 6(1) of the Security Offences Act; the exercise of ministerial authority pursuant to the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act and the relevant provisions of the Citizenship Act and the Immigration Act respecting individuals known or suspected of being involved in subversive or hostile activities, including terrorism and other criminal activities; and to the Cabinet, its committees, and federal departments and agencies in relation to national security policy, threats to the security of Canada; the analysis and implementation of administrative security policies; and the formulation of plans and other measures designed to counter, or respond to threats to the security of Canada in peace or war. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retention periods range from 10 to 50 years, depending on subject. **RDA Number:** 94/012 **TBS Registration:** 003355 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 026

#### **Policing and Law Enforcement – RCMP Operational Records**

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who have been involved in investigations under federal statutes, including the Criminal Code provincial statutes, municipal by-laws and territorial ordinances. As well, personal information is contained on individuals who have been involved in various criminal intelligence investigations including organized crime, terrorism, securities fraud, corruption, counterfeiting, extortion, gambling, loan sharking, pornography and prostitution. The files contain reports, memoranda and correspondence. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have been involved in investigations under federal statutes, including the Criminal Code, provincial statutes, municipal by-laws and territorial ordinances. **Purpose:** This information is used to provide policy support and advice to the Minister in furtherance of his statutory responsibility to provide direction to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years. **RDA Number:** 94/012 **TBS Registration:** 001540 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 050



## Policing and Law Enforcement – RCMP Personnel and Administrative Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on certain individuals who are currently serving or who have served in the RCMP. The files contain such material as recommendations for promotion, discharge/demotion documentation, formal grievances and their resolution, documentation on disciplinary proceedings and actions, termination of service material, and payments from the Supplementary Survivor Income Benefit Plan. On individuals who have been involved in complaints against the Force or its members, the files contain reports, memoranda and correspondence. On individuals who have been involved in motor vehicle accidents or assessments respecting damage or loss in relation to personal injury, property and related claims by or against the RCMP, the files contain investigational and occurrence reports, statements, claims for damages, legal decisions and related documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are currently serving or who have served in the RCMP; individuals who have been involved in complaints against the RCMP or its members; individuals who have been involved in motor vehicle accidents or assessments respecting damage or loss in relation to personal injury, property and related claims by or against the RCMP. **Purpose:** This information is used: (i) to provide advice to the Minister in respect of his statutory responsibilities for all matters pertaining to the RCMP; and (ii) to provide policy support and advice to the Minister, in furtherance of his statutory responsibility to provide direction to the Commissioner of the RCMP. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for ten years. **RDA Number:** 94/012 **TBS Registration:** 001539 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 045

## Records Access Request Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests for information, responses to requests, and information relating to their processing. Information is organized first by fiscal year and then by sequence of the access requests numbers. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains records relating to individuals who have submitted a request i.e. name, address, telephone number and other information as provided on the request form. **Purpose:** This bank is used in the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used only for the purpose for which the information was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are kept for a minimum of two years. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 001531 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 005

## Security Clearance Records

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on individuals who are or have been, the subject of security screening procedures in relation to pre-employment/employment with federal government institutions and/or

the private sector working under federal government contracts, and whose cases have been referred to the Solicitor General or the Security Advisory Committee for advice. This bank also contains the reports of the Security Intelligence Review Committee provided to the Solicitor General pursuant to subsection 52(2) of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act containing the findings and recommendations of the Committee concerning complaints by individuals denied a security clearance. This bank may also contain personal data, criminal records, security analyses, investigative reports, related correspondence and a notation of the level of clearance requested, granted or denied. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are, or have been, the subject of security screening procedures in relation to pre-employment/employment with federal government institutions and/or the private sector working under federal government contracts, and whose cases have been referred to the Solicitor General or the Security Advisory Committee for advice. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is used to support the Solicitor General, Deputy Solicitor General, and their officials in the exercise of their duties, powers and functions with respect to the security assessment and security clearance program of the Government of Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank concerning the loyalty to Canada, and so far as it relates thereto, the reliability of individuals, may be disclosed to officials of the Government of Canada, or to officials of a province, where the government of a province or a police force in a province, have entered into an arrangement with CSIS pursuant to subsection 13(2) of the Canadian Security Intelligence Service Act to provide it with security assessments; information in this bank is also used to support analysis and advice given in respect of decisions taken, or to be taken, in departments or agencies of the federal government, on the suitability of an individual for a security clearance; or to provide advice with respect to the policy implications of particular cases. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 20 years. **RDA Number:** 94/012 **TBS Registration:** 001538 **Bank Number:** SGC PPU 040

## Classes of Personal Information

### Departmental Records Offices

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department of the Solicitor General, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in any of the specific personal information banks described in this entry, or the standard banks located elsewhere in the index. Such personal information exists in a fragmented form throughout some 33,000 files located in Ottawa. The information relates to criminal justice system policy; police and law enforcement issues; and general administrative matters. Most of the information is generated internally. However, a portion comes from the general public in the form of opinions or inquiries. This information is not intended to be used for

any administrative purpose affecting individuals by the Department of the Solicitor General. Information may include names, addresses, profession, and is normally only retrievable if specifics are provided, e.g., project titles, dates, events, organization titles and locations.

### **Security Intelligence Transitional Group (SITG)**

In the course of conducting the activities and programs of this planning group, personal information may have been accumulated which was not contained in the specific personal information bank described in this entry, i.e. planning information on the organizational, personnel and administrative structure for the new security agency; public opinions and enquiries. This information is not intended for use in any administrative purpose affecting individuals by the Security Intelligence Transitional Group. The information may contain names, addresses, and position titles and is stored as a part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by personal identifiers. The information is only retrievable if specific subjects, dates, or events are provided.

## **Manuals**

- Government Communications Policy
- Guidelines for Agents and Peace Officers Designated by the Solicitor General of Canada

## **Additional Information**

The Department of the Solicitor General has general information services available to the public which should be consulted as a first step to obtaining further information about the Department and its various programs and functions. Please contact:

Communications Group  
Solicitor General Canada  
340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P8

Tel.: (613) 991-2800

Information is also available on the Web at the following address: [www.sgc.gc.ca](http://www.sgc.gc.ca)

## **Reading Room**

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this institution has been designated as a public reading room. The public reading room is located on the ground floor of the Ministry headquarters at:

340 Laurier Avenue West  
Ottawa, Ontario

# Standards Council of Canada

## Chapter 139

### General Information

#### Background

The Standards Council of Canada was established in 1970 by an Act of Parliament to promote efficient and effective voluntary standardization in Canada.

#### Responsibilities

The Standards Council carries out its task through the National Standards System (NSS). The NSS consists of individuals involved in the development and application of standards and of independent organizations accredited by the Standards Council to provide services related to standards development, certification, testing, quality systems registration and environmental systems registration. The system was created to provide a medium through which Canadian organizations involved in such activities may operate and co-operate to recognize, establish and improve standardization in Canada. It provides a comprehensive Canadian standardization capability to meet both national and international requirements and responsibilities.

The Standards Council ensures effective Canadian participation in the work of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) and the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC). Both of these international agencies have as their objective the development of standards, with a view to facilitating international trade of goods and services. ISO work is concerned with standardization in many disciplines, except for the electrotechnology field which is IEC's responsibility.

The Standards Council works to secure the acceptance of Canadian conformity assessment results in foreign markets in order to facilitate international trade. It cooperates with its foreign counterparts in the development of mutual recognition agreements, and with other Canadian bodies such as the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade (DFAIT) in the development and implementation of bilateral, regional and international trade agreements.

#### Legislation

- Standards Council of Canada Act

### Organization

#### Corporate Services Branch

The Branch ensures the coordination of Council programs within budgetary limitations and verifies that all activities are in keeping with its objectives and procedures as set out in the Standards Council of Canada Act and by-laws. It provides marketing, communications and administrative services for all Council staff. It also performs the planning, accounting and reporting functions for all of the Council. It is accountable for revenues and appropriations and is responsible for discharging Council's liabilities.

#### Communications Division

The Communications Division coordinates marketing and communications activities for the Standards Council and the NSS. It oversees design and content for the SCC Web site. It places articles, advertising and public service announcements with various media, to publicize the activities and services of Council. It is also responsible for writing speeches, producing audio-visual materials and coordinating special events and trade show exhibits. It publishes the annual report and various publications about the Council and the NSS.

#### Intergovernmental Affairs and Trade Branch

##### Information and Research Services Section

The Information and Research Services section includes the Technical Documentation Centre and the WTO/NAFTA Enquiry Point.

This section is responsible for planning, developing and implementing activities, services and products to ensure that the private and public sectors have ready access to information on standards and standards-related activities, including Canadian, foreign and international standards, technical regulations, conformity assessment requirements and Standards Council programs, activities and services. It also functions as the Canadian member of the International Organization for Standardization Information Network (ISONET) and coordinates Canadian participation on the ISO Committee on Information (INFCO).

The WTO/NAFTA Enquiry Point is required by the Agreement on Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) and Sanitary and Phytosanitary Measures (SPS) under the World Trade Organization (WTO) Agreement as well as the Canada-United States-Mexico North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA). Under contract with the Department



of Foreign Affairs and International Trade (DFAIT), the Council operates the WTO/NAFTA Enquiry Point which provides access to a wealth of strategic information essential to the design, manufacture, marketing, export and import of products and services. It provides an e-mail notification service that gives Canadian companies and regulators advance warning when regulations are changing in Canadian and foreign markets.

The Technical Documentation Centre of this institution, which has been designated as a public reading room under the Access to Information Act, is open to the public on an appointment basis. Its holdings include a collection of over 400,000 standards and standards-related documents, standards catalogues of over 800 standards developing organizations, as well as various handbooks, directories and indices. In addition, the Documentation Centre subscribes to a number of Canadian, International and foreign periodicals. The Documentation Centre is equipped with various electronic search tools, some of which are also available through the Standards Council's Web site. Refer to Reading Room Section for appointment information.

## Standards Branch

The Branch coordinates voluntary standardization activities among standards development organizations. It assesses and recommends for accreditation organizations engaged in standards development. It also reviews standards for acceptance as National Standards of Canada. The Branch is responsible for ensuring effective Canadian participation in the work of international standardization organizations and for programs of training and technical assistance to developing countries in the field of standardization.

## Conformity Assessment Branch

The Branch coordinates voluntary standardization activities among calibration and testing laboratories, product certification organizations, quality and environmental system registration organizations, quality and environmental auditor trainers and certifiers, and maintains liaison with federal and provincial government authorities, industry and consumers. It assesses and recommends for accreditation organizations engaged in product certification, calibration testing and registration, auditor certification and training of quality and environmental auditors.

**Topics:** Administration, public service announcements, videos, news releases, seminars and conferences, displays, advertising, publications, brochures, newsletters, news magazine, press clippings, annual report, speeches and public enquiries. **Program Record Number:** SDC PRB 025

### Conformity Assessment Programs

**Description:** Information on Council conformity assessment programs for the accreditation of calibration and testing laboratories, product certification organizations, quality and environmental system registration organizations, quality and environmental auditor certifiers and training providers; on participation on various related International Organization for Standardization (ISO) Committees and on various related international committees. **Topics:** Accreditation. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 010

### International Electrotechnical Commission

**Description:** Information on Canadian participation in the technical committee of the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) in developing international co-operation on standardization in electrical, electronics and telecommunications engineering and in the unification of national electrotechnical standards. **Topics:** Organization; policy; IEC technical committees; memberships; working documents; minutes of committee meetings; voting register of Canadian participation. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 035

### International Organization for Standardization

**Description:** Information on Canadian participation in technical committee work of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) to promote the development of international standards, to facilitate the international exchange of goods and services, and to develop co-operation in intellectual, scientific, technological and economic activity. **Topics:** Organization; policy; ISO technical committees; memberships; working documents; minutes of committee meetings; voting register of Canadian participation. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 030

### Standards Activities

**Description:** Information on Council standards activities. **Topics:** Advisory committees; accreditation of standards-writing organizations; coordination of liaison among voluntary organizations in liaison; establishment of subject areas; assessment, acceptance and recommendation of standards as National Standards; liaison – organizations, provincial authorities; reference to standards in regulations; standards in government procurement; procedures for assessing implementation of international standards in Canada; consumer participation in standardization. **Program Record Number:** SDC ISB 015

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Communications

**Description:** Information on Council's media relations, publications and general public relations programs.

## Standards Information

**Description:** Information on national, regional, foreign and international standards, technical regulations, conformity assessment systems and other matters related to standardization. **Program Record Number:** SDC EIB 020

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accounts and Accounting

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Buildings and Properties

Classification of Positions

Finance

Pensions and Insurance

Procurement

## Personal Information Banks

### Applicant Inventory

**Description:** This bank contains unsolicited written applications for employment at the Standards Council of Canada (SCC). The bank consists of resumé containing a variety of personal information and letters from SCC acknowledging receipt of applications. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the general public. **Purpose:** The records are used for reference when vacancies arise. **Consistent Uses:** To maintain a current inventory within SCC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is maintained for six months and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **Related to PR#:** SDC AFB 903 **TBS Registration:** 003028 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 010

### Inventory of Assessors

**Description:** This bank contains personal information on assessors who are evaluating organizations applying for accreditation by the Standards Council of Canada. This information includes summaries of resumé, addresses, areas of specialization and a performance evaluation regarding performance during assessments. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals chosen by the Standards Council of Canada to act as assessors. **Purpose:** This information is held in order to maintain an inventory of possible candidates to act as assessors. **Consistent Uses:** To keep a record of the current address of the individual and a record of performance. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Pending approval by the National

Archivist. File Number: 6238-50/59. **RDA Number:** 78/022 **Related to PR#:** SDC ISB 010 **TBS Registration:** 003033 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 015

### Jean P. Carrière Award

**Description:** This bank contains information on all candidates nominated for the Jean P. Carrière award. The information includes addresses, qualifications, education and experience, honors and awards, and membership in professional organizations. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals nominated for the Jean P. Carrière award. **Purpose:** The information is collected in order to determine a winner of the award. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used only for the purpose for which it was collected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Pending approval by the National Archivist. File Number: 6238-50/59. **RDA Number:** 78/022 **Related to PR#:** SDC AFB 903 **TBS Registration:** 003031 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 013

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** This bank contains various mailing lists which include postal and e-mail addresses (some of which are home addresses) and telephone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** Potential clients, media contacts, individuals and organizations receiving various Standards Council of Canada information products (electronic or hard-copy) on a regular basis. **Purpose:** The purpose of these mailing lists is to maintain current addresses of individuals and organizations to whom Standards Council of Canada information products are sent. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used in order to send the most recent version of all information products. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Pending approval by the National Archivist. File Number: 6238-50/59. **RDA Number:** 78/022 **Related to PR#:** SDC ISB 010, SDC PRB 025, SDC EIB 020, SDC EIB 045 **TBS Registration:** 003032 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 014

### Members of Council and Committees

**Description:** Information in this bank includes the curriculum vitae (or synopsis of), address, telephone and fax numbers of members; Orders-in-Council appointing members of Council; membership designation; correspondence and relevant information concerning members' employment. **Class of Individuals:** Members of Advisory Committees, Technical Committees, Sub-Committees, Working Groups and members of Council. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to determine the professional qualifications of individuals and their eligibility for membership on Council and the various committees. **Consistent Uses:** Some information is used to communicate with members such as forwarding documents concerning meetings. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Pending approval by the National Archivist. File Number: 6238-50/59. **RDA Number:** 78/022 **Related to PR#:** SDC ISB 010, SDC ISB 015,

SDC ISB 030, SDC ISB 035, SDC AFB 903 **TBS**  
**Registration:** 003030 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 012

#### Travel

**Description:** This bank contains authorizations, advances, claims, receipts, travel arrangements and itineraries, and correspondence concerning travel of employees. **Class of Individuals:** Employees, Council members, Advisory Committee and Sub-Committee members, international delegates and consultants.

**Purpose:** To maintain information regarding travel of employees and others. **Consistent Uses:** To administer the travel function with respect to its approval as well as posting advances and claims. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are kept for two years then sent to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **Related to PR#:** SDC AFB 914, SDC AFB 915 **TBS Registration:** 003029 **Bank Number:** SDC PPU 011

## Reading Room

The library of this institution has been designated as a public reading room under the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Suite 200  
270 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

To schedule an appointment, please contact:

Information Resource Officer  
Tel.: (613) 238-3222, ext. 454  
Fax: (613) 569-7808  
E-mail: asharkey@scc.ca

## Manuals

The Standards Council of Canada publishes and maintains policy documents outlining such subjects as criteria and procedures for accreditation programs, the development of National Standards of Canada and participation in international standards committees. For more information, contact the Communications section.

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Information about the Standards Council of Canada, its policies and programs may be obtained by calling or writing to:

Standards Council of Canada  
Communications Branch  
Suite 200  
270 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6N7

Tel.: (613) 238-3222  
E-mail: [info@scc.ca](mailto:info@scc.ca)  
Web Site: <http://www.scc.ca>

Information Services can be reached by writing to:

Standards Council of Canada  
Information Services  
Suite 200  
270 Albert Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 6N7



# Statistics Canada

## Chapter 140

### General Information

#### Background

Statistics Canada collects and provides statistical information on the characteristics and behaviour of Canadian households, businesses, institutions and governments for research, policy development, program administration, decision-making and general informational purposes. This is done under the authority of the Statistics Act which prohibits the disclosure of identifiable information to anyone without the consent or knowledge of the individual person, business or organization concerned.

The statistical information banks maintained by Statistics Canada contain some personal information that has been obtained from a variety of sources. Information is collected directly from individuals through the censuses of population and agriculture, from sample surveys such as surveys on income and expenditure, labour force surveys and special surveys. It is also collected through certain formal agreements the agency has entered into with large social institutions and various levels of Canadian governments. These arrangements give Statistics Canada access to administrative records for the purpose of extracting data on the client populations of the institutions of health, education and justice and on the activities of the population as it comes in contact with the state (e.g., the registration of births, deaths and marriages).

One of the most important of these agreements is one Statistics Canada has with Canada Customs and Revenue Agency (Taxation) to access taxation returns for statistical purposes, thus allowing the use of an administrative file of the federal government containing a wealth of information on the socio-economic fabric of the Canadian population. The access to tax records has allowed Statistics Canada to exempt many respondents, particularly small businesses, from filing multiple questionnaires.

Information banks maintained by Statistics Canada are largely automated. Since records in these banks are meant to be used for statistical purposes and not for administrative purposes, they are rarely organized by name. In fact, few data banks contain names. Some banks are organized by a unique identifier, be it a number assigned by Statistics Canada, a number assigned by the administrative source, such as a registration number, or the social insurance number. Records in other banks are classified geographically, or by the name of the company. It should be noted that many of the statistical data banks contain only a sample of the population. To locate a

statistical record, Statistics Canada will require, in most cases, not only an identifier, but additional information such as the time period in which an individual has responded to a survey, or his/her street address, or his/her industry sector.

#### Responsibilities

The mandate and program objectives of Statistics Canada are: to collect and publish in aggregate formats statistical information on the characteristics and behaviour of Canadian households, businesses, institutions and governments for research, policy development, program administration, decision-making and general informational purposes; to collaborate with other participants in the broader national statistical system in extending the system's scope, usefulness and use; and to provide leadership, professional expertise and coordination in such efforts.

#### Legislation

- Corporations Returns Act (CRA), 1985, c. C43
- Statistics Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S19

#### Organization

##### Office of the Chief Statistician of Canada

This area is the focal point for the administration of all matters pertaining to Statistics Canada.

##### Chief Statistician of Canada

The Chief Statistician is a deputy of the Minister Responsible for Statistics Canada. The Chief Statistician advises on matters pertaining to statistical programs of the department and agencies of the Government of Canada, and confers with such departments and agencies to that end. The Chief Statistician supervises generally the administration of the Statistics Act and controls the operation and staff of Statistics Canada.

##### Departmental Secretariat

The Departmental Secretariat serves as the principal focal point for liaison with the Minister Responsible for Statistics Canada, other ministers, and members of Parliament generally. In support of the Minister, the Departmental Secretariat processes correspondence, deals with parliamentary returns, responds to oral and written questions and prepares briefing material on issues relating to Statistics Canada's programs and policies.

Its other functions include providing staff support to the Chief Statistician and the Policy Committee, as well as liaising with various management committees. The Departmental Secretariat is also responsible for review and control of official government documentation.

## Analysis and Development Field

This field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for Socio-Economic and Business Analysis.

### Socio-Economic and Business Analysis Branch

This Branch includes the following Divisions: Business and Labour Market Analysis; Family and Labour Studies; and Socio-Economic Analysis and Modelling. The Branch also includes the Health Analysis and Measurement Group.

#### Business and Labour Market Analysis Division

Business and Labour Market substantive research and data development takes place in this area. These activities build on the unique data holdings available to Statistics Canada researchers. This includes the use of worker and workplace data to create unique data sources for analytical purposes. The analytical topics include unemployment and the UI system; displaced workers and labour adjustment; wages, earnings, hours worked and earnings inequality; intergenerational income mobility; the school to work transition of post-secondary graduates; job creation in small and large firms; other related topics in firm dynamics and labour markets. Analysis of socio-economic developments in neighbourhoods in Canadian cities is also part of the research agenda. The data development projects include the development of an establishment and workers survey to address issues such as human resource practices in firms and their impact on the use of UI, wage inequality, and firm performance, and technology and its association with skill mix and training; and the changing demand for various types of labour.

#### Family and Labour Studies Division

A research Division devoted to analysis of the well-being of children and families and their interaction with the labour market and social institutions, particularly the education and income support systems. The Division publishes analyses that inform public policy debates in the areas under its mandate as well as promote the development of the Canadian statistical system. It also promotes analysis within Statistics Canada and manages the Statistics Canada Research Stipend, a program of support for graduate students completing doctoral theses.

#### Health Analysis and Measurement Group

The mandate of the Health Analysis and Measurement Group is to conduct policy-relevant research and quantitative analysis of health and social issues. The

group uses Statistics Canada health and social data sets and collaborates extensively with researchers in other divisions, external medical experts and researchers in health ministries, universities, institutes and other health organizations.

### Socio-Economic Analysis and Modelling

Its role is to conduct analysis as well as to stimulate, support and integrate analytic work throughout Statistics Canada. It is also responsible for facilitating the utilization of social and economic data files.

## Business and Trade Statistics Field

This field produces a wide range of monthly, quarterly and annual statistics on manufacturing, primary industries, transportation, communications, computing, construction, agriculture, merchandising services, external trade, prices, business finance, science and technology, small business, public finance, Corporations Returns Act (CRA), regional industrial structure and related areas. It is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for: Agriculture, Technology and Transportation Statistics; Economy Wide Statistics; and Industry Statistics.

### Agriculture, Technology and Transportation Statistics Branch

This Branch is responsible for planning, directing, coordinating and controlling the activities of subject-matter divisions to ensure the provision of statistical information and advice to governments, private organizations and institutions. It includes the following Divisions: Agriculture; Science, Innovation and Electronic Information; Small Business and Special Surveys; and Transportation.

#### Agriculture Division

Produces national and provincial estimates of income and expenses for the System of National Accounts. Produces economic and social statistics concerning the activities of the agriculture sector and its participants. Conducts a Census of Agriculture every five years, as stipulated in the Statistics Act, to provide a comprehensive picture of the agriculture sector at the national, provincial and sub-provincial levels.

#### Science, Innovation and Electronic Information Division

Responsible for the development of a comprehensive and integrated program of statistics on science, technology, broadcasting, telecommunications and electronic commerce.

#### Small Business and Special Surveys Division

Provides statistical information on and for small business in Canada and responds to information needs of clients concerning business statistics in Canada which cannot be

met through the Agency's on-going statistical programs. These business data gaps are serviced either through special surveys of businesses, data linkage of micro records or data integration of existing data.

### **Transportation Division**

Collects, publishes and makes available statistics on air, rail, road and water transportation industries and on related traffic and infrastructures.

### **Economy Wide Statistics Branch**

This Branch is responsible for planning, directing, coordinating and controlling the activities of the subject matter divisions to ensure the provision of statistical information and advice to governments, private organizations and institutions. This Branch includes the following Divisions: Industrial Organization and Finance; International Trade; Investment and Capital Stock; and Prices.

### **Industrial Organization and Finance Division**

Produces financial statistics for enterprises and corporation taxation statistics. It also administers the Corporations Returns Act (CRA).

### **International Trade Division**

Responsible for the compilation, analysis and dissemination of Canada's merchandise export and import statistics and related price and volume indices (Customs and Balance of Payments basis). These are administrative data, drawn from trade documents filed with the Canadian and American custom agencies. International trade data are compiled, analyzed and released 12 times a year. Data for a given month are, on average, available 45 days after the end of the reference period. Annual data series include the Canadian Exporter Registry and the World Trade Analyzer, a database depicting merchandise trade flows between nearly 200 countries.

### **Investment and Capital Stock Division**

Provides a focus for the collection, analysis and publication of statistics relating to investment activities, flows and stocks of fixed capital assets employed in the economy and measures of industrial capacity utilization.

### **Prices Division**

Provides information on consumer prices and industrial products, raw materials, farm input prices and construction price indexes, as well as a number of indexes relating to capital expenditures and services.

### **Industry Statistics**

This Branch is responsible for planning, directing, coordinating and controlling the activities of subject-matter divisions to ensure the provision of statistical information and advice to governments, private

organizations and institutions. It includes the following Divisions: Distributive Trades; Enterprise Statistics; Manufacturing, Construction and Energy; and Service Industries.

### **Distributive Trades Division**

Conducts monthly and quarterly surveys on retail and wholesale trade to produce a range of current indicators such as sales and inventories by trade groups, by province, and by commodity groups (for retail only). Also conducts a monthly survey of new motor vehicle sales that produces estimates on the number of vehicles sold by type, origin and province. The sub-annual surveys continue to use the 1980 Standard Industrial Classification system (SIC 1980). Conversion to the North American Industrial Classification system (NAICS 1997) for the monthly surveys will occur in the spring of 2004. The quarterly retail commodity survey will convert to the North American Industrial Classification system (NAICS 1997) with the release of estimates for the first quarter of 2004. The annual surveys covering retail and wholesale trade produce a more complete industry profile including variables such as operating revenue, cost of good sold and operating expenses. As of the 1998 reference year for wholesale and 1999 for retail, the annual surveys are now based on the North American Industrial Classification system (NAICS). Finally, conducts a commodity origin and destination survey for the wholesale sector every second or third year.

### **Enterprise Statistics Division**

Responsible for managing and coordinating the Unified Enterprise Survey (UES). The UES brings many of Statistics Canada's individual annual business surveys under a common framework, including a single survey frame; a sample design framework; conceptual harmonization of survey content; means of using relevant administrative data; common data collection, processing and analysis tools; and a common data warehouse. The UES is being implemented gradually from reference year 1997. A pilot test of the UES involving a limited number of industries was conducted for the 1997 reference year. The first full UES was for the 1998 reference year, involving an expanded number of industries, including the wholesale industry. By reference year 2000, the UES covers about 2/3 of the economy, including many service industries, wholesale, retail, manufacturing, some transportation industries and aquaculture.

### **Manufacturing, Construction and Energy Division**

Responsible for providing national and provincial estimates on Canadian business in the manufacturing, forestry, construction and energy sectors. It produces financial statistics, production and leading indicator data which is increasingly the focus of both domestic and international attention through their linkage to trade, globalization, the environment and sustainable development. Manufacturing, Construction and Energy



Division produces a range of current indicators such as shipments or sales, inventories, as well as orders by industries and by province. Also, conducts annual surveys covering manufacturing and forestry to produce a range of cost structure, material input, commodity output and employment data. The construction statistics program measures and provides details about the construction industry. The energy surveys produce monthly, quarterly and annual data that form the basis of estimates included in the calculation of greenhouse gases emissions and of our understanding of the complex supply and demand picture for Canadian energy.

### **Service Industries Division**

Responsible for the development of an integrated and comprehensive program of statistics on service industries.

## **Communications and Operations Field**

This Field provides a full range of external communication functions, including respondent, user, and media relations. It also administers the central and regional operational functions essential to the conduct of the agency's statistical programs, including regional data collection and processing activities, marketing, publishing and electronic data dissemination. This Field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for: Marketing and Information Services; Operations and Administrative Support; and Regional Operations Branches.

### **Marketing and Information Services Branch**

This Branch is responsible for the activities which design and organize the information products of the agency to service the needs of its various clients at the federal, provincial and municipal government levels, and in the public and private sectors. It includes the following Divisions: Communications; Dissemination; Library and Information Centre; and Marketing.

### **Communications Division**

The Division promotes effective communications between Statistics Canada and its publics. The Division coordinates the release of the Agency's information to the public through The Daily, the Agency's official release vehicle. It maintains the overall quality of communications at Statistics Canada by providing communications planning, writing and editing services and training, and through the provision of media relations, client relations and respondent relations support to Agency programs. In addition, the Division provides assistance with public consultations and coordinates the federal-provincial-territorial consultative system. The publication of flagship information products, such as the Canada Year Book, Canada: A Portrait, Canada at a Glance and Infomat, and the management of the Canadian Statistics and Survey Participant modules on the Agency's Internet site [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca) are major responsibilities of the Division. Through the electronic employee newsletter @StatCan

and its Internal Communication Network, the Division contributes to internal communications in the Agency and promotes a positive corporate culture and a sense of community linking regional and headquarters employees.

### **Dissemination Division**

Responsible for the production of the Department's catalogued publications and the development and operation of techniques and mechanisms to foster the public access to Statistics Canada's information through electronic means.

### **Library and Information Centre**

Responsible for providing an information and document delivery service to Statistics Canada, other government departments, libraries, researchers and the general public. The Division collects and provides access to the complete inventory of Statistics Canada documents produced in paper and electronic form. This collection is diverse and contains numbered publications as well as research papers, working papers, user guides, CD-ROMs and associated documentation and internal documents. This collection dates to the founding of the Dominion Bureau of Statistics in 1918 but also includes documents such as census, foreign trade etc. dating to 1841 from the various statistical divisions which merged in 1918 to become the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The larger collection consists of monographs, serials and reports in the subject areas related to Statistics Canada's activities and supporting documents published by Canadian federal and provincial governments, American and selected foreign and international organizations such as the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund. The library provides services, such as document delivery for publications available from other libraries, preparation of selective bibliographies and Statistics Canada Product and Service registration.

### **Marketing Division**

Provides overall leadership and coordination for the marketing activities of Statistics Canada.

### **Operations and Administrative Support Branch**

This Branch is responsible for analysing, evaluating and reviewing all statistical operations; and for managing the integrated headquarters operations. It also develops and implements approaches and strategies for integrating operations and services throughout the agency, including the regionalisation of operational activities, and manages and coordinates related production support services. It includes the following Divisions: Administrative Support Services; Operations and Integration; and Operations Research and Development.

### **Administrative Support Services Division**

Involved in the following areas: Document management, distribution of data collection material, publications and

general correspondence, facilities management and material and contracts services.

### **Operations and Integration Division (O&ID)**

Provides survey operations support to subject matter divisions for close to 200 surveys. O&ID is involved in preparing mail-outs, frame maintenance, collection, capture, coding, edit, micro analysis, processing tabulating, manuscripting, proof-reading and in some cases, macro analysis as well. The Operations Research and Development Division (ORDD) provides a focus for the development activities associated with O&ID. The scope of the work includes analysis of operations, methods improvement, development of standards and incentive systems, designing tools for production planning and scheduling, operations redesign and automation training, statistical quality control and support of O&ID's EDP functions.

### **Operations Research and Development Division**

Its primary mission is to initiate and manage a program of research and development designed to improve efficiency, effectiveness, and job satisfaction with potential application to the Operations and Integration Division and other operational entities in Statistics Canada.

### **Regional Operations Branch**

This organization is responsible through a headquarters staff and a network of regional offices for survey data collection, primary processing and editing, for the provision of statistical information and advice at the regional level, and for related user respondents and community relations. Regional offices are located in Halifax, Montreal, Toronto, Sturgeon Falls, Winnipeg, Regina, Edmonton, Vancouver and Calgary. The Branch includes the following Divisions: Advisory Services; and Survey Operations.

### **Advisory Services Division**

Provides a corporate network and sales function nationwide through eight regional offices, including the NCR office. The Advisory Services team promotes the availability and use of Statistics Canada products and services, seeks out new markets, and attempts to increase overall agency visibility and revenues. Through its telephone enquiries and reference centre services, and its account executive, education liaison and communications programs, Advisory Services provides advice and support to clients in the private and public sectors on the most useful solutions to their information needs. These activities allow it to capitalize on opportunities for local feedback on current and planned output from subject-matter divisions.

### **Survey Operations Division**

Responsible for researching, costing, developing, delivering and evaluating data collection and data capture procedures and training in cooperation with client

divisions and several external departments. The Division provides services in the areas of project management, operations research and analysis, organization and methods of data collection, financial control, logistical support, data capture and operations audit and evaluation.

### **Informatics and Methodology Field**

This field ensures that the statistical methodology used by all surveys is sound and statistically efficient, and provides leadership for and management of information processing in Statistics Canada. It is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for: Classification Systems; Informatics; and Methodology Branches; and International Relations Division.

### **International Relations Division**

Coordinates Statistics Canada's contacts with the statistical offices of other countries and international organizations, such as the United Nations, its specialized agencies and regional commissions; the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development; the European Union; the International Statistical Institute; and so on. It provides policy advice on international matters to senior departmental management; co-ordinates the work required for fulfilling international obligations, such as representation at intergovernmental meetings and data reporting; manages the department's International Technical Assistance Program; and maintains contact on behalf of the department with the Department of Foreign Affairs and International Trade and the Canadian International Development Agency. The Division's responsibilities also include co-ordination of the department's relations with professional societies; and the administration of the department's approval system for foreign and non-operational domestic travel.

### **Classification Systems Branch**

This Branch develops and promulgates classification systems; standardizes economic, social and geographic concepts; develops, enhances and maintains the business register as a major integration instrument of survey-taking; and is responsible for the exploitation of taxation and other administrative data. It includes: the Business Register Division; the Geography Division; Standards Division; and Tax Data Division.

### **Business Register Division**

Responsible for the development and maintenance of a central register of enterprises and associated establishments for statistical purposes.

### **Geography Division**

Maintains Statistics Canada's geographic classification infrastructure, develops geographic concepts and products and services for clients, including the Census,

and is the centre of expertise in the application of computerized geographic and cartographic techniques.

### **Standards Division**

Develops standard classifications, monitors their implementation, and establishes official concordances between international and Canadian classifications. It standardizes economic and social concepts and provides a system of comprehensive documentation for all surveys conducted in Statistics Canada.

### **Tax Data Division**

Responsible for accessing statistical data from Canada Customs and Revenue Agency records to supplement or replace data collected by survey, and for maintaining a tax database.

### **Informatics Branch**

This Branch provides electronic data processing (EDP) services to Statistics Canada. The headquarters staff, in conjunction with other members of the Branch, is responsible for the formulation of policies relating to EDP and managing overall branch activities. It also coordinates relations with the users of various systems and data processing services. The Branch provides the chairman and secretariat services for the executive sub-committee on EDP. It includes the following Divisions: Informatics Technology Services; and System Development.

### **Informatics Technology Services Division**

ITSD is responsible for developing, delivering and maintaining a range of informatics services in support of the business requirements of the statistical and administrative programs of Statistics Canada. The range of informatics services to be provided includes: secure, cost-effective and efficient mainframe, workstation, server and data communication services including the responsibility for the entire shared data communications infrastructure across the country and Regional Offices; technical and consultative support services across a variety of hardware and software platforms to facilitate secure, cost-effective and efficient client computing; planning and development of EDP policy and standards including Informatics Security; a comprehensive and cost-effective informatics training program; and data storage facilities for the Agency's data in electronic format. The products and services of ITSD are delivered through an ICR program. The clients of ITSD are exclusively internal to Statistics Canada. The ICR program is aimed at facilitating the work of the subject matter and administrative program areas by allowing them to focus on their expertise without having to be overly concerned with the technical support, financing and overall management of a range of information technology services that are common to many areas.

### **System Development Division**

Responsible for designing, developing and maintaining software for the support of surveys, censuses and other computer-based operations conducted by the agency. It also provides strategic advice on the use of Information Technology in automating the Agency programs.

### **Methodology Branch**

This Branch plans, organizes and directs the work of the divisions and staff engaged in the development, implementation, analysis and evaluation of the statistical methodology underlying all of the programs of the agency. The Branch includes the following Divisions: Business Survey Methods, Household Survey Methods, Small Area and Administrative Data and Social Survey Methods.

### **Business Survey Methods Division**

Responsible for providing methodological services to business, trade and agriculture statistics programs as well as for services on seasonal adjustment of time series, generalized systems and quality assurance to all statistics programs. It is also responsible for the development and maintenance of methodology standards, for the development and support of generalized methods for survey functions and for research and development on problems related to survey design and evaluation, time series and survey data analysis. The Division includes the Time Series Research and Analysis Centre, the Generalized Systems Support Centre, and the Quality Assurance Methods Support Centre.

### **Household Survey Methods Division**

Responsible for providing methodological services to the household and institutional statistics programs, including surveys on the labour force, consumer expenditure, health, education, culture, tourism, justice and public institutions; the General Social Surveys; and social and economic studies. It is also responsible for research and development on problems related to survey design, evaluation and data analysis. The Division includes the Record Linkage Resource Centre and the Disclosure Control Resource Centre.

### **Small Area and Administrative Data Division**

Develops and disseminates small area social, economic and demographic statistics and indicators. The sources of these data are administrative files from other federal departments.

### **Social Survey Methods Division**

Responsible for providing methodological services to social, institutions and labour statistics programs including the Census of Population and Housing, the National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth, the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics, other cross-sectional and longitudinal surveys and special surveys carried out on a cost recovery basis. It is also responsible for research and



development on problems related to survey design, evaluation, data analysis and development of small area and administrative data. The Division includes the Questionnaire Design Resource Centre (QDRC), the Statistical Consultation Group, and the Data Analysis Resource Centre (DARC) and Data Analysis Research (DAR), which together form a subdivision called the Data Analysis Support and Research Group (DASRG).

## Management Services Field

This Field organizes and coordinates internal management services, including the development and implementation of all management policies and systems within the Agency and the assessment of the efficiency and effectiveness of these programs. It is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for: Finance, Planning, Audit and Evaluation; and Human Resources Branches; and Data Access and Control Services Division.

## Data Access and Control Services Division

Serves as a departmental focal point for matters relating to the confidentiality of the information collected by Statistics Canada, statistical agreements, record linkages for statistical purposes, and Statistics Canada's Policy on Informing Survey Respondents. It coordinates the implementation of Treasury Board's Management of Government Information Policy and Privacy Impact Assessment Policy, administers services pursuant to the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and manages the departmental security services.

## Finance, Planning, Audit and Evaluation Branch

This Branch is responsible for determining the financial resources required by Statistics Canada and supervising the Agency's expenses. The Branch is also responsible for operations related to program and financial planning, financial services, management information systems, for developing good management systems to support the agency's managers in achieving departmental objectives and for ensuring that management practices identified by the Office of the Comptroller General are carried out. It includes the following Divisions: Audit and Evaluation; Corporate Planning; Financial Management Operations and Systems; Operational Planning and Programming; and Resource Management.

## Audit and Evaluation Division

It is the mandate of the Audit and Evaluation Division to provide timely, useful, independent, objective and reliable assessments, analyses and assurance services to the Chief Statistician and to senior management. Through a systematic, disciplined approach, the function provides assessments on all important aspects of risk management strategies, management control

frameworks, and information used for decision-making and reporting.

## Corporate Planning Division

The Corporate Planning Division is responsible for ensuring the continued effectiveness of the Agency's planning system, for assisting senior management in developing and assessing corporate planning directives and priorities, and in formulating alternative strategic and operational plans. Corporate Planning Division is also responsible for the development and coordination of management systems designed to improve planning, provide information for decision making, provide comprehensive and integrated reporting on ongoing programs and special initiatives and permit effective external reporting. The Corporate Planning Division also plays the role of the Agency's Modern Management Practices Office promulgating modern management know-how and best practices.

## Financial Management Operations and Systems Division

The Division is responsible for assisting Statistics Canada to meet the government, central agencies and its objectives through the conceptualization, design, implementation and development of the Agency's financial management framework and infrastructure pertaining to policy development, planning, budgeting, cost estimates and reporting, and the delivery of programs and services. It is also responsible for providing functional financial leadership, guidance and direction on all financial reporting systems and processes. Specifically, it is accountable for: planning, developing, implementing and delivering all financial management policies, regulations, standards, procedures and programs; providing leadership and functional supervision to Statistics Canada on accounting operations and reconciliations; providing corporate accounting, external reporting, invoicing and collections services; developing and implementing strategic financial management control frameworks; operating financial systems.

## Operational Planning and Programming Division

The Operational Planning and Programming Division is responsible for the effective management of Statistics Canada's operational, financial planning and cost accounting policies, systems and processes which includes: the development, implementation, evaluation and quality control of cost accounting systems, procedures, methodologies and cost models; revenue and expenditure activity management; management and coordination of the Agency's Annual Reference Level Update, Treasury Board Submissions and negotiations with the Treasury Board Secretariat to secure corporate funding; corporate budgeting processes for both financial and program resources; and the development and implementation of a variety of management processes

aimed at improving overall financial effectiveness and efficiency.

### **Resource Management Division**

Responsible for performing a coordination function between Statistics Canada program divisions and internal service providers, on matters related to financial, human resource and material management, contract administration, informatics and security services.

### **Human Resources Branch**

This Branch is responsible for assisting management in obtaining, deploying, developing and retaining the staff necessary to execute Statistics Canada's responsibilities. It is also responsible for ensuring fair and equitable treatment of individual employees. It is responsible for areas such as Corporate Assignments which brokers assignments and offers a fast convenient method for the redeployment of staff and Executive Services which provides a comprehensive range of Human Resources services for the senior management levels. The Branch includes the following Divisions: Human Resources Development, Human Resources Operations, Official Languages and Translation and Recruitment and Development.

### **Human Resources Development Division**

Human Resources Development Division supports the management of Statistics Canada in identifying and addressing human resources issues and challenges. It facilitates the development of HR development policies and programs through activities that evaluate the current needs and assets of the Agency and anticipate future HR needs. It plays a role in the design, development, implementation, co-ordination and evaluation of programs and mechanisms that operationalize Statistics Canada's Comprehensive Human Resources Development Strategy. Its primary focus includes training and development, career streaming, employee recognition, human resources planning, diversity - achieving employment equity, and as well providing data via HR Information Systems for analysis and evidence-based decision-making.

### **Human Resources Operations Division**

Responsible for operations in the areas of classification, staffing, staff relations, compensation and wellness (health and safety, Employee Assistance, disability, nursing services). Also responsible for the development, implementation of human resources policies and programs related to these areas.

### **Official Languages and Translation Division**

Responsible for developing departmental guidelines on official languages and providing information and advice to managers on the requirements of the Official Languages Act and on the implementation of related policies and programs in their respective areas. The Division also

develops and manages the departmental language training program as a whole, plans and oversees the language training of individual employees and provides them with information on their rights and obligations regarding official languages. In addition, the Division is responsible for managing translation services for all of Statistics Canada and for standardizing terminology specific to Statistics Canada activities.

### **Recruitment and Development Division**

Responsible for the corporate recruitment of ES, CS and SI staff. The Division coordinates the arrangements needed for recruits to undertake assignments in other divisions, as part of their development program. The Division works in partnership with host divisions to ensure the careful selection, recruitment, assignment and training of recruits. It is also responsible for assigning mentors to the recruits and providing training for the mentors. The Division operates on a cost recovery basis.

## **National Accounts and Analytical Studies Field**

This Field is responsible for providing a set of macroeconomic series within the five complex frameworks of the Canadian System of National Accounts. It provides a broad band of research and analysis intended to animate society's perception of social and economic behaviour, and undertakes research and development of statistical techniques. The Field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for: Analytical Studies; and System of National Accounts Branches.

### **Analytical Studies Branch**

This Branch is responsible for the integration, analysis and interpretation of data collected both within the agency and elsewhere, to describe, draw inferences and make deductions about the nature of Canadian society. As well, it is responsible for the development of new and improved techniques for the statistical analysis and interpretation of socio-economic data sets. It includes the following Divisions: Current Economic Analysis; Micro Economic Studies and Analysis; and Unpaid Work Analysis.

### **Current Economic Analysis Division**

Provides Statistics Canada's assessment of current economic conditions. This is done through articles in the "Canadian Economic Observer" and the production of the composite leading indicator. The group also supports research and analysis in other areas of the organization.

### **Micro Economic Studies and Analysis Division**

Focuses on a broad range of topics in several areas making use of Statistics Canada microdata bases, develops new data, and provides analytical studies using various Statistics Canada data sources. The first area covered is industrial economics. Here the Division makes

use of specially constructed longitudinal data bases that link data from several areas from within Statistics Canada. It has examined such issues as the importance of small firms in the job creation process, the changing nature of multinationals, and the success of new firms. The group also conducts surveys that focus on the contribution of innovative and technological capabilities to growth, job creation, the use of advanced manufacturing technologies in Canada, the characteristics of the innovation process and the importance of financing the growth of new firms, and the causes of bankruptcy. The Micro Economic Studies and Analysis Division also is responsible for the productivity program at Statistics Canada and produces analytical research in this area both as a form of quality control and to enhance the information product that it offers to the Canadian public. Finally, the Division conducts research on issues of concern to the National Accounts - in the area of measures of the new economy, depreciation, and pricing.

#### **Unpaid Work Analysis**

Provides socio-scientific analysis of data pertaining to trends and patterns of important variables pertaining to support programs, informal support networks for key population groups and aspects of vulnerability in Canadian communities as well as assistance to users of such data. The Division is a center of analysis pertaining to aspects of unpaid work and charitable giving, and is the custodian of The Total Work Accounts System.

#### **System of National Accounts Branch**

The System of National Accounts provides a conceptually integrated framework of statistics and analysis for studying the state and behaviour of the Canadian economy. The accounts are centered on the measurement of activities associated with production of goods and services, and the sales of goods and services in final markets. The Branch includes the following Divisions: Balance of Payments; Environment Accounts and Statistics; Income and Expenditure Accounts; Industry Measures and Analysis; Input-Output; Public Institutions; and System of National Accounts.

#### **Balance of Payments Division**

Responsible for producing statistics on economic transactions between Canadian residents and the rest of the world and on Canada's assets and liability positions with the rest of the world.

#### **Environment Accounts and Statistics**

Responsible for the integration of environmental and socio-economic information into core sets of statistics relevant for the analysis of the relationships between human activity and the environment in Canada.

#### **Income and Expenditure Accounts Division**

Responsible for: providing quarterly and annual estimates of the national and provincial output of goods and services by expenditure category and also by type of income generated in the production process; providing a picture of the key economic processes of production, income generation, sales of major markets, consumption, capital formation, financial transactions and wealth; the conceptual and statistical integration of statistics within the System of National Accounts; research on the restructuring and extension of the Canadian System of National Accounts in conjunction with the re-examination of the accounts which is taking place at the international level.

#### **Industry Measures and Analysis Division**

Produces monthly, quarterly and annual measures of the Gross Domestic Product by industry for Canada, the provinces and territories.

#### **Input-Output Division**

Develops annual input-output tables for the business sector industries in Canada as well as the Gross Domestic Product (GDP) estimates for the non-business sector, annual interprovincial input-output tables including trade flows and structural economic models of the Canadian and Provincial economies.

#### **Public Institutions Division**

Produces statistics on the financial activities and employment of the Canadian public sector, more specifically: government revenues, expenditures, assets, liabilities and debt statistics for the federal, provincial and local levels of government which comprise general government operations and government health and education institutions. Consolidated financial data for all these levels of government are published. Data are also produced on incomes, expenditures, assets and liabilities of government business enterprises; and sales values and volumes and government revenues from the sale of alcoholic beverages in Canada. The Division is also responsible for maintaining the public sector universe, a list of entities that form the public sector.

#### **Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field**

The Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field conducts a wide range of statistical programs dealing with virtually all aspects of the social, institutional and labour market characteristics and activities of Canadians. The Field is headed by an Assistant Chief Statistician with responsibility for: Census and Demographic Statistics; Institutions and Social Statistics; and Labour and Household Surveys Branches.



## Census and Demographic Statistics Branch

This Branch conducts a program of censuses, surveys and related activities designed to provide comprehensive social and demographic statistics on the Canadian population. It includes the following Divisions: Census Operations; Demography; and Housing, Family and Social Statistics.

### Census Operations Division

Responsible for the planning, development and implementation of all production-related operations of the periodic decennial and quinquennial censuses of population, Canada's national inventory of key socio-economic phenomena.

### Demography Division

Responsible for the following four areas: (i) population estimates; (ii) population, household and family projections; (iii) census and survey related activities; and (iv) developmental and analytical research.

### Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division

Responsible for the housing, family and social variables produced by the Census, the General Social Survey and the Post-Censal surveys, and conducting research and analysis of census data and other survey and administrative data. It publishes reports on the socio-economic characteristics of the population and subsets of the population.

## Institutions and Social Statistics Branch

This Branch is responsible for the collection, production analysis and dissemination of socio-economic statistics related to justice, health, education, culture and tourism, and public institutions, which are required for decision-making and research in both the public and private sectors. It includes the following Divisions: Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics; Culture, Tourism and the Centre for Education Statistics; and Health Statistics.

### Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics

This is a federal-provincial initiative dedicated to national statistics and information on the justice system in Canada. Established in 1981, the Centre is responsible for producing information on the extent and nature of crime and the administration of criminal and civil justice in Canada.

### Culture, Tourism and the Centre for Education Statistics

Responsible for Culture Statistics, Education Statistics, and Travel and Tourism Programs.

### Health Statistics Division

Health Statistics Division provides statistical information and analysis about the state of health of Canadians.

Information on the health of Canadians is classified under (i) Health Care, (ii) Health and Outcome Statistics, (iii) Health Status and Vital Statistics, (iv) Population Health Surveys, (v) Occupational and Environmental Health Research. Ongoing health research and analysis is conducted, producing generic products such as a quarterly review called "Health Reports" as well as an electronic data base of information called "Health Indicators".

## Labour and Household Surveys Branch

This Branch conducts statistical programs of household surveys such as the Labour Force Survey, the surveys of income and expenditure, and establishment-based surveys of employment. It includes the following Divisions: Income Statistics; Labour and Household Surveys Analysis; Labour Statistics; and Special Surveys.

### Income Statistics Division

Responsible for a number of household surveys, including the Survey of Household Spending (formerly the Survey of Family Expenditure), the Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics and the Survey of Financial Security. In addition, information is also produced on pension plans in Canada.

### Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division

Provides resources for the content, analysis and evaluation of income and labour market related data, including data on labour force status, occupation, labour compensation, pensions, industry, individual and family income and expenditure, for both Census and sample surveys.

### Labour Statistics Division

Responsible for producing a wide range of labour market statistics from business and household surveys and administrative records. Key among these are monthly estimates of employment, unemployment and average earnings. In addition, information is produced on the operation of the Employment Insurance program (eg. Number of EI claims and beneficiaries), as well as a longitudinal survey of workplace and worker characteristics.

### Special Surveys Division

Responsible for the Special Surveys Program at Statistics Canada which provides a capacity to develop and carry out occasional or ad hoc household surveys.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Departmental Secretariat

##### Departmental Operations

**Description:** Records relating to the overall functions of the Department. **Program Record Number:** STC OCS 005

#### Analysis and Development Field

##### Analysis and Development Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the field. **Topics:** Field policies; plans and programs; automation; timeliness studies; projects and surveys. **Program Record Number:** STC ADF 006

#### Business and Labour Market Analysis Division

##### Integration and Analysis

**Description:** Records relate to analysis and data development in the areas of business/industry and labour market, using data derived from Statistics Canada business and labour-related surveys, as well as administrative data. **Topics:** Displaced workers and labour adjustment; wage and income inequality, unemployment and the U.I. system; employment creation studies; impact of structural change in the economy on wages and job separations; quits and layoffs in the economy; micro-simulation model development; employment equity studies; survey development in the area of labour demand and human resource practices in firms. **Program Record Number:** STC BMA 255

#### Health Analysis and Measurement Group

##### Health Analysis and Measurement

**Description:** The analytical output includes various studies on the relationship between socio-economic status and health, the impact of morbidity on population health and the development of health status indicators. Analysis and studies arising from the program are disseminated in various Statistics Canada publications and peer reviewed academic and medical journals. **Program Record Number:** STC HAM 701

#### Socio-Economic Analysis and Modelling Division

##### Socio-Economic Analysis and Modelling

**Description:** Records relate to studies undertaken by the Division using statistical records produced by other areas of Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC SES 285

#### Social Policy Simulation Database/Model

**Description:** The Social Policy Simulation Database and Model (SPSD/M) is a public use database of family/individual microdata, together with associated analytical software that allows analysts to assess the effects of past or proposed changes to Canada's tax/transfer system. The SPSP/M runs on IBM compatible micro computers. **Program Record Number:** STC SES 296

#### Business and Trade Statistics Field

##### Business and Trade Statistics Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the Field. **Program Record Number:** STC BTS 305

#### Agriculture Division

##### AG 2000 Processing System

**Description:** Records related to managing the processing system for various agricultural surveys and related vehicles. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 461

#### Census of Agriculture and Census of Population Record Linkage

**Description:** Records related to Census of Agriculture conducted every five years; records related to the linkage of the Census of Population with the Census of Agriculture. **Topics:** Number and type of farms, crop, horticulture and land use areas, land management practices, numbers of livestock and poultry, organic farming, computer use, farm machinery and equipment; farm capital, and farm operating expenses and receipts, number of farm operators, age, sex, residence status, farm and non-farm work and farm-related injuries, marital status, mother tongue, highest level of schooling, net farm income, as well as farm population counts and income profiles for census farm families and households. **Note:** The 2001 Census of Agriculture farm and farm operator data, plus selected historical data are available on the Internet at [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca). The Client Services and Marketing Unit of the Agriculture Division handles special requests. **Storage Medium:** Census of Agriculture data are available in a variety of forms: Internet, subscription, custom mapping, CD-ROM or paper and special tabulations. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 445

#### Crop Condition Assessment Program (CCAP)

**Description:** Integrated information, available via the Internet for monitoring crop conditions by Census Agricultural Regions (CAR) and Census Consolidated Subdivisions (CCS) for western Canada on a weekly basis during the crop growing season. **Topics:** Crop development, pasture development, comparison of crop conditions, normalized difference vegetation index, climatic conditions. **Note:** Data are derived from the analysis of weekly digital satellite imagery. The CCAP is

developed on a customized spatial analysis interface to enable electronic analysis of classified images, maps, graphs and statistical data. Regular subscriptions, customized analysis regions and special requests are available from Spatial Analysis and Geomatics Applications. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 451

### Crops

**Description:** Records related to measurements of seeded area, seeding intentions, yield, production and stocks for most crops grown in Canada. **Topics:** Field crops; special crops; grain marketing, vegetables, fruits, greenhouse and nursery products and honey and maple products. **Note:** Electronic publications are available on the Internet at [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca). The Client Services and Marketing Unit of the Agriculture Division handles special requests. **Storage Medium:** Data are available in a variety of forms: CANSIM, electronic and paper publications, CD-ROM, diskette and special tabulations. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 450

### Farm Environmental Management Survey, 2001

**Description:** Information on manure, commercial fertilizers and commercial pesticides. **Topics:** Manure management, commercial fertilizer management, pesticide application practices, land area, livestock inventory, farm type, gross farm receipts, land and water practices and whole farm environmental management. **Note:** The Client Services and Marketing Unit of the Agriculture Division handles special requests. **Storage Medium:** Data are available through special tables. An electronic publication will be available. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 457

### Farm Income and Prices

**Description:** Information related to farm income, prices and farm finance. **Topics:** Farm cash receipts; farm expenses and depreciation; net farm income; government program payments paid to agricultural producers; value of inventory change; income in kind; farm debt; value of farm capital; value per acre of farm land and buildings; farm product price index; farm business cash flow; value added account; and balance sheet of the agricultural sector. **Note:** Electronic publications are available from the Internet at [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca). The Client Services and Marketing Unit of the Agriculture Division handles special requests. **Storage Medium:** Information in this area is available in a variety of forms: CANSIM, electronic publications, CD-ROM, and special tabulations. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 455

### Farm Register

**Description:** Records related to the maintenance of the master survey frame for Agriculture Division surveys. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 464

### Livestock and Animal Products

**Description:** Records related to livestock inventories, production of meats and animal products, wool production, fur production, egg production, dairy statistics, stocks of meat and poultry in cold storage, and aquaculture production. **Topics:** Inventories of classes of cattle, pigs, sheep and poultry; stocks in cold storage; dairy products; fur; eggs; wool; and per capita food consumption. **Note:** Electronic publications are available on the Internet at [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca). The Client Services and Marketing Unit of the Agriculture Division handles special requests. **Storage Medium:** Livestock and animal products data are available in a variety of forms, including electronic publications, CANSIM, CR-ROM and special tabulations prepared on request. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 460

### Whole Farm Data Base

**Description:** Integrated set of descriptive, physical and financial data at the whole farm level on an annual basis. **Topics:** Area of land and usage, livestock inventories, income and expense statements, assets and liabilities, off-farm income of the farm operators and farm families, investment data, number of farms, farm type and degree of specialization, farm operators' age, sex and marital status. **Note:** Data are obtained from the Taxation Data Program, the Farm Financial Survey and the crops and livestock surveys. The publications are available on the Internet at [www.statcan.ca](http://www.statcan.ca). The pre-established tabulations and special requests are handled by the Client Services and Marketing Unit of the Agriculture Division. **Storage Medium:** Whole farm data are available in a variety of forms: pre-established and special tabulations, CD-ROM and in electronic publications. **Program Record Number:** STC AGR 452

### Science, Innovation and Electronic Information Division

#### Broadcasting, Program Distribution and Telecommunications

**Description:** Records related to annual assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, workforce, investments, international trade, infrastructure and customer base of the radio, television, cable and telecommunications industries.

**Topics:** Telecommunications carriers and resellers, radio and television stations and networks, cable and satellite program distribution systems; revenues and expenses by type for broadcasting and telecommunications; capital expenditures by type of assets for broadcasting and telecommunications; international trade in broadcasting and telecommunications services; number of residential and business telecommunications connections by type; volume of telecommunication traffic; number of subscribers to cable, Internet access by cable and mobile telecommunications services; penetration of telecommunications, cable and wireless program distribution services. **Program Record Number:** STC SAT 430



## Electronic Commerce and Information Technology Use

**Description:** Records related to the use of different types of information and communication technologies by Canadian businesses and institutions, to the value of Internet transactions and to the barriers to, and benefits of, electronic commerce. **Topics:** Penetration and diffusion of Internet, e-mail, enterprise networks, mobile communications and e-commerce in the private and public sectors; Web presence in the private and public sectors; Internet connections by type in the private and public sectors; value of business-to-consumer and business-to-business sales over the Internet; value of domestic and foreign Internet sales by Canadian businesses; perceived barriers to, and benefits of, electronic commerce. **Program Record Number:** STC SAT 431

## Internet Use by Canadian Households

**Description:** Records related to Internet activities by Canadian households, including the extent, location and frequency of use and the motivations for using or not using this technology. **Topics:** Use (penetration) of Internet at home, at work, at school and at other locations; modes of Internet connections at home; frequency and purpose of use of the Internet; profile of Internet users and non-users and of Internet shoppers by household income, household composition, education level and age of the household head, and geographic location of the household; propensity to engage in Internet shopping and Internet ordering; value and type of Internet purchases by Canadian households; value of orders on the Internet by destination. **Program Record Number:** STC SAT 432

## Science and Technology Statistics

**Description:** Records relating to resources (expenditures and personnel) for science and technology in the public and private sectors in Canada; indicators of the actors, activities, linkages, and outcomes of science and technology activities in Canada. **Topics:** Science and technology spending and personnel in the federal and provincial governments, universities, and hospitals; research and development spending and personnel in the business enterprise sector (by industry, country of control, revenue size, employment size, province and source of funds) and the private non-profit sector; generation of national and provincial estimates of gross expenditures on R&D; intellectual property management in universities, teaching hospitals and the federal government; human resources in science and technology; the impact of advanced technologies in key industrial sectors (construction, natural resources, manufacturing); and tracking the introduction of new product and processes (innovation in manufacturing and services sectors); and tracking the use and development of biotechnology in industry and the federal government, and knowledge management in the private sector. **Program Record Number:** STC SAT 465

## Small Business and Special Surveys Division

### Small Business and Special Surveys

**Description:** Records related to the Small Business Statistics Program, including Small Business Profiles and the Employment Dynamics, are compiled from taxation records and from the Longitudinal Employment Analysis Program (LEAP) file. Records also relate to the conduct of special surveys, record linkages and data integration projects which respond to information needs of clients concerning business economic and production statistics in Canada. Recent examples include the Construction Industry Wage Rate Survey, Commercial and Institutional Building Energy Use Survey, Medical Device Survey, Survey of Improvement and Innovation in Construction Investments, Survey of Financing of Small and Medium Enterprises and the Food Processing and Information System database. **Program Record Number:** STC SBS 524

## Transportation Division

### Air Transport

**Description:** Records related to the movement of aircraft, passengers and cargo by air and to the activities of Canadian air carriers. These data are produced by the Aviation Statistics Centre. **Topics:** Canadian air carrier financial and operating statistics; air traffic and volume of cargo at Canadian airports; origin and destination of scheduled air passengers traveling within Canada, between Canada and the United States and internationally; domestic and international air charter statistics; airport activity and traffic flow; fares and fare type statistics. **Storage Medium:** Documents are stored in machine readable format, and also some data available on CANSIM. User summary files and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 395

### Rail Transport

**Description:** Records relating to rail transportation in Canada and between the United States and Canada. **Topics:** Railway financial and operating statistics; equipment and length of track; fuel consumption and employment statistics; freight and passenger traffic; freight loaded; commodity movement between provinces and to and from U.S. regions. **Storage Medium:** Documents are stored in machine readable format and some data are also available on CANSIM. User summary files and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 390

### Road Transport

**Description:** Records relating to all road transport in Canada. In addition to programs surveying carriers and owners of registered motor vehicles, certain programs rely on aggregation of provincial and territorial administrative

records. **Topics:** Financial and operating statistics on motor carriers of freight, passengers, and on urban transit systems; commodity origin-destination statistics of the Canadian domiciled for-hire trucking industry (domestic and international); motor vehicle usage, motor vehicle registrations and related licences; gross and net sales of motor fuels; financial statistics for couriers, local messengers and taxis. **Storage Medium:** Documents are stored in machine readable format and some data are also available on CANSIM. User summary files and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 400

### Water Transport

**Description:** Records relating to water transportation, domestic shipping, international seaborne shipping, and ports of loading and unloading. **Topics:** Financial and operating statistics on water carriers, including employment, fuel consumption, type of service; shipping and port activities; commodities loaded and unloaded; containerized commodities; ports of loading and unloading; number, kind, operating status and registry (flag) of vessels arriving at and leaving Canadian ports; foreign port of origin, or destination. **Storage Medium:** Documents are stored in machine readable format, and some data are also available on CANSIM. User summary files and special tabulations can be produced and are available directly from the Transportation Division. **Program Record Number:** STC TRA 405

## Industrial Organization and Finance Division

### Business Finance and Taxation

**Description:** Records related to financial and taxation data of incorporated enterprises operating in Canada. There are two basic programs, the Annual Financial and Taxation Statistics (AFTS) and the Quarterly Survey of Financial Statements (QSFS). The annual program includes data compiled for the entire incorporated business population as depicted on Statistics Canada (STC) Business Register. Such a census is made possible by supplementing data collected through QSFS, with data produced by a survey of provincial and federal level government enterprises from Public Institutions Division of STC and with administrative data program using data from the Canada Customs and Revenue Agency (CCRA). The coverage of the two programs differ slightly as the quarterly program (QSFS) excludes government-controlled and not-for-profit business enterprises, while these enterprises are included in the annual program (AFTS). In addition, the Division carries out the Survey of Suppliers of Business Financing (SSBF) on an annual basis. The SSBF targets banks, trust companies, credit unions and caisses populaires, finance companies, portfolio managers, insurance companies and leasing companies. The key objective of the survey is to provide a profile of the financing provided to small and medium-sized enterprises (SME) and firms in knowledge-based

industries (KBI) for major groupings of suppliers. The types of financing covered include debt, factoring and leasing. Business clients are classified by the amount of financing authorized, the instrument used, province and industry. **Topics:** The QSFS and AFTS statistical programs include variables such as assets, liabilities, shareholder's equity, revenues, expenses, profits and retained earnings. In addition, the annual program produces income taxes payable and a reconciliation of profits to taxable income and taxes payable. The SSBF provides amounts authorized, amounts outstanding and business client counts by type of financing (debt, factoring and leasing) for several characteristics of the business clients (authorization size, instrument used, geography and industry). The value of losses is also measured. **Program Record Number:** STC IOF 435

### Corporations Returns Act (CRA)

**Description:** Records related to financial data, ownership, control (including foreign control) and concentration. Statistics Canada is responsible for the administration of the Corporations Returns Act. The primary purpose of this Act is to prepare an annual analytical report to Parliament on the corporate control and foreign ownership in the Canadian economy. In addition, information is collected on who owns whom in the Canadian corporate economy and is made available to the public in a separate product entitled "Inter-Corporate Ownership". Central to the CRA program is the annual Ownership survey, which must be completed by each corporation with total assets exceeding \$10 million or total gross revenue exceeding \$15 million. **Topics:** Statistics, country of control, assets, operating revenues, corporate concentration; and directory of intercorporate ownership. **Program Record Number:** STC IOF 440

### Survey of Deposit-accepting Intermediaries: Chartered Banks, Trust Companies, Caisses Populaires and Credit Unions

**Description:** The annual Survey of Deposit-accepting Intermediaries targets Chartered Banks, Trust Companies, Caisses Populaires and Credit Unions (local and central). It collects national-level, financial data on different elements of the income statement and balance sheet, as well as certain non-financial information such as the number of employees. The data is broken down according to the production of major business segments pertinent to the Canadian operations of deposit-accepting intermediaries. **Topics:** These business segments are: Retail Banking (personal and commercial), Corporate and Institutional Finance, Electronic Financial Services, Treasury and Investment Banking, Fiduciary Services and Other Services. **Program Record Number:** STC IOF 441

## International Trade Division

### Profile of Canadian Exporters

**Description:** To increase the scope of trade analysis, Statistics Canada has developed the "Profile of Canadian Exporters" which links merchandise trade data to the industrial activity of organizations engaged in international trade. **Topics:** View trade variables, such as industrial classification, exporter size, value of domestic exports, destination, province of residence, and employment statistics for exporting establishments (year 2001).

**Storage Medium:** Publication, diskette, printouts and CD ROM. **Program Record Number:** STC INT 414

### Classification Tracking System (CTS)

**Description:** The classification tracking system (CTS) observes commodity description changes over time.

**Topics:** A search can be done at any level of detail of HS code by number, key word or range. All the codes with current description for imports, exports or both are listed to facilitate selection. The history of a code graphically represents changes since 1988 to current period in: code, description, trade type, unit of measure, start date and end date. These results may be printed in graphic and/or textual format or saved for future reference. **Storage Medium:** CD-ROM. **Program Record Number:** STC INT 413

### Custom Data Retrievals - Exports and Imports

**Description:** Canadian, American, or World Trade data tabulations on a customized basis. **Topics:** Exports and imports according to the Harmonized System (HS) and the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) on a custom basis by quantity and value; commodity; country and weight of merchandise (many more variables are available). Exports by province of origin. Imports by province of clearance. Import and export price and volume indexes. Seasonally adjusted import and export data are available on a balance of payments basis. **Storage Medium:** Publication, diskette, printouts and CD ROM. Some data on CANSIM.

**Program Record Number:** STC INT 410

### World Trade Analyser/World Trade Database

**Description:** A matrix of the value of international trade flows (exports and imports of goods) created from adjusted United Nations source data and broken down by over 180 partner countries and over 800 commodities/industries. The annual data is available from 1970. **Topics:** Commodities according to SITC Revision 2 at the 4 digit level; values only. **Storage Medium:** Available on diskette, CD-ROM and printouts. **Program Record Number:** STC INT 412

### World Trade Atlas - Canada Edition (WTA-CE)

**Description:** The World Trade Atlas - Canada Edition is a new data and software product from the International Trade Division of Statistics Canada and Global Trade

Information Services Inc. It contains Canada's trade activity with the rest of the world. **Topics:** Features of the World Trade Atlas - Canada Edition include Canadian trade data with over 250 trading partners, up to six years of the most recent monthly data on 18,000 import and 6,000 export commodities, including national, provincial, territory and U.S. state, currency conversion, detailed Harmonized System exports and imports data at the HS-8 and HS-10 digit level, respectively. The World Trade Atlas - Canada Edition also offers drill down/drill up capabilities from low level to high level of detail; powerful graphing capabilities; sort and Top/Bottom' reporting functions; keyword searchable fields; easy export of data for use in other applications; user friendly; and online help. **Storage Medium:** Web site. **Program Record Number:** STC INT 411

## Investment and Capital Stock Division

### Capital Expenditures

**Description:** Records related to capital and related expenditures on new construction and machinery and equipment and repair work on structures and on machinery. **Topics:** Provincial capital and related expenditures by industry and a breakdown of private and public investment. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 475

### Capital Stock

**Description:** Records related to the annual estimates of the value of fixed assets, and quarterly estimates of capacity utilization rates. **Topics:** Series on fixed capital flows and stocks, and depreciation in current, constant and Chain Fisher dollars by industry and province. National series on industrial capacity utilization rates. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 470

### Current Investment Indicators

**Description:** Records related to building permits, residential and non-residential capital building expenditures and fixed assets in housing. **Topics:** Number and value of building permits issued by municipalities; number of new dwelling units by type; value of residential, commercial, governmental and institutional building construction; housing stock; construction activity indicators; provincial and metropolitan in non-residential building expenditures in both current and constant dollars. **Program Record Number:** STC SCT 480

## Prices Division

### Industrial Prices

**Description:** Records related to the measurements of price movements in the production of commodities and services. **Topics:** (a) Industrial price indexes: manufacturers selling price indexes; contractors' selling price indexes for a limited number of construction activities and a few services such as consulting



engineering; Informatics Professional Services and telephone; electricity selling price indexes; (b) selected purchase price indexes: special purpose indexes for capital expenditures; machinery and equipment, by industry of purchase; raw materials price indexes, including data for imported as well as domestically produced goods, farm input price indexes. **Storage Medium:** Electronic media. Some historical material held on microfilm. **Program Record Number:** STC PRI 420

### Consumer Price Indexes and other indexes

**Description:** Records related to the measurement of consumer price changes and region-to-region price differences, including concepts and procedures. **Topics:** Consumer price indexes; average retail prices for selected commodities; inter-city price comparisons for selected commodity groups; foreign service post indexes and Canadian isolated post indexes; index methodology and concepts. **Storage Medium:** Electronic media. Some historical material held on microfiche. **Program Record Number:** STC PRI 415

## Distributive Trades Division

### Retail Trade

**Description:** Records related to sales, inventories and operating data for retail businesses, the number and value and origin of manufacture of new motor vehicles sold in Canada and commodity sales. Data available on a provincial basis for selected outputs. **Topics:** Supermarkets and grocery stores; other food stores; drugs and patent medicine stores; shoe stores; men's clothing stores; women's clothing stores; other clothing stores; household furniture and appliance stores; household furnishings stores; motor vehicle dealers; gasoline service stations; automobile parts, accessories and services; general merchandise stores; chain and department stores; direct sellers; vending machine operators; fuel dealers. **Program Record Number:** STC DTD 375

### Wholesale Trade

**Description:** Records related to sales, inventories, operating data and commodity origin and destination of wholesale business. **Topics:** farm products; petroleum products; food, beverages, drug and tobacco products; apparel and dry goods; household goods; motor vehicles, parts and accessories; metals, hardware, plumbing, heating and building materials; machinery, equipment and supplies; and miscellaneous wholesale industries. **Program Record Number:** STC DTD 380

## Manufacturing, Construction and Energy Division

### Construction

**Description:** Records related to the construction industry, revenues and expenses, including the cost of construction work sub-contracted to others, the cost of

materials and supplies and labour costs by type of contractor and by province. **Topics:** The following industries are covered: land subdivision and land development, residential building construction, non-residential building construction, engineering construction, construction management, site preparation work, building structure work, building exterior finishing work, building interior finishing work, building equipment installation and other special trade contracting. **Note:** The last year of data for the construction sector is 1999. Data for the reference year 2000 will be available in August 2002. The survey has been discontinued. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 370

### Energy

**Description:** Records related to the production, transformation, transportation and consumption of coal, crude oil, natural gas, electricity and refined petroleum products. The statistical programs are carried out in collaboration with other government agencies such as Natural Resources Canada, the National Energy Board, and various provincial energy departments. **Topics:** Supply and disposition of solid fuels, liquid fuels, natural gas, electricity and renewable energy forms; consumption of energy by sector and selected industries; financial and operating statistics in respect of energy industries and pipelines. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 315

### Logging (Survey of Forestry)

**Description:** Records related to shipments of roundwood. **Topics:** Saw logs; veneer logs; pulpwood; poles and pilings (untreated); fuelwood; Christmas trees; miscellaneous roundwood. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 385

### Manufacturing

**Description:** Records related to various surveys for the manufacturing sector. Depending on the survey, data covered are: shipments, inventories and orders; qualitative assessments of business conditions and employment; operating statistics; materials and supplies used; products shipped. **Topics:** The following industries are covered: food, beverage and tobacco products, primary textile, textile products, clothing, leather, wood products, paper, printing and related support, petroleum and coal products, chemicals, plastics and rubber products, non-metallic mineral products, primary metals, fabricated metal products, machinery, computer and electronic products, electrical equipment, appliances and components, transportation equipment, furniture, other manufacturing industries. **Program Record Number:** STC IND 310

## Service Industries Division

### Service Industries

**Description:** Records related to financial and other operating data. **Topics:** (NAICS sector 51) Information and cultural industries covering publishing, information

services and data processing; (NAICS sector 53) Real estate, rental and leasing covering real estate, rental and leasing services; (NAICS sector 54) Professional, scientific and technical services covering accounting, tax preparation, bookkeeping and payroll, architectural, engineering and related, specialized design, computer systems design and related, management, scientific and technical consulting, advertising; (NAICS sector 56) Administrative and support covering employment and travel arrangements; (NAICS sector 71) Arts, entertainment and recreation covering performing arts, spectator sports and related, amusement, and recreation; (NAICS sector 72) Accommodation and food services covering accommodation, food services and drinking places; (NAICS sector 81) Other services (except public administration) covering repair and maintenance, personal and laundry services. **Program Record Number:** STC SER 425

## Communications and Operations Field

### Communications and Operations Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the Field. **Program Record Number:** STC COM 565

## Communications Division

### Communications

**Description:** Records related to interactions with program areas, clients and suppliers involved in media and public relations projects; release materials and associated documentation; minutes, recordings and associated documentation pertaining to federal-provincial consultations; drafts, proofs and artwork related to the Division's products; texts submitted for editing. **Program Record Number:** STC CMN 570

## Marketing Division

### Marketing

**Description:** Records related to the leadership and coordination of the marketing activities. These activities include the development of strategic marketing plans, market research to identify client needs, coordination of promotional and sales campaigns, pricing and licensing of the agency's products and the management of a marketing information system. **Topics:** Market plans, market research, promotional and sales campaigns, pricing and licensing. **Program Record Number:** STC MAR 572

## Dissemination Division

### CANSIM

**Description:** Records related to the maintenance, updating, marketing and utilization of the CANSIM databases; to the development of new data content, and new data storage, retrieval and delivery facilities; to the

development of meta data systems. **Program Record Number:** STC DIS 580

### Corporate Sales Support System (CSSS)

**Description:** An invoicing and inventory control system that provides information on accounts receivable for all products and services billed in regional offices. Market information by client and/or product and services is also available. **Program Record Number:** STC DIS 603

### Publications

**Description:** Records related to the production, sales and marketing of Statistics Canada's publications.

**Program Record Number:** STC DIS 575

## Operations and Integration Division (O&ID)

### Operations

**Description:** Records related to the development and on-going work of the Operations and Integration Division including: Surveys - mail-out mail-back surveys, computer assisted telephone interviews, surveys based on administrative records, scanning documents such as provincial and local government accounts, analyzing and reformatting computer printouts, tapes, diskettes, etc.; Coding - for some surveys the Division specializes in coding of documents. These codes include Medical Codes, Standard Industrial Classification Codes, Standard Occupational Classification Codes, Harmonized System Commodity Codes, etc. Data Capture - heads down Data Capture is done for some 30 divisions (over 80 applications) over and above those applications we consider surveys. Mapping - Mapping operations include: Operations of the Map Library including reproduction of maps, retrieving and filing of maps and maintenance of the shipping and receiving of maps; linking the Post Office Postal Codes to the Provincial, Federal or Electoral areas by using Standard Geographical Codes; and preparing the Street Network File for the 1996 Census enumeration. **Program Record Number:** STC OPI 595

## Operations Research and Development Division

### Operations Research and Development

**Description:** Records showing the performance of units in Operations and Integration Division working with measured standards. **Program Record Number:** STC ORD 600

## Advisory Services Division

### Advisory Services

**Description:** Records relating to the following: Research - Research services identify which data from among Statistics Canada's holdings are most relevant and valuable in meeting client needs.; Integrating data - Combining two or more different data files profile the relationship between different data within a single context

such as common spatial or geographic variables. This service can involve integrating one or more Statistics Canada files with client-proprietary data, with other public sector data, or with commercially published data available to the Agency. All client projects are treated in strict confidence; Census consulting - Isolating and cross-tabulating such variables as simple population counts, income, ethnic origin, language and education can assist clients in determining key demographic profiles, customized on national, regional or more local geographic levels.; Business geographic - Incorporating and illustrating a variety of different variables, thematic mapping can profile lower-level geographic areas, overlay key customer data, including profiles and locations, and track demographic changes. The visual image created by these Geographic Information Systems can help in understanding and interpreting the meaning of data, including customized outputs integrating two or more data sets.; Special services - Organize seminars on a variety of topics including using and understanding Statistics Canada data, statistical methodologies and techniques for sampling and analysis. Special conferences are also held on topics of current interest, past examples including Professional Women: Cultivating Their Future; and The First Nations Community. Consultation services in conducting surveys are also provided by Account Executives, assisting clients in defining their information needs, planning and organizing field surveys, designing questionnaires, sampling and estimation procedures, assessing data quality, analysing data, evaluating findings and in interpreting and presenting results; Advisory Services Division is also responsible for regional delivery of the Statistics Canada communications function including respondent relations. These activities include proactive media relations, government relations, respondent relations, conference/exhibition displays, and speaking engagements. **Program Record Number:** STC UAS 606

#### Online Catalogue of Products and Services

**Description:** A windows-based search and retrieval system which will provide users with current information about products and services available from Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC UAS 604

### Survey Operations Division

#### Survey Operations

**Description:** Records related to data collection and associated activities for population and agriculture censuses, household surveys and business surveys.

**Program Record Number:** STC SOP 602

### Informatics and Methodology Field

#### Informatics and Methodology Field Operations

**Description:** Records relating to the overall functions of the Field. **Topics:** Field policy; automation; security;

equipment evaluation; equipment acquisition; software evaluation; software acquisition; methodology. **Program Record Number:** STC INM 485

### Business Register Division

#### Canadian Business Patterns

**Description:** Counts of Canadian business establishments. **Topics:** Business demographics in terms of Industry, Geographic, Employment Size Range and Revenue Size Range detail. **Program Record Number:** STC BUS 525

### Geography Division

#### Geography

**Description:** Geographic frame database and documentation related to geographic boundaries and street networks; geographic attribute database and documentation related to geographic boundaries; cartographic map base and other products related to boundaries, collection, compilation and dissemination of data; spatial concepts and associated attributes of geographic areas; linkage files, concordance files and documentation related to standard geographies and postal code; custom area creation, geographic consultation and other services related to area selection, data retrieval and computer mapping. **Topics:** Road networks - names, address ranges, block-faces, street indexes, representative points, feature types; geographic areas - provinces and territories, census divisions, census consolidated subdivisions, census subdivisions, census metropolitan areas, census agglomerations, census tracts, enumeration areas, designated places; postal codes - representative points; maps - enumeration area, census metropolitan area, census agglomeration, census tract, census division, census subdivision; geographic information systems (GIS); geographic concepts; automated cartography; automated delineation; population and area statistics, Dissemination Area, Block; Census metropolitan area and Census agglomeration influenced Zones, Urban core, Urban fringe, Urban area, Statistical area classification, Federal Electoral District, Digital Cartographic boundary file and thematic maps. **Program Record Number:** STC GEO 520

### Standards Division

#### Standards

**Description:** Records related to Classification Standards and concepts. **Topics:** North American Industry Classification System [NAICS], statistical units, concordances between different vintages of the Canadian, the International and the U.S. Standard Industrial Classifications; Standard Classification of Goods (based upon the Harmonized Commodity Description and Coding System), concordances between the Standard Classification of Goods and other Canadian commodity classifications and industry classifications; North American Product Classification System [NAPCS](under



development); Standard Geographical Classification; Standard Occupational Classification and related concordances; Other standards covering many areas of social and economic statistics; Integrated Metadatabase.

**Program Record Number:** STC STD 535

## Tax Data Division

### Taxation Data

**Description:** Records related to data from taxation records of individuals and businesses including not for profit agencies. **Topics:** Access to T1, T2, T4, T4A, T3010, T1044, GIFI, GST and PD7 taxation data for statistical purposes. **Storage Medium:** Except for a few documents that are photocopies, data are in electronic format (tapes and CD's). All electronic files are kept on the mainframe or a secure server for at least 5 years. All material is strictly confidential. **Program Record Number:** STC TAX 530

## Informatics Technology Services Division

### Informatics Advisory Services (IAS)

**Description:** Provides a central contact for all Informatics Branch services. Clients can contact the Help Desk for all inquiries and service calls relating to their informatics and data communication needs. IAS provides Statistics Canada employees with information on ITSD's products and services and assistance with IT related problems. The section is responsible for the IT Help Desk and for the Informatics Branch and ITSD web sites. Staff members answer queries from clients, register clients for ITSD services and post information on ITSD's client and internal web sites to keep our client community informed of activities impacting their business requirements. This information dissemination is provided through service bulletins via the Informatics web sites, e-mail messages, service alerts and through ITSD's case management system. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 510

### Informatics Security

**Description:** Provides IT security related services to assist departmental clients meet their business needs. The unit assists users by providing central services such as security awareness sessions, threat and risk assessments, disaster recovery planning assistance, access control facility management, data communications security services and computer virus control services. The section also develops and implements security policies and practices consistent with government-wide requirements and specific departmental requirements. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 511

### Informatics Training

**Description:** The Informatics Training Section provides bureau-wide IT training services. It is the designated Training Centre at Statistics Canada for all supported software products including databases, programming languages and desktop products as well as specialized

training on system development methodologies, project management and best practices for delivery of IT systems and services. The mandate of this section is to research, design, manage and deliver courses aimed at both professional and business users of IT systems on a fee for service basis. The Section also offers a "training need analysis" program, helping Divisions to identify their training requirements and to set-up a training plan.

**Topics:** Informatics training. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 505

### Infrastructure Support Services (ISS)

**Description:** Responsible for the planning, design, installation and maintenance (including redundancy) of the communication infrastructure in Statistics Canada and across the Regional Offices. The entire data communications network is being managed as a corporate resource that comprises Network A and B environments. In addition, ISS provides detailed specifications for communication equipment (network wiring topology, routers and switches) and operational supports for the infrastructure for the Internet services and host web services. ISS also provides e-mail service for the Agency. The goal is to provide reliable communications within and across networks with the sufficient bandwidth to meet the needs of the applications using the service. This requires the continual upgrading and replacement of infrastructure components using the latest technology to meet user needs. Through the adoption of well-defined standards, this is being accomplished entirely transparently and on an incremental basis; so that our users can focus on application level and data communication services. **Topics:** Electronic communications; local area networks; wide area networks; terminals. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 509

### Lan Support Service (LSS)

**Description:** LSS is to operate, manage and maintain the internal computing environment used by ITSD staff to perform day to day activities. The section ensures that employee workstations are configured and deployed in a timely fashion, installs user software on workstations, and configures and maintains the computer equipment in the IT Training classrooms, manages the file and print services for the Division and manages the division's database services. In addition to providing these local services, the section is responsible for several LAN related services that are offered to STC divisions on a fee for service basis. In particular, the section provides a full suite of LAN admin services to clients such as SDD and supports the corporate WTS environments on both Networks A and B. The section is also developing targeted LAN related services such as a File and Print service. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 506

### Mainframe Computer Services

**Description:** The Mainframe Support Section (MSS) is responsible for the provision of mainframe services to STC client divisions. The section installs, maintains, updates and supports the mainframe hardware and operating systems and provides technical expertise on the mainframe and related areas such as workload management, disk and tape storage, the Unix mainframe service and mainframe communications services. MSS also provides technical advice and information to clients on the proper use of mainframe services, as well as advice on troubleshooting and evaluation of emerging products.

**Program Record Number:** STC CLS 517

### Operations Service

**Description:** Operations is responsible for providing a secure environment for housing departmental computer systems. In addition to managing the Main Computer Centre facility and its security and environmental systems, the section is responsible for the operation of shared server and mainframe resources. The operations unit is also responsible for continuous monitoring of STC infrastructure with appropriate response on failures.

**Program Record Number:** STC CLS 512

### Performance and Accounting & Informatics Planning, Policy and Standards Development

**Description:** This section is responsible for the recovery and identifying the costs of providing all ITSD services to clients. The Business Line Managers in ITSD provide the section with information on client usage of these services. Advertised rates applied to the data and billing information are then submitted to the Finance Division, where reports to clients and managers are provided on a daily basis. In addition, it is responsible for coordinating the development of the informatics policy and standards activities and prepares the five year capital plan. **Topics:** Capital plan, EDP policy and standards. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 507

### Server Support Section (SSS)

**Description:** Server Support Section of ITSD provides a comprehensive level of server support for UNIX, Windows and VMS services in the department. Managers are given the flexibility, for UNIX, Windows, and VMS server support, to decide on the level of service required for their servers. The Basic Support level is offered to all servers in the Department. This level of service may be inadequate for a large number of clients, therefore desired enhancements to this service are offered on a fee for service basis. Support services are offered at three levels: Basic Support, Enhanced Support and Full Administration. Server Support Section also offers a variety of other cost recovery services. These services are designed to assist clients in optimizing the performance, availability and reliability of their servers and data. Examples of the Specialized Services include: preventive maintenance, special consulting, enterprise backup and

enterprise storage services. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 513

### Technical Support Services (TSS)

**Description:** TSS is responsible for managing the maintenance contract for all of Statistics Canada computers and peripherals except the IBM mainframe. The section replaces broken computer components and maintains an inventory of spare parts. The section is also responsible for the installation and maintenance of the network plant including CAT5 cabling, fiber cabling, routers, hubs and switches. This group also manages the wiring and switches for voice and data communications within our Tunney's Pasture complex. **Program Record Number:** STC CLS 514

### Workstation Support Section (WSS)

**Description:** WSS is the designated support centre for the majority of the software products in the STC Software Toolbox and as such has the responsibility for providing expert advice to the Bureau on a wide range of workstation products. The Section is also responsible for the configuration and deployment of products in the standard desktop and other widely used software products. This mandate extends to the provision of support for client-server database products and SAS on the mainframe and various server platforms. Uses Microsoft System Management software to automate the deployment of corporate licenced software products and upgrades. In addition, the WSS establishes a contract for the acquisition of standard microcomputers annually.

**Topics:** Microcomputers; printers; software support.

**Program Record Number:** STC CLS 508

## System Development Division

### Documentation

**Description:** General descriptions of the external interface and internal operations of software developed by the Division. **Topics:** User guides; manuals; system specifications. **Program Record Number:** STC ISD 495

### Software

**Description:** Sets of instructions to enable a computer to perform a given task. **Topics:** Application programs; utility programs; generalized programs; **Program Record Number:** STC ISD 490

## Business Survey Methods Division

### Business Survey Methods

**Description:** Records relate to survey design, methodology, quality assurance, time series, and data analysis primarily for economic statistics programs that include sample surveys, censuses and the use of administrative records. **Topics:** Planning of surveys; survey objectives, concepts, definitions; planning of various survey steps; total survey design; sample designs; sampling frames; questionnaire design; data collection

and processing; coding; quality control and quality assurance; estimation; edit and imputation; outlier detection and treatment; confidentiality; assessment of sampling and non-sampling errors; evaluation and redesign of surveys; methods for analysis of survey data; record linkage; generalized methods and systems for various survey steps; re-engineering existing surveys; integrated survey design over a number of surveys; data integration; time series; Box-Jenkins forecasting models; linking of time series; calendarization; bench marking and revision procedures; X11ARIMA seasonal adjustment; survey methodology research. **Program Record Number:** STC BSM 545

## Household Survey Methods Division

### Household Survey Methods

**Description:** Records relate to survey design, methodology, data quality and analysis primarily for the household and institutional statistics programs that include surveys, censuses and the use of administrative records. **Topics:** Planning of surveys; survey objectives, concepts, definitions; planning of various survey steps; total survey design; sample designs; sampling frames; questionnaire design; data collection and processing; coding; quality control and quality assurance; estimation; edit and imputation; outlier detection and treatment; bench marking and revision procedures; confidentiality; assessment of data quality (sampling and non-sampling errors); evaluation and redesign of surveys; methods for analysis of survey data; record linkage; generalized methods and systems for various survey steps; integrated survey design over a number of surveys; data integration; evaluation and analysis of administrative data; survey methodology research. **Program Record Number:** STC HSM 560

## Small Area and Administrative Data Division

### Administrative Data

**Description:** 1. Records contain aggregated data primarily from the T1 income tax form. 2. A sample (20%) longitudinal file. **Topics:** 1. Income data by source (individual and family); sub-provincial data (areas as small as postal walks); migration. 2. Income and demographic data (individual and family). **Program Record Number:** STC SAD 550

### Small Area Data

**Description:** 1. The Small Area Database contains annual socio-economic and demographic data for sub-provincial areas. These data come from sources within, and external to Statistics Canada. Custom tabulations of aggregated data from all the databases can be obtained on a cost recovery basis. 2. Longitudinal data can be derived from the Longitudinal Administrative Data file on a cost-recovery basis. There are data available for the 1982-2001 period, for approximately

4,500,000 people with both individual and family information. **Program Record Number:** STC SAD 555

## Social Survey Methods Division

### Methodology

**Description:** Records relate to survey design, methodology, data quality, analysis of social statistics programs that include surveys, censuses and the use of administrative records, and statistical consultation.

**Topics:** Planning of censuses and surveys; survey objectives, concepts and definitions; planning of various survey steps; total survey design; sample designs; sampling frames; questionnaire design; data collection and processing; coding; quality control and quality assurance; estimation; edit and imputation; outlier detection and treatment; bench marking and revision procedures; calibration of surveys with a common subject matter; confidentiality; assessment of data quality (sampling and non-sampling errors); evaluation and redesign of surveys; methods for the analysis of survey data; record linkage; generalized methods and systems for various survey steps; integrated survey design over a number of surveys; data integration; evaluation and analysis of administrative data; survey methodology research. **Program Record Number:** STC SVM 540

## Management Services Field

### Management Services Field Operations

**Description:** Records relate to the overall functions of the field. **Program Record Number:** STC MAN 605

### Corporate Assignments

**Description:** Records related to the operations of the Corporate Assignments Division, including assignment proposals, employee applications and assignment agreements. **Program Record Number:** STC HRO 610

## Data Access and Control Services Division

### Data Access

**Description:** Records relate to requests received under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act; agreements with other federal government departments, provincial governments, municipalities or other corporations for the joint collection or sharing of data, orders prescribing forms, the discretionary disclosure of information pursuant to the Statistics Act, and the administration within Statistics Canada of the Information Collection Policy, the Informing Survey Respondents Policy, the Policy on Record Linkage, the Microdata Release Policy, and the Policy on the Protection of Sensitive Statistical Information. **Program Record Number:** STC DAC 615

### Departmental Security

**Description:** Responsible for the administration of the security program for Statistics Canada. This includes



responsibility for the physical security of designated and classified information and other assets held within Statistics Canada; inspections and investigations of suspected breaches or violations of security; arranging checks with investigative agencies as part of the personnel screening process; emergency and safety practices and security awareness. **Program Record Number:** STC DAC 617

## Audit and Evaluation Division

### Program Review

**Description:** Records related to Audit Assurance Engagements, Evaluations, Special Studies (Assessments of Risk, Initiation of Forensic investigations, Other Special Studies). **Program Record Number:** STC PRG 645

## Financial Management Operations and Systems Division

### Financial Management Operations and Systems

**Description:** Records relate to expenditure and revenue transactions, and general accounting services. **Program Record Number:** STC FIN 635

## Human Resources Operations Division

### Employee Assistance Program

**Description:** Responsible for providing confidential health assistance and advice to employees, and disseminating information on the various social agencies available to provide service to employees. **Program Record Number:** STC HRO 611

## Operational Planning and Programming Division

### Operational Planning and Programming

**Description:** Records related to: the development and implementation of operational and financial planning systems, policies, procedures and costing methodologies; current-year work plans and associated budgets in both functional and program terms; objective corporate performance reporting for both expenditure and revenue activities; the co-ordination of information needs required for decision-making and quality assessments by senior management; the negotiation of resource levels with Central Agencies. **Program Record Number:** STC OPP 620

## Resource Management Division

### Financial Policies and Systems

**Description:** Records related to the development, design, implementation and review of departmental policies, systems and procedures. **Program Record Number:** STC FPS 630

## National Accounts and Analytical Studies Field

### National Accounts and Analytical Services Field Operations

**Description:** General operations relating to the overall functions of the field. **Topics:** Field policies; plans and programs; automation; timeliness studies; projects and surveys. **Program Record Number:** STC NAC 225

## Balance of Payments Division

### Balance of Payments

**Description:** Statistics are presented under two main accounts: the Current and the Capital and Financial Accounts. The Current Account records transactions in goods, services, investment income and current transfers. Services are made up of travel, transportation, commercial services and government services. Investment income comprises interest, dividends and direct investment profits, the latter broken down between dividends and reinvesting earnings, while current transfers cover migrants' funds, official and private contributions and withholding taxes. The Capital and Financial Accounts is composed of capital transfers, such as migrants assets, transactions in claims on, and liabilities to, non-residents of Canada. More detailed statistics are also available on Canada's monthly transactions in portfolio securities with non-residents and on Canada's annual transactions in services with non-residents. **Program Record Number:** STC IFE 260

### International Investment Position

**Description:** Statistics are presented under International Assets, International Liabilities and Net International Investment Position. These data are presented according to six geographical areas with the following details: direct investment, portfolio investment in bonds, in stocks and in money market instruments and other investments. Direct investment series are further broken down by country and by industry. Portfolio series are further broken down by issuing Canadian sectors, such as federal government and provincial government. **Program Record Number:** STC IFE 261

## Environment Accounts and Statistics

### Environmental Information System

**Description:** The information is presented in three different integration frameworks. In the first one, the statistics are contained in a set of environmental accounts consistent with the rest of the System of National Accounts. These accounts provide monetary and/or physical estimates of the major components of natural capital, of natural resources used and waste generated by sector and industry and of their expenditure on environmental protection. In the second one, the statistics are classified as measuring either the pressure placed by human activities on environmental resources, the state of the environment, or the socio-economic response to environmental conditions. In the third one, the statistics

are geographically referenced for presentation and aggregation in analytically relevant spatial units. **Topics:** Population and environment, impact of economic activity on the environment (contaminants, waste), state of the environment (air, water and soil quality), climate, harvesting and extraction of resources. **Program Record Number:** STC ESP 291

## Income and Expenditure Accounts

### Financial Flows and Balance Sheets

**Description:** Records relate to the production of the national financial flow and balance sheet accounts.

**Topics:** Estimates of borrowing, lending, financial transactions, assets and liabilities for sectors of the Canadian economy (persons, businesses, governments, non-residents) and their principal sub-sectors; detailed account of assets and liabilities by type of financial instrument (bonds, currency, consumer credit, bank loans and stocks). **Program Record Number:** STC NAD 245

### Gross Domestic Product

**Description:** Records related to the production of provincial and national accounts. **Topics:** Estimates of final expenditures by category and types of incomes generated; detailed income and expenditure data for the four sectors of the economy - persons, businesses, government and non-residents; estimates of personal income, gross domestic product and their components, by province and territory. **Program Record Number:** STC NAD 235

### Labour Income

**Description:** Data series of labour income which are on a raw and seasonally adjusted basis by month. **Topics:** Wages and salaries; supplementary labour income; special payments; and work stoppage effects. Breakdowns by major industry, sector and province. **Program Record Number:** STC NAD 078

### National Accounts Data Development

**Description:** Records relate to research papers and consist of analysis of existing Statistics Canada data, their description, interpretation and explanation. **Topics:** Extension of National Accounts; concepts, definitions; inflation accounting; household work; tourism; non-profit organizations; non-market production; production boundaries; underground economy; total consumption; purchasing power parities; satellite accounts. **Program Record Number:** STC NAD 230

### National Tourism Indicators

**Description:** Records relate to the importance of tourism in Canada. **Topics:** National estimates of tourism expenditures by category (transportation, accommodation, food & beverages, recreation & entertainment) and by origin of the demand (foreign travelers, Canadian tourists); estimates of employment

generated by tourism activities. **Program Record Number:** STC NAD 231

## Industry Measures and Analysis Division

### Industry Measures

**Description:** Records related to industrial output.

**Topics:** Gross domestic product by industry; real output measures; value added; industry measures; real domestic product; index of industrial production; gross output by industry; provincial output. **Program Record Number:** STC IMA 240

## Input-Output Division

### Input-Output

**Description:** Records related to the development and maintenance of national and provincial input-output tables (part of which are GDP by industry), structural models and correspondence with clients in reference to customer service activity. **Topics:** Annual data and records for current price Canadian input-output tables from 1961 to 1999; provincial data and interprovincial trade flows for each province and territories for 1984 and 1990 and 1997-1999; documentation for national input-output model, interprovincial input-output models, price model and net price index/tax model; correspondence with clients of customer service activity. **Program Record Number:** STC INO 265

## Public Institutions Division

### Federal Government

**Description:** Records relating to the federal government, its enterprises, related boards and commissions. **Topics:** Federal government and government enterprises; revenues and expenditures; assets, liabilities and debt position; employment and wages and salaries. **Access:** Computer and non-computer files by government and enterprise. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 220

### Local Government

**Description:** Records relating to municipal governments and related boards, as well as local school boards and Government Business Enterprises. **Topics:** Local governments; revenues and expenditures; assets, liabilities and debt position; employment and wages and salaries; breakdowns. **Storage Medium:** Computer and non-computer files by province. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 210

### Provincial Government

**Description:** Records relating to provincial and territorial governments and their enterprises, boards, commissions and health and education institutions. **Topics:** Provincial and territorial governments, and government enterprises; revenues and expenditures; assets, liabilities and debt position; employment and wages and salaries. **Storage Medium:** Computer and non-computer files by

government and enterprise. **Program Record Number:** STC PUI 215

## Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field

### Social, Institutions and Labour Statistics Field Operations

**Description:** Records related to the overall functions of the field. **Topics:** Field policies; plans and programs; requests; public relations; census project team management; census research and methodology. **Program Record Number:** STC SIL 010

## Census Operations Division

### Census Operations

**Description:** Census records are maintained in three formats: hardcopy format which is kept for five years following each census, microfilm copies of the original questionnaire and machine-readable data stored in the census micro database. The latter are used in tabulations. Names and addresses of individuals are not contained in these files. Information extracted from the database, therefore, cannot directly be related to an individual. Individual data from microfilm copies of original questionnaires are available only to the respondent under the Privacy Act. **Topics:** Different types of variables can be obtained for various universes on the database. Population and Families - Demographic Characteristics: age, sex, marital status, common law; Ethno-cultural Characteristics: age at immigration, citizenship, ethnic origin (data on population can also be obtained at the family level); Language Variables: home language, mother tongue, official language, knowledge of official language; Schooling Variables: highest level of schooling, major field of study, school attendance; Labour Force: class of worker, industry, occupation, place of work; Family Size: family composition, place of work; Income: census family income, economic family income, income from each source and total income. Households - household maintainer, type of household, household size, length of occupancy, mortgage or rent, condominium, household income. Dwellings - condition of dwelling, structural type. These variables are available at various levels of geography across Canada. The information collected in the census varies somewhat from one census year to the next. **Note:** Individual information contained in the microfilmed records is available from 1906 to 1986 (1891 and 1901 Census are in the custody of National Archives of Canada). It can be accessed only by the person named in the record or by a legal representative authorized to administer the estate of a dependant adult or minor or a deceased person. To access such information, the person concerned must complete an "Application and Authorization for a Search of Census" obtainable from the Census Pension Searches Unit, Statistics Canada, Ottawa, K1A 0T6. Aggregate data from the census micro database are available to the public. Requests for such information should be directed to the Statistical Reference Centre, Statistics Canada, Ottawa,

K1A 0T6. The 1991 Census microfilming operation was not completed due to budget constraints. The original questionnaires are currently being stored by the National Archives of Canada. The 1996 Census questionnaires will be destroyed once Statistics Canada no longer requires them for its operational needs. The 1996 Census questionnaires will also be stored at National Archives pending a decision on their long-term, retention status. **Program Record Number:** STC COP 015

### National Registration File of 1940

**Description:** Statistics Canada maintains custody of the 1940 National Registration Records. This information resulted from a compulsory registration of all persons 16 years of age or older in the period 1940-46. **Topics:** Name; address; age; date of birth; conjugal status; dependents; country of birth (persons registered and parents only); year of immigration; nationality; racial origin; languages; education; general health; class of occupation; occupation or craft; employment status; work experience by type; mechanical or other abilities; latent skills, wartime circumstances, previous military service. **Note:** Information contained in the 1940 National Registration Records is available to the person named in the record or to a legal representative authorized to administer the estate of a dependent adult or minor, or a deceased person. The method of access is described in the "Notes" under "Census Operations (STC COP 015)". **Program Record Number:** STC COP 020

## Demography Division

### Demography

**Description:** Records relate to research carried out with respect to population estimates and projections, and to demographic and demolinguistic characteristics. **Topics:** Population estimates; population projections; emigration; immigration; interprovincial migration; post-censal estimates; household estimates; family estimates; family projections; components of population growth - births, deaths, migration; demographic characteristics - age, sex, marital status, common law; demolinguistics characteristics - mother tongue, home language, language of work and knowledge of languages; current demographic analysis in Canadian population. **Program Record Number:** STC DEM 030

## Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division

### Aboriginal Peoples Survey (1991)

**Description:** Survey that provides a social and economic profile of Aboriginal peoples, including such information as housing conditions, health, employment history, schooling, mobility, the use of Aboriginal language(s), etc. The survey was repeated in 2001 and results will be available in 2003. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 122



## Disability Database (1986 and 1991)

**Description:** Database providing information on the prevalence of disability in Canada and the impact of disability on the life of Canadians with disabilities. **Topics:** Contains data on the existence, nature and severity of disability, and on the use of technical aids and services, help required and received to perform daily activities, as well as data which describe the demographic, household, labour force, employment, education, transportation, residential lifestyles and economic characteristics of persons with disabilities. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 110

## Family History Survey

**Description:** The Family History Survey was conducted in 1984 as a supplement to the Labour Force Survey. It provides a retrospective picture of when different events in the family life cycle occur. **Topics:** Marital history; common-law unions; natural, adopted and step-children; work history. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 026

## General Social Survey

**Description:** The General Social Survey is an annual household survey with two principal objectives: first, to monitor temporal changes in Canadian society and, second, to provide information on current policy issues. The GSS is recognized for its regular collection of cross-sectional data that allows trend analysis, and its capacity to test and develop new concepts that address emerging issues. The first survey cycle collected data in 1985 on health and social support. Cycle 2 collected data in 1986 on time use, social mobility and languages. Cycle 3 collected data in 1988 on personal risk and victim services. Cycle 4 collected data in 1989 on work and education. Cycle 5 collected data in 1990 on the topics of family and friends. Cycle 6 in 1991, returned to previous core content - health. Cycle 7 collected data throughout 1992 on the time use patterns of Canadians. Cycle 8 collected data throughout 1993 on personal risk (the risk of accidents and criminal victimization) and alcohol and drug use. In 1994, Cycle 9 collected data on education, work and retirement. Cycle 10 collected data in 1995 on family composition, marital and fertility histories. Cycle 11 collected data in 1996 on social support, to determine the nature of help received and provided, and the dynamic between an individual social network and help received and provided. In 1998, Cycle 12 repeated previous core content - time use. Cycle 13 collected data throughout 1999 content in criminal victimization. In 2000, Cycle 14 collected data on the impact of technology, particularly computers and the Web site, on society. **Topics:** Cycle 6: core content repeats that of cycle 1 and included such content areas as occupational and emotional health measures, job benefits, and old age and disability income; Cycle 12: core content of time use repeats that of cycle 2 and cycle 7 and provides data on the daily activities of Canadians, unpaid work activities, cultural activities and participation in sports; Cycle 13: the second repeat (Cycle 3 and 8) of the GSS core subject of victimization. The

following subjects are common to both: perceptions of crime, police and courts; crime prevention precautions; accident and crime screening sections; and, accident and crime incident reports. As well, measures of fear of crime and childhood injuries were added. Focus content for Cycle 8 covers alcohol and drug use. Focus content for Cycle 13 covers spousal violence and senior abuse. Cycle 9: the first repeat of the GSS core subject on Education, Work and Retirement, originally covered in Cycle 4 (1989). There are differences between the two surveys. For example, Cycle 9 focuses more on quality of life after retirement and post-retirement activities than Cycle 4. In addition, the Cycle 9 questionnaire has two new sections: social origin and work interruptions. Cycle 10: the first repeat of the GSS core subject on the family, originally covered in Cycle 5 (1990). The following subjects are common to both: marital and fertility histories, fertility intentions. In addition, Cycle 10 had questions on family origins, home learning, joint custody arrangements, values and attitudes towards certain areas of family life and work interruptions. Focus content for Cycle 10 covers environmental tobacco smoke. Cycle 11: main content related to social support provided and received for reasons of long term disability or activity limitation. Other topics include contact with family and friends, paid and unpaid work activities, health status, tobacco use. Cycle 14: core content of impact of technology on society; computers in the workplace and general technology use were repeated from Cycles 4 and 9. Other sections include volunteer work, development of computer skills, Web non-users, e-mail and Web site use, children's use of computers and the Web, security and privacy on the Web. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 027

## Housing, Family and Social Statistics

**Description:** Records relate to documentation and files of projects concerned with the production phases of the census. **Topics:** Housing; language; ethnicity; education; religion. **Program Record Number:** STC HFS 025

## Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics

### Adult Criminal Courts

**Description:** Information on federal statute offences heard in adult criminal courts in Canada. **Topics:** Statistical information on types of offences, age and sex of accused, court decisions and dispositions is provided at the jurisdictional level. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 145

### Corrections

**Description:** Information related to the delivery of custodial and non-custodial adult and youth correctional services in each of the provincial, territorial and federal jurisdictions. **Topics:** Caseload indicators, offender caseload and characteristics, and expenditure data for both provincial and federal correctional systems. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 125

## Court Process and Resources

**Description:** Information on the Canadian court process and its costs. The REP survey is composed of a quantitative component and a descriptive component.

**Topics:** Aggregate person-year and expenditure information for all provinces and territories and for the federal jurisdiction; descriptive information on the structure and operation of the Canadian court system for all provinces and territories and for the federal jurisdiction.

**Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 130

## Homicide

**Description:** Information related to murder, manslaughter and infanticide. **Topics:** Cases reported to the police showing characteristics of incidents; victims and accused; relationship between the accused and victim(s); methods used to commit the homicide. **Program Record**

**Number:** STC CCJ 135

## Legal Aid

**Description:** Information related to the delivery of legal aid in each of the provincial and territorial jurisdictions. Revenues, expenditures; personnel resources and caseload counts of each legal aid plan in Canada; information describing the organizational structure, eligibility criteria and coverage of each plan. **Program**

**Record Number:** STC CCJ 160

## Maintenance Enforcement

**Description:** Information on child and spousal support payments. The information is collected from Maintenance Enforcement Programs. These programs, which exist in each province and territory, provide administrative assistance to recipients to help them collect their support payments. **Topics:** Data include the caseload of the maintenance enforcement programs, sex and median age of payors and recipients, number and median age of children affected, typical support amounts, compliance rates, and types of actions that programs have to initiate in order to enforce the cases. **Program Record**

**Number:** STC CCJ 126

## Police Administration

**Description:** Information related to police personnel and expenditures in Canada. **Topics:** Police personnel (i.e., police officers, special constables, civilians and other police personnel) and policing expenditures (salary and other operating). **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 162

## Prosecutions

**Description:** Information on administrative and operational activities within the prosecutorial community.

**Topics:** Various Crown Counsel systems in Canada, prosecutorial organization structures, selected personnel and procedural guidelines and policies. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 161

## Transition Homes

**Description:** Information on the operation of transition homes, the residents within those transition homes, annual admissions, as well as services to residents, ex-residents, and non-residents is collected from approximately 500 facilities across Canada. **Topics:** Type of facility, areas served, type of services provided, type of abuse suffered by the women and children, number of women and children residents, age, disabilities, police intervention, relationship to the abuser, physical repairs and improvements, and revenues and expenditures.

**Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 164

## Victim Services

**Description:** Information on the agencies that provide services to primary and secondary victims of crime, the clientele being served and annual information from criminal injuries compensation/financial benefit programs is collected from approximately 1,200 agencies across Canada. **Topics:** Type of agency, area agency serves, populations targeted for service, type of services provided, number and age of persons assisted, type of victimization, accessibility of agencies, number of victim impact statements, number of employees and volunteers and revenue and expenditures. **Program Record**

**Number:** STC CCJ 142

## Uniform Crime Reporting

**Description:** Information related to police-reported crime.

**Topics:** Available at a national, provincial, Census Metropolitan Area and local level: all Criminal Code, other federal statute (e.g. drugs) and traffic offences, police clearance rates, persons charged by adult/youth and by male/female; available for a sample of police agencies: age and sex of victims and accused, weapons, location of crime, accused-victim relationship and other variables.

**Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 140

## Violence Against Women

**Description:** Information collected through a national victimization survey related to the nature and extent of violence against women in Canada. **Topics:** Perceptions of personal safety and measures taken to reduce risk of violent victimization; sexual harassment; experiences of physical and sexual assault since the age of 16, and in the past 12 months by strangers, dates/boyfriends, husbands and common-law partners, and other known men; power/control and emotional abuse by husbands/partners; wife abuse in family of origin; the impact of the experience on women who report violence; who they turn to for help; and, involvement and satisfaction with the criminal justice system. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 163

## Youth Courts

**Description:** Information related to those young persons who are charged with federal statute offenses and are dealt with in the youth courts of Canada. **Topics:**

Statistical and descriptive information on types of offence, age, sex, court decisions and dispositions are provided on both the national and jurisdictional levels. **Program Record Number:** STC CCJ 155

## Culture, Tourism and the Centre for Education Statistics

### Cultural Activities

**Description:** Records relating to characteristics of professional, not for profit, performing arts companies; creative and performing artists (visual artists, writers, actors and directors, musicians, composers and conductors, dancers and choreographers); and cultural activities of Canadians. **Topics:** Revenue and expenditures, performances, attendance, touring, physical facilities, personnel, salaries; demographic characteristics, training, employment, income and expenses; demographic characteristics of people attending cultural events and participating in culture activities such as reading, going to the movies, visiting a museum; use of time for culture and non-culture purposes. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 195

### Cultural Industries

**Description:** Records relating to characteristics of industries producing cultural goods and to their products. The industries under study are in the areas of books (publishers and exclusive agents), periodical publishing, records (producers and label companies), film (production, post-production, distribution, theatres and drive-ins), and radio and television (characteristics of programs available and their audiences). **Topics:** Number and type of products; sales by origin of product; by language of product; by country of financial control of firm; by category of product; export sales; revenue and expenditure schedule; employment statistics. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 190

### Cultural Institutions

**Description:** Records relating to characteristics of cultural institutions which acquire, preserve, hold and make accessible to the public, objects, buildings and land areas of educational and cultural value. The institutions under study are heritage institutions, including museums, art galleries, archives, historic sites, nature parks, aquariums, zoos, planetariums, observatories, botanical gardens, and other related institutions. **Topics:** Revenues, expenditures, physical facilities, personnel, attendance. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 185

### Cultural Labour Force

**Description:** Records relating to the characteristics of people residing in Canada working in selected occupations and industries within the cultural sector. A one-time survey in 1994 targeted individuals working as artists, administrators, professionals and technicians in 14 areas: visual arts, crafts, design, literary arts, performing

arts, film and video, broadcasting, cultural education, sound recording, book publishing, periodical publishing, heritage institutions, public libraries and other libraries.

**Topics:** Demographic data: age, sex, marital status, place of birth, ethnic origin, language, disabilities; Work patterns (1993): occupation, industry, number of jobs, class of worker, time worked, paid or not, absences, some historical employment information; Finances: total income, income from cultural work, government funding; Education and Training: formal and informal training, training needs; Impact of technological change. Data on the cultural labour force are also available every five years from the Census of Canada and annually from the Labour Force Survey. The individuals working in occupations and industries identified as cultural are included. The Census of Canada and Labour Force Survey provide on the following variables relating to the cultural labour force: Demographic data such as: age, sex, level of education and family characteristics; Labour Force data: occupations, industry, class of worker, labour force activity, work activity; Income: employment income, total income. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 192

### Domestic Travel

**Description:** Responsible for the coordination of the Canadian Travel Survey (CTS) as well as the analysis and dissemination of its results. The CTS is a supplement to the Labour Force Survey (LFS) and since 1996 is conducted every month of each year. **Topics:** Travelers socio-demographic information: sex, marital status, age, education, class of worker, industry, occupation, household size, etc. Trip information: number of trips, origin, destination, visited area, distance, duration, mode of transportation, purpose, accommodation, activities during the trip, travel expenditures, etc. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 200

### Elementary and Secondary Education

**Description:** Records related to number and characteristics of teaching staff, enrolments, school institutions, minority and second language education; number of graduates and graduation rates; information relating to revenues and expenditures of governments and school boards. **Topics:** Students; teachers; facilities and transportation (1971-72); public schools; private schools; schools for the visually/hearing impaired; federal schools; overseas schools; enrolments; pre-primary enrolment; graduate; official language programs in education (French and English programs, education in the minority-language and immersion programs); education price index; financial information system for school board revenues and expenditures. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 165

### Elementary/Secondary Education Finance Database

**Description:** The financial information bank is obtained from a number of sources including provincial Departments of Education, federal departments providing



funding to education (including both public and private schools). The purpose of this data bank is to provide educational policy makers and business the required information to do financial and product planning, and to provide government organizations with the required financial information to initiate policies and programs designed to meet social and economic demands. **Topics:** Annual revenues and expenditures of elementary/secondary education by fund and source of revenue or item of expenditure. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 166

#### Government Expenditures on Culture

**Description:** Expenditures on culture by the federal, provincial and municipal governments. **Topics:** Operating expenditures (including separate categories of wages and salaries and purchase of other goods and services); capital expenditures; operating capital grants, and contributions and transfers in the major cultural areas (libraries, museums, archives, parks, literary arts, performing arts, visual arts and crafts, film and video, broadcasting, sound recording, multiculturalism); as well as statistics on employment. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 205

#### International Travel

**Description:** Responsible for the coordination of the International Travel Survey (ITS) as well as the analysis and dissemination of the results. The ITS is designed to measure the volume and characteristics of travel by Canadian residents outside the country and by foreign visitors to Canada. **Topics:** Port of entry; Canadian residents; non-residents; vehicles; persons; receipts; payments; country of residence; expenditures; length of stay; mode of transportation; purpose of trip; activities during trip; type of accommodation used; destinations, breakdown of spending into 5 categories; source of funding, age groups. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 250

#### Pan-Canadian Education Indicators Program (PCEIP)

**Description:** An ongoing initiative to provide statistical measures, or indicators, describing selected key areas of the education systems in all ten provinces, Yukon, and the Northwest Territories (and will include Nunavut as data become available). The principal product of the program is Education Indicators in Canada: PCEIP 1999 (catalogue number 81-582), co-produced with the Council of Ministers of Education, Canada (CMEC). It reports on approximately half of the 33 indicators in the PCEIP indicator set. The remaining indicators are under development. **Topics:** Population trends; children living in low-income; educational attainment; educators; enrolment; education finances; use of information and communications technologies in schools; results of pan-Canadian and international achievement and assessment tests; graduation rates; equity; labour market outcomes; transition of recent postsecondary graduates from

education to work. Appendices in the report include a description of education in Canada, a listing of universities and colleges, the data sources used, a glossary, and the full indicator set. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 177

#### Postsecondary Education

**Description:** Records related to enrolments and full-time teaching staff in community colleges trade/vocational institutions, and universities; degrees or diplomas granted; tuition fees and living accommodation costs for university education; foreign student participation in Canadian education; private training providers; records relating to revenues and expenditures of governments, colleges and universities. **Topics:** University students; community college students; trade/vocational students; apprentices; foreign students; trade school, college and university degrees, diplomas, certificates; university tuition fees and accommodation costs; university teachers, full-time community college teachers; facilities (1973); educational technology (1970); instructional media (1971-72); continuing education; financing; estimated, budgeted, and actual expenditures for educational institutions; student aid; federal government expenditures in support of education and training. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 170

#### Postsecondary Education Finance Database

**Description:** The financial information in this bank is obtained from the administrative files of Canadian universities and other postsecondary institutions (e.g. community colleges and CEGEPs). Federal and provincial governments also provide information on expenditures on education and related activities such as student assistance, research and program administration activities. The purpose of this data bank is to provide educational institutions and business the required information to do financial and product planning, and to provide government organizations with the required financial information to initiate policies and programs designed to meet social and economic demands. **Topics:** Annual revenues and expenditures of Postsecondary educational institutions by fund and source of revenue or item of expenditure. Also, the information includes tuition fees by faculty, expenditure on research by educational institutions and other organizations, and student assistance. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 175

#### Second Information Technology in Education Study

**Description:** In general terms, the survey provides information about the level of integration of information and communication technologies (ICT) in elementary and secondary schools. More specifically, the survey provides data on three major aspects of ICT-related topics with regards to education: the introduction of so-called "emerging" pedagogical practices associated with the implementation of ICT in schools, the availability and use of technological equipment acquired by the schools in the

wake of this implementation, as well as policies and practices that have been adopted by schools in order to help teachers to be better prepared as major changes occur in their tasks. The survey has been conducted for the first time in 1999 and was administered by Statistics Canada in collaboration with officials from Education Departments in provinces and territories. The only exception was Ontario, where the survey has been coordinated by the Education Quality Assessment Office (EQAO). The data bank includes information on 4,000 schools divided over three population strata: schools with grade 5, grade 9 and grade 12 students. Among other things, the data is used to produce statistical tables that highlights provincial differences in relation with the integration of ICT in schools. **Topics:** Elementary and secondary schools, information and communication technologies, emerging pedagogical practices, technological equipment, formation of teachers. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 176

### Survey Development

**Description:** Undertakes studies in response to requests made of policy departments and other major user groups concerning the feasibility of conducting surveys of education phenomena which are not part of the regular program; undertakes content development for special surveys for areas of education not normally collected by the regular program. **Topics:** Survey of Approaches to Educational Planning; National Apprenticed Trades Survey; School Leavers Survey and School Leavers Follow-up Survey; National Graduates Survey and Follow-up of Graduates Survey; Postsecondary Education Participation Survey; National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth; Youth in Transition Survey; International Adult Literacy and Adult Literacy and Life-skills Survey ; Adult Education and Training Survey. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 180

### Training and Continuing Education

**Description:** Information related to adult participation in education and training; types of training being taken; employer sponsorship of employee training; contribution of private training providers to continuing education. **Topics:** Enrolments, programs, courses, characteristics of persons taking training, types of training providers, employer contribution, barriers to training, training intentions, government assistance. **Program Record Number:** STC ECT 173

## Health Statistics Division

### Health Care

**Description:** Health Care provides information on health-care institutions and the use of their services. Details are available for hospital patient morbidity and mental patient morbidity, hospital and residential care facilities, surgical procedures and hospital facility utilization. Health institutions operations records contain data on beds available, patient-days during the year,

patient movement (admissions/separations), service workload of various departments, personnel and paid hours of work by occupational groups, detailed departmental operating expenditures by salaries and wages and income by source and balance sheet information; and, indicators of utilization, performance and cost, by type and size of hospital and related health facility, and ownership. Information on the number and rate of therapeutic abortions, selected demographic as well as medical information about women obtaining therapeutic abortions performed in Canada. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 080

### Health and Outcome Statistics

**Description:** Health and Outcome Statistics is responsible for the Person Oriented Health Information project (POHI). The POHI project integrates, analyses and provides information on the health of Canadians and on the effectiveness, efficiency, and responsiveness of the health care system. Existing administrative and survey health data are used. These data are integrated only for approved research studies. Once a research study has been completed, the integrated data are destroyed. The Statistics Act protects the confidentiality of all records, and all research must satisfy a prescribed review and approval process. All research studies using record linkage are described on the Statistics Canada web site. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 083

### Health Status and Vital Statistics

**Description:** Health Status covers the social and risk factors that influence health. The program provides information on vital statistics (births, deaths, marriages, divorces, life tables) as well as Cancer Incidence and Tuberculosis Incidence. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 095

### Occupational And Environmental Health Research

**Description:** Occupational and Environmental Health Research provides sound statistical and policy related information in relation to occupational, lifestyle, socioeconomic and environmental factors that influence health. The section maintains the Canadian Birth Database, the Canadian Cancer Database, the Mortality Database as well as a number of other data sources used in long-term medical follow-up studies. The Statistics Act and Privacy Act of Canada protect the confidentiality of all records, and all studies involving long term medical follow-up must satisfy a prescribed review and approval process. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 115

### Population Health Surveys (I)

**Description:** The Health Statistics Division conducts various surveys that collect data on health determinants, health status, health system utilization, etc. To date, two surveys are included in this description of population health surveys. The National Population Health Survey (NPHS) collects information on the health of the Canadian

population and related socio-demographic information. The first cycle of data collection took place in 1994-1995. The survey will continue every second year thereafter for 20 years. The NPHS has two components: the survey of households and the survey of health care institutions. The NPHS household component fulfilled both cross-sectional and longitudinal needs during its first three cycles, but with Cycle 4 (2000-2001) the component became strictly a longitudinal survey. The cross-sectional component of the Population Health Survey Program has been taken over by the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS). Survey results for the first four cycles of the household component have been released. A Cross-sectional Public Use Microdata File is available for each of the first three cycles. The NPHS Institution component fulfilled both cross-sectional and longitudinal needs during its first two cycles, but with Cycle 3 (1998-1999) the component became strictly a longitudinal survey. Survey results for the first three cycles of the Institution component have been released. A Cross-sectional Public Use Microdata File is available for each of the first two cycles for the Institution component. The Joint Canada/U.S. Health Survey is a collaborative effort between Statistics Canada and the U.S. National Centre for Health Statistics (NCHS). Statistics Canada will collect health data from a sample of adults in both countries. Collection ended in June 2003. Content includes disease burden, restriction of activities and access to and use of health care services. Survey results will be released in the Spring of 2004. A Public Use Microdata File will be available in the fall of 2003.

**Program Record Number:** STC HLT 081

### Population Health Surveys (II)

**Description:** The Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS) is a cross-sectional survey that collects data on the health of Canadians (e.g. health determinants, health status, health care system utilization, etc.). The CCHS will follow a cycle of large broad-based surveys every two years (2001-2003) etc.) with interim years focusing on detailed topic areas such as mental health or nutrition (2002, 2004 etc.). The first cycle of the Canadian Community Health Survey, CCHS 1.1, was conducted in 2000-2001. CCHS 1.1 collected health data for Canadians aged 12 and over in 136 health regions across the country. Survey results were released in May 2002. A Public Use Microdata File is available. The Health Services Access Survey gathered information at the national level on the patterns of use of health care services and self-reported difficulties faced by Canadians aged 15 and over in accessing health care when they needed it. The survey was conducted in the Fall of 2001 as a supplement to the CCHS 1.1. Survey results were released in July 2002. Data collection for the Canadian Community Health Survey - Mental Health and Well-being (CCHS 1.2) was completed and the first results released in September 2003. The survey will produce provincial cross-sectional prevalence estimates of certain mental health disorders, utilization of mental health services, and will examine links between mental health and socio-demographic,

geographic and economic characteristics. Survey results will be released at the end of the summer of 2003. A Public Use Microdata File will be available in 2004. The Canadian Forces Mental Health Survey (Supplement to the Canadian Community Health Survey - 2002) was released in September as well. This survey was a supplement to CCHS 1.2. **Program Record Number:** STC HLT 082

## Labour and Household Surveys Branch

### Income Statistics Division

#### Homeowner Repair and Renovation Survey

**Description:** An annual survey to provide calendar year data on the housing repair and renovation expenditures in owner-occupied households. **Topics:** Additions, renovations, replacements and new installations of fixtures and equipment, repairs and maintenance. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 051

#### Household Facilities and Equipment Survey

**Description:** This annual survey provides data on dwellings and their characteristics, on the occupants of the dwellings and on the equipment at the disposal of the occupants. The records relate to the equipment and facilities available within individual households. In 1998, the annual Survey of Household Spending began collecting information formerly collected by the Household Facilities and Equipment Survey. **Topics:** (May vary from year to year) Tenure; number of rooms and bedrooms per dwelling; size of household; cooking facilities; heating facilities; water supply; bathroom facilities; refrigerators; microwaves; washing machines; dryers; telephones; radios; television sets; VCRs; compact disc players; households with automobiles; home computers; computer modems; using the Web from home. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 050

#### Household Spending

**Description:** A dual program (Food Expenditure Survey and Survey of Household Spending) of record-keeping and recall surveys provides detailed expenditures covering the complete budgets of households in private dwellings. Programs cover selected calendar years, and have varied in scale and geographic coverage. Beginning with the 1997 reference year, the Survey of Household Spending (formerly the Survey of Family Expenditure) became an annual survey. **Topics:** Household expenditures on food, shelter, household operations, household furnishings and equipment, clothing, transportation, etc., for specific subgroups of the population (by household income, household size, cities, etc.). **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 045

#### Pensions

**Description:** Records related to the terms and conditions of registered pension plans (RPPs) and to the assets of



trusteed pension funds in Canada. Also records describing the extent to which tax filers are saving for retirement through RPPs and/or RRSPs. **Topics:** Number of employer pension plans and members; type of plan; contribution and benefit rates; amount contributed; income, expenditures and assets of all trusteed pension funds; retirement savings by tax filers through RPPs and/or RRSPs. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 065

### Survey of Consumer Finances

**Description:** An annual survey designed to measure the distribution of income and its sources for Canadian families and individuals. The records relate to income and other indicators of economic well-being of families and individuals. **Topics:** Annually: average incomes for individuals and families, female/male earning ratios, effect of government transfers and income taxes on family income, rates of low income and number of persons in low income; by selected family characteristics, selected personal characteristics; occasionally: family assets, family debts, family wealth. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 055

### Survey of Financial Security

**Description:** This survey provides data on the assets and debts of families and unattached individuals. It provides a complete picture of the net worth of Canadians. Family's net worth can be thought of as the amount of money Canadians would be left with if they sold all of their assets and paid off all of their debts. **Topics:** Information was collected on the value of all major financial assets (RRSPs, RESPs, RRIIFs, DPSPs, deposits, stocks, bonds, mutual funds, other financial assets) and non-financial assets (principal residence, other real estate, vehicles, contents of residence, valuables, equity in business) and debts (amount owing on mortgages, vehicles, credit cards, line of credits, student loans and other debts). **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 047

### Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics

**Description:** A longitudinal panel study designed to provide information on the determinants of change in the economic well-being of Canadian families and individuals. Overlapping panels of 15,000 households: each panel to be retained for six years, with a new panel introduced every three years. First reference year of the survey is 1993. **Topics:** Annual measures of labour market activity (employment, characteristics of jobs held during the year, unemployment), educational activity and attainment, income by source; demographic characteristics, including age, sex, marital status, marital history, educational attainment; demographic events, including migration, change in household composition, family formation and dissolution. **Program Record Number:** STC HLD 038

## Labour and Household Surveys Analysis Division

### Labour and Household Surveys Analysis

**Description:** Records relate to documentation associated with this research and development work. **Program Record Number:** STC LHS 060

## Labour Statistics Division

### Employment and Earnings

**Description:** The survey of Employment Payrolls and Hours (SEPH) is a monthly survey covering employers of all sizes and institutions in every industry with the exception of agriculture, fishing and trapping, private households, religious organizations and the defense services. The estimates are derived from a sample survey sent to employers and from administrative records (PD7) provided by Canada Customs and Revenue Agency. The data are compiled at detailed industrial levels (NAICS 1997) for Canada, the provinces and the territories. The reference period for SEPH is the pay period that includes the last seven days of the month. SEPH data are available from 1991 monthly and annually. **Topics:** The dependent variables are: employment; payrolls, average weekly earnings; average hourly earnings, average weekly hours and overtime. Selected variables are available by employee type; all employees, salaried employees (fix salary), hourly paid employees and other employees (paid by commissions, piece rates, etc.). Overtime can be included or excluded for selected variables. **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 075

### Employment Insurance

**Description:** Records related to employment insurance. **Topics:** Benefits paid; weeks of benefit; average weekly benefits; claims received; claims allowed; disqualifications; and beneficiaries by personal characteristics (e.g. age, sex, occupation and insurable earnings); data monthly and annually for Canada, the provinces and territories. **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 070

### Labour Force Survey

**Description:** Records relate to levels and trends in the composition, activities and characteristics of the Canadian labour force. **Topics:** Actual and seasonally adjusted employment and unemployment data; demographic, industrial and occupational structure of the Labour Force; participation rate; multiple job holding; reasons for absence from work; wages; union rates, etc. **Storage Medium:** Historical estimates and Public Use Microdata are also available on CD ROM. **Program Record Number:** STC LAB 035

## Special Surveys Division

### Special Surveys

**Description:** Records relate to the operations of the special surveys. **Topics:** Surveys since 1978: work

patterns, leisure time activities, family history, maternity leave, health promotion, absence from work, job opportunities, travel, travel to work, attitudes about surveys, smoking habits, victimization, graduates of postsecondary programs, passenger car fuel consumption, volunteer workers, student finances, migrants to Alberta and B.C., labour market activity, 1981 work history, union membership, work reduction, child care, adult education and training, literacy, drinking and driving, drugs and alcohol, work arrangements, government employee surveys, household energy use, value of wildlife, aging and independence. Earlier surveys (before 1978) generally covered: demography, education, health, and the labour market. **Program Record Number:** STC SSD 040

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Agriculture Division

#### Census of Agriculture Database

**Description:** This database contains information obtained from the Census of Agriculture, which is a statutory requirement. The records carry information on the socio-economic characteristics of farm operators and information relating to crops, livestock, poultry, machinery, farm operating expenses and receipts by type of farm. Information on assets, liabilities and investments is also available. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals considered to be farm operators. **Purpose:** This bank provides a base inventory of Canadian agriculture, provides input to the System of National Accounts and provides information for production, marketing and policy decisions. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada may release name and address information to other members of the national agricultural statistical system for statistical purposes if both the legal requirements imposed by the Statistics Act under section 17 and departmental list release policy guidelines are met. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Currently, records are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC AGR 445, 450 **TBS Registration:** 001843 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 030

### Dissemination Division

#### Corporate Sales Support System (CSSS)

**Description:** The corporate sales support system contains billing and shipping information, as well as a description of the product and/or service purchased by the client. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have purchased catalogued publications or other products and services from Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to administer the billing system for Statistics Canada products and services. **Consistent Uses:** Billing and customer information is also used to provide information to improve the marketing of the Agency's products and services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 6 years. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **Related to PR#:** STC DIS 603 **TBS Registration:** 003318 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 078

### Marketing Division

#### Business Information Reporting System (BIRS)

**Description:** The Business Information Reporting System (BIRS) is a central repository which provides direct and user-friendly access to STC product and client information. It is a WEB enabled system that has online analytical processing (OLAP) features. Client and product information resides in this central repository or data warehouse which includes transactional information from three main systems, namely: Corporate Sales Support System (CSSS), E-commerce transaction log files and the Depository Services Program (DSP) Online system. Other sources such as Client Contact Limitation File (CCLF) provide value-added client flag information indicating

those clients that do not want to receive promotional material or to be contacted by STC for market research purposes. BIRS contains key client information such as organization name, contact name, full address, phone number, fax number and e-mail address. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have purchased products and services from Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The raison-d'être of BIRS is to answer marketing questions such as the product destination, how many units were sold, the date of purchase and the billing amount. BIRS is a central repository containing relevant data from the aforementioned source systems where users can obtain complete client and sales data from one single system to meet query/report requirements. **Consistent Uses:** Product and client information is also used to provide information to improve the marketing of the Agency's products and services. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 6 years. Due to its make-up, BIRS will abide to the retention schedules of the source systems as directed by the Receiver General (6 years). **RDA Number:** 99/004 **Related to PR#:** STC MAR 572 **TBS Registration:** 005334 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 155

#### Client Contact Limitation File (CCLF)

**Description:** The Client Contact Limitation File (CCLF) is a database that resides on Statistics Canada's corporate Intranet. The CCLF contains tombstone client information - name, address, phone, fax and e-mail addresses, as well as an indication if they do not want to receive promotional material or be contacted for Statistics Canada market research. A flag for deceased persons will be added in the future. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have received promotions or are contacted by Statistics Canada regarding products or Statistics Canada market research. These will include existing Statistics Canada purchaser/clients and non-purchasing clients. **Purpose:** To maintain records of existing Statistics Canada clients and potential clients who have requested that the use of their contact information be restricted (ie. They do not wish to be contacted for Statistics Canada market research and/or promotional purposes), in accordance with Statistics Canada's Client Information policy. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 6 years. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **Related to PR#:** STC MAR 572 **TBS Registration:** 005104 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 153

#### Administrative Support Services Division

##### Personal Service Contract Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the contracts, in some instances an evaluation of the work performed by the contractor, records of payments and related correspondence. It may also contain the curricula vitae and social insurance numbers of all individual contractors. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to all individuals who have submitted a successful bid for a contract. **Purpose:** The purpose of this database is to maintain a record of personal service contracts awarded.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Contract files are kept for six years after completion of service. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **Related to PR#:** STC ADM 635 **TBS Registration:** 001175 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 105

#### Advisory Services Division

##### Electronic Products Help Line - Support Magic Service Desk

**Description:** The Electronic Products Help Line -Support Magic Service Desk is a database which contains client information such as name, address, phone, fax, cell and e-mail addresses, company, license number, operating system and preferred language of communication. The database keeps a record of every contact the Help Line has with clients from the initial query, to problem resolution, including the total time required to respond to the client. The database tracks the number of times the client contacts the Electronic Products Help Line and categorizes each contact based on the product and type of query. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are using an electronic product purchased by Statistics Canada and supported by the Help Line in Marketing Division. These individuals have technical or subject-matter related questions. Also, they are likely to recommend improvements or report bugs for the electronic products. **Purpose:** The purpose of Support Magic is to centralize information and provide a diagnostic tool for Help Line staff to support clients or organizations in the use of STC electronic products. Support Magic is also used to facilitate monthly reporting and analysis of calls received based on the client record and the classification of the call. **Consistent Uses:** The Database is used by Help Line staff as a knowledge centre and problem-solving tool allowing access to the experience of colleagues with previous clients. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 6 years. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** STC UAS 604 **TBS Registration:** 005333 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 154

#### Survey Operations Division

##### Referrals to Department of Justice re: Refusal to Complete Census of Population or Census of Agriculture Questionnaire

**Description:** The information held in this bank consists of correspondence between Statistics Canada/ Department of Justice Canada and individuals, where they have refused to complete a Census of Population and/or Census of Agriculture questionnaire and the case has been referred to the Department of Justice Canada for prosecution. The bank also contains information that enables an assessment of each case. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have refused to complete a Census of Population and/or Census of Agriculture questionnaire and whose case has been referred to the Department of Justice Canada for prosecution. **Purpose:** The information in this bank is obtained in order to determine whether to pursue in a court of law those individuals who have refused to complete a Census of



Population and/or Census of Agriculture questionnaire as required by the Statistics Act. **Consistent Uses:** The original records are provided to the Department of Justice Canada for prosecution purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 15 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SOP 602 **TBS Registration:** 002097 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 120

## Small Area and Administrative Data Division

### T1 Family File (T1FF)

**Description:** The database contains information on all taxfilers as well as their identifiable filing and non-filing family members (census family definition). The family formation is done through deterministic and probabilistic matching and imputation. The data are compiled from taxation files and supplemented with estimates of components of income and taxes not covered in the federal taxation system (e.g., some provincial refundable tax credits, taxes for the province of Quebec). **Class of Individuals:** Census. It includes taxfilers and non-filers. **Purpose:** The objective of the development of this data source was to address the need for annual data for large and small areas, providing a social and economic profile of the population on an annual basis. This information is essential, particularly to governments and private organizations, to the process of developing and evaluating programs and policies related to financial well-being. No identifiable micro data are released. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SAD 550 **TBS Registration:** 005003 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 111

### Longitudinal Administrative Data (LAD)

**Description:** This database contains information relating to the income and demographics of a sample of individuals and their families. The information is derived from the T1 Family File. Data are for the years 1982 and onwards. **Class of Individuals:** 20% sample of individuals identifiable on the T1FF. **Purpose:** The dynamics of income, migration and marital status can be examined. Relationships of change can be examined, providing information about probable cause of some life events, such as entering and exiting of low income. The files are used to produce aggregate data on the economic performance and demographic characteristics of the population over time. The information obtained from this file is essential to the development and evaluation of policies related to economic well-being in particular. No identifiable micro data are released. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SAD 550 **TBS Registration:** 005004 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 112

## Data Access and Control Services Division

### Inventory of Requests Made Under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts

**Description:** The bank contains case files which include the request forms or letters sent by individuals requesting formal access to their files or other files controlled by Statistics Canada, the replies to such requests and information relating to their processing. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals who have applied, under the Access to Information Act or Privacy Act, for access to information controlled by Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a record of all requests received under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act. The information is used for processing requests only, and to prepare reports for Treasury Board and Parliament on the number of requests received. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** STC DAC 615 **TBS Registration:** 001176 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 110

## Census Operations Division

### 1940 National Registration Records

**Description:** The records provide social and economic information on individuals as well as information on their skills. **Class of Individuals:** All persons 16 years of age or older in the period 1940-1946 with the exception of those people who were, at the time of registration, members of the armed forces or a religious order, or confined to an institution. **Purpose:** The information was originally obtained under the authority of the National Resources Mobilization Act, 1940, and the War Measures Act to permit the mobilization of all of the effective resources of the nation, both human and material, for the purpose of the defence and security of Canada. The National Registration Regulations pursuant to this legislation gave custody of the records to Statistics Canada, then known as the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. **Consistent Uses:** A program has been established called the Census Microfilm and Pension Searches Sub-Unit to provide proof of age, place of residence, family relationships or length of residence in Canada from historic census records and 1940 National Registration Records. The service is normally provided in support of application for pensions, citizenship, passports and similar situations where other more preferred administrative records are required but no longer exist or, as in a number of cases, were never issued. Searches are also conducted to provide third parties with information on individuals who were included in the 1940 National Registration. This information is typically requested for genealogical purposes and is made available only if proof is provided that the person about whom information is requested has been deceased for more than twenty years. A standard fee of \$45.00 (+PST and \$3.15 GST) is charged for each search undertaken but the fee will be refunded if the search is not successful. Requests should be sent to: Census Microfilm and Pension Search Sub-

Unit, Census Operations Division, Statistics Canada, B1E-34, Jean Talon Building, Tunney's Pasture, Ottawa, Ontario, K1A 0T6. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC COP 020 **TBS Registration:** 001840 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 010

### Census of Population - Evaluation Program

**Description:** This bank contains information from post-censal studies to measure coverage and data quality, and to evaluate the census enumeration of unoccupied dwellings and non-respondent households. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals selected to participate in evaluation studies. **Purpose:** The studies are part of the evaluation program for the Census of Population. The objective of the Overcoverage studies is to measure gross overcoverage by estimating duplicate and erroneous census enumerations. The purpose of the Reverse Record Check is to estimate gross undercoverage, i.e. the number and characteristics of persons and households missed by the census. The purpose of the Vacancy Check is to estimate the number of occupied private dwellings which were misclassified as vacant and to adjust the census occupied dwelling counts accordingly. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10-16 years, depending on the type of record. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC COP 015 **TBS Registration:** 003015 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 008

### Census of Population - National Census Test

**Description:** This bank contains information collected from surveys used to test Census of Population questions. The records in this bank are organized geographically, by test module and year. To retrieve a record from this bank, the precise address at the time of the test, the name of the test module and the year surveyed are required. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals within households selected to participate in census-testing surveys. **Purpose:** The surveys are part of the testing program for the Census of Population. The objectives of the test surveys are to determine whether new or revised questions proposed for the census can be easily understood and correctly answered, and to assess public reaction to these questions by testing them on a small-scale basis. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for 5 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC COP 015 **TBS Registration:** 002096 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 007

### Census of Population - Questionnaires

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from the censuses of population taken since 1906. The records are identified by name and contain information on the social and economic characteristics of every person in the country. The records in this bank, which are organized on a geographical basis, are microfilmed copies of the original questionnaire dating back to 1906. To retrieve a

record from this data bank, the precise address at the time of the census is required. Please note that only the individual named in the record can have access to information it contains, or the legal representative of a minor, incompetent or deceased person, but only to settle the affairs of the estate of that person. **Class of Individuals:** All individuals in Canada at the time of the census. **Purpose:** The Census of Population is a national inventory of Canada's key socio-economic phenomena, conducted at prescribed intervals by statutory requirement. The data collected, when compiled into statistics, are used for a wide range of purposes including the determination of economic and social policies, planning industrial development, and estimating needs for schools, roads and many other public services. Population figures are used to determine electoral district boundaries, and to calculate per capita grants to provinces and municipalities. **Consistent Uses:** A program has been established called the Census Microfilm and Pension Search Sub-Unit to provide proof of age, or length of residence in Canada from historic census records and 1940 National Registration Records. The service is normally provided in support of application for pensions, citizenship, passports and similar situations where other more preferred administration records are required but no longer exist or, as in a number of cases, were never issued. Census questionnaires may be used to draw samples for post-censal and other surveys addressing issues of current social concern, research purposes and studies that are part of the evaluation program for the Census of Population. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC COP 015 **TBS Registration:** 001839 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 005

### Census Pension Searches Program

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to applicants to the Census Microfilm and Pension Search Sub-Unit and to members of the applicant's family. Search reference information such as name, date of birth, place of birth, place of residence is provided by the applicant in order to undertake a search of historical census and 1940 National Registration Records. Results of a successful search will be furnished in the form of a certified transcript of the information found in the original records. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide the necessary personal information to undertake a search of historical census and 1940 National Registration Records in order to provide proof of age, or length of residence in Canada. The service is normally provided in support of application for pensions, citizenship, passports and similar situations where other more preferred administrative records are required but no longer exist or, as in a number of cases, were never issued. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 10 years. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** STC COP 015 **TBS Registration:** 003117 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 012

## Housing, Family and Social Statistics Division

### Aboriginal Peoples Survey

**Description:** The database contains information on Aboriginal peoples resulting from the 1991 Post-Censal Survey of Aboriginal Peoples, covering such topics as schooling, work, culture, language, housing, health, disability, income, mobility, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who indicated that they identify with an Aboriginal group (North American Indian, Métis or Inuit) and/or reported being registered under the Indian Act of Canada. It includes individuals living on and off Indian reserves and settlements. **Purpose:** The objective of the Post-Censal Survey of Aboriginal Peoples is to provide a social and economic profile of Aboriginal peoples, including such information as housing conditions, lifestyle and social issues, health, employment history, schooling, mobility, disability, etc. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HFS 122 **TBS Registration:** 003014 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 116

### Database on Persons With Disabilities

**Description:** This database contains information on persons with disabilities in Canada, including the number of persons with disabilities, the nature and severity of the disability and the barriers experienced by persons with disabilities in such areas as employment, transportation, education, community support services and housing. The information also addresses the need for, as well as the use and availability of, technical aids and services. Although the name and address of the selected respondent were collected at the time of the survey, they were not data-captured and, therefore, do not appear on the automated database. The database consists of the records from the 1983 Canadian Health and Disability Survey, the 1986 and 1991 Health and Activity Limitation Survey and the upcoming 2001 Participation and Activity Limitation Survey. **Class of Individuals:** Persons with disabilities living in households and institutions in Canada, at the time of the 1986 and 1991 Census, and in households at the time of the 2001 census. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to identify those Canadians who, for health-related reasons, are limited in the kind or amount of activity they can perform on a day-to-day basis, and the nature and severity of the disability and the barriers that they encounter in such areas as housing, employment, transportation, education and community support services. This information is essential, particularly to governments and private organizations, to the process of developing programs and policies to eliminate these barriers. **Consistent Uses:** With respect to the Canada Health and Disability Survey, five-sixths of the Labour Force Survey (LFS) sample was used to identify a sample of persons with disabilities who were subsequently interviewed. The output of the survey was linked back to the LFS to obtain labour force activity data which were not included in the questionnaire. With respect to the Health and Activity Limitation Survey, the 1986 and 1991,

and to the Participation and Activity Limitation Survey in 2001, the 1986, 1991 and 2001 Censuses of Population were used to identify a sample of persons with disabilities who were subsequently interviewed. The output of these surveys was linked back to the 1986, 1991 and 2001 Census of Population files to obtain demographic data which were not included in the survey questionnaire. This would ease the burden on respondents since they had already provided these data for the Census. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HFS 110 **TBS Registration:** 001862 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 115

### General Social Survey

**Description:** The General Social Survey is an annual household survey. The first survey cycle collected data in 1985 on health and social support. Cycle 2 collected data in 1986 on time use, social mobility and languages. Cycle 3 collected data in 1988 on personal risk and victim services. Cycle 4 collected data in 1989 on work and education. Cycle 5 collected data in 1990 on the topic of family and friends. Cycle 6 collected data throughout 1991 and was the first cycle to return to previous core content - health. Cycle 7 collected data throughout 1992 on the time-use patterns of Canadians, repeating that of Cycle 2. Cycle 8 repeated Cycle 3 core and collected data on the personal risk of accidents and criminal victimizations; the focus content dealt with alcohol and drug use. Cycle 9 repeated Cycle 4 core and collected data on education, work and retirement. Cycle 10 partially repeated Cycle 5 and collected data on the family; the focus content dealt with environmental tobacco smoke. Cycle 11 introduced a new core theme on social support. Cycle 12 collected data on the time-use of Canadians during 1998, repeating Cycle 2 and cycle 7 content. Cycle 13 collected data on criminal victimization during 1999, repeating Cycle 3 and Cycle 8. Cycle 14 introduced a new core theme on the impact of technology on society and was collected during 2000. To locate a record, in addition to the cycle (or year) of the survey in which a respondent has participated, for cycles 1-4, the name of the respondent and the telephone number at the time of the survey are required. For subsequent cycles, the name and address of the respondent is required, as well as the cycle (or year) and telephone number at the time of the survey. **Class of Individuals:** Non-institutionalized population aged 15 years and older in all provinces selected to participate in the surveys. **Purpose:** The General Social Survey has two principal objectives: first, to monitor temporal changes in Canadian society and, second, to provide information on current policy issues. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HFS 027 **TBS Registration:** 003311 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 027



### Longitudinal Immigration Database (IMDB)

**Description:** This database contains information relating to the employment and income of immigrants. The information is derived from the Landed Immigration Data Description System file, the visitors Immigration Data Systems file, the Non-Immigrant Data System file, the Immigration Data System Overseas file and the Immigration Data System file from Citizenship and Immigration; the T1 and T4 files from Canada Customs and Revenue Agency; and the Central Frame Data Base from Statistics Canada. Data are for the years 1980 and onwards. The database will be reviewed in five years (in the year 2001) to ensure its continuing relevancy to immigration policy development. **Class of Individuals:** Immigrants. **Purpose:** The files are used to produce aggregate data on the economic performance and demographic characteristics of the immigration population over time. No identifiable microdata relating to immigrants or businesses are released. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records will be maintained until at least the year 2000. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HFS 524 **TBS Registration:** 003726 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 135

### Canadian Centre for Justice Statistics

#### A One-Day Snapshot of All Inmates, On Register, in Federal and Provincial/Territorial Adult Correctional Facilities at Saturday, Midnight, October 5, 1996.

**Description:** This information bank is the result of a one-time census of Canada's adult correctional facilities and contains the following types of personal information: name; date of birth; inmate ID number; FPS (finger print system) number; SIN number; medicare number; gender; educational level; racial origin; marital status; citizenship; home language and employment status. A total of 37, 541 federal and provincial/territorial inmates are represented in the information bank. **Class of Individuals:** All inmates who were on register in federal and provincial/territorial adult correctional facilities at Saturday, midnight, October 5, 1996. **Purpose:** The lack of detailed information about the Canadian correctional population was identified as a major information gap by the Justice Information Council and the Deputy Ministers responsible for Justice in Canada. The information contained in this bank will respond to this information gap. **Consistent Uses:** The data from this study may be used to enable correctional administrators to further examine the dynamics of inmate overcrowding problems and to help the corrections community develop new programming initiatives for offenders. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 5 years (to be confirmed). **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC CCJ 125 **TBS Registration:** 004002 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 028

### Homicide Statistics

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from police forces on characteristics of homicide

incidents, characteristics of the victims and suspects, the relationship between suspects and victims, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are victims of homicides and individuals who are suspected of committing a homicide. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information relating to the nature and extent of homicide in Canada; to describe the circumstances of homicide incidents, as well as the essential characteristics of people involved in them. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are to be retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC CCJ 135 **TBS Registration:** 001861 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 025

### Culture, Tourism and the Centre for Education Statistics

#### Cultural Labour Force Survey

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to people residing in Canada working in selected occupations and industries within the cultural sector. The survey targeted individuals working as artists, administrators, professionals and technicians in 14 areas: visual arts, crafts, design, literary arts, performing arts, film and video, broadcasting, cultural education, sound recording, book publishing, periodical publishing, heritage institutions, public libraries and other libraries. The survey was conducted in 1994. **Class of Individuals:** Artists, administrators, professionals and technicians working in selected areas of the cultural sector in Canada. **Purpose:** The survey was conducted to provide information on the education, career activities, work patterns, financial status and demographics of artists and cultural workers. Human Resources Development Canada sponsored the survey to help them in the development of training and employment programs that better meet the needs of the cultural sector in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Not yet decided. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 192 **TBS Registration:** 003724 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 125

#### Elementary/Secondary Teacher Database

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to characteristics of individuals who form part of the educational staff employed full- or part-time in public elementary-secondary schools for all provinces. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to all individuals who form part of the educational staff employed full- or part-time in public elementary-secondary schools for all provinces. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical information relating to full-time instructional and administrative school staff at the elementary/secondary school levels in all provinces according to gender, age, staff position, and employment status. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are to be retained for 55 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 165 **TBS Registration:** 001853 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 080

### National Apprenticed Trades Survey

**Description:** The bank contains information collected in the 1994 National Apprenticed Trades Survey relating to respondents' experience and background before the apprenticeship; the apprenticeship, the content and the certification; and the activities and work experience of the respondents since they left the apprenticeship. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have completed or discontinued a registered apprenticeship program.

**Purpose:** The purpose of the survey is to examine the labour market experience of completers and discontinuers of a registered apprenticeship program two years after they left the program. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada has entered into data-sharing agreements under section 12 of the Statistics Act with Human Resources Development Canada, the Canadian Labour Force Development Board and with provincial ministries responsible for apprenticeship training. The information provided to these organizations will not contain personal identifiers and will be kept confidential and used only for statistical purposes. Respondents were advised of these agreements and were given the opportunity to object to the sharing of their data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 180 **TBS Registration:** 003341 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 103

### National Graduates Survey and Follow-up of Graduates Survey

**Description:** Surveys and follow-up surveys of graduates of public postsecondary education programs have been carried out in 1978, 1984, 1987, 1988, 1991, 1992, 1995, 1997, 2000 and 2002. The surveys were carried out using a sample of 1976 graduates (for the 1978 survey), 1982 graduates (for the 1984 and 1987 surveys), 1986 graduates (for the 1988 and 1991 surveys), 1990 graduates (for the 1992 and 1995 surveys) and 1995 graduates (for the 1997 and 2000 surveys) and 2000 graduates (for the 2002 survey). Information obtained from the institutions include student's name, address, telephone number, level of education and field of study. Information collected in the survey included the extent of work experience before graduation and occupations and industries for jobs held two years (in the initial National Graduates Survey) and five years (in the subsequent Follow-up of Graduates Survey) after graduation. Also collected were details of further studies since graduation and general socio-demographic information (e.g., age, marital status, sex, language). Related to the National Graduates Survey and Follow-up of Graduates Survey, in 1999, Statistics Canada surveyed the graduates from the class of 1995 who moved to the United States. These graduates were asked the same kind of questions as in the 1997 National Graduates Survey of the 1995 graduates, as well as questions as to why they had moved to the United States. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to graduates from trade-vocational, college and university programs in calendar years 1976,

1982, 1986, 1990, 1995 and 2000. **Purpose:** To produce statistical information for monitoring graduates' transition from school to work and their success in finding work related to their fields of study. The information is provided to students and guidance counsellors to help choose appropriate fields of study; and to education planners to organize courses and programs of study. It is also used by analysts to develop projection models of supply and demand of manpower by occupation, seeking out imbalances in the labour market. Other purposes include the evaluations of the extent to which graduates succeed in finding jobs related to their fields of study, and the extent to which retraining leads to career changes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 170 **TBS Registration:** 001858 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 100

### National Longitudinal Survey of Children: Educational Questionnaires

**Description:** This Bank contains longitudinal data on the educational development of a series of age segmented cohorts of children collected in connection with the National Longitudinal Survey of Children. As such, it represents a subset of a much larger bank of longitudinal information on child development. The data has been transferred to the National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth personal information bank. Please refer to Bank Number STC PPU 014. The cohorts covered in the educational database are followed at two year intervals starting in November 1994. Each cohort will be followed until the children within the cohort reach adulthood. Data in the education file have been collected from the children's teachers and principals, and from standardized tests of achievement. Information in the database covers variables at the analytic levels of the child, the child's classroom, and the child's school. At the level of the child, variables representing the child's current grade, educational history, academic achievement, language of instruction, received instruction, attendance in special education classes, social skills, and behaviour are collected, along with information on parents' involvement in the child's education. At the level of the classroom information is available on class size and composition, classroom, material resources, instructional techniques, emphasis on academic achievement (academic press), and the teacher's perceptions of his/her teaching efficacy. At the level of the school, variables representing academic streaming, various characteristics of the student body, disciplinary problems, parental involvement with the school, available human and material resources, and the social climate of the school are available. In addition, information is available on the responding teacher's and principal's demographic and educational background. Data are available for the first three cycles of the survey (1994/95, 1996/97, 1998/99). **Class of Individuals:** Age segmented cohorts (4-5 yrs, 6-7 yrs, 8-9 yrs, 10-11 yrs) of children enrolled in junior kindergarten to grade 6. **Purpose:** To determine the factors which place or

prevent children from becoming at risk for educational failure. The data will allow a wide variety of academic and policy oriented researchers to determine the impact that education has on a wide variety of developmental outcomes such as children's future health, social development, and educational attainment. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada has entered into a data-sharing agreement under section 12 of the Statistics Act with Human Resources Development Canada. The information provided to HRDC will not contain personal identifiers and will be kept confidential and used only for statistical purposes. Each person responding to questions will be given the right to refuse to share their data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Not yet decided. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 180 **TBS Registration:** 003725 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 130

### Postsecondary Student Database

**Description:** The information in this bank is obtained from the administrative files of Canadian universities and other postsecondary institutions (community colleges, CEGEPs). It includes demographic data, and information relating to the individual's activities as a student, such as qualification sought, discipline of specialization, and previous educational activity. There are no names in this data bank. Consequently, for retrieval purposes, it is necessary to use the number assigned to the individual by the institution and the year(s) the individual has studied at that institution. **Class of Individuals:** This bank contains annual information on full-time and part-time students in Canadian postsecondary institutions.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical information on student by province, institution, program and sex. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are to be retained for 55 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 170 **TBS Registration:** 001855 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 090

### Postsecondary Student Survey

**Description:** The survey population for the 1975 and 1984 Postsecondary Student Survey was provided by the registrars of postsecondary institutions. It included the name, address, telephone number and registration characteristics of all students registered in a regular credit course during the fall term of 1974-75 and 1983-1984. A sample of 100,000 and 64,000 individuals was selected for the survey and a total of 60,000 and 45,000 responses were received. The survey sought information relating to the current education, other education and employment of the respondent, as well as background characteristics. It also collected information with respect to how the respondents financed their education. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to all students registered for credit courses in Canadian universities and community colleges or equivalent institutions at the time of the survey. **Purpose:** The purpose of the Postsecondary Student Survey is to provide comprehensive data on those who attend postsecondary

institutions in Canada, their fields and levels of study, and how they finance their postsecondary education. The data will provide a basis for the analysis of such issues as accessibility to postsecondary education in Canada.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC ECT 170 **TBS Registration:**

001859 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 095

### Postsecondary Teacher Database

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to the salary, qualifications, age, sex, immigration status, citizenship and discipline taught. There are no names in this data bank. Consequently, for retrieval purposes, it is necessary to use the number assigned to the individual by the institution as well as the name of the institution and the year(s) the individual has taught at that institution.

**Class of Individuals:** This bank is an annual census of all educational staff employed on a full-time basis in universities and other post secondary institutions for all provinces. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical information relating to the population and salaries of full-time teachers, broken down into three distinct sections: salaries, age and qualification characteristics, and social and other characteristics.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are to be retained for 55 years. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC ECT 170 **TBS Registration:**

001854 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 085

### Registered Apprenticeship Information System

**Description:** Provincial and territorial branches of either apprenticeship, education or labour, responsible for apprenticeship training, provide information annually to Statistics Canada on the number of apprentices registered and the number of certificates given by trade in each jurisdiction. Information has been collected in individual record format since 1991. The records are identified by the Registered Apprenticeship number assigned by the province/territory and include the date of birth, gender and the trade in which the person is registered. Other information includes whether it is a new registration or a carry-over registration from the previous year; whether the person completed, withdrew, or was still registered at the end of the year. **Class of Individuals:** Persons taking apprenticeship training in a trade and registered with the province or territory.

**Purpose:** To provide statistical information on apprenticeship programs in Canada. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Not yet decided. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC ECT 170 **TBS Registration:** 005069 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 083

### School Leavers Survey and School Leavers Follow-up Survey

**Description:** The 1991 School Leavers Survey covered such topics as respondents socio-economic profiles, school performances, lifestyles, health, literacy and labour



market activities. For dropouts, additional topics include reasons for leaving, intentions on returning, labour market activities before/after leaving and other types of training/education received since leaving. The same individuals have been re-interviewed four years later in the School Leavers Follow-up Survey collecting information on the school-work transition process. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who at the time of School Leavers Survey were 18 to 20 years old, who had completed secondary school, dropped out or were still in the educational system. **Purpose:** The purpose of the School Leavers Survey and the School Leavers Follow-up Survey is to develop comparative profiles of three groups of secondary school attendees: those who have successfully completed school, those still in the education system and those who have "dropped out". The survey results will allow analysts to better understand the relationship between the leavers and their backgrounds and their subsequent labour market experiences.

**Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada has entered into data-sharing agreements under section 12 of the Statistics Act with Employment and Immigration Canada and with provincial ministries of education, manpower and labour. The information provided to these departments will not contain personal identifiers and will be kept confidential and used only for statistical purposes. Respondents were advised of these agreements and were given the opportunity to object to the sharing of their data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC ECT 165 **TBS Registration:** 003013 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 093

### Survey of Doctoral Degree Recipients

**Description:** This survey collected information on selected socio-economic characteristics of doctoral degree recipients in Canada, their educational background and work experience, and their career expectations. The survey began in 1981 and was discontinued in 1986. **Class of Individuals:** Recipients of a doctoral degree from a Canadian university.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this survey was to produce statistical information used by the granting councils to study trends in post-graduate education with respect to the utilization of their funds, the employment pattern for graduates under the programs, the socio-demographic characteristics of the graduates, and to effect a cost analysis of the programs. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada entered into data-sharing agreements under section 12 of the Statistics Act (R.S.C. 1985, ch. S19) with organizations identified on the questionnaire. Respondents were advised of these agreements and were given the opportunity to object to the sharing of their data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC ECT 170 **TBS Registration:** 002436 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 097

### Youth in Transition Survey

**Description:** The Longitudinal Youth in Transition Survey collects data on a sample of youth across Canada every two years. The survey was initiated in January 2000 and May 2000. Information on over 52,000 youth from two age cohorts (15 year-olds and 18-20 year-olds) was collected during this first collection. For the 15 year-olds, information was also collected from their parents. **Class of Individuals:** Youth born in 1984, and 1979, 1980, and 1981. **Purpose:** The primary objective of the survey is to provide policy-relevant information about school-work transitions and factors influencing pathways among education, training and work. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada has entered into a data sharing agreement under section 12 of the Statistics Act with Human Resources Development Canada. The information provided to HRDC does not contain personal identifiers and will be kept confidential and used only for statistical purposes. Each person responding to questions was given the right to refuse to share their information.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 75146 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 150

## Health Statistics Division

### Canada Health Survey

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained from the Canada Health Survey, including demographic data, health status, health consequence and risk factor information as well as anthropometric measurements and blood test analyses. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to individuals in Canada who responded to the Canada Health Survey conducted during 1978 and 1979 by Health and Welfare Canada and Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce data relating to the health of Canadians, including alcohol and tobacco use, activity and fitness, seatbelt use, immune status, health problems and disability, emotional health, blood pressure, health services and medication. The data serve as input to the planning of health care, health promotion and disease prevention by governments and others. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records will be retained for 25 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 115 **TBS Registration:** 001852 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 075

### Canadian Cancer Registry

**Description:** The Canadian Cancer Registry continues the National Cancer Incidence Reporting System (1969-1991). The information in this bank is provided by the 10 provincial cancer registries and health authorities responsible for cancer registration in the Yukon, Nunavut and Northwest Territories. The information relates to each newly diagnosed case of primary cancer and includes the name of the person with cancer, socio-demographic characteristics of the person, and diagnostic information.

**Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to all individuals diagnosed as having primary cancer as reported to provincial cancer registries and territorial health authorities. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce person-oriented data on the incidence of new cases for primary sites of cancer reported to provincial and territorial cancer registries by site of tumour, age, sex and method of diagnosis. These data are to provide a large base of information for the study of variations in cancer incidence by personal characteristics and geographic region and to allow the monitoring of trends in cancer incidence over time. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 095 **TBS Registration:** 001850 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 065

### Canadian Community Health Survey

**Description:** This bank contains cross-sectional data from the first cycle of the Canadian Community Health Survey (CCHS 1.1) and the Health Services Access Survey (CCHS 1.1 supplement). The information includes demographic data and indicators of health status, health care utilization and factors that influence health. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to individuals in Canada who responded to CCHS 1.1 and the CCHS 1.1 supplement conducted by Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information on the health status of Canadians from various areas of the country (136 Health Regions) and to provide information to better understand factors that influence health. The data will be used by those in government and others interested in program planning and analysis in the areas of health care, health promotion and disease prevention. **Consistent Uses:** With the informed consent of the respondents, provincial health care numbers are provided along with other data collected in the survey and disclosed to the provinces for statistical purposes. Information from the interviews conducted as a part of this survey is shared with the provincial ministries of health and Health Canada in accordance with provisions of section 12 of the Statistics Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 082 **TBS Registration:** 005335 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 066

### Canadian Renal Failure Register

**Description:** The information in this bank is provided by reports from hospital dialysis and transplantation centres, about all new patients starting treatment for chronic renal failure. Basic information includes the name of patient, socio-demographic characteristics of the patient, and diagnostic and treatment information. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually from 1981 to 1986, relates to patients starting treatment for chronic renal failure. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to access the number of cases under treatment and to produce data to be used in evaluating the efficiency of the treatment modes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:**

The files are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 095 **TBS Registration:** 001849 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 060

### Canadian Vital Statistics Database

**Description:** This bank has information obtained from the universal systems of registration of births, marriages, deaths and stillbirths. These are originally recorded and accumulated by registrars of vital statistics in each province and territory. The information on births relates to place of birth, particulars on parents (name, birthdate, marital status of mother) and particulars of the child (surname and name). The information on stillbirths relates to particulars of the child, (place of birth, sex, weight) and particulars of parents (name, birthdate, birthplace of parents). The marriage component of the database contains information on the bride and bridegroom (name, marital status, birthdate), particulars of parents (name, birthplace) and on the date and place of marriage. Information on deaths relates to name of deceased; date, place and cause of death. The information has been obtained through formal arrangements with the provinces and is to be used for statistical purposes only. Statistics Canada, therefore, is unable to respond to requests for information contained in this bank, pursuant to section 19(1)(c) of the Privacy Act. Any individual wishing to obtain information relating to the registration of births, marriages or deaths should contact the appropriate provincial or territorial registrar. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to all individuals who were either born in Canada or the United States of Canadian residents; individuals who married or died in Canada or a Canadian resident who died in the United States or in another country. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to provide input into the production of national statistics on births, marriages and deaths for Canada, the provinces and territories. These data are also used in special studies relating to, for example, mortality, fertility and life expectancy. Vital statistics are the prime components used in intercensal population estimates. **Consistent Uses:** The Mortality Database, which forms part of the Integrated Vital Statistics Database, is used as one of the input files in long-term medical follow-up studies. It provides information on date, place and cause of death for individuals in a particular study group (see Personal Information Bank STC PPU 076). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 095 **TBS Registration:** 001844 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 035

### Client Request Archive Management System (CRAMS)

**Description:** Records in this password-protected database contain information on clients who contact the Health Statistics Division for information. Information collected includes client name, contact information, agency, type of information requested, actions taken by

staff to fulfill the request, products purchased and billing information. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who call the Health Statistics Division for information. **Purpose:** Information is used to track the response to client requests; to determine information needs; and to improve the efficiency of administrative functions such as billing.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** 6 years. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 003999 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 079

### Dental Hygienists Database

**Description:** This bank contains socio-economic and demographic data on licensed/qualified dental hygienists. Variables include highest level of education, school years and place of graduation, type of employer, percentage of time spent in dental hygiene activities and numerically coded place of residence and employment. The files are not identified by a name but by a national registration number. The last survey was completed in 1983. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, (1975-1981), relates to licensed or qualified dental hygienists.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce statistical data on the socio-economic and demographic characteristics of dental hygienists qualified to practise and reside in Canada, and to provide information to manpower planning groups and other users as a source of data for analysis and special studies.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 25 years. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC HLT 080 **TBS Registration:** 001846 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 045

### Hospital Morbidity

**Description:** This data bank contains information obtained from general and allied special hospitals in Canada on patients that have separated (discharges and deaths). The files are identified by a number assigned by the hospital and contain demographic and medical information on the patient such as age, sex, diagnosis, surgical operations, length of stay, condition of discharge, residence of the patient, etc. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to patients that have been separated from general and allied special hospitals in Canada.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide national hospital morbidity statistics, including number of patients separated from general and allied special hospitals, average length of stay, and causes of hospitalization. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 080 **TBS Registration:** 001848 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 055

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide national hospital morbidity statistics, including number of patients separated from general and allied special hospitals, average length of stay, and causes of hospitalization. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 080 **TBS Registration:** 001848 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 055

### Long-Term Medical Follow-Up Study Files

**Description:** The Long-Term Medical Study Files are comprised of information from four sources: input study files which are often from groups outside Statistics Canada; the Canadian Cancer Data Base which is

created from STC PPU 065; and the Canadian Mortality Data Base which is created from the Integrated Vital Statistics Database STC PPU 035, and the Canadian Birth Data Base which is created from the Integrated Vital Statistics Database STC PPU 035 plus provincial files.

The input files contain records of individuals which have been supplied by employers, unions, health surveys or other research groups. These input files are then matched to the Canadian Cancer Data Base to determine the cause of cancer, to the Canadian Mortality Data Base to provide information on date, cause and place of death, or to the Canadian Birth Data Base to provide birth and parental details. In addition, the outcome files may be matched (e.g. infant birth and death records). The input study files may contain from several hundred to many hundreds of thousands of records depending on the size of the study group. Individual identifying information includes names, birthdate, sex birthplace and place of residence. The name of the individual's parents or spouse may also be included where this information is required to confirm the validity of a linkage. Methodological studies are carried out to support the design and evaluation of mortality cohort studies. Records containing aggregated data from various sources regarding the vital status of the individual are used. The input study file and the file containing, say, the death records to which the study file records were linked are kept separately. An identification number is present on both files which can bring corresponding records together if necessary. The files are passworded and stored in the Statistics Canada tape library. **Class of Individuals:** This database contains records of individuals who form part of population groups identified by employers, unions, health surveys, or other research organizations, as well as all individuals in the national files. **Purpose:** Health statistics, in general, are used to describe the state of health of the Canadian people and the occurrence of illnesses. In particular, these files are primarily used to provide researchers with data they need to compare the rates and causes of death and/or cancer in groups exposed to different levels or types of chemicals, diet, medical treatment, x-rays, disease, etc. This in turn gives information needed by policy makers to set appropriate levels of exposure to toxic agents in occupational, environmental and medical settings. Risk factor concerns relating to child and maternal health, including socio-economic birth and mortality differentials are being investigated. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are generally retained for a minimum of five years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 095 **TBS Registration:** 001860 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 076

### Manitoba Medicare Records

**Description:** This bank contains medical and demographic information from the Medical Care Insurance files of the province of Manitoba from 1984/85 to 1988/89. This information has been obtained through formal arrangements with the province and is to be used for statistical purposes only. Statistics Canada is unable to



respond to requests for information contained in this bank pursuant to section 19(1)(c) of the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** Persons for whom a claim has been submitted to the Medical Care Insurance plan of the province of Manitoba. **Purpose:** To create and examine profiles of diseases in Canada from an epidemiologic perspective. **Consistent Uses:** To achieve the purpose it involved linkage internal to the Hospital Morbidity files (STC PPU 055) and the Mortality files (STC PPU 035). **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 080 **TBS Registration:** 002673 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 056

### National Population Health Survey (Household and Health Care Institutions Components)

**Description:** This bank contains cross-sectional and longitudinal data from the National Population Health Survey which is conducted every two years, starting from 1994-95. Four cycles of data are now available. The information includes demographic data and indicators of health status, health care utilization and factors that influence health. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to individuals in Canada who responded to the National Population Health Survey conducted by Statistics Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information to monitor the health status of Canadians and to provide information to better understand factors that influence health. The data will be used by those in government and others interested in program planning and analysis in the areas of health care, health promotion and disease prevention. **Consistent Uses:** Respondents are asked for permission to link information from provincial health files with the data collected in the survey, and when permission is granted, they are asked to provide their health number. Permission was sought to share information collected in the survey with the provinces and Health Canada, in accordance with the provisions of section 12 of the Statistics Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** To be determined. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 081 **TBS Registration:** 003305 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 077

### Registered Nurses Database

**Description:** This bank contains socio-economic and demographic data obtained from provincial nurses' associations on registered nurses licensed to practise in Canada. The information includes basic and post-basic nursing education, year and location of graduation, activity status, type of employer, position and numerically coded location of residence and employment. The files are identified by a provincial registration number. **Class of Individuals:** This information, collected annually, relates to registered nurses licensed to practise in Canada. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to produce data on nursing manpower. These data, along with data relating to other health occupations, provide a source of national health manpower data used by

planning groups and other users for analysis and special studies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 25 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 080 **TBS Registration:** 001847 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 050

### Tuberculosis Database

**Description:** This database, provided by provincial and territorial offices of tuberculosis control, contains information on people with tuberculosis. The information includes socio-demographic variables such as age, sex, aboriginal status and birthplace, and medical data such as type of tuberculosis, bacillary status and previous vaccination. In 1990 new variables were added including method of detecting the cases, antibiotic resistance, chest x-ray results and, for deceased persons, cause of death. **Class of Individuals:** Since 1966 the information relates to people with new active and reactivated tuberculosis. Prior to 1966 (since 1937) the information related to people admitted to tuberculosis sanatoria. The last year of data held by Statistics Canada is 1994. Health Canada became responsible for this database starting with the 1995 data year. **Purpose:** This database contains information used for purposes of tuberculosis surveillance and control. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The files are retained for 100 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 095 **TBS Registration:** 001851 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 070

### Income Statistics Division

#### Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics (SLID)

**Description:** The Survey of Labour and Income Dynamics is a longitudinal panel study that will provide data on the demographic, income, family and labour market characteristics of Canadians. The first annual labour component of the survey was conducted in January 1994 and the first income survey was conducted in April 1994. Respondents will subsequently be contacted twice each year, for a period of five years. New panels are to be introduced into the study every three years. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals aged 15 and over. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide data about the way people's lives are affected by changes in jobs, in income, in place of residence, and other changes that influence the social and economic well-being of individuals and families. SLID will support research aimed at advancing an understanding of labour market behaviour and economic well-being, and ultimately support policy development. **Consistent Uses:** As a longitudinal survey, SLID will follow respondents over a 6-year period. Records for the same respondent, therefore, will be linked together over that period in order to identify changes experienced. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records will be retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLT 038 **TBS Registration:** 003301 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 017

### Survey of Financial Security

**Description:** The Survey of Financial Security collects information from a sample of Canadian households on their income, education, employment, assets and debts. Information was collected, using a paper questionnaire, in May and June 1999. At the moment plans to repeat the survey have not been finalized; it is possible the survey will be done on a three to five-year cycle and could potentially include a longitudinal component. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals aged 15 and over. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide data about the financial well-being of Canadians. Information on income alone provides only one part of this picture; data on a family's net worth is essential to fully understand the ability of Canadians to purchase the goods and services they require. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper questionnaire will be destroyed when the information is fully processed, about one year after collection. Electronic identifying information is stored separately from the rest of the data that are collected. There are no plans at this time to delete electronically stored identifying information; this decision can be made when it is known whether the survey will be longitudinal. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC HLD 047 **TBS Registration:** 004252 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 151

### Labour Statistics Division

#### Labour Force Survey

**Description:** The Labour Force Survey is a monthly survey conducted on a sample basis of approximately 54,000 households. The records are identified by name and carry information on the family composition, activities and characteristics of individuals in the labour force survey sample. Data content includes the demographic profile of the respondent, employment profile, such as name of employer, hours of work, and tenure. For those without work, information is available on work history, job search activities, and type of work sought. Data are also available on the educational pursuits of the respondent. The data are maintained in such a way as to permit the production of statistics at the level of Census Metropolitan Areas (CMA), economic regions and the provinces. Information relating to an individual cannot be retrieved based on name alone. The requester must provide the month(s) and year surveyed and the precise address at the time of the survey. There are also a number of special surveys that are conducted as supplements to the Labour Force Survey covering a variety of topics including work patterns, leisure time activities, absence from work, travel to work, income, etc. To retrieve a record, the requester must provide the subject of the special survey, the year the survey was conducted, and the precise address at the time of the survey. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are employed, unemployed or not in the labour force. **Purpose:** The main purpose of the bank is to produce employment and unemployment figures. The data also enable a wide variety of additional information to be derived on the characteristics of the Canadian labour force and on the population age 15 and over in general.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records containing names have been kept since 1976, but records with name, address and phone numbers are only kept for five years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC LAB 035 **TBS Registration:** 001841 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 015

#### Workplace and Employee Survey

**Description:** The Workplace and Employee Survey (WES) is a longitudinal business survey designed to provide current information of events occurring in firms, their evolution over time, and the link between these developments and practices with worker outcomes. This type of information is not available from any other business or household survey. The WES is in its fifth year of production and collects information from about 6,400 employers and 25,000 employees. The first release of data, for the reference year 1999, took place in February 2001. For this release, Statistics Canada and Human Resources Development Canada collaborated on a series of reports addressing topics on Human Resources Practices, Job Vacancies, Skill-Biased Technology Change and Gender Pay Differentials. The release of year 2000 data took place in June 2002. A remote access facility has been put in place for researchers and both employer and employee microdata for 1999 and 2000 are available in the Statistics Canada Research Data Centres. The microdata for 2001 will be released the 3rd of July, 2003. The employer questionnaire covers workforce characteristics, hirings and separations, compensation practices, human resource practices, training, technology use, business strategy and innovation. The employee questionnaire covers job activities, promotions, hours, earnings, training, use of computers and other technologies, education and family characteristics. **Class of Individuals:** Paid workers who receive a T4 from their current employer. **Purpose:** The survey supports research and policy development with respect to labour adjustment programs, workplace practices, social programs and education. The workplace, which is the salient unit of observation in the evolution of the knowledge-based economy, can provide the types of insight business planners and policy-makers need to better understand how the evolving demand and supply sides of the labour market, productivity and micro-economic factors influence global competitiveness. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 2 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC LAB 075 **TBS Registration:** 003899 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 140

### Special Surveys Division

#### Community Employment Innovation Project (CEIP)

**Description:** The data bank includes a detailed account of labour market experiences. As well, respondents are asked to provide information on topics such as health and well-being, volunteer activities, education and skills and social network. To alleviate response burden and increase

data quality, detailed information on income and profile of receipt of employment insurance and/or income assistance is obtained from administrative sources, with the written consent of the individual. The data bank also includes administrative details on project participation. Survey data will be collected over a five-year period; data from administrative sources for up to nine years. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals receiving Employment Insurance or Income Assistance benefits in industrial Cape Breton. **Purpose:** The Community Employment Innovation Project is exploring a new way to support employment for people receiving social assistance and employment insurance. The research experiment is sponsored by Human Resources Development Canada. The Social Research and Demonstration Corporation has overall responsibility for project design and coordination, research and this research demonstration. The data collection activities are carried out on a voluntary basis. The purpose of the research is to determine if the intervention had a positive impact on labour market outcomes (employment rate, earnings, lower rates of participation in Employment Insurance and Income Assistance programs), health and well-being of those participating. **Consistent Uses:** Informed consent is obtained from participants to obtain personal information from administrative sources and giving Statistics Canada permission to undertake linkages. As well, written consent is obtained for the release of research files to SRDC. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 10 years. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 005084 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 121

### Longitudinal Survey of Immigrants to Canada

**Description:** The Longitudinal Survey of Immigrants to Canada (LSIC) is a survey designed to study how recent immigrants adjust to living in Canada. Statistics Canada will collect this information to assist Citizenship and Immigration Canada as well as other organizations in determining how to better help immigrants settle in this country. The survey is based on a longitudinal design, with recent immigrants being interviewed at approximately six months, two years, and four years after landing in Canada. Approximately 20,300 recent immigrants from across Canada were selected for the first wave of collection. Interviews are conducted in one of 15 different languages, including English and French. **Class of Individuals:** Permanent residents aged 15 years and older arriving from outside Canada between October 2000 and September 2001. **Purpose:** The Longitudinal Survey of Immigrants to Canada is designed to improve our understanding of how immigrants adjust to life in Canada. Survey results will shed light on the association between the socio-economic background of immigrants and their adjustment to life in Canada. It will also show which services are most effective in helping newcomers settle into Canadian society and will provide information on how new immigrants use the resources available to them. **Consistent Uses:** Respondents were asked to

sign a consent form (distributed through the Canadian Missions Abroad) to allow Statistics Canada to link to administrative files for the purposes of tracing.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Not yet decided. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 005005 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 018

### National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth

**Description:** The National Longitudinal Survey of Children and Youth collects data on a sample of children across Canada every two years. The survey was initiated in November/December 1994 and February/March 1995. Information on over 23,000 children was collected during this first collection. Up to two children in each household were chosen from this initial sample to participate in the longitudinal portion of the survey, expected to cover a 25-year period. Interviews were conducted with the most knowledgeable person in the household about these children, usually their mother. Children who were 10 and 11 years of age in this first collection were asked to complete a questionnaire themselves. Information was also collected from the child's teacher and principal, with the consent of the parent. The original sample has been reduced for budgetary reasons and through attrition, number about 13,300 after the fourth cycle. **Class of Individuals:** Children aged 0-11 in 1994/95. During cycles 2, 3 and 4, a new sample of children aged 0-1 at the time of collection was added and followed in two subsequent cycles. As well, a cross-sectional sample of 5-year olds was chosen to top up cycles 3 and 4. In addition, a sample of kindergarten children has been selected periodically in a small number of communities as part of a related project. Thus far, one community was covered in 1999, five more in 2000 and seven in 2001. A follow-up of 12 or the original 13 communities is planned in 2004 and 2005. **Purpose:** The primary objectives of the survey are to determine the prevalence of various biological, social and economic characteristics and risk factors in Canadian children and youth; to monitor the impact of such factors, life events and protective factors on these children's development; and to provide this information to policy and program officers for use in developing effective policies and strategies to help children to live healthy, active and rewarding lives. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada entered into a data-sharing agreement under section 12 of the Statistics Act with Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC) during the first four collection cycles of this survey. The information provided to HRDC has not contained personal identifiers, was kept confidential and was used only for statistical purposes. Each person responding to questions was given the right to refuse to share their information. From cycle 4 onwards, there will not be a share file provided to HRDC and only a Master file will be created. Various data collected for 0-3 and 4-5 year olds are summarized into Early Childhood Development Indicators, under federal-provincial agreements between HRDC and the provinces/territories. **Retention and Disposal**



**Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA**

**Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 003635 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 014

## Second Follow-up to the Ontario Child Health Study

**Description:** The Ontario Child Health Study (OCHS) is a longitudinal survey designed to evaluate the impact of early childhood on later adult health, quality of life and role functioning. It was in 1983 that Statistics Canada, in conjunction with McMaster University, first collected information on a group of 3,294 Ontario children living in 1,869 families. At this time, information was gathered on any children in the household between the ages of 4 and 16. Interviews were conducted with one of the parents of the child(ren), and the children themselves completed a self-complete questionnaire, if they were 12 years of age or older. In addition, information on these children was collected from the children's teacher. A follow-up of respondents to the 1983 study was conducted in 1987. The most current follow-up of the Ontario Child Health Study (OCHS2000) will go back to these children, who are now between the ages of 21 and 33 year, to collect further information about these individuals, their spouse/partner (if applicable) and any children they may have. During this round of collection, both the original OCHS respondent and their spouse/partner will complete questionnaires. **Class of Individuals:** Children aged 4-16 in 1983; 8-20 in 1987; and, 21-33 in 2000/2001.

**Purpose:** The objective of the Second Follow-Up to the Ontario Child Health Study is to link early childhood/adolescent experiences with early adult life, especially with respect to how well the respondent is performing in the three major roles of being a worker, a parent and a partner, and how satisfied they are in those roles. This second follow-up of the OCHS, along with the previous studies, will provide useful information for addressing many public health and developmental questions of interest to health scientists. **Consistent Uses:** Statistics Canada has entered into a data-sharing agreement under section 12 of the Statistics Act with McMaster University. The information provided to McMaster University does not contain personal identifiers and will be kept confidential and used only for statistical purposes. Each person responding to questions has been given the right to refuse to share their information.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established.

**Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 005006 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 019

## Self-Sufficiency Project

**Description:** This bank contains information on the selected recipients' marital status, labour market participation, education and training, child care requirements, and family and parenting concerns. Several interviews were conducted, one at program intake, and up to four follow-up interviews, the last taking place 72 months after intake for some participants. In addition to

collecting a wide array of information about the selected participant, a follow-up survey gathered additional information for up to two children between the ages of 4 and 18 in each household. Depending on the age of the child, they were asked to complete a vocabulary test, a math test or a literacy skill assessment. Children between the ages of 10 and 18 were also asked to answer a self-complete questionnaire. **Class of Individuals:** Income Assistance Recipients in New Brunswick and British Columbia. **Purpose:** The Self-Sufficiency Project is a multi-year research demonstration designed to test the effectiveness of an earnings supplement to Income Assistance recipients who take jobs and agree to leave public assistance. Statistics Canada is responsible for developing and implementing a data collection strategy and building the analysis files for the study. **Consistent Uses:** Respondents were asked to sign a consent form to allow Statistics Canada to link a variety of data sources including administrative files held by Canada Customs and Revenue Agency, Taxation and Employment Insurance and the provincial income assistance ministries. Respondents were asked for authorization to share this information with the research firm administering the project and affiliated researchers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 003214 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 026

## Special Surveys

**Description:** This bank contains social and demographic data obtained from special ad hoc surveys, conducted by the Special Surveys Division, which do not form part of the regular survey-taking activity of the Agency. They cover a variety of socio-economic topics, including health, housing, labour market, education and literacy, as well as demographic data. The information may include name, social insurance number, addresses or telephone number. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals selected to participate in the special surveys. **Purpose:** The data are used by sponsoring agencies or Statistics Canada to either evaluate or benchmark existing socio-economic programs, or in the development of such programs. The data collected may be one-time ad hoc measures, or a series of point-in-time measures, including longitudinal.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** The paper records are retained for five years. The machine-readable records are retained indefinitely. **RDA Number:** To be established. **Related to PR#:** STC SSD 040 **TBS Registration:** 002189 **Bank Number:** STC PPU 016

## Classes of Personal Information

### Administrative Files Obtained from Federal Government Departments for Statistical Purposes

The Statistics Act, under which Statistics Canada operates, gives to the Agency the authority to access records maintained in any federal department or municipal

office, corporation, business or organization where the information sought relates to the mandate of this Agency. Accordingly, Statistics Canada has entered into a number of arrangements with other federal government departments to access administrative files of those departments for the purpose of extracting data for statistical purposes. This has allowed Statistics Canada to exempt many respondents, particularly small businesses, from the filing of regular questionnaires.

Since the use made by Statistics Canada of this information is secondary to the original purpose for which it was gathered, requests for access to personal information from these files should be addressed to the department responsible for the original collection of the data. Any requests received by Statistics Canada, either for a copy of an individual record or for corrections to a record, will be referred to the originating department for response.

The following is a list of the files obtained from each department. Statistics Canada may receive the entire file or only part thereof, depending on its requirements.

#### **Department of Human Resources Development**

HRDC PPU 005 Registration for Employment  
 HRDC PPU 054 Trainee Documentation Form for Job Entry File  
 HRDC PPU 061 Trainee Documentation for the Skill Shortages Program  
 HRDC PPU 066 Job Development Program  
 HRDC PPU 116 Old Age Security, Guaranteed Income Supplement and Spouse's Allowance  
 HRDC PPU 140 Canada Pension Plan - Retirement, Disability, Survivors and Death Benefits  
 HRDC PPU 146 Canada Pension Plan - Record of Earnings  
 HRDC PPU 150 Employment Insurance Claim File  
 HRDC PPU 180 Benefit and Overpayment Master File  
 HRDC PPU 210 Report on Hirings  
 HRDC PPU 385 Record of Employment  
 HRDC PPU 390 Social Insurance Number Registration

#### **Department of Citizenship and Immigration**

EIC PPU 015 Overseas Immigration Case File  
 EIC PPU 225 Immigrant Case File  
 EIC PPU 230 Permanent Resident Data System  
 EIC PPU 285 Visitor Case File

#### **Department of Justice**

JUS PPU 005 Central Registry of Divorce Proceedings

#### **Canada Customs and Revenue Agency**

RCT PPU 005 Individual Income Tax Return  
 RCT PPU 040 Taxation Taxpayer Master File  
 RCT PPU 043 Traveller Declaration Cards

#### **Business Statistics**

The business database contains information which relates to the major industrial and services sectors of the economy. The information is obtained from establishments within companies through surveys, and from administrative records. It is used to describe the whole range of business activity in Canada, the goods and services produced, the cost structure of each industry and the location of industrial activity. It measures the kind and quality of goods produced, the costs of materials, labour and capital employed and the prices of both material and final products. The information is also a vital input to the System of National Accounts. As some of the businesses surveyed are unincorporated, there is personal information in this database relating to owners of unincorporated businesses who can be identified by a social insurance number. The business data bank may contain personal information in respect of unincorporated businesses in the forestry, mining, energy and resource and manufacturing sectors; in retail and wholesale trade; in rail, road and water transportation industries; in services, communications and tourism industries; relating to general and trade contractors; and to importers and exporters.

#### **Consumer Finances Survey**

This is an annual survey of households, conducted on a sample basis, designed to measure the distribution of income and to provide other yardsticks of the economic well-being of Canadian families and individuals. The records carry information on wages and salaries and other income, selected family and personal characteristics. To retrieve a record from this class of personal information, the requester must provide the year he/she was surveyed and the precise address at the time of the survey. For those years when the survey is carried out in conjunction with the Labour Force Survey, it may be possible to locate records relating to an individual. However, for those years when it is conducted independent of the Labour Force Survey, after the processing cycle is complete and the questionnaires are destroyed (usually after one year), it would be necessary to provide certain personal characteristics such as age and sex to permit the identification of an individual in a household group.

#### **Household Surveys**

The Household Surveys Division is responsible for a number of household surveys including surveys on family expenditures, household facilities and equipment, and incomes of Canadian families and individuals. In some cases, the name of an individual respondent is collected. In other cases, the respondent may be a household unit. In all cases, however, the information is maintained geographically and is not intended to be retrieved by name or other personal identifier.

## Routine Correspondence and Other Subject Files

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of Statistics Canada, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in specific information banks described in this entry. Such information includes inquiries, complaints and general correspondence which are stored as part of the general subject files and are not retrievable by any personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable by means of specific information such as subject and/or date of communication. The retention periods associated with this information are consistent with those associated with the general subject files wherein they are stored.

## Survey of Household Spending

Collects information, obtained by a sample survey of households, on expenditures by families and single persons living in private households, covering their complete budgets. A primary use of the information is for reviewing and updating the weights for the Consumer Price Index. As with the other classes of personal information maintained by the agency, this information is not intended to be retrieved by name or other personal identifier.

## Manuals

The manuals used by Statistics Canada in carrying out its policies, programs and activities are instruction manuals developed to cover all phases of data acquisition, production and publication. These manuals can be accessed by identifying the subject.

In addition, working manuals produced by Statistics Canada are listed in the Current Publications Index and are available for purchase through Publications Sales, Ottawa, Ontario K1A 0T6, or through any of the Statistics Canada regional reference centres listed under "Reading Room". These manuals are also available for public reference. They are:

- Canadian Export Classification: based on the Harmonized System (12-578)
- Canadian Standard Industrial Classification for Companies and Enterprises (12-570)
- CANSIM: Mini Base Series Directory (12-569)
- Changes to Municipal Boundaries, Status and Names (12-201)
- Development and Design of Survey Questionnaires (12-519)
- Guide to Sub-provincial Data - Excluding Census Data (12-566)
- Inventory of Statistics Canada Questionnaires on Microfiche (12-205)

- Standard Geographical Classification, Vol. I, The Classification (12-571), Vol. II, Reference Maps (12-572), Vol. III, Changes, 1981-1986 (12-573)
- Standard Industrial Classification Manual (12-501)
- Standard Occupational Classification 1980 (12-565)
- Survey Methodology (12-001)
- Survey Sampling: A Non-Mathematical Guide (12-602)
- Word Division in French (12-601)

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Statistics Canada and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

### Head Office

Communications Division  
Communications Planning and Public Relations  
Statistics Canada  
R.H. Coats Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6

Tel.: (613) 951-1121

## Reading Room

Statistics Canada's library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

2<sup>nd</sup> Floor  
R.H. Coats Building  
Tunney's Pasture  
Ottawa, Ontario

In the regions, reference centres manned by advisory service personnel have been designated. Their addresses are:

### Atlantic Region

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
1741 Brunswick Street  
2<sup>nd</sup> Floor, Box 11  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3X8

Tel.: (902) 426-5331



**National Capital Region**

Statistical Reference Centre (NCR)  
Statistics Canada  
R.H. Coats Building Lobby  
Holland Avenue  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0T6

Tel.: (613) 951-8116

**Ontario Region**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Arthur Meighen Building, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor  
25 St. Clair Avenue East  
Toronto, Ontario  
M4T 1M4

Tel.: (416) 973-6586

**Pacific Region**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Library Square Tower  
#600 - 300 West Georgia Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 6C7

Tel.: (604) 666-3691

**Prairie Region**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Discovery Place, Room 201  
3553-31 Street N.W.  
Calgary, Alberta  
T2L 2K7

Tel.: (403) 292-6717

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
VIA Rail Building, Suite 200  
123 Main Street  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4V9

Tel.: (204) 983-4020

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Park Plaza, Suite 440  
2365 Albert Street  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
S4P 4K1

Tel.: (306) 780-5405

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
Pacific Plaza, Suite 900  
10909 Jasper Avenue N.W.  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4J3

Tel.: (780) 495-3027

**Quebec Region**

Advisory Services  
Statistics Canada  
200 René Lévesque Boulevard West  
Guy Favreau Complex  
4<sup>th</sup> Floor, East Tower  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Z 1X4

Tel.: (514) 283-5725

**Toll-Free Numbers**

Toll-free telephone access is provided in all provinces and territories for users who reside outside the local dialing area of any of the reference centres. The national toll-free enquiries number, 1-800-263-1136, will give you access to the regional reference centre serving your area.

The national TDD line is 1-800-363-7629.

# Status of Women Canada

## Chapter 141

### General Information

#### Background

In 1971, the federal government created the Office of the Coordinator, Status of Women within the Privy Council Office. In 1976, the Office of the Coordinator, Status of Women was removed from the Privy Council Office. It was named a department under Order-in-Council P.C. 1976-779 and became known as Status of Women Canada.

#### Responsibilities

Status of Women Canada ensures that the federal government carries out its commitment to women's equality in all spheres of Canadian life.

#### Legislation

- Order in Council, P.C. 1976-779

#### Organization

##### Communications and Consultations Directorate

Within its communications function, Status of Women Canada informs women's organizations and the general public of federal priorities and programs relating to the status of women. The Communications and Consultations Directorate is the focal point for external communications and for consultation advice and planning. It undertakes the preparation of speeches and conducts media relations. It also carries out media analysis, responds to queries from the public, produces publications and provides advice and promotional materials for special events. The consultations function provides strategic advice on consultations with external audiences for Status of Women Canada.

##### Corporate Services Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for ensuring statutory accountability and delivering services to the organization in the areas of financial and human resources management, assets, facilities and material management and contract administration. It also provides services in the areas of information technology, security and telecommunications.

##### Executive and Information Services Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for corporate planning, evaluation and reporting, coordination services and executive support to the Co-ordinator and the Secretary of State (Status of Women), including ministerial services. It also provides translation services and information management services including records management, distribution and library services, which support all aspects of the department's work.

##### Gender-based Analysis Directorate

The Directorate encourages and assists other federal departments and agencies to set up their own processes to ensure that gender-based analysis is incorporated into all of their policy and program development activities.

##### Policy and External Relations Directorate

The Policy and External Relations Directorate reviews and conducts gender analysis of existing and proposed federal government policies, legislation, programs and initiatives. It develops recommendations and strategies and works in cooperation with other federal departments and provincial governments to promote gender equality. It undertakes developmental activities to address policy gaps on issues of concern to women. Internationally, the Directorate advances and promotes Canadian policy and priorities on gender equality and women's human rights. It collaborates with various stakeholders, including provincial and territorial governments, civil society and non-governmental organizations, international organizations and other governments on policy-related activities.

##### Research Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for implementing and administering the Policy Research Fund that supports independent, nationally relevant, forward-thinking policy research on gender equality issues. Research must address new or emerging issues or policy gaps and focus on priorities that are set in consultation with constituents. The fund also allows for policy research on urgent issues related to gender equality that are on the current policy agenda and for which there is a definite timeframe for input into the policy process. Research projects are selected through a competitive call for proposals. The Directorate feeds into the department's policy analysis and development from a research perspective and provides information to women's groups, researchers and others about current research. The Directorate cooperates with other government departments and

domestic and international research organizations on policy research initiatives related to gender equality.

## Women's Program and Regional Operations Directorate

The mandate of the Women's Program and Regional Operations Directorate is to manage the implementation of the Women's Program which provides financial and technical assistance to women's and other voluntary organizations at the community, regional and national levels to advance equality for women. Through the Regional Operations component, the directorate is also responsible for ensuring the regional implementation of the department's mandate. Regional operations consist of 35 staff located in 15 points of service across the country which provides Status of Women Canada with a direct link to communities and stakeholders.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Acts and Legislation

**Description:** Contains information on legislative measures to amend or revise individual acts. **Topics:** Charter of Rights and Freedoms, Employment Insurance Act, various pension acts, Criminal Code, Canadian Human Rights Act, Divorce Act, Immigration Act, Indian Act, Child Care Act, Youth Criminal Justice Act, Canada Labour Code, Income Tax Act. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 050

#### Committees

**Description:** Contains material relating to the establishment of or participation in committees and working groups, and interdepartmental and intergovernmental committees. **Topics:** Sexual harassment, children and youth, family violence, human rights, victims of crime, women and aging, family benefits, reproductive health, education, counselling, aboriginal women and economic development, homelessness, safety and crime prevention. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 005

#### Conferences

**Description:** Contains material on functions, agendas, minutes, reports and participation in conferences by Status of Women Canada. **Topics:** Human rights, federal/provincial/territorial meetings of Ministers Responsible for the Status of Women. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 010

#### Federal Agencies

**Description:** Contains material on cooperation and liaison activities with federal government agencies,

boards, commissions, corporations and councils. **Topics:** Monitors program activities relating to women's issues, appointments of women, funding priorities. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 025

#### Federal Government Departments

**Description:** Correspondence between departments to ensure program objectives which promote women are met. **Topics:** Employment programs, employment services, maternity benefits, affirmative action, children and youth, family violence, health promotion, Canada Assistance Plan, female offenders, rural women, voluntary sector, gender equality. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 030

#### Federal/Provincial Relations

**Description:** Contains material relating to cooperative and liaison activities with federal, provincial and territorial departments and responsibility centres with respect to their various programs and policies to promote equality between women and men. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 035

#### Foreign Countries

**Description:** Contains information on cooperation and liaison with foreign countries concerning the advancement and equality of women throughout the world. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 040

#### Gender-based Analysis

**Description:** Contains material on gender-based analysis and gender mainstreaming in the Government of Canada, international institutions and foreign governments. **Topics:** Gender equality, gender analysis methodologies, gender training, gender analysis of policies and programs, gender mainstreaming, gender and development, gender and budgets, gender and evaluation. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 200

#### International Organizations

**Description:** Contains information on the advancement of women throughout the world and material on related programs to promote equality of women including the United Nations (UN), the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), Commonwealth, Inter-American Commission for Women, the Asian-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC). **Topics:** UN Conventions and Declarations, International Conferences, UN Human Rights, World Program of Action, Employment of Women in Agencies, World Conferences on Women's Issues. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 045

#### National, Provincial, International and Non-Governmental Organizations

**Description:** Contains material relating to activities of national, provincial and international interest as it pertains



to women's issues. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 020

### Policy Research Fund

**Description:** Contains material concerning research projects funded through the Policy Research Fund.

**Topics:** Consultations regarding the establishment of the fund, calls for proposals, research proposals funded since 1996, external committee, information and correspondence relating to the Policy Research Fund research and researchers. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 300

### Status of Women – General

**Description:** Contains material relating to the establishment of Status of Women Canada, its functions, policies and procedures (including Access to Information).

**Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 015

### Women and the Family, Children and Day Care

**Description:** Contains material of a general nature concerning women in the family, women as single parents, family violence, violence against women, reproductive technologies, information on child care and rights of children, housing, homelessness and poverty.

**Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 055

### Women in Public Life

**Description:** Contains material on women in public life, women in research, women in the economy, women in arts and culture, women in politics and women in professions. **Topics:** Alcoholism and drug abuse, Constitution, disabled women, occupational health and safety, access to banking and credit, women business owners or entrepreneurs, immigrant and visible minorities, native women, women in the labour force, pay equity, senior women, sexual harassment, technological change, pensions, unpaid work, taxation, education and training, rural women and women in sports. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 060

### Women's Program: Advancement of Women's Equality – Grants and Contributions

**Description:** Information concerning the promotion of women and financial assistance to voluntary associations working to improve the status of women in Canada.

**Topics:** Women's Program – general, communications and media relations, consultants and consultations, conferences, meetings and seminars, discrimination and human rights, employment – affirmative action, non-government women's organizations, associations, centres and groups, regional grants, regional offices, reports and studies; Status of Women Canada – general, plan of action, other government departments, municipalities and agencies, action research. **Program Record Number:** SWC SWC 100

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Building and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Cooperation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health and Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests

**Description:** This bank contains information on individuals who have submitted a formal request for access to Status of Women Canada's records pursuant to the Access to Information Act or the Privacy Act. Personal information may include the name, address, telephone and facsimile numbers and other processing information related to the requests. **Class of Individuals:** General public, employees or individuals acting on behalf of corporations or organizations who have submitted a formal request for information to the Department pursuant to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Purpose:** To administer access to information and privacy requests in accordance with the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to record the processing of requests under the Access to Information and Privacy Acts, to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and completed, and for the purposes of consultations with other

government institutions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for at least two years or until all avenues of legal appeal have been exhausted. These procedures are in accordance with National Archives. **RDA Number:** 90/022 **TBS Registration:** 005292 **Bank Number:** SWC PPU 005

#### Researchers' Database

**Description:** This electronic database includes the names of individuals, organizations that they work for, complete addresses, telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, e-mail addresses, education and work experience, organization's mandate or research experience, languages spoken, read and written, publications and areas of policy research interest. **Class of Individuals:** Private citizens and individuals working for organizations who have expressed an interest in doing policy research. **Purpose:** To create a researcher list or inventory by areas of expertise. **Consistent Uses:** To be used to send out calls for proposals to conduct policy research as well as for sending out other information related to the Policy Research Fund. With the permission of the individual or organization, the information may also be shared with other research organizations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The information is retained until the individual officially requests to be removed from the inventory or until such time as the information is no longer deliverable (returned mail). **RDA Number:** TBD **TBS Registration:** 005293 **Bank Number:** SWC PPU 010

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting its activities, Status of Women Canada accumulates categories of personal information which are stored as part of the general subject files where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other personal identifier. Such personal information may have been accumulated in the process of handling such complaints and enquiries as they are made to the Secretary of State and the Department. Due to the special nature of the Department's activities, these personal complaints and enquiries are usually forwarded to the appropriate department for individual assistance. The Department handles policy and program issues, but not personal program delivery matters. This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the issue of complaint, and the date and name of complainant. All issues dealing with federal government legislation, policies and programs as they impact on women are included. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the record schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about Status of Women Canada and its functions may be directed to:

General Inquiries  
Status of Women Canada  
123 Slater Street, 10<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 1H9

Tel.: (613) 995-7835

## Reading Room

In accordance with the Access to Information Act, the library has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

123 Slater Street  
Ground Floor  
Ottawa, Ontario

# St. John's Port Authority

## Chapter 142

### General Information

#### Background

The St. John's Port Authority was established pursuant to the Canada Marine Act which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998 and came into force with respect to Port Authorities on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of May, 1999. This Act repealed the Canada Ports Corporation Act of 1983 which amended the National Harbours Board Act of 1936, the Government Harbours and Piers Act and the 1964 Harbour Commissions Act.

The Canada Marine Act created 18 Port Authorities with their own specific Letters Patent and are responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the St. John's Port Authority is to facilitate and expand the movement of cargo and passengers through the Port of St. John's, provide facilities, services, and technologies that are competitive, safe, commercially variable, dependable and customer oriented and to operate with broad public support in the best interests of Canadians.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R.S.C. 1998, chapter C-10
- Management Regulations
- Operating Regulations

#### Organization

##### President and Chief Executive Officer

The President and Chief Executive of the St. John's Port Authority, who is the Head of the Institution for the purposes of the Access to Information Act, exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Act in question.

##### Operations Division

This Division consists of Harbour Master, Technical Services, Maintenance, Security, and Statistics.

##### Finance and Administration Division

This Division consists of Accounting, Administration, Human Resources, Finance and Information Services.

#### Business Development & Corporate Services

This Division is responsible for Business Development and Marketing, and Corporate Services.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Cargo Handling

**Description:** Information relating to storage, transfer, cargo, commodities, transportation, and related subjects.

**Program Record Number:** STJPA CRH 005

##### Communications and Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to media relations, press releases, client relations, marketing analysis advertising, promotional events, and community relations.

**Program Record Number:** STJPA CAM 015

##### Engineering

**Description:** Information relating to buildings management, equipment, and vehicles, maintenance of facilities and structures, projects design and construction, and utilities. **Program Record Number:** STJPA ENG 025

##### Environmental Services

**Description:** Information relating to environmental assessment findings, issues and checklists, and projects.

**Program Record Number:** STJPA EVS 035

##### Harbour Operations

**Description:** Information relating to traffic, vessels, safety, emergency planning, pollution, and related subjects.

**Program Record Number:** STJPA HRO 050

##### Information Systems

**Description:** Information relating to hardware, software, information systems, security and access, departmental requirements, and networks. **Program Record Number:** STJPA IFS 065

##### Corporate Secretarial

**Description:** Information relative to Board of Directors and Committee minutes, and Orders in Council appointing Board members. **Program Record Number:** STJPA CRS 080



## Port Development

**Description:** Information relating to St. John's Port Authority growth through capitalization, future planning, and overall policy development. Includes land use plans, development projects and inquiries. **Program Record Number:** STJPA PTD 095

## Properties

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of Authority properties, property leases, licences, and easements. **Program Record Number:** STJPA PRP 110

## Terminal Operations

**Description:** Information relating to cargo offshore supply operations and commercial fishing activity. **Program Record Number:** STJPA TRO 140

# Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

## Accounts and Accounting

## Administration and Management Services

## Audits

## Budgets

## Classifications of Positions

## Employment and Staffing

## Finance

## Human Resources

## Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

## Official Languages

## Pensions and Insurance

## Personnel

## Salaries and Wages

# Personal Information Banks

## Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with the St. John's Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General Public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the St. John's Port Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 005034 **Bank Number:** STJPA PPU 005

## Board of Directors

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence relating to nominees, the Orders-in-Council appointing members, brief biographies and statements of qualifications. **Class of Individuals:** Candidates for appointment and appointees to the Board of Directors. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist in the appointment of individuals as directors of the St. John's Port Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 2002/001 **TBS Registration:** 005035 **Bank Number:** STJPA PPU 010

# Manuals

- Royal Bank/ADP Payroll Manual
- St. John's Port Authority Port Emergency Plan
- Superannuation Administration Manual
- Superannuation Insurance Administration Manual
- Financial Management Policies and Guidelines
- Land Use Management
- Harbour Master's Operations Regulations

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the St. John's Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

St. John's Port Authority  
P. O. Box 6178  
1 Water Street  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 5X8

Tel.: (709) 738-4782  
Fax: (709) 738-4784

# Reading Room

St. John's Port Authority's Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

2nd Floor  
1 Water Street  
St. John's, Newfoundland

# Telefilm Canadian

## Chapter 143

### General Information

#### Background

Telefilm Canada (the "Corporation"), formerly known as the Canadian Film Development Corporation, was originally established by an Act of Parliament in March 1967. The Corporation is a federal organization dedicated primarily to developing and promoting the Canadian film, television, new media, and music industries. The Corporation acts as one of the government's principal instruments for providing strategic leverage to the Canadian private sector.

#### Responsibilities

The Government of Canada acts as a partner to the Canadian film, television, new media, and music industries through Telefilm Canada, which provides support either in the form of financial investments or through the various other resources at its disposal.

The Corporation meets the diverse needs of these industries through a wide range of funds and programs. Support is available at the various stages of the process, from scriptwriting and final production, to the development and marketing of finished products in Canada and abroad.

Telefilm Canada is a Crown corporation that reports to Parliament through the Minister of Canadian Heritage. It is headed by a board of directors whose chair is appointed by the Governor in Council. On the recommendation of the Corporation's board, the Governor in Council also appoints an executive director, who acts as chief executive officer and is responsible for day-to-day operations. The Corporation is headquartered in Montreal and has offices in Toronto, Vancouver, Halifax and Paris.

#### Legislation

- Telefilm Canada Act, R.S. 1985, c. C-16, as amended in 2002

#### Organization

##### Communications and Public Affairs

This department contributes to national and international recognition of the Canadian industry. It is responsible for publications, media relations, promotional activities, and the Corporation's website, as well as coordinating

Canadian Showcase, the grant program for Canadian festivals.

##### Finance and Administration

This division is responsible for accounting services, financial planning, information technologies and systems, contract administration, and resource management. It administers the Music Entrepreneur Program, and ensures that official co-productions receive accreditation. Canada has co-production agreements with 58 countries.

##### Human Resources

This sector's mandate is to develop a consistent level of competence and versatility throughout the Telefilm Canada team, while improving the quality and effectiveness of human resources management practices and policies.

##### International Promotion and Development

This division oversees all activities related to international markets and festivals. Not only does it promote and raise the profile of the Canadian industry abroad, it also ensures that Telefilm continues to play an active role on the international stage, most notably by encouraging the development of partnerships with Europe. The Corporation's European office in Paris comes under this division.

##### Legal Department

This department provides legal counsel for the Corporation's various activities, acts as an arbiter for internal conflicts of interest, and is responsible for handling requests under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act.

##### Media – Policy, Planning and Research

This division is in charge of formulating policies and strategies for administering Telefilm Canada funds. It is also responsible for establishing formal ties with industry representatives and federal and provincial institutions, as well as for assessing the impact of Corporation policies from a cultural and industry perspective. The division also studies the effects of the Corporation's various programs and monitors general industry trends, with a view to improving long-term strategic planning and ensuring that Telefilm's activities effectively meet industry needs.

## Operations

Through Telefilm's four Canadian offices, this department is responsible for administering the Corporation's main funds, including the Canada Feature Film Fund, the Canadian Television Fund – Equity Investment Program, the Canada New Media Fund and the Canada Music Fund Music Entrepreneur Program. It coordinates decision-making regarding Telefilm's support for production, marketing, distribution, industry/professional development, and other complementary activities. It also helps develop innovative policies and processes.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Co-production Agreements

**Description:** Information pertaining to the continuance or renegotiation of current co-production agreements and related correspondence; information concerning the negotiation of potential treaties and projects submitted for official co-production status. **Topics:** Treaties; policies; projects. **Access:** By country or project title. **Program Record Number:** TFC PPO 010

#### Distribution and Marketing

**Description:** Information on loans granted through the distribution and marketing funds administered by the Corporation; information pertaining to the distribution and marketing of audiovisual products. **Topics:** Contracts; revenues; distributors; agents; territories; markets. **Access:** By project title, country, company or market. **Program Record Number:** TFC DAM 025

#### Policy and Planning

**Description:** Information on internal Telefilm policy and on the evaluation of and response to this policy by other government agencies and departments, and industry interest groups. **Topics:** Financial planning; internal policy and planning; federal government; general industry policy; industry relations. **Access:** Financial planning files, by date; all other documents arranged alphabetically, by issue or organization. **Program Record Number:** TFC PPO 005

#### Production

**Description:** Information on transactions carried out under the Corporation's production funds. **Topics:** Readers' reports; contracts; financial information; ancillary documents. **Access:** Submissions accepted or rejected, by project title. **Program Record Number:** TFC PRO 015

#### Industry Support

**Description:** Information relating to assistance provided in various forms to the audiovisual industry by the

Corporation. **Topics:** Festivals; markets; seminars; workshops. **Access:** By event or organization. **Program Record Number:** TFC DAM 020

#### Music

**Description:** Information relating to assistance provided under the Corporation's Music Entrepreneur Program. **Topics:** evaluation reports, business plans, contracts; financial information; ancillary documents. **Access:** Submissions accepted or rejected, by company name. **Program Record Number:** TFC MEP 030

#### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information relating to requests under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Topics:** formal requests, informal requests, notes, routine documents. **Access:** By applicant, date or file number. **Program Record Number:** TFC ATIP 035

## Manuals

- Policies and Guidelines – Telefilm Canada

## Additional Information

See the INTRODUCTION to this document for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For general information on current Telefilm Canada funds, programs and/or activities, please contact one of the following offices or visit the Telefilm Canada website ([www.telefilm.gc.ca](http://www.telefilm.gc.ca)):

#### Montreal – Head Office

Telefilm Canada  
360 St. Jacques Street, Suite 700  
Montreal, Quebec  
H2Y 4A9

Tel.: (514) 283-6363  
Toll-free: 1-800-567-0890

#### Halifax

Telefilm Canada  
1791 Barrington Street  
Suite 310  
Halifax, Nova Scotia  
B3J 3K9

Tel.: (902) 426-8425



**Toronto**

Telefilm Canada  
474 Bathurst Street  
Suite 100  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5T 2S6

Tel.: (416) 973-6436

**Vancouver**

Telefilm Canada  
609 Granville Street  
Suite 410  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V7Y 1G5

Tel.: (604) 666-1566

**Paris**

Telefilm Canada  
5, rue de Constantine  
75007 Paris  
France

Tel.: (33-1) 44.18.35.30

**Reading Room**

In accordance with Access to Information Regulations, an area at the Corporation's head office has been designated as a public reading room. Reasonable facilities for the examination of documents are also available at each of the Corporation's other offices listed above.

# Thunder Bay Port Authority

## Chapter 144

### General Information

### Background

The Thunder Bay Port Authority, formerly the Thunder Bay Harbour Commission and the Lakehead Harbour Commission is the organization responsible for the federal interests at the Port of Thunder Bay. The Port Authority is responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport. The Port Authority as an entity was created by the Canada Marine Act of 1997 and officially received its Letters Patent July 1, 1999.

### Responsibilities

The capacities, powers and responsibilities of the Thunder Bay Port Authority are contained in Bill C-9, 1st Session 36th Parliament Section 4, Sections 23 through 27 and 28 through 33.

### Legislation

- Bill C-9 1st Session, 36th Parliament:

### Organization

The Act C-9 at Sections 14 through 22 describes the corporate governance structure. The Act provides that a Chief Executive Officer must be in place and such other officials as may be required by the Directors may be retained. The organization currently has a Finance Department, Engineering & Operations Department and a Marketing Department. Managers total three persons - total staff including outside maintenance and security personnel total eleven persons.

### Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### General Holdings

**Description:** Library, forecasts, projections and commercial information relevant or potentially relevant to Port activity, employee information. **Program Record Number:** TBPA HOL 005

#### Corporate Plans

**Description:** Budgets and Port manuals. **Program Record Number:** TBPA COR 010

#### Engineering Services

**Description:** Plans, drawings, maintenance programs, quotations. **Program Record Number:** TBPA ENG 015

#### Harbour Master

**Description:** Permits, by-laws, marine operations. **Program Record Number:** TBPA HAR 020

#### Marketing

**Description:** Projections, market research, analysis of competitive options and various studies relative to commodity and cargo movements. **Program Record Number:** TBPA MAR 025

#### Tariffs

**Description:** Various Port tariffs as established by Orders In Council. **Program Record Number:** TBPA TAR 030

### Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Administration and Management Services

#### Audits

#### Budgets

#### Buildings

#### Buildings and Properties

#### Classification of Positions

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Finance

#### Human Resources

#### Lands

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Official Languages

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Salaries and Wages

#### Staff Relations

#### Training and Development

#### Utilities

## Personnel Information Banks

### Property Services

**Description:** This bank contains information on tenants of Port Authority properties. **Class of Individuals:** General Public. **Purpose:** This bank is to document property transactions between the Port Authority and the public. **Consistent Uses:** The use of this bank is documentation of decision process in property matters. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information in this bank is retained as long as the Port Authority and the individuals involved are involved in a business relationship. **TBS Registration:** 004406 **Bank Number:** TBPA PPU 005

## Manuals

- Operating by-law
- Port Emergency Plan

## Additional Information

Requests for further information on the Thunder Bay Port Authority can be directed to:

Corporate Secretary  
Thunder Bay Port Authority  
100 Main Street  
Thunder Bay, Ontario  
P7B 6R9

Tel.: (807) 345-6400  
Fax: (807) 345-9058



# Toronto Port Authority

## Chapter 145

### General Information

#### Background

The Toronto Port Authority (TPA) was established on the 8<sup>th</sup> of June 1999, under the authority of the Canada Marine Act, which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> of June 1998. The TPA continues The Toronto Harbour Commissioners, which was constituted as a corporation under the Toronto Harbour Commissioners Act, 1911, as amended.

#### Responsibilities

The Toronto Port Authority's main purpose and function is to operate the Port of Toronto. The TPA also operates the Toronto City Centre Airport and the Outer Harbour Marina. Activities and powers of the TPA include:

- development, application, enforcement and amendment of rules, orders, bylaws, practices or procedures relating to the use, occupancy or operation of the port
- administration of fees or charges as authorized by the Canada Marine Act
- management, leasing or licensing of the federal real property as described in the TPA's letters patent
- construction, establishment, repair, maintenance, operation, removal, or demolition of port-related infrastructure
- provision of services to port users, such as: environmental assessment, dredging and dredgeate disposal, navigational aids, stevedoring services, emergency planning and response, multi-modal facilities and services, salvage and seizure, warehousing and security services

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R.S.C. 1998, c.10
- Canada Port Authorities Environmental Assessment Regulations, P.C. 1999-1324, 28 July 1999
- Canada Port Authorities Management Regulations, P.C. 1999-246, 18 February 1999
- Canada Shipping Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-9
- Canadian Aviation Regulations, P.C. 1996-1399, 10 September 1996
- Navigable Waters Protection Act

### Organization

The Toronto Port Authority is managed by a seven member board of directors, appointed as follows: the Governor in Council appoints one director as nominated by the Minister of Transport; the City of Toronto appoints one director, the Province of Ontario appoints one director; the remaining directors are appointed by the Governor in Council as nominated by the Minister in consultation with port users. The board of directors appoints a chief executive officer, who is not a member of the board.

#### Corporate

The head office of the Toronto Port Authority is located in its historic waterfront Administration Building. The CEO is responsible for managing the TPA, developing strategic directions for business development and for providing leadership to staff. The CEO's office is also responsible for the development and implementation of organization-wide policies and procedures. Corporate and administration support functions include: finance and accounting, risk management, information technology, office services, human resources, legal services and records and archives.

#### Port Operations

##### Port of Toronto

The harbour master is responsible for the management of the movement, navigation, and berthing of vessels using the port and harbour, to ensure safety and compliance with by-laws and regulations. The harbour master monitors navigable channels and navigational aids to comply with standards of the St. Lawrence Seaway. The harbour master also administers the power vessel operators license examination program, reviews and provides approvals for various aquatic activities and engages in public relations activities with shipping companies and the boating community.

The TPA also owns the marine terminal and warehouse. Intermodal services and terminal operations are managed by Logistec Corp. who supervise longshoremen, and supply and maintain cargo-handling equipment. They provide customer service and market the port of Toronto by communicating with customers and preparing competitive quotations.

#### Works Department

This unit is responsible for providing a wide variety of engineering, maintenance and customer services. These

include: maintenance of navigational aids, construction equipment, vessels, cranes and vehicles; special cargo handling using the heavy lift crane and the mobile container crane; marine services such as electric power and fresh water for ships, ship safety inspections, and dry dock and ice-breaking services; dredging and harbour cleaning; lakefilling and shoreline protection including the management of the Leslie Street Endikement Project; port security and emergency response; maintenance of all TPA facilities including HVAC, plumbing and electrical services, grounds and pavement maintenance and dockwall repairs and surveys; and special maintenance duties including bridges, docks, ferry ramps, dockwalls, airport runways and topographic and hydrographic surveys.

## Outer Harbour Marina

Marina staff are responsible for operating the marina including leasing slips in the summer and outdoor storage space for boats in the winter, coordination of boat launches and haul-outs, and customer billing. Other duties of staff include maintaining site services, conducting safety and security inspections, maintenance of equipment, machinery and electrical/mechanical services, customer service and marina marketing.

## Toronto City Centre Airport

Airport staff are responsible for the overall daily operation of the airport and ferries, including management of supplies, services and facilities. A large number of duties are focussed on safety and security: staff develop and maintain the airport security program; coordinate the Airport Emergency Plan with input from the police, ambulance and fire departments, and the air traffic control unit; maintain equipment in a state of readiness for any emergency; and produce such reports as incident, noise, runway conditions and notices to airmen. Airport staff also handle customer service, including complaints and billing, and market the airport to the public.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Corporate Records

#### Airport Operations

**Description:** Information on the daily operations of the Toronto City Centre Airport and the ferry service across the Western Channel. **Topics:** Air traffic reports, aircraft movement surface condition reports, airport monthly activities reports, noise complaint reports, NOTAMS, rates schedule, tie-down contracts, ferry logs, ferry maintenance reports, ferry traffic summaries, ferry pass applications, restricted area access pass applications, airside vehicle operators permit applications, fire alarm reports, firefighters' logs, emergency equipment

maintenance reports, airport drawings and specifications.

**Program Record Number:** TPA AIR 005

#### CEO's Office

**Description:** Information on the administration and management of the Toronto Port Authority. **Topics:** Business and strategic plans, marketing of the port and airport, organization-wide policies, TPA-City of Toronto relations, committee files, speeches, conference and seminar files, travel files. **Program Record Number:** TPA COR 005

#### Information Technology

**Description:** Information on the management of the TPA's various information systems and databases.

**Topics:** Year 2000 compliance forms, forms management, project notes, systems documentation, equipment inventories, equipment maintenance logs.

**Program Record Number:** TPA COR 010

#### Legal Records

**Description:** Legal documents. **Topics:** Agreements, bills of sale, commercial carriers operating agreements, consents, contracts, deeds, easements, leases, memoranda of understanding, minutes of settlement, mortgages, trademarks, waivers. **Program Record Number:** TPA COR 015

#### Property Records

**Description:** Information on the leasing of TPA properties, office space, short-term seasonal arrangements such as berthing, and temporary license agreements for film productions. **Topics:** Fee schedules, insurance waivers, tenants' case files (including copies of correspondence, insurance certificates, property leases or schedules). **Program Record Number:** TPA COR 020

#### Marina Operations

**Description:** Information on the business operations of the Outer Harbour Marina. **Topics:** Customer files (containing correspondence, service agreements, complaints, loss/damage reports, insurance certificates), haul out/launch book, dock walk reports, incident reports, monthly fuel inventory statements, fuel dock license, VHF radio license, retail sales license. **Program Record Number:** TPA MAR 005

#### Port Operations

**Description:** Information on the provision of services concerning the navigation and berthing of ships in the port and harbour of Toronto, and concerning the safe operation of various smaller watercraft. **Topics:** Tonnage statistics, berthing arrangements, port tariffs, marine safety, Notices to Shipping, recreational boating, Navigable Waters Protection Act, boat operators' license program. **Program Record Number:** TPA POR 005

## Records & Archives

**Description:** Information relating to the management of corporate information. **Topics:** (Records) Mail management, central registry files, Board minutes, records management databases; (Archives) Historical records of the Toronto Harbour Commissioners including textual records, technical drawings, photographs and file art, archival finding aids and databases. **Program**

**Record Number:** TPA COR 025

## Terminal Operations

**Description:** Information on the business operations of the Port of Toronto's Marine Terminal 51, Warehouse 52 and intermodal services. **Topics:** Import and export vessel cargo logs, monthly reports for warehousing, cargo and container handling, daily records for Reefers (refrigerated containers). **Program Record Number:** TPA TER 005

## Works Department Operations

**Description:** Information on services provided by Works Department staff in areas of engineering, plant maintenance, waterways, dredging and filling and the Leslie Street landfill operation. **Topics:** Dockwalls/retaining walls, equipment maintenance files, ice condition reports, navigation aids placement, oil spill reports, survey drawings and files, hydrographic and topographic survey field books, daily and monthly water level reports, daily dredging logs, monthly and annual dredging drawings, daily dredgeate placement logs, monthly and annual dredgeate placement drawings, annual operating plan for the Leslie Street landfill site, daily and monthly fill reports, illegal dumping reports and copies of violation notices. **Program Record Number:** TPA WOR 005

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings and Properties

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

## Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, and includes names, addresses and phone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the last administrative action and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004357 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 005

### Airport Airside Restricted Area Canada Pass

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from individuals who require access to restricted areas at airports across Canada. It includes names, titles, addresses, phone numbers, date of birth, height, weight, eye and hair colour, fingerprints, marital status, personal photographs, and Transport Canada clearance numbers. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who whose business involves being in restricted areas of at least four or five Canadian airports and Transport Canada Aviation Inspectors. **Purpose:** This bank processes pass applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank would be used in the event of a breach of security. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for five years after the expiry of the pass and then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 99/009; see also Transport Canada TP 111 disposition guide **TBS Registration:** 004358 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 010

### Airport Airside Restricted Area Pass (ARAP)

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from individuals who require access to restricted areas at the Toronto City Centre Airport. It includes names, titles, addresses, phone numbers, date of birth, height, weight,



eye and hair colour, fingerprints, marital information, personal photographs, and Transport Canada clearance numbers. **Class of Individuals:** TPA employees and airport tenants. **Purpose:** This bank processes pass applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank would be used in the event of a breach of security. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for five years after the expiry of the pass, then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 99/009; see also Transport Canada TP 111 disposition guide. **TBS Registration:** 004359 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 015

#### Airport Airside Vehicle Operators Permit (AVOP)

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from individuals who require a permit to operate a vehicle on the grounds of the Toronto City Centre Airport. It includes names, addresses, phone numbers and vehicle information. It also contains the practical test evaluation form for the AVOP. **Class of Individuals:** TCCA employees and airport tenants. **Purpose:** This bank processes AVOP applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank would be used in the event of suspected unauthorized vehicle use at the airport. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for five years after the expiry of the pass, and then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 99/009; see also Transport Canada TP 111 disposition guide. **TBS Registration:** 004360 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 020

#### Airport Employee Ferry Pass

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from individuals who require an employee ferry pass to the Toronto City Centre Airport. It includes names, addresses, phone numbers and personal photographs. **Class of Individuals:** TPA staff, airport tenants, frequent flyers. **Purpose:** This bank processes employee ferry pass applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank would be used in the event of suspected fare evasion on the airport ferry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for five years after expiry of the pass and then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 99/009; see also Transport Canada TP 111 disposition guide. **TBS Registration:** 004361 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 025

#### Airport Ferry Vehicle Pass

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from individuals who require a ferry vehicle pass to the Toronto City Centre Airport. It includes names, addresses, phone numbers and vehicle information. **Class of Individuals:** TPA employees and airport tenants. **Purpose:** This bank processes ferry vehicle pass applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank would be used in the event of suspected fare evasion on the airport ferry. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for 5 years after

expiry of the pass and then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 99/009; see also Transport Canada TP 111 disposition guide. **TBS Registration:** 004362 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 030

#### Airport Parking Pass

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from individuals who require a parking pass for the mainland Toronto City Centre Airport parking lot. It includes names, addresses, phone numbers and vehicle information. **Class of Individuals:** TPA employees and airport tenants. **Purpose:** This bank processes parking pass applications. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank would be used in the event of suspected unauthorized parking at the parking lot. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for 5 years after expiry of the pass and then transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 99/009; see also Transport Canada TP 111 disposition guide. **TBS Registration:** 004363 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 035

#### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with the Toronto Port Authority, and includes names, addresses and phone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill vacancies in the Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Consistent Uses:** The bank provides a record of the information used in staffing a position. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six months and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 004364 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 040

#### Claims

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to settlements by and against the Toronto Port Authority, and includes names, addresses and phone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** General public, companies and institutions of Canadian or foreign extraction. **Purpose:** This bank documents the settlement of claims by or against the Authority. **Consistent Uses:** This bank documents the legal settlements of all claims by or against the Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 6 years after the settlement and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 004365 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 045

#### Marina Customers

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals who rent boat slips from the Outer Harbour Marina, and includes names, addresses, phone numbers and information about the person's boat. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document service agreements, insurance certificates, loss/damage reports, and complaints. **Consistent Uses:**

This bank provides information for billing and insurance claims. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for 6 years after last transaction completed and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** RDA 99/004 **TBS Registration:** 004366 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 050

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of individuals employed on contract to the Authority, and includes names, addresses and phone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation and authorization for personal service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to record payment to individuals for income tax purposes as well as budgetary spending. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of the contract and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 004367 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 055

### Power Vessel Operator's Permit

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals who operate a power vessel in the Toronto harbour, and includes names, addresses, phone numbers, gender, date of birth and height. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The information is used to process permit applications for individuals who operate a power vessel in the Toronto harbour. It ensures that boaters have a permit and have passed our safe boating test. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be shared with the Toronto Police Marine Unit in the event of a boating infraction. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Applications are retained for 3 years after the last renewal of the permit and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** excluded in MIDA 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004444 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 070

### Property Services

**Description:** This bank contains information on owners or tenants of properties (land or buildings), and includes names, addresses and phone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** General public, companies, institutions, government agencies. **Purpose:** The bank is used to document property transactions such as leases, agreements, sales, exchange or purchase of lands. **Consistent Uses:** The information in this bank is used to document the decision process in property matters. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained in active files while administration action continues. After transactions are closed the records are transferred to the TPA Archives for permanent retention. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004368 **Bank Number:** TPA PPU 060

### Researcher Registration

**Description:** This bank contains information about researchers visiting the Archives and their subject of

research, and includes names, addresses and phone numbers. **Class of Individuals:** General public.

**Purpose:** This bank documents the provision of archival services to researchers, and provides the archivist with research inquiry answers and statistics. **Consistent Uses:** This information is used to record services and information to individuals, and for billing. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Individual researcher personal information is destroyed two years after last visit. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 004369 **Bank Number:** TPS PPU 065

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Toronto Port Authority, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information may include: requests for information, expressions of public support, personal opinions, offers of services, complaints, and other personal information such as name, address or phone number. This information is stored as part of the central registry files or in departmental subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information normally is retrievable if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Authority, and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules for the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Aerodrome Standards and Practices, TP 312, 4<sup>th</sup> ed.
- Airport Emergency Response Manual
- Airport Operations Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Request for further information about the Toronto Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Toronto Port Authority  
60 Harbour Street  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5B 1J7

Tel.: (416) 863-2000  
(416) 863-4830

## Reading Room

The Toronto Port Authority has designated the 6th floor meeting room as a reading room for the purposes of the Access to Information Act. The address is:

60 Harbour Street  
Toronto, Ontario  
M5J 1B7



# Transportation Safety Board of Canada

## Chapter 146

### General Information

#### Background

The Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act was proclaimed in 1990, establishing an independent multi-modal agency which is known by its applied title, "Transportation Safety Board of Canada (TSB)".

The TSB's sole object is the advancement of transportation safety. It has a mandate to do so in a number of ways, chiefly by conducting independent investigations and studies in order to identify transportation safety deficiencies and make recommendations designed to eliminate or reduce these deficiencies.

With the Board, transportation accident investigation and related functions are carried out by an agency which is independent of the government agencies responsible for the regulation and operation of transportation facilities and services.

#### Responsibilities

The Board's responsibilities are set out in the Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act.

The object of the Transportation Safety Board of Canada is to advance transportation safety. This is achieved by: a) conducting independent investigations and if necessary, public inquiries into air, marine, rail and pipeline occurrences in order to make findings as to their causes and contributing factors; b) reporting publicly on its investigations and public inquiries and on the related findings; c) identifying safety deficiencies as evidenced by transportation occurrences and d) making recommendations designed to eliminate or reduce any such safety deficiencies.

When it investigates an occurrence, the Transportation Safety Board of Canada has the exclusive jurisdiction to investigate for the purpose of making findings as to the causes and contributing factors; other federal agencies cannot investigate for this purpose when the TSB is investigating. The Board reports publicly on its investigations and public inquiries and on the related findings. Board reports must, wherever possible, include safety recommendations.

In making its findings as to causes and contributing factors of a transportation occurrence, it is not the function of the Board to assign fault or determine civil or criminal liability. But, the Board must not refrain from fully reporting on the causes and contributing factors merely because fault or liability might be inferred from its findings. The Act provides that no finding of the Board shall be construed as assigning fault or determining civil or criminal liability, and the findings of the Board are not binding on the parties to any legal, disciplinary or other proceedings.

The Board reports annually to Parliament through the President of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada.

#### Legislation

- Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act
- Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Regulations

#### Organization

##### The Board

The Statute provides for a Board Consisting of up to five full-time members, including the Chairperson. The Act requires that members be collectively knowledgeable about marine, commodity pipeline, rail and air transportation. They are appointed by the Governor in Council. Members' duties include establishing policies respecting the classes of occurrences to be investigated and policies to be followed in the conduct of investigations, reviewing investigation reports, determining findings as to causes and contributing factors, identifying safety deficiencies and making safety recommendations. Reporting to the Chairperson is the Executive Director.

##### Executive Director

The Chairperson has delegated to the Executive Director the role and functions of a Chief Operating Officer. As such he is responsible for seeing to the day-to-day management and coordination of all TSB's activities and operations to ensure they are conducted effectively and efficiently; included are responsibilities for the acquisition and allocation of human and financial resources, and the provision of ongoing support and advice to the Chairperson.

##### Legal Services

This area provides services with respect to all legal matters which arise in connection with TSB activities,

including services and advice in connection with proceedings by or against the Board in legal or other proceedings.

## Corporate Services Branch

This Branch assists operating directorates in achieving efficient, effective and economical delivery of departmental programs through provision of administrative, financial and human resource services and controls. The Branch also ensures departmental implementation of government policies and provides coordination for corporate planning and reporting activities.

## Finance, Planning and Administration

This division provides service to the agency in financial and administrative functions. It is responsible for services and advice to management and for financial reporting and control and for security and accommodation. It ensures that there are enough controls to assure the public that these responsibilities of the agency are effectively and efficiently administered.

## Human Resources

Provides a full range of human resources services and controls to management and employees of the Board. This includes: advice and support to senior management on staff relations, human resources and career planning, staffing, classification, pay and benefits, official languages, management and professional development, program development and policy interpretation. Human Resources coordinates an employee assistance program.

## Information Strategies & Analysis Direction

This Directorate is responsible for communicating the results of the Board's work to the public and for establishing and maintaining the informatics infrastructure to support the TSB's investigative, analytical and administrative functions. Specifically, this directorate is responsible for the following activities:

### Information Management

This division is responsible for providing information management policies, procedures and services; including management of corporate information holdings, library services and the administration of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act including informal requests for information.

### Communications

This division is responsible for providing advice with respect to the formulation of TSB communications policies, for establishing and implementing TSB communications strategies and plans through such activities as making public the results of the Board's work,

and preparing the TSB's printed products (e.g. occurrence reports and the TSB's safety digest REFLEXIONS) for publication and distribution. It maintains the TSB's Web site. It keeps the TSB informed on the public response to current transportation safety issues and it provides communications support to the agency in meeting public and media information requests.

### Human Performance

This division provides specialist support to Investigations and Macro Analysis projects. Human Performance issues include the impact of the wide domain of human factors/ergonomics on behavior, including organizational and management factors. The division is also active in the development of, and training for, tools and frameworks that aid the systematic investigation for human factors.

### Informatics

This division operates and maintains Canada's transportation occurrence databases and all other computer systems required in support of the Board's investigative, analytical, engineering and administrative activities.

The division develops policies and procedures for all aspects of TSB's informatics needs. It operates and maintains TSB's central computing facility and also its local and wide area networks. It supports the desktop environment at the Head Office and in the Regional Offices. With the assistance of the private sector, the Informatics Division maintains its in-house (non-commercial) software and develops new software to meet changing requirements.

### Macro Analysis

This division conducts macro analysis projects including cross modal studies in which trends, hazards and systemic safety deficiencies in the national transportation system are identified, analyzed and validated. Provides consultation and expert advice on current theory, methods and results related to such research. Responds to the day-to-day queries of investigators and public for occurrence data.

### Investigation Operations

The Directorate is responsible for all aspects of the agency's marine, rail, pipeline and air transportation safety investigations. It is also responsible for the management of a multi modal voluntary confidential occurrence reports program (known as SECURITAS) and for developing the confidence of the transportation community in the use of this program.

### Air Investigation Branch

The Director of this Branch has exclusive responsibility to direct the conduct of air investigations on behalf of the

Board. The investigators are experienced pilots, aircraft maintenance engineers, or air traffic controllers.

## Engineering Branch

This Branch specializes in laboratory testing and analysis of parts, structural components, systems, instruments, and wreckage of materials and components from transportation occurrences. Additional responsibilities include underwater search and recovery of wreckage, documentation of occurrence sites, and the extraction and interpretation of data from on-board voice and data records. The Engineering Branch has also developed expertise in document restoration, image analysis, and new investigation techniques based on photogrammetric and remote sensing technology.

## Marine Investigation Branch

The Director of this Branch has exclusive responsibility to direct the conduct of marine investigations on behalf of the Board. Marine investigators are experienced master mariners, chief engineers, or naval architects.

## Rail and Commodity Pipeline Investigation Branch

The Director of this Branch has exclusive responsibility to direct the conduct of rail and commodity pipeline investigations on behalf of the Board. Rail investigators are experienced in the many disciplines of rail operations (locomotive operations, equipment design and maintenance, roadbed, tracks and signals, operating rules, and dangerous goods). A Commodity Pipelines investigator must be familiar with pipeline design and operations as well as dangerous goods matters.

## Information Holdings

## Program Records

### Administrative Services

**Description:** Information relating to administrative and managerial services, acts and legislation, associations, committees, conferences, meetings etc. **Topics:** Administration – general, administration organization – general, access to information and privacy acts, acts and legislation – general, – departmental, – federal, agreements, appreciation, complaints, inquiries, associations, clubs, societies – general, campaigns, directives, orders, committees – general, – departmental, – interdepartmental, conferences, meetings, symposia, seminars, – general, – departmental, – interdepartmental, communications – general, – telephone, cooperation and liaison – general, – federal/provincial, – international, – universities, colleges, schools etc corporations, companies, firms, correspondence management – general, data processing, emergency measures, forms management, records management, library services,

buildings and properties, equipment and supplies, contracts. **Program Record Number:** TSB ASD 630

### Air Investigations

**Description:** Information relating to the conduct and reporting of aviation occurrence investigations, transportation safety deficiencies, safety recommendations, and advisories. **Topics:** Aviation safety investigation policy, aviation safety investigation – general, public inquiries, designation of investigator, flight recorders, major occurrence readiness, observer status, international co-ordination (e.g. ICAO, ITSA), accident/incident – aircraft occurrence investigations, ATS/FSS investigations. **Program Record Number:** TSB ASI 500

### Corporate Planning

**Description:** Information in support of the corporate planning system development and operation as well as information pertaining to corporate studies and assignments. **Topics:** Corporate planning systems and strategic directions. **Program Record Number:** TSB CPP 100

### Engineering Branch

**Description:** Information in support of multi-modal transportation investigations relating to specialized laboratory testing and analysis of parts, structural components, systems, instruments and wreckage; underwater search and recovery of wreckage; documentation of occurrence sites; and the extraction and interpretation of data from voice and data records. **Topics:** Engineering Branch – general, EDP holdings, projects from other government departments, management support and technology development projects, projects from private Canadian and foreign companies and foreign governments. **Program Record Number:** TSB ELI 500

### Financial Services

**Description:** Information relating to financial management, annual budget and full-time equivalent (FTE). **Topics:** Annual Statement of Operations, annual budget (O&M), annual budget (capital), FTE utilization report, supplementary estimates, schedule of delegated signing authority. **Program Record Number:** TSB FSB 640

### Information Strategies & Analysis Directorate

**Description:** Information relating to occurrence data, statistics, macro analyses and special studies; human performance evaluations; public and internal communications and TSB informatics systems. **Topics:** human performance – general, human performance/ICAO Study Group, human performance investigations; communications policies and strategy, internal and external TSB communications, annual report to Parliament, TSB's safety digest (REFLEXIONS), Internet



Home Page; informatics systems; transportation occurrence data, statistical summaries and analyses.

**Program Record Number:** TSB SPD 610

### Legal Services

**Description:** Information relating to administration of legal matters, opinions and decisions, powers of attorney, commissioner of oaths, affidavits etc. **Topics:** TSB Act and proposed Regulations, Memoranda of Understanding. **Program Record Number:** TSB LSB 620

### Marine Investigations

**Description:** Information relating to the conduct and reporting of marine occurrence, (accidents, incidents, casualties), investigations, transportation safety deficiencies, safety recommendations, and advisories. **Topics:** Marine casualty investigations – general, instructions, studies – commercial, fishing, passenger, occurrence reporting – general, marine occurrences – general, marine occurrence – investigations. **Program Record Number:** TSB MSI 300

### Personnel Services

**Description:** Information relating to the employment of members of the public service of Canada, documentary forms, personal files, correspondence regarding policy including attendance, establishment, leave, holidays, salaries and wages, promotions, training of staff etc. **Topics:** Personnel – general, personnel – personal records, appointments – general, audits, awards and honours, classification, employment and staffing, human resources, occupational safety and health, official languages, pay and benefits, reports and statistics, staff relations, studies, surveys, systems, etc. **Program Record Number:** TSB PSB 650

### Railway/Pipeline Investigations

**Description:** Information relating to the conduct and reporting of rail/pipeline investigations, transportation safety deficiencies, safety recommendations, and advisories. **Topics:** Occurrence investigations – railway, occurrence investigations – pipeline, other, dangerous goods, observer status, powers of investigators, public queries, railway reporting requirements, summary of railway accidents. **Program Record Number:** TSB RPI 400

### Secretariat

**Description:** Information relating to agendas and minutes of Board meetings, public inquiries, report production, harassment policy, information inquiries and access to information and privacy. **Program Record Number:** TSB BSS 660

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Personnel

### Procurement

### Salaries and Wages

### Staff Relations

### Training and Development

### Utilities

### Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information and Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains request forms and letters sent by individuals to the Board under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act. The bank also contains replies made to such requests, and all records related to the processing of these requests, including, if applicable, exemptions claimed, intervention of third parties, complaints received and reports and recommendations of the Information and Privacy Commissioners. **Class of Individuals:** All applicants, under the Access to Information or Privacy Act, for information controlled by the Board. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to store information about requests made under the Access to Information Act and

the Privacy Act. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last administrative action, the destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 002979 **Bank Number:** TSB PPU 015

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications for employment with the Board. These requests usually consist of a letter and curriculum vitae. Applications are examined and considered for available or future positions.

**Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This information was not solicited but was provided voluntarily by individuals seeking employment with the Board.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained in the Board for two years, then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 98/005 **TBS Registration:** 002980 **Bank Number:** TSB PPU 010

### Confidential Reporting

**Description:** This bank was established to encourage members of the transportation community to report hazards and possible safety deficiencies with a view to preventing accidents and incidents. **Class of Individuals:** Crew members, maintenance employees, traffic controllers, etc and the general public. **Purpose:** To identify safety deficiencies in the national transportation system. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics analyzing information and drafting Recommendations designed to prevent accidents and incidents. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 20 years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives. Pursuant to the Regulations, information provided to the Board on the identity of the reporter is returned within ten clear days from receipt of the report and no record of the identity of the person making the report, or any information that could reveal his or her identity is retained. **RDA Number:** 95/015 **TBS Registration:** 002977 **Bank Number:** TSB PPU 020

### Investigation Files – Marine, Rail, Pipeline, Air

**Description:** Accident/incident files contain information gathered during the course of an investigation, and may contain personal information on individuals eg. Medical, autopsy and other information on victims, passengers and crew members; traffic control and on-board recordings; witness statements and the presumptive language of analysis, including references to unsafe acts. During the field phase, all basic information is documented. SOME OF THIS INFORMATION IS CAPTURED AND STORED IN ONE OF THE FOUR MODAL DATABASES (ASIS- Air, MARSIS-Marine, RODS-Rail and PODS-Pipeline) Safety deficiency notifications are prepared, laboratory examinations are requested to test and analyze material and metallurgical component failures, and when required, specimens from surviving or deceased crew are analyzed at a medical laboratory. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals involved in transportation occurrences. **Purpose:** The

purpose of this bank is to enhance existing transportation safety programs by identifying safety deficiencies, by identifying anomalies and trends, and by making recommendations designed to eliminate or reduce safety deficiencies. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics relating to the administration of the Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are kept for 20 years after which they are transferred to the National Archives. **RDA Number:** 94/014 **TBS Registration:** 002981 **Bank Number:** TSB PPU 005

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** This bank contains mailing lists with the names and addresses of individuals, pilots, academics, media organizations, firms, companies, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Pilots, marine masters, railway personnel, pipeline companies, transportation unions, engineers, academics, government officials, transportation training schools and the general public. **Purpose:** To maintain standard lists of individuals, organizations, groups, businesses etc for the purpose of mailing publications, reports, news letters, press release and other documentation of Board activities and programs.

**Consistent Uses:** The information is used to mail and distribute documentation to individuals on the mailing lists. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are updated continuously to keep abreast of any changes. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 002978 **Bank Number:** TSB PPU 025

## Manuals

- Administrative Services Manual
- Financial Coding Manual
- Financial Management Manual
- Human Resources Manual
- Manual of Investigation Operations
- Manual of Investigation Standards and Procedures
- Manual of Public Inquiry Procedures
- Records Management Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

For assistance concerning the interpretation of Board Guidelines, interested parties may contact:

Coordinator  
Access to Information and Privacy  
Transportation Safety Board of Canada  
Place du Centre  
200 Promenade du Portage, 4<sup>th</sup> Floor

Gatineau, Quebec  
K1A 1K8

## Reading Room

In accordance with The Access to Information Act, an area on the premises of this agency has been designated as a public reading room. The address is:

Transportation Safety Board of Canada  
Place du Portage  
4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Gatineau, Quebec  
K1A 0K8



# Transport Canada

## Chapter 147

### General Information

### Background

The Department of Transport was established in 1936 by the Department of Transport Act, which amalgamated the functions of the Department of Railways and Canals, the Department of Marine and the Civil Aviation Branch of the Department of National Defence.

### Responsibilities

Transport Canada is responsible for most of the transportation policies, programs and goals set by the Government of Canada to make sure the national transportation system is safe, efficient, environmentally sound and accessible to all its users.

### Legislation

- Aeronautics Act
- Aeronautics, An Act Respecting Regulations made pursuant to s. 5
- Air Canada Public Participation Act
- Airport Transfer (Miscellaneous Matters) Act
- Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act
- Bills of Lading Act
- Blue Water Bridge Authority Act
- Bridges Act
- Buffalo and Fort Erie Public Bridge Company, An Act Respecting
- Canada Labour Code
- Canada Marine Act
- Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporationn Act
- Canada Post Corporation Act
- Canada Shipping Act
- Canada Transportation Act
- Canadian Air Transport Security Authority Act
- Canadian National Montreal Terminals Act, 1929
- Canadian National Toronto Terminals Act
- Canadian Transportation Accident Investigation and Safety Board Act
- Carriage by Air Act
- Civil Air Navigation Services Commercialization Act
- CN Commercialization Act
- Coasting Trade Act
- Department of Transport Act
- Excise Tax Act
- Financial Administration Act
- Government Property Traffic Act
- Harbour Commissions Act
- Intercolonial and Prince Edward Island Railways Employee's Provident Fund Act
- International Rapids Power Development Act
- Marine and Aviation War Risks Act
- Marine Atlantic Inc. Acquisition Authorization Act
- Marine Insurance Act
- Marine Liability Act
- Marine Transportation Security Act
- Maritime Code Act
- Meaford Harbour, An Act Respecting
- Motor Vehicle Fuel Consumption Standards Act
- Motor Vehicle Safety Act
- Motor Vehicle Transport Act, 1987
- National Energy Board Act
- National Housing Act
- National Transcontinental Railway Act
- Navigable Waters Protection Act
- Non-Smokers' Health Act
- Northern Transportation Company Limited Disposal Authorization Act
- Northumberland Strait Crossing Act
- Ontario Harbours Agreement Act
- Pilotage Act
- Port Warden for the Harbour of Montreal
- Port Warden for the Harbour of Quebec
- Preclearance Act
- Railway Relocation and Crossing Act
- Railway Safety Act
- Royal Canadian Mint Act
- Safe Containers Convention Act
- Shipping Act, Canada
- Shipping Conferences Exemption Act, 1987
- Ste-Foy-St-Nicolas Bridge Act
- Transportation Appeal Tribunal of Canada Act
- Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992
- United States Wreckers Act
- Winnipeg Terminals Act

## Organization

### Communications Group

The Communications Group is responsible for supporting management in providing effective two-way communication between Transport Canada and all its stakeholders. This helps ensure the public is well informed of the department's activities and allows the department to take into consideration the concerns and views of the public in all its activities. The Director General, Communications, reports directly to the Deputy Minister in Ottawa. Five regional directors of communications report to regional departmental directors general.

### Corporate Services Group

The Assistant Deputy Minister (ADM), Corporate Services is responsible for ensuring the provision of effective direct and functional support to the Department. These support services, which are continuously evolving to adapt to the changing needs of Transport Canada (TC), play an essential role in helping TC achieve its mandate. The Corporate Services Group comprises five directorates: Executive Services (including Audit and Advisory), Finance and Administration; Human Resources; Technology and Information Management Services; and Crown Corporations Portfolio Management.

### Crown Corporations Secretariat

The Crown Portfolio Secretariat provides policy advice and coordination to the Minister on matters pertaining to the following Crown corporations: Canada Lands Company Limited and subsidiaries, Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, Canada Post Corporation, Old Port of Montreal, Queens Quay West Land Corporation and Royal Canadian Mint.

### Executive Services Directorate

Executive Services supports the Minister's and Deputy Minister's offices, and senior departmental managers in meeting Transport Canada's responsibilities with respect to Parliament, the transportation industry and the general public by managing/administering internal audit and advisory services, access to information and privacy legislation, ministerial correspondence, and parliamentary and regulatory affairs.

### Finance and Administration Directorate

Finance and Administration is responsible for ensuring the provision of advice, services and support in the areas of financial analysis and management, financial policy and systems; accounting operations; cost recovery; materiel and asset management; contracting; vehicle fleet management; building management; accommodation, planning and design, physical security and business continuity planning.

### Human Resources Directorate

The Human Resources Directorate works in partnership with all parts of Transport Canada to enable them to successfully meet their human resource requirements. The Directorate is responsible, either directly or functionally, for the development and delivery of all human resource-related programs, services, strategic advice and systems for the department. Responsibilities include classification and organization, staffing, pay and benefits, diversity and employment equity, official languages, learning, career development programs, awards and recognition, labour relations, human resources planning and strategies, and human resources information systems.

### Technology & Information Management Services Directorate

This Directorate is headed by a Director General who reports to the Assistant Deputy Minister of the Corporate Services Group. It is responsible for providing advice, services, support and functional direction in the areas of information management, technology and IM/IT security in the National Capital Region and five regional offices.

### Regional Offices

Transport Canada activities that are handled in the regions include: transportation policy advice and co-ordination; regulatory surveillance, inspection, licensing and certification; regulatory compliance and enforcement; and transportation safety promotion. The five regional headquarters — in Vancouver, Winnipeg, Toronto, Montreal and Moncton — apply Transport Canada's programs, policies and standards in their geographical area, and are the central points of contact in each region for the department's stakeholders.

### Policy Group

The Assistant Deputy Minister, Policy (ADM), is responsible for the formulation, development and maintenance of the Department of Transport's long-range transportation objectives, strategies and policies. The ADM provides advice to the Deputy Minister on policies, programs and objectives which have implications for one or more modes of transport; on program evaluation; on the management of transportation subsidy policy programs and on shared initiatives between private industry and various levels of government. The ADM advises the Minister on policy issues regarding Transport Crown Corporations, accessible transportation, international trade, and on the maintenance of the Department's external relations (federal, provincial, international and industry). Seven Directorates support the ADM.

### Air Policy Directorate

The Directorate is responsible for the development and implementation of the government's policy initiatives for

domestic and international air transportation services, for airports and Nav Canada economic policy issues, and for Canadian representation at the Council of the International Civil Aviation Organization in Montreal. It must also provide ongoing policy advice to the Minister on measures to ensure an appropriate framework that will permit air carriers to provide adequate and efficient air transportation services which will respond to the needs of the general public for air travel within Canada and internationally. Similar work is done with respect to airports in Canada, notably those in the National Airports System. It is also responsible for the preparation of mandate papers for the negotiation of bilateral air agreements and the development of Canadian positions respecting air transportation in international fora such as the World Trade Organization (WTO), Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development (OECD), and Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC).

### **Corporate Relations Directorate**

#### **a) International Relations and Coordination**

The Directorate co-ordinates the department's international activities, including involvement in overall Government of Canada foreign policy initiatives such as APEC and the Summit of the Americas, trade negotiations and technical cooperation, as well as the Minister's participation in multilateral and bilateral meetings. It also reviews departmental initiatives to ensure compliance with the obligations that Canada has accepted under trade agreements.

#### **b) International Affairs & Accessibility**

The Directorate provides analysis, advice, liaison and monitoring of policy files with important intergovernmental dimensions; assesses federal, provincial and territorial priorities; works with provincial and territorial governments; and co-ordinates the department's federal/provincial-territorial activities as well as the Minister's participation in multilateral and bilateral meetings with national stakeholders. It is also responsible for the development and implementation of policy initiatives to ensure that undue obstacles to the mobility of persons with disabilities are eliminated from federally regulated transportation services and facilities.

### **Economic Analysis Directorate**

The Directorate provides the Department with statistics, forecasts, economic analysis and economic research needed for informed policy and planning decisions. It undertakes the acquisition of data and maintenance of databases for all modes of transport. Forecasts of traffic demand and growth are provided for use in policy development, planning and resource allocation decisions. The directorate carries out economic analysis to assess and quantify the economic impact of major transportation policy initiatives. In addition, it conducts economic

research into current and anticipated future transportation issues.

### **Marine Policy Directorate**

The Directorate is responsible for the development and formulation of domestic and international shipping policies, including liner policy and marine insurance and liability regimes. This activity includes the development of Canadian positions for multilateral negotiations conducted within intergovernmental organizations [for example, Organization for Economic Co-Operation and Development (OECD), United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), International Maritime Organization (IMO), World Trade Organization (WTO) and Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC)]. On the domestic side, it is responsible for enforcing the Coasting Trade Act, reserving maritime transportation of passenger and cargo to Canadian registered duty-paid vessels. Ports policies are also developed with respect to Canada Port Authorities, as established by the Canada Marine Act. As well, it is responsible for the development and oversight of policies and programs for all aspects of federally subsidized ferry services. Further, it is responsible for overseeing the management contract with the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation, as well as for the bilateral Seaway relationship with the U.S. In addition, it is responsible for overseeing the federal government's involvement in the Toronto Waterfront Revitalization Initiative (TWRI). The initiative is both an infrastructure and urban renewal investment. The goals of the TWRI include positioning Canada, Ontario and Toronto in the new economy and thus ensuring Canada's continued success in the global economy.

### **Surface Transportation Policy Directorate**

The Directorate is responsible for the development, formulation and implementation of the surface transportation policies, and for the management of all developmental and economic regulatory activities of the Department in support of surface transportation. This includes: all railway freight policies and programs (including grain); all surface passenger transportation policies, including the development and administration of rail passenger legislation and regulations. It also includes federal government policy applicable to trucking and motor coach transportation undertakings, the application of intelligent transportation systems, the funding of urban transportation and transit, land border crossing infrastructure and the economic impact of land border inspection policies and practices, surface transport policies in NAFTA countries and the highway funding policy of the federal government.

### **Strategic Policy Directorate**

The Directorate is responsible for the development of broad-based departmental policy strategies to address emerging Canadian transportation challenges, for the provision of strategic advice to address complex multi-



modal policy issues, to provide support to the ADM, through special high priority assignments, to take charge of complex and policy-sensitive analysis, to conduct policy research supporting long-term strategic transportation policies, to represent the Department on interdepartmental committees, and to provide a broad range of services to the ADM, the Deputy Minister, and the Minister. The Directorate is also responsible for carrying out evaluation studies of the relevance, success, and cost effectiveness of Transport Canada programs and policies and the extent to which they affect the public interest, and for preparing frameworks, conducting studies and offering expertise to improve the performance of Transport Canada's policies and programs.

## Programs & Divestiture Group

The Programs and Divestiture Group is headed by an Assistant Deputy Minister who is responsible for designing and delivering programs for airports, ports, highways and bridges, and for most of Transport Canada's environment-related activities. The Assistant Deputy Minister is assisted by five Directors-General (Special Advisor to ADM, Airport Programs and Divestiture; Environmental Affairs; Port Programs and Divestiture and Surface Programs and Divestiture), a Director of Strategic Planning and Communications, and a Manager of Executive Services.

### Airports

This Directorate is responsible for the Management of the National Airports System (NAS) leases; monitoring the transfer of regional/local airports to local operators; providing national lease administration services; delivering an Airports Capital Assistance Program (ACAP) to assist non-NAS airports; ensuring the ongoing effectiveness of the NAP by monitoring the performance of Canada's airport system; providing a management framework for the operations of residual TC airports; and managing post-transfer issues pertaining to NAV CANADA and airport authorities.

### Environment

This Directorate is responsible for developing and implementing Transport Canada's Sustainable Development Strategy; implementing and monitoring an environmental management system which provides a framework for the department to conform to its environmental policy and improve its overall environmental performance; promoting a shift to sustainable transportation in Canada, including developing and implementing policies and programs on key issues, such as climate change, urban transportation and clean air; providing support for all departmental activities that have an impact on the physical environment, including environmental assessments and the remediation of contaminated sites; analysing the social, environmental and economic costs of transportation; researching and developing sustainable transportation indicators; and

managing the property records related to Transport Canada's real property assets.

### Ports

This Directorate administers public ports and port facilities serving commercial water transportation interests, and performs a liaison function with the new Canada Port Authorities that were created pursuant to the Canada Marine Act. The Directorate is also responsible for overseeing the transfer of regional/local ports to local operators, managing post-transfer issues and adjustments, and for developing and monitoring of regulation for public ports. The Directorate monitors Canada Port Authority compliance with the provisions of the Canada Marine Act, and its related regulations and Letters Patent, and is responsible for guiding real property transactions through the approval process.

### Surface

This Directorate is responsible for: the implementation of programs providing financial assistance in the form of contributions, to provinces and territories for the construction of surface infrastructure; for overseeing the management of a number of federal highway, bridge and border crossing facilities, including the Jacques-Cartier, Champlain, Seaway International, Thousand Islands International Bridges and Blue Water Bridge; for ensuring operation of the Confederation Bridge in compliance with the Bridge Operation Agreements; for representing the Government of Canada on the Canadian National Committee of the World Road Association; for divesting surplus properties from the St. Lawrence Seaway and, for completing studies and analyses to improve the efficiency and safety of Canada's surface transportation system.

## Safety and Security Group

The Safety and Security Group is responsible for the development of regulations and national standards, as well as for the implementation of monitoring, testing, inspection, research and development and subsidy programs, to contribute to safety and security in the aviation, marine, rail and road modes of transport. The Group administers the delivery of aircraft services to government and other transportation bodies. The Group develops and enforces regulations and standards under federal jurisdiction to protect public safety in the transportation of dangerous goods and to prevent unlawful interference in the aviation, marine railway and road modes of transport. The Group also ensures that the Department is prepared to respond to transportation and transportation-related emergencies.

### Aircraft Services Directorate

This Directorate is responsible for providing and maintaining aircraft and for providing services in support of Transport Canada operations, selected programs of other federal government departments, agencies, and

non-government clients. The services include providing appropriate professional training for Transport Canada and Transportation Safety Board civil aviation inspectors, NAV CANADA inspectors, and for Aircraft Services aircraft maintenance engineers and technicians. The Directorate is responsible for the Department's 39 fixed and rotary wing aircraft, which are located at the Headquarters hangar in Ottawa and at six regional bases. The Directorate also operates and maintains 27 helicopters and two fixed wing aircraft in support of the Department of Fisheries and Oceans Canadian Coast Guard program. Aircraft Services maintains four Challenger aircraft for the Department of National Defence's Administrative Flight Service and two Challenger aircraft for the DND utilities fleet service. In addition, the Directorate is responsible for the four government owned Canadair CL-215 Water Bomber aircraft, which are leased to a commercial operator for forest fire fighting duties in the Northwest Territories. The Directorate also owns one de Havilland Dash 7R aircraft, which is operated under lease to a commercial air operator in support of the Department of Environment's Ice Reconnaissance Program. The Directorate is divided into six branches: Aviation Safety, Client and Internal Services, Engineering, Flight Operations, Technical Services, and Training.

### **Aviation Safety**

The Chief, Safety is responsible for safety management programs concerning the operation and maintenance of aircraft for the Aircraft Services Directorate of Transport Canada and for client organizations, such as the Department of Fisheries and Oceans/Canadian Coast Guard, the Department of National Defence and NAV CANADA. The safety division receives occurrence and hazard reports, identifies safety issues and advises senior management on the development and implementation of safety strategies and programs.

### **Client and Internal Services**

The Branch is responsible for the centralized resource-related functions in Aircraft Services which include financial planning and programming, account processing, human resources and administration, dangerous goods, facility management, information technology and special projects. The special projects division manages large, complex Capital procurements and conducts special studies.

### **Engineering**

The Engineering Branch is a Transport Canada approved Airworthiness Engineering Organization with delegated ministerial authority to approve changes to aeronautical product type design, modification design, and repair design in civil registered aircraft owned by Transport Canada, other government departments, and private sector clients. The Branch also holds assigned authority from the Department of National Defence for engineering approval services to 412 (Transport) Squadron. Based in

Ottawa and part of 8 Wing Trenton, Ontario, this Challenger equipped 412 Squadron provides high ranking government officials and foreign dignitaries with air transportation worldwide.

### **Flight Operations**

Responsible for all Transport Canada and Canadian Coast Guard flight operations and the development of policies and operating directives governing this activity to ensure the safe and efficient operation of all fixed and rotary wing aircraft.

### **Technical Services**

As an Approved Maintenance Organization (AMO), the Technical Services Branch can provide maintenance on many fixed wing and rotary wing aircraft types. It is focused on providing, in a timely manner a quality product which is tailored to the customer's needs. The Branch offers a complete aircraft maintenance service with 157 professionals specializing in maintenance analysis and planning, aircraft maintenance, modifications, overhaul and component repair, quality assurance, logistic support, and fleet management. As well an additional 80 AMEs provide aircraft maintenance at 17 locations across the country. Present clients include Transport Canada Civil Aviation, Department of Fisheries and Oceans/Canadian Coast Guard and GreenPlan, DND Administrative and Utility Flight Services and the Ottawa Regional Police.

### **Training**

The Training Branch is responsible for the development and implementation of a National Flight Training Program for all Transport Canada Civil Aviation Inspectors, Transportation Safety Board Inspectors and other client pilots. Also, maintenance training is provided for all Aircraft Services aircraft maintenance engineers and electronics technicians.

### **Civil Aviation Directorate**

The Civil Aviation Directorate is responsible for establishing and administering the regulations and standards necessary for the safe conduct of civil aviation within Canada. The directorate comprises thirteen branches.

### **Aerodrome Safety**

The Aerodrome Safety Branch is responsible for inspecting and certifying airports and aerodromes in Canada, from large metropolitan airports to single strip community airfields. Branch specialists develop rules, standards and procedures for all aspects of airside safety, including land use and zoning, and evaluate the impact of noise on residential communities and wildlife activity at airports. Based on factors such as traffic volume and traffic patterns, technical and engineering specialists evaluate requirements for maintenance, lighting, roadway markings, emergency response and firefighting services.

### **Air Navigation Services and Airspace**

The Air Navigation Services and Airspace Branch is accountable for regulating the safe provision of all air navigation services in Canada; for directing the formulation and ongoing development of air navigation and airspace standards and practices; for directing the conduct of national air navigation services safety oversight and risk management processes; and for contributing to the development of international air navigation standards, policies and practices.

### **Aircraft Certification**

This Branch establishes and regulates standards for aeronautical products designed and operated in Canada, and guides the aerospace industry with respect to certification in highly technical fields such as aircraft design, structures, avionics; electrical and mechanical systems; power plants; equipment; and engineering flight tests. Each year, the branch approves more than 1,500 new and modified aeronautical products built or operated in Canada. This includes reviewing and verifying design and performance data; supervising and performing ground and flight tests; and awarding Transport Canada Type Certificates. Along with the Aircraft Maintenance and Manufacturing Branch, Aircraft Certification is also responsible for ensuring the continuing airworthiness of aeronautical products.

### **Aircraft Maintenance and Manufacturing**

This Branch is responsible for ensuring that all aircraft built or operated in Canada meet the required national or international airworthiness standards. Branch specialists issue flight authorization documents and Aircraft Maintenance Engineer (AME) licences, ensure that air carrier maintenance control procedures are effective, conduct company audits, inspections and on-the-spot aircraft checks, as well as approve maintenance, manufacturing and training organizations, programs and personnel. In conjunction with the industry, through the Canadian Aviation Regulation Advisory Council (CARAC) process, the branch is responsible for the continuous development of the regulations and standards governing maintenance and manufacturing.

### **Aviation Learning Services**

The Aviation Learning Services Branch is responsible for the design, development and delivery of basic, advanced, and refresher training for Civil Aviation employees. The Branch is increasingly involved in delivering training and providing learning services to external clients, including foreign aviation authorities, other government agencies and Ministerial delegates.

### **Civil Aviation Medicine**

This Branch oversees the periodic medical examinations required by aviation personnel in accordance with the Canadian Aviation Regulations and the international standards and recommended practices laid down by the

International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO). The aeromedical certification program is conducted by using Civil Aviation medical examiners across Canada and around the world to conduct medical examinations. This Branch provides advice on all problems connected with the health of travelers by air.

### **Commercial and Business Aviation**

Commercial and Business Aviation is responsible for the safety regulation, inspection and monitoring of all Canadian business and commercial air operators, as well as foreign air operators who operate in Canadian airspace. Branch inspectors conduct inspections, audits and evaluations in the areas of flight operations, cabin safety, the transportation of dangerous goods, and occupational safety and health on board commercial and business aircraft. This monitoring includes training programs and facilities, as well as technical performance evaluations on simulators and other training devices. In Headquarters, the Branch also develops policies, standards, guidance and regulations pertinent to its area of responsibility.

### **General Aviation**

General Aviation is responsible for the safety regulations and standards pertaining to the licensing and testing of all pilots and flight engineers in Canada. The Branch is also responsible for the safety regulations, inspection and monitoring of all Canadian flight training units. Furthermore, it is also responsible for regulating aircraft registration and leasing and maintaining a Canadian civil aircraft register. General Aviation is responsible for the safety regulations and standards and safety oversight of recreational aviation and special flight operations, such as airshows. It also regulates and conducts safety oversight of all high powered and orbital/sub-orbital rocket launches in Canada.

### **International Aviation and Technical Programs**

The International Aviation and Technical Programs Branch is responsible for providing advice and support on international civil aviation matters. International Aviation participates in and coordinates technical input for the International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) and other international civil aviation bodies and provides strategic guidance to the Canadian Permanent Mission to ICAO. This branch coordinates within Transport Canada Civil Aviation and inter-departmentally, other international aviation initiatives such as the North American Aviation Trilateral and bilateral/trilateral liaison requirements of a special nature. International Aviation also provides a foreign liaison role with respect to technical visits by foreign delegations. This branch is also responsible for Information Management/Information Technology (IM/IT).

### **Quality and Resource Management**

The Quality and Resource Management Branch is responsible for the strategic planning and management of



the operations and delivery of a national quality assurance program to meet Treasury Board, Transport Canada and Civil Aviation's requirements for national consistency in the delivery of the Civil Aviation program. Civil Aviation is currently redesigning its approach to quality assurance to take into account safety management and quality management systems. This Branch is also responsible to support all areas of Civil Aviation human resource planning, human and financial, specializing in activity standards and costing.

### **Regulatory Services**

The Regulatory Services Branch is responsible for developing and maintaining aeronautical legislation through the Canadian Aviation Regulation Advisory Council (CARAC). It is responsible for enforcing the regulations and taking corrective action (through fines, prosecutions and licence/certificate suspension). A legal team assists in presenting cases before the Civil Aviation Tribunal. The Branch also develops and standardizes aeronautical terminology to facilitate an understanding of the regulations, nationally and internationally.

### **System Safety**

System Safety is responsible for ensuring the formulation and ongoing development of safety promotion and safety evaluation standards and practices for monitoring the National Civil Aviation Transportation System (NCATS). The Branch is responsible for developing, implementing and maintaining safety oversight policies for the five regional System Safety offices. System Safety is responsible for the production, publication and distribution of a family of aviation safety newsletters, various videos, brochures and posters. Another responsibility of the branch is the Civil Aviation Contingency Operations (CACO). CACO has responsibilities for contingency planning and occurrence reporting in both the national and regional regulatory and operational fields of Civil Aviation, and is the Civil Aviation focal point for emergency preparedness activities.

### **Strategic Issues and Communications**

The Branch is responsible for the strategic management of Civil Aviation high profile issues affecting the aviation industry, the public, and triggering media interest. This includes maintaining a consistent and systematic interrelationship between corporate, headquarters and regional operations, and the offices of the Assistant Deputy Minister, Deputy Minister and Minister. This office is also responsible for maintaining the Civil Aviation internal and external web site, the Civil Aviation Communications Centre, a one-stop service point for obtaining information on Civil Aviation (1-800-305-2059), as well as developing and managing internal communications strategies.

## **Marine Safety Directorate**

Marine Safety's mandate encompasses the full spectrum of responsibilities related to the safety of vessels and environmental protection, including:

- Developing, administering and enforcing national and international laws;
- Promoting safe practice and procedures;
- Overseeing training programs for officers and crews of commercial vessels;
- Marine occupational safety and health issues;
- Maintaining a Canadian ship registry;
- Licensing small commercial vessels; and
- Overseeing pilotage matters.

The function of the Marine Safety program is to protect life, health, property and the marine environment, thereby contributing to an efficient and sustainable marine transportation system in which the public can have continued confidence. Marine Safety derives its authority from numerous pieces of legislation, including the Canada Shipping Act, Arctic Waters Pollution Prevention Act, Canada Labour Code, Coasting Trade Act and the Canada Marine Act. In addition, a variety of international conventions provide Marine Safety with powers and responsibilities as they relate to the marine transportation system in Canada, including foreign and domestic shipping. E-mail: [marinesafety@tc.gc.ca](mailto:marinesafety@tc.gc.ca); Web site: [www.tc.gc.ca/marinesafety](http://www.tc.gc.ca/marinesafety).

### **Marine Personnel Standards and Pilotage**

This Branch serves as the liaison amongst the four Pilotage Authorities, the Minister, marine industry, other government agencies and pilot associations. The Branch guides and participates in the development and approval of policies, standards and regulations for the provision of marine pilotage services to the domestic and international shipping industries. In addition, the Branch develops and administers examinations and training programs for the certification of mariners and is responsible for control and issue of Certificates of Competency to Canadian seafarers. The Branch develops and implements Standards of Training, Certification and Watchkeeping (STCW) Convention requirements. Also manages the Marine Emergency Duties (MED) Training Program and coordinates the Marine Occupational Safety and Health (MOSH) requirements.

### **Regulatory & International Affairs**

The Regulatory and International Affairs Branch is responsible for amending, processing and tracking Transport Canada legislation pertaining to marine safety matters including statutes, regulations, orders and procedures. The Branch ensures development of legislation and regulation in accordance with established standards and edits submissions forwarded for approval. The Branch processes miscellaneous amendments, deals

with Standing Joint Committee queries, and coordinates legal issues related to legislative, regulatory and operational matters. The Branch also coordinates consultation and communication issues and provides professional advice and special consultative services to internal and external clients. The Branch offers project management service to Marine Safety to ensure efficient regulatory development. The Branch establishes procedures and support for the Board of Steamship Inspection including the dissemination of regulatory advisories. It houses the Canadian Marine Advisory Council (CMAC) Secretariat and the International Affairs Secretariat, coordinating conferences and liaison with international bodies including the International Labour Organization (ILO), the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and other UN related agencies.

### **Ships & Operations Standards**

The Branch develops national policies, guidelines and standards governing the inspection and certification of domestic and foreign ships, manages Canada's Port State Control (PSC) program and directs the conduct of investigations of marine accidents and incidents. In addition, the Branch manages the Canadian ship inspection program, the pollution prevention program, as well as the co-ordination of the Port Warden and cargo associated programs. It is also responsible for the development, processing, implementation, and maintenance of marine policy legislation regulations, standards and programs concerning navigation safety and radio communications. The Branch is also responsible for the approval and acceptance of associated pollution prevention, navigation and radio equipment. Also directs the development and refinement of national policies, guidelines, standards and procedures governing the recording and registering of ships and the licensing of small commercial vessels. The Branch provides support services for the Directorate's International cooperation, regarding the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and other international organizations: APEC (Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation), NAFTA (North American Free Trade Agreement) and the International Labour Organization (ILO) also covered by the Branch training and marketing.

### **Program and Technical Training Services**

This Branch is responsible for all of the administrative needs of the Directorate and related consultation and advice. This comprises: finance including budgets and reports; procurement; accounts payable and receivable, contracts management, travel audits, and business planning; human resources including staffing, classification, temporary help services contracting, salary management, recruitment of technical inspectors and inspector appointments; technical and non-technical training; records management; communications including Marine Safety Web site at , Marine Services Online Web site at [www.marineservices.gc.ca](http://www.marineservices.gc.ca), and production of the Marine Safety Review newsletter; information

management; special projects, and technical systems development and maintenance.

### **Quality Assurance**

Quality Assurance is responsible for a national quality assurance verification program to assess consistency and the effectiveness of the operations of Marine Safety. The Branch provides authoritative evaluations, reports, advice and recommendations on the quality and integrity of all aspects of the Marine Safety programs and directs the analysis, development and refinement of audit policies, standards, criteria, procedures and practices.

### **Construction & Equipment Standards**

This Branch is responsible for the development, processing, implementation, and maintenance of marine policy legislation regulations, standards and programs concerning, ship design, shipbuilding, and construction of safety equipment (incl. life saving, fire protection and machinery), small vessels, fishing vessels, and Arctic Shipping. The Branch is also responsible for the approval of these equipments, for the overall research and development program and applicable projects, the provision of technical expertise on these issues pertaining to ship design and equipment and Arctic Shipping. Office e-mail address:

### **Rail Safety Directorate**

The Rail Safety Directorate is responsible for the development and enforcement of regulations, rules, standards and procedures governing safe railway operations in Canada under the Railway Safety Act. As well, it administers federal funding programs designed to improve the safety of highway/railway grade crossings. The Directorate is comprised of six branches: Audit & Quality Assurance; Engineering; Equipment & Operations; Funded Partnership Programs; Program Analysis & Performance; and Safety Policy & Regulatory Affairs. E-mail: [railsafety@tc.gc.ca](mailto:railsafety@tc.gc.ca) Website: <http://www.tc.gc.ca/rail/menu.htm>

### **Audit & Quality Assurance**

The Audit and Quality Assurance Branch is responsible for the development and implementation of the Railway Safety Management System compliance monitoring program, a Quality Assurance Program, coordination of technical/regulatory training, and the provision of advice and assistance on compliance activities.

### **Engineering**

The Engineering Branch is responsible for the safety standards and monitoring programs of railway infrastructure including tracks, bridges, trespassing (access control), road crossings, railway signal systems and wayside inspection systems. The Branch is also responsible for identifying crossing safety improvements under the Grade Crossing Improvement Program, the

elimination of train whistling in communities, and for ensuring the conduct of environmental assessments as required under the **Canadian Environment Assessment Act** (CEAA) and recommending the addition, the removal and the amendment to the rules and regulations.

### **Equipment & Operations**

The Equipment and Operations Branch is responsible for monitoring railway operations and conducting safety audits on railway, freight and passenger equipment: motive power, rail cars, including cars carrying dangerous goods, train brakes and bulk storage installations on railway rights-of-way. The Branch is also responsible for administering the Occupational Safety and Health Program for rail under Part II of the Canada Labour Code, and administering the contingency planning process for rail emergencies.

### **Funded Partnership Programs**

The Funded Partnership Programs Branch is responsible for the administration of the Grade Crossing Improvement Program, Direction 2006 and Operation Lifesaver. It is the focal point for education and awareness, communications and publications.

### **Program Analysis & Performance**

The Program Analysis & Performance Branch is responsible for the planning and development of data systems, analysis of trends, and establishing performance indicators for measuring program results. The Branch is also responsible for financial and human resource planning and administration.

### **Safety Policy & Regulatory Affairs**

The Safety Policy and Regulatory Affairs Branch is responsible for policy, regulatory and legislative development; protection of the environment; research coordination; consultation; accident investigation; harmonization of legislative/regulatory programs across Canada, as well as striving to reduce technical barriers throughout North America. This is achieved by developing and revising regulations, policies, rules and standards; engaging in research and development to improve public safety in transportation by rail; providing a public forum whereby railway safety issues and possible courses of action may be discussed; contributing to the Transport Canada Sustainable Development Strategy; responding to Transportation Safety Board (TSB) accident investigations and assessing alternative safety approaches.

### **Road Safety and Motor Vehicle Regulation Directorate**

The Road Safety and Motor Vehicle Regulation Directorate coordinates federal government activities in road safety, motor vehicle regulation and commercial

vehicle safety in order to reduce deaths, the severity of injuries, health impairment, property damage and fuel consumption. Principal responsibilities include development and enforcement of safety standards for motor vehicles, tires, child restraints; regulation of the safe operation of extra-provincial bus and truck undertakings; development of road safety countermeasures, liaison with the Motor Vehicle Test Centre; and, participation in co-operative federal-provincial road safety programs.

### **Motor Vehicle Safety Enforcement**

The Motor Vehicle Safety Enforcement Branch is responsible for the enforcement of the Motor Vehicle Safety Act and Regulations as they apply to the manufacture and importation of vehicles, tires and child restraints. The Branch is also responsible for the investigation of public complaints on alleged safety related defects and the monitoring of recalls in Canada.

### **Standards and Research and Development**

This Branch is responsible for the development and implementation of applied research programs dealing with motor vehicle safety and human performance. The Branch is also responsible for the development of regulations, standards, and associated test methods to improve the safety of vehicles as well as the safety commercial vehicle operations, and to protect the health and environment of Canadians from the harmful effects of motor vehicle use.

### **Road Safety Programs**

This Branch is responsible for data collection and analysis, including the development and implementation of Road Safety's collision investigations program including Directed Studies and Special Collision Investigations, and other research to identify national road safety improvement opportunities in the areas of vehicle, user, road infrastructure and provides national road safety information to stakeholders.

### **Strategies and Integration Directorate**

The Strategies and Integration Directorate (formerly the Safety Programs, Strategies and Coordination Directorate) is accountable for the development of the Safety and Security Group strategic plan; for the provision of independent transportation system reviews and risk management studies; for the development of criteria and methodologies for quality assurance and monitoring; for the development of high-level safety analysis, trends and reports in all modes and for the maintenance of accident, incident and occurrence databases; for the development of corporate and strategic transportation IM/IT business needs; for technology research and development (R&D) programs and studies; for strategic legislative and regulatory matters affecting the Group and Department; for ensuring the government capacity to fulfill its regulatory inspection role; for the strategic planning and performance framework; for providing strategic liaison



with CATSA (Canadian Air Transport Security Authority) and Marine Pilotage Authorities; for the development and delivery of official responses to the Transportation Safety Board (TSB) and for the Safety and Security Group public rights, communications and Ministerial liaison activities.

### **Strategic Information Branch**

The Branch provides expertise with respect to statistical analyses and information management for the Safety and Security Group. Branch responsibilities include monitoring safety trends, providing in-depth analyses on topical and cross-cutting safety issues, offering expertise with respect to data management, and quality assurance processes. Functions include: establishing safety and security information needs, acquiring, analyzing and disseminating occurrence data and safety-related information; establishing data-sharing linkages, administering data systems and providing information management/technology services.

### **Safety and Security Secretariat**

The Secretariat is the focal point within the Safety and Security Group for the management, review, coordination and quality control of information, briefing products, ministerial correspondence, response to Transportation Safety Board (TSB) recommendations, safety advisories, information letters, draft investigation reports and other types of reports requiring action on the part of the Department. This service is delivered by: managing the Department's interface with the TSB; coordinating/facilitating documents; reviewing and monitoring content (advising on quality control function); tracking; providing communications services (internal and external); providing multi-modal editorial/translation services; monitoring and tracking access to information and privacy requests; and managing the Rewards and Recognition Program for Safety and Security.

### **Regulatory/Inspection Secretariat**

The objective of the Regulatory/Inspection (R/I) Secretariat is to ensure the government's continued capacity to fulfill its mission critical regulatory/inspection role in protecting the public health and safety of Canadians. The Secretariat's role is to develop and maintain consultative processes within the R/I community and with its stakeholders and to work towards the development of the community for the benefit of members of the R/I community, its management, stakeholders and ultimately, the Canadian public. Key elements of the Secretariat's program have focused on retention, recruitment, and learning environment; to recognize the important role of inspectors, and to promote regulatory efficiency.

### **Strategic Management Branch**

The Branch serves as a centre of expertise in the disciplines of Quality Management, Risk Management, and Planning and Performance Measurement for the Safety and Security Group. It provides integrated

strategic direction and advice on strategic planning and results-based management policies and systems, and leadership of Group level strategic advice, plans, policies, and performance reports. It provides the Assistant Deputy Minister a level of assurance by conducting objective and independent assessments to ensure implementation of Quality and Risk practices. In addition, the Branch provides a range of administrative and business services to the Canadian Air Transport Security Authority (CATSA) and to the Marine Pilotage Authorities.

### **Strategic Regulatory Affairs Branch**

This Branch is responsible for legislative, regulatory and policy matters which impact on the Safety and Security Group and the department. It monitors legislative/regulatory developments occurring within the department, as well as government-wide, nationally and internationally; provides advice, guidance and analysis on legislative/regulatory issues, trends, opportunities and implications; develops cross modal legislation, such as the Transportation Appeal Tribunal of Canada Act; leads the department's Regulatory Affairs Coordinating Committee; and, oversees the department's Regulations Unit.

### **Innovation, Research and Development/Transportation Development Centre (TDC)**

The Innovation, Research and Development Branch coordinates the Department's central Research and Development activities in support of transportation safety and security, and policy and program functions. The Transportation Development Centre (TDC) in Montreal serves as the Department's centre of expertise on research and development and transportation technology and innovation. It manages a multimodal Research and Development program aimed at improving the safety, security, energy efficiency, and accessibility of the Canadian transportation system, while protecting the environment. Its mandate is to enhance the Department's technological capability, to address the Department's strategic objectives and federal government priorities, and to promote innovation in transportation. Research and Development is contracted out to a variety of public and private sector organizations.

### **Program Support Branch**

This Division provides to the Directorate administrative support and advice on the areas of finance and human resources, training, facility management and telecommunications. Program Support also has multi-modal responsibilities such as maintenance of the language training fund, Office of Primary Interest on security issues and administrative functions relating to official languages.

## Security and Emergency Preparedness Directorate

The Security and Emergency Preparedness Directorate is the principal focus in the Department of Transport for coordinating the development and implementation of policies and programs to ensure the security and emergency readiness of the National Transportation System.

### Emergency Preparedness Branch

The mandate of the Emergency Preparedness Branch is to ensure that in all incidents, emergencies and crises, Transport Canada, with the support of other departments, agencies and the transportation industry, is ready to help maintain the best possible transportation system for Canada and Canadians.

Our mandate is met through Branch activities such as planning, exercises, training, response, awareness and quality assurance review. In addition, the Branch is responsible for the planning and implementation of the National Critical Infrastructure Assurance Program for Transport Canada as well as the Canada-US Smart Border Accord Action Plan (Item 21 - Critical Infrastructure Protection - transportation sector). The Branch provides departmental liaison with, and leads departmental initiatives originating from, the Office of Critical Infrastructure Protection and Emergency Preparedness (OCIPEP). The Transport Canada Situation Centre (TCSC), also part of the Branch, is the emergency response centre for the federal Department of Transport and is the facility used by senior management to manage crises, and is the link to the Government Emergency Operations Coordination Centre (GEOCC) at the Office of Critical Infrastructure Protection and Emergency Preparedness (OCIPEP) as well as other government departments' response centres.

### Intelligence Branch

This Branch manages departmental security screening and Airport Restricted Area Access Security Clearance programs. Government Security Clearances are issued to those departmental employees who require access to sensitive information, and Airport Restricted Area Access Security Clearances are issued to those individuals who require access to a restricted area of a Canadian aerodrome. The Branch provides assessments of tactical and strategic intelligence on threats to the transportation system, to departmental decision makers and stakeholders, and liaison with the Canadian Security and Intelligence Community, other institutions, in Canada, U.S. and other countries.

### Regional Directors, Security and Emergency Preparedness

The five Regional Directors are responsible for inspecting and testing departmental security plans, policies and standards, and identifying their vulnerabilities. They

monitor the effectiveness of site security exercises, conduct inspections to verify industry's compliance with transportation security legislation, and provide advice and assistance in the protection of assets throughout the region for the department and the multi-modal transportation industry. They also co-ordinate all emergency preparedness response and readiness activities for the region.

### Regulatory Affairs - Security

This Branch plans and develops regulations, standards and practices to maintain and enhance, as appropriate, adequate levels of security for multi-modal components of the National Transportation System. The Branch works closely with stakeholders, including the recently established Canadian Air Transport Security Authority, to provide regulatory guidance and interpretation in carrying out their transportation security responsibilities. In addition, the Branch formulates the departmental position on international transportation security activities, provides assistance in the implementation of transportation security policies, and liaises with other countries and international organizations such as the International Civil Aviation Organization and the International Maritime Organization.

### Security Operations Branch

The Branch manages the National Transportation Security Awareness Program, which is directed at all modes of the transportation industry, staff at transportation facilities, and the travelling and general public. The Branch designs and delivers training for the professional development of Transport Canada Security and Emergency Preparedness Inspectors. The Branch designs training programs in transportation security for the use of the transportation industry, also in all modes. The Branch is the departmental liaison with the RCMP and other police agencies on security and criminal matters. Performs air carrier inspections at offshore destinations to ensure the integrity of the National Civil Aviation Security Program. Assists in the development of multi-modal policies, standards, legislation and training courses to ensure a high level of security for the National Transportation System. Acts as the functional authority for Regional Directors, Security and Emergency Preparedness, to help industry achieve compliance with security legislation, and monitors the consistency of inspection and enforcement of the National Transportation System across the country, and conducts quality reviews and assessments of Regional security offices. The Branch also conducts external security audits.

### Security Technology Branch

This Branch is responsible for developing national security screening technical performance standards and evaluating new technologies against these standards. The Branch also develops technical systems performance criteria and the associated security screening processes in support of policy and regulations, and provides

operational support to monitor their effectiveness. In addition, through bilateral agreements and international liaison, the Branch manages the Department's security technology research and development program to develop innovative solutions, examine emerging technologies in the area of transportation security, and provide strategic advice on security technology issues to the Security and Emergency Preparedness Directorate as well as to other areas of the department.

### Strategic and Business Direction

The Strategic and Business Direction Branch provides support to the Director General's office as well as the planning, finance and administration, and human resources support functions for the Directorate. Another key component of this Branch is ministerial services.

### Security Policy Branch

This Branch identifies areas of concern and determines, in consultation with others, an effective response whether it be regulatory, technical, or operational in nature. Monitors developments in transportation security in Canada and abroad, and identifies potential implications for Canada and the Department.

### Transport Dangerous Goods Directorate

The Transport Dangerous Goods Directorate serves as the major source of regulatory development, information and guidance on dangerous goods transport for the public, industry and government. The Directorate administers the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) program to promote public safety in the transportation of dangerous goods by all modes of transport throughout Canada. Activities include the development of standards and regulations, inspection and enforcement policies related to the handling, offering for transport, transporting, importing, in transit storage of dangerous goods and the manufacture, use and testing of standardized means of containment. It coordinates federal-provincial/territorial activities to ensure consistent Canada-wide delivery of the TDG program and to facilitate interface between modes. The Directorate provides emergency response information through the operation of CANUTEC. The Directorate publishes a Dangerous Goods Newsletter and a number of awareness and explanatory brochures.

### CANUTEC

CANUTEC is the Canadian Transport Emergency Centre operated by Transport Canada. It is a 24-hour bilingual emergency response and information centre for transportation accidents involving dangerous goods.

### Compliance and Response Branch

The Compliance and Response Branch ensures that consignors, carriers and consignees are complying with the regulations and standards through national

awareness, inspection, investigation, enforcement and "emergency response assistance plan" registration programs and through liaison with the provinces, territories and US agencies. This Branch manages the TC attendance at accidents involving dangerous goods. The Branch is responsible for the direct training of all federally designated TDG inspectors and indirectly for the training of provincial, territorial and foreign TDG inspectors. This Branch includes three divisions: Response Operations, Training and Enforcement.

### Legislation and Regulations Branch

The Legislation and Regulations Branch is tasked with the development of amendments into appropriate legislative regulatory text. This role includes representing Canada in United Nations (UN) TDG meetings.

### Regulatory Affairs Branch

The Regulatory Affairs Branch is responsible for the administration and development of the federal Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992 and Regulations. This role includes representing Canada in North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA) meetings regarding dangerous goods. TDG takes the lead in development of national and international standards for manufacturing, selection and use of means of containment and manages a containment assessment and registration program. The Branch also issues permits for equivalent level of safety when deviations from the regulations are warranted.

### Research, Evaluation and Systems Branch

The Research, Evaluation and Systems Branch applies risk management techniques in a regulatory framework. It conducts assessments on issues of concern including evaluating the impact of regulatory requirements, coordinates the conduct of research and development, and manages the design and implementation of systems used for information gathering and dissemination.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Communications Group

##### Communications Activities

**Description:** Information on the department's media/public relations, planning and assessment activities, internal communications, promotional activities, as well as other services that they provide. **Topics:** Inquiries; media relations; news clippings; communication plans; public opinion research; internal communications; employee newsletters; exhibits and displays; audio-visual productions; special events; advertising; news releases; speeches; Federal Identity Program; directories; publishing/corporate publications; external and internal



corporate Web site. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject and date. **Storage Medium:** Paper files and EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT COM 010

## Corporate Services Group

### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Information pertaining to requests made under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act for access to records under the control of the department, as well as information concerning the administration of this legislation. **Topics:** Access requests, privacy requests, complaints, Federal Court cases, consultations, policies and procedures, statistical information, reports, training. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 050

### Advisory Services

**Description:** Studies and projects undertaken for managers across the department using teams of internal and external consultants. **Program Record Number:** DOT ARE 320

### Audits

**Description:** Information on the efficiency, economy and effectiveness of internal departmental management of organizations, functions and systems. Reviews of agreements, internal departmental functions and operations on behalf of group heads. Internal audit reports can be accessed on the web at [http://tcinfo/xms/ara/audits\\_reports/menu.htm](http://tcinfo/xms/ara/audits_reports/menu.htm). **Program Record Number:** DOT ARE 325

### Conferences & Committees

**Description:** Information on all senior executive conferences and committees in which the Department is involved in or required to make submissions to. **Topics:** Senior Management Conference, Transport Canada Management Executive Committee. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 015

### Crown Corporations Portfolio Management

**Description:** Information related to special projects regarding the following: Canada Lands Company Limited and subsidiaries, Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation, Canada Post Corporation, Old Port of Montreal Corporation, Queens Quay West Land Corporation and Royal Canadian Mint. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Storage Medium:** Computer and working files. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 065

### Legislation

**Description:** Information on all federal legislation to which the Department is subject and which it must implement. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 045

## Parliamentary Matters

**Description:** Information on written and oral questions in Parliament and other information required by Parliament, its committees, or other government institutions. **Topics:** Order Paper questions and petitions; question period; government and private members' bills; motions for the production of papers; parliamentary committees; tabling of annual reports and returns. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD055

## Regulatory Matters

**Description:** Information on the monitoring of departmental rule-making, participation in projects involving departmental statutes and subordinate legislation, and the implementation of systems and procedures to provide departmental users and the private sector with consolidated regulatory material. **Topics:** Regulatory reform; regulations consolidation; central registry for regulations and statutory instruments; Special Committee of Council; Standing Joint Committee for the Scrutiny of Regulations. **Access:** Regulations held on the Internet and CD Rom. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 060

## Policy Group

### Air Forecast Information

**Description:** Information on future aviation traffic for passengers, aircraft movements, revenue-passenger-kilometres and air cargo in Canada. The traffic forecasts fall into the category of national aggregate forecasts and include enplaned and deplaned revenue passengers at all reporting airports, revenue passenger-kilometre for Level 1 air carrier, total itinerant aircraft movements at all tower and non-tower airports, and enplaned and deplaned air cargo for major and charter air carriers at all airports. **Access:** Aviation forecasts are available in an annual report. **Storage Medium:** The forecast report is available on the Transport Canada Web site. It can also be obtained on a floppy diskette or paper format. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACA 300

## Appeals from the National Transportation Agency (NTA) Decisions

**Description:** Information on individual appeals filed with the Minister (prior to 1988), and petitions filed with the Governor-in-Council concerning NTA decisions, pursuant to sections 64 and 258 of the National Transportation Act, 1987. **Topics:** Notices of appeal; submissions of appeals; answers and replies; analysis and recommendations to Minister; ministerial opinions; petitions; interventions; recommendations to council; Orders-in-Council. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACE 030

## Conferences and Committees

**Description:** Information on all conferences, committees and associated sub-committees in which the Department collaborates with other federal departments, agencies of other governments both national and international,

international organizations and industry groups. **Topics:** Committees and conferences (interdepartmental, intergovernmental, international); organizations [for example, Society of Automotive Engineers (SAE), Councils of Ministers and Deputy Ministers responsible for Transportation and Highway Safety, Canadian Council of Motor Transport Administrators (CCMTA), Canadian Standards Association (CSA), Organisation for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), NAFTA, European Conference of Ministers of Transport (ECMT), European Economic Commission (ECE), United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), Western Hemisphere Transportation Initiative (WHTI), Free Trade Agreement of the Americas (FTAA)]. **Access:** Files arranged by subject or name of committee; government; governmental department or agency; organization. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 015

### Crown Corporations

**Description:** Information on the Crown corporations, their components and subsidiaries, corporate plans, acquisitions and divestiture proposals; central agency and departmental policies on Crown corporations. **Topics:** Transport Canada Crown corporations; subsidiaries; acquisitions; financing; corporation plans; legislation. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 025

### Domestic Air Policy

**Description:** Information on the development of government policy initiatives on domestic air services and airports. **Topics:** Economic regulatory framework for air carriers (including inter alia Canadian ownership and control requirements, airline mergers and acquisitions, financial requirements for air carriers), airports (including governance, charging principles, Crown rent policy, ancillary activities), Nav Canada (non-technical issues); Accessibility standards; International Civil Aviation Organization; International trade and investment policy in relation to air services; regulation of computer reservations systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACE 310

### Domestic Marine Policy

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of government policy initiatives with respect to the Canadian coasting trade, the national ports system, and the Great Lakes/ St. Lawrence Seaway. Also information on policies and programs for the administration of subsidies and operating agreements with ferry and coastal services. **Topics:** Ports; Canada Marine Act; St. Lawrence Seaway; Great Lakes St. Lawrence Seaway Study; Canada/U.S. bilateral arrangements (Seaway); shortsea shipping; Coasting Trade Act; Canadian flag fleet; ferry and coastal services; ferry subsidies; levels of service and tariffs; ferry terminals and vessels. **Program Record Number:** DOT PCM 280

### Evaluations

**Description:** Preparatory studies and evaluation studies of the relevance, success and cost-effectiveness of internal departmental programs and activities. **Program Record Number:** DOT ARE 330

### Highways

**Description:** Information on policies, studies and funding of highways, federal-provincial collaboration in highway projects. **Topics:** Information on highway, urban transport, and border policies. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, name of project or highway, or geographical location. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 255

### Intelligent Transportation Systems (ITS)

**Description:** Information on policies, studies and programs for the planning, development and implementation of these systems. **Topics:** ITS planning; ITS architecture and standards; ITS deployment; ITS funding; ITS partnerships; ITS industry. **Access:** Files arranged by subject or name of project or initiative. **Program Record Number:** DOT ITS 415

### International Air Policy

**Description:** Information on the development and implementation of government policy initiatives with respect to the negotiation of bilateral air agreements with foreign countries, and regarding international civil aviation. **Topics:** Administration; air rights and air relations; country files (including mandate papers); international civil aviation and economic organizations; transport policy; airlines. **Program Record Number:** DOT ACE 315

### International Marine Policy

**Description:** Information on the development of government policy with respect to economic aspects of the international maritime sector, including shipping conferences, marine liability, marine and war risks insurance and maritime bilateral and multi-lateral agreements, under the auspices of United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), Asia-Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC), Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD), World Trade Organization (WTO), North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA), International Maritime Organization (IMO). **Topics:** Shipping Conference Exemption Act; Marine Liability Act; Consultative Shipping Group; International Maritime Organization (IMO) Legal Committee; APEC Maritime Initiative Group; U.S. Maritime Legislation/Regulations; Oil Pollution Fund. **Program Record Number:** DOT DRD 040

### Motor Carriers

**Description:** Information on interprovincial and international motor carrier (truck and bus) industry, intergovernmental relations, both federal-provincial and international. **Topics:** Commercial trucking and intercity and charter bus transport, federal and provincial

regulations and laws; and studies. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 260

### Railway Passenger Services

**Description:** Information on railway passenger services and systems in Canada, policies, programs and regulations. **Topics:** Passenger services, VIA Rail, stations, higher speed rail, finance and subsidies.

**Access:** By subject, project and location. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 290

### Railways/Freight and Grain

**Description:** Information on railway policies, programs, regulations, freight transportation operations and services, capacity, grain transportation and handling. **Topics:** Lands; buildings; legislation; regulations; leases; finance; operations; maintenance; traffic; freight; rates; rights-of-way; main and branch lines; terminals; labour, environment. **Access:** By subject, project and location. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSH 285

### Strategic Planning

**Description:** Information on the departmental strategic planning process and on corporate priorities as well as the periodic review of departmental objectives. **Program Record Number:** DOT PPD 005

### Strategic Policy Development

**Description:** Information on policy development services and advice on multi-modal transport issues, monitoring and analyzing transport systems and formulating system strategies and proposals for government action as appropriate. **Program Record Number:** DOT PPD 010

### Transportation Persons with Disabilities

**Description:** Information on activities related to the implementation of the federal policy on transportation of persons with disabilities and seniors; research, development and demonstration; Minister's Advisory Committee on Accessible Transportation and Federal/Provincial/Territorial Committee on Road Transportation for Disabled Persons. **Topics:** Federal policy on transportation of persons with disabilities and seniors; research, development and demonstration; public education. **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 020

## Programs & Divestiture Group

### Airports

**Description:** Information on airport transfers, lease management and NAV CANADA. **Topics:** Operation of residual Transport Canada (TC) airports; monitoring of transferred National Airport System (NAS) airports; lease administration for NAS airports; Airports Capital Assistance Program; NAV CANADA issues. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT AAG 085

### Environment

**Description:** Information on environmental policy, practices, standards and programs. **Topics:** Sustainable Development, Environmental Management Systems (EMS); environmental awareness programs including the Freight Efficiency Technology Initiative, Green Commute, Moving On Sustainable Transportation (MOST) and the Urban Transportation Showcase program environmental protection; environmental assessment; site remediation; air emissions including smog, greenhouse gases, and ozone depleting substances; water quality including: aircraft/runway de-icing; waste management; environmental emergencies; audits; and the social, environmental and economic costs of transportation. **Storage Medium:** Hard copy; Transport Canada (TC) Web site - Environmental Affairs. **Program Record Number:** DOT DEA 043

### Harbours and Ports

**Description:** Information on the establishment, administration, development, operation and maintenance of public ports and port facilities, including the establishment and collection of user charges. **Topics:** Facilities; studies; harbours and ports; harbour masters; property records; rules and regulations; tariffs and fees. **Access:** By subject and geographic name of port or port facility. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPH 135

### Surface

**Description:** Information on bridges and tunnels, Trans-Canada Highway, Strategic Highway Infrastructure Program, World Road Congress (Canadian National Committee - Permanent International Association of Road Congress, CNC-PIARC), Canadian Strategic Infrastructure Program, Border Infrastructure Program. **Topics:** highway contribution agreements, international/interprovincial/provincial bridge structures, Confederation Bridge Operation Agreements, Managed Asset Agreement/Management, Operation and Maintenance Agreement with the St. Lawrence Seaway Management Corporation, Agreement of Purchase and Sale with Canada Lands Company Limited, CNC-PIARC list of members, committees and Canadian road companies. **Access:** hard copy, web site <http://tcinfo/programs/surface/menu.htm> **Program Record Number:** DOT ASF 366

### Wharves

**Description:** Information on the administration, operation and maintenance of marine facilities under the jurisdiction of Port Programs and Divestiture, including the planning and development of port facilities and the establishment and collection of tariffs. **Topics:** Administration; rules and regulations; tariffs and fees; leases; inspections and wharfingers. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPH 140



## Safety and Security Group

### Air Cushion Vehicles (ACV)

**Description:** Information on all aspects of air cushion vehicles. **Topics:** Regulations; registration; licensing; certification; inspection; training; examination and certification of personnel; companies; equipment; material; research and development; and accidents and investigations. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, names of personnel, and name, type and registration mark of ACV. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 240

### Air Navigation Services and Airspace (5400 Block)

**Description:** Information on safety and regulatory oversight of Canadian civil air navigation service providers as well as Canada's airspace; aeronautical information services (AIS); and safety management systems (SMS). **Topics:** NAV CANADA's Operating Certificate; safety oversight; aeronautical studies; aviation weather standards; Communication Navigation Surveillance (CNS)/Air Traffic Management (ATM) systems; air traffic control standards; airspace. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and geographical site location. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and paper records. **Program Record Number:** DOT SCA 053

### Air Traffic Operations (5258, 5260 Block)

**Description:** Information on the development of policies, rulings, and rates for air carriage of freight, mail and passengers. It includes details of operations and certificates of commercial airline companies, flying clubs and schools, and Air Canada. **Topics:** Express and freight; air carriage of mail; passenger traffic; airline companies; flying clubs; flying schools; operating certificates; and Air Canada. **Access:** Files are arranged by subject, airline company, flying club, or school. **Program Record Number:** DOT DLC 095

### Air Transportation Security

**Description:** Information on airport and air carrier security. **Topics:** Restricted areas; passenger screening; air carriers; airports; legislation; regulations; policies; agreements; procedures; ICAO; security programs; security equipment; inspections; enforcement. **Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 120

### Aircraft (5008)

**Description:** Information on aircraft inspections, operations, types of aircraft. **Topics:** Registration, inspection and operation. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and aircraft markings. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DLC 100

### Aviation Medicine (5320 Block, 5802 Series)

**Description:** Information on airline associations, organizations, regional medical officers, medical

examiners, standards, examinations, research, medical records of civil aviation personnel. **Topics:** First aid kits; flight time limitation and fatigue; regional medical officers and examiners; medical equipment; medical records of civil aviation personnel. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and name. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DAM 130

### Aviation Safety

**Description:** Information on the administration of national air transportation safety programs. **Topics:** Safety promotion projects such as Pilot Decision Making; Company Aviation Safety Management and Human Performance programs; research and analysis data; educational materials, posters, pamphlets, videos, newsletters. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and project. **Program Record Number:** DOT DSP 115

### Civil Aeronautical Products - Safety and Approval (5010, 5011, 5012, 5013, 5014, 5015)

**Description:** Information on aircraft, types and specifications, tests and approval of aeronautical products. **Topics:** Type of aircraft; type of engine; material and equipment. **Access:** Files are arranged by individual company and aeronautical product. **Program Record Number:** DOT DAB 110

### Consultation Procedures on Aviation Legislation

**Description:** General information on the public consultation process concerning proposed legislation. **Program Record Number:** DOT DEL 365

### Control of Shipping

**Description:** Information on the control of shipping, including national shipping policy, ports, pilotage and marine services policy and international shipping policy. **Topics:** Coasting trade, freight movements, commodities, marine irregularities, merchant marine, port traffic. **Program Record Number:** DOT MPC 210

### Dangerous Goods

**Description:** Information on policies, regulations, education programs and administrative matters relating to the handling, offering for transport and transporting of dangerous goods. **Topics:** Transportation of Dangerous Goods Regulations; commodities; engineering and safety standards; United Nations performance standards; type of means of containment; nature and application of permit; inspection, regulation enforcement; training and certification; emergency response; guidelines and advisory notices; education programs; awareness and information; CANUTEC; evaluation, analysis, risk assessments and accident data; research and development; Information Management System; liaison and agreements (including memoranda of understanding); committees, advisory board and task forces. **Program Record Number:** DOT TDG 035

### Emergency Planning and Operations

**Description:** Information on Department of Transport emergency planning. **Topics:** North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) transportation planning Boards and Committees; emergency exercises; international consultations; Situation Centre; plans; agreements.

**Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 340

### Enforcement Policy and Procedures (5503, L1502 Block)

**Description:** Information on enforcement policy, procedure, case histories, air regulations and air navigation orders and Canadian Aviation Regulations (CARS). **Topics:** Air regulations; air navigation orders; enforcement cases and Canadian Aviation Regulations (CARS). **Access:** Files arranged by subject and enforcement case. **Program Record Number:** DOT DEL 125

### Examinations and Certificates (5802)

**Description:** Information on personnel licensing standards, including examinations and certification for air pilots, flight engineers, aircraft maintenance engineers and air traffic controllers. **Topics:** Licensing standards; examinations; certificates; air pilots; flight engineers; navigators, aircraft maintenance engineers; air traffic controllers. **Access:** Files arranged by subject of licensing standards and examinations, name of air pilots, flight engineers, aircraft maintenance engineers and air traffic controllers, or applicant for licences. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems and microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT DLC 105

### Aircraft Operations

**Description:** Information on types of aircraft operated by the Department of Transport. **Topics:** Flight Operations; Technical Services; Quality Assurance. **Program Record Number:** DOT AAA 090

### Safe Carriage of Cargo (Loading)

**Description:** Information on rules and regulations concerning the handling and stowage of ships' cargoes and the appointment of surveyors and port wardens.

**Topics:** Rules and regulations; reports and returns; and appointments of surveyors and port wardens. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 195

### High Speed Craft (HSC)

**Description:** Information on all aspect of High Speed Ships, Hydrofoils, Wing in ground effect (wig) High Speed Catamarans and SWATH craft. **Topics:** Regulations; certification; inspection; training; examination and certification of personnel; companies and materials. **Access:** files arranged by subject, name, type and registration mark or HSC. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 240

### Marine Conferences & Committees (8007 & 2100)

**Description:** Information related to coordination of conferences such as the Canadian Marine Advisory Council (CMAC) through the CMAC Secretariat, jointly coordinated and chaired by senior members of Transport Canada, Safety and Security and the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Canadian Coast Guard. Information related to liaison with international bodies including the International Labour Organization (ILO), the International Maritime Organization (IMO) and other UN related agencies re: meetings, conferences and working groups on International Oil Pollution Compensation Fund, Offshore Platform Removal and Marine Environmental Protection. **Topics:** IMO-Marine Safety Committee (MSC), Marine Environmental Protection Committee (MEPC), Assembly, Bulk Liquids & Gases (BLG) Committee, council, etc; CMAC-Standing Committee on Fishing Vessel Safety, Standing Committee on Personnel, National Meetings. **Storage Medium:** Paper, electronic (RDIMS), EDP system **Program Record Number:** DOT COD 015

### Marine Security

**Description:** Information on marine security. **Topics:** Ship and port security; Canadian and international marine security initiatives; International Maritime Organization (IMO) technical security measures. **Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 335

### Navigation and Seamanship

**Description:** Information on navigation, seamanship. **Topics:** Navigation, seamanship, collision regulations, speed of commercial vessels, anchorages, schools, apparatus and equipment. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 205

### Rail Security

**Description:** Information on railway security. **Topics:** Railway security; legislation and agreements. **Program Record Number:** DOT DRS 300

### Railway Safety

**Description:** Information on railway safety programs, policy development, rules, regulations, standards and their enforcement. **Topics:** Railway safety regulations; rules; standards; operations control; engineering; equipment; research and development; railway grade crossings; grade separations and railway relocation. **Program Record Number:** DOT DRS 295

### Road Safety and Motor Vehicle Regulation

**Description:** Information on road and motor vehicle safety, commercial vehicle safety, research and development of countermeasures, engineering development and enforcement of safety and safety regulations, liaison with the Motor Vehicle Test Centre and fuel economy programs. **Topics:** Road safety and motor vehicle and commercial carrier regulation;

countermeasures development; accident and defect investigations; public information and complaints; vehicle importation; recall campaigns; motor vehicle engineering and safety standards; motor vehicle and commercial carrier safety rules and regulations; Motor Vehicle Test Centre; compliance auditing and testing; national and international organizations and associations dealing with road and vehicle safety; fuel economy and road safety data. **Access:** Files arranged by subject, project, company and safety standard. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems, test film, microfilm, and video tape. **Program Record Number:** DOT DTS 275

### Security - General

**Description:** Information on departmental security and multi-modal security programs. **Topics:** Training; intelligence; electronic data processing and communications security; agreements; evaluations; incidents; clearances; physical security and security technology. **Program Record Number:** DOT ABS 345

### Ships - Inspection

**Description:** Information on inspection, regulations and procedures, including small commercial vessel inspection. **Topics:** Regulations; procedures; and small commercial vessel inspection. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 220

### Ship Inspection - Appliances and Equipment

**Description:** Information on the testing and approval of ships' appliances and equipment. **Topics:** Engines; boilers; machinery; fire protection equipment; pollution prevention equipment; lifesaving equipment and materials used in construction of ships. **Storage Medium:** Microfilm. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 225

### Ships, Inspection - Safety

**Description:** Information on the inspection and certification of ships used in the carriage of dangerous goods. **Topics:** Explosives; dangerous goods. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 230

### Ships, Inspection - Specific (8562, 8512)

**Description:** Information on rules and regulations governing safety inspections of ships. There are individual case files for specific vessels containing inspection reports and certificates, survey reports, etc. **Topics:** Ferries, ships, ships' tackle, ships' plans, Board Decisions, load lines, and survey reports. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 235

### Ships - Measuring and Surveying

**Description:** Information on the rules, regulations and procedures for measuring and surveying ships; and tonnage measurements. **Topics:** Rules; regulations;

appointment of measuring surveyors, and agreements with other countries. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 245

### Ships' Officers and Seafarers

**Description:** Information on the qualification and certification of ships' officers and seafarers. **Topics:** Masters and mates; engineers and seafarers; discharge books; seafarers identity documents; shipping masters; examinations; certificates; welfare and discipline; exemptions and clearance of vessels. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships' officers. Seafarers files are arranged in alphabetical order on hard copy. Information held in automated certification examination systems (ACES) on qualifications of ships' officers and issuance of discharge books. **Storage Medium:** EDP systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 200

### Ships - Registration and Licensing

**Description:** Information on the registration and licensing of ships other than small recreational vessels. **Topics:** Ports of registry; ships registered and ships licensed. **Access:** Files arranged by subject and names of ships. **Storage Medium:** EDP Systems. **Program Record Number:** DOT MSS 215

## Personal Information Banks

### Communications Group

#### Client Feedback Tracking System

**Description:** This bank contains the names and e-mails addresses of individuals who have submitted comments or questions using the feedback form on Transport Canada's Internet/Intranet sites; the responses to such comments/questions and any other information relevant to the processing of these comments/questions. **Class of Individuals:** General public and employees. **Purpose:** This information is compiled in order to process the comments/questions received and to track the responses given. In addition, the information is made available to Transport Canada personnel for the purpose of improving service to our Web site clientele. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be used by various members of the department who are responsible for maintaining pages on the departmental Web sites. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Three years after last action. **TBS Registration:** 004250 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 079

#### Consultation

**Description:** This bank contains the comments of members of the general public. Names and e-mail addresses of these individuals, if provided, are also contained within the bank. The provision of identifying information is not required. Comments, opinions and questions may shape the administration of



programs/services. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This information is compiled in order to obtain the opinions of the public regarding various departmental initiatives. **Consistent Uses:** Various members of the department who are responsible for the coordination of consultations may use the aggregate information for purposes related to planning and policy development. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **Related to PR#:** DOT COM 010 **TBS Registration:** 005097 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 080

### Course/Conference or Special Event Registration

**Description:** This bank contains the names and contact information of individuals who have registered for courses, conferences and special event. Contact information may include some or all of the following: mailing address; physical address; e-mail address; telephone and/or fax number. This bank may also include personal information required to establish parameters for the provision of hospitality, i.e. allergy sensitivity, and related preferences. **Class of Individuals:** General public and employees.

**Purpose:** This information is compiled in order to process registrations and administer courses, conferences and events. In addition, the information may be used to supply clientele with materials related to the above courses, conferences and events. **Consistent Uses:** Various members of the department who are responsible for the administration of courses, conferences and events may use the aggregate information for purposes related to planning. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Three years after last action. **TBS Registration:** 005074 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 053

### Purchase or Subscription

**Description:** This bank contains the names and contact information of individuals who wish to make a purchase or create/maintain a subscription for an electronic or hard copy product. Contact information may include some or all of the following: mailing address; physical address; e-mail address; telephone and/or fax number. **Class of Individuals:** General public, transportation stakeholders, members of the media and employees. **Purpose:** This information is compiled in order to process purchase requests or requests for the creation or maintenance of a subscription. **Consistent Uses:** Various members of the department who are responsible for the administration of purchases and subscriptions will use the information for the purposes of planning new products or conversion schedules of hard copy products. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after resolution. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 005075 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 056

### Corporate Services Group

#### Access to Information Request Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals who have made application under the Access

to Information Act to access records under the control of the Department of Transport, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. It also includes information of individuals who informally request departmental information through the Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) office.

**Class of Individuals:** Individuals who have exercised their rights under the Access to Information Act.

**Purpose:** This information is compiled to process requests submitted, and to allow individuals to exercise their rights under the legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The information may also be used to compile statistics in relation to reporting requirements or in relation to studies on developing trends on the use of the legislation.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after resolution. **RDA Number:** 88/001 **TBS Registration:** 001888 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 069

### Automated Label Processing System (ALPS)

**Description:** This bank contains the names and addresses of individuals who receive printed information and documents issued or distributed by officials of the Department. Also included is a listing of publications distributed via ALPS. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to departmental employees and the general public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to distribute information according to the individual's interest. A specific mailing list may on occasion be shared with another organization within the Department in response to a specific request. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Until superseded. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 003373 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 083

### Executive Correspondence

**Description:** This bank contains general correspondence to the Minister, Minister's Staff, as well as background information provided by departmental officials which is used in the responses. **Class of Individuals:** Members of the public making inquiries on the programs and policies of the Department and related agencies; also Members of Parliament and the Cabinet. **Purpose:** To record correspondence from the public on departmental policies, programs and issues. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Paper records belonging to the Minister are retained for up to six months following a change in Ministers, after which they are sent to the National Archives of Canada. Inquiries of the Minister, which form part of the Department's Corporate memory are kept for five years. **RDA Number:** 96/021 and 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 002308 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 066

### Human Rights - Complaints

**Description:** This central bank is under the control of the departmental Staff Relations Division. The files contain copies of all documents related to the CHRC complaint process, i.e. from the Complaint Form through to the final CHRC decision or Terms of settlement. **Class of Individuals:** General public and employees. **Purpose:**

This bank maintains records of complaints made against the Department of Transport to the Canadian Human Rights Commission. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **RDA Number:** 83/004 **TBS Registration:** 001592 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 070

#### Information Disclosures to Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank contains copies of requests for disclosure of personal information and replies to federal investigative bodies as listed in Schedule II of the Privacy Act under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the same Act. This bank also contains information related to the processing of those requests. It is used to verify the conditions of disclosure to federal law enforcement bodies which are stated in paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, and to report to Parliament on the number of such requests received annually. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for their personal information have been received pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, from federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **RDA Number:** Related to PR#: ENV CPS 010 **TBS Registration:** 002326 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 068

#### Integrated Departmental Financial And Materiel Management System

**Description:** This system is the department's primary repository of financial and materiel management information. It is used as a comprehensive source of financial and contractual reporting to central agencies and external parties as well as to provide managers throughout the department with a timely, integrated source of management information. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking financial, material, contract and resource management information. **Purpose:** The system provides an integrated source of financial and materiel management information on the department's programs and activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Seven years. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 003372 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 078

#### Oracle 11i (formerly called the Integrated Departmental Financial and Materiel Management System)

**Description:** This system is the department's primary repository of financial and materiel management information. It is used as a comprehensive source of financial and contractual reporting to central agencies and external parties as well as to provide managers

throughout the department with a timely, integrated source of management information. **Class of Individuals:** Employees; Other Government Departments; other government organizations; and private organizations and the general public doing business with Transport Canada. **Purpose:** The system provides an integrated source of financial and materiel management information on the department's programs and activities. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files are retained for seven years. **TBS Registration:** 003372 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 078

#### Privacy Request Files

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to individuals who have made application under the Privacy Act, to access personal information records under the control of the department, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. It also includes information of individuals who informally request personal information through the Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) office. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking access to, and others entitled to seek personal information pursuant to the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** This information is compiled to process requests submitted, and to allow individuals to exercise their rights under the legislation. **Consistent Uses:** The information may also be used in the compilation of statistics in relation to reporting requirements or in relation to studies on the developing trends on the use of the legislation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after last action. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 001887 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 067

#### Safety and Security Group

##### Air Cushion Vehicle Personnel Certification

**Description:** These files contain records of information related to the certification of crew members or engineers for employment on Air Cushion Vehicles granted in accordance with Part IV of Air Regulations. It contains names, dates of birth, technical education and qualifications of applicants, examination results and departmental certificates issued. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who have applied for certification as an Air Cushion Vehicle crew member or engineer. **Purpose:** To provide documentation confirming that applicants are appropriately qualified, and certificated, in accordance with departmental requirements. **Consistent Uses:** To authenticate decisions relating to examination requirements and to provide a record of an individual's career progress. Normally, the information is only released to the individual or to his/her employer. This information is provided to the Transportation Safety Board of Canada (TSB) when they are conducting an investigation into a marine occurrence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two to five years following individual death. **RDA Number:** 98/010 and 77/018 **Related to PR#:**

DOT MSS 240 **TBS Registration:** 002302 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 039

#### Aircraft

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses, and telephone and fax numbers of current and previous registered owners of aircraft registered in Canada. Copies of the following are found on the aircraft file: completed application forms for the registration and leasing of aircraft; legal documents which show eligibility of applicant to be the registered owner of a Canadian aircraft (IMM1000 form; articles of incorporation, etc.); legal documents which show legal custody and control; i.e., bills of sale, lease agreements, last will and testaments, divorce decrees; Certificates of Registration, Leasing Authorizations and Advisories; correspondence between Transport Canada and the owner in regard to matters concerning the registration of aircraft. **Class of Individuals:** Current and previous registered owners of Canadian registered aircraft. **Purpose:** This information is used for the registration and leasing of Canadian registered aircraft to eligible individuals or entities who have custody and control of the aircraft. A register (Canadian Civil Aircraft Register) with the name and address of each registered owner is maintained and published by Regulation. **Consistent Uses:** The Canadian Civil Aircraft Register is used extensively for the dissemination of safety information. The Canadian Civil Aircraft Register is accessible by the general public. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Microfilm five years after cancellation; forwarded to the National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 98/010 **Related to PR#:** DOT DLC 100 **TBS Registration:** 001044 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 010

#### Aircraft Maintenance Engineer System (AMES)

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses and licensing details on individual holders of civil aviation aircraft maintenance engineers. **Class of Individuals:** Licensed civil aviation aircraft maintenance engineers and applicants for licenses. **Purpose:** This bank is established to administer the issuance of aircraft maintenance engineer licenses. It is used to monitor and control the issuance of licenses. The list is used to issue Transport Canada safety and information publications to these individuals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Two years after individual dies. **RDA Number:** 98/010 **Related to PR#:** DOT DLC 100 **TBS Registration:** 005184 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 011

#### Airport Restricted Area Access Security Clearances

**Description:** This bank contains completed personal histories; briefs by the Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS), fingerprint records criminal records; and correspondence related to the security clearances of individuals seeking restricted area passes for areas of airports. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking restricted area passes for airports. **Purpose:** The

purpose of this bank is to record information pertinent to the determination of the appropriateness of granting an airport clearance for individuals as described above.

**Consistent Uses:** To comply with the requirement of the Airport Restricted Area Access Clearance Security Measures which prohibits the granting of restricted area passes without the applicant having been granted an airport security clearance by the Minister of Transport.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Three years after last action. **RDA Number:** 98/010 **TBS Registration:** 002868 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 093

#### Airside Vehicle Operators Permit (AVOP)

**Description:** The bank contains personal information, related employment, evaluated knowledge and skill tests and results, related permit and security clearance number, copy of the permit issued and site endorsement records.

**Class of Individuals:** All persons operating a vehicle without escort on that portion of an airport to which public access is normally restricted. **Purpose:** This bank is established to identify the location where records are held and to administer, monitor and control the issuance of airside vehicle operators permits at Canadian airports.

**Consistent Uses:** Used in support of licence, suspension/revocation/court action requiring supporting evidence about the licence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Three years after last action. **RDA Number:** 99/009 **Related to PR#:** DOT AAG 085 **TBS Registration:** 001898 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 085

#### Aviation Legislation Consultation

**Description:** This bank contains comments from the public on proposed aviation legislation received as a result of publication of proposed legislation in the Canada Gazette, Part I, or on a solicited or unsolicited basis.

**Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Comments are obtained for the purpose of developing aviation legislation that is as responsive as possible to the needs of the aviation community and the public. Furthermore, consistent with the procedures of the Canadian Aviation Regulation Advisory Council (CARAC), comments received following pre-publication in Canada Gazette, Part I and/or proposals for regulatory change may be brought to the responsible CARAC Technical Committee for consideration and development of regulatory recommendations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under review. **RDA Number:** 98/010 **Related to PR#:** DOT DEL 125 **TBS Registration:** 002300 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 016

#### Aviation Licensing Database

**Description:** It contains personal characteristics, aviation training reports, routine medical reports, skills, knowledge and licensing details on individual holders of civil aviation permits and licenses. Material on enforcement activities under the Aeronautics Act, and the Canadian Aviation Regulations (CARs) is also included, as well as occasional information related to enforcement under the Criminal



Code. Pilot licence numbers are listed for search and rescue purposes. **Class of Individuals:** Air pilots, flight engineers, air traffic controllers, flight navigators, applicants for licences. **Purpose:** This bank is established to administer the issuance of Canadian Aviation Personnel licenses. It is used to monitor and control the issuance of licenses and permits. The list is used to issue Transport Canada safety and information publications to these individuals. **Consistent Uses:** Information on an individual's type of licence, ratings and validity date is released to the general public in response to a specific request. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Destroyed at the age of one hundred or when individual dies. **RDA Number:** 98/010 and 98/029 **Related to PR#:** DOT DLC 095 **TBS Registration:** 001043 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 005

### National Aviation Medical Information System (NAMIS)

**Description:** This database contains information on pilots, air traffic controllers and flight engineers. It contains full name, sex, date of birth, citizenship, address, home and office telephone numbers, and the date on which the databank was last updated. The type of license; i.e., Category 1, 2, 3 or 4, the medical assessment conclusion and the dates of tests are noted. It indicates when the license is next due and generic medical limitations. The database is linked to the distributed air personnel licensing system (DAPLS). It will also refer, through a file number, to hard copy charts containing license proficiency tests and basic medical examination reports. **Class of Individuals:** Pilots, Air Traffic Controllers and Flight Engineers. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Ten years. **RDA Number:** 80/029 and 98/010 **TBS Registration:** 001046 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 020

### Certificates of Competency and Service as Engineer at Sea

**Description:** This bank is a record of information on all certificates of Competency as Engineers or service granted in accordance with section 115 of the Canada Shipping Act. It contains names, phone numbers, dates and places of birth, grades and classes of certificates, places of examination, and the dates of issue of certificates as issued to Canadian citizens, or permanent residents of Canada who passed the appropriate examinations. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who have made application for, or who hold a certificate of competency or service as Engineer at Sea. **Purpose:** The bank is used to confirm that an individual is qualified to act in a particular capacity on board a ship and to ascertain that the individual may be named in an exemption. The bank is also used to facilitate the replacement of a lost certificate, etc. **Consistent Uses:** This information is provided to the Transportation Safety Board of Canada (TSB) when they are conducting an investigation into a marine occurrence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after last action. **RDA Number:** 2001/12 **Related to PR#:** DOT MSS 200

**TBS Registration:** 001899 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 038

### Certificates of Competency and Service as Master or Mate

**Description:** This bank is a record of information on all certificates of competency or service granted in accordance with section 111 of the Canada Shipping Act and to record information on all certificates issued pursuant to section 135 of the Act. It contains names, phone numbers, dates and places of birth, grades and classes of certificates with any endorsements, places of examination and dates of issue of certificates, for certificates issued to any Canadian or British subject or landed immigrant to Canada who has passed an examination for a certificate of competency as master or mate or obtained any certificate pursuant to section 232 of the Act. **Class of Individuals:** All persons who have made application for, or who hold a certificate of competency or service as master or mate on a Canadian ship. **Consistent Uses:** This information is provided to the Transportation Safety Board of Canada (TSB) when they are conducting an investigation into a marine occurrence. **Purpose:** The bank is used to confirm that an individual is qualified to act in any particular capacity; to ascertain if an individual may be named in an exemption and to replace lost certificates. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after last action. **RDA Number:** 2001/12 **Related to PR#:** DOT MSS 200 **TBS Registration:** 001048 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 030

### Certificates of Competency as a Marine Engineer

**Description:** This bank records information on the issue of marine engineer certificates as required by section 126 of the Canada Shipping Act. It contains names, phone numbers, dates and places of birth, grades, types, numbers and dates of issuance of the certificate granted for any Canadian or landed immigrant who has passed the appropriate examination and has been granted a marine engineer certificate of competency. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens, permanent residents of Canada and citizens of Commonwealth countries who wish to take Transport Canada marine engineering examinations. **Purpose:** The bank is used to ascertain that an individual has been granted a specific marine engineer certificate. **Consistent Uses:** This information is provided to the Transportation Safety Board of Canada (TSB) when they are conducting an investigation into a marine occurrence. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** At age seventy. **RDA Number:** 2001/12 and 77/018 **Related to PR#:** DOT MSS 200 **TBS Registration:** 001049 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 035

### Aviation Occurrence Information Sources

**Description:** Information on operational occurrences within the National Civil Air Transportation System. These banks contain the following information (when possible):

occurrence type, date, location, event information, a narrative of the occurrence, aircraft make and model, aircraft operator and/or owner, number of fatalities, aerodrome information, TSB number and class of investigation, flight number, aircraft category, year aircraft was built, gear type, damage to aircraft, operator type, and aircraft registration. **Class of Individuals:** The aviation industry and other individuals of the general public. **Purpose:** This information is used to provide senior management with timely information concerning operational occurrences within the National Civil Air Transportation System (NCATS). It is intended to supplement, not replace, normal operational and functional reporting systems and investigation procedures.

a) Information from the Civil Aviation Daily Occurrence Reporting System (CADORS) is used in the early identification of potential hazards and system deficiencies, and to assist in the assessment of associated risks. Information contained in these reports is of a preliminary nature. This information may be used or lead to enforcement action under the Aeronautics Act. b) Aviation Incident Reports (AIRs) are used to notify senior management of occurrences in a timely manner. Information contained in these reports is of a preliminary nature. c) Aviation Occurrences Reports (AORs) are produced by NAV CANADA to fulfill their reporting requirements to Transport Canada and are used as a source of raw data to be entered into CADORS or to issue AIRs. Information contained in these reports is of a preliminary nature. d) Web based reports provide an additional source of occurrence information from airports and the public, and are used for the identification of hazards and safety deficiencies. This is a voluntary system and information contained in these reports is of a preliminary nature. **Consistent Uses:** a) CADORS is used extensively within Transport Canada, the Transportation Safety Board, NAV CANADA, DND and RCMP for the identification of hazards and safety deficiencies. b) AIRs are used to provide initial information on aviation occurrences to TC senior management and other concerned departments (DND, SOLGEN) or aviation authorities and foreign governments. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after concluded – then National Archives of Canada. **RDA Number:** 98/010 **TBS Registration:** 005336 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 281

#### Communications Centre Client Feedback Tracking System

**Description:** This bank contains the names, e-mail addresses, mailing addresses and telephone numbers of individuals who have made enquiries through the Civil Aviation Communications Centre 1-800 number or comments and questions using the feedback on the Civil Aviation Internet/Intranet sites, the responses to such enquiries and any other information relevant to the processing of the request. **Class of Individuals:** The aviation community, the general public and Transport Canada employees. **Purpose:** This information is

compiled to process and track enquiries and responses and to assist Civil Aviation in improving its products and services. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used by Civil Aviation management to improve service delivery and service standards to the general public and the aviation community. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Three years after last action. **RDA Number:** 98/010 **Related to PR#:** DOT DSP 115 **TBS Registration:** 005186 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 036

#### Directed Studies

**Description:** These reports contain findings of collision investigations done to evaluate specific motor vehicle safety issues; e.g., air bag deployment crashes, moderately-severe side impacts, collisions involving children, etc. Personal information relating to individuals involved in crashes includes age, gender, seat belt usage and injury details. Records may occasionally include photographs of collision involved individuals and/or their injuries, witness statements, and autopsy reports. **Class of Individuals:** All persons involved in such collisions (occupants and non-occupants) **Purpose:** The intended use of all data is to evaluate the effectiveness of safety standards and to keep abreast of safety problems that may arise due to new technologies and the ever-changing road travel environment. **Retention and Disposal Standard:** Five years then transfer to National Archives of Canada **RDA Number:** 97/019 **TBS Registration:** 005337 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 280

#### Enforcement

**Description:** These files contain case histories of all individuals in enforcement actions. **Class of Individuals:** Persons identified in enforcement actions, whether or not they are holders of Canadian aviation documents, and foreign nationals, whether they are licence holders or not. **Purpose:** This information is used in the development of enforcement policies and procedures, functional supervision and auditing of enforcement activities by regional offices, communication with other federal departments, including the Department of Justice and the RCMP concerning enforcement of Part I of the Aeronautics Act and its regulations and various related administrative functions and for statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years or less where regulated by law or policy. **RDA Number:** 80/029 and 98/010 **TBS Registration:** 001045 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 015

#### Level II Motor Vehicle Accident Data

**Description:** This bank contains information obtained through the process of motor vehicle collision investigations. Annually, approximately 1,000 collisions were randomly selected and investigated across Canada during the period 1982-1992 resulting in over 11,000 level II collision investigations. The data consists of 26 files of information for each collision investigated including vehicle type and damage. Driver, passenger and non-occupant

condition (through interviews and police reports); personal injuries sustained (through interviews, police reports, hospital records and coroner information); vehicle defect information; safety devices in use; and, accident configuration data. **Class of Individuals:** Persons involved in motor vehicle collisions (occupants and non-occupants). **Purpose:** The intended use of the information is research into the causes of highway deaths and injuries to develop countermeasures for their prevention. This will not involve matching specific people with accident information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Retained for continuous use – held indefinitely. **RD Number:** 97/019 **Related to PR#:** DOT DTS 275 **TBS Registration:** 002693 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 090

#### Records of Sea Service for Canadian Merchant Navy

**Description:** This bank contains individuals' names, dates and places of birth, record of vessels, and periods of service for Merchant Seafarers. The records maintained by Transport Canada cover the period commencing 1948 to present date. Records in Transport Canada are in constant use. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian Merchant Seafarers. **Purpose:** This bank is to record information on Canadian Seafarers in order to provide statements of sea service when required by seafarers and other departments. **Consistent Uses:** Information verifying individual's sea service is released to the Seafarers International Union of the Department of Veterans Affairs upon request. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Fifteen years then transfer to National Archives of Canada **RD Number:** 2001/12 and 77/018 **Related to PR#:** DOT MSS 200 **TBS Registration:** 001050 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 040

#### Register of Ships

**Description:** This bank contains the names, addresses and citizenship of ship owners; and the names and addresses of mortgagors of ships. The bank also contains details on the ship, and on transfers of ownership, registrations and discharges of mortgages, etc. The Register may be inspected by any person for any reason. Copies of the Register may also be obtained. An annual List of Ships is published and may be purchased from Canada Communications Group. **Class of Individuals:** Ship owners and ship mortgagees. **Purpose:** The information is compiled to comply with section 7 of the Canada Shipping Act. The Register of Ships confers the right to fly the Canadian flag. Registered ships are entitled to the protection of the Crown and limitation of liability. The Register is a title system for ship ownership and registrations of mortgages. A Vessel Registration Query system is now available on-line at [www.tc.gc.ca/ShipRegistry/menu.asp?lang=e](http://www.tc.gc.ca/ShipRegistry/menu.asp?lang=e) **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after register is cancelled. **RD Number:** 2001/12 and 77/018 **Related to PR#:** DOT MSS 215 **TBS Registration:** 002304 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 041

#### Registry of Imported Vehicle

**Description:** This bank contains information about the importation of vehicles from the United States into Canada. **Class of Individuals:** All persons importing vehicles from the United States into Canada. **Purpose:** To ensure that imported vehicles comply with the Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Under review. **RD Number:** 97/099 **TBS Registration:** 003938 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 275

#### Special Motor Vehicle Collision Investigations

**Description:** These reports contain findings of studies done to evaluate new safety equipment; i.e., seat belt pretensioners, air bags and the potential hazard of collisions involving vehicles propelled by propane or natural gas; (as well as public concern over collisions involving special circumstances/user groups; e.g., school bus collisions, heavy truck collisions, etc). **Class of Individuals:** All persons involved in such collisions (occupants and non-occupants). **Purpose:** The intended use of all data is to evaluate the effectiveness of safety standards and to keep abreast of safety problems that may arise due to new technologies and the ever-changing road travel environment. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Ten years. **RD Number:** 97/019. **TBS Registration:** 002691 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 092

#### Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) – Consultation/Contacts

**Description:** This bank contains reports and/or comments from the regulated community and the general public on proposed TDG policy or regulatory initiatives including their names, their address, title, telephone numbers as well as other contacts related to dangerous goods activities. CANUTEC retains in confidence all voice communications and written information. **Class of Individuals:** Persons identified are contacts, interested parties or experts in the transport of dangerous goods. **Purpose:** The TDG program captures the names of individuals who provide reports, such as; 30-day accident report, inspection report, who are contacts for their companies, who are experts in their field, who contact CANUTEC in dangerous goods emergencies, and who provide comment on dangerous good initiatives. Personal information on individuals is retained to know whom to contact for additional action or information or who can provide appropriate advice in the event, for example, of an accident involving the dangerous goods. The information is collected on paper or electronically, Voice communications with CANUTEC in the event of an emergency are recorded on tape with a fraction of the calls generating an emergency report. **Retention and Disposal Standard:** Under review. **RD Number:** 97/019 **TBS Registration:** 005339 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 277



### Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Emergency Response Assistance Plan (ERAP)

**Description:** This bank contains names of contacts, their business and address, title, telephone number as well as names of experts, their education, training, work experience related to emergency response assistance plans. **Class of Individuals:** Persons identified in the ERAP are contacts or experts in the field of emergency response involving the transport of dangerous goods.

**Purpose:** Part 7 of the Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act 1992, requires that before a person offers for transport or imports certain dangerous goods, the person must have an approved Emergency Response Assistance Plan (ERA). The intent of an ERAP is to provide on-site assistance to local authorities in the event of an accident involving the dangerous goods. The assistance provided could include the provision of emergency response advice, and the supply of specialized equipment or specially trained and qualified personnel to mitigate the effect of the dangerous goods at the accident site.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Information is retained for five years, subject to review. **RDA Number:** 97/019 **TBS Registration:** 005338 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 278

### Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TDG) Inspector/Design Reviewers

**Description:** This bank contains information on applicants to allow TDG to issue an inspector's certificate, and on in-shop inspectors and design reviewers of large and small means of containment related to the transport of dangerous goods. Information includes name and address, occupation, name and address of employer, education and experience related to the applicant's functions. **Class of Individuals:** Federal, provincial, or territorial employees who meet the requirements for certification under Part XVI of the TDG Regulations as well as third party inspectors and reviewers involved with the means of containment program. **Purpose:** Information on federal/provincial inspectors is required as per the TDG Act 1992 and Part XIII of the TDG Regulations for the issuance of an inspector's certificate. Registration of means of containment inspectors and design reviewers is required under safety standards prescribed by the TDG Regulations. Activities associated with the manufacture or retest of containers may not be undertaken except by persons registered with Transport Canada. **Consistent Uses:** Information on certificate portion is used by federal or provincial inspectors as identification at facilities inspected. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years after last action can be renewed for another five years. **RDA Number:** 97/019 **TBS Registration:** 002689 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 276

### Vessel Licences

**Description:** This bank contains the name and address of the licence holder; and the length, breadth, depth and estimated tonnage of the vessel. **Class of Individuals:** Actual and previous owners of small commercial vessels.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to issue licences to, and provide identification of, owners of small commercial vessels operating in Canadian waters, rivers and lakes, and to meet the requirements of the Small Vessel Regulations. Licenses are issued by Transport Canada. The information is also used for enforcement of safety regulations, search and rescue purposes, to provide safe boating information, etc. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is also used by: officers of federal/provincial departments for enforcing various statutes and regulations and the issue of special licences or permits; police authorities for enforcing safety regulations and identifying stolen and missing property; operators of canals and locks for collecting fees and regulating traffic; operators of marinas for assessing dues and fees for docking facilities; yacht brokers to establish ownership when purchasing or taking vessels as trade-ins; banks and other financial institutions to identify owners of vessels pledged as security for loans; insurance companies to establish ownership before settling claims resulting from theft, loss or damage. Information held on the bank may be divulged to provincial tax authorities in accordance with federal-provincial agreements.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Twenty years after register is cancelled. **RDA Number:** 2001/12 and 77/018 **Related to PR#:** DOT MSS 215 **TBS Registration:** 002305 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 042

### Marine Occurrences and Hazardous Occurrences

**Description:** This bank contains reports on accidents and incidents related to commercial vessels and fishing vessels, as well as certain pleasure craft. Records concerning occupational safety and health reported as hazardous marine occurrences are also contained in the bank. **Class of Individuals:** Non-government individuals involved in marine transportation occurrences. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is for analysis related to marine safety, and risk management. **Consistent Uses:** Compiling statistics, trend analysis, and measuring and assessing marine transportation risks. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Five years. **RDA Number:** 2001/12 **TBS Registration:** 003338 **Bank Number:** DOT PPU 048

## Manuals

- Corporate Services
- A Guide to Preparing Memoranda to Cabinet (TP1091)
- Administrative Policy Manual (TP 104)
- Financial Policy and Procedures Manual (TP-117)
- Material and Contracting Services Manual (TP-103)
- IDFS Procedures Manual (TP-11906)
- Information Management Manual (TP-11414)
- Information Management Methodology Manual (TP-11503)
- Information Management Policy (Draft) (TP 13953)

- IM/IT Framework (TP 12247)
- Managers Guide to Procurement and Materiel Management (TP-10822)
- Manuscript Standards and Guidelines for Transport Canada Publications (TP-4529)
- Micro Computer NEF System Users Manual (TP-6907)
- Oracle 11i User Manual (TP-11906)
- Printing Standard for Transport Canada Publications (TP-6144)
- Publication Standard for Transport Canada Manuals (TP-6000)
- Publishing Guide - Preparing Transport Canada Publications (TP-6864)
- Records Office Procedures Manual (TP-2331)
- System Development Guide (TP-10605)
- System Owner's Guide (TP-10606)
- TC IM/IT Strategic Plan 2003-2006 (TP-14108)
- Tower C – Emergency Measures (TP-1534)
- Transport Canada 2001-2004 Business Plan (TP-13605)
- Transport Canada Corporate Directions (TP-6620)
- Transport Canada Government Vehicles User Handbook (TP-13265)
- Transport Canada Motor Fleet Management Manual (TP-123)
- Transport Canada Security Manual (TP-789), and related Security Bulletins
- Transport Canada System Development Life Cycle Standards and Guidelines (TP-2814)
- Canada Post Corporation
- Policy Group
- A Historical Look at the Federal Government's Involvement in Highway Infrastructure (TP-12799)
- Air Transportation Services – A consultation paper in preparation for World Trade Organization (WTO) General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) negotiations (TP-13441)
- A Model for Forecasting Air Travel Demand Between Canada and Abroad (TP-6184)
- A Profile of the Canadian Highway System 1987 (TP-8921)
- Access for All - Transport Canada's Policy on Accessible Transportation (TP-5014)
- An Economic Model of Inter-Urban Traffic on the Canadian Highway Network (TP-12800)
- An Intelligent Transportation Systems Plan for Canada: En route to Intelligent Mobility (TP13501)
- An Update of the PTAM (Passenger Traffic Allocation Model) Objective Functions Coefficients (TP-6478E)
- Canada's International Air Transportation Policy (TP-12276)
- Canada's National Highway System: A Description (TP-12833)
- Canadian Road Safety and Public Highway Infrastructure (TP-12801)
- Droit Devant: Une vision pour les transports au Canada (TP-14054)
- Highway Benefit-Cost Analysis: A Review of Evidence (TP-12790)
- Highways and Logistics and Production Performance (TP-12791)
- Innovation through Partnership Intelligent Transportation Systems Research and Development Plan for Canada: R&D Contribution Agreements Applicant's Guide (TP-14128)
- Intelligent Transportation Systems Research and Development Plan for Canada: Innovation through Partnership (TP-14051)
- Intelligent Transportation Systems and Highway Infrastructure (TP-12836)
- International Code of Signals (TP-2323)
- Land Transportation Services - a consultation paper in preparation for World Trade Organization (WTO) General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) Negotiations (TP13440)
- Macroeconomic Performance and Public Highway Infrastructure (TP-12792)
- Maritime Transportation Services - a consultation paper in preparation for World Trade Organization (WTO) General Agreement on Trade in Services (GATS) Negotiations (TP13439)
- Mobility Plus ? A transportation newsletter for the disabled community (TP-7115)
- Moving on Sustainable Transportation (MOST) (TP-13491)
- Road Infrastructure Expenditures, Fuel Taxes and Road related Revenues in Canada (TP-12795)
- Straight Ahead: A Vision for Transportation in Canada (TP-14054)
- Sustainable Development Strategy - Transport Canada (TP-13123)
- The Socio-Economic Context of The Canadian Road and Highway System (TP-12793)
- Transportation in Canada, 2000 Annual Report (TP-13198)
- Transport Canada's Sustainable Development Action Plan (TP-13493)
- Transportation and North American Trade (TP-13278)
- Valuation of the Canadian Road and Highway System (TP-12794)
- Programs and Divestiture Group
- A Comparison of the Effects of Urea, Potassium Acetate, Calcium Magnesium Acetate and Sodium Formate Runway De-icers on the Environment - Halifax International Airport (TP-12285)

- A Review of Ambient Air Quality at Major Canadian Airports (TP-9609)
- Airport Air Quality Manual (TP-12176)
- Airport Environmental Emergency Manual (TP-9946)
- Airport Waste Management Manual (TP-12704)
- Airport Water Quality Manual (TP-12233)
- Airports Capital Assistance Program (TP-12313)
- Airports Environmental Journal (TP-10539)
- An overview of Non-hazardous Waste Management at Transport Canada Airports (TP-11060)
- Analysis of Air Quality Monitoring Results - Montreal International Airports-Dorval 1992 (TP-12280)
- Annual Report - Transport Canada's Airport Group Stormwater Monitoring Program (TP-10080)
- Arctic Waters oil Transfer Guidelines (TP-10783)
- Canadian Environmental Assessment Act Screening Report – Construction of McConnell-Laramée Boulevard between Highway 50 and Chemin de la Montagne (TP-14129E)
- Environmental Evaluation Protocol for Runway De-icers (TP-12827)
- Environmental Impact From the Use of Potassium Acetate (KA) at Halifax International Airport (TP-12286)
- Environmental Management Program (TP-11933)
- Environmental Management System Manual (TP-13137)
- Environmental Spills at Transport Canada Airports - Annual Report (TP-11129)
- Glycol Monitoring Program - Annual Report (TP-12576)
- Green Workplace Guide (TP-12136)
- Guide to Opportunities for Recycling and Waste Reduction at Transport Canada Airports (TP-11061)
- Guide to Structural Fire Protection (TP-11469)
- Improving Canada's Highways Together (no TP number - pamphlet)
- Handbook of Environmental Policies and Recommended Practices (TP-12119)
- Manual of Environmental Protection: Design and Construction-Southern Canada (TP-791)
- Manual of Environmental Protection: Planning - Southern Canada (TP-1000)
- Manual of Environmental Protection: Northern Canada (TP-2643)
- National Strategy for ozone-depleting refrigerants (ODRs) management (TP-12177)
- Port Programs and Divestiture Annual Report (TP-6165)
- Primary Investigation on the Use of Pesticides at Canadian Airports (TP-9845)
- Report on the Stormwater Quality Monitoring Program at CATA Airports (TP-5403)
- Report on Waste Management Practices at Transport Canada Airports (TP-12127)
- Starting a Commercial Air Service (TP-8880)
- Study of Mobile Source Emissions: Ottawa Macdonald-Cartier International Airport (TP-12554)
- Summary of Stormwater Monitoring data from Transport Canada Airports (TP-12726)
- Summary of Transport Canada Airports Group Commitment to the reduction of Halons (TP-12739)
- The Environmental Impact of Urea Use on Airport Runways (TP-10069)
- Transport Canada's Environmental Management System Annual Report (TP-13396)
- Transport Canada's Environmental Management System Annual Report (TP-13396)
- Transport Canada Airports Group Requirements for the National Pollutant Release Inventory (NPRI) (TP-12235)
- Transport Canada Environmental Performance Report (TP-13970)
- Commuter Options: The Complete Guide for Canadian Employers (TP-13922E)
- Safety and Security Group
- Aeronautical Information Publication Canada (A.I.P. Canada) (TP-2300)
- A Guide for the Tonnage Measurement of Ships (TP-12234)
- A Guide on the Development and Implementation of Railway Safety Management Systems (Draft-TP-13548)
- Advisory Notice Guidelines for Training Criteria (TP-9554)
- Air Carrier Certification Manual (TP-4711)
- Air Carrier Check Pilot Manual (TP-6533)
- Aircraft Certification Staff Instructions (ACSI)
- Aircraft Certification Policy Letters (ACPL)
- Air Carrier Merger Procedures Guide (TP-9908)
- Aircraft Maintenance Engineer Licence (TP-3043)
- Aircraft Movements, Preliminary (TP-1496)
- Aircraft Movement Statistics, Annual (TP-577)
- Aircraft Movement Statistics, Monthly (TP-141)
- Aircraft Services Directorate Policies and Procedures Manual (TP-9962)
- Airworthiness Notices (TP-11402)
- Airline Transport Pilot Licence – Study and Reference Guide - Aeroplane (TP-690)
- Aluminum Hull Welding Inspection Standard (TP-9035)
- Approval and Inspection of Personal Buoyant Water Safety Devices (TP-11641)
- Arctic Waters Oil Transfer Guidelines (TP-10783)



- Area Control Centres and Terminal Control Units (TP-8267)
- Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Program 1992 Database Development (TP-12153)
- Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Program Information Paper (TP-12105)
- Aviation Enforcement Procedures Manual (TP-4751)
- Balloon Pilot Licence Including Flight Instructor Rating (TP-10087)
- Behind the Words (Transportation of Dangerous Goods Act, 1992) (TP-11547) [available only on TC Web site – PDF format]
- Bridge Watchman Training Course (TP-10936)
- Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Act: Guidelines on Enforcement and Compliance Policy (TP-12597)
- Canadian Aviation Regulations (CARS)
- Canadian Code of Safe Practice for Ships Carrying Timber Deck Cargoes (TP-2534)
- Canadian Code of Safe Practice for Solid Bulk Cargoes (TP-5761)
- Canutec - Canadian Transport Emergency Centre (TP-2553) [available in print and on TC Web site – pdf format]
- Civil Aircraft Activity in Canada (TP-2468)
- Civil Aviation Directives (TP-8749)
- Coastal Life Raft (TP-11342)
- Code of Nautical Procedures and Practices (TP-1018)
- Code of Safe Working Practices for Self-Unloading Vessels (TP-1269)
- Collision Regulations, Office Consolidation (TP-10739)
- Combination of Forecasts (TP-6624)
- Construction Standards for Small Vessels (TP-1332)
- Cooperative Cadet Training Programs Navigation (TP-5562)
- Crossing Safety Financial Assistance (TP-11918)
- Deck Cargo Safety Code (TP-2072)
- Defect Investigation Procedures (TP-6891)
- De-icing and Environmental Protection Review (TP-12741)
- Delegations Handbook for Designated Engineers and Design Approval Representatives (TP-12995)
- Designated Flight Test Examiners Manual (TP-2654)
- Emergency Preparedness Manual (TP-13118)
- Emergency Response Assistance Planning (TP-9285)
- Engineering and Inspection Manual, Parts I and II (TP-51212)
- Engineering Monitoring Programs (TP-13433)
- Engineering Work relating to Railway Works Section 11 Railway Safety Act (TP-13626)
- Environmental Evaluation Protocol for Runway De-icers (TP-12827)
- Equipment Programs - Audit Manual (TP-13554)
- Equivalent Standards for Fire Protection of Passenger Ships (TP-2237)
- Examination of Seafarers () (TP-2293)
- Examination and Certification of Seafarers - 1998 (TP-2293)
- Fatigue Management Guide for Canadian Marine Pilots (TP-13959E) [available in print and on TC Web site – PDF format]
- Fatigue Management Guide for Canadian Marine Pilots: A Trainer's Handbook (TP-13960E) [available in print and on TC Web site – PDF format]
- Flight Attendant Manual - Standards (TP-12295)
- Flight Engineer Licence (TP-4381)
- Flight Instructor Guide - Night Flying (TP-975)
- Flight Instructor Rating - Aeroplane (TP-2810)
- Flight Recorder Configuration Standard (TP-13140E)
- Further Development of Shipboard Fibre Optic Standards (TP-10026)
- Glider Pilot Licence – Study and Reference Guide (TP-876)
- Guide to Structural Fire Protection (TP-11469)
- Guide to Inspection Regulations for Small Fishing Vessels (TP-782)
- Guidelines for Reporting Incidents Involving Dangerous Goods, Harmful Substances and/or Marine Pollutants (TP-9834)
- Guidelines for the Control of Ballast Water Discharge from Ships in Waters Under Canadian Jurisdiction (TP-13617)
- Guidelines for the Examination of Shipboard Oil Pollution Emergency Plans (TP-12126)
- Guidelines for the Operation of Tankers and Barges in Canadian Arctic Waters (Interim) (TP-11663)
- Guidelines on Non-Passenger Bare-Boat Charter Parties (TP-13699)
- Guidelines Respecting Helicopter Facilities on Ships (TP-4414)
- Handling, Offering for Transport and Transporting Dangerous Goods (TP-10165)
- Helicopter Maintenance Engineer Shipboard Manual (TP-4986)
- Helicopter Study and Reference Guide for Private and Commercial Pilot Licences, including Aeroplane to Helicopter Pilot Licence (TP-2476)
- Holding Criteria Document (TP-345)
- Impact of Sodium Acetate Pavement De-icer on Airport Stormwater Quality (TP-12738)
- Instructions to Inspectors of Compulsorily Fitted Ship Station Radio Installations (TP-1896)
- Instructions to Master of Vessels Loading Grain in Canada (TP-215)

- Instrument Rating – Study and Reference Guide (TP-691)
- Interim Standards for the Construction, Equipment and Operation of Passenger Ships in Sea Ice Areas of Eastern Canada (TP-8941)
- Liability through the Exercise of Delegated Authority (TP-11825)
- List of Civil Aviation Publications see Web site at [www.tc.gc.ca/aviation/pubs/index\\_e.htm](http://www.tc.gc.ca/aviation/pubs/index_e.htm)
- List of Marine Safety Publications see Web site at
- List of Ships (TP-7923)
- Making Transportation Accessible: A Canadian Planning Guide (TP-13114E)
- Manual of Equipment, Part 2: Operational Information Display (TP-1057)
- Manual of Equipment, Part I: Radar (TP-541)
- Marine Emergency Duties Training Programme (TP-4957)
- Marine Safety Port State Control – Annual Reports (TP-13595)
- Marine Safety Review Newsletter (TP-12988)
- Marine Safety Strategic Plan (TP-13111)
- Master Index of Telecommunications and Electronics Standards and Procedures (TP-923)
- Material Specification for Coated Fabrics Used in the Manufacture of Inflatable Liferrafts 1992 (TP-1324)
- Medical Examination of Seafarers – Physician's Guide (TP-11343)
- Minister's Observer Manual (TP-11776)
- MMEL/MEL Policy & Procedures Manual (TP-9155)
- MMEL/MEL Guidance Book
- Notice to Shipmasters Loading Coal (TP-10944)
- Objectives, Organization and Policies Document, Volume III, (TP-1838)
- Oil Handling Facilities Standards (TP-12402)
- On Line: Railway Safety's Quarterly Newsletter (TP-13463)
- Operating Costs of Trucks in Canada - 1990 (TP-921)
- Operation of Tankers and Barges in Canadian Arctic Waters (Interim) (TP-11663)
- Personal Safety on Ships (TP-5021)
- Pilotage Certificate Training for the Laurentian Region (District II Quebec City-Les Escourmains) (TP-13458E) [available in print and on TC Web site – PDF format]
- Pilotage Risk Management Methodology (TP-13741)
- Plastic Piping Standards (TP-1083)
- Practical Skills for Marine Engineers, Training Course (TP-13720)
- Project Management Policy and Guidelines Manual (TP-3867)
- Promoting Railway Safety Through Consultation (TP-13336)
- Radio Log Book for Canadian Flag Vessels (TP-13926)
- Rail-Highway Grade Crossing Research (TP-13536)
- Railway Safety Act 1999 - An Overview (TP-10199)
- Railway Safety Compliance Policy (TP-13714)
- Railway Tracks are for Trains Only (TP-13279)
- Reference Manual on Port Reception Facilities for Marine Wastes in Canada (Major Ports) (TP-12334)
- Registration Guide – How to Register a Ship or Boat in Canada (TP-13414)
- Regulatory Compliance Manual (TP-3352)
- Registration Guide – How to Register a Ship or Boat in Canada (TP-13414)
- Review of Subsections 8(3) to 8(5) of the Motor Vehicle Transport Act, 1987 (TP-11283)
- Review of the Motor Vehicle Transport Act: Position Paper (TP-13162)
- River Rafting Standards (TP-8643)
- Routing Standards (TP-1802)
- Rule-Making Policies and Procedures Manual (TP-2713)
- Safety and Distress Radiotelephone Procedures (TP-9878)
- Sail Training Vessel Standard (TP-13313)
- Sample Examination for Recreational Pilot Permit and for Private Pilot Licence - Aeroplane (TP-13014)
- Security and Emergency Preparedness Group Inspection and Enforcement (TP-9192)
- Ship Safety Bulletins (TP-3231)
- Ship Safety Electrical Standards (TP-127)
- Ship Safety Passenger Ship Operations and Damaged Stability Standards (Convention Ships) (TP-10405)
- Ship Safety Passenger Ship Operations and Damaged Stability Standards (Non-Convention Ships) (TP-10943)
- Ship Safety Standard for In-Water Surveys (TP-11249)
- Ships Electrical Standards (2002) (TP-127)
- Simulated Electronic Navigation Courses (TP-4958)
- Small Fishing Vessel Safety Manual (TP-10038)
- Solas Life-Jacket Requirements (TP-7318) see TP-13571
- Stability, Subdivision and Load Line Standards (TP-7301)
- Standard and Guidelines for Construction, Inspection and Operation of Barges that Carry Oil in Bulk (TP-11960)
- Standard for Inert Gas Systems (TP-4295)
- Standard for Inspection of Tackle on Large Fishing Vessels (TP-9912)
- Standard for Launching and Embarkation Appliances (TP-7323)
- Standard for Life Rafts and Inflatable Rescue Platforms (TP-7321)

- Standard for Personal Locator Lights (PLL) (TP-9248)
- Standard for 5 ppm Bilge Alarm (for Canadian Inland Waters) (TP-12301)
- Standard for the Control of Gas Hazards in Vessels to be Repaired or Altered (TP-3177)
- Standard for the Tonnage Measurement of Ships (TP-13430)
- Standard for Thermal Protective Aids (TP-7326)
- Standard Marine Navigational Vocabulary (TP-4330)
- Standard Relating to Design, Construction and Operational Safety of Sail Training Vessels (April 1999) (TP-13313)
- Standards and Guidelines for the Construction, Inspection and Operation of Barges that Carry Oil in Bulk (TP-11960)
- Standards for Engineering Watch Keeping on Ships (TP-4071)
- Standards for Lifeboats (TP-7320)
- Standards for Lifebuoys and Integral Equipment (TP-7325)
- Standards for Life Rafts and Inflatable Rescue Platforms (TP-7321)
- Standards for Response Organizations (TP-12401)
- Standards for Solas Life Jackets (2003) (TP-13571) replaces TP-7318
- Standards for Navigating Appliances and Equipment (TP-3668)
- Standards for Navigation Lights, Shapes, Sound Signals and Radar Reflectors, 1991 (TP-1861)
- Standards for Pilot Vessels (TP-10531)
- Standards for Pyrotechnic Distress Signals and Similar Devices (TP-7319)
- Standards for Radio Installations and Related Equipment (TP-2872)
- Standards for Rescue Boats (TP-7322)
- Standards for the Construction and Inspection of Small Passenger Vessels (TP-11717)
- Standards for the Construction and Testing of Emergency Boats (TP-9247)
- Standards for the Control of Gas Hazards in Vessels to be Repaired or Altered (TP-3177)
- Standards for the Double Hull Construction of Oil Tankers (TP-11710)
- Standards Relating to Design, Construction and Operational Safety of Dynamically Supported Craft in Canada (TP-5579)
- Standards Respecting Mobile Offshore Drilling Units (MODU) (TP-6472)
- Standards Respecting Noise Control and Hearing Protection in Canadian Towboats Over 15 Tons, Gross Tonnage (TP-3685)
- Standards Respecting Standby Vessels (TP-7920)
- Starting a Commercial Air Service (TP-8180)
- Summary Report Atlantic Region Freight Assistance Program Information Paper (TP-12173)
- Survival in Cold Waters (TP-13822)
- System Safety Operations Manual (TP-10028)
- System Safety Review - Commercial Use of the KA-32A Helicopter (TP-12760)
- System Safety Review - Procedures for the Collection, Verification and Dissemination of Aeronautical Information (TP-12802)
- System Safety Review - Sioux Lookout Air Operations (TP-12825)
- TERMPOL Review Process 2001
- The 1980 Canadian General Aviation Activity Survey Summary Report (TP-3221)
- The Aeronautics Act Amendments: An Overview (TP-7748)
- The Canadian General Aviation Dynamics Model (TP-3775)
- The Effect on Safety of Eliminating Whistling at Railway Grade Crossings (TP-12682)
- The Marks of Safety (TP-11504E 2000) [available in print and on TC Web site – PDF format]
- The Role of Railway Safety Inspectors (TP-13555)
- Track Safety Rules (TP-11393)
- Training Manual for Inspectors of Fishing Vessels under 15 Gross Tons (TP-9275)
- Training Program in Bridge Resource Management (TP-13117)
- Training Program in Marine First Aid and Marine Medical Care (TP-13008)
- Training Record Book Requirements for Watchkeeping Engineer Candidates (TP-13721)
- Training Standards for RO-RO Passenger Ships Personnel (TP-13024)
- Training Standards for Tanker Safety, Inert Gas and Crude Oil Washing, and Supervisor of Oil Transfer Operations Personnel (TP-8129)
- Transport Canada Aviation Management Guide (TP-10115)
- Transport Canada Marine Safety Directorate, Approved Training Courses (TP-10655)
- Transport Canada Railway Safety Handbook (TP-12702)
- Transportation Development Centre (TDC) Annual Review (TP 3230) [available in print and on TC Web site]
- Transportation Development Centre (TDC). Publication Standards and Guidelines for Contractors (TP 929E) [available only on TC Web site]
- Transportation of Dangerous Goods (TP-3105) [available only on TC Web site – PDF format]



- Dangerous Goods Newsletter (TP-2711) [available in print and on TC Web site – PDF format]
- Unitized Cargo Standard (TP-11232)
- Urban Transportation Showcase, Program Applicant's Guide, Stage 1: Expression Interest (TP-13780)
- Use of Automobile Gasoline (MOGAS) in Aviation (TP-10737)
- Vulnerability of Bridges in Canadian Waters (TP-3446)
- Warehouse Manual (TP-7817)
- Watchkeeping Standards (TP-13067)
- Wear Standards for Cargo Gear (TP-9396)
- Web Sling Standard (TP-12245)

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Transportation Appeal Tribunal of Canada

Web Site: [www.tc.gc.ca/tcss/tatc/bill/Bill\\_e.htm](http://www.tc.gc.ca/tcss/tatc/bill/Bill_e.htm)

### Atlantic Region

Regional Director, Communications  
P.O. Box 42  
95 Foundry Street, Suite 105  
Moncton, New Brunswick  
E1C 8K6

Tel.: (506) 851-7314  
Fax: (506) 851-7327

Communications  
P.O. Box 1013  
45 Alderney Drive, 12<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 4K2

Tel.: (902) 426-7795  
Fax: (902) 426-6710

Communications  
John Cabot Building  
8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
P.O. Box 1300  
10 Barter's Hill Road  
St. John's, Newfoundland  
A1C 6M1

Tel.: (709) 772-6197  
Fax: (709) 772-4222

### Ontario Region

Regional Director, Communications  
4900 Yonge Street – 4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
North York, Ontario  
M2N 6A5

Tel.: (416) 952-0156  
Fax: (416) 952-0159

Director General, Communications  
Place de Ville  
Tower C, 28<sup>th</sup> Floor  
330 Sparks Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0N5

Tel: (613) 990-6138  
Fax: (613) 991-6719

### Pacific Region

Regional Director, Communications  
800 Burrard Street, Suite 1100  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6Z 2J8

Tel.: (604) 666-1675  
Fax: (604) 666-7255

### Prairie and Northern Region

Regional Director, Communications  
4<sup>th</sup> Floor  
344 Edmonton Street  
P.O. Box 8550  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 0P6

Tel.: (204) 983-6315  
Fax: (204) 983-7339

Communications  
Canada Place, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
9700 Jasper Avenue  
Edmonton, Alberta  
T5J 4E6

Tel.: (780) 495-3811  
Fax: (780) 495-6472

### Quebec Region

Regional Director, Communications  
700 Leigh Capreol  
3<sup>rd</sup> Floor

Dorval, Quebec  
H4Y 1G7

Tel.: (514) 633-2741  
Fax: (514) 633-2751

## Reading Room

An area in the Access to Information Division (see address in Introduction) has been designated, under the Access to Information Act, as a public reading room. Arrangements to view documents can also be made with the regional offices listed above.

# Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat

## Chapter 148

### General Information

### Background

The Treasury Board, a committee of the Queen's Privy Council for Canada, was established in 1867. The Board consists of the President of Treasury Board, the Minister of Finance and four other ministers nominated by the Governor in Council. The Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat (TBS or the Secretariat), the administrative arm of the Treasury Board, is headed by a Secretary and Comptroller General, who reports to the President of the Treasury Board. The Secretariat was part of the Department of Finance Canada until 1966, when it became a separate department.

### Responsibilities

The Secretariat has a dual mandate: to support the Treasury Board as a committee of ministers and to fulfil the statutory responsibilities of a central government agency. This entails providing operational programs to carry out the legislated responsibilities of the Treasury Board. These responsibilities derive from the broad authority of sections 5 – 13 of the Financial Administration Act, as well as the authorities in other Acts, including: the Public Service Staff Relations Act, the Employment Equity Act, the Official Languages Act, the Access to Information Act, the Privacy Act, the Federal Real Property Act, and the Public Service Employment Act. The Secretariat's responsibilities for the general management of the government cross all policy sectors managed by 22 operating departments and many other organizational entities as reported in the Main Estimates.

The role of the Secretariat is to define and develop modern governance at the federal level. Although the accountability for Public Service management increasingly rests with departments, the Treasury Board of Canada and its Secretariat provide strategic leadership in Public Service management and reform through a management board role. That role emphasises results-based management and facilitation, essential central controls, and intervention when necessary.

The mission of the Secretariat is to support the Treasury Board and to help the Government of Canada operate effectively within available resources. The Secretariat implements the policies developed by the Treasury Board as the manager of the Public Service and manages the human, financial, information technology, and material resources that support it. This is carried out by several

sectors of the Secretariat, described below under "Organization".

### Legislation

- Access to Information Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. A-1
- Appropriation Acts
- Auditor General Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. A-17
- Crown Corporations Dissolution Authorization Act, S.C. 1985, c. 41
- Diplomatic Service (Special) Superannuation Act R.S.C. 1985, c. D-2
- Employment Equity Act, 1995, c. 44 (with the Minister of Human Resources Development)
- Federal Real Property and Federal Immovables Act, S.C. 1991, c. 50
- Financial Administration Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. F-11 (jointly with the Minister of Finance)
- Governor General's Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. G-9
- Lieutenant Governors Superannuation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. L-8
- Members of Parliament Retiring Allowances Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. M-5
- Official Languages Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. 31 (4<sup>th</sup> Supp.) Parts IV, V and VI and Section 91
- Pension Benefits Division Act, S.C. 1992 c. 46, Schedule II
- Privacy Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-21
- Public Pensions Reporting Act, R.S.C. 1985, c.13 (2<sup>nd</sup> Supp.)
- Public Sector Compensation Act, R.S. 1991, c.30
- Public Sector Pension Investment Board Act, S.C. 1999, c.34
- Public Service Employment Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-33 (certain provisions only)
- Public Service Pension Adjustment Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. P-33
- Public Service Staff Relations Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-35 (jointly with the President of the Privy Council)
- Public Service Superannuation Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. P-36
- Special Retirement Arrangements Act, S.C. 1992, c. 46 (Schedule I)
- Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act, R.S.C. 1985, c. S-24



## Organization

### Access to Information Review Task Force (ATIRTF)

The Access to Information Review Task Force was established in August 2000 by the President of the Treasury Board and the Minister of Justice. Its mandate is to conduct a broad review of the Access to Information Act and the way it is administered within the federal government. The Task issued its final report in June 2002. The information holdings will remain at the Treasury Board Secretariat under Government Operations Sector.

### Chief Information Officer Branch (CIOB)

The Chief Information Officer (CIO) is responsible for providing strategic direction and leadership in leveraging information management and information technology to improve public access to government services and to meet public service renewal. To that end the CIO ensures government-wide coordination of initiatives to meet the 2005 Government On-Line and Service Improvement targets. The Deputy Chief Information Officer and the following seven divisions of the Chief Information Officer Branch work together to support the CIO in her/his role: Government On-Line and Service Strategy Office; Infrastructure and Architecture Security Division; Business Development; IT/IM Stewardship Division; Communications and Public Relations Division; Organizational Readiness Office; and Strategic and Business Planning Division.

### Communications and Executive Services (CES)

CES is the focal point in the Secretariat, for ensuring that the President, Secretary and Associate Secretaries and exempt staff are provided with the briefing, correspondence and logistical support related to Treasury Board meetings, parliamentary affairs, and dealings with other government departments and non-governmental organizations. It manages and coordinates the Treasury Board's meetings; coordinates the Secretariat's access to information and privacy activities; tracks and assists in the preparation of replies to correspondence addressed to the President and the Secretary. It also acts as a clearing house and maintains the official file for all submissions received by the Treasury Board from all government departments. It maintains tracks and distributes all Treasury Board submissions and cabinet documents and papers from the Privy Council Office to the Secretariat.

CES also provides strategic communications advice to the President and the Secretary of the Treasury Board as well as to other branches within the Secretariat. As part of this effort, it provides policies and guidelines on communications, advertising, and publishing advice and service, and public opinion research. Its communicators

provide strategic direction through communications plans, write and produce news releases, media lines, speeches and presentations in support of Secretariat communications activities. CES provides an electronic media monitoring service to the Secretariat through the TBS NewsCentre, as well as research and analysis of current issues and media trends. Media relations activities are also provided to facilitate the department's communications needs and to address specific questions from national and local media. It provides advice and assistance in producing corporate communications products and services. It also manages the TBS Web site and is the departmental lead on Government On-Line (GOL) and "Common Look and Feel" (CLF) standards.

CES liaises with the Privy Council Office and other departments on government-wide activities and issues. It also serves as the Treasury Board policy centre responsible for the Federal Identity Program (FIP) and the Communications Policy of the Government of Canada.

### Comptrollership Branch (CB)

The CB's primary goal is to support "getting government right" through modern comptrollership. Modern comptrollership implies vigorous stewardship of public resources, a high standard of ethics, and provision for appropriate parliamentary oversight. To deliver affordable and high quality services to Canadians, managers need flexibility, incentives, and information. The focus of modern comptrollership, therefore, is on results, accountability, and managing risk.

The CB consists of the Deputy Comptroller General (DCG) and the Associate Deputy Comptroller General (ADCG) and nine Directorates: 1) Internal Audit Directorate: leader in liaison with the Office of the Auditor General, policy, special projects and the Community Development; 2) Expenditure Operations and Estimates Directorate: leader in the Estimates Production and Expenditure Operations; 3) Procurement and Project Management Policy Directorate: leader in contract policy and procurement; 4) Risk Management Directorate: leader on the Integrated Risk Management Framework; 5) Real Property & Materiel Policy Directorate: leader in Realty and Asset Management; 6) Results-Based Management Directorate: focal point for performance measurement and results reporting and leader in evaluation policy, standards and community development; 7) Comptrollership Modernization Directorate: leader in implementing Modernization of Comptrollership in the Government of Canada; 8) Financial Management & Accounting Policy Directorate: leader in financial management policies, government accounting, external charging, financial and economic analysis, partnering with the voluntary sector, management of accounts receivable, and financial community development; 9) Strategic Systems Infrastructure Directorate – leader in strategies for comptrollership systems.

## Corporate Services Branch (CSB)

The branch assists both the Deputy Minister of Finance and the Secretary and Comptroller General of the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat in the internal administration of their departments. Management and advisory and support services are provided to two departments in the area of financial management, human resources, informatics, security, information, facilities and material management. The Corporate Services Branch is also responsible for a number of other activities, such as task force organization and co-ordination of the Canada Savings Bonds Campaign. The Branch is composed of following divisions: Finance and Administration, Directorate; Human Resources Division; Information Management & Technology Division; Security Services; Internal Audit and Evaluation.

## Expenditure and Management Strategies (EAMS) Sector

EAMS has a lead responsibility within TBS for its role in the government's expenditure management system. In playing this role, the Sector acts as the primary point of liaison with PCO and Finance on matters related to the fiscal framework and on the management of expenditure pressures. Current EAMS activities in support of this role include:

## Coordinating TBS-wide expenditure management initiatives.

Examining potential benefits and consequences of options for adopting accrual budgeting.

In Addition, EAMS is responsible for supporting the implementation of TBS's Alternative Service Delivery policy and for developing policies and briefing on issues related to Crown corporations as a group. The latter responsibility also includes preparing the President of the Treasury Board's Annual Report to Parliament on Crown Corporations and Other Corporate Interests of Canada.

## Government Travel Modernization Office (GTMO)

The Government Travel Modernization Office (GTMO) was created in 2002 to guide the modernization of travel in the public service and to manage the procurement and implementation of a new government-wide travel service based on automation-the Shared Travel Services Initiative (STSI). In January 2003, Public Works and Government Services Canada's (PWGSC'S) Government Travel Services program joined GTMO in order to bring all government travel-related services under one group. The GTMO is responsible for all general information related to government travel, including the Travel Directive. Travel information for specific employees is the responsibility of individual departments.

## Human Resources Management Office (HRMO)

The HRMO focuses and strengthens the capacity of the Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS) to fulfil its responsibilities as 'employer' for the core public service. This is an essential part of a human resources management framework that enables the federal public service to manage more efficiently the people who deliver government programs and services to Canadians, and that promotes effective employer-employee relations in the Public Service of Canada. Within its three main business lines, Policy, Compensation and Leadership. The HRMO's areas of responsibility include: general personnel management; human resources analysis and planning; negotiation of collective agreements; employment equity; labour relations, pensions and insurance benefits; policy development and administration; leadership, training and developmental programs; performance management; HR risk management; equal pay for work of equal value; pay administration; employer representation; job classification; compensation; workforce adjustment; and values and ethics.

## Leadership Network (The)

The Leadership Network was designated as a Division or Branch of the Public Service under the Financial Administration Act by Order in Council P.C. 1998-952 in June 1998 and extended by Order in Council 1999-1832 in October 1999. The Leadership Network had also been designated as a department for the purpose of the Public Service Employment Act, until April 11, 2001 when it became part of the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat by Order in Council P.C. 2001-609.

The mandate and mission of The Leadership Network are to promote, develop and support networks of leaders throughout the Public Service of Canada, and to assist them in the ongoing challenge of public service renewal. The Leadership Network develops close partnerships and horizontal links with departments, agencies, regions, functional communities, the Public Service Commission, the Treasury Board Secretariat and the Canadian Centre for Management Development, and complements and supports existing networks. The Leadership Network is also responsible for supporting the collective management of the Assistant Deputy Minister community. The Leadership network is responsible for the development of and advice on Executive Group Organization and Classifications Policy and the Classification of all EX-4/5 positions in the government.

## Legal Services

Treasury Board Legal Services provides legal advice to the Treasury Board and the President with respect to their powers and duties. The Unit, staffed by Department of Justice lawyers, supports the Treasury Board Secretariat in its role as board of management of the Public Service

of Canada by ensuring that the conduct of government affairs is in accordance with the law.

Legal Services lawyers give specialized legal advice to the Treasury Board Secretariat and the Government of Canada in connection with the Secretariat's central agency functions pertaining to the legislation for which the Treasury Board and the President of the Treasury Board is responsible. The Legal Services Unit provides advice with respect to the enactment of and the amendment to legislation and regulations, as well as strategic advice concerning policy development and other initiatives. The Unit conducts labour and employment-related litigation before the Public Service Staff Relations Board and other administrative tribunals, the Federal Court – Trial Division, the Federal Court of Appeal and the Supreme Court of Canada representing the employer.

### Official Languages Branch (OLB)

Under the Official Languages Act, the mandate of the Official Languages Branch (OLB) is to provide strategic orientation and to co-ordinate the Official Languages Program in federal departments, agencies, Crown corporations, and certain privatized organizations. The OLB is responsible for overseeing federal institutions and ensuring that they serve Canadians in the official language of their choice at offices with an obligation to do so, create and maintain a work environment conducive to the effective use of both official languages in designated bilingual regions, and provide equal employment and advancement opportunities to English-speaking and French-speaking Canadians within the Public Service.

The OLB prepares and communicates official languages policies and directives and supplies the necessary interpretation and support. It establishes the management framework within which federal institutions fulfill their legislated responsibilities. The OLB develops program management tools and systems and encourages their use in federal institutions. It identifies information needs and interprets related statistics. Also, it oversees the implementation of programs, in conjunction with federal departments and agencies, and produces an annual report that the President of the Treasury Board tables in Parliament.

The OLB also supports Canadian Heritage in enhancing the vitality of the official language minority communities, supports and assists their development, and fosters full recognition and use of English and French in Canadian society.

The OLB is comprised of an Executive Secretariat and the following three divisions: Policy and Strategic Planning; Marketing, Promotion and Champions and Performance Measurement and Liaison.

Program Sectors (Government Operations, Economic and Social and Cultural Sectors)

The Program Sectors support the Treasury Board in its role as a management board by providing analysis and advice on strategic resource allocation for the departments and agencies of government. In fulfilling this role, the Program Sectors provide advice on the effective use of resources; program design, viability and responsiveness; funding pressures and mitigation strategies; and broad government operations issues and management strategies. The Program Sectors also play a lead role in relation to the oversight of the operations of Crown Corporations. These three sectors, along with the Expenditure and Management Strategies Sector and the Expenditure Operations and Estimates Division of the Comptrollership Branch, work together in making recommendations to the Treasury Board on allocating financial resources in light of government priorities, fiscal targets, pressures relating to existing programs and results achieved; developing and maintaining accountability frameworks within which Parliament approves resources and in light of which departments and agencies report on their use, thereby co-ordinating the process whereby the government obtains funds from Parliament; monitoring the implementation of approved policies and programs, and advising the Treasury Board on success in achieving intended results; advising the Treasury Board President, in her role as a member of Cabinet, on the resource implications of new government policy and project initiatives while promoting innovative management and increased efficiency and effectiveness in delivering programs; and providing analysis and recommendations to the Treasury Board on Crown corporation corporate plans and budgets.

The Government Operations Sector is also responsible for information policy responsibilities related to the Access to Information Act, the Privacy Act and the Security Policy of the Government of Canada. In this capacity, it supports the President of the Treasury Board, as "designated Minister", who is responsible for government-wide administration of the Acts pursuant to sections 5 and 70 of the Access to Information Act and sections 11 and 71 of the Privacy Act. The Security Policy addresses the safeguarding of government personnel and assets. It includes the following components: general administration of security; security screening; protection of personnel from violence; physical security; information technology security; security in contracting; contingency planning, and security training and awareness.

### Secretary and Associate Secretaries' Office

The Secretary and Comptroller General is the deputy minister who directs the work of the Secretariat and advises the President and the Treasury Board on the organization and management of that part of the Public



Service under the Treasury Board's jurisdiction. The Office of the Secretary and Comptroller General is responsible for the daily administrative functions of the organization.

## Strategic Policy and Planning Secretariat

The new Strategic Policy and Planning (SP&P) Secretariat was established in April 2002 as part of the refocusing of the Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS) exercise. In summary, SP&P is responsible for corporate policy and strategic planning and the management of the Secretariat's international relations and the relationship with the Federal Regional Councils. It provides the Secretary and Associate Secretaries with support and advice on the over-all direction of TBS corporate strategy and policy and maintains an overview of the entire TBS policy agenda.

More specifically, SP&P is responsible for:

- Strategic policy planning and policy development, especially for strategic direction and issues that affect the Secretariat as a whole;
- Developing and leading development of appropriate frameworks to guide a coherent, integrated modern management agenda;
- Policy coordination of the current policy agenda;
- Major policy-related initiatives at the corporate level;
- Files and issues that cut across Branches and Sectors;
- Strategic planning/priority setting and strategic input to corporate planning documents;
- Outreach and international relations, including Secretariat's international relations, relationships with the Federal Regional Councils and federal-provincial relations at the corporate level;
- Liaison at the strategic policy level with other central agencies and key departments;
- Support to the Secretary and Associate Secretaries on all of these matters.
- SP&P consists of the following units:
- Assistant Secretary's Office;
- Strategic Policy;
- Strategic Planning and Coordination;
- Federal Regional Councils' Secretariat;
- International Relations Office.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Access to Information Review Task Force

**NOTE:** This information holding will be integrated under the Program Record Number TBS GOS 145

#### Access to Information Review Task Force

**Description:** Information relating to the work and administration of the Task Force, including the Terms of Reference of the Task Force. **Topics:** Act –Administration; Committees – Adm Advisory Committee, External Advisory Committee; Communications – Briefing Notes, House Cards, Media Coverage, Press Releases, Speeches; Consultations – Departmental, Private Enterprises, Provincial Governments, Public; Correspondence – Incoming, Outgoing, Reports and Recommendations; Research; Submissions – Acknowledgements, Relating to the Act; Terms of Reference; Other Jurisdictions – Countries, Provinces; Questions and Answers; Much of this information is available on the Task Force web site at [www.atirf-geai.gc.ca](http://www.atirf-geai.gc.ca). **Program Record Number:** TBS GOS 001

### Chief Information Officer Branch

#### Chief Information Officer

**Description:** Information related to the mandate and functions of Chief Information Officer (CIO). **Topics:** Government On-Line; IM/IT Infrastructure; IT Security; Public Key Infrastructure; IM/IT Policies; Interdepartmental Committees; Organizational Readiness; Auditor general report; Briefing Notes; Branch Management including human and financial management; – Change Management; Communications; Conferences, Meetings, Seminars – Bilateral, Staff Meetings; Liaison – Corporations, Companies, Firms – Gartner Group, Departments and Agencies; Organization; Plans and Programs; Presentations – Decks, Resource centre; Year 2000 (Y2K); Departments an agencies, Post Y2K – Post implementation assessment reports, departmental readiness group (DRG) project completion, Government on-line (GOL), planning, presentations, reports, Y2K expenditures, Y2K learning model. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 040

#### Communications and Public Relations

**Description:** Information on communications plans and activities of the Chief Information Officer Branch including Web development **Topics:** Communications and Public Relations; Communication - departmental (Internal), environmental monitoring and research, media lines, question period cards (QP Cards) and Questions and Answers (Q's & A's), news releases, plans and strategies, presentations, speaking notes, public products; public opinion research plans and projects; Conferences, Meetings and Symposia - association of public sector information professionals (DPI), Government On-Line (GOL), Technology in Government Week (GTEC); Internet - intranet, procedures, publiservice, reports and statistics, strategic plans. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 125

#### Enhanced Management Framework for IM/IT

**Description:** Information on the principles, best practices, methodologies, checklists, tools, templates,

handbooks, guides and standards to help improve the government's capability to manage its IM/IT investments, successfully deliver IM/IT projects, and minimize risks.

**Topics:** Enhanced Management Framework - general; Asset management strategy; Branch management; Business case; Business strategy; Committees/special interest groups; Communications; Conceptual model; Division management; IM/IT Architecture; Liaison; either governments, societies, institutes, organizations; Expert services; Performance management; management; Project charter; Project management; Project planning, tracking and oversight; Risk Management; Symposium and workshops. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 075

### Gateways and Clusters Division

**Description:** Information on the implementation of the Cluster Blueprint which organizes Government of Canada Internet-based information and services according to client groups and subjects. **Topics:** Vision, strategy and governance for Gateways and clusters, funding strategy for gateways and clusters; Gateway and cluster plans and deliverables; GOL – Clusters; Cluster Blueprint. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 001

### GOL Analysis Division

**Description:** Information on GOL funded projects, departmental plans and progress, departmental reporting to Treasury Board Secretariat. **Topics:** Analysis of GOL plans; Project charters and memoranda of understanding on GOL-funded projects, pathfinder and pilot projects, GOL project reporting, guidance to departments on GOL projects and plans; departmental liaison on GOL Plans and reports of government departments and agencies for reaching established targets. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 065

### GOL and Service Strategy Division

**Description:** Information on the overall strategy, policy direction and governance of the Government On-Line Initiative, on multi-channel service delivery and on Service Canada. Service Canada is a collaborative inter-departmental initiative that is providing multi-channel one-stop access to a wide range of Government of Canada information and services. This network is made-up of a toll-free number (1 800 O-Canada), the Government of Canada primary web site (www.Canada.gc.ca) and in-person access centres. As of April 1, 2002, the operational lead for the Service Canada in-person network was transferred from Treasury Board Secretariat (TBS) to Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC). Communication Canada maintains responsibility for the Canada site and 1 800 O-Canada. TBS remains a partner in the initiative responsible for developing service network policy. **Topics:** Service Strategy; Service Canada policy direction, governance, Annual public reporting on GOL; multi-channel service delivery; Departmental leads for GOL (GOL Leads); research; division management;

GOL – Clusters; Contact lists; Contracts; Division administration; Framework and strategy; Governance; Investment strategy; Liaison – Core departments and agencies, international, non-core departments and agencies; Management of information; Outreach; Portals; Program support centre; Program / project management; Public access; Reporting and monitoring; Research; Service transformation. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 050

### GOL Information Management Division

**Description:** Information on the management of information in the Government of Canada including standards, guidelines; principles, best practices, and governance and accountability structures. **Topics:** Management of Information Framework including guidance in support of service delivery; quality of information; information life-cycle (collection, creation, reception, capture, organization, storage, maintenance, protection, preservation and disposal of information); access to information, privacy and confidentiality considerations; content management; metadata; records and document management; library management; IM Glossary; business cases for information management; information management systems; Information management awareness and capacity in the Government of Canada. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 005

### Information Policy Division

**Description:** Information on the implementation and evaluation of policies and guidelines on the management of information on privacy and privacy impact assessments and on the use and navigation of Internet web sites. **Topics:** Information Policy – general; Committees and meetings; Corporate information management; Privacy Impact Assessment; E-learning Tool; Guidelines – general, cookies, memorandum of understanding (MOU), Notice & consent; information management; Records management; Forms management; First nations; Official languages; Privacy and government on-line committee; Privacy Impact Assessment (PIA) – general, audit guide; Common Look and Feel standards, Acceptable Use of Electronic Networks Policy. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 055

### Infrastructure Architecture and Security Division

**Description:** Information on the federal government's business and technology architecture and information and technology standards activities, common infrastructure strategies and initiatives as well as the development and implementation of IT Security Policy and Standards, the policy and infrastructure for the Government of Canada Public Key Infrastructure, including progress across the federal government departments and working groups, and liaison with other levels of government and the private sector. **Topics:** Certification Policies; Committees-cross-certification and interoperability sub-committee (XCIS), Framework establishment and documentation

sub-committee (FEDS), Policy and Legal sub-committee (PALS), Security domain architecture, Senior interdepartmental lead committee (SILC); Communications; Conferences and Trade Shows; Cross-certification; Electronic Authorization and Authentication; Electronic Commerce; Enterprise-Wide Entrust License; Information Management; Liaison -International- General, International Records Management Trust; Liaison-Provinces; Liaison with Companies, Firms, Associations; Liaison with Departments and Agencies – Human Resources Development Canada (HRDC), Public Works and Government Services (PWGSC), Treasury Board Secretariat - policies; Meetings – Directory Management Authority (DMA), Electronic Services Delivery (ESD), Policy Management Authority (PMA) - new, advisory, executive committee ; Policy – Electronic service delivery. Policy Law; Projects – Pathfinders, Secure Messaging Pilot; Record and Archives Working Group Technology - General Technology - Directories, Standards, VendorsIT Security (ITS), IT Security Standards (ITSS); management trust Architecture and Infrastructure; Governance; Plans and Projects; Policy and Procedures; Standards – general, TBITS; Strategic IM/IT Infrastructure (SII); Administration; Financial monitoring; Governance; Guidelines; Project management; Architecture – Consultations, planning; SII Project Management Office (PMO), administration, ad hoc material, Business plan, CIOB tracking, IMIT collaborations, Committees and meetings, Communications, Information management, Funding, Governance; Liaison – Government on-line (GOL), Human resource (HR), Information technology security (ITS); Policies; Presentations; Research; Status Reports; Program management; **Topics:** Architecture and Infrastructure; Governance; Plans and Projects; Policy and Procedures; Standards – general, TBITS; Strategic IM/IT Infrastructure (SII); Administration; Financial monitoring; Governance; Guidelines; Project management; Architecture – Consultations, planning; SII Project Management Office (PMO), administration, ad hoc material, Business plan, CIOB tracking, IMIT collaborations, Committees and meetings, Communications, Information management, Funding, Governance; Liaison – Government on-line (GOL), Human resource (HR), Information technology security (ITS); Policies; Presentations; Research; Status Reports; Program management; Secure Channel; Strategies and Services; GE Net; Messaging Systems; Front Channel; Secure Channel; Infrastructure Pathfinder Projects; Treasury Board Information Technology Standards (TBITS); Electronic Forms; Public Service Reference Model; Enterprise Architecture; Technical Architecture; Grants & Contributions Business Architecture; Business Architecture; Electronic Supply Chain Business Architecture; Web Accessibility Architecture and Standards; Accessible Architecture; Web Accessibility Testing Service (WATS); Portal Architecture; Domain architecture Teams (DATS); and Architecture Principles; Core Architecture Team (CAT); Architecture Review Board (ARB); Secure Message Handling System (SMHS); Federated Architecture Program 1.0 and 1.1; Federated

Architecture Program 2.0; Results Chain Analysis; Architecture Maturity Methodology; Be-XML; Architecture Methods and Practices Interoperability; Architecture Artifacts; Secure Architecture; Network Architecture; Addressing Standards, Character Sets and Coding, Common Reference Data Definitions, Dbase, Directory, Electronic Data Interchange, Electronic Document Standards, Expert Systems Standards, Geomatics, Imaging Systems Standards, Information Systems Engineering, Information Technology Vocabulary, Integrated Services Digital Network, Keyboard Standard, Office Systems Standards, OSI Implementation Committee/Profile, Programming Languages and Operating Systems, Single Business Registration Number, Software Engineering, Software Quality Assurance, Telecom Wiring System, Thesaurus Standards Working Groups. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 030

## IT/IM Stewardship and Business Development

**Description:** Information on all Departments' IM/IT initiatives. Information about the review, development of business models and innovative partnership models, development and implementation of policies, processes and best practices pertaining to the acquisition/procurement of IT/IM goods and services, including progress across federal government departments, agencies and working groups, and liaison with other domestic and international levels of government and with the private sector **Topics:** IT/IM Stewardship; All Departments' IM/IT Projects, Business Case, Projects Plans, Project Charters, Risk Management Plans; Government On-Line; Horizontal Issues IM / IT Capital Rust-Out; Input for Memorandum to Cabinet (MC); Input for Treasury Board Submissions; Meetings; Perspectives; Profiles - Departmental Supportive Information; Reports; Long Term Capital Plans, MC Briefing Notes, Program Integrity, TBS Policies, Treasury Board Submission. IT/IM Assets - General; Assets - Asset Management Systems, Asset Overview, Financial Assets; Shared services; Shared services Business Case; Shared Systems (SS) - General, Administrative systems steering committee (ASSC), Liaisons, Shared system policy, Comptrollership shared system domain; HR shared system domain, IM shared system domain, Shared systems strategy; Stewardship strategies, initiatives and projects (SSIP) - General, Capability maturity model (CMM), Enhanced management framework (EMF), Information technology infrastructure library (ITIL), Office automation (OA) strategy, Strategic management opportunities; Support to TBS activities (TBS) - General, Active Monitoring, Departmental Assessments, Departmental Management Assessment, Departmental project and initiatives, Liaison – other governments, societies, institutes, organizations; Horizontal review, Long term capital plans, MC briefing notes, Portfolio teams, Program integrity, TBS policies, Treasury board submissions; Committees, Conferences, Meetings, Seminars; Shared Systems Initiatives, Liaison, Software, Projects, User Group. Business Planning System (BPS);



Associations, and other non-governmental organizations – meetings and correspondence, Acquisition business operations and processes, Canadian International Trade Tribunal cases – procurement implications and issues, Commodity management, Sourcing Models, Electronic service delivery, General procurement reform, Government on-line RSA and Procurement Strategies, Performance measures, Procurement strategies, Sourcing Models, Research sources, contacts, Reports, Tools and Methodologies, Associations and Other Non-Governmental Organizations. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 080

### Organizational Readiness Office

**Description:** Organizational Readiness Office (ORO) strategically supports initiatives by departments, agencies and communities to develop appropriate tools, business practices and approaches to help managers in the Information Technology, Information Management and Service Delivery communities ensure their workforces are ready for the challenges of delivering integrated, client centred services via multiple channels in the language of the citizen's choice. **Topics:** Organizational Readiness Office; Awards and recognition program for Treasury Board Secretariat; Committees; Community renewal presentations; Community Renewal Website; Computer Systems (CS) Community; CS Bridging Program (CSBP); CS Technical Stream project; Communities of practice; competency-based HR management; competency profiles for IT; Demographics; IM/IT awareness for non IM/IT executives and managers; Government-on-line (GOL); IM/IT Executive Development Program (EDP); IM/IT Management Development Program (MDP); IT Learning and Professional Development, Liaison / Partners, Management Reports / Updates; Position – Work descriptions for the IM/IT community; Presentations; Project Management (PM-PDP) Recruitment / Compensation for the IM/IT Community; Service community; Small departments project – IT survey; Universal classification standards (UCS) for the IM/IT community. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 070

### Service Improvement Division

**Description:** Information on the overall strategy and governance of the Service Improvement Initiative including plans and progress of government departments and agencies in meeting established improvement targets. Information on the Service Delivery Map for federal operations. **Topics:** Service Improvement Initiative, Development of the Common Measurements Tool, Research in Service Delivery, including Telephone and In-person services, Inventory of Federal Call Centre Operations, Cross-channel Service Standards, Multi-channel Service Policy, Inter-jurisdictional service initiatives including listing of programs and services through electronic and blue pages directories; Contact Lists; Contracts; Division Administration, Archives from pilot phase (June 1999 - March 2002), framework for multi-channel one-stop service; Annual Report on the Service

Canada Initiative, strategic service vision for the Government of Canada, Governance, Committees.

**Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 165

### Service Transformation (part of GOL)

**Description:** Information on the GOL investment strategies, implementation and service transformation and integration, as well as gateways and clusters management. **Topics:** service transformation. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 002

### Strategic and Business Planning

**Description:** Information on plans and progress of the Chief Information Officer Branch, CIOB Decision Tracking Tool and various senior level Committees focussed on IM/IT, Electronic Service Delivery and Government On-Line. **Topics:** Strategic and business planning (SBP) – general; Committees – general, Advisory Committee on Information Management (ACIM), Architecture Review Board (ARB), CIO Council, Electronic Service Delivery Committee (ESDC), Government On-Line (GOL) Advisory Panel, Human Resources (HR); Heads of IT for Small Departments and Agencies; Information Management and Policies Committee (IMPC); Public Service Chief Information Officer Council (PSCIOC); Public Sector Service Delivery Council (PSSDC); Service and IM/IT Management Board (SIMB); Service Transformation Committee (STC); TBSAC Information Management Subcommittee (TIMS) Conferences, meetings, symposia – general, Heads of IT Conference, Lac Carling, On-line executive summit; Strategic Planning – general, reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** TBS CIO 175

### Communications and Executive Services

#### Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Unit

**Description:** Information on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy legislation within the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Topics:** Access to information requests, consultations, informal requests, departmental complaints, internal consultation, Privacy requests, consultations, informal, corrections. Policies and procedures governing access to and release of information, and the application of exemptions; investigation of complaints by the Information and Privacy Commissioners of Canada; statistics and activity reports; Access to Information and Privacy information bank files; updates to Info Source; and liaison with other government departments. Access to Information and Privacy – general and request files. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 005

#### Corporate Communications

**Description:** Departmental lead for Government On-Line (Manages GOL and Common Look and Feel (CLF) project for TBS). Manages TBS Web site information. Manages electronic correspondence sent to corporate Web site. Internal Strategic communications. TBS Publishing authority. Manages TBS advertising activities. **Topics:**

Corporate communications; Internet – general; Communications and Executive Services – Books and publications, Artwork and negatives, Treasury Board Policies; Committees; TBS Internet e-mail; Government On-Line; Common Look and Feel; publishing, advertising.

**Program Record Number:** TBS CES 006

### Corporate Identity and Communications Policy

**Description:** Oversees government-wide implementation of the Federal Identity Program (FIP) and the Communications Policy of the Government of Canada. Advises and supports the President and Secretary of the Treasury Board in their responsibilities for each policy. Publishes guidelines on best practices in government communications and corporate identity management. Provides interpretation and advice to assist departments and agencies in meeting policy requirements. Monitors policy compliance, conducts policy reviews and reports on findings. Oversees policy development and recommends policy revisions or enhancements as required for the President, Secretary and Board's consideration. **Topics:** Communications policy; Federal Identity Program (FIP) policy and standards; corporate identity; Government of Canada symbols; communications management. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 040

### Media Relations and Public Environment Analysis

**Description:** Information on media clippings and broadcast synopses, on-going updates and maintenance of TBS Intranet NewsCentre, transcripts, media analysis and public opinion surveys on a range of issues of direct interest to the Secretariat, advice on media relations issues, develops and implements short-term communications and media relations products and activities, media request database. **Topics:** Media Relations and Public Environment Analysis – general; Chief Information Officer Branch; Comptrollership Branch; Corporate Services Branch; Economic Sector; Expenditure and Management Strategies Sector; Government Operations Sector; Human Resources Branch; Infrastructure National Office; Official Languages Branch; Legal Services; Media Clippings; Service and Innovation Sector; Social and Cultural Sector; media clippings. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 035

### Ministerial Correspondence

**Description:** Manages the Minister, Secretary and Associate Secretaries' correspondence process, administration on departmental procedures and corporate correspondence management systems for ministerial correspondence. **Topics:** Correspondence Unit – general, correspondence, lists, president's letters, procedures, Secretary's letters. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 025

### Parliamentary Affairs

**Description:** Information on Parliamentary affairs, support to the President in preparing for QP, co-ordination of briefing material for the President and liaison with parliamentary committees. **Topics:** Parliamentary Affairs - general, Administration, Briefing Notes, House Cards. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 020

### Strategic Communications

**Description:** Develops, implements and supports external communications and public relations activities. It provides strategic communications advice to the President, the Secretary and other Senior Managers as well as to departmental officials. The key functions carried out by the unit include strategic communications advice and planning, public environment research, advice on publication production, development of communications products for internal and external distribution, speechwriting for the Minister and the Secretary, French editing services, consults with the Privy Council Office and other Federal government departments on government-wide initiatives. **Topics:** Strategic communications - general, News releases. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 030

### Submission and Cabinet Document Centre

**Description:** Submissions to the Treasury Board of Canada, Treasury Board submissions and related documents are confidences of the Queen's Privy Council and excluded from purview of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Topics:** Submission and Cabinet Document. **Program Record Number:** TBS CES 015

### Comptrollership Branch

#### Comptrollership Modernization Directorate

**Description:** To support the Comptroller General in leading modernization by implementing the recommendations of the Report of the Independent Review Panel on Modernization of Comptrollership in the Government of Canada from the Panel; develop integrated initiative along four main elements: financial and non-financial performance information, integrated risk management, values and ethics, and appropriate control systems; provide support for modernization efforts of organizations and individuals; work with external parties to forge alliances; work with other central agencies to create meaningful incentives for excellence and remove unnecessary barriers and burdens; and support committees that will provide direction and stamina to the modernization efforts including: secretariat support for Modernization's governing bodies: DMs' Modernization Task Force (MTF); ADMs' Comptrollership Council (CC); Standards Advisory Board (SAB); and Pilot DGs' working group. **Topics:** Comptrollership modernization; Action plan – reports, status of exercises, summary analysis, tools and guidance; Awards and recognition; Capacity assessments – reports, status of exercises, summary analysis, tools and guidance; Committees and councils;

Communication – database, newsletter, website, work plan; Departmental liaison and partners; Evaluation and reporting; Funding – comfort letters, deliverable tracking, department/agency fund request, launch letter and responses, national master standing offer (NMSO) management, templates and forms, vote 10 allotments, Governance - agency heads modernization committee (AHMC), comptrollership council (CC), modernization task force, small agency modernization council, standards advisory council; committees and meetings; Key projects and initiatives; Learning; Presentations conferences, colloquiums, symposia and seminars; Projects – proposals, reports, summary analysis, themes; Report on state of modern comptrollership–departmental performance reports (DPR), annual reports; Work plan; Directing and sustaining mechanisms; Initiatives; Key group/partners in modernization; Substance - capacity (common learning priorities for the Comptrollership community); Substance - standards; **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 010

#### Deputy Comptroller General and Associate Deputy

**Description:** Responsible for co-ordinating organizational and administrative requirements for the Comptrollership Branch. **Topics:** General information relating to Comptrollership Branch; Active monitoring; Committees boards panels conferences, symposia, meetings and task forces – Comptrollership council, Interdepartmental review panel on comptrollership, Modernization Task Force, Standard advisory board, Standing committee on public accounts, Federal budget input; Government on line (GOL); Liaison – Departments agencies and other countries; Presentations; Results for Canadians; Reviews audits and evaluation; Strategic planning (key activities); General information generated by the former Office of the Comptroller General; Auditor general – Study of Procedures In Cost Effectiveness (SPICE); Committees Parliamentary matters. General information relating to Risk Management and Asset Management Policy; Conferences, meetings and symposiums. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 665

#### Expenditure Operations and Estimates Directorate

**Description:** Preparation of Annual Reference Level Updates; Main Estimates and Supplementary Estimates. Review and analysis of TB Submissions and recommendations to the Treasury Board. Co-ordination of the annual Public Accounts exercise with PWGSC. Recommendations for allocations from central government votes. **Topics:** Estimates Production Group; Expenditure Management Systems Section (EMSS), business case, Business Project Improvement (BPI), Project Plan, Proof of Concept (POC), software, system functionality; Expenditure Operations Group (EOG); Allotments; Annual Reference Level Update (ARLU) and Main Estimates; Contribution to Employee Benefit Plan (CEBP); Full-Time Equivalents; (FTE'S); Grants and Contributions; Governor General Special Warrants; In Year Update; Messaging Document; Planning, Reporting and

Accountability Structure (PRAS); Program Expenditures Detail; Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP); Supplementary Estimates, A, B, C, D, E; Supply; TB Vote 5, 10, 15; Training; Vote Wording; Year end and Operating Budget. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 575

#### Financial Information Strategy (FIS)(Prior to April 2002)

**Description:** FIS is a long-term, major project consisting of a series of phased initiatives to address the management and provision of corporate financial information. FIS will implement a new model of accounting in government. **Topics:** General information relating to Financial information strategy; Associations and organizations; Conferences, committees, councils, meetings, symposia; Departments, agencies and crown corporations; Reports and plans; Training and Development; Functional requirements; Reports; Systems; Consultants; OCG/FIS and SSC/FIS Projects. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 040

#### Financial Management and Accounting Policy Directorate

**Description:** Provides the policy framework and advice to support modern comptrollership across the Government of Canada in the areas of financial management policies, Financial Information Strategy (FIS), government accounting policies and standards, management and collection of receivables, external charging. **Topics:** General Information on Financial management and accounting; Provinces and territories; Committees; Accounting and control of expenditures; Alternative service delivery; Banking; Cash management; Cheque issue security and bank losses; Comptrollership; Conferences, meetings and symposiums; Corporate credit cards; Cost recovery; Crown corporations – acts, legislation and regulations; Departmental bank accounts; Departmental enquiries; Ex-gratia payments (up to October 1994) – damage and losses, remuneration, special cases; Grants and contributions; Guide on financial administration for departments and agencies of the Government of Canada; Improvement of management practices and controls; Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability (IMAA); Liaison – accounting associations; Management of risk – compensation / restoration (up to October 1994) – underwriting; Pay; Payables at year end (PAYE); Petty cash; Projects; Public accounts – capital assets, Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants / public sector accounting and auditing committee (CICA/PSAAC), Crown corporations, Fixed assets, Revolving and working capital advances, Standing Committee on Public Accounts, Superannuation, Valuation of recorded assets; Regulations – loss of money, public officers guarantee; Accounting and control of revenue and accounts receivable - collection of debts due the Crown – collection methods (revenue guidelines master agreements), deletion of debts due to the Crown – Standing Interdepartmental Committee on Uncollectable Debts, interdepartmental settlements, standing advances;



Acts – Adjustments of Accounts Act, Financial Administration Act – amendments – sections 1-100 (prior to 1985); Review of collective agreements; Special Operating Agencies (SOA); Standard payment period and interest payment policies; Travel Treasury Board manual on financial management; Annual Canada / US Colloquium on financial management for national governments; Government accounting policy – Accounting standards policies and procedures, Accrual budgeting and appropriations, Chart of accounts, Communications and committees – senior management committee, Financial reporting, Professional accounting associations, Public accounts; General information on Financial management policy; Accounting practices; Advisory services; Circular guides and information bulletin maintenance; Claims and ex gratia payments; Committee management; Conference planning; FAA and regulations maintenance; Financial policy development and management; Grants and contributions; Special projects management; Training development; Travel; Political donations; Terrorism; General information on Accounts receivable; National master standing offer; PCAs; Policy on receivables management – Advisory committee, Departmental consultations, Financial analysis, Information sharing, Legal authorities, Policy chapter; Practitioner's guide; Reports and studies. Voluntary Sector Project Office. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 585

### **Financial Management Community Development**

**Description:** Provides strategic directions and co-ordination of key initiatives for community development and capacity building across comptrollership. This includes UCS, Learning Advisory Panels, and training and development initiatives. The Division is broadening its services to extend to and integrate functional communities through recruitment activities, mobility, point-of-contact, and learning events. **Topics:** General Information on financial management Community development; Advice and assistance; Classification organization and staffing - Universal classification standards, Staffing and selection; Committees and meetings – Branch management team; Materiel and procurement community; Real property community; Community initiatives – Competency profile, FI 03/04 recruitment, PE/FI Standards, Program integrity; Community recruitment and development database (CRDD); Comptrollership learning requirements; Courses; Departmental performance report (DPR); Financial officers / internal auditors – Classification, Human resources planning, Recruitment and development (FORD/IARD), staffing– classification and salaries, cycle of events, marketing and promotion, memorandum of understanding, protocols and procedures, reports and statistics, selection standards, special events, training and development; Internal audit community; Internal audit officers human resources planning; Learning advisory panels (LAP); Liaison – Universities; Point of contact assignment programs; Classification organization and

staffing Committees –Courses resourcing; Educational leave co-op replacement program; Financial officers, training – development of new financial administration training; Conferences ,meetings and seminars; Special studies; Professional Development Team and related conferences and meetings, portfolio by department, portfolio by region; projects – PE university recruitment, selection and recruitment and training and development.

**Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 005

### **Financial Management Information and Systems (Prior to 1997)**

**Description:** Information on financial management systems in departments and agencies with proposed enhancements, improvements and changes to these systems; data on periodic performance measurement.

**Topics:** Financial and information management - Committees; Conferences, meetings and seminars; Liaison - Corporations, companies and firms; Financial management information and systems; Auditor General reports; Committees; Conferences, meetings, symposium; Crown corporations; Estimates - Departmental expenditure plan (Part III) of the Estimates; Financial management and systems (FMS) - Guidelines for cost-effectiveness; Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability (IMAA); Operational Plan Framework (OPF); Performance measurement - Development and implementation, Improvement of Management Practices and Control (IMPAC), Presentations– visual aids; Publications; Liaison on automated systems - Commercial suppliers, Departments, agencies and Crown corporations, Supply and services canada. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 077

### **Internal Audit Directorate**

**Description:** To provide the internal audit policy framework and advice to support modern comptrollership across government, to provide leadership to the internal audit community and to serve as the interface with the Office of the Auditor General on issues related to their audit reports to Parliament. **Topics:** Commissioner of the Environment and Sustainable Development General information relating to Internal Audit; Active monitoring; Audit related ATIP issues; Audit reports including summaries and internal audit report, departmental audits plans – summaries and analysis and departmental liaison – visits and advice; Business cases review; Certification of pension funds; Commissioner of the environment and sustainable development; Committees and meetings; Communication plan; Community Development – classification, competency profile, demographic profile, learning strategy and liaison with departments and agencies and teaching institutions (colleges, universities, etc); Comptrollership community network; Conferences presentations workshops seminars and communications; Evaluation framework; Grants and contributions; Liaison – companies corporations firms, departments and agencies, foreign countries, provinces and territories, societies institutes organizations; Office of the auditor

general; Policy interpretation – exposure drafts, guides, interpretation bulletins, studies; Recruitment; Research projects; Risk based audit frameworks; Strategy plan; TBS portfolio team – liaison and reports; Transfer policy and practitioners guide; Website. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 020

### Internal Audit and Review (Prior to 1994)

**Description:** Information on internal auditing within the federal government and on policy statements, guidelines and standards by the Office of the Comptroller General of Canada to departments and agencies. **Topics:** General information on audit and review; Auditor General of Canada –; Committees; General information on Improvement of Management practices and controls (IMPAC) Information Technology Audit Development Centre (ITADC); Internal audit – audit and evaluation, development and implementation of contribution audit policy and procedures, Government Internal Audit Plan (GIAP), Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability (IMAA), study of internal audit –standard for internal audit, training and development; Liaison; departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 030

### Matériel Management

**Description:** Information on Treasury Board policies and guidelines in relation to the management of matériel including the planning, acquisition, use and disposal of matériel assets. Treasury Board policy and guidelines on the provision of central administrative services to federal departments and agencies by common service organizations. **Topics:** General information relating to matériel management; Alternative fuels; Committees, Common services; Disposal; Executive vehicle; Fleet management; Matériel management; Motor vehicle; Assignment and guidance services; Special Operating Agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 035

### Procurement and Project Management Policy Directorate

**Description:** Development and interpretation of policies and guidelines on procurement acquisition approaches for goods, services and construction. **Topics:** General information relating to procurement and project management policy; Committees, councils, conferences, meetings, seminars and symposiums – Standing committee on National Defence and Veterans Affairs; Consulting and professional services / architectural and engineering services contracts; Contracting – Advance Contract Award Notices (ACANS); bonds securities holdbacks, commission of inquiries and royal commissions, comprehensive land claims including British Columbia treaty commission, Yukon First Nations and self-government agreements; Contracting – construction – dredging, repairs renovations and overhauls; Contract claims and disputes; Indemnification in contracting; Intellectual property; Liaison with associations; Tenders; Treasury Board advisory committee on contracts

(TBACC); Year 2000 compliance project; Contracting for goods – National Defence; Contracting for services – Advertising and public relations, Cleaning services, Education and training, Fee guidelines, Films, television and theatre, Former government officials, Health and medical services, Personal service contracts, Protection services, Reporting requirements (project headcount) and Transportation services; Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability; Indemnification in contracting; Liaison with associations on contracting; Tenders for contracting; Procurement reform; Procurement review – Canadian Annual Procurement Strategy (CAPS), Procurement Policy Advisory Committee (PPAC), Procurement Review Committee (PRC), Procurement Strategy Committee (PSC); Temporary help services; Trade agreements; Bid depositories; Consulting and professional services – architectural and engineering services contracts, central inventory of management consultants, consultants and consulting services contracts, reports. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 045

### Project Management

**Description:** Develop, interpret and provide authoritative advice on policies for project management and provide policy advice to program sector analysts on submissions for preliminary and effective project approval. **Topics:** General information relating to projects; Government interests in the private sector; Major crown projects; Procurement review; Project approval; Project Management; Selecting preferred procurement strategies; Professional development and certification; Assignment and guidance services; Special Operating Agencies; Major Crown projects – policy development; CF-18 system engineering support; Equipment – Armoured vehicle general purpose; Canadian patrol frigate program; Class VIII icebreaker (polar); Destroyer life extension project; Intelligence and security complex; Kenya energy program; Leopard tank; Long range patrol aircraft (cp-140); Medium logistic vehicle wheeled; Military and operational support trucks project; Mobile satellite program; New fighter aircraft (CF-18); North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) airborne early warning and control systems; Purchase and use of solar heating program; Radar modernization program; Radar satellite; 'R' class icebreaker; Regional operations control centres; Remote Manipulator System (CANADARM) – National Research Council (NRC); Search and rescue satellite; Small Arms Replacement Program (SARP); Strategic Automated Message Switching Operational Network (SAMSON); Terminal Radar and Control Systems (TRACS); Tribal Class Update (TCUP) (TRUMP); Water bombers (CL-215); Facilities – inmate accommodation program; Maduru Oya reservoir complex; Mirabel; Montreal Major Area Postal Plant (MAPP); Place Guy Favreau; Prairie Branch Lines Rehabilitation Program; Rideau Centre; Ridley island – coal or grain terminal, Saint-Jean megaplex; Toronto Major Area Postal Plant (MAPP); Nato Flying Training in Canada (NFTC); Non-traditional MCP's; Project leaders; Long term space plan;

Equipment – Pan African Telecommunications network.

**Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 076

### Real Property & Material Policy Directorate

**Description:** Information on holdings of federal departments and Crown corporations in Canada and abroad. Information on committees, guidelines, best practices, frameworks, strategies and research related to federal real property management. **Topics:** General information relating to real property management; Committees; Information systems; Portfolio management – capital projects review – major crown projects, Custody assignment; Federal land management reviews; Federal land sales program; Inventory planning – Area Screening Canada (ASC) studies; Managed disposals; strategic studies; Management reform – phase I and II; Professional development; Queen's university project course; Shared systems; Studies, surveys, evaluations and monitoring; information systems; contaminated sites information on active monitoring, completeness and accuracy process; computer logs, custodians, geographical information system (GIS), letters and forms, manuals, projects and requests for information; Directory of real property management active monitoring on completeness and accuracy process, computer logs, custodians (departments agencies and crown corporations) – FIS validation – contracts; Newsletters circulars and information bulletins; Portfolio management –urban/regional overviews; Aboriginal issues – aboriginal disposal guidelines; Best practices; Conferences meetings workshops seminars; Federal contaminated sites assessment initiative; Frameworks and guidelines; Legislation federal real property and federal immovables act; National executive forum on public property (NEFPP); Information systems, meetings, reports and statistics, Office of the Auditor General; geographical information system (GIS), letters and forms, manuals, projects, real property lexicon, requests for information and web maintenance; TBS forums. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 655

### Real Property Management Policies and Regulations

**Description:** Information on central policies, legislation and regulations governing federal real property. **Topics:** General information on the policy of real property; Aboriginal issues; Accommodation planning; Accessibility; Administration; Conferences, meetings and symposiums; Contaminated sites management framework; Disposal of surplus federal lands; Environment; Fire protection investigation and reporting; Heritage; Investment; Long term capital planning; Management framework; Monitoring guide; Open and fair transactions; Policies in administrative policy manual; Regulations and general authorities; Revenue; Smoking in the workplace; Studies surveys evaluations and monitoring; Transaction processes; Use of facilities. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 650

### Results-Based Management Directorate

**Description:** The Results-Based Management Directorate is a key player in bringing the Results for Canadians agenda to ground. Government policy centre on results-based management. Provision of advice and assistance to departments and agencies on results-based management. Centre of Excellence for Evaluation providing leadership on the evaluation policy, standards and community development. **Topics:** General information on results-based management Frameworks (RMAFs); Accountability theory and practices; Collective results; Departmental results accountability; Electronic performance information access; Federal provincial network; Improved reporting to parliament; Planning and accountability structure (PRAS) and charts of key results commitments (CKRC's); President's report MFR (Canada's Performance); Quality of life; Societal indicators; General information on centre of excellence for evaluation, Centre of Excellence for Evaluation; Active monitoring, business cases; Canadian evaluation society national capital chapter; Committees – Senior Advisory Committee; Communications; Community development, competency profile for the evaluation professional; Demographic profile; departmental evaluation plans, departmental evaluation reports; Evaluation community development advisory committee; evaluation community meetings, evaluation Policy development, financial management institute, Evaluation reports; good practices guides, Government on line (GOL), government Operations, social Unions Framework Agreement, gun control, Internal audit; Internship program; Mid and senior level training and development program; Portfolio teams; professional development, program integrity, public consultations, resource study, results for Canadians, results oriented government, results-based management and accountability frameworks, Risk management, Societal indicators, Special projects and strategies, Standards for evaluation; Web site; General information on planning, performance and reporting; Auditor General of Canada; Committees; Conferences and meetings; Departmental evaluation and audit operations; Departmental performance reports; Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDA) – Alberta, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Newfoundland, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Saskatchewan; Evaluation and audit community development; Government internal audit plan (GIAP); Liaison – other governments, companies, corporations, firms, societies, institutes, organizations; New expenditure management system (NEMS); Parliamentary affairs and committees; Planning programming and budgeting practices in other jurisdictions; Reports on plans and priorities; Reports – Audit evaluation and review; Sectors and projects – parliament and evaluation, sector operations – evaluation of science and technology; Task force on resources; Government-wide initiatives – work force adjustment (WFA); Corporate projects planning and management; Government-wide projects – breaking the barriers, Council for Administrative Renewal (CAR); Performance measurement; Public Account Committee; Special projects –international relations; Special studies;



Program evaluation and operations; Committees; Community development; Conferences and meetings; Departmental program evaluation operations – frameworks, assessments and studies; Economic and regional development agreements (ERDA) – by provinces; Increased ministerial authority and accountability; Liaison – departments and agencies, other governments, societies, institutes, organizations; Projects – corporate projects, sector operations, specific evaluation studies; Training and development; General material relating to results management strategies; Communication and learning events; Parliamentary engagement; Parliamentary reporting; Policies and tools; Portfolio teams; Research; Horizontal results management; Canada's performance; Committee management; Corporate management; Horizontal management; Parliamentary engagement; Horizontal reporting; Results based management research; Strategic planning. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 055

### Risk Management Directorate

**Description:** Information and interpretation of the Treasury Board's policy on risk management and the Integrated Risk Management Framework including understanding, managing and communicating risk. Stewardship and proactive leadership of Integrated Risk Management Framework implementation; strategic advice and guidance to government departments and agencies on the application of an integrated approach to risk management; assistance in building and strengthening federal risk management capacity. **Topics:** General information relating to risk management; Strategic overview; Committees and councils; Risk management policy; Integrated risk management – framework development and implementation; Centre of expertise Decks and presentations; TB policies and guidance; RMD initiatives projects and contracts; TBS initiatives and projects; Departments and agencies; Risk management training; Associations organizations and companies; Conferences seminars, workshops and symposiums; Countries; Provinces and territories; Management of risk – Compensation / restoration, underwriting. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 670

### Risk, Procurement and Asset Management Policy (Prior to 2002)

**Description:** Provide strategic leadership to government departments, other central agencies and the Treasury Board Secretariat on all matters related to risk management, procurement and asset management, including real property and moveable assets. **Topics:** General information relating to Risk Management and Asset Management Policy; Conferences, meetings and symposiums. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 015

### Strategic Systems Infrastructure Directorate

**Description:** The SSID seeks to support and assist the comptrollership systems community in achieving its

objectives and plans, and in accomplishing specific government-wide objectives related to comptrollership systems by facilitating progress, overcoming barriers to success, and identifying and facilitating opportunities to reduce costs and improve productivity; and by influencing the strategies, plans and direction of the community. SSID's role is to ensure that the Comptrollership Branch meets the needs and expectations of departments and agencies, and of its various partners such as Human Resources Branch and the Chief Information Officer Branch, in the evolution of shared administrative systems in the Government of Canada. **Topics:** General information relating to Financial information strategy; Associations and organization; Conferences, committees, councils, meetings, symposia, Departments, agencies and crown agencies and crown corporation, FIS forum working group; Report and plans; Training and Development; Functional requirements; Systems; Projects; strategic systems infrastructure; Clusters – AMMIS, CDFS (Common Departmental Financial System), Freebalance, GX, IFMS (Integrated Financial Management System), Peoplesoft, SAFAG (Small Agencies Financial Action Group), SMS (Salary Management System); Committees – internal TBS and external government wide; General information on projects and horizontal projects – application service provider, common business number, electronic supply chain, government travel modernization, grants and contributions, interdepartmental settlements, secure channel; Integrated financial and material system (IFMS) program. **Program Record Number:** TBS DCG 025

## Economic Sector

### Economic Sector

**Description:** Activities focussed on departments and agencies involved in Canada's economic union; advice on regulatory issues; Industry, Science and Regional Development, Regulatory Issues, Environment and Transportation and Agriculture, Fisheries and Natural Resources issues; Sustainable Development focal point for TBS. **Topics:** Administration; Active monitoring; Annual Reference Level Updates (ARLU); Audit and evaluation; Business plan; Classification of Accounts/Allotments; Committees; Conferences, meetings and seminars; Corporate plans for crown corporations; Corporate management group; Departmental Performance Report; Estimates; Financial assistance; Financial Reviews; Financial management and comptrollership issues; Financial Services; Government wide initiatives – climate change, sustainable development, cities; Grants and Contributions; Learning and knowledge management; Long Term Capital Plans; Main estimates; Organization; Plans; Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure (PRAS); Policy, Program Integrity; Program Review; Programs and expenditure proposals from departments and agencies; Projects, Report on Plans and Priorities; Regulatory issues; Treasury board initiatives; Revenue Retention; Supplementary Estimates; Treasury board initiatives;

Treasury board submission coordination; Year 2000.

**Program Record Number:** TBS ECO 001

### Program Branch

**Description:** (Old files from the obsolete Program Branch) General information on the analysis and recommendations provided to the Treasury Board to assist it in decisions on departmental business plans, the main and supplementary estimates. **Topics:** Agencies and departments; briefs from outside organizations; business plans; annual reference level update (ARLU) and main estimates; policy and expenditure management system pertaining to economic sector, foreign and defence policy sector, government operations sector, social and cultural sector; supplementary estimates; parliamentary matters; persons-years; capital plans and project analysis. **Program Record Number:** TBS PRB 275

## Expenditure and Management Strategies Sector

### Expenditure Analysis Division

**Description:** The Expenditure Analysis Division is responsible for carrying out research and analysis into medium and longer term expenditure trends to support expenditure planning, resource allocation and decision making. **Topics:** Departmental, federal / provincial; Fiscal forecasting; International; Program integrity; Spending; Studies and surveys. **Program Record Number:** TBS EAMS 015

### Expenditure Strategies Division

**Description:** The Expenditure Strategies Division is responsible for developing effective strategies by which the Secretariat can support evolution of the management board concept through the approach it takes in fulfilling its expenditure management responsibilities. This role involves liaison with the Department of Finance in establishing and managing the expenditure framework. **Topics:** Expenditure Management System; Capital; Compensation strategies; Employee benefits plan (EBP); Public Service Insurance (PSI); Expenditure framework; Federal budget; Foreign service directive (FSD); Intergovernmental budget conference; Operating and Program Integrity reserves; Pressures; Reprofitting; Revolving funds; Statutory and quasi-statutory program; Liaison with Branches and sectors; Year 2000. **Program Record Number:** TBS EAMS 010

### Management Strategies Division

**Description:** The Management Strategies Division is primarily responsible for achieving, across the Secretariat, a greater and more effective integration of a government-wide issues. The division is central to the development of tools to identify major risks to sound management of public expenditures and to the integrity of existing programs and activities. Working with other areas in TBS,

the division implements these tools across government with a view to addressing critical program integrity and management issues. The division is primarily responsible for initiatives related to the expenditure management system, implementation of the Policy on Active Monitoring, implementation of the Policy on Alternative Service Delivery and Policy on Crown Corporations.

**Topics:** Active monitoring coordination centre; Alternative Service Delivery; Budget coordination – cost recovery; Business plan; Crown Corporations; Departmental Assessments, Departmental management assessments; Program Integrity; Report on plans and priorities.

**Program Record Number:** TBS EAMS 005

## Government Operations Sector

### Access to Information Act and Privacy Act (Policies)

**Description:** Information on policy development regarding the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act and activities by government institutions in fulfilling the requirements of this legislation. **Topics:** Access to information administrative reform; Acts, Issues and legislations relating to access to information and privacy; Institutional Annual and Statistical Reports; Access to Information and Privacy Issues; Advice and guidance; ADM Privacy Governance Committee; Senior ATIP Coordinators Committee (SACC); Training Advisory Group (TAG) Bulletins; Internal and external communications; Community development – annual conference, awards, community meetings, HR renewal, training and development; Complaints; Co-operation and liaison; Database management; Electronic management systems; Info Source publication; Personal Information Bank (PIB); Plans and priorities; Projects; Info Source Publications Review; Policy development on access to information, and privacy; Social Insurance Number (SIN) and Data matching; Web site. **Program Record Number:** TBS GOS 145

### Government Operations

**Description:** Information on the analysis and recommendations provided to Treasury Board to assist it in decisions on departmental business plans, the main and supplementary estimates, Access to Information Act, the Privacy Act and the Security Policy. The Government Operations Sector includes the following divisions: Information and Security Policy Division, PWSCG Portfolio and Services, Foreign Affairs and Defence, Justice and Solicitor General, Government Operations and Immigration. **Topics:** Administration and Financial Management Issues; Annual Reference Level Update (ARLU); Departments Annual reports; Auditor General Report; Departmental Audits; Business plans / Corporate plans; Classification of Accounts/Allotments, Departmental Performance Report (DPR); Departmental Management Assessment (DMA); Evaluations; Financial pressures; Governor General Warrants; Human resources; Departmental issues; Organization; Plans and programs; Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure (PRAS);

Price and workload adjustment; Program integrity; Program Sector Competency Profile Project; Regulatory; Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP), Small Agencies; Supplementary estimates; Training and development; **Program Record Number:** TBS GOS 001

### Program Branch

**Description:** (Old Files from the obsolete Program Branch) General information on the analysis and recommendations provided to the Treasury Board to assist it in decisions on departmental business plans, the main and supplementary estimates. **Topics:** Agencies and departments; briefs from outside organizations; business plans, annual reference level update (ARLU) and main estimates; policy and expenditure management system pertaining to economic sector, foreign and defence policy sector, government operations sector, social and cultural sector; supplementary estimates; parliamentary matters; persons-years; capital plans and project analysis. **Program Record Number:** TBS GOS 275

### Security

**Description:** Information on security issues in the public service. **Topics:** Acts and legislations; Advice and guidance; Community development; Co-operation and liaison; Information technology security; Monitoring and evaluation; Government security policy; Policy and standards regarding security organization and administration standard, physical security, information technology security, personnel security, security and contracting management, security and contingency management, security program/governance, sharing of information and other assets, security outside of Canada, security training, awareness and briefings, identification of assets, security risk management, access limitations, security screening, protection of employees, security in emergency and increased threat situations, business continuity planning, investigation of security incidents, sanctions, notification, agreements; Research and development; Security incidents; Training and development. **Program Record Number:** TBS GOS 120

### Government Travel Modernization Office

**Description:** General information on travel statistics in the government, interpretation of the Travel Directive. **Topics:** Government employee travel, Travel Directive. **Program Record Number:** TBS GTMO 015.

### Human Resources Management Office (HRMO)

#### Adjudication

**Description:** Information on the processing of employee grievances at adjudication. **Topics:** Adjudication; individual cases – old system; Reference to the Chief adjudicator under section 98 and 99; Requests for review under section 27; Safety Officer under Part II (Formerly

Part IV) of the Canada Labour Code; Section 18 applications of the Federal Court Act. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 440

#### ADM Collective Management

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of the ADM Collective Management System. **Topics:** ADM newsletter; Coaching practices and courses; DM visits and the COSO Review of Potential DM's briefing notes, DECKS and general memoranda to DM's, ADM's, DG's of Human Resources and EX Unit Heads in departments and the Central Agencies; Executive travel study program. ADM Collective Management; ADM and successful PQP personal files. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 015

#### Assistant Deputy Minister (ADM) Resourcing

**Description:** General information relating to the administration of ADM resourcing such as, ADM resourcing procedures, DECKS, briefing notes, detailing procedures, policies, correspondence, reports, names of departments, position title, name of incumbents. **Topics:** ADM Resourcing - Closed Competition; Deployment within the ADM Pool; EX-04 to EX-05 Promotion Process - Applicants; Inventory of unsolicited applications for external recruitment of ADM's; Open Competition; Without Competition; DM Visit (by department). **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 010

#### Certification

**Description:** The application for certification and certification proceedings; and also information on the exclusion of persons from bargaining units because of duties and responsibilities that require them to represent the interest of the employer. **Topics:** Certification; Establishment of bargaining units; Managerial and confidential exclusions – reports and statistics; Safety and security designations – section 79. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 445

#### Conditions and Benefits of Work

**Description:** General information on the different conditions and benefits of work that applies in the federal Public Service. **Topics:** Conditions and benefits of work; Canada Labour Code; Continuity of employment; Flexible workforce; Hours of work – adaptable work patterns - compressed work week, departmental programs, evaluation, flexible working hours, overtime; Leave without pay; Leave with pay – designated holidays, special, time off, vacation; Public Service Terms and Conditions of Employment Regulations; Severance pay; Surveys; Transfer from federal to private or provincial jurisdiction; Telework (work at home). **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 385

#### Corporate Information Services

**Description:** Information program to assist users of data obtained from the central agency information systems.



**Topics:** General information on Corporate information services; Data extraction and analysis; HR project (electronic human resources); HR information management working group; Web-site - HR Connexions, HR Policies and Publications from outside organizations; Classification – central agency client needs, classification and coding of transactions/accounts, database access retrieval and analysis, Informatics; Personnel data systems – business and information models, committees, data element dictionary, micro-computer systems; Personnel Applications Centre (PAC) – Electronic Data Processing (EDP) Personnel Data Administration Centre (PDAC); Personnel Management Information System (PMIS) –Employee Benefits Statements (EBS) System, Entitlements and Deductions System (ENT/DED) – development, Extra Duty Reporting System (EDRS), Federal Government Employment (FGE) System, Incumbent System – committees, development, maintenance and operations, mobility sub-system, related activities – pay, Work Force Adjustment Monitoring System, Information Management, Leave and Extra Duty – committees, development, maintenance and operations, Leave Reporting System (LRS), Leave Without Pay (LWOP) System, Official languages administrative system (OLAS), Official languages information system – committees, development, maintenance and operations, Position Exclusion System, Population Affiliation System (PAS), Position Information Collection System (PICS) Position and Classification Information System (PCIS), Senior Executive and Equivalent Information System (SXEIS) – development, Senior Personnel Information System (SPIS), System for Human Resources Monitoring (SHURM), Official Language File (OLF), Committees, Training Information System (TIS) –Strategic projects; Information centre; Kerr-Dawson report. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 130

### Corporate Labour Relations

**Description:** Information on a broad range of Human Resources and Labour Relations policies and programs; coordination of separate employer (i.e., PSSRA, Schedule I, Part II employers) collective bargaining mandates.

**Topics:** Various Human Resources and Labour Relations policies and programs; Collective bargaining mandates for separate employers. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 100

### Discipline

**Description:** Information on the failure of employees to maintain an appropriate standard of conduct and management response to employee misconduct. **Topics:** General information relating to discipline, Discharge and suspensions. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 460

### Disputes and Strikes

**Description:** Information on the terms and conditions of employment for employees whose collective agreement

has expired; also, strike activity and the employer's response to such activity. **Topics:** Disputes and strikes; Legal proceedings; Illegal proceedings – prosecution. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 465

### Employment and Staffing

**Description:** Information on employment programs in the Public Service. **Topics:** Employment and staffing; Moratorium/staffing freeze; Part-time; Public Service Employment Act – review of personnel management and the merit principle; Size of the Public Service; Temporary services. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 426

### Employment Equity

**Description:** Information on policy and programs relating to equal employment opportunities for designated groups within the federal Public Service (Aboriginal peoples, persons with disabilities, persons in a visible minority group and women), including the representation and distribution of these groups. **Topics:** General information on employment equity; Employment Equity Act; Strategic plans; Communications and promotional material; Annual reports / EE business plans / EE progress reports and profiles; Audits; Committees and councils –EE Champions, EE Executive Committee, IDF-EE Steering Committee, ADM Review and Approval Committee, External Advisory Group on Embracing Change; Champions (breakfasts) Executive Committee, IDF-EE (Inter-Departmental Forum on Employment Equity), IDF-EE Steering Committee, Joint Recruitment and EE Champions Committee; Decks presentations speeches and speaking notes; Embracing change – committees and councils, fund – business case and proposals, implementation session; status reports, strategy; Complaints; EE data; Employment Systems Review; Employment Equity Positive Measures Program (EEPMP); Provinces and territories; Separate employers (by code); Federal public service job accommodation network (FPS-JAN); Service commitments; Summary analysis; Survey of public service employees- Questionnaires; Task force on an inclusive public service; Training and development; Workplace improvement; Departments agencies and crown corporations; Designated groups – external availability – census 1986; Employment equity program in crown corporations (prior to 1993); Technical processes. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 320

### Employment Equity for Aboriginal Peoples

**Description:** Information on policy and programs relating to equal employment opportunities for Aboriginal peoples within the federal Public Service, including the representation and distribution of these groups. **Topics:** Aboriginal peoples; Associations clubs societies; Committees and councils; Northern development – Advisory committee, Northern careers program (NCP); Departmental plans and programs; External availability – estimates by departmental and occupational groups

–various census 1986. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 321

### Employment Equity for Members of Visible Minority Groups

**Description:** Information on policy and programs relating to equal employment opportunities for members of visible minority groups within the federal Public Service, including the representation and distribution of these groups.

**Topics:** Visible minority - Committees and councils; Census; Task force on the Participation of Visible Minorities in the Federal Public Service; External availability-bycategory and occupational groups-metropolitan area-various censuses;members of visible minority groups (1998-1999); Advisory Committee to the President of the Treasury Board – meetings; External availability – by category and occupational groups – metropolitan area –various census 1986, National Council of Visible Minorities in the Federal Public Service.

**Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 322

### Employment Equity for Persons with Disabilities

**Description:** Information on policy and programs relating to equal employment opportunities for persons with disabilities within the federal Public Service, including the representation and distribution of these groups. **Topics:**

Persons with disabilities; Committees and councils; Government of Canada disability agenda; Census; Advisory Committee to the President of the Treasury Board (ACE); Architectural barriers; Consultations; Departmental plans and programs; Transportation.

**Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 323

### Employment Equity for Women

**Description:** Information on policy and programs relating to equal employment opportunities for women within the federal Public Service, including the representation and distribution of these groups. **Topics:** Women;

Committees councils and symposiums; Census; Celebrations; Reports, statistics, studies and surveys; Interdepartmental committees - standing Departmental plans and programs; Internal availability – by departmental and occupational groups, as of March 31, 1990; Reports and statistics; Status – committees and councils, International Year; Studies and surveys. **Program**

**Record Number:** TBS HRMO 324

### Excluded Groups Compensation

**Description:** Information about human resource management policies and projects relating to the Executive Group. **Topics:** Excluded groups compensation; Organization for economic co-operation development (OECD); Exempt and excluded classes – categories and groups, commissions and boards, departments, agencies and Crown corporations, Ministers' exempt staff; Fees; Pay plans – administration, performance pay, Scientific research group; Separation

pay; Risk management – volunteers. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 135

### Executive Management

**Description:** Information on organizational issues of concern to the Treasury Board and the Human Resource Management of Executive Group, Organization and Classification and the Target Executive Count control program. Interdepartmental Committee for EX Group, Performance Management Pay Plan for Executive Group, Advisory Committee on Senior Level Retention & Compensation. **Topics:** EX benchmarks; Executive group - classification - categories and groups, position files, employee benefits statements, executive employment transition (EET) HRB work force adjustment (WFA), voluntary early retirement incentive program; EX position evaluation plan modernization project; Organization; Departments and agencies; Pay - Executive group – compensation comparisons, executive compensation, salary administration; Governor in Council; Pay for time not worked; Pay plans – Special Assignment Pay Plan (SAPP); Premium pay for duties performed – acting pay; Management category and equivalents – executive and senior management groups complement; Temporary assignment pool (TAP); Senior Level Retention and Compensation (SLRC) - Committees, Compensation, Human resource issues, La Relève, Outside organizations or employers – provincial governments, Studies and surveys;. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 400

### Federal Public Sector Youth Internship Program

This responsibility is now under TLN of the HRMO

**Description:** Sponsored by the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat and delivered in partnership with Career Edge and the YMCA, two not-for-profit organizations specialised in youth employment services, the Federal Public Sector Youth Internship Program provides developmental internship opportunities in federal public sector work sites to unemployed or under-employed youth between 15 and 30 years of age. The program began October 1, 1997, and was to sunset September 30, 2000. The program has allowed the creation of 4,500 internship opportunities for youth since its inception in 1997. In February 2000, the Program was renewed on a permanent basis and will therefore continue beyond its original three-year term. **Topics:** Federal Public Sector Youth Internship Program. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 140

### Government Wide Recruitment and Development Programs

**Description:** Information related to the CAP and MRP Policy and Programs. **Topics:** Information relating to the Government Wide Recruitment and Development Programs; Accelerated Executive Development Program (AEXDP); ADM Pre-qualified Process (PQP); Career Assignment Program (CAP); EX Cadre; Management Trainee Program (MTP). **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 020

## Grievances

**Description:** Information on complaints in writing presented in accordance with the Public Service Staff Relations Act by an employee on behalf of him or herself and/or one or more other employees of federal departments and agencies. **Topics:** Grievances – Departments, agencies and Crown corporations.

**Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 470

## Human Resources Community Secretariat

**Description:** Information on recruitment, professional development, learning and other related programs for the Human Resources and Compensation community.

**Topics:** General information relating to Human resources community; PE: selected standard. **Program Record**

**Number:** TBS HRMO 146

## Human Resources Development and Renewal

**Description:** Information on training and development, awards and continuous learning. **Topics:** Human resources development and renewal; Federal student employment programs including departmental programs and initiatives; Learning – projects - continuous learning culture, training and development, training programs for public service commission re-structuring; Training - Committees and councils – staff training council – training boards; Courses and Programs – Categories and groups - Management Category, Management development all levels, Middle management and supervisory training; Public Service Commission – Career Assignment Program (CAP); Educational leave; Orientation of employees; Qualification improvement program. **Program Record**

**Number:** TBS HRMO 145

## Human Resources Management

**Description:** General information on personnel policy.

**Topics:** General information on Human Resources management; Advisory committee on Labour Management Relations in the Federal Public Service (Fryer Committee); Human Resource Development Council Secretariat; Business/operational planning; Office Management; National Joint Career I Transition Committee Secretariat; Departmental service - Departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 275

## Human Resources Management Office

**Description:** General information on Human Resources.

**Topics:** Human resources; Personnel security; Policy development and co-ordination – Public Service 2000 – White Paper, task forces; Acts and Regulations; Audits; Committees – Cabinet; Communications-; Conferences, meetings, seminars and symposiums; Decentralization and relocation; External liaison; Incentive programs- Innovative management practices – new technologies; Integration division; Manuals; Personnel management – departmental plans and programs, evaluations; Public sector compensation restraint Task forces; Treasury Board

submissions; Work environment design; Human resources management accountability; Planning; Employee performance appraisals; Human resource management policy and system – Multi-Year Human Resource Plan (MYHRP); Information and Informatics Services - Committees and Council, Compensation, Conferences, meetings and symposiums, Informatics, Negotiations, Projects and studies, Public Service 2000; Personnel administration group – committees. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 165

## Human Resources Policies

**Description:** Information on general human resources policies. **Topics:** Human Resources Policies; policy review process, report; Conference, Continuous learning; deployment; Design; Framework; Genetics; Harassment; Hospitality – resource information; Indemnification; Interchange policy; Internal disclosure policy; Parking; Separate employers; Student employment; Suite; Taxis; Terms of employment and rates of pay for students; Veterans; Volunteers; Policy and learning, and publications; Awards and inventions; Classification; Compensation – benefits, part-time, seasonal, term employment, pay - pay plans, pay rates - time off; compensation plans for unrepresented employees; service outside Canada; Conduct, Contents and introduction; Human resources – education, training and development - programs, human resources utilization - employment; Occupational safety and health; Pensions and insurance – health insurance, income protection, Public Service Superannuation Act - pensionable service, retirement; Personnel Legislation Supplement (PLS) – Public Service Superannuation Act; Personnel management; Personnel Management Information System (PMIS); Security of information; Staff relations – collective agreements. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 515

## Human Resources Policies - Personnel Management Manual 1982-1990

**Description:** Information on general policies and requirements in Personnel Management. **Topics:** Personnel Management Manual (PMM 1982-1990) Employees Services, Superannuation procedures; Isolated Posts Directive, **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 360

## Human Resources Policies - Treasury Board Manual (TBM) Human Resources Component 1990-1997

**Description:** Treasury Board policies and guidelines on human resources management. **Topics:** Classification, Compensation, Employee Services, Executive Group, Human Resources, Insurance and Related Benefits, Isolated Posts Directive, Occupational Safety and Health, Official Languages, Pay Administration, Staff Relation, Training Guide. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 175



## Human Resources Strategies

**Description:** Information related to the policy, programs and strategies supporting HR renewal. **Topics:** General information on human resources strategies; Strategic planning; Strategic policy team; Pride and recognition – award of excellence, long service award, national public service week (NPSW), outstanding achievement award; incentive award plan, merit award, senior officer retirement certificate, suggestion award –liaison including liaison with departments and agencies and Crown Corporations; Continuous learning – Policy evaluation continuous learning culture, core knowledge needs, e-learning, learning / training programs / Public Service Commission restructuring, orientation program, PSAC\TBS joint learning. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 330

## Insurance Benefits Programs

**Description:** Information on benefit programs for employees and pensioners of the federal government. **Topics:** Insurance benefits program; Acts and regulations; Blue Cross; Canadian Armed Forces; Dental care-administrative arrangements, Canadian Forces/Royal Canadian Mounted Police dependants (CF/RCMP) 55777/55888/55999, collective bargaining-Public Service Alliance of Canada (PSAAC) 55666, employer paid dental plan, National Joint Council (NJC) 55555; Disability insurance-enrolment, participation, eligibility and membership, financial, long-term disability, publications, Royal Canadian Mounted Police; Employee Benefit Survey; High risk travel compensation program; Public Service Health Care Plan (PSHCP)-Benefits-hospital expenses (including outside Canada), major medical expenses, Committees, Coverage, Financial, Quebec-bill 33 universal drug plan/Régime d'assurance-maladie du Québec (RAMQ); Nova Scotia/Pharma care program; Hospital insurance (outside Canada) plan-payments; Liability and compensation claims; Locally-engaged employees health insurance-United States of America (Sun Life plan); Locally –engaged employees life insurance-United States of America; Maternity/parental leave and allowances; National Joint Council Standing Committee on health insurance programs; Outside practices: Program forecasts and estimates; Provincial and Territorial health insurance plans-provincial health insurance cost-sharing; Provincial, territorial and federal taxes on group benefit plans; Public Service Management Insurance Plan (PSMIP)-benefits-long-term disability, board of trustees, eligibility, financial: Sick leave program: Slain on duty: Unemployment insurance; Workers' Compensation-Government Employee Compensation Act. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 375

## Insurance Benefits Programs on Pensioners Dental Services Plan

**Description:** Information on the dental services plan effective January 1, 2001 for pensioners of the federal government. **Topics:** Pensioner's dental services plan; Consultations; Administrative services only (ASO)-contract

administration; Committees; Communications about the plan; Participating groups; Administration of the plan, board and rules; Tendering process I-request for proposals (RFP) A956357; Tendering process II- request for proposal (RFP) A0556001. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 520

## Integration Division

**Description:** The Integration Division of the Human Resources Management Office (HRMO) assists the Associate Secretary and the HRMO management team in ensuring that the work of the HRMO is coherent and integrated, both in itself, and within the Treasury Board Secretariat as a whole. In order to accomplish this, the Division ensures appropriate financial and human resources allocations, prepares business plans, manages internal-to-HRMO communications products and services, provides logistical and strategic support to key HRMO management committees and coordinates parliamentary relations which includes Treasury Board and Ministerial, Secretary and Associate Secretary correspondence. The Division also assists the Associate Secretary with delivering on crosscutting, horizontal and corporate issues, both within HRMO and TBS-wide. As such, the Integration Division co-ordinates the participation of the HRMO in various TBS teams and other initiatives and enhances its capacity to provide sound strategic advice on HR issues in departments and agencies. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 001

## Labour Relations

**Description:** General information on staff relations. **Topics:** General information relating to Labour relations; Committees and Councils – User Committee on Employee-Related Personnel Information (UCERPI), National Joint Council – grievances, standing committees; Compensation evaluation and comparison – elements - individually, outside practices, valuation – application, implementation; Complaints; Informatics – Administration and operations, Interpretation; Labour-management relations; Reference of questions of law or jurisdiction; Statistics and surveys; Training and communications; Compensation information - reports; requests – Treasury Board Canada; Consultation and planning – departmental consultation, union consultation. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 435

## Labour Relations Systems

**Description:** Systems, their application and evaluation as they apply to labour relations. **Topics:** Compensation information – Collective bargaining – reports, Personnel Management Information Systems (PMIS) – Attendance, Leave, Overtime and Shift work System (ALOSS), Extra Duty Reporting System (EDRS), Incumbent System, Leave Reporting System (LRS), Managerial and Confidential Exclusions System (EXC) **Program Record Number:**

## TBS HRMO 065

### Leadership Network (The)

**Note:** The Leadership Network is now under the responsibility of the HRMO

(Please note that the majority of the documents produced by The Leadership Network are available to the public on this Web site leadership.gc.ca).

### The Leadership Network – General

**Description:** Information relating to the creation, action plan and strategic planning of The Leadership Network, reports and information on management committee

**Topics:** General information relating to The Leadership Network; Managers project; La Relève Action Fund Support; Provincial and International Delegations; Co-operation and Liaison with Outside Organizations; The Leadership Network Communications, Annual Report to the Prime Minister; BTV-Business Television; Publications; CD-Rom; Videos; Speeches and Addresses; TLN/La Relève Task Force “Decks”. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 040

### Major Public Service Wide Projects

**Description:** Information related to Research on Human Resources Issues. **Topics:** Information relating to Major public service wide projects; Public Servants and Organizational Health Survey; Public Service Human Resources Management Framework; Staffing. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 025

### National Joint Council

**Description:** Information on the National Joint Council, its Constitution and By-laws, and proceedings. **Topics:** General information on National Joint Council; Annual fall seminar; Annual planning retreat; Constitution and by-laws; Council proceedings; Dental care plan board of management; Executive committee; Foreign Service Directives Committee; Government Travel Committee; Isolated Posts and Government Housing Committee; Occupational Safety and Health Committee; Official Languages Committee; Public Service Health Care Plan; Union – Management Relations Committee; Workforce Adjustment Committee. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 015

### Negotiations

**Description:** Information on agreements made in writing entered into under the Public Service Staff Relations Act between the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat on one hand and a bargaining agent on the other; includes any amendment to such agreements containing provisions on the terms and conditions of employment and related matters. **Topics:** Negotiations; Third party proceedings; Categories and groups – postal operations group, as of 1987; Table negotiations as of 1997, 1999, 2000 or 2000/2001, 2002; Collective agreements; Cost of

living allowances; Master agreement bargaining; Outside collective bargaining; Compensation analysis; Pay implementation; Pay Research Bureau – reports and surveys; Reports and statistics; Studies and surveys; Unions. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 480

### Occupational Safety and Health

**Description:** Information on the development, establishment, publication and application of occupational safety and health policies, standards and procedures; and the evaluation, maintenance and operation of the Public Service occupational safety, health and employee assistance programs, case/claims management. **Topics:** Occupational safety and health; Campaigns; Canada Labour Code part II; Committees; Conferences, meetings and seminars; Department with delegated responsibility; Departmental programs; Employee assistance programs; First aid; Guides, procedures, standards; Health evaluations; Health units; Investigations, studies, surveys, audits; Publications; Reports and statistics; Smoking in the workplace; Training; Use and occupancy of buildings; Workers compensation; Government employees compensation act. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 355

### Organization and Classification

**Description:** Information on the development and maintenance of classification systems and standards such as the new Universal Classification Standard for the occupational groups into which the Public Service is divided; and the process by which a job is allocated to an occupational category and group and, through job evaluation, to a level within the group. **Topics:** Classification; Training and accreditation – courses, policy and guidelines, curriculum development; Active monitoring – framework development, on-going development; Audits and monitoring – departmental audits, monitoring, Occupational groups – occupational group structure, pre and post march 1999, Committees; Communications; Complaints; Consultations; Conversion; Delegation of authority – policy and guidelines, departments; Departments and agencies – Royal Canadian Mounted Police, community management, association of organization and classification professionals (AOCP); Funding; Governance framework; Grievances – cases as of January 1994, cases closed prior to January 1994, cases closed prior to 1985, policy and procedures, grievance tracking system (GTS); Conversion grievance – policy, guidelines; Information management and information technology (IM/IT); Official languages; Organization costing system; Outside practices; Pay equity implications and gender neutrality; Position files; Position classification information system (PCIS); Position Information Collection System (PICS); Reform – proposals, special projects, economics and social science services, foreign services, program and administrative services; Reports and statistics; Research; Standards – categories and groups, needs analysis, update and

maintenance, application;- Symposium; Training; Three-year plan. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 415

### Partnerships

**Description:** Information relating to partnerships between The Leadership Network and outside organizations concerning public service renewal. May contain agreements with learning centres, universities and research organizations. **Topics:** Partnerships. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 030

### Plans and Progress Reports for La Relève

**Description:** May contain copies of documents relating to the renewal of the Public Service and its Human Resource management. **Topics:** Action plans, progress reports and project funding on La Relève by central agencies, individual government departments, federal regional councils, and functional communities. People wishing to obtain information on the above should contact the appropriate specific department. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 035

### Pay Administration

**Description:** General information on the pay system in the federal Public Service and other employers. **Topics:** Pay; Administration co-ordination – associations, committees, departments agencies and Crown corporations, labour disruptions (strikes), monitoring – reports and statistics, Pay Administration Co-ordination Section (PACS), Pay System – development - projects, operations and maintenance, task forces and study groups – pay study task force (1976), training and development, transfer of responsibility (1977) – implementation; Policy interpretation – allowances – entitlement codes, allowances and extra duty, deductions – deduction codes, guides and manuals, regulations and procedures, salaries and compensation. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 390

### Pay Administration of Payroll Deductions

**Description:** Information on payroll deduction privileges for union or staff association dues that apply only to employees included in a bargaining unit for which a bargaining agent has been certified; also, general information on payroll deductions. **Topics:** Payroll deductions; Check-off of union dues – Public Service Alliance of Canada. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 485

### Pay Equity

**Description:** Information pertaining to pay equity in the federal Public Service. **Topics:** Pay equity – newspaper and journal articles, reference documents, communications, tribunal, complaints, joint union/management initiatives – investigation, committees, questionnaires – by case number, management position; Tribunal (PSAC versus TBS). **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 525

### Pensions and Benefits Sector

**Description:** Information on pension schemes that the Government of Canada provides, administers and contributes to on behalf of persons in the federal Public Service, Members of Parliament, and employees engaged locally at Canadian foreign posts; general information on pension matters and social security benefits. **Topics:** Pensions; Agencies and corporations; Canada Pension Plan - Committees; Canadian Armed Forces Superannuation Act; Canadian government annuities; Conferences and Seminars; Diplomatic Service Superannuation Act; Foreign countries; Governor General's Retiring Annuities Act; Judges Act; Lieutenant Governors Superannuation Act; Litigation; Locally engaged employees – contributory pension regulations, (non-contributory) pensions regulations, social security, separate pension plans; Members of Parliament Retiring Allowances Act; Pension Benefits Standards Act; Provincial; Public Sector Pension Investment Board Act; Public service pension reform - 1998; Public Service Superannuation Act – Agencies and corporations, Communications, Contributory status, Elective service, Financial, Newfoundland employees, Pilotage authorities, Privatization, Public Service Pension Adjustment Act 1959, Reciprocal Transfer Agreements (cities, Crown corporations, hospitals, Indian Pension Plan Funding (IPPF) Program, provinces, universities), Retirement benefits (early retirement, Early Retirement Incentive (ERI) Program, Correctional Service Canada early retirement arrangements), Supplementary Death Benefit, Survivors' benefits; Withdrawal of entities; Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act - Pension Continuation Act; Special Retirement Arrangements Act; Statute Law (Superannuation) Amendment Act; Supplementary Retirement Benefits Act; Social Security (Canada Assistance Plan, family allowances, foreign countries, income security – veterans, old age security). **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 380

### Pension Benefits Division Act

**Description:** Information on the policy topics related to the Act. **Topics:** Pension Benefits Division Act; Policy development; Regulations; Actuarial specifications; Consultation; Retirement savings vehicles; Information to spouses; Valuation and adjustment issues. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 386

### Personnel Information Management (PIM) Business & Information Models

**Description:** A series of files concerning the development of business models, functions models, information models, data flow diagrams and CASE based models of the personnel function in the Federal Public Service. All project reports and results have been published and widely distributed. **Topics:** Minutes of meetings, presentations, correspondence and reports. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 052



## Planning

**Description:** Research in support of policy development in Human Resources Management. **Topics:** Compensation Planning; Employment equity – analysis for public service and non-public service; Human resources analysis – skills; Human resources management information – network (connexions); Management of change; Management practices; Projects career counselling and development, empowerment and delegation, performance standards training and development; Committees and councils; Compensation – elements, Research development; Conferences, meetings and symposiums; Negotiations; Projects studies and surveys; Public Service 2000; Universal Classification Standard (UCS) analysis – 5K; Liaison – consultants, departmental data requests, embassies, internal Treasury Board data requests, provinces and territories; Military compensation. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 115

## Policies & Planning

**Description:** Various issues including Policy, general meeting information, specific project files. **Topics:** General information on policies and planning; Departments, Agencies and Crown Corporations; Departmental programs initiatives; Assistant Secretary – committees, conferences, councils and retreats; Occupational Categories and Groups; Policies and projects – Committees, councils and retreats, Hudson Institute, Projects - performance rewards, and performance standards **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 170

## Policy & Planning (HR)

**Description:** Information on human resources policy development and integration, human resources business planning co-ordination and special projects and human resources management modernization. **Topics:** General information on human resources policies and planning; Alternative dispute resolution; Annual direction on the learning needs and priorities to the public service; Annual reports; Appointment to level; Assistant secretaries office; Benchmarking Business planning; Career assignment program (CAP); Charitable organizations campaign; Corporate knowledge retention and transfer (CKRT); Co-development; Committees - Advisory Committee on Labour Management Relations (Fryer), Continuous learning, COSO sub-committee on pride and recognition, Federal committee on workplace alternate dispute resolution, Human resources joint steering committee, Policy committee, Policy council, Policy Integration Committee – forward planning agenda, meetings, terms of reference; Policy Integration Committee Working Group, Public service commission advisory committee (PSCAC) working group on co-development, Research Community Advisory Committee, Survey follow-up action committee; Communications; Compensation; Conferences; Consultation Reports; Corruption; Current and future needs of the public service; Definition of promotion; Departmental outreach, Departments agencies

and crown corporations; Discussion papers; Electronic learning (E-Learning); Employee HR desktop; Environmental scan report; Federal student employment programs; Finance; Focus group; Freedom of expression; Foreign services (FS) study; Functional communities relations; Government on-line (GOL); Human resources - Human Resources Management Modernization, Human resources system; Information management; Innovations and best practices; Integrity package; International; La Relève; Learning and development; Management development program; Management trainee program; Measurement framework; Meetings councils and retreats; Micro-computer systems; minimum qualification standards; Mobility; National occupation classification (NOC); National public service week (National coordination); Occupational categories and groups; Organizational development; Outreach; Performance management; Periodic table; Planning – reporting, results and information systems, HR instruments suite; Political activities; Practices; Probationary period; PSAC/TBS joint learning; Public policy forum; Reporting and evaluation framework; Research and analysis Results-based human resource management and accountability framework; Shared services; Special assignment pay plan; Statement of principles for the public service; Transforming the government; Web-site; Workforce renewal strategy; Working framework renewal; Working groups. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 222

## Public Service Renewal

**Description:** Information relating to the overall renewal of the Public Service and its human resources management. **Topics:** Public Service Renewal including demographics; Employment Equity; Learning and Development - Learning Advisory Panel, Orientation Program; Middle Managers - Forums; Pride and Recognition - Awards and Honours - National Public Service Week - Publication - Day in the Life Project - Rediscovering Public Service; Recruitment and Retention Strategy. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 050

## Public Service Staff Relations Act

**Description:** Information on the Staff Relations Act, amendments, and related general information. **Topics:** Public Staff Relations Act; Review – Finkelman Study. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 490

## Quality of Worklife

**Description:** Information on the improvement of human conditions at work, the increase of job satisfaction, the improvement of quality and increase of quantity of output and services, and the development of more effective organizational structures within the Public Service. **Topics:** Quality of worklife; Consultations– governments - federal. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 325

## Safety, Health and Employee Services

**Description:** Information on government policies for the cost-effective provision of services in support of programs of departments and agencies, including 1) Conferences - control of conference sponsorship and attendance; 2) Foreign Service Directives - special working conditions provided for personnel serving outside Canada; 3) Isolated Posts - allowances and other benefits to facilitate the recruitment, retention and deployment of qualified personnel at isolated locations in Canada, on consultations within the National Joint Council, on grievances and interpretations; 4) Government Housing - rental of Crown housing to employees, on the determination of taxable benefits, if any, on special applications, on consultations with the National Joint Council, on grievances and interpretations; 5) Relocation - employees and employer practices; 6) Travel - information on Public Service employees and other persons travelling on government business; also transportation and accommodation standards, allowances, rates and conditions of payment and reimbursement. **Topics:** Safety, health and employee services; Clothing; Services; Charitable campaigns; Hospitality; Membership fees; Staff relations - collective agreements and interpretations; Taxis. 1) Conferences and conference centres; 2) Foreign Service - Committees - Interdepartmental Committee on External Relations (ICER), Commonwealth Secretariat; Directives - committees, heads of posts directives, individual - deletions, official hospitality directive, posts - indices, revisions; Locally-engaged staff; Military (excluding Indo China Regulations); Non-rotational assignments; Outside practices; 3) Isolated posts - Allowances, Committees, Isolated post locations; 4) Government Housing - Charges, National Defence; 5) Relocation - Appointees; Group move; Disposal and acquisition of accommodation; Family separation and house-hunting trips; Incidental expenses; Shipment of effects; Special applications - National Defence, Royal Canadian Mounted Police; Special situations; 6) Travel - Accommodation; Commercial transportation - commercial air - first class; Employee-driven vehicles - Exceptions to the policy; Meals and incidentals; National Joint Council Committee; Special travel situations; Travel agencies; Modernization of government travel and systems; Special travel authorities; Parking charges - Departments, agencies and Crown corporations submissions; Grievances; Survey of core area parking. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 085

## Separate Employers

**Description:** Information on separate employers as listed and modified from time to time under Part II of Schedule 1 to the Public Service Staff Relations Act. **Topics:** Separate employers; Agencies - Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions, Office of the Auditor General, Non-Public Funds, Communications Security Establishment, National Capital Commission; National Film Board, National Research Council, Public Service Staff Relations Board, Social Sciences and

Humanities Research Council, Canadian Food Inspection Agency, Canada Customs Revenue Agency, Other government agencies, Crown Corporations, Canadian Institutes of Health Research, Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission, Canadian Security Intelligence Service (CSIS), National Energy Board (NEB), Natural Sciences and Engineering Research Council (NSE), Parks Canada Agency, Statistical Survey Operations (SSO). **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 500

## Technology and Innovation

**Description:** Events; Fact Sheets; Reports of Technology and Innovation; The Leadership Network Web Site. **Topics:** Information relating to the administration of the Technology and Innovation-General **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 045

## Transition and Work Life Policies

**Description:** General information on labour relations (job security), employment transition measures, employment policies, benchmarking and departure incentives. **Topics:** General information on Transition and work life policies; Departments and agencies; Day Care; Work Force Adjustment - National Joint Council (NJC); Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability (IMAA); National Joint Adjustment Steering Committee (NJASC) - departments and agencies, provinces and territories; Alternate Service Delivery (alternative delivery mechanisms) for departments and agencies; Transfers of government employees from one department to another; Human rights - committees, personal harassment; Harassment - Association of Professional Executives of the Public Service of Canada (APEX), Canadian Human Rights Commission, communication plans and tools, departmental coordinators, individual cases and investigations and investigators, Mediation and shared mediators network, monitoring - statistics, policies - enquiries, public service commission of Canada, research, training, unrepresented employees - advisory network; Human resources management regime benchmarking; Deployment; Risk management - indemnification of and legal assistance for crown servants, indemnification of public servants ministers and directors (Prior to November 1994); indemnification of servants of the crown (Prior to September 1996), provision of legal assistance to crown servants (Prior to September 1996), provision of legal services to public servants (Prior to November 1994); Deployment - appointment to level; Geographic mobility; Human resources reform (HR modernization); Human rights - committees; Increased ministerial authority and accountability (IMAA); Interchange Canada; Leave with income averaging; Leave with pay - designated holidays, special, time off, vacation; Leave without pay; National Joint Adjustment Steering Committee - departments and agencies and provinces and territories; Oath of allegiance; Public service terms and conditions of employment regulations; Pre-retirement transition leave; Severance pay; Self-funded leave; Surveys; Special Assignment Pay Plan (SAPP); Telework (Work at home); Temporary

employment – long term specific period employment, term study; Transfer from federal to private or provincial jurisdiction; Transfers of government employees from one department to another; Work force adjustment – alternate service delivery (ASD) and National Joint Council; Work-life balance; National Joint Career Transition Committee (NJCTC); Long-term specified period; Interchange Policy; Block Transfer; Appointment to level; Departure Incentives; grievances. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 505

### Universal Classification Standard

**Description:** Files related to the design of the Universal Classification Standard. **Topics:** Classification Simplification Group; Classification and occupational group structure; Artificial Intelligence (AI) Technology Exclass project; Classification standards and agreements; Committees; Conferences meetings symposia and presentations; Consultations and participation – consultants, departments and agencies, unions; Departmental work descriptions; Universal classification standard (UCS) – conversion – reference positions, General Services group (GE) – implementation, HS/GS hospital services and general services, degree illustrations; Universal Job Evaluation Plan (UJEP) – committees, whole job ranking activity; Training – universal job evaluation plan (UJEP); Universal Classification Standard; Social sectors; Evaluation plan redesign; Committees; Communication files – decks, speeches, meetings, flip charts; Fresh eye testing (February 2-20, 1998); Design simplification – work descriptions(5K); Gender neutrality; Implementation – enquiries Canada exercise, reporting on the departmental UCS project plan (includes sample II); Interdepartmental Model Work Description (IMWD); Sample 1 and 2 on the work information gathering tool (WIGT) by participant number; Information technology; Organization test; Standard 1.0 / May 1998 to April 1999; Standard 1.1 (April 1999 to October 1999); Standard 2.0 / October 1999 to present; Training - 5K exercise - Departments / Asticou (September 1998) and Evaluation training by region. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 120

### Values & Ethics

#### Office of Value and Ethics

**Description:** Information related to the centre of expertise, leadership and services for promoting public service management based on values and ethics policy and program initiatives for departments and agencies, functional communities and federal regional councils. Information on training materials and research. Information on secretariat to the co-champions on values and ethics in the federal public service. **Topics:** General information relating to values and ethics; Armchair discussions; Co-champions, Communities, Conflict of Interest and Post-Employment Code, Corruption, -Departments and Agencies, Departmental initiatives, Dialogue, Ethics, Events and Workshops; Federal Regional Councils,

Foreign delegations; Freedom of expression, Genetics, Harassment in the Workplace, Prevention and Resolution, HR Modernization, Indemnification Policy, Internal Disclosure of Information Concerning Wrongdoing, International, Modern Comptrollership, Networking, Partnership, Political Activities, Public Service Employee Survey, Publications, Reports, Speeches, Conferences and Events, Statement of Principles, Values and Ethics Code for the Public Service. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 510

### Workplace Improvement and HR Innovation Team

**Description:** Timely, practical and cost effective tools, products or change of management strategies for community-wide and HR Branch advantage, cost saving, and improvement, Active monitoring, Public Employee Survey, HR Planning and Workplace well-being. **Topics:** General information on workplace improvement and HR innovations; Public Service employee survey 1999 Public Service employee survey 2002. **Program Record Number:** TBS HRMO 155

### Official Languages Branch

#### Performance Measurement and Liason

**Description:** Assessment of the effectiveness of official languages programs in federal institutions. Ensuring that institutions comply with their official languages obligations. Information on official languages policies and programs for the public and federal employees and consultations with departments and key stakeholders about those policies and programs. Coordination of governmental affairs. **Topics:** Assessment report – service to the public in British Columbia; audit – language of work, service to the public; Burois – directory of federal offices, – complaint, investigation report and special study by the Commissioner of Official Languages follow-up; monitoring –annual report, assessment of institutions, performance measurement, liaison with institutions, statistics; pilot projects – communications between Quebec and National Capital Region, British Columbia service to the public; TBS special studies; survey; universe of institutions covered by the Official Languages Act. Action Plan Accountability framework. Committees consultations and minority communities; Ad Hoc meeting-key players; CFP/PCH/CCG/COL; Committees-Airport authority advisory committee, Assistant deputy minister committee in support of CDMOL. Committee of Deputy Ministers on Official Languages (CDMOL), Crown corporations advisory committee on official languages (CCACOL). Departmental advisory committee on official languages (DACOL). Federal regional councils, Interdepartmental partnership with official languages communities (coorart.41) National committee for Canadian Francophone Human Resources Development, National Human Resources Development Committee for the English Linguistic Minority, National Joint Committee on Official Languages, National Joint Council (NJC)-Executive Committee, Official languages. Official languages regional



sub-committee. Port authorities advisory committee, Reference group of ministers, Research group, Standing committee on official languages. The language management site of Canada: Communities-Alberta, British Columbia, Fédération des communautés francophones et acadiennes du Canada (FCFA), Manitoba, National Francophone community, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Saskatchewan, Yukon Territories; Conferences; Consultation-French Language Bureau. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 020

### Marketing Promotion and Champions

**Description:** Promotional information and initiatives on official languages within the Government of Canada intended for the public and federal employees. The Official Languages Act stipulates that the President of the Treasury Board table a report each year on the Official Languages Program in federal institutions. **Topics:** Network of official languages champions-crown corporations, departmental, ministerial, Steering committee of official languages champions network, Federal regional councils, Interdepartmental partnership with official languages communities (coord.41), Network of official languages champions-crown corporations, departmental, ministerial, Steering committee of official languages champions network, Official languages regional sub committee, Communities-Alberta, British Columbia, Fédération des communautés francophones et acadiennes du Canada (FCFA), Manitoba, National Francophone community, New Brunswick, Newfoundland and Labrador, Northwest Territories, Nova Scotia, Nunavut, Ontario, Prince Edward Island, Quebec, Saskatchewan, Yukon Territories, Advertisement; Annual report / , Preparation of TB President reports, TBS' action plan and results on section 41; Awareness – Course P714 – Official language orientation, session on language of work, session on service to the public, session for management trainee; Best practices; Events – Atlantic symposium 2001, Distinction award, Forum des gens d'affaires francophones, Forum of official languages, International day of the francophonie, Public Service Week, Rendez-vous with our Francophone heritage events – Year of la Francophonie; Internet site; Products – annotated version of the 1988 Official Languages Act, chairing bilingual meetings, , poster, video on language of work, video on service to the public; Publications; **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 015

### Official Languages

**Description:** Provides general direction to departments, crown corporations and other organisations subject to the Official Languages Act, as well as co-ordination of policies and programs relating to the implementation of the provisions on language of service to the public, language of work and the participation of English-speaking and French-speaking Canadian in all federal institutions.

**Topics:** Air transportation industry restructuring; Anglophone participation in the federal public service in Quebec; Bilingualism bonus; Briefings on official languages; Review of the application of the regulations 2001 census; City of Ottawa; Communication in the federal administration; Communication with the public; Discussion papers; Equitable participation; French on the internet; Human resources modernization; Innovation fund; Language of work; Language requirements of management group (CBC EX); Language training – PSC review (Public Service Commission), School accreditation; Memorandum of understanding between TBS and PCH; Presentations; Program revitalisation; Questions and answers media; Service to the Public; Staffing of bilingual positions; Using the official languages on electronic networks. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 001

### Official Languages (Prior to 2001)

**Description:** Official Languages Act; Official Languages Regulations (Communications with and Services to the Public); general information on official languages policy. **Topics:** Official Languages and Employment Equity - Departments and Agencies; General information relating to Official Languages; Audit – departments, agencies and Crown corporations, language of work, program management, regional visits (CONSTATS), service to the public; Bilingualism Bonus; Commissioner of Official Languages – complaints; Common services; Conferences, meetings and seminars – meeting of the Official Languages Champions; Crown corporations – payments under OLA log, privatization; Decentralization; Departmental official languages structures; Education allowances (children of federal public servants); Equitable participation; Evaluation; Federal Identity Program; Increased Ministerial Authority and Accountability (IMAA); Information programs – books and publications; Language of work objective; Language requirements of positions – identification; Linguistic regimes of provinces and territories; Liaison – by provinces and territories; Official Languages Act – regulations – consultations; Official languages minority groups – regional; Departments, Agencies and Crown Corporations; Alternative services delivery; Privatization – transfer of responsibilities; Service to the public; Staffing; Studies and surveys; Translation and needs; Work Instruments. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 240

### Official Languages: Burois (Prior to 2001)

**Description:** Directory of offices and service points of federal institutions and privatized organizations subject to the provisions of the Official Languages Act and Regulations. **Topics:** This directory indicates where the service point is located and stipulates whether or not there is an obligation to communicate with the public in both official languages in accordance with the relevant provision of the Act or Regulations. Burois allows its main users, the staff of the Official Languages Division and the institutions to obtain through its search function the addresses of all offices of a specific institution or of all

federal offices in a specific municipality, region, province or territory. This directory is updated on a regular basis by the institutions and is also available on Internet and Publiservice. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 315

### Official Languages Committees and Councils (Prior to 2001)

**Description:** Information on official languages policies and programs, and consultations with unions on these policies and programs. **Topics:** Committees and councils - National Joint Council - Official Languages Committee. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 255

### Official Languages Systems

**Description:** Information on administrative systems of official languages programs. **Topics:** OLIS II (Official languages information system), PCIS (Position and classification information system (official languages component)). **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 025

### Official Languages Systems (Prior to 2001)

**Description:** Information on administrative systems of official languages programs. **Topics:** General information relating to official language's systems; Co-ordination of Personnel Data Systems; Data; Language training information; Language Training Module (LTM; Liaison with Personnel Applications Centre (PAC); Liaison with Human Resources Branch; Liaison with Public Service Commission; Micro-Computers - user applications; Official Languages Information System (OLIS) - development, input forms, population; OLIS II; Reports - information and statistical output; Special Reports (AD HOC) - DLO reports, MIFL reports **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 047

### Official Languages Training (Prior to 2001)

**Description:** Information on language training in the Public Service and the programs undertaken to help public servants acquire second language skills. **Topics:** Training; Language - accreditation, Advanced Language Training Program (ALTP), departmental programs, exemptions from the parameters, extension and deferments, review, testing, staff development. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 260

### Policy and Strategic Planning

**Description:** Develops policies and directives regarding communications and services to the public, language of work, and participation. Provides policy interpretation and guidance. **Topics:** Legislation, Policies and Directives; Cases in Litigation - Contravention act, Devinat, Lavigne, Montfort, Legal Opinions (Legal Services) and interpretation; Legislation - Official Languages Act (Parts IV, V and VI), Official Languages Regulations, Alternative Service Delivery, Direction on bilingual bonus, Policy on the Identification of functions or Positions, Policy Concerning the Language Requirements for Members of the Executive Group, Policy on Language Training,

Producing Texts in Both Official Languages, Policy on the Staffing of Bilingual Positions, Active Offer, Communications with the Public, Events of national or International Scope for the General Public, Grants and Contributions, Use of Media, Using the Official Languages on Electronic Networks, Communications Between Regions, Language of Work in Bilingual Regions, Language of Work in Unilingual Regions; Strategic planning - census 2001, Memorandum to Cabinet on an Exemplary Public Service (, Perception and Attitude study, 2002 Public Service Employee Survey. **Program Record Number:** TBS OLB 005

## Secretary and Associate Secretaries' Office

### Secretary and Associate Secretary's Office

**Description:** General information about strategic direction to the Secretariat. Overlook special projects like the Expenditure and Information Systems and provide coordination of government-wide initiatives such as the Expenditure and Management Reviews. **Topics:** Expenditure Management Information Systems (EMIS) - environmental scan, preliminary analysis, feasibility study, project development, build 1 and 2; Expenditure and management review - Biotechnology, Canadian Heritage cultural capital asset management, Common infrastructure and service delivery, Fisheries and Oceans Canada, Justice, Public security and anti-terrorism, Public Works and Government Services; Statistics Canada. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 002

### Staff Ombudsman

**Description:** Information related to the responsibilities of the Ombudsman with transitory case files for dealing with the concerns of TBS employees. **Topics:** Generic reports to the Secretary of the Treasury board concerning employee concerns and problems, such as systemic unfair practices or systems within TBS. **Program Record Number:** TBS SEC 001

## Strategic Policy and Planning Secretariat

### Federal Regional Councils Secretariat

**Description:** Ensures liaison among 13 Regional Councils of Senior Federal Officials, and between them and central agencies and departments in Ottawa. **Topics:** Federal Regional Councils, Committees and Meetings; Mandate and Terms of Reference; Planning; Reporting; Visits. **Program Record Number:** TBS SPP 015

### International Relations Office

**Description:** Provides a window on the world of public sector reform and innovation by managing international bilateral agreements, international visits, memberships and networks to support policy priorities; develops and shares knowledge of international public management innovations and best practices; and ensures consistency and coherence to TBS international activities. **Topics:** Bilateral agreements; Directed Research; International

Institutions; Liaison-Other Government Department; Visiting delegations and exchanges of personnel; International public management innovations; International relations; International perspectives/Newsletter. **Program Record Number:** TBS SPP 590

### Strategic Policy

**Description:** Responsible for the corporate policy development, review and policy advice, and articulation of corporate strategic goals. **Topics:** Committees and meetings – Treasury Board, Treasury Board Secretariat advisory committee; Environmental scanning; Modern management framework; TB policy framework; Strategic policy analysis and development; Think pieces on corporate and public service; Monitoring academic and international literature on policy management and public sector reform. **Program Record Number:** TBS SPP 595

### Strategic Planning and Coordination

**Description:** Responsible for Strategic planning, including management of the annual TBS planning and priority setting cycle. Responsible for committee secretariats. **Topics:** Committees and meetings -TBS Strategic planning network; Strategic planning cycle for TBS; Results framework. TBS forward planning agenda, Strategic forward agenda for TBSAC and Dams Breakfasts, TBS strategic priorities, TBS strategic planning and results framework. **Program Record Number:** TBS SPP 275

### Strategic Policy and Planning - Office of the Assistant Secretary

**Description:** Responsible for providing overall support and advice for strategic policy and planning for TBS as a whole and in re-positioning TBS in support of the Treasury Board as a Management Board with an agenda, a vision of the future state of the public service in line with RFC. **Topics:** Corporate roles/responsibilities - championing workload management and work/life balance, representing TBS at the Ontario federal council, federal/provincial/territorial ministers of management boards; Government wide roles responsibilities Federal Council, Organization; Senior Advisor - innovation, public service excellence. **Program Record Number:** TBS SPP 600

### Social and Cultural Sector

#### Social and Cultural Sector

**Description:** Analysis and recommendations provided to the Treasury Board and Treasury Board President regarding new policy proposals, new program proposals or program changes, departmental management assessments, the oversight of Crown corporation activities, and the Main and Supplementary Estimates. The Social and Cultural Sector deals with departments, agencies and Crown corporations involved in Aboriginal issues, health, culture, heritage, human resources development, veterans and housing. **Topics:** Annual

Reference Level Updates (ARLU); Administration and financial management issues; Departmental Audits; Departmental Capital and operating budgets; Classification of accounts/allotments; Communications; Corporate Plans of Crown corporations; Departmental business plans; Departmental Performance Report (DPR); Committees; Conferences, meetings and seminars; Corporate management group; Evaluation; Grants and contributions; Human resources; Long Term Capital Plans (LTCP); Planning, Reporting and Accountability Structure (PRAS); Projects; Programs, plans and expenditure proposals from departments and agencies; Program Integrity; Report on Plans and Priorities (RPP); Supplementary Estimates. **Program Record Number:** TBS SCS 001

### Program Branch

**Description:** (Old files from the obsolete Program Branch) General information on the analysis and recommendations provided to the Treasury Board to assist it in decisions on departmental business plans, the Main and Supplementary Estimates. **Topics:** Agencies and departments; briefs from outside organizations; business plans, Annual Reference Level Updates (ARLU) and Main Estimates; policy and expenditure management system pertaining to Economic Sector, Foreign and Defence Policy Sector, Government Operations Sector, Social and Cultural Sector; Supplementary Estimates; parliamentary matters; persons-years; capital plans and project analysis. **Program Record Number:** TBS SCS 275

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources



Lands  
 Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare  
 Office Appliances  
 Official Languages  
 Pensions and Insurance  
 Personnel  
 Procurement  
 Salaries and Wages  
 Staff Relations  
 Training and Development  
 Utilities  
 Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access to Information Act Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the requests under the Access to Information Act submitted by individuals to access records under the control of the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat; the replies to such requests; and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** This bank was compiled to maintain records of requests for access to information and to facilitate processing of such requests. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after the last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** TBS CES 005 **TBS Registration:** 001953 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 005

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank serves to maintain an inventory of applications from individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat. These requests usually consist of a letter containing such information as name, address, education and experience. These applications are screened if positions become available. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** This bank holds applications of individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to review applications of individuals requesting employment with the Treasury Board Secretariat when positions become available. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** TBS ADM 920 **TBS Registration:** 001956 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 020

### Educational Leave / Co-op Replacement Program (EDCO)

**Description:** This bank contains personal information such as name, address, telephone number, social insurance number, classification, department, employment and educational history, curriculum vitae, transcripts, letters of offer of employment, and salary. **Class of Individuals:** A first group consists of federal government employees in finance, internal audit, human resources, and information technology that have been granted departmental full-time educational leave. A second group is made up of Co-op students from Canadian universities who are assigned to participating departments. **Purpose:** The bank maintains an inventory of participants and co-op students for general administration purposes. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for statistical purposes and human resources planning. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records disposition will be established by the next Authority of the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 005047 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 035

### Financial Officer/Internal Auditor Recruitment and Development (FORD/IARD)

**Description:** This bank contains personal information such as name, address, telephone number, social insurance number, language, employment equity, employment history, classification, education, curriculum vitae and interview assessment. **Class of Individuals:** Recent university graduates applying as participants to the FORD/IARD Program through the Public Service Commission Post-Secondary Recruitment Campaign. **Purpose:** The bank maintains an inventory of qualified university graduates to fill entry-level financial officer and internal auditor positions in departments and agencies across the federal government. **Consistent Uses:** The bank is used for the recruitment, appointment, training and general administration of the FORD/IARD program. It is also used for historical and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records on participants are retained for three years and then destroyed. The disposition of records on recruitment, screening process and rejected applications will be established by the next Authority of the National Archives of Canada. **TBS Registration:** 005048 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 030

### Internet Mail

**Description:** This bank contains the names and/or e-mail addresses of individuals who have submitted comments or question using the feedback form on Treasury Board Secretariat of Canada's Intranet/Internet sites; the responses to such comments/questions and any other information relevant to the processing of these comments/questions. Only point of entry information will be maintained in this Bank. Information may exist in other Banks as the responses are processed, these responses will be retained according to the appropriate response Banks. **Class of Individuals:** General public and federal

employees. **Purpose:** This information is compiled in order to process the comments/questions received and to track the responses given. In addition, the information is made available to Treasury Board Secretariat personnel and other government Departments or Agencies as required in order to provide a response to the inquiry and for the purpose of improving service to our Web site clientele. **Consistent Uses:** The information will be used by various members of the department who are responsible for maintaining pages on the Treasury Board Secretariat Web sites. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** 2 years and then disposed of. **RDA Number:** To be determined **Related to PR#:** TBS CES 006 **TBS Registration:** 005073 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 050

### Personal Service Contract

**Description:** This bank contains contracts placed, types of services rendered length of contracts and amount of money expended. The bank contains the contracts and supporting documents. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under personal service contracts by the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide data on the number of contracts and amount of money expended. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used for internal reference. It may also be used for statistical research purposes and for planning, implementing and evaluating government policies. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Administrative records are retained for a period of six fiscal years after completion and non-renewal and then destroyed. Records on personal service contracts procurement policy are retained for a period of 10 years and then transferred to National Archives of Canada; excluding those records relating to Departments and Agencies, which are retained for 10 years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 91/009 **TBS Registration:** 001955 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 015

### Privacy Act Requests

**Description:** This bank contains requests under the Privacy Act submitted by individuals to access records under the control of the Treasury Board Secretariat, the replies to such requests and any other information relevant to the processing of the requests. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to certain documents or files of the Treasury Board Secretariat. **Purpose:** This bank was compiled to maintain records of requests for access to personal information and to facilitate the processing of such requests. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after last administrative action has been taken, after which records are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **Related to PR#:** TBS CES 005 **TBS Registration:** 001954 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 010

### Special Pension Plans

**Description:** This bank contains minimal information relating to appointment to positions, salary, length of service under the plan, and vital statistics on plan member and their survivors. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals who are subject to Governor General's Act, Lieutenant Governors Superannuation Act, the pension plans set up by the International Fisheries Commission Society, employees engaged by the Government outside Canada, certain senior public servants and certain Members of Parliament. **Purpose:** To calculate and authorize payment of pension benefits for both plan members and their survivors. The information is collected in fulfilment of Treasury Board's obligation to administer the pension statutes named in part 4. **Consistent Uses:** The information contained in the bank may be used by the Pension Division for statistical reports and information sheets for related systems, and for developing and evaluating government pension policies. This bank may be used as a source of information or for linking with the following systems: Incumbent System, the EDP Statistical System bank (PSC/P-CE-761) held by the Public Service Commission, the Superannuation Annuitant System Database (DSS/P-CE-701), and the Superannuation Hard Cover Files (DSS/P-CE-702) held by Public Works and Government Services Canada, the Pension File (DND/P-PE-859) held by National Defence, the RCMP Member Service Records (CMP/P-PE-802) held by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. All linkages for the purpose of developing, administering human resources and pension plans are in compliance with the provisions of the Privacy Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Non-historical records are retained for 75 years and then destroyed. Records deemed historical are transferred to the National Archives of Canada after 25 years. **RDA Number:** 93/031 **Related to PR#:** TBS HRB 380 **TBS Registration:** 002572 **Bank Number:** TBS PPU 025

## Classes of Personal Information

### Ministerial Correspondence and Enquiries

This class of information contains correspondence received by the Secretariat from external organizations or individuals in the form of requests for information, complaints, opinions and other similar submissions.

This information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files controlled by the Secretariat and is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject and the date of the correspondence. The retention period for this class of personal information is controlled by the retention period of the files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Personnel Management Manual (PMM) 1982-1990 (28 Volumes)
- Treasury Board Manual (TBM) 1990-1997 (25 Volumes)
- HR Connexions Web Site / TBS Web Site:
- The most recent version of Treasury Board policies and related information are available via the HR CONNEXIONS Web Site at the following addresses:
  - GENet Access: [publisservice.tbs-sct.gc.ca/hr\\_connexions\\_rh](http://publisservice.tbs-sct.gc.ca/hr_connexions_rh)
  - Internet Access: [http://www.tbs-sct.gc.ca/hr\\_connexions\\_rh](http://www.tbs-sct.gc.ca/hr_connexions_rh)
- Subjects include:
  - Access to Information
  - Capital Plans, Projects and Procurement
  - Charts of Accounts (supplementary)
  - Classification
  - Communications
  - Compensation
  - Comptrollership
  - Contracting
  - Employee Services
  - Executive Group
  - Human Resources
  - Information Management
  - Insurance and Related Benefits
  - Isolated Posts Directive
  - Materiel, Risk and Common Services
  - Occupational Safety and Health
  - Official Languages
  - Pay Administration (supplementary)
  - Privacy and Data Protection
  - Real Property
  - Review, Internal Audit and Evaluation
  - Security
  - Staff Relations
  - Training Guide (supplementary)
  - Treasury Board Submissions Guide (supplementary)

Tel.: (613) 957-2400

Web Site: [www.tbs-sct.gc.ca](http://www.tbs-sct.gc.ca)

For information on HOW TO APPLY under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act, please see introductory pages at the beginning of this publication.

**Note:** Communications and Executive Services (CES) is responsible for processing requests received under the Access to Information Act and Privacy Act only for records held by the Secretariat. These requests should be forwarded to the:

Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator  
 Communications and Executive Services  
 Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat  
 L'Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
 140 O'Connor Street, 8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 K1A 0R5

Tel.: (613) 952-1666

## Reading Room

The departmental library has been designated as a reading room in accordance with the Access to Information Act. The address is:

L'Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
 140 O'Connor Street, 11<sup>th</sup> Floor  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 K1A 0R5

Tel.: (613) 995-5877

## Additional Information

Inquiries for general information about the Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat and its function may be directed to:

Treasury Board of Canada Secretariat  
 L'Esplanade Laurier, East Tower  
 140 O'Connor Street  
 Ottawa, Ontario  
 K1A 0R5



# Trois-Rivières Port Authority

## Chapter 149

### General Information

#### Background

The Trois-Rivières Port Authority was created on May 1, 1999 by letters patent issued on that date by the Minister of Transport pursuant to Section 8 of the Canada Marine Act. Therefore, the Trois-Rivières Port Authority is a Canadian Port Authority and an agent of Her Majesty in right of Canada within the framework of the Canada Marine Act.

Before May 1, 1999 the Trois-Rivières Port Authority was a non corporate port within the meaning of the Canada Ports Corporation Act and was called the «Port of Trois-Rivières».

#### Responsibilities

The Port of Trois-Rivières contributes to the implementation of a National Marine Policy that provides Canada with the marine infrastructure that it needs and that offers effective support for the achievement of local, regional and national social and economic objectives and will promote and safeguard Canada's competitiveness and trade objectives.

Navigable waters under the jurisdiction of the Trois-Rivières Port Authority as well as federal real property under its management and other federal real property occupied or held by it are listed in Schedules «A» and «B» to its letters patent.

The Trois-Rivières Port Authority has the powers of a natural person and its authority to operate a port is limited to the power to engage in port activities related to shipping, navigation, transportation of passengers and goods and handling of storage of and goods, to the extent that those activities are specified in the letters patent and other activities that are deemed in the letters patent to be necessary to support port operations.

Among its rights and obligations the Trois-Rivières Port Authority must see to the management of federal real property and personal property and any rights related thereto. It may set the fees to be paid in respect of ships, vehicles, aircraft and persons coming into or using the port and the goods and services it provides or any privilege conferred by it. As for order and safety, the Trois-Rivières Port Authority shall take appropriate measures for the maintenance of order and the safety of persons and property in the port.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, S.C. 1998, chapter 10
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Letters Patent of the Trois-Rivières Port Authority
- Interim By-Law on works of Port Authorities
- Canada Ports Corporation Operating By-law, C.R.C. 1978 c. 1064 as amended.

#### Organization

##### Chief Executive Officer

As the individual responsible for the institution, the Chief Executive Officer performs all the rights and duties related to this office pursuant to the Access to Information Act.

##### Technical Services

The Manager of Technical Services plays a role in the planning, organization and control of the port. He must ensure the control, the completion and supervision of various port-related projects, prepare calls for tenders and review submissions for these projects and finally act as technical advisor to the CEO. He must also prepare, review and control regular maintenance schedules, select, assess and direct the technical staff under his supervision. He is also responsible for the Environment and Harbour Master Departments.

##### Finance and Personnel

The Manager, Finance and Personnel, is responsible for financial and personnel operations; the preparation of the business plans and budgets, their administration and maintenance budgets in cooperation with the Manager, Technical Services. He is also responsible for personnel information.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Business Information

**Description:** Documentation on economic and business forecasts, cargo overview and other business information.

**Topics:** Statistics; forecasts, cargo; rates. **Program Record Number:** TRPA COM 005

##### Engineering

**Description:** Documentation on planning, design, construction and maintenance of facilities. **Topics:** Construction supervision; consultant management;

research; plans; submissions; work authorizations; inspections; progress reports and payments. **Program Record Number:** TRPA ING 010

### Marketing

**Description:** Documentation on the marketing plan and research in this field. Analysis of business and financial data required for the development of marketing plans.

**Topics:** Research; studies; surveys; inquiries; reports; cost analysis; storage and packaging of cargo; traffic; statistics. **Program Record Number:** TRPA MAR 015

### Corporate Plan

**Description:** Documentation on the corporate plan.

**Topics:** Guidelines; assessment; research; forecasts; data and cost analysis. **Program Record Number:** TRPA ENT 020

### Security

**Description:** Material and information on accidents and investigations. **Topics:** Incident reports, assessment of information and reports. **Program Record Number:** TRPA SEC 025

### Tariffs

**Description:** Material on tariff setting and revision.

**Topics:** Harbour dues; berthage and wharfage; remittals; notices. **Program Record Number:** TRPA TAR 030

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Administration and Management Services

#### Buildings

#### Budgets

#### Job Classification

#### Accounts and Accounting

#### Employment and Staffing

#### Finance

#### Training and Development

#### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

#### Official Languages

#### Acts and Legislation

#### Equipment and Supplies

#### Pensions and Insurance

#### Personnel

#### Human Resources

#### Utilities

### Lands

### Salaries and Wages

### Audit

## Personal Information Banks

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received by the Trois-Rivières Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to fill certain positions in the Port of Trois-Rivières Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Consistent Uses:** To provide a record of the information and documentation used in staffing positions. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six months and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004381 **Bank Number:** TRPA PPU 010

### Access Request Data

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed for statistical purposes. **Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to report on the administration of the Access to Information and Privacy Acts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004382 **Bank Number:** TRPA PPU 015

### Claims

**Description:** This bank contains information relating to settlements by and against the Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public, companies and institutions of Canadian or foreign extraction. **Purpose:** This bank documents the settlement of claims by or against the Authority. **Consistent Uses:** This bank documents the legal settlements of all claims by or against the Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after the settlement and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004383 **Bank Number:** TRPA PPU 020

### Personal Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of contracts of employment between individuals and the Trois-Rivières Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to provide material and authority for personal service contracts. **Consistent Uses:** To record payment to individuals for income tax and budgetary purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after expiry of the contract and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** TBS **Registration:** 004380 **Bank Number:** TRPA PPU 005

## Property Services

**Description:** This bank contains basic information on properties managed by the Trois-Rivières Port Authority or tenants of these properties. **Class of Individuals:**

General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document property transactions such as leases, agreements, sales, exchanges or purchases of lands between Her Majesty, the Trois-Rivières Port Authority and the general public.

**Consistent Uses:** This bank is used to document the decision-making process in property matters. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for an undetermined period of time. **RDA Number: TBS**

**Registration:** 004384 **Bank Number:** TRPA PPU 025

Trois-Rivières, Quebec  
G9A 5K2

Tel.: (819) 378-2887

Fax: (819) 378-2487

E-mail: adm\_gen@prttr.com

## Reading Room

The Trois-Rivières Port Authority has designated one of its offices as a reading room for the purposes of the Access to Information Act. The address is:

Trois-Rivières Port Authority  
1545 du Fleuve Street, Suite 300  
Trois-Rivières, Quebec  
G9A 5K2

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Trois-Rivières Port Authority, classes of personal information may be accumulated that are not included in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information may include: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services and complaints. This information is stored in the central registry files, where records are not normally retrieved by name or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Trois-Rivières Port Authority, and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules for the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Directives and Standing Orders Manual
- Port Authorities Management Regulations
- Financial Management Policies and Directives
- Engineering Policies and Procedures
- Operating Bylaw

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Trois-Rivières Port Authority may be directed to:

Trois-Rivières Port Authority  
1545 du Fleuve Street, Suite 300



# Vancouver Port Authority

## Chapter 150

### General Information

#### Background

The Vancouver Port Authority was established pursuant to the Canada Marine Act, which received Royal Assent on the 11th day of June 1998 and came into force with respect to Halifax, Montreal and Vancouver Port Authorities on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of March 1999. This Act repealed the Canada Ports Corporation Act of 1983, which amended the National Harbours Board Act of 1936, the Government Harbours and Piers Act and the 1964 Harbour Commissions Act.

The Canada Marine Act created 18 Port Authorities with their own specific Letters Patent and are responsible to Parliament through the Minister of Transport.

#### Responsibilities

The role of the Vancouver Port Authority is to facilitate and expand the movement of cargo and passengers through the Port of Vancouver; provide facilities, services and technologies that are competitive, safe, commercially viable, dependable and customer oriented and to operate with broad public support in the best interests of Canadians.

#### Legislation

- Canada Marine Act, R.S.C. 1998, chapter C-10
- Management Regulations
- Operating Regulations

#### Organization

##### President and Chief Executive Officer

The President and Chief Executive of the Vancouver Port Authority, who is the Head of the Institution for the purposes of the Access to Information Act, exercises all the powers and responsibilities pertaining to this function under the Act in question.

##### Operations Division

This Division consists of the Engineering, Environmental Programs, Operations & Harbour Master, Maintenance, and Security Departments.

##### Business Development Division

This Division consists of the Business Development, Trade Development and Transportation & Trade Policy Departments.

##### Finance Division

This Division consists of the Accounting, Administration, Finance, Information Services, and Internal Audit Departments.

##### Property and Legal Services Division

This Division consists of the Real Estate, Port Planning, Container Development and Legal Services (includes Corporate Secretariat) Departments.

##### Human Resources

This Department is responsible for developing and maintaining policies and procedures as well as providing advice and support within the entire area of human resources management. It includes labour relations, change management, professional development, human resource management and human resource programs.

##### Corporate Communications and Public Affairs

This Department is responsible for the Authority's communications plan, government relations, community relations, media relations, business communications, and corporate communications.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Cargo Handling

**Description:** Information relating to storage, transfer, cargo commodities, transportation, and related subjects.

**Topics:** Bulk cargo; cold storage cargo; container cargo; grain cargo; liquid cargo. **Program Record Number:** VPA CAH 005

##### Communications and Marketing

**Description:** Information relating to media relations, press releases, client relations, overseas missions, marketing analysis, advertising, promotional events, and community relations. **Topics:** Media clippings; advertising; corporate identity; publications; speeches and

presentations; promotions and events. **Program Record Number:** VPA COM 010

### Engineering

**Description:** Information relating to buildings management, equipment and vehicles, maintenance of facilities and structures, projects design and construction, and utilities. **Topics:** Dredging & filling; hydrographics; inspection; railways; roads & overpasses; specifications & standards. **Program Record Number:** VPA ENG 015

### Environmental Programs

**Description:** Information relating to environmental assessment findings, issues and checklists, and projects. **Topics:** Environmental issues; audit; projects. **Program Record Number:** VPA ENS 020

### Harbour Operations

**Description:** Information relating to traffic, vessels, safety, emergency planning, pollution, and related subjects. **Topics:** Accidents & incidents; aircraft; anchorage; berthage; dangerous goods; harbour headline; marinas; navigation; patrol boats; recreational waterway use. **Program Record Number:** VPA HAO 025

### Information Systems

**Description:** Information relating to hardware, software, information systems, security and access, departmental requirements, and networks. **Topics:** Development projects; inventory; operations; security & integrity; standards; support. **Program Record Number:** VPA INS 030

### Legal and Corporate Secretariat

**Description:** Information relating to agreements and contracts, acts and regulations, corporate by-laws, cases and opinions, litigation, and research. Includes Board of Directors and Committee minutes, and Orders in Council appointing Board members. **Topics:** Submissions; jurisdiction; patents, copyright, trademarks; legislation. **Program Record Number:** VPA LCS 035

### Port Planning

**Description:** Information relating to Vancouver Port Authority growth through capitalization, future planning, and overall policy development. Includes land use plans, development projects and inquiries. **Topics:** Land acquisition & disposition; municipal & regional land use; permits. **Program Record Number:** VPA POD 040

### Real Estate

**Description:** Information relating to the administration of Authority properties, property leases, licences, easements, and title searches. **Topics:** Grants in lieu of taxes; title information; insurance; appraisals; casual use; commercial leases & agreements; recreational leases & agreements. **Program Record Number:** VPA PRO 045

### Security

**Description:** Information relating to investigations, security systems, and liaison. **Topics:** security service; terminals security; investigation & incident summaries. **Program Record Number:** VPA SEC 050

### Terminal Operations

**Description:** Information relating to cargo and cruise ship terminal operations. **Topics:** aircraft terminals; Canada Customs; cargo terminals; cruise terminals; operators. **Program Record Number:** VPA TEO 055

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

### Accounts and Accounting

### Administration and Management Services

### Audits

### Budgets

### Classification of Positions

### Employment and Staffing

### Finance

### Human Resources

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

### Personnel

### Salaries and Wages

### Training and Development

## Personal Information Banks

### Access Request Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains requests from individuals seeking information under the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank processes access requests and reports the total number of requests processed. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years after resolution and then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004272 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 005

### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains applications received from the general public for possible employment with the Vancouver Port Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** Information may be used to fill

vacancies in the Vancouver Port Authority for which applicants have suitable qualifications. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for one year then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004273 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 010

### Board of Directors

**Description:** This bank contains correspondence relating to nominees, the Orders-in-Council appointing members, brief biographies and statements of qualifications. **Class of Individuals:** Candidates for appointment and appointees to the Board of Directors. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to assist in the appointment of individuals as directors of the Vancouver Port Authority. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004274 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 015

### Litigation Files

**Description:** This bank contains information on litigation cases and potential litigation against and by the Authority. Includes all types of claims such as dismissal, operations, etc. **Class of Individuals:** General public, complainants, respondents, and witnesses. **Purpose:** The information in this bank enables the Legal Department to carry out its mandate as legal advisor to the Authority and in proceedings before Tribunals and the Courts. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after all action completed then destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004275 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 020

### Properties

**Description:** This bank contains information on owners or tenants of properties. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is used to document property transactions between the Authority and the general public such as leases, licences, sale, exchange or purchase of lands. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004276 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 025

### Security Investigations

**Description:** This bank contains records about security investigations of by-law and regulation enforcement, internal and external losses, threats and conflicts of interest. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** This bank is to maintain investigative/administrative records as they pertain to the enforcement of by-laws and regulations. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004277 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 030

### Service Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the terms and conditions of individuals or firms engaged under contract to the Authority. **Class of Individuals:** General public. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide documentation relating to individuals and firms providing services to the Authority under contract. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years after completion then transferred to National Archives. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 004278 **Bank Number:** VPA PPU 035

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Vancouver Port Authority, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in the specific personal information banks described above. Such personal information includes: requests for information, expressions of public support, offers of services, and complaints. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by name of individual or other identifier.

This form of personal information is normally retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, related program activity, as well as the date on which the information was received by the Authority and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The retention periods for these classes of personal information are controlled by the records disposal schedules of the general subject files in which they are stored.

## Manuals

- Canadian Payroll Manual
- Corporate Planning Procedures Manual
- Corporate Policies and Directives Manual
- Emergency Planning Manual
- Grants in Lieu Procedures
- Harbour Master Office Operations Manual
- Marine Communications Traffic Services Manual of Operating Procedures
- Solutions for Government Reference Manual

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

The application fee for Access to Information Act requests is to be made payable to the Vancouver Port Authority.



Requests for further information about the Vancouver Port Authority and its various programs and functions may be directed to:

Public Affairs  
Vancouver Port Authority  
1900 Granville Square  
200 Granville Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6C 2P9

Tel.: (604) 665-9070  
Fax: (604) 665-9073  
Web Site: [www.portvancouver.com](http://www.portvancouver.com)

## Reading Room

Vancouver Port Authority's Legal Library has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

21<sup>st</sup> Floor  
200 Granville Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia

# Veterans Affairs Canada

## Chapter 151

### General Information

#### Background

Nearly 1,750,000 men and women served in wartime for Canada. Approximately 116,000 died and 229,000 were wounded as a result of war. Canada has long recognized the hardship, suffering and sacrifice experienced by Veterans, Canadian Forces personnel, civilians and their families during our nation's periods of armed conflict and peacekeeping. The Veterans Affairs Portfolio exists to serve them. The Portfolio also carries out commemorative activities aimed at instilling in Canadians an appreciation for the sacrifices made by veterans and others during periods of conflict, and for assisting eligible persons who belong to any of the following groups:

- Armed Forces personnel and Merchant Navy Veterans who served in the First World War, Second World War or the Korean War;
- Former and, in certain cases, current members of the Canadian Forces including those who have served in Special Duty Areas;
- Certain civilians who are entitled to benefits because of their wartime service;
- Allied Veterans who had Canadian pre-war domicile;
- Former and, in certain cases, current members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police; and
- Survivors and dependants of the above.

In March 2003, the Portfolio had 209,014 unique clients. Just under half (47.36%) of these were War Service clients, followed by survivors (34.36%), Canadian Forces clients (14.2%), and RCMP clients (1.83%). The average age of Veteran clients is 81 years, while the average age of Canadian Forces clients is 54 years, and the average age of RCMP clients is 56.

#### Responsibilities

The Veterans Affairs (VA) Portfolio consists of:

- Veterans Affairs Canada (VAC)
- Veterans Review and Appeal Board (VRAB)

Veterans Affairs' Mission is to provide veterans, qualified civilians and their families with the benefits and services to which they are entitled; to promote their well-being and self-sufficiency as participating members of their communities; and, to keep the memory of their achievements and sacrifices alive for all Canadians.

Veterans Affairs Canada's mandate is to provide benefits and services to eligible Canadians who served their country during periods of armed conflict and peacekeeping and to honour their sacrifice and achievements in the defence of freedom. Its legislative authorities are contained in the Department of Veterans Affairs Act, 15 other Acts of Parliament and 30 regulations and orders-in-council.

The Veterans Review and Appeal Board's mandate provides for full and exclusive jurisdiction to hear, determine and deal with all applications for review and appeal that may be made to the Board under the Pension Act, the War Veterans Allowance Act and other Acts of Parliament. All matters related to appeals under this legislation are authorized under the Veterans Review and Appeal Board Act.

#### Legislation

The Minister has sole responsibility to Parliament for the following Acts:

- Army Benevolent Fund Act
- Children of Deceased Veterans Education Assistance Act
- Department of Veterans Affairs Act
- Civilian War-related Benefits Act (formerly Merchant Navy Veteran and Civilian War-related Benefits Act)
- Pension Act
- Returned Soldiers' Insurance Act, The
- Soldier Settlement Act
- Special Operators War Service Benefits Act
- Supervisors War Service Benefits Act
- Veterans Benefit Act
- Veterans Insurance Act
- Veterans' Land Act
- Veterans Review and Appeal Board Act
- War Service Grants Act
- War Veterans Allowance Act
- Women's Royal Naval Services and the South African Military Nursing Service (Benefits) Act

The Minister shares responsibility to Parliament for the following Acts:

- Aeronautics Act, section 9
- Appropriation Act No. 10, 1964, National Defence vote 58a
- Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act

- Indian (Soldier Settlement) Act
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act, section 5
- Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act, sections 32 to 34

The Minister has sole responsibility to Parliament for the following regulations and orders:

- Army Benevolent Fund Regulations
- Assistance Fund (WVA and CWA) Regulations
- Award Regulations
- Canadian Volunteer Service Medal Order
- Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island as Head Office of the Veterans Review and Appeal Board, Order Designating
- Children of Deceased Veterans Education Assistance Regulations
- Civilian Government Employees (War) Compensation Order
- Deceased or Former Members Dependents Payment Order
- Delegation of Powers (VLA) Regulations
- Execution of Purchase of Property Documents Regulations
- Gallantry Awards Order
- Guardianship of Veterans' Property Regulations
- Infant or Person of Unsound Mind Payment Order
- Last Post Fund Regulations, 1995
- Memorial Cross Order (World War I)
- Memorial Cross Order (World War II)

- Merchant Seamen Vocational Training Order, The
- Pension and Allowance Adjustment Regulations
- Pensioners Training Regulations
- Prescribed Persons and Organizations Regulations
- Returned Soldiers' Insurance Regulations
- Vetcraft Shops Regulations
- Veterans Allowance Regulations
- Veterans Burial Regulations, 1995
- Veterans Health Care Regulations
- Veterans Insurance Regulations
- Veterans Review and Appeal Board Regulations
- Veterans Treatment Regulations
- Veterans' Land Regulations
- War Service Grants Regulations

The Minister shares responsibility to Parliament for the following regulations and orders:

- Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations

- Special Duty Area Pension Order
- Special Forces Superannuation Regulations

## Organization

The Deputy Minister of Veterans Affairs Canada reports to the Minister of Veterans Affairs who is accountable to Parliament. The Chair of the Veterans Review and Appeal Board reports to Parliament through the Minister and is accountable to the Minister for the use of the board's resources.

## Veterans Affairs Canada

The Veterans Affairs Portfolio delivers two programs:

The Veterans Affairs Program, delivered by Veterans Affairs Canada, provides a wide range of benefits and services principally in the areas of health care, disability pensions and income support and commemoration programming. In 2002-2003, activities were delivered by a staff complement of 3,286 full-time equivalents from a decentralized organization consisting of a Head Office in Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, the National Capital Office in Ottawa, Ontario, and a national service delivery network across Canada. The Department also operates a hospital in Sainte-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec, and maintains battlefield memorials in Europe.

The Veterans Review and Appeal Board Program is delivered by the Veterans Review and Appeal Board, a separate independent administrative tribunal. The Board adjudicates on the review and appeal aspects of Disability Pensions and hears final level appeals for War Veterans Allowance claims. The Board also has the authority to reconsider decisions at the review and appeal levels. It ensures due process through sound, timely and effective quasi-judicial adjudication in accordance with the governing legislation. The activities of the Board, delivered by 106 full-time equivalents in 2002-2003, included 17 full-time members in Charlottetown and 12 full-time members located in major cities across Canada. The Board holds review hearings in over 40 locations across Canada and appeal hearings primarily in Charlottetown.

The formal program structure of the Portfolio reflects the required independence between the Department and the Board as an administrative tribunal. It emphasizes the autonomy each has in representing the rights of clients and serving their needs.

Veterans Affairs Canada is made up of three branches (Veterans Services Branch, Public Affairs Branch, and the Corporate Services Branch), two divisions (Policy Coordination and Ottawa Headquarters and Corporate Planning Division) and six other organizations, two of which (Bureau of Pensions Advocates and Senior Legal Council) report to the Deputy Minister of Veterans Affairs, and four of which (Audit and Evaluation, Office of Early Conflict Resolution, Health Care Coordination Initiative



Secretariat, and the Strategic Partnership Co-ordination Initiative) report to the Associate Deputy Minister.

## **Veterans Services (VS) Branch**

The VS Branch is responsible for and maintains functional and line authority over program operations of the National Operations Division, as well as for the activities of regional and district offices, Ste. Anne's Hospital, and special project teams. The branch provides veterans and other eligible clients with disability pensions, emergency and ongoing income support as well as health and social services in the form of the Veterans Independence Program, Treatment Benefits and Long-term Care. The branch is also responsible for administration of property agreements with participating veterans and assisting veterans under the Veterans' Land Act. Funding is provided to eligible clients for housekeeping and grounds keeping services, ambulatory care, pharmacy supplies, audio equipment, home adaptations and residential care. Health care is provided to eligible veterans in the departmental hospital at Ste.-Anne-de-Bellevue, Quebec, in contract hospital beds, in community beds, and in veterans' homes. Client services provided by the Veterans Services Branch include: counseling and assisting in the preparation of disability pension applications; medical exams; adjudication; payment; account maintenance; responding to inquiries; screening; assessment; social counseling; care planning; referral services; and health promotion.

## **Public Affairs Branch**

The Public Affairs Branch is responsible for policy direction and effective management of all domestic (internal and external to the Department) and international communication programs; for keeping the memory of our veterans' and peacekeepers' achievements and sacrifices alive for all Canadians through community partnering, national memorials and public information; and maintenance and restoration of Canada's and international memorials and cemeteries.

## **Corporate Services (CS) Branch**

The CS Branch is responsible for ensuring the effective and efficient use and protection of the Portfolio's financial, human, information, material and information technology resources; conducting internal audits, program evaluations and reviews for all Veterans Affairs operations; providing Portfolio support services, e.g. records and facilities management and video conferencing; planning and execution of business resumption, security and emergency preparedness measures; processing of requests and activities related to the Access to Information and Privacy Acts; employment equity and official languages programs; co-ordinating locally shared services initiatives; and providing corporate secretariat services for the Knowledge Economy Partnership.

## **Policy Coordination and Ottawa Headquarters**

This division is responsible for providing executive services to the Minister, the Deputy Minister and the Associate Deputy Minister. It is also responsible for ensuring policy consistency in internal and external policies, and liaising with veterans' organizations, Parliamentary committees, and central agencies. The division also ensures that government policy is reflected in legislation and regulations.

## **Corporate Planning Division**

The division supports the Portfolio by: carrying out long-term, strategic and operational planning; providing advice on resource management, planning methods and practices, and departmental issues; investigating options for alternative service delivery; and coordinating the development and implementation of Central Agency initiatives such as Quality Service (including service standards), Sustainable Development, and producing reports supporting the Expenditure Management System. It is also responsible for providing departmental statistics and other management information as well as for the ongoing development and maintenance of the Corporate Information System.

## **Bureau of Pensions Advocates**

The Bureau of Pensions Advocates provides free legal aid to persons who seek, through the review and appeal processes with the Veterans Review and Appeal Board, to establish claims under the Pension Act and related statutes.

## **Senior Legal Counsel**

Department of Justice lawyers, including the Senior Legal Advisor, provide legal advice to the Department.

## **Audit and Evaluation Division**

The mandate of the Audit and Evaluation Division is to review programs and operations and to recommend improvements. A seamless, single-window audit, evaluation and consultation service is provided.

## **Office of Early Conflict Resolution**

This office is responsible for helping Portfolio managers and employees create and maintain a workplace free from all forms of conflict and harassment.

## **Health Care Coordination Initiative**

The Health Care Coordination Initiative (HCCI) was established in 1994 to develop and implement a strategy to coordinate federal government purchasing of health care services and products for federal clients at the lowest possible cost through coordination of effort among departments and agencies. Ten departments and agencies formed a partnership with a view to minimize inefficiency and duplication in their delivery of health care

programs, while maintaining or improving the quality of the services they provide. Veterans Affairs Canada is the lead department for the Initiative and provides executive leadership through the HCCI Secretariat.

### Veterans Review and Appeal Board

Canada offers a wide range of services and benefits to qualified veterans and certain civilians, their dependants or survivors, in recognition of the sacrifices made by Canadians in this nation's war and peacekeeping efforts. These programs are carried out by the Veterans Affairs Portfolio which is made up of two organizations, the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Veterans Review and Appeal Board.

The Veterans Review and Appeal Board was created in 1995 by an Act of Parliament. The Board is an independent Board with full and exclusive jurisdiction to hear appeals from the decisions of the Minister of Veterans Affairs. The Board may affirm, vary or reverse the Minister's decisions, or refer decisions back to the Minister for reconsideration. The Board is completely independent from the Department of Veterans Affairs.

The Veterans Review and Appeal Board provides two levels of appeal on disability pension applications and the final level of appeal on allowance decisions. The Board's objective is to ensure veterans, Canadian Forces personnel, Royal Canadian Mounted Police members, certain civilians, and/or their respective dependants receive the disability pensions and benefits to which they are entitled.

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

Veterans Affairs Canada shares program records registered in this section with the Veterans Review and Appeal Board

#### Access to Information and Privacy (ATIP) Co-ordination

**Description:** Information on the Portfolio's ATIP policies, implementation procedures and liaison network. **Topics:** ATIP policies; exemption procedures; briefing and training material; sharing of personal information with other government institutions; collection, use, disclosure and protection of personal information; correction requests/notations; complaints to Information/Privacy Commissioners; compliance; co-operation and liaison within the Portfolio and with other government institutions; manuals; reports and statistics; and requests for access to information. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 475

### Acquisition, Sale or Other Disposition of Lands and Other Property

**Description:** Records relating to the purchase or acquisition by the Director of lands or other property for the settlement of veterans and the sale or disposition of all or parts of the land or other property being sold to veterans under agreement. **Topics:** Acquisitions settlement areas; land purchase; land costs; statement of property purchased; co-ordination of federal interest in land acquisition and use; surveys; sale and disposition - general; partial; surplus lands; refunds of surplus; release of securities; sale of livestock and equipment; continued establishments; leasing and renting pending sale; real estate commission; civilian purchase; unauthorized disposition of securities; and expropriations. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 070

### Acts, Orders and Regulations

**Description:** Correspondence relating to bills, acts, statutory orders and regulations administered by the Department and former Canadian Pension Commission, as well as correspondence relating to other Canadian legislation the Department and former Canadian Pension Commission may use as reference material to assist in the delivery of its programs; correspondence relating to the Civilian War-related Benefits Act (Parts I and X), the preparation of amendments and interpretations; correspondence relating to the Pension Act and the preparation of amendments; and interpretations by the former Veterans Appeal Board and the new Veterans Review and Appeal Board. **Topics:** Former Canadian Pension Commission; Pensions; Expenses; Children; Pensions for disabilities; Pensions for death; Maintenance; Offences and Punishment; Supplementary Pensions - Allied Forces; Prisoners of War; Exceptional Incapacity Allowance; Annual Adjustment of Pensions and Allowances; Procedures and general. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 220

### Agriculture, Farm Development and Operation

**Description:** Records relating to counseling, training courses, advisory and supervisory services on farm management operations for veterans. **Topics:** Farm management - general; training courses; farm equipment; farm management studies; farm accounting methods; farm building models; supervision and advice; requests for information; bull loaning policy; disease testing in animals; crops and crop conditions; Prairie Grain Advance Payments Regulations; production line farming; farm credit study committee; family farm operation; and statistics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 115

### Appraisals and Services for Other Departments

**Description:** Records relating to real estate appraisals for Property Management Directorate and real estate appraisals and services provided for other departments and agencies. **Topics:** Appraisals - general; schedule of appraisal fee; appraisals for other departments (individual

files for departments and agencies); tendering; licences; collection of fees; management of Department of National Defence installations leased to the public for agricultural purposes; Indian economic development program; off-reserve housing program; and real estate data bank project. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 095

### Armed Forces Pensions

**Description:** Correspondence relating to pensions for disabilities or death incurred by members of Canada's military forces during World War I, World War II, peacetime service, service in a Special Duty Area, service in a theatre of operations, reserve force service or special force service. **Topics:** Cadets; deserters; boards of inquiry regarding deceased or missing personnel; attestation and discharge procedures; Canadian Women's Auxiliary Services; National Defence documentation; Canadian Army – general; dual service; trainees; reserve force (militia); active force (World War II); soldier apprentices; special force (Interdepartmental Committee on re-establishment), Canadian Rangers; Royal Canadian Air Force – general; civilian flying instructors; refresher flying training ("Chimpunk Exercise"); members attached to air force; and Royal Canadian Navy – general.

**Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 210

### Briefs, Resolutions and Representations

**Description:** Correspondence relating to briefs, resolutions and representations made by veterans organizations such as the Royal Canadian Legion and others on pension matters. **Topics:** Army, Navy and Airborne Veterans; British Benevolent Society of Los Angeles; Federation of British Canadian Veterans of Canada; Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League; Canadian Order of Empire Ex-Servicemen; Canadian Pensioners' Association of the Great War; Canadian Soldiers' Non-pensioned Widows' Association; Canadian Combat Veterans Association; Canadian Corps Association; Canadian Battlefield Memorial Committee; Canadian National Institute for the Blind; Canadian Merchant Navy Prisoners of War Association; Dominion Corps of Legionnaires – Second World War; Disabled Veterans Association; Hong Kong Veterans Association of Canada; Imperial Veterans Social Club; Imperial War Graves Commission; Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire; Korea Veterans Association of Canada Inc.; National Council of Veterans Associations; North-east New Brunswick Veterans Association; National Indian Veterans Association Convenience; National Prisoners of War Association; Nursing Sisters Association of Canada; Sir Arthur Pearson Association; Royal Canadian Corps of Signal Auxiliaries; Royal Canadian Air Force Association; Royal Canadian Legion – resolutions; Soldier's Protection Association and Political Club of New Westminster; War Amputations of Canada – resolutions; War Pensioners of Canada; and World Veterans Federation. **Program**

**Record Number:** VAC MVA 215

### Bureau of Pensions Advocates – General

**Description:** Records relating to pension and War Veterans Allowance adjudication and to veterans organizations. **Topics:** Liaison with the Benefits Division of the Department of Veterans Affairs relating to pension applications and appeals; liaison with the Veterans Review and Appeal Board relating to pension reviews and appeals and allowance appeals; liaison with veterans organizations; liaison with the Department of Justice and the Federal Court of Appeal; and client representation in cases of adverse interest. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 295

### Civilian War-related Benefits

**Description:** Correspondence relating to pensions and allowances awarded to the following groups of civilians for disabilities or death attributable to service during World War II in certain organizations or types of employment which were closely associated with the armed forces: Auxiliary Service Personnel, Canadian Civilian Air Crew, and Salt Water Fishermen. **Topics:** Air raid precaution workers; Corps of Canadian Firefighters (for service in the U.K.); injury during remedial treatment; overseas welfare workers; Voluntary Aid Detachment; list of supervisors; Ferry Command 504 list; American Red Cross; Silver Cross Mothers; detention allowance; section 13.

**Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 225

### Commemoration and Special Events

**Description:** Information on subjects relating to the commemoration of Canada's war dead; other related benefit programs; anniversary celebrations; and inspection tours. **Topics:** Commonwealth War Graves Commission – general; Canadian Battlefield Memorials; European operations; funerals, burials and grave markers; Last Post Fund; memorials, cemeteries and graves – general; foreign countries; departmental cemeteries and plots; provincially owned cemeteries; Commemoration and special events – general; anniversary celebrations; Canada Remembers; public education and community outreach; archives and research; Canadian Virtual War Memorial website; Books of Remembrance; inspection tours – general, Central Europe; Korean War; Remembrance Day – general, Ottawa, Vimy Ridge; South African War; World War I – general, Somme, Vimy Ridge; World War II – general, D-Day/Normandy, Dieppe, Holland, Hong Kong, Italy, VE-Day. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 010

### Compensation for Former Prisoners of War

**Description:** Correspondence relating to compensation provided under the Pension Act to members of the armed forces and certain civilians who were taken prisoner during and after World War II, and to their dependants. **Topics:** General; Hong Kong prisoners of war; Dieppe prisoners of war; list of names; statistics; internees of Vichy, France; Hermann Report; and Pensioners of Allied countries. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 230



### Conflict of Interest and Post-employment Code

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the implementation of the Conflict of Interest and Post-employment Code. **Topics:** Code of the Public Service; amendment; interpretation; delegation authority; reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 430

### Conveyance and Other Title Transactions

**Description:** Records relating to preparation and replacement of transfers of titles, deeds and other title documents in relation to the disposition of real estate or property. **Topics:** Preparation of conveyances and title transactions – general; delays; outstanding title cases; lost certificates of title; amendments; deeds in escrow; replacement deeds; agreements for sale; title searches; declaration of possession; joint tenancy; assignment of civilian or veteran agreements of sale; trespass and encroachment; surveys; administration fees; legal fees and disbursements; execution of documents by Director; restrictive covenants and titles. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 075

### Debt-Free Settlement on Dominion or Provincial Lands

**Description:** Records relating to debt-free settlement and to non-repayable conditional grants for the establishment of veterans on provincial lands and similar grants to Indian veterans who settle on Indian reserve lands. **Topics:** Establishment of veterans on provincial or Dominion lands – general; debt-free settlement agreements with provinces (filed by province); federal Crown land in the Yukon and Northwest Territories; tax arrears on Dominion land; national parks; agreement of sale; non-repayable grant; additional farm credits; grants to Indian veterans for establishment within Indian Reserves; Métis veterans; land clearing and breaking; and other permanent improvements. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 065

### Easements, Servitudes and Right of Way

**Description:** Records relating to the granting of easements, servitudes and right of way on properties to which title is held by the Director, Veterans' Land Act. **Topics:** Easements – general; policies; hydro; oil and gas; telephone; railway and road; servitudes and right of way; Waterfowl Habitat Conservation Program; Provincial Woodland Improvement Program; and individual company easement files. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 105

### Eligibility and Qualification

**Description:** Correspondence relating to eligibility to apply for benefits under the Veterans' Land Act and the Soldier Settlement Act, certificates of qualification and cancellation of certificates of qualification, termination date for acceptance of loan applications. **Topics:** Eligibility of recipients of War Veterans Allowance; aged veterans; dual service; medical fitness; re-establishment

credits; duplication of benefits; Veterans Business and Professional Loans Act; Canadian Army Special Force; Firefighters; Ferry Command; Merchant Marine; members of His Majesty's Forces other than Canadian; Allied Forces; Special Duties Personnel; Regular Forces; Interim Forces; all categories of veterans; native veterans; and National Resources Mobilization Act personnel. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 055

### Employment Equity

**Description:** Correspondence relating to equal opportunities for women; program initiatives to increase the employment of women in senior positions; correspondence on new initiatives leading to increased participation in the work force of aboriginal people, visible minorities and disabled people. **Topics:** Employment Equity generally; program initiatives for disabled persons; aboriginal people; visible minorities; disabled people and women; reports; plans; statistics; studies and surveys; and Employment Equity plan. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 420

### Entitlement and Assessment Boards

**Description:** Correspondence relating to hearings of entitlement and assessment boards formerly authorized under the Pension Act. **Topics:** Entitlement and Assessment Boards – general and transcript of evidence and zones. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 235

### Foreign Pensions, Gallantry Gratuities and Annuities

**Description:** Correspondence relating to foreign pension legislation and pensions payable to pensioners residing in other countries, including Great Britain. Also included is correspondence relating to the payment of gratuities and annuities which accompany certain gallantry awards granted to members of the armed forces of Canada during World War II and of the special force or other forces organized by Canada (UN, NATO). **Topics:** Australia; France; Italy; Japan; Germany; New Zealand; Poland; Russia; Union of South Africa and United States of America; India; Holland; Hungary; Mexico; Yugoslavia and United Nations. For Great Britain, other topics include British Income Tax; London District Office; Civilian Technical Corps; United Kingdom National Health Insurance and British Ministry of Pensions. Topics concerning gallantry gratuities and annuities include policy; Royal Warrants and King's Regulations and Orders; special force; statement and summary of cases; Victoria Cross recipients; George Cross annuities; and general. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 240

### Government On-line

**Description:** Records relating to creation, maintenance, and other functions associated to providing services for clients via the internet. **Topics:** Government On-line (GOL) generally; business to business; business to client; communications; funding; infrastructure; legal issues;

planning; reporting; security issues; Treasury Board material. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 625

### Health Care Facilities and Services

**Description:** Subject information on the administration and operation of departmental hospitals and homes; hospital services in both departmental and contract hospitals; transfer of hospitals to provincial or community jurisdiction; medical staff. **Topics:** Health care facilities and services – general; fact book; accreditation; standards; federal-provincial negotiations; institutional bed requirements; long-term care strategy and costs; accommodations; medical residencies; master agreement; operating agreements; memoranda of understanding; agreements with colleges and universities; environmental assessments; per diem rates; land use; transfer of hospitals; care and service; inquiries and complaints; capital contributions; transfer agreements; and redevelopment, (files by name of institution).

**Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 025

### Home Construction Assistance

**Description:** Records relating to loans under the National Housing Act to an eligible veteran in respect of the construction by him of a single-family home on suitable land and to furnish said veteran with financial, technical and other assistance. **Topics:** Construction assistance – general; construction financing; inspections; construction directives; construction courses; construction contracts; building standards; housing for handicapped and ageing veterans; sales taxes; deferred construction; lagging contracts; construction reports; recovery from contractors; hydro; interest rates; liaison with Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation; service eligibility; and plans. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 085

### Honours and Awards

**Description:** Information on the issue and replacement of First and Second World Wars and Korea campaign stars, medals, clasps, service buttons and Silver Memorial Crosses. **Topics:** General; policy; campaign stars and medals; non-Canadian awards and certificates; Queen's Scarf of Honour; correspondence regarding books on war medals and decorations of Canada; Victoria Cross – general; news clippings; statistics and statements; Korea Service Badge; Canadian Volunteer Service Medal; Hong Kong Bar; Dieppe Bar; Corps of Canadian Firefighters; Fenian Raids and Northwest Rebellion; Memorial Bar; Memorial Cross – general; Mercer Case; Naval Memorial Crosses; South Africa Medal; United Nations and Far East Medal; and war service badges. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 005

### Individuals Deceased More than 20 Years

**Description:** Records and correspondence on veterans and their dependants, deceased more than 20 years, who contacted and/or received benefits from the Portfolio during their lifetimes. **Topics:** Applications for benefits;

medical, financial and domestic information; military service information; decisions on applications and appeals; and general correspondence. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 480

### Information Services

**Description:** Records relating to the general administration of public affairs and relations (information services); media relations, news and press releases, films, advertising, photographs and photography, publications, speeches, inquiries, etc. **Topics:** Information services, generally; addresses, mailing and distribution lists; advertising and publicity; inquiries; news releases, newsletters and bulletins, photography, press clippings, publications; and speeches. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 635

### Information Technology (IT)

**Description:** Records on the procurement, purchase, rental of IT equipment and the management of IT through policies, plans and standards. **Topics:** IT generally; Year 2000 Project; business resumption planning; committees; corporate database; data-processing hardware & software; IT security; information holdings; inventories; plans; policies (telecommunications, IT); standards; system development; maintenance and support to production systems; Internet infrastructure and application development; Internet; Intranet; and wide and local area networks. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 405

### Insurance

**Description:** Records relating to insurance – group, life, fire, liability, and general policies to protect the veteran's and/or public equity in the property. **Topics:** Insurance – general; mortgage clause; liaison with insurance companies; group life insurance plan; fire insurance fund; summary of application; fire loss recovery procedure; disposition of insurance recoveries; payment of taxes from insurance recoveries; recovery from tempest damage; liability insurance; and chattel insurance. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 125

### Legal Matters - General and Prosecution

**Description:** Correspondence relating to legal matters, opinions and prosecutions at the Federal Court level. **Topics:** General legal matters including Council to the former Canadian Pension Commission; Courts of Inquiry; litigation reports; legality of marriage and divorce; and the following prosecutions at the Federal Court level: G.H. Harris, W.H. Irvine, W.H. Woods, A. Poland, R.A. White and R.W. King. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 245

### Loans/Grants

**Description:** Records relating to policies on lending operations and the administration of loans and grants to veterans, and provincial and private housing loan programs. **Topics:** Lending policy; loan termination;

deadline for additional loans; interest rates; maximum loans; supplementary loans; repayment terms and procedures; conditional grants; preparation of agreements; crop share agreements; loans for full-time farming, fishing, and fur farming; co-operative farming; displaced persons land settlement; small family farm and off-farm enterprises such as tourist trade; provincial and private housing loan programs (by province or name of lender); and mortgages in escrow. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 060

### Medical Advice

**Description:** Correspondence relating to advice regarding all medical matters of policy, precedent and usage relative to pensions. **Topics:** General medical advice including autopsy (exhumation); amputation; cancer; diagnosis; Mustard Gas cases; all cardiovascular conditions; influenza virus vaccine; deafness (hearing loss); phenoxy herbicides (Agent Orange); medical examinations; neurological conditions (includes ALS); peptic ulcer (including all gastrointestinal conditions) and tuberculosis; dental claims; alcoholism; arthritis; foot conditions; asbestos related problems; thoracoplasty; amyotrophic lateral sclerosis (ALS); arteriosclerosis; veterans of atomic warfare – medical assessments regarding radiation; medical categories (classifications); aggravation; X-rays; coronary thrombosis; and mentally ill – third party administration. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 250

### Mines, Minerals and Surface Rights

**Description:** Records relating to mines, minerals and surface rights on lands on which veterans are settled and to which the Director holds title, or lands on which veterans had previously been settled. **Topics:** Mines and minerals – general (by province); acquisition of title to mines and minerals by the Director; surface and subsurface rights; provincial legislation; titles with half minerals; lease disputes; native claims; sale of timber; and sale of gravel. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 110

### Newfoundland Pensions

**Description:** Correspondence relating to pensions for death or disabilities attributable to service by Newfoundlanders prior to and after the union with Canada. **Topics:** Pensioners World War I (nominal roll); pensioners World War II (nominal roll); Newfoundland Regiment, forms and Special Appropriation Vote 538; organization; and administration. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 255

### Part-time Farming (Small Holding)

**Description:** Records relating to the purchase and/or construction of homes for veterans on part-time farms (small holdings) where the major source of income comes from a non-farming enterprise. **Topics:** Qualification; minimum-size requirements; mobile houses and condominium units; subdivision projects (arranged by

province); landscaping; summary or vacant land units; sewage and water systems; unsold properties; urban areas; change from part-time farm (small holdings) status to full-time farms or vice versa; monthly statements; municipal grants; tax concessions; drainage; and irrigation. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 090

### Programs and Services – General

**Description:** Information on operational subjects relating to the social welfare of veterans, their dependants and other specified persons. **Topics:** Programs and Services – general; cost containment; continuum of service; aging veterans – general; Aging Veterans Program (existing); Aging Veterans Program (extension) – general, project, program delivery; Veterans Independence Program Review Project; benefit administration; chaplaincy services; client services; community health services – general, provincial; community housing; counselors and counseling services; geriatrics and gerontology; inquiries; nursing services; oaths and affidavits; reports and statistics – general, management information systems; social assistance programs; Veterans Independence Program – general, contracts, Canada Service veterans, improvements project. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 020

### Property Management Directorate – General

**Description:** Records of a general nature relating to the operation of Property Management Directorate and the Soldier Settlement Board. **Topics:** Property Management Directorate – general; history of veterans land legislation; natural disasters; terms of agreement; absentee veterans; Committee on Demobilization and Rehabilitation; projects related to the Home Repair Program and other special projects; veterans' spouses' rights to property of deceased veterans and devolution of estates; liens and other encumbrances while title to property is held by the Director. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 050

### Reference, Research and Precedents

**Description:** Records relating to pension and allowance eligibility based on various medical conditions and/or military service. **Topics:** Copies of precedents (by year); records on appeals to the Veterans Review and Appeal Board; operational memoranda and directives; statistics related to productivity. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 300

### Rescission and Resale

**Description:** Records relating to rescissions, voluntary or involuntary, on contract agreements administered by the Director, Veterans' Land Act, and sale of reverted properties. **Topics:** Rescission of contract agreements – general; policy and procedures; quit claim deed; disposition of surplus; tax adjustments; reinstatement of account; unsold reverted properties; provincial advisory boards; evictions; repossession and sale of chattels; and



submissions to council. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 120

### Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pensions

**Description:** Correspondence relating to pensions for death or disabilities under the RCMP Pension Continuation Act or the RCMP Superannuation Act.

**Topics:** General information and special constables.

**Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 265

### Security

**Description:** Correspondence relating to general security matters and physical security of buildings and grounds.

**Topics:** Security generally; policies; Corps of Commissionaires; fires and fire prevention; emergency measures; building security and access control; security checks; security sweeps; and equipment. **Program**

**Record Number:** VAC MVA 410

### Special Housing Assistance for Veterans

**Description:** Correspondence relating to joint Veterans Affairs and Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation programs (ended March 1980) which were extended to assist veterans on low or modest incomes to acquire housing accommodation. **Topics:** Eligibility; request for information; low-rental housing – general; low-rental housing projects (arranged by name of project); co-operation and liaison with Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation; statistical summaries; extension of benefits; and applications for assistance (arranged numerically).

**Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 080

### Special Operators War Service Benefits

**Description:** Correspondence relating to benefits provided to certain persons who were recruited in Canada by United Kingdom authorities for special duties in war areas. **Topics:** General information and policy. **Program**

**Record Number:** VAC MVA 270

### Special Programs

**Description:** Information on a wide range of special benefits designed to assist veterans, their dependants and other specified persons. **Topics:** Special programs – general; arts and crafts/Red Cross; Benevolent Fund – general; Royal Canadian Air Force; Royal Canadian Army; Royal Canadian Navy; bequests – general; Blinded Veterans Assistance Program; Commonwealth War Graves Commission – general; Canadian Battlefield Memorials; Disablement Fund; educational assistance – general; eligibility for educational institutions (reports, statistics and statements); estates; European operations; funerals, burials and grave markers; Hearing Assistance for Veterans Program; Last Post Fund; memorials, cemeteries and graves – general; foreign countries; departmental cemeteries and plots; provincially owned cemeteries; Paraplegic Assistance Program; pensioners training; post-discharge benefits; Royal Canadian Legion – grants; trust funds – general, Head Office,

Newfoundland (sub-region), Atlantic, Quebec, Ontario, Prairie and Pacific Regions; Trust Management; and Vetcraft. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 035

### Table of Disabilities

**Description:** Correspondence relating to the Table of Disabilities, its amendments, preparation and distribution.

**Topics:** Policies and administration; tables by type of disability; and medical guidelines. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 251

### Taxes

**Description:** Records relating to taxes as they affect veterans settled under provisions of the Veterans' Land Act and advising veterans of tax implications. **Topics:** Taxes – general; taxes on Crown-owned property; grants in lieu of taxes; payment of taxes; sales tax rebate instructions; gift tax; surface and mineral leases and taxable income; capital gains tax; tax sale procedures; tax limitation agreements; mortgage interest tax credit plans; provincial tax rebates; land transfer tax; land speculation tax; and real property tax deferment. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 100

### Treatment and Treatment Services

**Description:** Information on the administration of veterans benefits related to medical, surgical and dental treatment, including the supply and maintenance of prosthetic and other appliances to eligible veterans and other qualified individuals. **Topics:** Treatment and treatment services – general; foreign countries; other authorized personnel; Acts and Regulations; Veterans Treatment Regulations; Veterans Health Care Regulations – general; Veterans Independence Program; allowances; dental services – general; dental care plans; hospitalization – general; care; insurance – general; provincial hospital and medicare plans; medical services; pharmacy services – general; agreements; special equipment – general; eyeglasses and other optical aids; home modifications; prosthetics and orthotics; reports and statistics. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 040

### Treatment Entitlement

**Description:** Correspondence relating to treatment entitlement; pension payments during hospitalization; doctor of choice program; injury or death resulting from treatment. **Topics:** General; joint control of treatment services and pensions; medical activities; doctor of choice program; and injury or death resulting from treatment.

**Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 275

### Trust Funds

**Description:** Correspondence relating to trust funds consisting of private monies which have been donated by sympathetic individuals who wish to assist veterans and their families. **Topics:** General; statistics; donations; War Veterans Distress Fund; William Scott fund; Regimental fund – 230th Battalion; War Special Assistance Fund;

Florence Martineau Fund; Sidney E. Lambert Fund; W.A. Black Benefit Fund; Soldiers' Aid Commission; Canadian Patriotic Fund and the Mennonite Fund; canteen funds, Last Post Fund; RCAF Benevolent Fund; and Army Benevolent Fund. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 280

### Veterans Affairs – General

**Description:** Information on a wide variety of subjects relating to the operational responsibilities of the Veterans Affairs department. **Topics:** Veterans Affairs - general; Benefits Redesign Project; Pension Reform Project; Canadian Forces Project; evaluation studies; Veterans legislation - general, bills, consolidation project, legislative proposals, Merchant Navy Veterans, Pension Act, policy issues; subordinate legislation - general, regulatory projects, Veterans Health Care; War Veterans Allowance Act. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 130

### Veterans Insurance

**Description:** Information on the administration of life insurance purchased by veterans and other eligible individuals. **Topics:** Returned Soldiers Insurance and Veterans Insurance – general; reports; statistics; studies and surveys; acts; regulations and rulings. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 030

### War Veterans Allowance and Civilian War-related Benefits

**Description:** Information on the administration of War Veterans Allowance and Civilian War-related Benefits to eligible veterans and other qualified individuals, including eligibility requirements; rates of allowance; payments and overpayments; authorities; adjudication and decisions. **Topics:** War Veterans Allowance and Civilian War-related Benefits – general; acts and regulations; adjudication decisions – general; regular board decisions; Assistance Fund; cheques; eligibility – general; age; residence; medical; service requirements; foreign countries allowances; harmonization with Health and Welfare Canada and with Canada Customs and Revenue Agency, Taxation; other income – general; casual earnings and interest; social assistance – general; Old Age Security; provincial programs; payment of allowances – general; excesses; overpayment of allowances – general; remissions; reports, statistics and statements. **Program Record Number:** VAC MVA 045

### Veterans Review and Appeal Board

#### Disability Pension Appeals

**Description:** Records relating to the adjudication of reviews of decisions rendered by the Minister and of appeals of decisions rendered by the Veterans Review and Appeal Board under the Pension Act and other related statutes. **Topics:** Procedures – general; reviews of decisions of the Minister and appeals of decisions of the Veterans Review and Appeal Board; reviewers'/editors' procedures; precedent decisions; interpretations; legal

opinions; rules of procedure and medical opinions.

**Program Record Number:** VAC VRAB 202

### Veterans Review Appeal Board – General

**Description:** Information relating to the former Veterans Appeal Board and Canadian Pension Commission and the new Veterans Review and Appeal Board, including historical background, operational functions and responsibilities of the Board. **Topics:** Veterans Review and Appeal Board – general; liaison – veterans organizations, other federal departments and other levels of government; meetings; audits; appointments; statistics; finance; policy development; correspondence; and plans. **Program Record Number:** VAC VRAB 201

### War Veterans Allowance and Civilian War-related Benefits Appeals

**Description:** Records relating to the adjudication of appeals of decisions rendered by the Department of Veterans Affairs under the War Veterans Allowance Act and the Civilian War-related Benefits Act, and other related statutes. **Topics:** Allowances – general; spousal separation; overpayments; eligibility – general; Allied Forces; military service; theatre of war; income – general; casual earnings; interest; social assistance; procedures – general; regional offices of the Department of Veterans Affairs; precedent decisions; interpretations; legal opinions; and rules of procedure. **Program Record Number:** VAC VRAB 203

## Standard Program Records

### Accounts and Accounting

### Acts and Legislation

### Administration

### Administrative and Management Services

### Audits Budgets

### Buildings

### Buildings and Properties

### Classification of Positions

### Co-operation and Liaison

### Employment and Staffing

### Equipment and Supplies

### Finance

### Furniture and Furnishings

### Human Resources

### Lands

### Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

### Office Appliances

### Official Languages

### Pensions and Insurance

Personnel  
Procurement  
Salaries and Wages  
Staff Relations  
Training and Development  
Utilities  
Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Veterans Affairs Canada

#### Access to Information Requests

**Description:** This bank contains the Access to Information Request Forms sent by individuals requesting access to departmental files, the replies to such requests and information related to their processing. Information on exemptions or exclusions claimed, on complaints handled, or on fee waivers may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian citizens/permanent residents of Canada. **Purpose:** To administer access requests in accordance with the Access to Information Act.

**Consistent Uses:** The bank is used to record the processing of requests under the Access to Information Act, to report to Treasury Board and to Parliament on requests received and completed, and for the purposes of consultations with other government institutions.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Files will be kept for two years. **RDA Number:** 98-001 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 475 **TBS Registration:** 003468 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 115

#### Assistance Fund

**Description:** This bank contains information on the provision of single cash grants to persons who meet the eligibility criteria and who require a grant to meet an extreme emergency situation. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates only to those persons who are recipients in accordance with the War Veterans Allowance Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information concerning the payment of single cash grants and is authorized under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act, Assistance Fund Regulations and War Veterans Allowance Act. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant.

**RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC.MVA.045 **TBS Registration:** 003476 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 045

#### Client Database

**Description:** This is a computerized data bank containing information relating to veterans, their spouses and dependants, and other clients who were or are now in receipt of benefits. The Bank also contains information relating to veterans, their spouses and dependants who

applied for benefits and were denied. Data may include names, addresses, social insurance numbers, service numbers, benefits received and additional information required to provide service to the client. Information in this bank is also shared with the Royal Canadian Legion, with a client's consent, to assist in the preparation of applications for services and benefits from Veterans Affairs. The information is also shared with the Last Post Fund to assist in determining eligibility to benefits under the Veterans Burial Regulations. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to veterans, their spouses and dependants who were or are now in receipt of benefits payable under the War Veterans Allowance Act, the Civilian War-Related Benefits Act, the Pension Act, the Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, the Gallantry Gratuities and Annuities Order and the Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act. **Purpose:** The databases are maintained to assist Veterans Affairs in responding effectively to client needs. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is shared with Public Works and Government Services Canada for cheque issuance purposes; with Human Resources Development Canada to determine the veteran's Old Age Security benefits; and with Canada Customs and Revenue Agency (Taxation) to verify the veteran's income. Information in this bank is also shared with the health claims administrator, who processes veteran's medical claims on behalf of the Department of Veterans Affairs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** An annual snapshot of the databases for the Canadian Pension Commission and the Veterans Services Benefit Delivery Systems is released to the National Archives at the end of November each year. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 035; VAC MVA 045 **TBS Registration:** 005248 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 085

#### Contractual Obligations

**Description:** Data in this bank include correspondence, internal memoranda and reports, as well as absentee and rescission documentation. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to veterans established under the Veterans' Land Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to monitor, under the Veterans' Land Act and Regulations, payments, taxes, insurance, property maintenance and the residence or operation, as per the contractual agreement made between the veteran and the Director. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are transferred to National Archives of Canada sixty years from the date of final loan payment. **RDA Number:** 93/013 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 060; VAC MVA 065; VAC MVA 070 **TBS Registration:** 003464 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 070



### **Counseling, Rehabilitation, Sheltered Employment, Burial and Trust Fund Benefits, Estates Information**

**Description:** This bank contains information on counseling, rehabilitation, sheltered opportunities, burial benefits, trust fund and Benevolent Fund assistance, and estate information. **Class of Individuals:** Certain former and still serving members of the armed forces, and others, who served in World Wars I, II, the United Nations peacekeeping operations in Korea and in peacetime.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act, the Pension Act, the Veterans Review and Appeal Board Act, the Civilian War-related Benefits Act, the Veterans Burial Regulations, 1995, Veterans Treatment Regulations, the Guardianship of Veterans Property Regulations, the Veterans Estates Regulations, the Army Benevolent Fund Act, Last Post Fund Regulations, 1995, the Veterans' Rehabilitation Act (repealed 1990), and Veterans Rehabilitation Regulations (repealed), details concerning the counseling, rehabilitation, sheltered employment opportunities, burial benefits, trust fund and Benevolent Fund assistance, and estate information. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is occasionally provided to the Public Trustee Estate Administrator and/or third party administrators for administration of estates or to funeral directors for payment purposes. Details of departmental benefit status, service particulars and date of birth may be given to Last Post Fund representatives in order that funeral and burial assistance may be provided. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the veteran or the last eligible dependant, whichever is applicable. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 020; VAC MVA 035 **TBS Registration:** 003469 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 005

### **Devolution of Estates**

**Description:** Data in this bank include legal and other correspondence, inter-office memoranda and reports, as well as Surrogate or Probate Court documents. **Class of Individuals:** Information relates to the estates of deceased veterans who were established under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans' Land Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to identify, under the Veterans' Land Act and Regulations, those individuals entitled to inherit the agreement of sale of the deceased veteran. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank may be given to the public trustee or estate administrator for the purposes of estate administration. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are transferred to Archives Canada sixty years from the date of final loan payment. **RDA Number:** 93/013 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 060; VAC MVA 065; VAC MVA 070 **TBS Registration:** 003465 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 075

### **Educational Assistance**

**Description:** The information in this bank concerns educational assistance available to eligible veterans and their dependants. **Class of Individuals:** This assistance

was available to persons who served in the armed forces and their dependants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Rehabilitation Act, Children of Deceased Veterans Education Assistance Act and the Pensioners Training Regulations, details relating to educational assistance. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** These records are retained for six years after the youngest dependent child reaches the age of 30 years. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 035 **TBS Registration:** 003470 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 010

### **Eligibility, Property Purchase and Sale, and Construction**

**Description:** Data in this bank include veterans applications, inter-office memoranda, owners' offers to sell, legal documentation and correspondence regarding acquisition of title, veterans agreements of sale, construction contracts and related documentation, and acquisition of stock and equipment. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to veterans established under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans' Land Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans' Land Act and Regulations, details concerning the eligibility of a veteran for financial assistance, the appraisal and acquisition of property and the improvement thereon of existing buildings and/or construction of new buildings, the agreements of sale covering resale of such properties and the acquisition of stock and equipment to the veteran purchaser. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are transferred to Archives Canada sixty years from the date of final loan payment. **RDA Number:** 93/013 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 060; VAC MVA 065; VAC MVA 070 **TBS Registration:** 003462 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 060

### **Health Care Programs (Non-pension Related)**

**Description:** This bank contains information on health care benefits and treatments provided to veterans and other qualified individuals for illness or non-pensioned disability. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to persons who served in the armed forces or in the Merchant Navy during World Wars I, II and/or the U.N. operations in Korea, members of certain civilian organizations during World War II, former and still serving members of the Canadian Forces and RCMP, and other persons who have received departmentally sponsored

treatment and health care benefits. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act and Veterans Health Care Regulations, information on health care benefits and services and care provided to war veterans and other qualified persons for illness or disability not related to any pensioned disability. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial/health benefit; to qualified health professionals, or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual; Information may also be shared with the health claims administrator, who processes veteran's medical claims on behalf of the Department of Veterans Affairs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 040 **TBS Registration:** 003473 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 020

#### Honours and Awards

**Description:** This bank contains ships ledgers, World War I and World War II badge ledgers and nominal rolls for Newfoundland veterans. **Class of Individuals:** Persons who served in the armed forces during the First and Second World Wars and Newfoundland veterans who served in the Royal Navy, Royal Air Force or the Merchant Marine during World War II or the Korean Conflict. **Purpose:** The purpose of the bank is to identify those individuals who have applied for and/or received medals or copies of medals. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** For veterans or others who have made a claim for medals, all information including correspondence is retained for a period of six months, at which time the records are forwarded to the National Archives of Canada for inclusion in the veteran's service record. **RDA Number:** **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 495 **TBS Registration:** 002280 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 110

#### Immediate Post-Discharge Benefits

**Description:** This bank contains information about post-discharge benefits paid to qualifying persons. **Class of Individuals:** These benefits were available to persons who served in the armed forces and paramilitary bodies in World War II and/or the Korean War. Also Newfoundland veterans eligible for re-establishment credits. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the War Service Grants Act and the Veterans Benefit Act and respective Regulations, information on war service gratuities, re-establishment credits and other immediate post-discharge benefits. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any

social/financial benefit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the veteran. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 035 **TBS Registration:** 003471 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 015

#### Institutional Care

**Description:** This bank contains information on health care benefits provided to veterans and other qualified individuals who are or have been patients in departmental hospitals or contract beds in provincial and private facilities. Some of this information may have been copied to Head Office and regional office files. This bank, however, represents a complete account of treatment received which is organized by and must be accessed by the institution. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to persons who served in the armed forces or in the Merchant Navy during World Wars I, II and/or the U.N. operations in Korea, members of certain civilian organizations during World War II and other persons (such as federal prisoners and RCMP officers) who have received treatment in a present or former departmental facility or contact bed. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act, and Veterans Health Care Regulations, information on health care benefits provided to war veterans and other qualified persons who receive institutional care. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefits; to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual. As well, information provided may be shared with the health claims administrator, who processes veteran's medical claims on behalf of the Department of Veterans Affairs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 040 **TBS Registration:** 003472 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 016

#### Legal Services for Pension Applicants and Allowance Appellants

**Description:** The bank contains correspondence, notices, documentary evidence, submissions, forms relating to the initiation of claims, the searching of records, the identification of evidence, the counseling of applicants and the preparation and presentation of assessment and entitlement claims before review and appeal panels of the Veterans Review and Appeal Board. Some items of information in this bank are subject to solicitor-client privilege. The material is used for the preparation and presentation of claims. **Class of Individuals:** The class of individuals to whom the personal information bank relates is: veterans of World



War I, World War II, the Korean War, members of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police, members of the Canadian Armed Forces and their widows and dependants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information used by the Bureau in providing free legal service to persons seeking to establish claims under the Pension Act, the Civilian War-related Benefits Act, War Veterans Allowance Act, Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, Gallantry Gratuities and Annuities Order, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to qualified medical practitioners in order to obtain medical opinions in support of claims. The information is also used occasionally to support other claims of a similar nature. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 295; VAC MVA 300 **TBS Registration:** 003482 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 090

#### Payment of Short-Term Allowances

**Description:** This bank contains information about short-term allowances that were payable to eligible veterans.

**Class of Individuals:** Certain former members of the Armed Forces, and others, who served in World Wars I, II, and the Korean War. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act, information concerning the payment of short-term allowances for service in World War II and/or the Korean War, during periods of unemployment, temporary incapacity and while awaiting returns from business.

**Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Presently under review. **RDA Number:** **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 035 **TBS Registration:** 003460 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 025

#### Pensions and Compensation

**Description:** The data in this bank may be held in written or recorded form and include addresses, personal characteristics, regimental numbers, pension numbers, summaries of service, medical records, information on dependants, applications for benefits, records of hearings, decisions at all levels of adjudication, benefits awarded, pension payment inquiries and related correspondence of the individuals concerned. **Class of Individuals:** Former and still serving members of any of the Canadian Forces (or, in some cases, Allied Forces), the Royal Canadian mounted Police, certain civilians and their dependants. Also, for Newfoundland veterans who, prior to 1949, received a pension from the British Government, this information is maintained in entitlement ledgers, medical registers and nominal rolls. **Purpose:** The purpose of the

bank is to retain the documents required for making decisions and maintaining accounts on pensions, compensation and grants for applicants under the Pension Act, Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, Civilian War-related Benefits Act, Gallantry Awards Order, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act, the Special Operators War Service Benefits Act, the Supervisors War Service Benefits Act, the Penitentiary Inmates Accident Compensation Regulations, the Special Indemnities Plan for Dependants of Canadian Forces Attachés, the Defence Services Pension Continuation Act, the Women's Royal Naval Services and the South African Military Nursing Service (Benefits) Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information to determine the entitlement of the individual to any social or financial benefits. The bank's information is also provided to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies (established or accredited by federal or provincial law) in order that they may adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual.

Information may also be shared with authorized parties to assist the Department in the collection of overpayments. Where a pension recipient is residing in a foreign country, the information in this bank may also be given to the administration of foreign governments for the purpose of administering pensions. In addition, it is used occasionally to support other claims of a similar nature.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 045; VAC MVA 230; VAC MVA 240 **TBS Registration:** 003478 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 055

#### Pensions Under the Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act

**Description:** This bank contains personal, medical and social characteristics of those individuals whose injuries were registered with the Halifax Relief Commission following the explosion of December 6, 1917. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals injured in the Halifax explosion.

**Purpose:** The purpose is to maintain a record of persons injured in the Halifax explosion in order to administer pension payments and consider claims for pensions under the Halifax Relief Commission Pension Continuation Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information to determine the entitlement of the individual to any social or financial benefits. The bank's information is also provided to qualified medical practitioners, health professionals or social agencies (established or accredited by federal or provincial law) in order that they may adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual. Information may also be shared with authorized parties to assist the Department in the collection of overpayments.



Where a pension recipient is residing in a foreign country, the information in this bank may also be given to the administration of foreign governments for the purpose of administering pensions. In addition, it is used occasionally to support other claims of a similar nature. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the recipient. **RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 220 **TBS Registration:** 003477 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 050

#### Personal Information Disclosed to Federal Investigative Bodies

**Description:** This bank has been established to retain copies of requests for personal information received from authorized federal investigative bodies pursuant to paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act, for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or carrying out a lawful investigation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals about whom requests for personal information have been received from federal investigative bodies. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to permit the Privacy Commissioner to review disclosures made under paragraph 8(2)(e) of the Privacy Act to federal investigative bodies for the purpose of enforcing a law of Canada or a province, or for carrying out a lawful investigation. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of two years after last action. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **TBS Registration:** 002756 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 101

#### Personal Information Requests

**Description:** This bank contains personal information request forms and letters sent by individuals requesting access to their files under the Privacy Act, as well as correspondence, requests for extensions and advisory notes concerning exemptions under the Act. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to Canadians who have applied to Veterans Affairs under the Privacy Act during the past two years to receive copies of or to view their personal records. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to process personal information requests and to make such statistical reports as are required by the legislation. In addition, the Access to Information and Privacy Coordinator maintains files containing requests for access under paragraphs 8(2)(a)-(e), 8(2)(g)-(i) and 8(2)(m) of the Privacy Act for the use of the Privacy Commissioner. **Consistent Uses:** The information is used to process requests and for research and statistical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** The records are retained for two years and are destroyed upon resolution, as stated in the General Records Disposal Schedules of the Government of Canada. **RDA Number:** 98/001 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 475 **TBS Registration:** 003467 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 100

#### Property Sales and Other Dispositions

**Description:** Data in this bank include legal documents, survey plans and descriptions, authority for dispositions such as Orders-in-Council or ministerial approval and, where applicable, tendering documentation as well as correspondence and inter-office memoranda. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to veterans established under the Soldier Settlement Act and the Veterans' Land Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information on sales, granting of easements, gas and oil leases, right of way, etc., related to properties acquired by the Director under the Veterans' Land Act and Regulations. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are transferred to Archives Canada sixty years from the date of final loan payment. **RDA Number:** 93/013 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 060; VAC MVA 065; VAC MVA 070 **TBS Registration:** 003463 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 065

#### Records of Sea Service for Canadian Merchant Seaman

**Description:** This bank contains individuals' names, dates and places of birth, record of vessels and periods of service for Merchant Seamen in the Canadian Merchant Navy and seamen killed or injured on certain vessels. The records maintained cover World War II, 1939 to 1947 and a limited number of ships which operated in the Korean Conflict, 1950 to 1953. **Class of Individuals:** Canadian Merchant Seamen. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide statements of sea service to support applications for service medals and veterans' benefits to individual merchant seamen. The primary identifiers are name, date of birth and name of ship. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Presently under review. **RDA Number:** **TBS Registration:** 003736 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 120

#### Treatment of a Pensioned Condition

**Description:** This bank contains information on health care benefits and treatment for a pensioned disability. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to those persons who hold entitlement to a disability pension as a result of a decision of the Department of Veterans Affairs or the Veterans' Review and Appeal Board (formerly the Canadian Pension Commission and or the Veterans' Appeal Board). **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act and Veterans Health Care Regulations, information concerning medical treatment and related benefits for a pensioned disability resulting from service in the armed forces, in specified civilian organizations and, in the case of a federal government employee, for a disability resulting from an accident during a non-scheduled air flight. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to

federal government institutions, or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individual for any social/financial benefit; to qualified health professionals or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual. Some information may be given to the administration of foreign governments for the purpose of administering treatment for a pensioned condition, if the individual concerned resides in a foreign country. Information may also be shared with the health claims administrator, who processes medical claims on behalf of the Department of Veterans Affairs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RD Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC.MVA.040 **TBS Registration:** 003474 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 030

### Veterans Independence Program

**Description:** This bank contains information about the services relating to healthy, independent living provided to individual veterans and other eligible clients through the Veterans Independence Program. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to persons who served in the armed forces during the First and Second World Wars, the United Nations operations in Korea, former and still-serving members of the Canadian Forces, and Merchant Navy veterans and others who are eligible for services and benefits under the Veterans Independence Program. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Department of Veterans Affairs Act and Veterans Health Care Regulations, information on benefits and services provided to veterans and other eligible clients in order to assist them to remain healthy and independent in their own homes or communities. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions, or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information in the determination of the entitlement of the individuals for any social/financial benefit; to qualified health professionals or social agencies established or accredited by federal or provincial law to adequately provide a health or social service needed by the individual and to provide for proper care planning of the individual; . Information may also be shared with Blue Cross for the administration of health care benefits. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RD Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 020; VAC MVA 040 **TBS Registration:** 003479 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 056

### Veterans Life Insurance

**Description:** This bank contains information required for the provision and administration of veterans life insurance programs. **Class of Individuals:** Veterans, widows(ers) of veterans, and qualified civilians. **Purpose:** The

purpose of this bank is to provide, under the Veterans Insurance Act, the Veterans Insurance Regulations, The Returned Soldiers' Insurance Act and The Returned Soldiers' Insurance Regulations, information required in identifying eligible veterans, certain civilian personnel or widows of veterans who contracted for life insurance under the provisions of the Acts listed above.

**Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is shared with beneficiaries of policy holders and with the administrator/executor of the estate of a deceased policy holder or beneficiary for the purpose of administering his/her estate. It may also be shared with the Office of the Superintendent of Financial Institutions and with Canada Customs and Revenue Agency for taxation purposes.

**Retention and Disposal Standards:** Presently under review. **RD Number:** Related to PR#: VAC MVA 030 **TBS Registration:** 003461 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 035

### War Veterans Allowance

**Description:** This bank contains written or recorded information concerning the payment of War Veterans Allowance. **Class of Individuals:** This information relates to those qualified persons who served in, or were in close support of, the armed forces during World Wars I, II, and/or the Korean War. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide information about the payment of allowances to qualified persons under the War Veterans Allowance Act, the Veterans Allowance Regulations and the Civilian War-related Benefits Act. Authorization for the collection of Social Insurance Numbers comes under the War Veterans Allowance Act. **Consistent Uses:** Information in this bank is provided to federal government institutions or departments or agencies of provincial or municipal governments that require the information to determine the entitlement of the individual to any social or financial benefits. Information may also be shared with authorized parties to assist the Department in the collection of War Veterans Allowance overpayments. Information is also data-matched with Human Resources Development Canada and Canada Customs and Revenue Agency for income verification purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant. **RD Number:** 91-006 **Related to PR#:** VAC MVA 040; VAC MVA 045 **TBS Registration:** 003475 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 040

### Veterans Review and Appeal Board

#### Individual Case Summaries

**Description:** Data in this bank include a person's name, service number, reason for application to the former War Veterans Allowance Board and a summary of the pertinent facts of the case, including options for the Board's consideration. **Class of Individuals:** The personal information contained in this bank relates to individuals who were dissatisfied with the decisions of the departmental adjudicators made under the War Veterans

Allowance Act and the Civilian War-related Benefits Act.

**Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain all case summaries prepared by the staff of the Board to summarize the facts of each appeal for reference purposes. These summaries date from 1981 to September 1987, when the War Veterans Allowance Board amalgamated with the Pension Review Board to form the Veterans Appeal Board. **Consistent Uses:** The information is shared with the Department of Veterans Affairs and Bureau of Pensions Advocates for purposes of administering the individual's eligibility for veterans' benefits. The information is also used occasionally to support similar claims. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant.

**RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC VRAB 201; VAC VRAB 202; VAC VRAB 203 **TBS**

**Registration:** 003466 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 095

### Veterans Review and Appeal Board Reviews and Appeals

**Description:** This bank was established to store material relating to reviews and appeals made to the Veterans Review and Appeal Board, appeals made to the former Veterans Appeal Board and reviews made to the former Canadian Pension Commission and the disposition thereof. It contains correspondence, notices, case summaries, documentary evidence, submission, medical information and decisions, all related to the consideration and disposition of reviews and appeals filed before the Veterans Review and Appeal Board, and of the former Canadian Pension Commission and Veterans Appeal Board. **Class of Individuals:** The information relates to individuals who have served in any of the Canadian Forces (or, in some cases, Allied Forces), certain civilians defined in the Acts mentioned below and their dependants. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide the Veterans Review and Appeal Board with pertinent information to assist in the disposition of appeals against review decisions of the Veterans Review and Appeal Board, the former Canadian Pension Commission, the former Veterans Appeal Board, and the Department of Veterans Affairs, made under the Pension Act, the War Veterans Allowance Act, the Civilian War-related Benefits Act, Flying Accidents Compensation Regulations, Gallantry Gratuities and Annuities Order, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Superannuation Act and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Pension Continuation Act. **Consistent Uses:** The information is shared with the Department of Veterans Affairs and Bureau of Pensions Advocates for purposes of administering the individual's eligibility for veterans' benefits. The information is also used occasionally to support similar claims. The bank's information is also occasionally disclosed to qualified medical practitioners for the purpose of obtaining independent medical advice. **Retention and Disposal**

**Standards:** Records are retained for a period of six years after the date of death of the last eligible dependant.

**RDA Number:** 91/006 **Related to PR#:** VAC VRAB

201; VAC VRAB 202; VAC VRAB 203 **TBS**

**Registration:** 003480 **Bank Number:** VAC PPU 080

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department of Veterans Affairs and the associated agency, the Veterans Review Appeal Board, categories of personal information may be accumulated which are not contained in specific information banks described in this entry.

Such information includes enquires, complaint and general correspondence stored as part of the general subject files and not retrievable by any personal identifier. This form of personal information is normally retrievable by means of specific information such as subject and/or date of communication.

The retention periods associated with this information are consistent with those associated with the general subject files wherein they are stored.

## Manuals

- Administrative Information Manual
- Departmental Instructions
- Financial Policy & Procedures Manual
- Human Resources Policy Manual
- Lexicon
- Pension Policy Manual
- Personnel Communiqués
- Table of Disabilities
- Veterans Affairs Canada Security Manual
- Veterans Affairs Electronic Mail Policy
- Veterans Affairs Information Management Plan
- Veterans Affairs Information Technology Security Handbook
- Veterans Affairs Information Technology Standards
- Veterans Affairs Master Subject File Classification
- Veterans Affairs Technology Strategy/Architecture
- Veterans Legislation - Volumes I-II
- Veterans Programs Policy Manual - Volume I-III
- Veterans Review and Appeal Board Interpretations
- Veterans Services Boundary Book
- Veterans Services Operations Manual - Volumes I-V, VII-IX
- War Veterans Allowance Board - Precedent Decision Manual



## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

General information enquiries that do not require access to records should be addressed to the Communications Division in Ottawa or Charlottetown and to regional offices throughout Canada. Contact may be made in person, by telephone, or by writing to one of the following addresses.

### Charlottetown

Communications Division  
Daniel J. MacDonald Building  
P.O. Box 7700  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island  
C1A 8M9

Tel.: (902) 566-8195

### Dartmouth/Halifax

Atlantic Regional Office  
33 Alderney Drive  
Dartmouth, Nova Scotia  
B2Y 2N4

Tel.: (902) 426-8936

### Kirkland Lake

Ontario Regional Office  
145 Government Rd. W.  
Kirkland Lake, Ontario  
P2N 2E8

Tel.: (705) 568-4203

### Montreal

Quebec Regional Office  
4545 Queen Mary Road  
Montreal, Quebec  
H3W 1W4

Tel.: (514) 496-6415

### Ottawa

Communications Division  
66 Slater Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0P4

Tel.: (613) 992-7467

### Vancouver

Pacific Regional Office  
900 - 605 Robson Street  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
V6B 5G4

Tel.: (604) 666-3878

### Winnipeg

Prairie Regional Office  
610-234 Donald Street  
P.O. Box 6050  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
R3C 4G5

Tel.: (204) 983-1893

## Reading Room

An area within the Portfolio's library at Head Office in Charlottetown has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Daniel J. MacDonald Building  
161 Grafton Street  
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island

Arrangements can be made for viewing documents in any of our field offices as well.

# Western Economic Diversification Canada

## Chapter 152

### General Information

### Background

The Department of Western Economic Diversification (WD) was established by the Western Economic Diversification Act (S.C. 1988, c. 17) on June 28, 1988. Some of the programs now under the Department's mandate were transferred from the Department of Regional Industrial Expansion.

### Responsibilities

The Department is responsible for federal economic development activities in Western Canada and works in partnership with provinces, business, industry associations and communities to stimulate and diversify the economy in the West. In pursuit of this mandate, WD administers eight core programs:

- Advocacy
- National Programs
- Targeted Business Services
- Service Partnerships
- Capital Services
- Legacy Programs
- Strategic Initiatives
- Information Services

These programs are then grouped into three main focus areas:

#### Representation

To represent western interest in national decision-making, WD administers a two-tiered advocacy program – the first one focus on federal procurements and the other on policies and programs affecting economic development in western Canada. Advocacy is central to the mandate of WD and integral to the delivery of all its program. WD also takes a leadership role in federal-provincial relations in the field of economic development and provides advice to the Ministers on western business issues and relevant provincial government concerns and priorities;

#### Coordination

WD coordinates federal economic activities in the West through the following:

Service Partnerships: alternative service delivery arrangements to meet the needs of small business; including the development of the Western Canada

Business Service Network: an alliance of Community Futures Development Corporations, Women's Enterprise Centres, Canada Business Service Centres and WD offices;

Strategic Initiatives: public-private partnerships, federal-provincial and tripartite economic development initiatives to address key competitiveness challenges;

National Programs: delivery of national economic development programs, including the Infrastructure Works Program and special community economic adjustment initiatives such as military base closures; and

Legacy Programs: administration and recovery of the portfolio of outstanding loans.

#### Development and Diversification

To develop and diversify the western economy, WD delivers three groups of direct services to clients:

Capital Services: targeted innovative loan/investment programs, offered in cooperation with private and public sector financial institutions and other assistance in accessing conventional loan financing and equity investment for SMEs. Currently, the loans funds offered are for nine different sectors: advanced materials and advanced manufacturing technology, advanced technology, agriculture, biotechnology, environmental technology, health, information technology, knowledge-based and tourism.

Targeted Business Services: assistance to SMEs to develop business plans, access exports and public sector markets and initiatives to streamline small business regulations. WD and its partners also offer four programs to provide assistance to entrepreneurs with their business goals. They are:

- Entrepreneurs with Disabilities Program – focused on providing entrepreneurs with disabilities the services they require to pursue their business goals;
- Western Youth Entrepreneur Program – assist youth between the ages of 18 and 35 who have a creative business idea or plan with access to loans up to \$10,000;
- First Jobs in Science and Technology – provides SMEs with funding to hire recent science and technology graduates to help companies adopt new technologies;

International Trade Personnel Program (ITPP) – provides SMEs with qualified post-secondary graduates to work on international trade development projects.

Information Services: information products and services tailored to the needs of small business in western Canada.

## Legislation

- Industrial and Regional Development Act
- Small Businesses Loans Act
- Special Areas Act
- Western Economic Diversification Act, S.C. 1988, c. 17

## Organization

The Department's Head Office is located in Edmonton, Alberta and is under the leadership of a Deputy Minister. The Head Office is co-located with the Regional Office for Alberta. There are also Regional Offices located in each of the other western provinces, in Winnipeg, Saskatoon and Vancouver, and a Corporate Office is located in Ottawa.

Under the direction of an Assistant Deputy Minister, supported by a dedicated secretariat, each Office has functional leadership of one or more of the business lines/program delivery areas, as follows:

### Assistant Deputy Minister, Alberta

- Service Partnership
- Strategic Initiatives

### Assistant Deputy Minister, Manitoba

- Capital Services

### Assistant Deputy Minister, Saskatchewan

- Information Services

### Assistant Deputy Minister, British Columbia

- Targeted Business Services

### Assistant Deputy Minister, Ottawa

- National Programs
- Legacy Programs

In addition, Regional Assistant Deputy Ministers are responsible for the regional delivery of all WD programs and services, and for line management of all regional administrative and support services. The Assistant Deputy Minister (Ottawa) has responsibility for Policy, Planning and Industrial Regional Benefits, Consultations, Marketing and Communications, Executive Services, and Finance-Information Management-Access to Information. The Human Resources Management, Legal Services and Audit and Evaluation branches report directly to the Deputy Minister.

The Department reports to the Minister of Industry, who is assisted by the Secretary of State (Western Economic Diversification).

## Information Holdings

### Program Records

#### Access to Information and Privacy

**Description:** Subjects relating to the operation of the Access to Information and Privacy office. **Topics:**

Records access. **Access:** Files arranged by subject.

**Program Record Number:** WED FPS 050

#### Communications

**Description:** Subjects relating to discussions, recommendations, and documentation on issues as well as publicity and promotional planning activities of the Department. **Topics:** Communications generally; publications; news clippings; news releases; speeches.

**Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED COM 045

#### Economic and Regional Development Agreements and Sub-Agreements

**Description:** Subjects relating to economic and regional development initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies and the resulting agreements and sub-agreements. **Topics:** Economic and Regional Development Agreements (ERDA) and related sub-agreements (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED PDC 015

#### Economic and Regional Development Agreements and Sub-Agreements – Sub-Agreement Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to economic and regional development sub-agreement projects carried out by the Department in Western Canada including project documents; requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (**Note:** Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act.) **Topics:** Sub-agreement projects generally; agricultural processing and marketing; Winnipeg core area; industrial development; small business incentives. **Access:** Files arranged by project name and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 020



## Industrial Regional Development Program and Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to industrial regional development initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies, including requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (**Note:** Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act.

**Topics:** Industrial Regional Development Program (IRDP) and related provincial projects (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province, project and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 025

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Agriculture

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian agriculture sector and outlook. **Topics:** Meat industry; matting plants; starch plants; agri-food industry; aquaculture industry; fertilizer industry; agri-forest technologies; ethanol production and marketing program; alfalfa industry; grain industry; game farming; canola industry; peat moss; diversification strategies. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 055

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Energy

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian energy sector and outlook. **Topics:** Oil; gas; uranium; ethanol; hydrogen; coal; Hydro; energy upgrading. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 060

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Forestry

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian forestry sector and outlook. **Topics:** Research and development salmonoid enhancement program; aquaculture; shakes and shingles. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 065

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – General

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian economy and outlook. **Topics:** Sectors generally; communications; community; environment; labour; natives. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 040

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Manufacturing

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian manufacturing sector and outlook. **Topics:** Health products; shipbuilding and repair industry; textile and

clothing industry; carpet, mat and rug industry. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 070

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Mining

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian mining sector and outlook. **Topics:** Potash; coal; structural materials; sulphur; phosphate; gold; acid mine waste; base metals; offshore mining; exploration/investment. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 075

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Services

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian services sector and outlook. **Topics:** Telecommunications; films and the arts; environmental industries; publishing; printing; business and financial services; engineering consulting and industrial services. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 080

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Taxation and Fiscal Policy

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian taxation and fiscal sector and outlook. **Topics:** Taxation and fiscal policy issues. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 090

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Technology

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian technological sector and outlook. **Topics:** Microelectronics; bio-technology; computer software and services; medical and biological sciences; high technology; Canadian space program; aerospace industry; air parts industry; comprehensive annual science and technology plans; industrial research assistance program; university research programs; provincial research organizations and councils; advanced industrial materials; scientific research and experimental development tax incentive program; Canadian innovation fund. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 085

## Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Tourism

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian tourism sector and outlook. **Topics:** Data/statistics; tourism marketing; tourism associations and schools; tourism industry. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 095

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Trade

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian trade sector and outlook. **Topics:** Canada/U.S. Trade Agreement; multilateral trade negotiations; subsidy and countervail program; trade shows and events; world trade centres. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 105

### Sectoral Analysis and Planning – Transportation

**Description:** Subjects relating to the sectoral profiles, intelligence, and current conditions of the Canadian transportation sector and outlook. **Topics:** Rail; air; marine; cruise ship industry; grain transportation. **Access:** By subject matter. **Program Record Number:** WED SEC 100

### Western Diversification Program and Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to western diversification initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies, including requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (**Note:** Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act. **Topics:** Western Diversification Program (WDP) and related provincial projects (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by province, by project and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 030

### Western Economic Diversification – General

**Description:** Subjects relating to the Department's involvement with various associations, memberships in committees, procurement initiatives, and other topics of a general nature. **Topics:** Committees and councils; task forces and working groups; conferences and seminars; liaison; meetings; procurement initiatives. **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED PPB 005

### Western Economic Diversification – Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to the overall administration of the Department's projects in Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia; related reports, summaries, briefing notes and documents, and inquiries. **Topics:** Projects administration; projects reports; briefings; provinces (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia). **Access:** Files arranged by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED PPB 010

### Western Transportation Industrial Development Program and Projects

**Description:** Subjects relating to western transportation industrial development initiatives undertaken by the Department (and other departments responsible for

Western economic and regional development). Subjects involve cross-sectoral policies, including requests for information, investigation and analysis; project monitoring; financial statement review; and evaluation. (**Note:** Individual projects are normally treated as exempt under sub-section 20 (1) of the Access to Information Act.

**Topics:** Western Transportation Industrial Development Program (WTIDP) and related provincial projects (Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta, British Columbia).

**Access:** Files arranged by province, by project and by subject. **Program Record Number:** WED REG 035

## Standard Program Records

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for the definition of Standard Program Records and a description of their contents.

Accounts and Accounting

Acts and Legislation

Administration

Administration and Management Services

Audits

Budgets

Buildings and Properties

Classification of Positions

Employment and Staffing

Equipment and Supplies

Finance

Furniture and Furnishings

Human Resources

Occupational Health, Safety and Welfare

Office Appliances

Official Languages

Pensions and Insurance

Personnel

Procurement

Salaries and Wages

Staff Relations

Training and Development

Vehicles

## Personal Information Banks

### Access and Privacy Requests Data Bank

**Description:** This bank contains the access request forms sent by individuals requesting access to the Department's records under the Access to Information Act, and the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests, and information related to their processing. This bank also

contains requests made by third parties for disclosure of personal information under the categories of permitted disclosures to third parties outlined in subsection 8(2) of the Privacy Act, the replies to such requests, and information relating to their processing. Information on exemptions claimed or on complaints handled may also be included. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals requesting access to the Department's records under the Access to information Act, or under the Privacy Act. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to process and retain access and privacy requests, and to report on the number of requests received annually. **Consistent Uses:** Contents of this bank may be disclosed to the Privacy Commissioner or the Access to Information Commissioner during the investigation of complaints from requesters of information. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years from the date of the last administrative action, after which they are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 002456 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 005

#### Agricultural Processing and Marketing (APMA) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Agricultural Processing and Marketing (APMA) Program. The applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Agricultural Processing and Marketing (APMA) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002462 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 035

#### Applications for Employment

**Description:** This bank contains the applications received from individuals seeking employment from the Department. This information usually consists of letters to which curricula vitae are attached. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals seeking employment with the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide reference data as positions become vacant. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years, after which they are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 002457 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 010

#### Committees, Councils, Task Forces and Working Groups

**Description:** This bank contains the terms of reference; work plans; agendas; briefs and analyses from individuals and groups; minutes; press releases; etc., of committees, councils, task forces, and working groups administered by the Department or in which the Department is a major participant. This bank also contains the names and addresses of participating groups and individuals. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals presenting briefs and other material at the meetings. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain all the minutes of meetings for reference and historical purposes. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for five years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002460 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 025

#### Consulting and Professional Services Contracts

**Description:** This bank contains the contract proposals, contracts awarded, types of services rendered, length of contracts, money expended, and the actual contracts with supporting documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals hired under consulting and professional services contracts by the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to provide accounting, reference, and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are destroyed. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 002458 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 015

#### Industrial Development (IDA) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Industrial Development (IDA) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Industrial Development (IDA) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002463 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 040

#### Industrial Regional Development (IRD) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Industrial Regional Development (IRD) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation;



the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Industrial Regional Development (IRD) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002464 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 045

### Mailing Lists

**Description:** This bank contains mailing lists with the names and addresses of individuals, firms, groups, etc. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, firms, groups, government officials, etc. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to maintain a standard list of individuals, groups, associations, and businesses for the purpose of mailing press releases, publications, and other documentation on departmental activities and programs. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are updated continuously, as information changes. **RDA Number:** 86/001 **TBS Registration:** 002459 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 020

### Proposals and Inquiries

**Description:** This bank contains proposals for funding assistance under a departmental program. The proposals may consist of very informal requests for information, a letter or a formal application requesting funding. It does not contain approved proposals. These are part of the specific funding projects (i.e., the APMA projects). The bank also contains inquiries into the status of proposals. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals, associations, and groups requesting information and/or submitting proposals for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain in-progress proposals for funding assistance and requests for information. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for two years, after which they are destroyed. **TBS Registration:** 002461 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 030

### Small Business Incentives (SBISA) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Small Business Incentives (SBISA) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose

of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Small Business Incentives (SBISA) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002465 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 050

### Western Diversification Program (WDP) Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Western Diversification Program (WDP). These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Western Diversification Program (WDP), for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002466 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 055

### Western Transportation Industrial Development (WTID) Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Western Transportation Industrial Development (WTID) Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Western Transportation Industrial Development (WTID) Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002467 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 060

### Winnipeg Core Area Program Projects

**Description:** This bank contains project applications for funding assistance under the Winnipeg Core Area

Program. These applications consist of the applicant's profile and supporting documentation; the project's description, costs, financing, and analysis; and the Department's project recommendation and implementation documentation. **Class of Individuals:** Individuals and groups submitting applications for funding assistance from the Department. **Purpose:** The purpose of this bank is to retain a record of all requests for and inquiries about funding assistance under the Winnipeg Core Area Program, for assessment, recommendation and implementation by departmental officials. The bank also provides reference and statistical data. **Retention and Disposal Standards:** Records are retained for six years, after which they are transferred to the National Archives of Canada for selective retention. **TBS Registration:** 002468 **Bank Number:** WED PPU 065

## Classes of Personal Information

In the course of conducting the programs and activities of the Department, personal information may be accumulated which is not contained in the specific information banks described in this entry. This information exists in a fragmented form throughout the subject files of the Department. This information is stored as part of the general subject files, where records are not normally retrieved by the name of the individual or other personal identifier. This form of information is retrievable only if specifics are provided concerning the subject matter, the related departmental activity, as well as the date at which the information was received by the Department and the name of the person to whom it was addressed. The personal information contained in these files is retained for the same period of time as the related subject information and disposed of according to the appropriate records schedules.

## Manuals

- Evaluation and approval of projects
- Finance and Professional Services Manual
- Human Resources Policies and Procedures Manual
- Precedent Project Casebook
- Program Policy Manual
- Records Classification Manual
- WDP Operations Handbook – Project Assessment and Approval

## Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Department and its various programs and functions may be directed

to a toll-free number which will direct your call to the nearest office 1-888-338-WEST (9378) or to:

### Headquarters

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Tel.: (403) 495-4304

### Alberta Regional Offices

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Edmonton, Alberta  
Tel.: (403) 495-4304

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Calgary, Alberta  
Tel.: (403) 292-5458

### British Columbia Regional Office

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Vancouver, British Columbia  
Tel.: (604) 666-8569

### Manitoba Regional Office

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Winnipeg, Manitoba  
Tel.: (204) 983-4472

### Ottawa Liaison Office

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Ottawa, Ontario  
Tel.: (613) 952-9378

### Saskatchewan Regional Offices

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan  
Tel.: (306) 975-4373

Consultations, Marketing and Communications  
Regina, Saskatchewan  
Tel.: (306) 780-8080

## Reading Room

The Library of the Department has been designated under the Access to Information Act as a public reading room. The address is:

Room 8285  
8<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Centennial Towers  
200 Kent Street  
Ottawa, Ontario

# **Windsor Port Authority**

## **Chapter 153**

The Windsor Port Authority was established pursuant to the Canada Marine Act which received Royal Assent on the 11<sup>th</sup> day of June 1998 and came into force with respect to Windsor on July 1, 1999. As a consequential amendment, the port authority was added to Schedule I of the Access to Information Act and the Schedule of the Privacy Act.



# Yukon Surface Rights Board

## Chapter 154

### General Information

#### Background

The Yukon Surface Rights Board Act c.43 (the “Act”) was assented on December 15, 1994. The Act called for the establishment of a quasi-judicial tribunal, the Yukon Surface Rights Board (the “Board”). The Board resolves disputes regarding surface rights issues falling within its jurisdiction.

The Act was drafted to reflect the principles established in Chapter 8 of the Umbrella Final Agreement (the “UFA”), the framework comprehensive land claim agreement made between the Government of Canada, the Council for Yukon Indians (now the Council of Yukon First Nations – “CYFN”) and the Government of the Yukon. The Act and the Board’s Rules of Procedure guide the functions of the Board.

#### Responsibilities

The Board’s jurisdiction is derived from several federal and territorial (Yukon) statutes. The prime authority for the Board’s jurisdiction is the Yukon Surface Rights Board Act (Canada). Pursuant to this Act and as its primary mandate, the Board may hear and render decisions on access disputes between surface and subsurface rights holders in the Yukon. The Board may also hear matters relating to disputes concerning specified substances (e.g. earth, clay, shale, gypsum, gravel, and marl), quarries, and the expropriation of Settlement Land. In addition, matters relating to security and compensation for activities occurring on quartz and placer claims may be heard by the Board, as provided for in the Quartz Mining Act (Yukon) and the Placer Mining Act (Yukon).

#### Legislation

- Yukon Surface Rights Board Act (Canada)
- Quartz Mining Act (Yukon)
- Placer Mining Act (Yukon)

#### Organization

The UFA and the Act provides that up to 10 persons may sit on the Board, half of which are nominated by CYFN and the other half by the federal government. The federal government nominations are made in consultation with the Government of the Yukon. The Chair of the Board, upon the recommendation of the Board members, is appointed by the Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs

Canada. The Board is presently comprised of 4 members and a Chair.

### Information Holdings

#### Program Records

##### Dispute Application File

**Description:** Application forms describing the issue(s) in the dispute(s) and any subsequent Board orders, decisions, and reasons for decisions. **Program Record Number:** YSR DAF 005

### Additional Information

Please see the INTRODUCTION to this publication for information on access procedures under the provisions of the Access to Information Act and the Privacy Act.

Requests for further information about the Board’s programs and functions may be directed to:

#### Executive Director

Yukon Surface Rights Board  
Box 31202  
Whitehorse, YT  
Y1A 5P7

Tel.: (867) 667-7695  
Fax: (867) 668-5892  
Email: [info@yukonsurfacerights.com](mailto:info@yukonsurfacerights.com)  
Web: [www.yukonsurfacerights.com](http://www.yukonsurfacerights.com)

#### Reading Room

The Board hosts an area within the Board’s office space as a reading room. The Board’s office physical address is:

Suite 206-100 Main Street  
Whitehorse, Yukon



















